



E

EO.



CO.,

School,

370

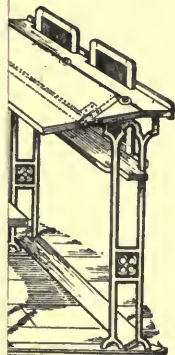
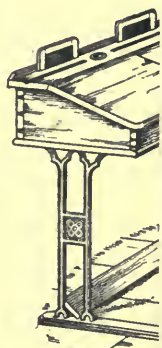
BE.

THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES

urnishers,

W.C.

REY.



BC.

Dual Desk

*Ex Libris*

SIR MICHAEL SADLER

ACQUIRED 1948

WITH THE HELP OF ALUMNI OF THE  
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

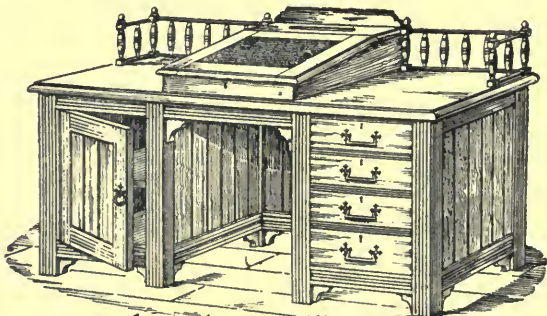
Manufacturers of every Description of Furniture

FOR

SCHOOLS, INSTITUTES, LABORATORIES,  
CHURCHES, &C., &C.

*Estimates  
given for  
Completely  
Furnishing.*

*Architects'  
Instructions  
Carefully  
Executed.*



*Proprietors  
of the  
Premier  
Patent  
Sliding and  
Folding  
Partitions.*

Head Masters Writing-Desk No 69

ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUES POST FREE.

THE

# Poor Law & Local Government Officers' Mutual Guarantee Association, LIMITED.

BOARD OF MANAGEMENT.

J. J. SIMPSON (Chairman), Clerk to the Guardians	...	Bristol.
H. F. AVELING (Vice-Chairman), Clerk to the Guardians	...	Paddington.
W. BOWEN, Clerk to the Guardians	... ..	Birmingham.
S. FOTHERGILL, Superintendent of Out-Relief	... ..	Birmingham.
J. W. HOWITT, Superintendent Relieving Officer	... ..	Aston.
W. P. HUNTER, Collector of Rates	: ... ..	Hammersmith.
R. A. LEACH, Barrister-at-Law, Clerk to the Guardians	.. ..	Rochdale.
H. LIST, Clerk to the Guardians	... ..	Croydon.
J. P. MANN, Collector of Rates	... ..	Bramley, near Leeds.

THIS Association, promoted by the National Poor Law Officers' Association in 1891, on entirely mutual principles, has now become what it was intended it should become from the first, viz., the Association for guaranteeing Poor Law and Local Government Officials.

The rate of premium charged to Shareholders is such as to only leave a margin of profit on each year's working; the accumulation of these profits, however, since 1891, amount to £10,000.

As the Association is registered under the Friendly Societies' Act, shares can be taken at any time, and when the Guarantee Bond is no longer required, the Shares can be withdrawn and the amount paid thereon returned.

The Board of Management and all the Shareholders (now over 3,000) are officers engaged in the Poor Law or Local Government service.

Officers who do not care to become Shareholders may obtain Bonds from the Association, but at a higher rate of premium.

*The approximate rates of premiums are as follows :*

Class 1.—Clerks and Assistant Clerks to Guardians, District Councils, School Boards, Vestries, &c.	} 3s. per cent.
Masters of Workhouses, Stewards, &c.	
Relieving Officers (where the relief is distributed by pay clerks, or where no official moneys pass through their hands)	
Assistant Overseers (not engaged in collection of rates, or not having the receipt or control of official moneys)	
Class 2.—Treasurers	} 4s. per cent.
Relieving Officers who distribute Relief	
Collectors of the Guardians	} 6s. per cent.
Class 3.—Surveyors and Sanitary Inspectors	
Class 4.—Pay Clerks	} 5s. per cent.
Class 5.—Assistant Overseers, Rate Collectors, and Collectors of Government Taxes	
	} 6s. per cent.

Application Forms, and all information, may be obtained from the Secretary :

**SHIRLEY FUSSELL,**

Office—Surrey House, Victoria Embankment, London, W.C.

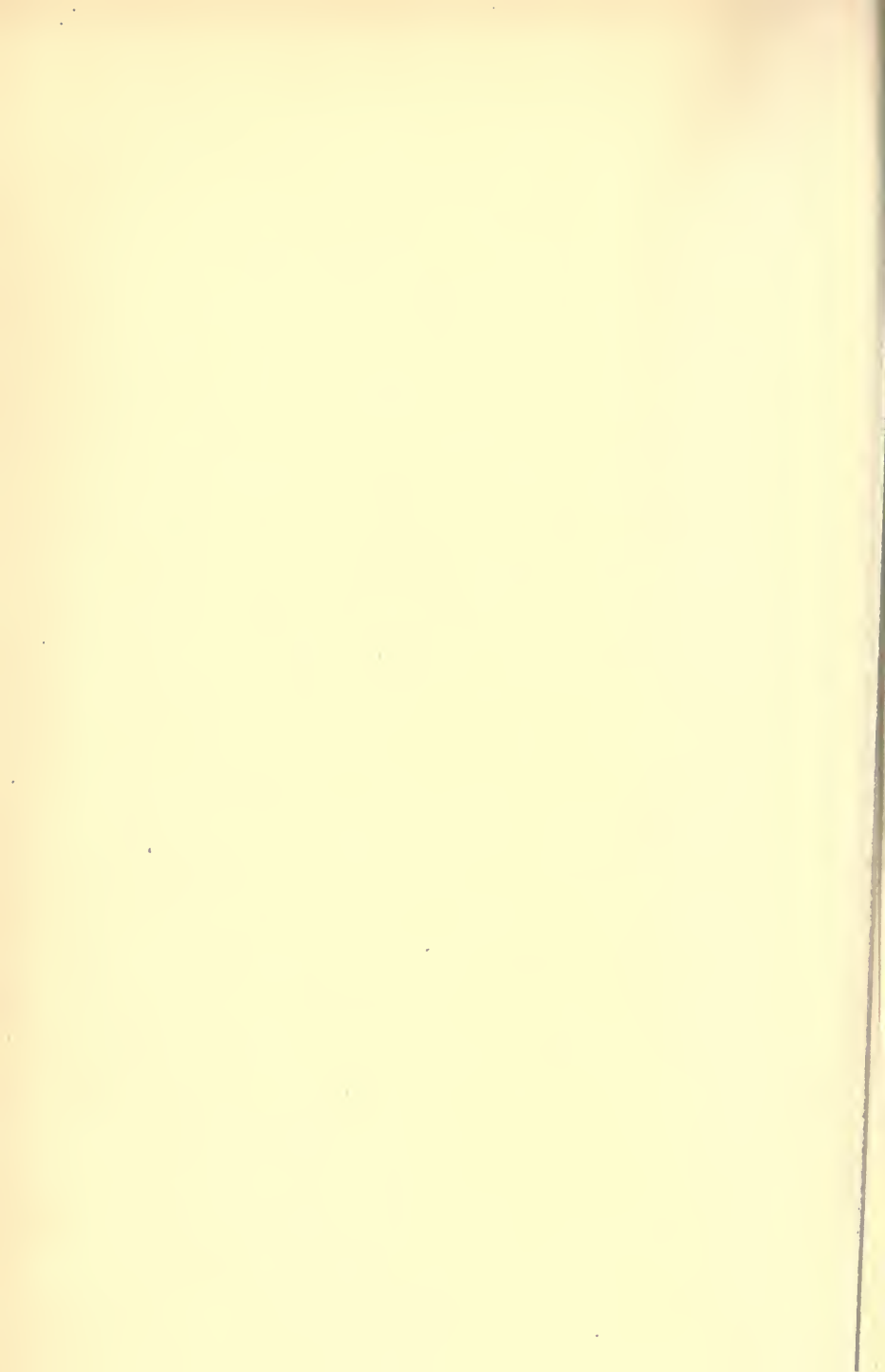
The Bonds of this Association are accepted by the Local Government Board and the Board of Inland Revenue, and the Commissioners for the Reduction of the National Debt, &c., &c.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

M. S. Sadtler

---



*THE*  
*EDUCATION ACTS MANUAL.*

*BOOKS AND FORMS*  
FOR  
*EDUCATION COMMITTEES*  
AND  
*BODIES OF MANAGERS.*

At the end of this Volume will be found a list of the authorized Account Books, together with other Forms, &c., required under the Elementary Education Acts.

LONDON:  
*KNIGHT AND COMPANY, PUBLISHERS.*



THE  
EDUCATION ACTS,  
1870—1902,

AND OTHER ACTS RELATING  
TO EDUCATION.

WITH SUMMARY OF THE STATUTORY  
PROVISIONS AND NOTES.

BY

SIR HUGH OWEN, G. C. B.,

OF THE MIDDLE TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW :

AUTHOR OF THE

“MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS ACT,” “BALLOT ACT MANUAL,” ETC.

*AND AN APPENDIX,*

CONTAINING THE SCHOOL SITES ACTS AND ACTS RELATING TO EDUCATION  
OF CHILDREN, RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF EDUCA-  
TION AND MEMORANDA ISSUED BY THE BOARD ON THE ACT  
OF 1902, RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE LOCAL  
GOVERNMENT BOARD, ORDERS IN COUNCIL, ETC.

*TWENTIETH EDITION.*

LONDON:

KNIGHT & CO.,

LA BELLE SAUVAGE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

1903.

PRINTED BY  
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
LONDON AND BECCLES.

Library.  
LB  
2580  
097  
1902

## P R E F A C E .

---

As the Education Act of 1902 contains the provisions with regard to the authorities on whom will devolve the local administration of the Education Acts, it takes the first place amongst the Acts included in this volume. The Elementary Education Acts and certain other Acts relating to education appear in the order of date.

The Elementary Education Acts are given with the omission of those provisions which, except in the case of London, are repealed from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of the Act of 1902. The modifications under that Act are shown either in the Sections or in the Notes on the Sections. The Notes have been revised and brought up to date.

The Statutes included under the title of the Education Acts are now so numerous that it has been deemed desirable to include in the volume a summary of the enactments, arranged under a series of headings, which will facilitate a ready reference to the provisions on any particular subject.

I have to acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Charles Knight, B.A., who, in addition to other aid, has carried the volume through the press and prepared the index.

HUGH OWEN.

1, PUMP COURT, TEMPLE,  
March, 1903.

823008

*Edw. added*



# CONTENTS.

## SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS OF EDUCATION ACT, 1902, THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTS, &c.

	PAGE
<b>THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902.</b>	
Extent and Commencement of Act . . . . .	1
<b>THE CENTRAL AUTHORITY FOR EDUCATION.</b>	
Constitution of the Board of Education . . . . .	3
Consultative Committee . . . . .	3
<b>LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.</b>	
<i>Establishment of Local Education Authorities</i> . . . . .	4
Disqualification of Members . . . . .	5
<i>Education Committees—</i>	
Establishment of Education Committees . . . . .	5
Delegation of Powers to Education Committee . . . . .	6
Provisions of Schemes for Establishment of Education Committees . . . . .	6
Approval of Scheme by Board of Education . . . . .	7
Scheme to be made by Board of Education on Default of Local Authority . . . . .	8
Disqualification of Persons as Members of Education Committee . . . . .	8
Qualification of Women . . . . .	9
Meetings, Proceedings, &c., of Education Committees . . . . .	9
<b>HIGHER EDUCATION.</b>	
<i>Powers and Duties of Local Education Authorities</i> . . . . .	10
Arrangements between Councils . . . . .	11
<i>Powers of Councils of Boroughs or Urban Districts when not Local Education Authorities.</i> . . . . .	11
<i>Expenses of Higher Education</i> . . . . .	12
<i>Borrowing for Purposes of Higher Education</i> . . . . .	14
<i>Religious Instruction in Schools, Colleges, or Hostels</i> . . . . .	14
<i>Inspection of Secondary Schools</i> . . . . .	15

	PAGE
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION.	
<i>Powers and Duties of Local Education Authorities . . . . .</i>	16
Appointment of Officers by Local Education Authority . . . . .	16
<i>Provision by Local Education Authorities of Public School Accommodation—</i>	
Definition of Public Elementary Schools . . . . .	17
Schools to be treated as provided by Local Education Authorities . . . . .	19
Provision by Local Education Authorities of Public School Accommodation . . . . .	20
Provision of New Schools . . . . .	20
Maintenance of Schools provided by Local Education Authorities . . . . .	21
Combination of Local Education Authorities . . . . .	22
Default of Local Education Authority in providing Necessary Public School Accommodation . . . . .	22
Acquisition of Land as Sites of Schoolhouses . . . . .	22
Transfer of Schools by Managers to Local Education Authority . . . . .	23
<i>Management of Public Elementary Schools provided by Local Education Authorities . . . . .</i>	24
Managers of Schools . . . . .	24
Meetings, Proceedings, &c., of Managers . . . . .	25
Religious Instruction in Schools . . . . .	27
Discontinuance of Schools . . . . .	27
School Fees of Children . . . . .	28
<i>Powers, &amp;c., of Local Education Authorities as to Schools not provided by them—</i>	
Maintenance of Schools, Appointment and Dismissal of Teachers . . . . .	29
Assistant Teachers and Pupil Teachers . . . . .	31
Religious Instruction in School . . . . .	31
Decision of Board of Education in Case of Dispute . . . . .	32
Condition of Parliamentary Grant . . . . .	32
<i>Management of Schools not provided by Local Education Authorities—</i>	
Managers of Schools . . . . .	33
Trust Deeds as to Appointment of Managers . . . . .	34
Powers of Management . . . . .	35
Meetings, &c., of Managers . . . . .	36
School Fees . . . . .	36
Apportionment of School Fees . . . . .	36
Purchase of Land, &c., by Managers . . . . .	36
Powers of Managers as to Trust Deeds, Transfer, or Re-transfer of Schools . . . . .	37
Duty of Managers as to Returns . . . . .	37
Exemption of Schools from Rates . . . . .	38

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION—*continued.*

	PAGE
<i>Maintenance by Local Education Authority of Schools attached to Institutions . . . . .</i>	38
<i>Educational Endowments, &amp;c.—</i>	
Gifts for Educational Purposes, and Schemes as to Schools and Educational Endowments . . . . .	39
<i>Returns and Reports by Local Education Authorities . . . . .</i>	41
<i>Certified Industrial Schools . . . . .</i>	42
<i>Education of Blind and Deaf Children, and Defective and Epileptic Children—</i>	
Blind and Deaf Children . . . . .	44
Defective and Epileptic Children . . . . .	47
<i>Attendance of Children at School, and Restrictions on Employment of Children—</i>	
Bye-laws as to School Attendance . . . . .	51
School Attendance Orders . . . . .	56
Restrictions on Employment of Children . . . . .	58
Attendance of Children at School a Condition of Outdoor Relief . . . . .	60
Returns to Local Authorities of Births and Deaths . . . . .	61
<i>Parliamentary Grants . . . . .</i>	
Aid Grant . . . . .	62
Special Grants to Schools . . . . .	64
Fee Grants . . . . .	65
<i>Expenses of Local Education Authority . . . . .</i>	66
<i>Borrowing Powers . . . . .</i>	68
<i>Default of Duty of Local Education Authority . . . . .</i>	69
<i>Superannuation, &amp;c., of School Teachers . . . . .</i>	69

## GENERAL PROVISIONS.

Conferences of Local Education Authorities . . . . .	71
Inquiries of Board of Education . . . . .	72
Inquiries by Local Government Board . . . . .	73
Modification of Acts . . . . .	73
Effect of References in certain Acts, &c., to Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891 . . . . .	74
<i>Miscellaneous Provisions—</i>	
Provision of Vehicles, &c., for Teachers and Children . . . . .	74
Notices, &c. . . . .	75

## POWERS AND DUTIES OF BOARDS OF GUARDIANS.

Contributions by Guardians to Expenses of Public Elementary Schools . . . . .	75
Payment of School Fees by Guardians . . . . .	76

## TRANSITORY PROVISIONS.

Transfer of Properties, &c., of School Boards and School Attendance Committees . . . . .	77
--	----

TRANSITORY PROVISIONS—*continued.*

	PAGE
Transfer of Officers, Compensation for Loss of Office or Emoluments, and Provisions as to Superannuation in Case of Officers transferred . . . . .	78
Parliamentary Grants . . . . .	79
<hr/>	
THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42) . . . . .	81
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1870 (33 & 34 VICT., c. 75) . . . . .	201
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1873 (36 & 37 VICT., c. 86) . . . . .	298
WENLOCK ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1874 (37 & 38 VICT., c. 39) . . . . .	308
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1876 (39 & 40 VICT., c. 79) . . . . .	309
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS) ACT, 1879 (42 & 43 VICT., c. 48) . . . . .	358
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1880 (43 & 44 VICT., c. 23) . . . . .	363
THE SCHOOL BOARDS ACT, 1885 (48 & 49 VICT., c. 38) . . . . .	367
THE EDUCATION CODE (1890) ACT, 1890 (53 & 54 VICT., c. 22) . . . . .	372
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1891 (54 & 55 VICT., c. 56) . . . . .	374
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN) ACT, 1893 (56 & 57 VICT., c. 42) . . . . .	386
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL ATTENDANCE) ACT, 1893 (56 & 57 VICT., c. 51) . . . . .	400
THE VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS ACT, 1897 (60 VICT., c. 5) . . . . .	402
THE SCHOOL BOARD CONFERENCE ACT, 1897 (60 & 61 VICT., c. 33) . . . . .	405
THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS (SUPERANNUATION) ACT, 1898 (61 & 62 VICT., c. 57) . . . . .	407
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL ATTENDANCE) ACT (1893) AMENDMENT ACT, 1899 (62 & 63 VICT., c. 13) . . . . .	430
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN) ACT, 1899 (62 & 63 VICT., c. 32) . . . . .	433
THE BOARD OF EDUCATION ACT, 1899 (62 & 63 VICT., c. 33) . . . . .	445
THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1900 (63 & 64 VICT., c. 53) . . . . .	458
THE EDUCATION ACT, 1901 (1 Edw. 7, c. 11) . . . . .	465
THE EDUCATION ACT, 1901 (RENEWAL) ACT, 1902 (2 Edw. 7, c. 19) . . . . .	469



## APPENDIX.

## SCHOOL SITES ACTS.

	PAGE
The School Sites Act, 1841 . . . . .	471
The School Sites Act, 1844 . . . . .	482
The School Sites Act, 1849 . . . . .	485
The School Sites Act, 1851 . . . . .	489

PROVISIONS IN ACTS AS TO BORROWING BY COUNCILS OF  
COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, AND URBAN DISTRICTS.

The Local Government Act, 1888 . . . . .	491
The Public Health Act, 1875 . . . . .	494

PROVISIONS IN ACTS RELATING TO EDUCATION, &c., OF  
CHILDREN.

Factory and Workshop Act, 1901 . . . . .	500
Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887 . . . . .	509
Canal Boats Acts, 1877, 1884 . . . . .	512
Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, 1894 . . . . .	515
Youthful Offenders Act, 1901 . . . . .	518

## TECHNICAL INSTRUCTION.

Schools for Science and Art Act, 1891 . . . . .	523
Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892 . . . . .	525

## ANNUITY TABLES.

Annuity Tables for Purposes of Elementary School Teachers Superannuation Act, 1898 . . . . .	529
---	-----

## BYE-LAWS.

Form of Bye-laws issued by Board of Education . . . . .	533
---	-----

MEMORANDUM OF MEDICAL OFFICER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD as to closing of Public Elementary Schools or Exclusion therefrom of Particular Children in order to prevent spread of Disease . . . . .	537
---	-----

## RULES AND REGULATIONS UNDER EDUCATION ACTS.

CERTIFIED EFFICIENT SCHOOLS. Rules of Board of Education	545
CERTIFICATES OF AGE, PROFICIENCY, AND SCHOOL ATTEND- ANCE. Revised Regulations of Board of Education . . . . .	548
SCHOOLS FOR BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN. Rules of Board of Education as to Buildings . . . . .	60

	PAGE
BOARDING-OUT OF BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN. Regulations of Board of Education . . . . .	562
DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN. Regulations of Board of Education as to Grants and Conditions to be fulfilled by Certified Schools for these Classes of Children . . . . .	571
BOARDING-OUT DEFECTIVE CHILDREN. Rules of Board of Education . . . . .	579
CERTIFICATES OF BIRTH. Order of Local Government Board .	581
PAYMENT OF SCHOOL FEES OF NON-PAUPER CHILDREN. Order of Local Government Board . . . . .	583
SCHOOL ATTENDANCE IN WORKHOUSE SCHOOLS. Order of Local Government Board . . . . .	592
REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE FOR WORKHOUSE SCHOOLS. Order of Local Government Board . . . . .	594
APPLICATIONS FOR CERTIFICATES FOR, AND RULES OF, DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS. Instructions of Secretary of State .	598
CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS. Orders in Council	602, 626
PARLIAMENTARY GRANT TO CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS. Recommendations of Secretary of State . . .	628
INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS. TREASURY ALLOWANCES . . . . .	633
DAY SCHOOL CODE (1902) OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.	
School Attendances . . . . .	634
Certificates of Proficiency . . . . .	635
General Conditions of Annual Grants . . . . .	636
Pensions to Teachers . . . . .	646
Standards of Examination in Elementary Subjects . . . . .	648
HIGHER ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. Regulations of Board of Education . . . . .	653
TEACHERS' REGISTRATION COUNCIL AND REGISTER OF TEACHERS.	
Orders in Council . . . . .	657
Memorandum of Board of Education . . . . .	666
EDUCATION ACT, 1902.	
<i>Memoranda of Board of Education.</i>	
Powers and Duties of Councils of Counties in Relation to Education Committees . . . . .	668
Schemes for Constitution of Education Committees . . . . .	673
Foundation Managers . . . . .	678
Endowments . . . . .	685
Associations of Voluntary Schools . . . . .	688
Form of Interim Order for Foundation Managers . . . . .	691
"The appointed day" . . . . .	693
INDEX . . . . .	695

## TABLE OF CASES.



	PAGE
Baker <i>v.</i> Waite . . . . .	135
Barnacle <i>v.</i> Clark . . . . .	135
Beaumont <i>v.</i> Bowers . . . . .	263
Bedford Charity, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	259
Bell <i>v.</i> Crane . . . . .	228
Belper School Attendance Committee <i>v.</i> Bayley . . . . .	277
Bolton <i>v.</i> Bolton . . . . .	233
Bowen, <i>In re</i> Lloyd, Phillips <i>v.</i> Davies . . . . .	286
Bowers <i>v.</i> Harding . . . . .	262
Burgess <i>v.</i> Bristol Sanitary Authority . . . . .	236
Burnham National School, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	244
Bury <i>v.</i> Cherryholme . . . . .	274
Cheshire <i>v.</i> School Board of West Bromwich . . . . .	222
Chorlton-upon-Medlock, Overseers of, <i>v.</i> Guardians of Chorlton Union and Overseers of Ardwick . . . . .	225
Clark <i>v.</i> School Board for London . . . . .	237
Clarke <i>v.</i> Mayor, &c., of Lewisham . . . . .	183
Cleary <i>v.</i> Booth . . . . .	214
Cockerton, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	211, 466
Cook <i>v.</i> Plaskett . . . . .	281
Cox <i>v.</i> Ambrose . . . . .	133
Crisp <i>v.</i> Thomas . . . . .	215
Cross <i>v.</i> Alsop . . . . .	204
Darlington School, Governors of, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	259
Darlington Union, Guardians of, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	349
Davies <i>v.</i> Harvey . . . . .	135
Deal, Mayor and Justices of, <i>Ex parte</i> Curling, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	283
Dean <i>v.</i> Bennett . . . . .	259
Dibben, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	264
Durham, County of, <i>v.</i> Chester-le-Street Assessment Committee	228
Dyer and Others <i>v.</i> School Board for London . . . . .	269
Finnis, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	147
Fisher <i>v.</i> Jackson . . . . .	293
Fletcher <i>v.</i> Hudson . . . . .	133

	PAGE
Flintshire, Justices of, <i>R. v. (R. v. Sankey and Others)</i> . . . . .	290
Foley <i>v. Mayor, &amp;c., of Battersea</i> . . . . .	182
Francis, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	131
Gardner <i>v. Bygrave</i> . . . . .	214
Gasharth, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	136
Gellygaer School Board <i>v. Llangynidr School Board</i> . . . . .	265
German, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	327
Gibbon and Another, Justices of Lancashire, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	282
Gurney and Others <i>v. School Board of West Ham</i> . . . . .	249
Hance <i>v. Burnett</i> . . . . .	272, 321
Hance <i>v. Fairhurst</i> . . . . .	324
Hance <i>v. Fortnum and Others, Justices of Liverpool</i> . . . . .	320
Handsley, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	283
Hayman <i>v. Governors of Rugby School</i> . . . . .	259
Hemsworth, Free Grammar School and Hospital of Archbishop Holgate at, and Grammar School at Barnsley, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	286
Hewett <i>v. Thompson</i> . . . . .	325
Hiscocks <i>v. Jermonson</i> . . . . .	254
Hornsey District Council <i>v. Smith</i> . . . . .	228
Hunnings <i>v. Williamson</i> . . . . .	135
Hunter <i>v. Johnson</i> . . . . .	215
Huntingdon, <i>R. v. Justices of</i> . . . . .	283
Jews' Deaf and Dumb Home, Trustees of <i>v. Wandsworth and Clapham Union Assessment Committee</i> . . . . .	228
Johnson <i>v. Hazell, Watson and Viney</i> . . . . .	172
Jones <i>v. Mersey Docks and Harbour Board</i> . . . . .	225
Jones <i>v. Rowland</i> . . . . .	273
Kemp <i>v. School Board of Coddington and Flamstead</i> . . . . .	260
Kirby <i>v. School Board for Harrogate</i> . . . . .	238
Lane <i>v. Norman</i> . . . . .	293
Lee and Others, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	282
Le Feuvre <i>v. Lankester</i> . . . . .	131
Legge and Others <i>v. Vestry of Stoke Newington</i> . . . . .	182
Lewis <i>v. Carr</i> . . . . .	136
Llanbadarnfawr <i>v. Official Trustee of Charitable Trusts</i> . . . . .	249
Llanwonno School Board <i>v. Ystradyfodwg School Board</i> . . . . .	191
London County Council <i>v. School Board for London</i> . . . . .	238
Macey <i>v. Metropolitan Board of Works</i> . . . . .	237
Mather <i>v. Lawrence</i> . . . . .	352
Mellish, <i>Ex parte</i> . . . . .	261
Mellor <i>v. Denham</i> . . . . .	274
Mersey Docks and Harbour Board <i>v. Cameron</i> . . . . .	225
Millege and Others, Justices of Weymouth, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	282
Morgan <i>v. Haycock</i> . . . . .	321
Morley, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	239
Moore, <i>R. v.</i> . . . . .	264
National Society <i>v. School Board for London</i> . . . . .	245

	PAGE
Nicholson <i>v.</i> Fields . . . . .	132
Nott <i>v.</i> Williams . . . . .	293
Nutton <i>v.</i> Wilson . . . . .	134
Pittard <i>v.</i> Oliver . . . . .	172
Ponsford <i>v.</i> School Board of Newport . . . . .	239
Pope <i>v.</i> Backhouse . . . . .	135
Poplar and Blackwall Free School, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	300
Pottle <i>v.</i> Sharp . . . . .	293
R. <i>v.</i> Charity Commissioners for England and Wales . . . . .	300
R. <i>v.</i> Cockerton . . . . .	211, 466
R. <i>v.</i> Dibben . . . . .	264
R. <i>v.</i> Finnis . . . . .	147
R. <i>v.</i> Francis . . . . .	131
R. <i>v.</i> Gasharth . . . . .	136
R. <i>v.</i> Gibbon and Another, Justices of Lancashire . . . . .	282
R. <i>v.</i> German . . . . .	327
R. <i>v.</i> Governors of Darlington School . . . . .	259
R. <i>v.</i> Guardians of Keighley Union . . . . .	124
R. <i>v.</i> Handsley . . . . .	283
R. <i>v.</i> Jennings . . . . .	254
R. <i>v.</i> Justices of Flintshire (R. <i>v.</i> Sankey and Others) . . . . .	290
R. <i>v.</i> Justices of Huntingdon . . . . .	283
R. <i>v.</i> Lee and Others . . . . .	282
R. <i>v.</i> Local Government Board . . . . .	182, 187
R. <i>v.</i> Mayor, &c., of Bridgewater . . . . .	187
R. <i>v.</i> Mayor and Justices of Deal, <i>Ex parte</i> Curling . . . . .	283
R. <i>v.</i> Mayor, &c., of Norwich . . . . .	184
R. <i>v.</i> Mayor, &c., of Stepney . . . . .	186
R. <i>v.</i> Millege and Others, Justices of Weymouth . . . . .	282
R. <i>v.</i> Moore . . . . .	264
R. <i>v.</i> Pearce . . . . .	238
R. <i>v.</i> Postmaster-General . . . . .	188
R. <i>v.</i> Reed, Sir Charles . . . . .	150
R. <i>v.</i> Sankey . . . . .	290
R. <i>v.</i> School Board of West Bromwich . . . . .	225
R. <i>v.</i> Thomas . . . . .	259
R. <i>v.</i> West Derby . . . . .	228
Reed, Sir Charles, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	150
Reid <i>v.</i> Blisland School Board . . . . .	291
Rendall <i>v.</i> Blair . . . . .	292
Richards, <i>Ex parte</i> . . . . .	259
Richardson <i>v.</i> Saunders . . . . .	326
Roberts <i>v.</i> Falmouth Urban Sanitary Authority . . . . .	644
Rolls <i>v.</i> School Board for London . . . . .	236
St. Leonard, Shoreditch, Parochial Schools, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	286
Salisbury, Marquis of, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	472
Sankey, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	290

	PAGE
Saunders <i>v.</i> Crawford . . . . .	320
Saunders <i>v.</i> Richardson . . . . .	273, 326
School Board of Buckingham <i>v.</i> Town Council of Buckingham .	211
School Board of Castleford, <i>In re</i> . . . . .	260
School Board of Gellygaer <i>v.</i> Llangynidr School Board . . . . .	265
School Board of Itchingfield <i>v.</i> Brooke . . . . .	292
School Board of Llanbadarnfawr <i>v.</i> Official Trustees of Charitable Trusts . . . . .	249
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Assessment Committee of St. Leonard's, Shoreditch . . . . .	226
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Assessment Committee of Wandsworth and Clapham Union . . . . .	227
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Bridge ( <i>In re</i> Murphy) . . . . .	321
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Duggan . . . . .	278
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Faulconer . . . . .	248
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Harvey . . . . .	326
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Jackson . . . . .	325
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Wood . . . . .	273, 326
School Board for London <i>v.</i> Wright . . . . .	217
School Board of West Bromwich, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	225
Sheffield Permanent Building Society, <i>In re, Ex parte</i> Watson .	150
Smith <i>v.</i> Overseers of Seghill . . . . .	204
Tanfield <i>v.</i> Reynolds . . . . .	134
Teather <i>v.</i> Poor Law Commissioners . . . . .	259
Thomas, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	259
Thompson <i>v.</i> Rose . . . . .	322
Tompkins <i>v.</i> Joliffe . . . . .	133
Towsey <i>v.</i> White . . . . .	132
Tunncliffe <i>v.</i> Overseers of Birkdale . . . . .	228
Walker <i>v.</i> Laxton . . . . .	329
West Bromwich, School Board of, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	225
West Derby, R. <i>v.</i> . . . . .	228
West <i>v.</i> Andrews . . . . .	132
Winyard <i>v.</i> Toogood . . . . .	320
Woolley <i>v.</i> Kay . . . . .	132



## REFERENCES TO REPORTS OF CASES.



A. & E. ....	Adolphus and Ellis.
B. & A. ....	Barnewall & Alderson.
B. & C. ....	Barnewall & Creswell.
E. & B. ....	Ellis & Blackburn.
E. & E. ....	Ellis & Ellis.
J. P. ....	Justice of the Peace.
Jur. ....	Jurist.
L. G. C. ....	Local Government Chronicle.
L. J. ....	Law Journal.
L. R. ....	Law Reports.
L. T. ....	Law Times.
Taunt. ....	Taunton.
T. L. R. ....	Times Law Report.
W. R. ....	Weekly Reporter.
[ ] Ch. ....	Law Reports. Chancery.
[ ] Q. B. D. ....	Law Reports. Queen's Bench.
[ ] A. C. ....	Law Reports. Appeal Cases.



# SUMMARY

OF THE PROVISIONS OF

## THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902, THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTS, AND OTHER ACTS RELATING TO EDUCATION.

---

### THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902.

#### EXTENT AND COMMENCEMENT OF ACT.

THE Education Act, 1902, which received the Royal Assent on the 18th December, 1902, extends only to England and Wales, exclusive of London, except as expressly provided. That exception refers to an extension of the period during which the School Board for London may carry on the work of the schools and classes to which the Education Act, 1901, as renewed by the Education Act, 1901, (Renewal) Act, 1902, relates (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 27).

The Act, except as expressly provided, comes into operation on "the appointed day." The appointed day will be the 26th of March, 1903, or such other day, not being more than eighteen months later, as the Board of Education may appoint. Different days may be appointed for different purposes, and for different provisions of the Act, and for different councils (sec. 27).

The provisions which come into operation before the appointed day are the following:—

(1.) No election of members of a school board shall be held after the passing of the Act, and the term of office of

members of any school board holding office at that date, or appointed to fill casual vacancies after that date, shall continue to the appointed day. The Board of Education may make orders with respect to any matter which it appears to them necessary or expedient to deal with for the purpose of carrying this provision into effect, and any order so made will operate as if enacted in the Act (Second Schedule (10)).

(2.) During the period between the passing of the Act and the appointed day, the managers of any public elementary school, whether provided by a school board or not, and any school attendance committee, shall furnish to the council, which will on the appointed day become the local education authority, such information as the council may reasonably require (Second Schedule (15)).

(3.) It shall be the duty of every authority whose powers, duties, and liabilities are transferred by this Act to liquidate, so far as practicable, before the appointed day, all current debts and liabilities incurred by that authority (Second Schedule (8)).

(4.) When an authority having powers under the Act are the council of a non-county borough or urban district, the council may, at any time after the passing of the Act, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county any of their powers and duties under the Act, and in that case the powers and duties so relinquished shall cease, and the area of the authority, if the powers and duties relinquished include powers as to elementary education, shall, as respects those powers, be part of the area of the county council (sec. 20).

(5.) The period during which local authorities may, under the Education Act, 1901, as renewed by the Education Act, 1901 (Renewal) Act, 1902, empower school boards to carry on the work of the schools and classes to which those Acts relate shall be extended to the appointed day, and in the case of London to the 26th March, 1904 (sec. 27).

The preparation of schemes for the establishment of education committees (see p. 5) and applications with reference to trust deeds with the view to the appointment of foundation managers (p. 34) can be proceeded with forthwith.

The Act may be cited as the Education Act, 1902.

*In the following Summary the provisions of the Education Act, 1902, and of the Elementary Education Acts, which are summarized, are those which will, except as regards London apply after the appointed day.*

## THE CENTRAL AUTHORITY FOR EDUCATION.

### *Constitution of the Board of Education.*

The Board of Education, which has taken the place of the Education Department, including the Department of Science and Art, is the authority charged with the superintendence of matters relating to education in England and Wales. The Board consists of a President and of the Lord President of the Council, unless he is appointed President of the Board, His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, the first Commissioner of His Majesty's Treasury, and the Chancellor of the Exchequer. The Board has an official seal, and may appoint such secretaries, officers, and servants as the Board, with the sanction of the Treasury, may determine (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33).

### *Consultative Committee.*

A consultative committee, consisting as to not less than two-thirds of persons qualified to represent the views of universities and other bodies interested in education, may be established by Order in Council for the purpose of advising the Board of Education on any matter referred to them by the Board.

The consultative committee are also to frame, with the approval of the Board of Education, regulations for a

register of teachers to be formed and kept as provided by order in council. The register is to contain the names of the registered teachers arranged in alphabetical order, with an entry in respect to each teacher showing the date of his registration and giving a brief record of his qualifications and experience (sec. 4).

## LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.

### ESTABLISHMENT OF LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.

The council of every county and of every county borough are the local education authority for higher education and for elementary education.

In the case of a borough which is not a county borough, and which has a population of over ten thousand, or of an urban district which has a population of over twenty thousand—the population being calculated according to the census of 1901—the council of the borough or urban district, and not the council of the county in which the borough or district is included, are the local education authority for elementary education (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, secs. 1 and 23 (8)).

The council of a non-county borough or urban district may, however, at any time after the passing of the Act, by agreement with the council of the county and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county their powers and duties as a local education authority for elementary education, and in that case the borough or district for purposes of elementary education will form part of the area of the county (sec. 20).

The council of the Isles of Scilly are the local education authority for the Scilly Islands (sec. 26).

Where councillors are elected for a county electoral division consisting wholly or partly of a borough or urban district for which the council of the borough or district

are the local education authority for elementary education, those councillors are not to vote in respect of any question arising before the county council which relates to matters with regard to education other than higher education (sec. 23 (3)).

*Disqualification of Members.*

The disqualification of any persons who on the 18th December, 1902, were members of any council, and who will become disqualified for office in consequence of the Act, will not, if the council so resolve, take effect until a day fixed by the resolution, not being later than the next ordinary day of retirement of councillors in the case of a county council, the next ordinary day of election of councillors in the case of the council of a borough, and the 15th of April, 1904, in the case of an urban district council (Second Schedule (9)).

Teachers in a school maintained but not provided by a local education authority are in the same position as regards disqualification for office as teachers in a school provided by the authority (sec. 23 (7)).

EDUCATION COMMITTEES.

*Establishment of Education Committees.*

It is the duty of every council having powers as a local education authority, whether for higher education or elementary education, to establish an education committee or committees constituted in accordance with a scheme made by the council and approved by the Board of Education.

The council of a non-county borough or urban district, although not a local education authority, are also to establish an education committee, unless they determine that such a committee is unnecessary (secs. 3 and 17 (1)).

As to schemes for the establishment of education committees, see p. 6.

*Delegation of Powers to Education Committee.*

All matters relating to the exercise by the council of their powers as to education, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money, are to stand referred to the education committee, and the council, before exercising any such powers, are, unless in their opinion the matter is urgent, to receive and consider the report of the education committee with respect to the matter in question. The council may also delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers as to education, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money (sec. 17 (2)).

SCHEMES FOR ESTABLISHMENT OF EDUCATION  
COMMITTEES.*Provisions of Schemes.*

Every scheme for the establishment of an education committee by a council is to provide—

(a) for the appointment by them of at least a majority of the committee, and the persons so appointed are to be persons who are members of the council, unless, in the case of a county, the council otherwise determine ;

(b) for the appointment by the council, on the nomination or recommendation, where it appears desirable, of other bodies (including associations of voluntary schools), of persons of experience in education, and of persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools in the area for which the council act ; and

(c) for the inclusion of women as well as men among members of the committee.

The scheme is also to provide for the appointment, if desirable, of members of school boards existing on the 18th December, 1902, as members of the first education committee (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 17 (3)).

Any such scheme may, for all or any purposes of

higher education or elementary education, provide for the constitution of a separate education committee for any area within a county, or for a joint education committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts, or of parts of the same. In the case of a joint education committee it will suffice if a majority of the members are appointed by the councils of any of the counties, boroughs, or districts, out of which or parts of which the area is formed (sec. 17 (5)).

A scheme for establishing an education committee of the council of any county or county borough in Wales or of the county of Monmouth or county borough of Newport is to provide that the county governing body constituted under the Welsh Intermediate Education Act, 1889, for any such county or county borough is to cease to exist, and the scheme is to make such provision as appears necessary or expedient for the transfer of the powers, duties, property, and liabilities of any such body to the local education authority (sec. 17 (8)).

Any scheme may contain such incidental or consequential provisions as may appear necessary or expedient (sec. 21 (2)).

#### *Approval of Scheme by Board of Education.*

Before approving a scheme, the Board of Education are to take such measures as may appear expedient for the purpose of giving publicity to the provisions of the proposed scheme, and, before approving any scheme which provides for the appointment of more than one education committee, they are to satisfy themselves that due regard is paid to the importance of the general co-ordination of all forms of education (sec. 17 (6)).

A scheme when approved has effect as if it were enacted in the Act, and any such scheme may be revoked or altered by a scheme made in like manner and having the same effect as the original scheme (sec. 21 (3)).

*Scheme to be made by Board of Education on Default of Local Authority.*

If a scheme has not been made by a council and approved by the Board of Education within twelve months after the 18th of December, 1902, the Board may make a provisional order for the purposes for which a scheme might have been made (sec. 17 (7)).

Sections 297 and 298 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (which relate to provisional orders), apply to any such provisional order as if it were made under that Act, but references to a local authority are to be construed as references to the authority to whom the order relates, and references to the Local Government Board to be construed as references to the Board of Education (sec. 21 (1)).

The provisional order may contain such incidental or consequential provisions as may appear necessary or expedient (sec. 21 (2)).

A provisional order made for the purposes of a scheme may be revoked or altered by a scheme made in like manner and having the same effect as an original scheme (sec. 21 (3)).

*Disqualification of Persons as Members of Education Committee.*

Any person who by reason of holding an office or place of profit, or having any share or interest in a contract or employment, is disqualified for being a member of the council appointing the education committee, is also disqualified for being a member of the education committee. No such disqualification applies to a person by reason only of his holding office in a school or college aided, provided, or maintained by the council (sec. 17 (4)).



*Qualification of Women.*

A woman is not disqualified either by sex or marriage for being a member of an education committee (sec. 23 (6)).

*Meetings, Proceedings, &c., of Education Committees.*

The council by whom an education committee is established may make regulations as to the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of the committee, but, subject to such regulations, the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of the committee will be such as the committee determine.

The chairman of the education committee at any meeting of the committee has, in case of an equal division of votes, a second or casting vote.

The proceedings of an education committee will not be invalidated by any vacancy among its members or by any defect in the election, appointment, or qualification of any of the members.

Minutes of the proceedings of an education committee are to be kept in a book provided for the purpose, and a minute of those proceedings, signed at the same or next ensuing meeting by a person describing himself as, or appearing to be, chairman of the meeting of the committee at which the minute is signed, is to be received in evidence without further proof.

Until the contrary is proved, the education committee are to be deemed to have been duly constituted and to have power to deal with any matters referred to in their minutes.

The education committee may, subject to any directions of the council, appoint such and so many sub-committees, consisting either wholly or partly of members of the committee, as the committee think fit (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, First Schedule).

## HIGHER EDUCATION.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF LOCAL EDUCATION  
AUTHORITIES.

The local education authority, *i.e.* the council of each county and county borough, are to consider the educational needs of their area and take such steps as seem to them desirable, after consultation with the Board of Education, to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary, and to promote the general co-ordination of all forms of education (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 2 (1)).

The local education authority in exercising their powers are to have regard to any existing supply of efficient schools or colleges, and to any steps already taken for the purposes of higher education under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891 (sec. 2 (2)).

The Technical Instruction Acts referred to are repealed (Fourth Schedule, Part I.).

The power of a local education authority to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary includes a power to train teachers and to supply or aid the supply of any education except where that education is given in a public elementary school (sec. 22 (3)).

The power of the authority to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary also includes power to make provision for the purpose outside their area in cases where they think it expedient to do so in the interests of their area, and also power to provide or assist in providing scholarships for and to pay or assist in paying the fees of students ordinarily resident in the area of the local education authority at schools or colleges or hostels within or without that area (sec. 23 (2)).

The expression "college" includes any educational institution whether residential or not (sec. 24 (4)).

The powers of the local education authority further include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for teachers or children attending

school or college, whenever the council consider that such provision or payment is required by the circumstances of their area or of any part of that area (sec. 23 (1)).

As to schemes for the establishment by the local education authority of an education committee and the delegation by them of their powers to the committee, see pp. 5, 6.

#### *Arrangements between Councils.*

A local education authority may make arrangements with the council of any county, borough, district, or parish, whether a local education authority or not, for the exercise by the council, on such terms and subject to such conditions as may be agreed on, of any powers of the authority in respect of the management of any school or college within the area of the council (sec. 20 (a)).

#### POWERS OF COUNCILS OF BOROUGHES OR URBAN DISTRICTS WHEN NOT LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.

The council of any non-county borough or urban district have power as well as the county council to spend such sums as they think fit for the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary. The amount raised by the council of a non-county borough or urban district for the purpose in any year out of rates is not, however, to exceed the amount which would be produced by a rate of one penny in the pound (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 3). The amount which would be produced by any rate in the pound is to be estimated in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board (sec. 23 (4)).

They have also the same power as a local education authority for making arrangements such as those referred to above in respect of the management of any school or college (sec. 20 (a)).

Any such council may at any time after the 18th December, 1902, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county any of these powers (sec. 20).

Where any council relinquish their powers and duties in favour of a county council, any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred, for the purpose of the performance of the powers and duties relinquished, including any property or rights vested or arising, or any liabilities incurred, under any local Act or trust deed, are to be transferred to the county council (Second Schedule (2)).

#### EXPENSES OF HIGHER EDUCATION.

For the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, the local education authority are to apply all or so much as they deem necessary of the sums received by them in respect of the residue under sec. 1 of the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890 (including any balance remaining unexpended and unappropriated by any council at the appointed day), and are to carry forward for the like purpose any balance thereof which may remain unexpended. They may also spend such further sums as they think fit. But the amount to be raised by the council of a county for the purpose in any year out of rates is not to exceed the amount which would be produced by a rate of twopence in the pound, or such higher rate as the county council, with the consent of the Local Government Board, may fix (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 2 (1) and Second Schedule (5)).

The amount which would be produced by any rate in the pound is to be estimated for the purpose of the foregoing provision in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board (sec. 23 (4)).

All receipts in respect of any school maintained by a local education authority, including any parliamentary grant, are to be paid to that authority (sec. 18 (2)).

The expenses of the local education authority or of the council of a non-county borough or urban district supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, are, so far as not otherwise provided for, to be paid, in the case of the council of a county out of the county fund, and in the case of the council of a borough out of the borough fund or rate, or, if no borough rate is levied, out of a separate rate to be made, assessed, and levied in like manner as the borough rate, and in the case of the council of an urban district other than a borough in manner provided by sec. 33 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876. The county council may, however, if they think fit (after giving reasonable notice to the overseers of the parish or parishes concerned), charge any expenses with respect to education other than elementary on any parish or parishes which, in the opinion of the council, are served by the school or college in connexion with which the expenses have been incurred (sec. 18 (1)).

Where under any local Act the expenses incurred in any borough for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts are payable out of some fund or rate other than the borough fund or rate, the expenses of the council of the borough for the purposes of education are to be payable out of that fund or rate instead of out of the borough fund or rate (sec. 18 (4)).

Separate accounts are to be kept by the council of a borough of their receipts and expenditure for the purposes of education, and those accounts are to be made up and audited in like manner and subject to the same provisions as the accounts of a county council, and the enactments relating to the audit of those accounts and to all matters incidental thereto and consequential thereon, including the penal provisions, will apply in lieu of the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, relating to accounts and audit (sec. 18 (3)).

## BORROWING FOR PURPOSES OF HIGHER EDUCATION.

The local education authority and the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, may borrow, for purposes of higher education, in the case of a county council as for the purposes of the Local Government Act, 1888, and in the case of the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district as for the purposes of the Public Health Acts, but the money borrowed by a county borough, borough, or urban district council is to be borrowed on the security of the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council are payable. As to the expenses of local education authorities and councils for higher education, see p. 12. Money so borrowed is not to be reckoned as part of the total debt of a county for the purposes of sec. 69 of the Local Government Act, 1888, or as part of the debt of a county borough, borough, or urban district for the purpose of the limitation on borrowing under sub-secs. 2 and 3 of sec. 234 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 19 and Second Schedule (3)).

RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION IN SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, OR  
HOSTELS.

A council, in the application of money for the purposes of higher education under the Act, are prohibited from requiring that any particular form of religious instruction or worship or any religious catechism or formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall or shall not be taught, used, or practised in any school, college, or hostel aided but not provided by them.

No pupil shall, on the ground of religious belief, be excluded from or placed in an inferior position in any school, college, or hostel provided by the council, and no catechism or formulary distinctive of any particular

religious denomination shall be taught in any school, college, or hostel so provided, except in cases where the council, at the request of parents of scholars, at such times and under such conditions as the council think desirable, allow any religious instruction to be given in the school, college, or hostel, otherwise than at the cost of the council. In the exercise of this power no unfair preference shall be shown to any religious denomination.

In a school or college receiving a grant from, or maintained by, a council a scholar attending as a day or evening scholar shall not be required, as a condition of being admitted into or remaining in the school or college, to attend or abstain from attending any Sunday school, place of religious worship, religious observance, or instruction in religious subjects in the school or college or elsewhere. The times for religious worship or for any lesson on a religious subject shall be conveniently arranged for the purpose of allowing the withdrawal of any scholar therefrom (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 4).

#### INSPECTION OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

The Board of Education, by their officers, or, after taking the advice of the consultative committee referred to on p. 3, by any university or other organization, may inspect any school supplying secondary education, and desirous to be so inspected, for the purpose of ascertaining the character of the teaching in the school and the nature of the provisions made for the teaching and health of the scholars. The inspection of any such school is to be on terms fixed by the Board of Education, with the consent of the Treasury. The council of any county or county borough may, out of any money applicable for the purposes of higher education, pay or contribute to the expenses of any such inspection of a school supplying secondary education within their county or borough (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, sec. 3).

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF LOCAL EDUCATION  
AUTHORITIES.

The local education authorities for purposes of elementary education—*i.e.* the council of every county and county borough, and the councils of non-county boroughs with a population exceeding 10,000, and of urban districts with a population exceeding 20,000 (according to the census of 1901), subject to the power of the last-mentioned councils to relinquish their powers and duties as a local education authority in favour of the council of the county, have throughout their area the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee under the Elementary Education Acts, and are responsible for and have the control of all secular instruction in public elementary schools not provided by them (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, secs. 5 and 20 (*b*)).

School boards and school attendance committees are abolished. As to the transfer of property and officers and adjustments in consequence of the substitution of local education authorities for school boards and school attendance committees, see pp. 77-80.

As to schemes for the establishment of education committees and the delegation to such committees of powers of the local education authority, see pp. 5, 6.

*Appointment of Officers by Local Education Authority.*

The local education authority may appoint necessary officers, including the teachers required for any school provided by them, to hold office during the pleasure of the authority, and may assign to them such salaries or remuneration as they think fit, and may from time to time remove any of such officers (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 35).



The local education authority may appoint an officer to enforce bye-laws as to attendance of children at school, and to take the proceedings necessary for obtaining orders for the sending of children to industrial schools (sec. 36).

Two or more local education authorities may arrange for the same person to be an officer to both or all such authorities.

The officers are to perform such duties as may be assigned to them by the authority or authorities who appoint them (sec. 35).

The provisions of the School Sites Acts with regard to the tenure of office of a schoolmaster or schoolmistress, and the recovery of possession of premises held over by a teacher who has been dismissed or has ceased to hold office, apply in the case of a school provided by the local education authority (sec. 86).

As to teachers in public elementary schools not provided by a local education authority, see pp. 29-31.

#### PROVISION BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION.

##### *Definition of Public School Accommodation and Public Elementary Schools.*

Public school accommodation is accommodation in public elementary schools available for all the children resident in the area of the local education authority for whose elementary education efficient and suitable provision is not otherwise made (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 5).

The duty of a local education authority to provide public school accommodation includes the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (5)).

An "elementary school" is a school or department of a school at which elementary education is the principal

part of the education there given. It does not, however, include any school carried on as an evening school under the regulations of the Board of Education, or any school or department of a school at which the ordinary payments in respect of the instruction, from each scholar, exceed ninepence a week (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 3; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 22 (1)).

An elementary school conducted in accordance with certain regulations is to be deemed a "public elementary school." The regulations referred to are to the following effect:—

1. It is not to be required as a condition of the admission or continuance of any child in the school—

- (1) That he shall attend or abstain from attending any Sunday school or any place of religious worship; or
- (2) That he shall, if withdrawn by his parent, attend any religious observance, or any instruction in religious subjects in the school or elsewhere; or
- (3) That he shall, if withdrawn by his parent, attend the school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which the parent belongs.

2. The religious observance or instruction in religious subjects in the school is only to take place at the beginning or at the end, or both at the beginning and end of a meeting of the school. The times for the religious observance or instruction are to be inserted in a time-table to be approved by the Board of Education, and to be kept permanently and conspicuously affixed in every school-room.

No child withdrawn by his parent from any religious observance or instruction is to forfeit any of the other benefits of the school.

3. The school is to be open at all times to the inspection of any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools; but it is to be no part of the duties of the inspector to inquire into any instruction in religious subjects given at the school, or

to examine any scholar in religious knowledge or in any religious subject or book.

4. The school is to be conducted in accordance with the conditions which are required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual Parliamentary Grant (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 7).

The power to provide instruction under the Elementary Education Acts, except where expressly provided to the contrary, is to be limited to the provision in a public elementary school of instruction given under the regulations of the Board of Education to scholars who, at the close of the school year, will not be more than sixteen years of age. The local education authority may, however, with the consent of the Board of Education, extend those limits if no suitable higher education is available within a reasonable distance of the school (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 22 (2)).

The powers of a council as the local education authority include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for teachers or children attending school whenever the council consider such provision or payment required by the circumstances of their area or of any part of it (sec. 23 (1)).

*Schools to be treated as provided by Local Education Authorities.*

The property of every school board is transferred to the local education authority exercising the powers of the school board, and all schools which have been provided by a school board, as well as schools which the local education authority may themselves provide, are, for the purposes of the Education Act, 1902, to be treated as provided by the local education authority.

A school which was transferred to a school board by the managers of the school under sec. 23 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, which conferred powers similar to those referred to on p. 23 as to transfer of schools to local

education authorities, was, to the extent and during such time as the school board had any control over the school, to be deemed to be provided by the school board. Any school which is deemed to have been so provided is also to be treated as a school which is deemed to have been provided by the local education authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13)).

A school connected with an endowment, charity, or trust of which the school board were constituted the trustees (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 13) is also to be deemed to be a school provided by the local education authority.

*Provision by Local Education Authority of Public School Accommodation.*

It is the duty of the local education authority from time to time to provide such additional accommodation as is in the opinion of the Board of Education necessary in order to supply a sufficient amount of public school accommodation for their district, and they may provide such accommodation by building or otherwise schoolhouses properly fitted up, and improve, enlarge, and fit up any schoolhouse provided by them (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 18 and 19; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (6)).

*Provision of New Schools.*

Where, however, the local education authority propose to provide a new public elementary school, they are to give public notice of their intention to do so, and the managers of any existing school, or any ten rate-payers in the area for which it is proposed to provide the school, may, within three months after the notice is given, appeal to the Board of Education on the ground that the proposed school is not required, or that a school provided by the local education authority, or not so provided, as the case may be, is better suited to meet the wants of the district than the school proposed to be provided, and any school built in contravention of the decision

of the Board of Education on such appeal is to be treated as unnecessary.

If, in the opinion of the Board of Education, any enlargement of a public elementary school is such as to amount to the provision of a new school, the foregoing provision is to apply.

In case of dispute, the Board of Education are, without unnecessary delay, to determine whether a school is necessary or not, and, in so determining, and also in deciding on any appeal as to the provision of a new school, are to have regard to the interest of secular instruction, to the wishes of parents as to the education of their children, and to the economy of the rates. A school which is for the time being recognized as a public elementary school is not, however, to be considered unnecessary if the number of scholars in average attendance at the school, as computed by the Board of Education, is not less than thirty (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, SECS. 8 and 9).

Similar provisions apply when persons other than the local education authority propose to provide a new public elementary school, and in that case the local education authority or any ten ratepayers may appeal.

*School Accommodation for Blind, Deaf, Defective,  
and Epileptic Children.*

As to the provision of school accommodation for blind and deaf children, and defective and epileptic children, see pp. 44, 47.

*Maintenance of Schools provided by Local Education  
Authority.*

The local education authority are to maintain and keep efficient every school provided by them within their area which is necessary, and have control of all expenditure required for that purpose. They are to supply school apparatus and everything necessary for the efficiency of the schools so provided (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, SECS. 18 and 19; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7).

*Combination of Local Education Authorities.*

The local education authorities of two or more districts may, with the sanction of the Board of Education, combine together for the purpose of providing, maintaining, and keeping efficient schools common to those districts. Such agreements may provide for the appointment of a joint body of managers and for the proportion of the contributions to be paid by each district, and any other matters which, in the opinion of the Board of Education, are necessary for carrying out the agreement, and the expenses of the joint body of managers are to be paid in the proportions specified in the agreement by each of the local authorities (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 52).

The scheme for the establishment of an education committee may also provide for a joint education committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts (see p. 7).

*Default of Local Education Authority in providing Necessary Public School Accommodation.*

If the local education authority fail to provide such additional public school accommodation as is in the opinion of the Board of Education necessary in any part of their area, the Board of Education, after a public inquiry, may make such order as they think necessary or proper for the purpose of compelling the authority to fulfil their duty, and any such order may be enforced by *mandamus* (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 16).

## ACQUISITION OF LAND AS SITES OF SCHOOLHOUSES.

The local education authority may, for providing school accommodation, purchase or take on lease any land and right over land. For the purchase of land, whether by agreement or otherwise than by agreement, the clauses of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845, and the amending Acts, with the exception of those

relating to "access to the special Act," are incorporated with the Elementary Education Acts. The powers conferred on the local education authority of purchasing land compulsorily are, however, only to be exercised subject to certain prescribed conditions, and under the authority of a provisional order of the Board of Education, which must be confirmed by Parliament (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 20 ; 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 15).

The School Sites Acts of 1841, 1844, 1849, and 1851 also apply to the local education authority in the same manner as if they were trustees or managers of a school within the meaning of those Acts (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 20).

*Transfer of Schools by Managers to Local Education Authority.*

Arrangements may be made, subject to certain conditions, for the transfer of an elementary school by the managers of the school to the local education authority of the area in which the school is situated. In no case, however, is such an arrangement to be made without the consent of the Board of Education and (if there are annual subscribers to the school) the consent of two-thirds of the subscribers present and voting on the question at a meeting summoned for the purpose. The arrangement may provide for the absolute conveyance to the local education authority of all the interest in the schoolhouse possessed by the managers or trustees of the school, or for the lease of the schoolhouse at a nominal rent or otherwise to the local education authority, or for the use of the schoolhouse by the authority during part of the week only. The arrangement may also provide for the transfer of any endowment belonging to the school, or for the discharge by the local education authority of any debt charged on the school not exceeding the value of the interest or endowment transferred to them. A school so transferred is to be deemed a school provided by the local education authority (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 23). Any

such transfer is for the purposes of sec. 8 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42 (p. 20), to be treated as the provision of a new school. As to re-transfers of schools, see p. 28.

#### MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS PROVIDED BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.

##### *Management of Schools of Local Education Authority.*

The local education authority throughout their area have the powers which were vested in a school board. They are to maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools provided by them within their area which are necessary, and have the control of all expenditure required for that purpose (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7).

All public elementary schools provided by the local education authority, where the local education authority are the council of a county, are to have a body of managers.

Where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district, they may, if they think fit, appoint for any school provided by them a body of managers consisting of such number of managers as they may determine (sec. 6 (1)).

The managers of a school provided by the local education authority are to deal with such matters relating to the management of the school and subject to such conditions and restrictions as the local education authority determine (First Schedule B (4)).

##### *Managers of Schools provided by Local Education Authority.*

Where the local education authority are the council of a county, the body of managers is to consist of a number of managers not exceeding four appointed by the council, together with a number not exceeding two appointed by the minor local authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 6 (1)).

A woman is not disqualified by sex or marriage from being on a body of managers (sec. 23 (6)).



The expression "minor local authority" means, as respects any school, the council of any borough or urban district, or the parish council or (where there is no parish council) the parish meeting of any parish which appears to the county council to be served by the school. Where the school appears to the county council to serve the area of more than one minor local authority, the county council are to make such provision as they think proper for joint appointment of managers by the authorities concerned (sec. 24).

Where the local education authority consider that the circumstances of any school require a larger body of managers than that specified above, they may increase the total number of managers, so, however, that the number of each class of managers is proportionately increased (sec. 6 (3)).

The local education authority, whether the council of a county or borough or urban district, may group under one body of managers any public elementary schools provided by them. The body of managers of grouped schools are to consist of such number and be appointed in such manner and proportion as the local education authority may determine. Where the local education authority are the council of a county, they are to make provision for the due representation of minor local authorities on the bodies of managers of schools grouped under their direction (sec. 12).

With regard to a body of managers in the case of a school not provided by a local education authority, see p. 33.

#### *Meetings, Proceedings, &c., of Managers of Schools.*

A body of managers may choose their chairman, except in cases where there is an ex-officio chairman, and regulate their quorum and proceedings in such manner as they think fit, subject, in the case of the managers of a school provided by the local education authority, to any directions of

that authority. The quorum, however, is not to be less than three, or one-third of the whole number of managers, whichever is the greater.

Every question at a meeting of managers is to be determined by a majority of the votes of the managers present and voting on the question, and in case of an equal division of votes the chairman of the meeting has a second or casting vote.

The proceedings of managers are not to be invalidated by any vacancy in their number, or by any defect in the election, appointment, or qualification of any manager.

The managers of a school provided by the local education authority are to deal with such matters relating to the management of the school, and subject to such conditions and restrictions, as the local education authority determine.

A manager of a school not provided by the local education authority, appointed by that authority or by the minor local authority, is removable by the authority by whom he is appointed, and any such manager may resign his office.

The managers are to hold a meeting at least once in every three months.

Any two managers may convene a meeting of the managers.

The minutes of the proceedings of the managers are to be kept in a book provided for that purpose.

A minute of the proceedings of a body of managers, signed at the same or the next ensuing meeting by a person describing himself as, or appearing to be, chairman of the meeting at which the minute is signed, is to be received in evidence without further proof.

The minutes of managers are to be open to inspection by the local education authority.

Until the contrary is proved, a body of managers are to be deemed to be duly constituted and to have power to deal with the matters referred to in their minutes (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, First Schedule B).

*Religious Instruction in Schools provided by Local Education Authorities.*

The conditions with regard to religious instruction and observances which must be fulfilled in order that an elementary school may be a public elementary school have been already referred to (see p. 18). When a school is provided by a local education authority, not only must these conditions be strictly complied with, but no religious catechism or religious formulary distinctive of any particular denomination is to be taught in the school (33 & 34 Vict. c. 75, sec. 14).

The local education authority are to report to the Board of Education any infraction of the provisions of sec. 7 of the last-mentioned Act (see p. 18), in any public elementary school within the district which may come to their knowledge, and to forward to the Board any complaint which they may receive of the infraction of those provisions (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 7).

As to religious instruction and observances in public elementary schools not provided by the local education authority, see p. 31.

*Discontinuance of Schools.*

The local education authority may, with the sanction of the Board of Education, discontinue any school provided by them which is deemed to be unnecessary, or, with the like sanction, change the site of any school which they have provided (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 18).

The provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1869, extend to the sale, leasing, and exchange of any land or schoolhouse belonging to a local education authority which is not required by them, the Board of Education, for the purpose of the provisions in those Acts, being substituted for the Charity Commissioners (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 22).

Where it is deemed desirable that a school which has

been transferred by the managers of the school to a school board, under the provisions of sec. 23 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75 (see p. 23), should be re-transferred to the managers, an arrangement may be made for that purpose, subject to certain conditions. The consent of the Board of Education to the re-transfer is requisite, and that consent is not to be given unless the Board of Education are satisfied that any money expended on the school out of a loan raised by the school board or the local education authority has been or will, on the completion of the re-transfer, be repaid (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 24).

When any such re-transfer is proposed to be made to the local education authority, the conditions which apply in the case of a proposal to provide a new public elementary school (see p. 20) as regards notice, objections, and decision of the Board of Education must be fulfilled.

*Fees of Children in Schools provided by Local Education Authority.*

The Elementary Education Act, 1891, contains provisions which preclude, subject to certain exceptions, the charge of fees in the case of children over three and under fifteen years of age attending public elementary schools, where the fee grant is paid. These provisions are referred to on p. 65.

The other provisions with respect to the fees of children for school attendance at schools provided by the local education authority are to the following effect:—

The fees to be paid by the children attending a school so provided are to be such as the local education authority, with the consent of the Board of Education, prescribe (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 17); but nothing in the section referred to is to prevent the authority from admitting scholars to any school provided by them without requiring any fee (54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, sec. 8).

The local education authority may, in the case of any

child whose parent is unable from poverty to pay the school fees, from time to time, for a renewable period not exceeding six months, remit the whole or any part of the fee payable for attendance at a school provided by the authority. But the remission of school fees is not to be deemed parochial relief to the parent of the child (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 17). A person fraudulently obtaining remission of fees is liable to fourteen days' imprisonment (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 37).

As to school fees in the case of a public elementary school not provided by a local education authority, see p. 36.

#### POWERS, &C., OF LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES AS TO SCHOOLS NOT PROVIDED BY THEM.

##### *Maintenance of Schools not provided by Local Education Authority.*

It is the duty of the local education authority, so long as certain conditions and provisions are complied with, to maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools within their area not provided by them which are necessary, and the authority are to have the control of all expenditure required for that purpose, other than expenditure for which, under the Act, provision is to be made by the managers, and are also to have the control of all secular instruction in those schools. The conditions and provisions referred to are as follows:—

- (1) The managers of the school shall carry out any directions of the local education authority as to the secular instruction to be given in the school, including any directions with respect to the number and educational qualifications of the teachers to be employed for such instruction and for the dismissal of any teacher on educational grounds, and if the managers fail to carry out any such direction the local education authority shall, in addition to their

other powers, have the power themselves to carry out the direction in question as if they were the managers ; but no direction given under this provision shall be such as to interfere with reasonable facilities for religious instruction during school hours ;

- (2) The local education authority shall have power to inspect the school ;
- (3) The consent of the local education authority shall be required to the appointment of teachers, but that consent shall not be withheld except on educational grounds ; and the consent of the authority shall also be required to the dismissal of a teacher unless the dismissal be on grounds connected with the giving of religious instruction in the school ;
- (4) The managers of the school shall provide the school-house free of any charge, except for the teacher's dwelling-house (if any), to the local education authority for use as a public elementary school, and shall, out of funds provided by them, keep the schoolhouse in good repair, and make such alterations and improvements in the buildings as may be reasonably required by the local education authority ; but such damage as the local education authority consider to be due to fair wear and tear in the use of any room in the schoolhouse for the purpose of a public elementary school shall be made good by them.
- (5) The managers of the school shall, if the local education authority have no suitable accommodation in schools provided by them, allow that authority to use any room in the schoolhouse out of school hours free of charge for any educational purpose, but this obligation shall not extend to more than three days in the week (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7 (1)).

The managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority, in respect of the use by them of the school furniture out of school hours, and the local education authority in respect of the use by them of any room in the schoolhouse out of school hours,

will be liable to make good any damage caused to the furniture or the room, as the case may be, by reason of that use (other than damage arising from fair wear and tear), and the managers are to take care that, after the use of a room in the schoolhouse by them, the room is left in a proper condition for school purposes (sec. 7 (2)).

The local education authority are entitled to use for the purposes of the school any furniture and apparatus belonging to the trustees or managers of any public elementary school not provided by a school board and in use for the purposes of the school before the appointed day (Second Schedule (14)).

#### *Assistant Teachers and Pupil Teachers.*

In public elementary schools maintained but not provided by the local education authority, assistant teachers and pupil teachers may be appointed, if it is thought fit, without reference to religious creed and denomination, and, in any case in which there are more candidates for the post of pupil teacher than there are places to be filled, the appointment is to be made by the local education authority, and they are to determine the respective qualifications of the candidates by examination or otherwise (sec. 7 (5)).

As to the appointment and dismissal of teachers in schools not provided by the local education authority, see also pp. 29, 30.

#### *Religious Instruction in School.*

In order that an elementary school may be a public elementary school, it is necessary that the provisions of sec. 7 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as to religious instruction and observances should be strictly complied with (see p. 18). Further, the religious instruction given in a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, as regards its character, is to be in accordance with the provisions (if any) of the trust

deed, and to be under the control of the managers ; but this is not to affect any provision in a trust deed for reference to the bishop or superior ecclesiastical or other denominational authority, so far as such provision gives to the bishop or authority the power of deciding whether the character of the religious instruction is or is not in accordance with the trust deed (sec. 7 (6)).

In the case of any such school, the managers, if they desire to have the school inspected and the children examined in respect of religious and other subjects by an inspector other than one of His Majesty's Inspectors, may fix a day or days not exceeding two in any one year, for the inspection or examination ; but public notice must be given in the school, and a notice in writing must be conspicuously affixed in the school of the day so fixed, not less than fourteen days before the inspection or examination. On any such day any religious observance or instruction in religious subjects may take place at any time during the school meeting, but no child who has been withdrawn by his parent from any religious observance or instruction is to be required to attend the school on that day (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 67).

As to the duty of the local education authority to report to the Board of Education infractions of the provisions of sec. 7 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, see p. 27.

#### *Decision of Board of Education in Case of Dispute.*

If any question arises under sec. 7 of the Education Act, 1902 (see pp. 29-32), between the local education authority and the managers of a school not provided by the authority, the question is to be determined by the Board of Education (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7 (3)).

#### *Condition of Parliamentary Grant.*

One of the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain a parliamentary grant



is that the school is maintained under and complies with the provisions of sec. 7 of the Education Act, 1902 (see pp. 29-32) (sec. 7 (4)).

#### MANAGEMENT OF SCHOOLS NOT PROVIDED BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

##### *Managers of Schools.*

All public elementary schools not provided by the local education authority are to have, in place of the existing managers, a body of managers consisting of a number of foundation managers not exceeding four appointed under the provisions of the trust deed of the school, together with a number of managers not exceeding two appointed (a) where the local education authority are the council of a county, one by that council and one by the minor local authority; and (b) where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district, both by that authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, secs. 6 (2), 11 (1)).

As to orders of the Board of Education for meeting cases where the provisions of the trust deed as to the appointment of managers are inconsistent with the provisions of the Education Act, 1902, or insufficient or inapplicable for the purpose, or there is no such trust deed available, see p. 34. The expression "trust deed" includes any instrument regulating the trusts of a school (sec. 24 (5)).

For definition of the term "minor local authority," see p. 25.

Where the local education authority consider that the circumstances of any school require a larger body of managers than that specified above, they may increase the total number of managers, so, however, that the number of each class of managers is proportionately increased (sec. 6 (3)).

The local education authority, with the consent of the

managers of the schools, may group under one body or managers any public elementary schools not provided by them. The body of managers of schools so grouped are to consist of such number and to be appointed in such manner and proportion as may be agreed upon between the bodies of managers of the schools concerned and the local education authority, or in default of agreement may be determined by the Board of Education. Any arrangement for thus grouping schools will, unless previously determined by consent of the parties concerned, remain in force for a period of three years (sec. 12).

*Trust Deeds as to Appointment of Managers of Schools not provided by Local Education Authority.*

If it is shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Education that the provisions of the trust deed of a school as to the appointment of managers are in any respect inconsistent with the provisions of the Education Act, 1902, or insufficient or inapplicable, or that there is no such trust deed available, the Board of Education are to make an order for the purpose of meeting the case (sec. 11 (1)).

An order for this purpose may be made on the application of the existing owners, trustees, or managers of the school, if made within a period of three months after the 18th December, 1902, and after that period on the application of the local education authority or any other person interested in the management of the school. Any such order, where it modifies the trust deed, will have effect as part of the trust deed, and where there is no trust deed will have effect as if it were contained in a trust deed.

Notice of any such application, together with a copy of the draft final order proposed to be made thereon, is to be given by the Board of Education to the local education authority and the existing owners, trustees, and managers, and any other persons who appear to the Board of Education to be interested, and the final order is not to be made until six weeks after notice has been so given.

In making an order under this section with regard to

any school, the Board of Education are to have regard to the ownership of the school building, and to the principles on which the education given in the school has been conducted in the past.

The Board of Education may, if they think that the circumstances of the case require it, make any interim order on any application under this section to have temporary effect until the final order is made (sec. 11 (2), (3), (4), and (5)).

The Board of Education may, on the application of the managers of the school, the local education authority, or any person appearing to them to be interested in the school, revoke, vary, or amend any order made under the foregoing provisions by an order made in a similar manner ; but before making any such order the draft is, as soon as may be, to be laid before each House of Parliament, and, if within thirty days, being days on which Parliament has sat, after the draft has been so laid before Parliament, either House resolves that the draft, or any part thereof, should not be proceeded with, no further proceedings are to be taken thereon, without prejudice to the making of any new draft order (sec. 11 (8)).

#### POWERS OF MANAGERS OF SCHOOLS NOT PROVIDED BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

##### *Powers of Management.*

The body of managers appointed for a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority are the managers of that school for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts and the Education Act, 1902, and, so far as respects the management of the school as a public elementary school, for the purpose of the trust deed (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 11 (6)).

The managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority have all powers of management required for the purpose of carrying out the Act, and

(subject to the powers of the local education authority referred to on pp. 29-31) have the exclusive power of appointing and dismissing teachers (sec. 7 (7)).

*Meetings, &c., of Managers of Schools not provided  
by Local Education Authority.*

For provisions as to the convening and holding of meetings of the managers, the quorum, the chairman, the voting and proceedings at the meetings and the minutes of the proceedings, see p. 25.

*Fees in Schools not provided by Local Education Authority.*

For limitation of fees in public elementary schools, see definition of "elementary school," p. 17.

The Elementary Education Act, 1891, contains provisions which preclude, subject to certain exceptions, the charge of fees in the case of children over three and under fifteen years of age attending public elementary schools when the fee grant is paid (see p. 65).

*Apportionment of School Fees.*

Where before the 18th December, 1902, fees have been charged in any public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, that authority shall, while they continue to allow fees to be charged in respect of the school, pay such proportion of those fees as may be agreed upon, or, in default of agreement, determined by the Board of Education, to the managers (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 14).

*Purchase of Land, &c., by Managers of Public Elementary  
Schools.*

For the purpose of the purchase by the managers of a public elementary school not provided by the local

education authority, of a school-house or site of a school-house, the provisions of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts, with the exception of those relating to the purchase of land otherwise than by agreement, apply. The conveyance of any land so purchased may be in the form prescribed by any of the School Sites Acts, with the modification that the conveyance shall express that the land is to be held upon trust for the purposes of a public elementary school, or some one of such purposes as may be specified, and for no other purpose whatever. Land may be acquired by managers either under the Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts or under the School Sites Acts. Any persons desirous of establishing a public elementary school are to have the like powers if they obtain the approval of the Board of Education to the establishment of the school (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 21).

As to the provisions which apply to managers in the case of a proposal by the local education authority or other persons to provide a new public elementary school, or to make any enlargement of a public elementary school, which in the opinion of the Board of Education is such as to amount to the provision of a new school, see p. 20.

*Powers of Managers as to Trust Deeds, Transfer or Re-transfer of Schools.*

As to the powers of managers with regard to alterations of trust deeds with respect to the appointment of managers, see p. 34.

For the powers of managers as to the transfer of schools to the local education authority and the re-transfer of such schools, see pp. 23, 28.

*Duty of Managers as to Returns.*

In a district where bye-laws are in force, the local education authority may supply forms to any public elementary school for obtaining reasonable information as to the attendance at the school of children residing

in the district. If the managers fail to cause the forms to be duly filled up and returned, or such information to be supplied as will enable the local education authority to ascertain whether a child attending the school attends as required by the bye-laws, the managers are to cause to be produced to the officer of the authority or other person duly authorized by them for the purpose, at any reasonable time, the registers and other books as to the attendance of children at the school, and permit him to make copies or extracts. If a difference arises between the local education authority and the managers as to whether or not the information required by the forms is reasonable, the question is to be referred to the Board of Education, and their decision is to be final (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 22).

See also p. 41 as to duty with regard to returns as to public elementary schools and children requiring elementary education.

*Exemption from Rates of Public Elementary Schools not provided by Local Education Authority.*

No person is to be assessed or rated to any local rate in respect of any land or buildings used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of the school-rooms, offices, or playground of a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, except to the extent of any profit derived by the managers of the school from the letting thereof (60 Vict., c. 5, sec. 3).

MAINTENANCE BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY OF  
SCHOOLS ATTACHED TO INSTITUTIONS.

The local education authority may maintain as a public elementary school under the Education Act, 1902, but are not required so to maintain, any Marine school, or any school which is part of, or is held in the premises of, any institution in which children are boarded, but their refusal to maintain such a school will not render the school incapable

of receiving a parliamentary grant, nor shall the school, if not so maintained, be subject to the provisions of the Act as to the appointment of managers, or as to control by the local education authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 15).

### EDUCATIONAL ENDOWMENTS, &C.

#### *Gifts for Educational Purposes, and Schemes as to Schools and Educational Endowments.*

A local education authority may be constituted trustees for any educational endowment or charity for purposes connected with education, and may accept any real or personal property given to them as an educational endowment, or upon trust for educational purposes, subject to the following conditions:—

(1.) That the local education authority shall not be trustees for or accept any educational endowment, charity, or trust, the purposes of which are inconsistent with the principles on which they are required to conduct schools provided by them (see p. 27).

(2.) That every school connected with the endowment, charity, or trust shall be deemed to be a school provided by the local education authority, except that the authority are not under this enactment to expend any money out of the local rate for any purpose other than elementary education (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 13).

The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, and so much of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891, as requires that land assured by will shall be sold within one year from the death of the testator, shall not apply to any assurance, within the meaning of the Act of 1888, of land for the purpose of a schoolhouse for an elementary school (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 23 (5)).

The Board of Education are empowered to approve of schemes with respect to schools or endowments which were excepted from the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, on the ground that the school was, at the commencement of that

Act, in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 75).

An Order in Council may transfer to the Board of Education and make exercisable by them any of the powers of the Charity Commissioners or of the Board of Agriculture in matters relating to education (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, sec. 2).

Where under the trusts affecting any endowment the income must be applied in whole or in part for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the local education authority, the whole of the income or the part thereof is to be paid to that authority, and, in case part only of the income must be so applied and there is no provision under the trusts for determining the amount which represents that part, that amount is to be determined, in case of difference between the parties concerned, by the Board of Education; but if a public inquiry is demanded by the local education authority, the decision of the Board of Education is not to be given until after such an inquiry, of which ten days' previous notice is to be given to the local education authority and to the minor local authority and to the trustees, has been held by the Board of Education at the cost of the local education authority.

Any money arising from an endowment, and paid to a county council for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the council, is to be credited by the council in aid of the rate levied in the parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school for the purposes of which the sum is paid, or, if the council so direct, is to be paid to the overseers of the parish or parishes in the proportions directed by the council, and applied by the overseers in aid of the poor rate levied in the parish (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 13).

Where the receipt by a school, or the trustees or managers of a school, of any endowment or other benefit was, on the 18th December, 1902, dependent on any



qualification of the managers, the qualification of the foundation managers only, in case of question, is to be regarded (sec. 11 (7)).

#### RETURNS AND REPORTS BY LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

Every local education authority, whenever required by the Board of Education, but not oftener than once in every year, are to send to the Board a return containing such particulars with respect to the elementary schools and children requiring elementary education in their district as the Board may from time to time require (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 67, 69).

For the purpose of obtaining these returns the Board of Education are to supply the local education authority with the forms required, and the managers or principal teacher of every school required to be included in the return are to fill up the forms and send the same to the local education authority within the time specified in the form.

The local education authority with the sanction of the Board of Education may employ persons to assist in making the returns and pay them for their services such remuneration as the Treasury may approve. That remuneration, together with any other expenses connected with the preparation of the returns which may be sanctioned by the Treasury, is to be paid by the Board of Education. In the event of the local education authority failing to make the required returns, the Board of Education may appoint persons for the purpose. They may also appoint inspectors to inquire into the accuracy and completeness of returns and into the efficiency and suitability of schools included in or improperly omitted from returns. The inspectors may also examine the scholars in the school. If the Board of Education think it desirable they may themselves, in any case where they are empowered to require the local education authority to furnish a return, appoint a

person to make such return without requiring a return from the authority (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 68, 69, 70, 71; 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 19). If in the case of any school the managers or teachers refuse or neglect to fill up the form required for a return by the local education authority, or refuse to allow the inspector appointed by the Board of Education to inspect the school-house or examine any scholar or the school books and registers, the school is not to be taken into consideration among the schools giving efficient elementary education in the district (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 72).

The local education authorities are further required to make such reports and returns and give such information to the Board of Education as they may from time to time require (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 95).

#### CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

The local education authority may, if they deem it desirable, with the consent of one of His Majesty's Secretaries of State, establish, build, and maintain a certified industrial school under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, or a certified day industrial school under the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 28; 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 15 and 16).

"Day industrial schools" are schools in which industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, will be provided for the children. A school for this purpose, when certified by a Secretary of State, becomes a "certified day industrial school."

Certain powers are also conferred upon a local education authority of contributing towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of a certified industrial school or certified day industrial school, or towards the support of the inmates of such a school, or towards the management of such a school, or towards the establishment or building of a school intended to be a certified industrial

school, or towards the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing certified industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be a certified industrial school (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 27 ; 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 14 ; 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 16). The local education authority may also in respect of industrial schools, subject to certain conditions, undertake anything to which they are authorized to contribute (42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, sec. 2).

The local education authority may, if they think fit, appoint an officer to bring children who are liable to be sent to a certified industrial school before justices, with the view to their being so sent (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 36).

When the local education authority are informed by any person of a child within their jurisdiction liable to be sent to an industrial school, it will be their duty to take proceedings for that purpose unless they think it inexpedient to do so (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 13). But a child who under the Industrial Schools Acts might be sent to a certified industrial school may, if the court deem it desirable, be sent to a certified day industrial school. Children sent to a certified day industrial school may be detained there during such hours as may be authorized by the rules of the school approved by the Secretary of State (sec. 16).

When a court of summary jurisdiction orders, otherwise than by an attendance order, a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, the parent of the child, if liable to maintain him, may be ordered to contribute a sum not exceeding two shillings per week. It will be the duty of the local education authority to obtain and enforce the order, and any sums received under it are to be applied in aid of their expenses. If the parent is unable to pay the sum required by the order, he is to apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish in which he resides, and the guardians, if satisfied of his inability, are to give him sufficient relief to pay the sum, or such part as they may consider him unable to pay.

If a local education authority and the parent of a child so request, and the parent undertakes to pay such sum,

not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State may fix, the managers of a certified day industrial school may receive the child into the school under an attendance order, or without an order of a court. In such case a sum not exceeding sixpence a week may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 16).

When a child is sent to a certified industrial school upon the complaint of a local education authority, a licence may be given by the managers at the expiration of one month after the child is received by them for the child to live out of the school, on the condition that he attends as a day scholar some certified efficient school in such regular manner as is specified in the licence (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 14).

Where a child is committed to a certified industrial school at the instance of a local education authority, the authority may pay the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence. A local education authority which has contributed to the support of a child in an industrial school may also contribute to the ultimate disposal of the child (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 4).

#### EDUCATION OF BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN AND DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.

##### *Blind and Deaf Children.*

The 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, imposes on the parents of blind or deaf children the duty of causing such children to receive efficient elementary instruction suitable to them.

For the purposes of the Act a "blind child" means a child too blind to be able to read the ordinary school books used by children, and a "deaf child" means a child too deaf to

be taught in a class of hearing children. A blind or deaf child is to be deemed a "child" until the age of sixteen years. The age for compulsory attendance at school for a blind child begins at five years, and of a deaf child at seven years. Subject to this every blind or deaf child must receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic until the age of sixteen years (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, secs. 1, 11, and 15).

It is the duty of every local education authority to enable blind and deaf children resident in their district, for whose elementary education efficient and suitable provision is not otherwise made, to obtain such education in some school for the time being certified by the Board of Education as suitable for providing such education, and for that purpose either to establish or acquire and to maintain a school so certified, or to contribute, on such terms and to such extent as may be approved by the Board of Education, towards the establishment or enlargement, alteration, and maintenance of a school so certified, or towards any of these purposes, and, where necessary or expedient, to make arrangements, subject to regulations of the Board, for boarding out any blind or deaf child in a home conveniently near to the certified school where the child is receiving elementary education.

This duty of the local education authority does not, however, extend to children who are idiots or imbeciles ; or resident in a workhouse or in any institution to which they have been sent by a board of guardians from a workhouse ; or are boarded out by guardians (sec. 2).

Where the local education authority contribute to the establishment, enlargement, or alteration of a certified school maintained by another authority, the terms approved by the Board of Education are to include security for repayment of the value of the contribution, in the event of the school ceasing to be certified. The terms of contribution may include provision for representation of the contributing authority on the governing body of the school to which it contributes, in cases where such

representation appears to the Board of Education to be practicable and expedient (secs. 2 and 3).

For the performance of their duties under the Act the local education authority may exercise the like powers as may be exercised by them for the provision of school accommodation for their district. With the sanction of the Local Government Board they may borrow for the purpose (sec. 5).

A school is not to be certified by the Board of Education as suitable for providing elementary education for blind or deaf children—(a) if it is conducted for private profit; nor (b) unless it is either managed by a local education authority, or the annual expenses of its maintenance are, to the extent of not less than one-third, defrayed out of sources other than local rates, or moneys provided by Parliament, and are audited and published in accordance with regulations of the Board of Education; nor (c) unless it is open at all times to the inspection of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools and of any visitors authorized by any local education authority sending children to the school; nor (d) unless the requirements of the Act are complied with in the case of the school. A school so certified is to be deemed to be a certified efficient school (sec. 7).

If and so far as the school which a child is required to attend is not a public elementary school, it must, in all matters relating to the religious instruction and observances of the child, be conducted in accordance with the rules applying to industrial schools; and any local education authority may provide and maintain for the purposes of the Act a school so conducted. In selecting a school under the Act the authority are to be guided by the rules laid down in the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and if a child is boarded out the authority are, if possible, to arrange for the boarding out being with a person belonging to the religious persuasion of the child's parent. Where a child is required to attend any school, the child is not to be compelled to receive religious instruction contrary to

the wishes of the parent, and is, so far as practicable, to have facilities for receiving religious instruction and attending religious services conducted in accordance with the parent's persuasion (sec. 8).

Where a local education authority incur any expense in respect of a blind or deaf child, the parent of the child is liable to contribute towards such expense. The parent is not, by reason of any payment made under the Act in respect of the child, to be deprived of any franchise, right, or privilege, or to be subject to any disability or disqualification (secs. 9 and 10).

The Board of Education may give aid from the parliamentary grant to a certified school in respect of education given to blind or deaf children to such amount and on such conditions as may be directed by the minutes of the Board in force for the time being (sec. 12).

A child resident in a school or boarded out under the Act is to be deemed to be resident in the district from which the child was sent (sec. 15).

From the 1st July, 1894, so much of any enactment in force at that date as empowered boards of guardians to send blind or deaf children to school was repealed, except as to children who are idiots or imbeciles, or resident in a workhouse or in an institution to which they have been sent by a board of guardians from a workhouse, or are boarded out by guardians. Where any blind or deaf child with respect to whom the powers of guardians are thus determined was on the 1st July, 1894, relieved in any institution by a board of guardians, the child is to continue chargeable as if the Act had not passed, until the expiration of six months' notice to be given by the guardians, if they think fit, to the authority of the district from which the child was sent (sec. 13).

### *Defective and Epileptic Children.*

The 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, makes provision for the elementary education of defective and epileptic children.

The local education authority of each district may make arrangements for ascertaining what children in their district, not being imbecile, and not being merely dull or backward, are *defective*, that is to say, what children by reason of mental or physical defect are incapable of receiving proper benefit from the instruction in the ordinary public elementary schools, but are not incapable by reason of such defect of receiving benefit from instruction in special classes or schools, and what children in their district are *epileptic* children, that is to say, what children, not being idiots or imbeciles, are unfit, by reason of severe epilepsy, to attend the ordinary public elementary schools (62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, sec. 1).

The local education authority, in making such arrangements, are to provide facilities for enabling any parent, who is of opinion that his child ought to be dealt with under the Act, to present such child to the authority to be examined, and an authority failing to provide these facilities is to be deemed to have acted in contravention of the Act. If a child is defective or epileptic, a certificate to that effect by a duly qualified practitioner approved by the Board of Education is required. It is the duty of the parent of any child required by the authority to be examined to cause the child to attend such examination, and a parent who fails to comply with the requirement is liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds (sec. 1).

Where the local education authority have ascertained that there are in their district defective children, they may make provision for their education by classes in public elementary schools certified by the Board of Education as special classes; or by boarding out such children in houses conveniently near to certified special classes or schools; or by establishing schools for defective children. They may make provision for the education of epileptic children by establishing schools, certified by the Board of Education, for such children. The powers thus conferred include power to establish or acquire and to maintain certified



schools, and to contribute, on terms approved by the Board of Education, towards the establishment, enlargement, or alteration, and towards the maintenance of certified schools.

The local education authority may, in respect of children who are resident in or whose permanent home is in their district, and who are attending certified special classes or schools in the district of another local education authority, contribute to that other authority the proportionate cost of the provision and maintenance of the special classes or schools (sec. 2).

A child resident in a school or boarded out under the Act is to be deemed to be resident in the district from which the child is sent (sec. 14).

The local education authority are to make provision for examination from time to time of children dealt with under the Act, in order to ascertain whether they have attained such a mental and physical condition as to be fit to attend the ordinary classes of public elementary schools; and the parent of a child may claim such an examination in the case of his child. An authority failing to make this provision is to be deemed to have acted in contravention of the Act.

The Board of Education are not to certify any establishment established after the commencement of the Act for boarding and lodging more than fifteen defective or epileptic children in one building, or comprising more than four such buildings (sec. 2).

A local education authority may provide guides or conveyances for children who, in the opinion of the authority, are, by reason of any physical or mental defect, unable to attend school without guides or conveyances (sec. 3):

The duty of a parent to provide elementary instruction for his child is, in the case of a defective or epileptic child over seven years of age in any place where a certified special class or school is within reach of the child's residence, to include the duty to cause the child to attend such a class or school, and a parent is not to

be excused from this duty by reason only that a guide or conveyance for the child is necessary.

In the case of an epileptic child above seven years of age, the local education authority may apply to a court of summary jurisdiction for an order requiring the child to be sent to a certified school for epileptics. If a parent fails to comply with such order, he is to be deemed to have failed to perform the duty prescribed by sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and may be proceeded against accordingly (sec. 4).

The provisions of sec. 7 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (see p. 46), respecting the conditions and effect of the grant of certificates to schools for blind or deaf children apply, with the necessary modifications, to schools for defective or epileptic children established or proposed to be established under the Act, except that no requirement need be made as to the proportion of the expenses to be defrayed out of private sources (sec. 5).

The provisions of sec. 5 of the Act as to blind and deaf children (p. 46), with regard to the powers of a local education authority under that Act apply, with the necessary modifications, to local education authorities acting under this Act (sec. 6).

Grants from public money will be given in aid of the education of defective or epileptic children (sec. 7).

The parent of a defective or epileptic child will be liable to contribute towards the expenses of the child incurred by a local education authority, but will not, by reason of any payment made under the Act in respect of the child, be deprived of any franchise or be subject to any disability (sec. 8).

No duty attaches to a local education authority to receive in a special class or school established by them any child who is resident in, or whose permanent home in their opinion is in, the district of another local education authority ; or who is resident in a workhouse, or in any institution to which he has been sent by the guardians

from a workhouse, or boarded out by the guardians; unless that other authority or the guardians, as the case may be, are willing to contribute towards the expenses of the education and maintenance of the child such sum as may be agreed on (sec. 10).

For the purpose of the Elementary Education Acts, a defective or epileptic boy or girl is to be deemed to be a child until the age of sixteen years, and the period of compulsory education is to extend to sixteen years, and the attendance of such a child at school may be enforced as if it were required by bye-laws, and the child is not, under such bye-laws, to be entitled to total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school (sec. 11).

The expression "school" includes any institution in which defective or epileptic children are boarded or lodged as well as taught, and any establishment for boarding or lodging children taught in a certified special class or school (sec. 14).

#### ATTENDANCE OF CHILDREN AT SCHOOL AND RESTRICTIONS ON EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN.

##### *Attendance at School.*

The Elementary Education Act, 1876, declares that it shall be the duty of the parent of every child to cause such child to receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic, and on the local education authorities devolves the enforcement of the provisions for securing the performance of this duty.

##### *Bye-laws as to School Attendance.*

The local education authority are empowered from time to time to make bye-laws as to school attendance, and where the local education authority are a county council they may make different bye-laws for different parts of the area under their jurisdiction (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 74; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (4)).

The bye-laws may require the parents of children of an age not less than five years nor more than fourteen years—the age being fixed by the bye-laws—to cause their children to attend school, unless there is some “reasonable excuse.”

When a child is under efficient instruction in some other manner, or when the absence from school is on account of sickness, or any unavoidable cause, or where there is no public elementary school which the child can attend within a distance not exceeding three miles, by the nearest road, from the residence of the child—the distance being fixed by the bye-laws—it is to be deemed a “reasonable excuse.”

The bye-laws may also determine the time during which children are to attend school, but they are not to prevent the withdrawal of any child from any religious observance or instruction at the school, nor require the child’s attendance at school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which the parent of the child belongs, nor be contrary to anything contained in any Act for regulating the education of children employed in labour.

Any child between twelve and fourteen years of age whom one of His Majesty’s Inspectors certifies to have reached such standard of education as may be specified in the bye-laws, is to be wholly or partially exempted from the obligation to attend school.

This is subject to the provision that, in the case of children to be employed in agriculture, thirteen years may be fixed by the bye-laws as the minimum age for exemption from school attendance, and when this is done any such children over eleven and under thirteen years of age, who have passed the standard fixed for partial exemption from school attendance by the bye-laws, shall not be required to attend school more than two hundred and fifty times in any year.

Further, a child is entitled to obtain partial exemption from school attendance on attaining the age of twelve years, if such child has made three hundred attendances

in not more than two schools during each year for five preceding years, whether consecutive or not (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 74; 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51; 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, sec. 1; 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6).

Bye-laws may also be made providing for the remission of school fees in the case of children of poor parents, when such fees are payable, imposing penalties for breach of the bye-laws, and revoking or altering bye-laws previously made.

The bye-laws are not to come into operation until sanctioned by the Board of Education. Not less than one month before they are submitted to the Board for sanction, a printed copy is to be deposited for inspection at the office of the authority, and notice is to be given of the deposit; and a copy is to be given gratis to any rate-payer. The bye-laws when sanctioned come into operation and have effect as if they were statutory enactments (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 74; 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6).

The bye-laws made by a school board or school attendance committee continue in force as if made by the local education authority, and may be revoked or altered accordingly (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (8)).

When bye-laws have been made and sanctioned it is the duty of the local education authority to enforce them. No legal proceedings for non-attendance or irregular attendance at school are to be commenced by a person appointed to carry out the compulsory bye-laws of the authority except by direction of not less than two members of the education committee or of any sub-committee appointed by the committee for school attendance purposes (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 23, 38; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (3)).

No penalty for the breach of a bye-law is to exceed such sum as *with the costs* will amount to *twenty shillings* for each offence (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 74; 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6).

Under the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 74, it was optional with a school board whether or not they would make bye-laws as to the school attendance of children, but by sec. 2

of the Act of 1880, it was rendered the duty of the school board of every school district in which bye-laws were not in force at the passing of that Act (the 26th August, 1880) forthwith to make bye-laws for their district. If at any time after the 31st December, 1880, it appeared to the Education Department that in any district there were no bye-laws in force as to the attendance of children at school, the Education Department were empowered either to proceed as if the school board had made default in the performance of their duty, or themselves to make bye-laws as to school attendance for the district. Bye-laws so made by the Education Department or the Board of Education have the same effect and are to be enforced and be subject to revocation and alteration as if they had been made by the school board and had been sanctioned by the Board of Education.

As to the power of a local education authority where bye-laws are in force to obtain reasonable information from the managers of a public elementary school as to the attendance at the school of children residing in their district, see p. 37.

A justice may summon a parent or employer of a child required by a bye-law to attend school, to produce the child before a court of summary jurisdiction, and if without reasonable excuse he fails to do so, he will be liable to a penalty not exceeding *twenty shillings* (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 24).

In proceedings for breach of a bye-law, a certificate purporting to be under the hand of the principal teacher of a public elementary school, stating that a child is or is not attending the school, or stating the particulars of the attendance of the child, or stating that the child has been certified by one of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools to have reached a particular standard of education, will be evidence of the facts stated in the certificate (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 24).

Where a child is apparently of the age alleged for the purpose of the proceeding, it will lie on the defendant to

prove that the child is not of such age. It will also be for the defendant to show in a case where a child is attending an elementary school which is not a public elementary school, that the school is efficient; and where the local education authority in consequence of the default of the managers or proprietor of an elementary school are unable to ascertain whether a child attends such school in conformity with the bye-laws, it will lie on the defendant to prove that the child has duly attended the school (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 24).

In proceedings for an offence under a bye-law, the court, instead of inflicting a penalty, may make an order directing that the child shall attend school; and if the child fails to do so, the person on whom the order is made is to pay a penalty not exceeding that prescribed for breach of the bye-laws (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 24).

Proceedings may, in the discretion of the local education authority or person instituting the same, be taken for punishing the contravention of a bye-law, notwithstanding that the act or neglect or default alleged as such contravention constitutes habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education for a child within the meaning of sec. 11 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (see p. 56) (43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4).

Bye-laws are not invalid by reason of their being more stringent than the provisions of the Act of 1876, and when any act, neglect, or default is punishable under that Act, and also under a bye-law for the time being in force, the proceedings may be instituted either under the Act or the bye-laws, so that proceedings be instituted under one enactment or bye-law only in respect of the same offence (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 50).

Additional powers for the enforcement of school attendance are conferred on the local education authority by the Elementary Education Act, 1876. These are referred to subsequently (see p. 56).

With regard to the cases of blind and deaf children and defective and epileptic children, see pp. 44, 47.

*School Attendance Orders.*

In any case in which the parent of a child who is under the age of twelve years, or who being between the ages of twelve and fourteen years is prohibited from being taken into full time employment (see p. 58), habitually and without "reasonable excuse" neglects to provide efficient elementary education for the child, and in any case in which a child within the limits of age referred to is found habitually wandering, or not under proper control, or in the company of rogues, vagabonds, disorderly persons, or reputed criminals, the local education authority, after due warning to the parent, may complain to a court of summary jurisdiction. The court, if satisfied of the truth of the complaint, will be empowered to make an order termed an "attendance order," requiring that the child shall attend such "certified efficient school" willing to receive him as the parent may select, and in the event of the parent not making a selection, such public elementary school as the court may think expedient. The school which the child is to attend is to be named in the order, and the child is to attend such school every time that it is open, or in such other regular manner as the order may specify (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 11).

The term "certified efficient school" includes not only a public elementary school but any elementary school which is not conducted for private profit, provided the following conditions are fulfilled: (1) That it is open at all reasonable times to the inspection of His Majesty's Inspector of Schools; (2) that like attendance as in a public elementary school is required of the scholars; (3) that such registers of attendance as are from time to time prescribed by the Board of Education are duly kept; and (4) that it is certified by the Board of Education to be an efficient school.

For the purpose of this section either of the following reasons is to be deemed a "reasonable excuse:" (1) That there is not within two miles, measured according to the



nearest road, from the residence of the child, any public elementary school open which the child can attend ; or (2) that the absence of the child from school has been caused by sickness or any unavoidable cause (sec. 11).

When an attendance order is not complied with, and there is no "reasonable excuse" for the non-attendance of the child at school, the local education authority may make complaint to a court of summary jurisdiction. In a first case of non-compliance, if the parent fails to satisfy the court that he has used all reasonable efforts to ensure the child's attendance at school in accordance with the order, a penalty may be imposed, but the penalty, with the costs, is not to exceed twenty shillings. If, however, the parent satisfies the court that all reasonable efforts have been made by him to enforce compliance with the order, the court may, without inflicting a penalty, order the child to be sent to a "certified day industrial school" (see p. 42), or if it appears that there is no such school suitable for the child, then to a certified industrial school.

In the second or any subsequent case of non-compliance with an attendance order, the court may order the child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, or, where there is no suitable school of that character, to a certified industrial school, and, in addition, impose a penalty on the parent, subject to the limit as to amount above referred to ; or if they think fit, they may for each case of non-compliance inflict this penalty without ordering the child to be sent to an industrial school.

A complaint under this section with respect to a continuing non-compliance with an attendance order is not to be repeated by the local education authority at any less interval than two weeks.

Children sent to certified industrial schools or certified day industrial schools under this enactment are to be sent in like manner as if they were sent under the Industrial Schools Acts, and they are to be deemed to be sent in pursuance of those Acts.

The parent of a child sent to an industrial school or

certified day industrial school will, therefore, be liable to contribute to the cost of the maintenance and training of the child, as in cases under the Industrial Schools Acts (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 12 ; 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6).

*Restrictions on Employment of Children.*

Under the Elementary Education Act, 1876, no person is to take into his employment any child under the age of [ten years], or any child between the ages of [ten] and fourteen years who has not obtained a certificate, as prescribed by that Act, of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic, or of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school, unless the child is employed and is attending school in accordance with the provisions of the Factory Act, or of a bye-law of a local education authority. The attendance required for a certificate of previous due attendance is raised by sec. 7 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, from 250 to 350 attendances after five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years whether consecutive or not. As to limits of age, see p. 59.

There are certain exceptions. A person is not to be deemed to have taken a child into employment within the meaning of the Act if it is proved (1) that during the employment there is not within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of the child, any public elementary school open which the child can attend ; or (2) that the employment, by reason of being during the school holidays, or during hours when the school is not open, or otherwise, does not interfere with the efficient elementary instruction of the child, and that the child obtains such instruction by regular attendance for full time at a certified efficient school, or in some other equally efficient manner.

A person who takes a child into his employment in contravention of the Act of 1876, is liable to a penalty not exceeding 40s. (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 5, 6).

Under the provisions of the Elementary Education Acts,

1880, 1893, 1899, and 1900, however, a person who takes into his employment a child of the age of twelve and under the age of fourteen years, resident in the district of a local education authority, before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law in force in the district for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from the obligation to attend school, shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly. Except in the cases of children to be employed in agriculture (see p. 52), a child under twelve years of age cannot obtain total or partial exemption from school attendance.

If any person takes a child into his employment in such a manner as to prevent the child from attending school in accordance with the bye-laws for the time being in force in the district, this employment also is to be deemed to be in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and the person is to be liable to a penalty accordingly (56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, sec. 2).

The employment of a child by his parent will be an "employment" within the terms of the Acts if the employment is in any labour exercised by way of trade or for the purposes of gain (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 47).

If there is reasonable cause to believe that a child is employed in any place in contravention of the Acts, a justice of the peace may make an order empowering an officer of the local education authority to enter the place at any reasonable time within forty-eight hours and examine the place and any person found therein, as to the employment of any child there. A person refusing admission to the officer, or obstructing him in the discharge of his duty, will for each offence be liable to a penalty not exceeding 20*l.* (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 29).

If the offence of illegally employing a child is committed by an agent or workman of an employer, he will be liable to a penalty as if he were the employer.

If a child is taken into employment in contravention of the Acts, on the production by the parent of a false or forged certificate, or on a false representation by the parent that the child is of an age at which he could be lawfully employed, the parent will be liable to a penalty not exceeding 40s.

If an employer charged with taking a child into his employment in contravention of the Acts proves that he has used due diligence to enforce the observance of the provisions of the statutes, and either that the child has been employed without his knowledge or consent by some agent or workman, or that the child has been employed on the production of a false or forged certificate, or on a false representation by the parent as to the age of the child, under the belief, in good faith, in the genuineness and truth of the certificate or representation, the employer will be exempt from the penalty.

In the case of an employer satisfying the local education authority, inspector, or other person about to institute a prosecution that he is exempt under this section, and giving all facilities in his power for proceeding against the guilty person, the proceedings are to be instituted against such person and not against the employer (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 39).

The provisions as to the employment of children are to be enforced by the local education authority, except as regards children employed in factories, workshops, and mines. In these cases the duty will devolve on the inspectors and sub-inspectors appointed by the Secretary of State, but the local authorities are to assist them by information or otherwise (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 7).

*Attendance of Children at School a Condition of  
Outdoor Relief.*

The Elementary Education Act, 1876, contains a provision which in certain cases renders the attendance of children at school a necessary condition of relief out of the workhouse

being granted by the guardians. The enactment is to the effect that where relief out of the workhouse is given by the guardians or their order, by way of weekly or other continuing allowance, to the parent of a child between the ages of five and fourteen years, or to any such child, it shall be a condition for the continuance of the relief that elementary education in reading, writing, and arithmetic shall be provided for the child, if the child has not reached the standard in reading, writing, and arithmetic prescribed by Standard Three of the Code of 1876, or under the Act of 1876 (see p. 58) is prohibited from being taken into full time employment, or by the bye-laws in force in the district is required to attend school. The guardians are to give such further relief (if any) as may be necessary to enable a child to attend school in pursuance of the section; but it is not to be a condition of the relief that the child shall attend any public elementary school other than that which is selected by the parent, nor is the relief to be refused because the child attends or does not attend any particular public elementary school. The guardians are not, however, to give any relief to a parent in order to enable him to pay more than the ordinary fee payable at the school which he selects, and in no case is the fee to exceed threepence per week (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 40).

This restriction on the granting of relief is modified by the Elementary Education Act, 1880, so far as regards any district in which bye-laws are in force. The section provides that in such districts a child shall not, as a condition of the continuance of relief out of the workhouse to him or his parent, be required to attend school further or otherwise than he is required to attend by a bye-law in force in the district in which he is resident (43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 5).

*Returns to Local Authorities of Births and Deaths.*

Sec. 25 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, contains provisions with the view of affording facilities for

obtaining information as to the ages of children ; but these are practically superseded by sec. 134 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, by which it is provided that where the age of any child or young person under the age of sixteen years is required to be ascertained or proved for any purpose connected with the education or employment in labour of the child or young person, any person shall on presenting a written requisition in such form and containing such particulars as the Local Government Board prescribe, and on payment of a fee of sixpence, be entitled to obtain a certified copy under the hand of the superintendent registrar or registrar of the entry in the register of births as to the birth of the child or young person. The form of requisition is on request to be supplied free of charge by the superintendent registrar or registrar.

Provision is also made for arrangements under which the registrar will furnish the local education authority with returns of the births and deaths registered by him (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 26).

#### *Parliamentary Grants.*

The conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant shall be those contained in the minutes of the Board of Education in force for the time being, and shall amongst other matters provide that such grant shall not be made in respect of any instruction in religious subjects. But these conditions are not to require that the school shall be in connection with a religious denomination, or that religious instruction shall be given in the school, and shall not give any preference or advantage to any school on the ground that it is or is not provided by a local education authority (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 97).

An elementary school is not a public elementary school unless the school is conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school

in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant (see p. 18).

In the case of a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority certain further conditions already referred to (see p. 32) must also be complied with.

The managers of an elementary school have power to fulfil the conditions required by the Elementary Education Act, 1870, to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, notwithstanding any provision in any instrument relating to the trusts or management of their school (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 99).

This provision extends to the fulfilment of any conditions, the performance of any duties, and the exercise of any powers under the Education Act, 1902 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (7)).

#### *Aid Grant.*

In lieu of the grants under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, and under sec. 97 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1897, but in addition to the annual grants for public elementary schools under the code of the Board of Education, there is to be annually paid to every local education authority, out of moneys provided by Parliament—

- (a) A sum equal to four shillings per scholar ; and
- (b) An additional sum of three halfpence per scholar for every complete twopence per scholar by which the amount which would be produced by a penny rate on the area of the authority falls short of ten shillings a scholar. In estimating the produce of a penny rate in the area of a local education authority not being a county borough, the rate is to be calculated upon the county rate basis, which, in cases where part only of a parish is situated in the area of the local education authority, is to be apportioned in such manner as the Board of Education think just.

But if in any year the total amount of parliamentary grants payable to a local education authority would make

the amount payable out of other sources by that authority on account of their expenses under the Part of the Education Act, 1902, relating to elementary education less than the amount which would be produced by a rate of threepence in the pound, the parliamentary grants are to be decreased, and the amount payable out of other sources is to be increased by a sum equal in each case to half the difference.

For the purposes of this provision the number of scholars is to be taken to be the number of scholars in average attendance, as computed by the Board of Education, in public elementary schools maintained by the authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 10).

#### *Special Grants to Schools.*

Where a school is situate in a parish under the jurisdiction of the council of the county as the local education authority, and the population of the parish is less than 300, or the population within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the school, is less than 300, and there is no other public elementary school recognized by the Board of Education as available for the children of that parish, or that population, as the case may be, a special parliamentary grant may be made annually to the school to the amount, if the population exceeds 200, of 10%, and if it does not exceed 200, of 15%. This provision also applies in the case of a school situate in a borough or urban district of which the council are the local education authority, where the population within two miles from the school is less than 300 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 19 ; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1)).

A special grant may also be made where the population of a parish under the jurisdiction of the council of a county as the local education authority, in which a public elementary school is situate, or the population within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the school, is less than 500, and there is no other



public elementary school recognized by the Board of Education as available for the children of that parish or that population, as the case may be. The special annual parliamentary grant which may be made under this provision is 10%. This grant is also payable where a school is situate in a borough or urban district of which the council are the local education authority, where the population within two miles from the school is less than 500 (53 & 54 Vict., c. 22 ; 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1)).

#### *Fee Grants.*

Fee grants are paid under the Elementary Education Act, 1891.

The fee grant in aid of the cost of elementary education is at the rate of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children over three and under fifteen years of age in average attendance at any public elementary school the managers of which are willing to receive the grant, and in which the Board of Education are satisfied that the regulations as to fees are in accordance with the prescribed statutory conditions.

If in any case there is a failure to comply with any of these conditions, and the Board of Education are satisfied that there was a reasonable excuse for the failure, the Board may pay the fee grant, but in that case, if the amount received from fees has exceeded the amount allowed by the Act, they are to make a deduction from the fee grant equal to that excess (54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, sec. 1).

In any school receiving the fee grant (*a*) where the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, was not in excess of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school ; or (*b*) for which an annual parliamentary grant had not fallen due before the 1st of January, 1891, no fee is, except as provided by the Act, to be charged for children over three and under fifteen years of age.

In any school receiving the fee grant where the average rate was so in excess, the fees to be charged for children over three and under fifteen years of age are not, except as provided by the Act, to be such as to make the average rate of fees for all such children exceed for any school year the amount of the excess (sec. 2).

In any school receiving the fee grant, where the average rate charged and received in respect of fees and books, and for other purposes, during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, was not in excess of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school, no charge of any kind is to be made for any child over three and under fifteen years of age (sec. 3).

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, if the Board of Education are satisfied that sufficient public school accommodation, without payment of fees, has been provided for a school district, and that the charge of school fees or the increase of school fees for children over three and under fifteen years of age in any particular school receiving the fee grant is required owing to a change of population in the district, or will be for the educational benefit of the district, or any part of the district, they may from time to time approve the charge or increase of fees in that school, provided that the ordinary fee for the children shall not exceed sixpence a week.

The Board of Education may, if they think fit, make it an express condition of their approval that the amount received for any school year from the fees so charged or increased, or a specified portion of that amount, shall be taken in reduction of the fee grant which would otherwise have been payable for that school year, and in that case the fee grant is to be reduced accordingly (sec. 4).

#### EXPENSES OF LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

The expenses of a local education authority incurred in respect of elementary education or under the Elementary

Education Acts, so far as not otherwise provided for, are to be paid in the case of the council of a county out of the county fund, and in the case of the council of a borough out of the borough fund or rate, or if no borough rate is levied out of a separate rate to be made, assessed, and levied in like manner as the borough rate, and in the case of the council of an urban district other than a borough in manner provided by sec. 33 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

This is subject to the following provisions :—

- (1.) The council of a county are not to raise any sum on account of their expenses as the local education authority in respect of elementary education within any borough or urban district the council of which are the local education authority for that purpose.
- (2.) The council of a county are to charge such portion as they think fit, not being less than one-half or more than three-fourths, of any expenses incurred by them in respect of capital expenditure or rent on account of the provision or improvement of any public elementary school on the parish or parishes which, in the opinion of the council, are served by the school.
- (3.) The county council are to raise such portion as they think fit, not being less than one-half or more than three-fourths, of any expenses incurred to meet the liabilities on account of loans or rent of any school board which are transferred to them, exclusively within the area which formed the school district in respect of which the liability was incurred, so far as it is within their area.
- (4.) Where under any local Act the expenses incurred in a borough for the purpose of the Elementary Education Acts are payable out of some fund or rate other than the borough fund or rate, the expenses of the council of the borough are to be payable out of that fund or rate instead of the borough fund or rate (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 18).

Where, before the 18th December, 1902, fees have been

charged in any public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, that authority shall, while they continue to allow fees to be charged in respect of the school, pay such proportion of the fees as may be agreed upon, or, in default of agreement, determined by the Board of Education, to the managers (sec. 14).

All receipts in respect of any school maintained by a local education authority, including any parliamentary grant, but excluding sums specially applicable for purposes for which provision is to be made by the managers, are to be paid to the local education authority (sec. 18 (2)).

Separate accounts of receipts and expenditure by a council of a borough under the Act are to be kept, and these accounts are to be made up and audited in like manner and subject to the same provisions as the accounts of a county council, and the enactments relating to the audit of these accounts, and to all matters relating thereto and consequential thereon, including all penal provisions, apply in lieu of the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, relating to accounts and audit (sec. 18 (3)).

Where any receipts or payments of money are entrusted by the local education authority to any education committee, or to the managers of any public elementary school, the accounts of those receipts and payments will be accounts of the local education authority, but the auditor of those accounts will have the same powers with respect to managers as he would have if the managers were officers of the local education authority (sec. 18 (5)).

#### BORROWING POWERS.

The local education authority may borrow for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and the Education Act, 1902, in the case of a county council as for the purposes of the Local Government Act, 1888, and in the case of the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district as for the purposes of the Public Health Acts, but the money borrowed by a county

borough, borough, or urban district council shall be borrowed on the security of the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council are payable. As to the expenses of local education authorities, see p. 66.

Money so borrowed is not to be reckoned as part of the total debt of a county for the purposes of sec. 69 of the Local Government Act, 1888, or as part of the debt of a county borough, borough, or urban district for the purpose of the limitation on borrowing under sub-secs. 2 and 3 of sec. 234 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 19).

#### DEFAULT OF DUTY OF LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

If the local education authority fail to fulfil any of their duties under the Elementary Education Acts or the Education Act, 1902, the Board of Education may, after holding a public inquiry, make such order as they think necessary or proper for the purpose of compelling the authority to fulfil their duty, and any such order may be enforced by *mandamus* (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 16).

#### SUPERANNUATION, &C., OF SCHOOL TEACHERS.

The Act 61 & 62 Vict., c. 57, provides for superannuation and other annuities and allowances to elementary school teachers certificated by the Board of Education.

As regards *teachers certificated after the 1st April, 1899*, no such teacher will be recognized as a certificated teacher by the Board of Education unless the Board are satisfied in the prescribed manner of his physical capacity. In the case of a teacher who becomes certificated after the date referred to:—

His certificate will expire on his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or, if the Board of Education, on account of his special fitness, allow his service to continue for a further limited time, then on the expiration of that limited time ;

The teacher, while serving in recorded service, is to contribute to a deferred annuity fund at the rate, if a man, of 3*l.*, and if a woman, of 2*l.*, a year, or at such increased rate as may for the time being be fixed by the Treasury ;

On his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or on any later date at which his certificate expires, he will be entitled, out of the deferred annuity fund, to such annuity for the remainder of his life in respect of his contributions to that fund as may be fixed by tables under the Act, but he will not be entitled to any return of contributions, or to any benefits in respect of his contributions other than that annuity ;

On his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or on any later date at which his certificate expires, if he has contributed to the deferred annuity fund in accordance with the Act, and his years of recorded service are not less than half the number of years which have elapsed since he became certificated, the Treasury may grant to him, out of moneys provided by Parliament, an annual superannuation allowance calculated at the rate of ten shillings for each complete year of recorded service.

Subject to certain conditions, a teacher who has become physically incapable, owing to infirmity of mind or body, of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school, may be awarded out of moneys provided by Parliament an annual allowance called a "disablement allowance."

The contributions under the Act from certificated teachers are to be paid to the Board of Education at the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner by the teachers or their employers, and the receipt of the Board of Education for the amount of a contribution paid by the employer of a teacher will be a good discharge for the like amount of remuneration otherwise payable to the teacher.

As regards *teachers who became certificated before the 1st April, 1899*, each such teacher was given the option of accepting the Act. When the Act was accepted by

any such teacher within the prescribed time, it applies to him with the following modifications:—

The rate of ten shillings upon which the superannuation allowance is calculated may be augmented in the case of a man by threepence, and in the case of a woman by twopence, for each complete year of recorded service served before the 1st April, 1899;

If the teacher at the date of the acceptance had attained the age of sixty-five years or any greater age, and had served in recorded service throughout the seven years next before the commencement of the Act, the provisions with respect to the expiration of the certificate will apply as if the date of the acceptance were substituted for the date at which the teacher attained the age of sixty-five years;

If the teacher had not at the date of the acceptance attained the age of sixty-five, he must serve in recorded service after the 1st April, 1899, and where, during any part of the seven years next before that date, he was not in recorded service, the duration of the recorded service after that date must not be less than that said part of the seven years.

Every annuity and allowance under the Act will be payable quarterly at such times as may be fixed by the Treasury, and any assignment of, or charge on, and every agreement to assign or charge any annuity or allowance to a teacher under the Act is void.

A superannuation allowance or disablement allowance may be forfeited by misconduct, and there are provisions for punishment for fraud or personation.

## GENERAL PROVISIONS.

### *Conferences of Local Education Authorities.*

The local education authority may, subject to the regulations made by the Board of Education, pay the reasonable expenses of any members of the authority, or of the

clerk of the authority, in attending any conference of local education authorities held for the purpose of discussing any matter connected with their duties, and any reasonable annual or other subscription towards the expenses of the conference. The local education authority may not pay the expenses of more than three persons attending a conference. The Board of Education may make such regulations as they think fit for regulating payments and the amount of payment by local education authorities (60 & 61 Vict., c. 33).

*Inquiries by Board of Education.*

The Board of Education may, if they think fit, hold a public inquiry for the purpose of the exercise of any of their powers or the performance of any of their duties under the Education Act, 1902.

When a public inquiry is held under the Elementary Education Acts or the Education Act, 1902, the Board of Education are to appoint some person who is to proceed to hold the inquiry. The person so appointed is to hold a sitting in some convenient place in the neighbourhood to which the subject of inquiry relates, and thereat is to hear, receive, and examine any evidence and information offered, and hear and inquire into any objections or representations made respecting the subject of the inquiry, with power from time to time to adjourn any sitting. Notice is to be published in such manner as the Board of Education direct of sittings (except adjourned sittings), seven days at least before the holding thereof. The person appointed is to make a report in writing to the Board of Education setting forth the result of the inquiry, and stating his opinion on the subject thereof, and his reasons for such opinion, and the objections and representations, if any, made on the inquiry, and his opinion thereon. The Board of Education are to cause a copy of the report to be deposited with the local education authority. The Board of Education may make an order directing that the costs



of the proceedings and inquiry shall be paid, either by the district as if they were expenses of the local education authority, or by the applicants for the inquiry; and the costs may be recovered, in the former case, as a debt due from the local education authority, and, in the case of the applicants, as a debt due jointly and severally from them. The Board of Education may, if they think fit, before ordering the inquiry to be held, require the applicants to give security for the expenses, and in case of their refusal may refuse to order the inquiry to be held (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 23 (10); 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 73).

#### *Inquiries by Local Government Board.*

In the case of inquiries by the Local Government Board, sub-secs. 1 and 5 of sec. 87 of the Local Government Act, 1888 (which relate to local inquiries), apply with respect to any order, consent, sanction, or approval which the Local Government Board are authorized to make or give under the Education Act, 1902 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 23 (9)).

#### *Modification of Acts.*

The Local Government Board may, after consultation with the Board of Education, by order make such adaptations in the provisions of any local Act (including any Act to confirm a provisional order and any scheme under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, as amended by any subsequent Act) as may seem to them to be necessary to make those provisions conform with the provisions of the Education Act, 1902, and may also in like manner, on the application of any council who have power as to education under that Act and have also powers as to education under any local Act, make such modifications in the local Act as will enable the powers under that Act to be exercised as if they were powers under the Act of 1902. Any such order shall operate as if enacted in the Act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (12)).

The substitutions of local education authorities for school boards, the areas for which the local education authorities act for school districts, the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the local education authorities are payable for school fund, and local rate are, unless the context otherwise requires, to be made in any enactment referring to or applying the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, or any of them, so far as the reference or application extends (Third Schedule (10)).

*Effect of References in certain Acts, &c., to Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891.*

References in any enactment or in any provision of a scheme under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, or the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, to any provisions of the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, or either of those Acts, are, unless the context otherwise requires, to be construed as references to the provisions of Part II. of the Education Act, 1902 (as to higher education), and the provisions of that Act are to apply with respect to any school, college, or hostel established, and to any obligation incurred, under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, as if the school, college, or hostel had been established or the obligation incurred under Part II. of the Act of 1902 (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (11)).

*Miscellaneous Provisions.*

*Provision of Vehicles, &c., for Teachers and Children.*

The powers of the local education authority include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for teachers or children attending school when the council consider such provision or payments required by the circumstances of their area or of any part of it (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 23).

*Notices, &c.*

The Elementary Education Acts contain provisions with respect to the publication of notices, the signature and service of notices and certificates, the admission of orders of the Board of Education as evidence, and other similar matters, to which it is unnecessary to refer in detail in the present statement.

## POWERS AND DUTIES OF BOARDS OF GUARDIANS.

*Contributions by Guardians to Expenses of Public Elementary Schools.*

The board of guardians of a union may contribute towards such of the expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining any public elementary school as are certified by the Board of Education to have been incurred wholly or partly in respect of scholars taught at the school, who are either resident in a workhouse, or in an institution to which they have been sent by the guardians from a workhouse, or are boarded out by the guardians (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 2).

Boards of guardians have similar powers with reference to contributions to expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining certified special classes or schools for defective and epileptic children. The local education authority have no duty imposed on them to receive in any such special class or school established by them any child who is resident in a workhouse, or in any institution to which he has been sent by the guardians from a workhouse, or is boarded out by the guardians, unless the guardians are willing to contribute towards the education and maintenance of the child such sum as may be agreed on between the authorities concerned.

With respect to the powers of guardians in the case of blind and deaf children, see p. 47, and in the case of children sent to a certified day industrial school, p. 43.

*Payment of School Fees by Guardians.*

When a parent, not being a pauper, by reason of poverty is unable to pay the ordinary fee for his child at a public elementary school, and the payment of a fee is necessary to entitle the child to attend the school, he is to apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish in which he resides, and the guardians, if satisfied of his inability, are to pay the fee, not exceeding three pence a week, or such part as the parent in the opinion of the guardians is unable to pay. The parent is not to be controlled by the guardians in his selection of the public elementary school which his child shall attend, and the payment of the school fee by the guardians is not to deprive him of any franchise or right, or subject him to any disability or disqualification (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 10).

The provisions as to the payment of the school fees in the case of pauper children have already been referred to (p. 60).

The moneys given by boards of guardians for the payment of school fees for the children of parents who are not paupers, when such fees are payable, are to be charged to the parish in which the parent is resident, in like manner as other parochial charges. The same mode of charging is to be adopted in any case in which the guardians give a parent relief to enable him to pay the amount required in respect of a child sent to a certified day industrial school (see p. 43).

Relief given by the guardians for the attendance at school of pauper children, when relief for this purpose is necessary, will be paid out of the common fund of the union. In the metropolis the relief thus given will be repayable from the Metropolitan Common Poor Fund.

## TRANSITORY PROVISIONS.

*Transfer of Properties, &c., of School Boards and School Attendance Committees.*

The property, powers, rights, and liabilities (including any property, powers, rights, and liabilities vested, conferred, or arising under any local Act or any trust deed) of any school board or school attendance committee existing at the appointed day are transferred to the council exercising the powers of the school board (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (1)).

The expressions "powers," "duties," "property," and "liabilities," unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning as in the Local Government Act, 1888 (sec. 24 (3)).

Loans transferred to a council are, for the purpose of the limitation on the powers of the council to borrow, to be treated as money borrowed under the Act of 1902 (Second Schedule (3)).

Any liability of an urban district council incurred under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, and charged on any fund or rate, is to be charged on the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council under the Act are payable (Second Schedule (4)).

Where the liabilities of a school board transferred to the local education authority comprise a liability on account of money advanced by that authority to the school board, the Local Government Board may make such orders as they think fit for providing for the repayment of any debts incurred by the authority for the purposes of those advances within a period fixed by the order, and, in case the money advanced to the school board has been money standing to the credit of any sinking fund or redemption fund or capital money applied under the Local Government Acts, 1888 and 1894, or either of them, for the repayment to the proper fund or

account of the amount so advanced. Any order of the Local Government Board under this provision shall have effect as if enacted in the Act (Second Schedule (6)).

Where a district council ceases by reason of the Act to be a school authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, or the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred under those Acts are to be transferred to the county council, and the county council may raise any expenses incurred by them to meet any liability of a school authority under those Acts (whether a district council or not), and transferred to the county council, off the whole of their area, or off any parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school in respect of which the liability has been incurred (Second Schedule (7)).

Secs. 85 to 88 of the Local Government Act, 1894 (which contain transitory provisions), apply with certain modifications with respect to any transfer above mentioned (Second Schedule (8)).

*Transfer of Officers, Compensation for Loss of Office or Emoluments, and Provisions as to Superannuation in Case of Officers transferred.*

The officers of any authority whose property, rights, and liabilities are transferred under the Education Act, 1902, to any council, are to be transferred to and become the officers of that council, but the council may abolish the office of any such officer whose office they deem unnecessary.

Every officer so transferred is to hold his office by the same tenure and on the same terms and conditions as before the transfer, and while performing the same duties is to receive not less salary or remuneration than theretofore, but if any such officer is required to perform duties which are not analogous to or which are an unreasonable addition to those which he is required to perform at the

date of the transfer, he may relinquish his office, and any officer who so relinquishes his office, or whose office is abolished, is to be entitled to compensation.

A council may take into account continuous service under any school boards or school attendance committees in order to calculate the total period of service of any officer entitled to compensation.

If an officer of any authority to which the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, 1896, applies is transferred to any council, and has made the annual contributions required to be made under that Act, the provisions of that Act will apply, subject to such modifications as the Local Government Board may by order direct.

Any local education authority who have established any pension scheme, or scheme for the superannuation of their officers, may admit to the benefits of that scheme any officers transferred under the Act on such terms and conditions as they think fit.

Sec. 120 of the Local Government Act, 1888, which relates to compensation to existing officers, applies, with certain modifications, as respects officers transferred under the Act, and also (with the necessary modifications) to any other officers who, by virtue of the Act or anything done in pursuance or in consequence of the Act, suffer direct pecuniary loss by abolition of office or by diminution or loss of fees or salary, in like manner as it applies to officers transferred under the Act.

Sec. 68 of the Local Government Act, 1894 (which relates to the adjustment of property and liabilities), applies with respect to any adjustment required for the purposes of the Act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (16)-(22)).

#### *Parliamentary Grants.*

Where required for the purpose of bringing the accounts of a school to a close before the end of the financial year of the school, or for meeting any change consequent on the Act, the Board of Education may calculate any

parliamentary grant in respect of any month or other period less than a year, and may pay any parliamentary grant which has accrued before the appointed day at such times and in such manner as they think fit.

Any parliamentary grant payable to a public elementary school not provided by a school board in respect of a period before the appointed day is to be paid to the persons who were managers of the school immediately before that day, and is to be applied by them in payment of the outstanding liabilities on account of the school, and so far as not required for that purpose is to be paid to the persons who are managers of the school for the purposes of the Act, to be applied by them for the purposes for which provision is to be made under the Act by those managers, or for the benefit of any general fund applicable for those purposes. The Board of Education, however, may, if they think fit, pay any share of the aid grant under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, allotted to an association of voluntary schools, to the governing body of that association, if the governing body satisfy the Board that proper arrangements have been made for the application of any sum so paid (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (11) (12)).



# EDUCATION ACT, 1902.

(2 EDW. 7, C. 42.)

AN ACT TO MAKE FURTHER PROVISION WITH RESPECT  
TO EDUCATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

[18th December, 1902.]

BE it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

## PART I.

### LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

#### *Local Education Authorities.*

1. For the purposes of this Act the council of every county and of every county borough shall be the local education authority :

Provided that the council of a borough with a population of over ten thousand, or of an urban district with a population of over twenty thousand, shall, as respects that borough or district, be the local education authority for the purpose of Part III. of this Act, and for that purpose as respects that borough or district, the expression "local education authority" means the council of that borough or district.

By this section the council of every county and of every county borough are constituted the local education authority both for higher and elementary education.

The council of every non-county borough with a population of over ten thousand and of every urban district with a population of over twenty thousand are the local education authority for the borough or district as the case may be for the purpose of Part III. of the Act, which relates only to elementary education. The population referred to is that according to the census of 1901. See sec. 23 (8).

According to the preliminary report of the census of 1901 and

the final reports of that census so far as they have been issued, the following are the non-county boroughs, with a population at the time of the census exceeding 10,000 :—

Accrington, Ashton-under-Lyne, Bacup, Banbury, Bangor, Barnsley, Barnstaple, Batley, Bedford, Berwick-upon-Tweed, Beverley, Bexhill, Blackpool, Boston, Bridgwater, Bridlington, Brighouse, Burslem, Bury St. Edmunds, Cambridge, Carlisle, Carmarthen, Chatham, Chelmsford, Cheltenham, Chepping Wycombe, Chesterfield, Chichester, Chorley, Clitheroe, Colchester, Colne, Congleton, Crewe, Darlington, Darwen, Deal, Dewsbury, Doncaster, Dover, Dukinfield, Durham, Ealing, Eastbourne, East Retford, Eccles, Falmouth, Faversham, Folkestone, Glossop, Grantham, Gravesend, Guildford, Harrogate, Hartlepool, Harwich, Haslingden, Hemel Hempstead, Hereford, Heywood, Hove, Hyde, Ilkeston, Jarrow, Keighley, Kendal, Kidderminster, King's Lynn, Kingston-upon-Thames, Lancaster, Leigh, Lewes, Longton, Loughborough, Lowestoft, Luton, Macclesfield, Maidenhead, Maidstone, Mansfield, Margate, Middleton, Morecambe, Morley, Mossley, Neath, Nelson, Newark, Newbury, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Newport (Isle of Wight), New Windsor, Ossett, Pembroke, Penzance, Peterborough, Pontefract, Poole, Pudsey, Ramsgate, Rawtenstall, Reigate, Richmond, Rochester, Royal Leamington Spa, Ryde, St. Albans, Salisbury, Scarborough, Shrewsbury, Smethwick, Southend-on-Sea, Southport, Stafford, Stalybridge, Stockton-on-Tees, Stoke-upon-Trent, Sutton Coldfield, Swindon, Taunton, Thornaby-on-Tees, Tiverton, Todmorden, Torquay, Truro, Tunbridge Wells, Tynemouth, Wakefield, Wallsend, Warwick, Wednesbury, Wenlock, Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, Whitehaven, Widnes, Winchester, Workington, Worthing, and Wrexham.

According to the reports above referred to on the census of 1901, the following are the urban districts with a population at the time of the census of over 20,000 :—

Aberdare, Abertillery, Acton, Aldershot, Aston Manor, Barking Town, Barry, Beckenham, Bilston, Bromley, Cannock, Chadderton, Chiswick, Coseley, East Ham, Ebbw Vale, Edmonton, Enfield, Erith, Farnworth, Felling, Fenton, Finchley, Gillingham, Gorton, Gosport and Alverstoke, Handsworth, Hebburn, Hendon, Heston and Isleworth, Hindley, Hornsey, Ilford, Ince-in-Makerfield, Kettering, King's Norton and Northfield, Leyton, Llanelly, Merthyr Tydfil, Moss Side, Mountain Ash, Nuneaton and Chilvers Coton, Oldbury, Pemberton, Penge, Pontypridd, Radcliffe, Rhondda, Rowley Regis, Stretford, Shipley, Swinton and Pendlebury, Tipton, Tottenham, Twickenham, Wallasey, Walthamstow, Waterloo-with-Seaforth, Watford, Willesden, Wimbledon, Withington, and Wood Green.

No growth of population subsequent to the census of 1901 will affect the position of the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district under the Act, or will take the borough or district out of the jurisdiction of the county council for the purpose of Part III. of the Act as to elementary education. There may, however, be ground for the contention that when by reason of an extension of the boundaries of a non-county borough, which at the time of the census of 1901 had a population of less than 10,000, the population of the area included in the borough, according to that census, becomes more than 10,000, the council of the borough will be the local education authority for Part III. of the Act, to the exclusion of the council of the county. The same contention would apply in the case of an urban district where in consequence of an extension of the district the

population included in its area becomes, according to the census of 1901, more than 20,000.

When the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district will under the Act be the local education authority for Part III. as to elementary education, they may, at any time after the 18th December, 1902, by agreement with the council of the county and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county their powers and duties as the local education authority for the borough or district for the purposes of Part III. of the Act. When these powers and duties are so relinquished the area of the authority as respects those powers will become part of the area of the county council (see sec. 20 (b)).

The council of a county and of a county borough and the council of a non-county borough or urban district when a local education authority are required to establish an education committee or committees constituted in accordance with a scheme made by the council and approved by the Board of Education. As to the powers of the council in relation to the education committee, see sec. 17 (2). The scheme must be in accordance with the provisions of that section, and by sub-sec. 4 it is provided that any person shall be disqualified for being a member of an education committee who by reason of holding an office or place of profit or having any share or interest in a contract or employment is disqualified for being a member of the council appointing the education committee. The provisions relating to such disqualifications are given in the note to sec. 17 (4).

There are, however, certain exceptions. The disqualification for appointment as a member of the education committee does not apply to a person by reason only of his holding office in a school or college aided, provided, or maintained by the local education authority appointing the committee. This saving applies to teachers in public elementary schools as well as those in schools for higher education.

The teachers in schools and colleges, which are provided or maintained by the council, will be disqualified for serving as members of the council, although not disqualified for serving on the education committee. Teachers in schools provided by the local education authority are clearly disqualified for membership of the authority; and under sec. 23 (7) teachers in a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority are in the same position as respects disqualification for office as members of the authority as teachers in a school provided by the authority.

This is subject to the provision in the Second Schedule (9), which enables the council, in the case of any person who on the 18th December, 1902, was a member of the council, and who will become disqualified for office in consequence of the Act, by resolution to relieve him from the disqualification for the temporary period referred to in the section.

When a county councillor is elected for a division of the county consisting wholly or partly of a non-county borough or urban district, the council of which are the local education authority for the purpose of Part III. of the Act as to elementary education, such councillor is not to vote in respect of any question arising before the county council which relates only to matters under Part III. of the Act (sec. 23 (3)).

With respect to the powers of the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district as regards higher education, whether they are

a local education authority under Part III. of the Act or not, see sec. 3.

As regards the expenses of a local education authority, see sec. 18 ; and as to powers of borrowing, see sec. 19.

## PART II.

### HIGHER EDUCATION.

#### *Power to aid Higher Education.*

2.—(1.) The local education authority shall consider the educational needs of their area and take such steps as seem to them desirable, after consultation with the Board of Education, to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary, and to promote the general co-ordination of all forms of education, and for that purpose shall apply all or so much as they deem necessary of the residue under section one of the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890, and shall carry forward for the like purpose any balance thereof which may remain unexpended, and may spend such further sums as they think fit: Provided that the amount raised by the council of a county for the purpose in any year out of rates under this Act shall not exceed the amount which would be produced by a rate of twopence in the pound, or such higher rate as the county council, with the consent of the Local Government Board, may fix.

(2.) A council, in exercising their powers under this Part of this Act, shall have regard to any existing supply of efficient schools or colleges, and to any steps already taken for the purposes of higher education under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891.

The local education authority for higher education—that is to say, the council of every county and county borough—have imposed on them the duty of considering the educational needs of their area, and of taking such steps as seem to them desirable, after consultation with the Board of Education, to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary, and to promote the general co-ordination of all forms of education.

Although the local education authority are required to consult with the Board of Education as to the steps which may be taken, it rests exclusively with the local education authority to determine what those steps shall be. The Act confers no such powers on the Board of Education to compel action by the local education authority with regard to higher education as they have with respect to elementary education. The fact that the councils of counties and of county boroughs are the local education authorities both for higher and

elementary education necessarily gives them great advantage in promoting the general co-ordination of all forms of education, which is referred to in the section.

The powers conferred on the local education authorities by the Act with respect to supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary are very wide. There are no restrictions limiting the effect of these very general words, except the provision in sub-sec. 2, that the council, in exercising their powers, are to have regard to any existing supply of efficient schools or colleges, and to any steps already taken for the purposes of higher education under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891.

The other provisions of the Act extend rather than limit the exercise of these powers.

Under sec. 22 (3) the power to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary includes a power to train teachers, and to supply or aid the supply of any education, except where that education is given at a public elementary school. Under sec. 23 (2) it includes power to make provision for supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary outside their area where they consider it expedient to do so in the interests of their area, and also includes the power to provide or assist in providing scholarships for and to pay and assist in paying the fees of students ordinarily resident in the area of the council at schools or colleges or hostels within or without that area.

"Colleges" include any educational institution, whether residential or not.

As to hostels, the Attorney-General, in reply to a question whether the term "educational institution" included hostels where no lectures were given, but where students lived, if they were affiliated to some other institution to which the students went by day for the purpose of lectures, said, A hostel which is simply a boarding house is not included in the term "college." When the hostel is affiliated to an educational institution, no question would arise, because then it would be part of a whole and would be an educational institution (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 14, 1067).

The powers of the local education authority for higher education further include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for teachers or children attending school or college whenever the council consider that the circumstances of their area or any part of it require this (sec. 23 (1)). See notes on section referred to.

As to religious instruction and worship in schools, colleges, and hostels aided or provided by the local education authority under the powers conferred by this section, see sec. 4.

The intention of the Act is that there shall be as far as practicable a clear line of distinction between the higher education and the elementary education for which it provides. The local education authority, under Part III. (as to elementary education), will not be able, as an authority for elementary education, to continue the science and art schools and classes to which the decision of the Court of Appeal in *R. v. Cockerton* (see p. 466) applied, the authority under which they have since that decision been temporarily continued ceasing on the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of this Act. Neither will such local education authority be empowered to carry on evening schools, sec. 22 (1) providing that an elementary school shall not

include any school carried on as an evening school under the Regulations of the Board of Education.

There is also a limit of the age of children to whom instruction is to be given in a public elementary school under the Elementary Education Acts, the only exception being when the limit is extended by the Board of Education in consequence of there being no suitable higher education available within a reasonable distance of the school (sec. 22 (2)).

The Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891 (52 & 53 Vict., c. 76, and 54 & 55 Vict., c. 4), are repealed from the "appointed day" under sec. 27; but the provisions of Part II. of this Act (as to higher education) will apply to any school, college, or hostel established, and to any obligation incurred under those Acts as if the school, college, or hostel had been established or the obligation had been incurred under Part II. of this Act. References in any enactment or in any provision of a scheme under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, to any provisions of the Technical Instruction Acts or either of those Acts, unless the context otherwise requires, are to be construed as references to Part II. of this Act. (Third Schedule (11)).

As regards the funds available to the local education authority for their expenditure in the supply of, or in aiding the supply of, higher education, the receipts first referred to are those under the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict., c. 60). Under that Act certain duties on spirits and beer received by the Board of Inland Revenue are paid into "the Local Taxation Account" at the Bank of England, and out of the English share of the duties so paid in a sum of £300,000 is paid by the Local Government Board towards police superannuation, and the residue is paid by that Board to the councils of counties and county boroughs, the amounts being distributed as if this residue were part of the English share of the local taxation probate duty. The Act provided that the council of any county or county borough might contribute any sum received by them in respect of the residue referred to, or any part of that sum, for the purposes of technical instruction within the meaning of the Technical Instruction Act, 1889, and might make that contribution over and above any sum that might be raised by rate under that Act. There was no obligation on the councils to thus apply these moneys, but in later years nearly the whole of the amount has been used for this purpose. The present Act contemplates that the full sum which may be received by the council of a county or county borough shall be applied towards the expenses of supplying or aiding the supply of higher education, although not necessarily in the year in which it may be received. If in any year the council do not deem it necessary to apply the full amount to this purpose they are not required to do so, but any balance which may remain unexpended is to be subsequently so applied.

The section applies not only to any future balances, but also to any balance of the residue remaining unexpended and unappropriated by any council at the "appointed day" under sec. 27. (Second Schedule (5)).

A parliamentary return is issued in each year giving particulars of the amounts paid from the residue above referred to to each county and county borough. The last return issued (H. C. 274, 1902) was

for the year 1901-1902, and may be obtained from Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.

The local education authority may also spend for the purpose of the powers above referred to such further sums as they think fit. But the amount which the council of a county may raise for this purpose in any one year out of rates under the Act is not to exceed twopence in the pound or such higher rate as the council, with the consent of the Local Government Board, may fix. There is no limitation of the rate which may be raised for the purpose by the council of a county borough.

Under the Technical Instruction Acts the amount which could be raised for technical and manual instruction was one penny in the pound.

The amount which will be produced by any rate in the pound is to be estimated in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board (sec. 23 (4)).

The rate in the case of a county, subject to the exception provided for by sec. 18 (1) (a), will be levied by the county council throughout their county, inclusive of non-county boroughs and urban districts, and the powers of rating for the purpose of education other than elementary which is conferred by sec. 3 on the councils of the boroughs and districts referred to, are powers which may be exercised concurrently with those of the county council.

As to relinquishment of powers by the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district, see notes on secs. 3 and 20 (b).

The question arises whether when there is such relinquishment the council of the county can levy on the borough or district an amount which would be produced by a rate of one penny in the pound in addition to the rate of twopence or the higher rate in the pound provided for by this section. As to this, see note on sec. 3.

Under sec. 18 (1) (a) the county council may, if they think fit (after giving reasonable notice to the overseers of the parish or parishes concerned), charge any expenses incurred by them under the Act with respect to education other than elementary to any parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school or college in connection with which the expenses have been incurred.

In connection with the question of higher education, see also the provisions in secs. 3 and 4 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*, as to inspection of secondary schools and the formation of a register of teachers.

With respect to expenses incurred by a local education authority under this section, see sec. 18; and as to borrowing powers, see sec. 19.

Sec. 20 (a) provides that arrangements may be made with the council of any county, borough, district or parish, whether a local education authority or not, for the exercise by the council, on such terms and subject to such conditions as may be agreed on, of any powers of a council under the Act in respect of the management of any school or college within the area of the council.

See also the provisions in the Third Schedule (12) as to the power of the Local Government Board by order to make such adaptations in the provisions of local Acts as may seem to them to be necessary to make those provisions conform with the provisions of this Act.

The regulations of the Board of Education for Secondary day

schools from 1st August, 1902, to 31st July, 1903 (Cd. 1102), those for Evening schools for the same period (Cd. 1044), and Supplementary regulations for secondary day schools and for evening schools (Cd. 1160), may be obtained from Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.

*Concurrent Powers of Smaller Boroughs and Urban Districts.*

3. The council of any non-county borough or urban district shall have power as well as the county council to spend such sums as they think fit for the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary: Provided that the amount raised by the council of a non-county borough or urban district for the purpose in any year out of rates under this Act shall not exceed the amount which would be produced by a rate of one penny in the pound.

This section follows the lines of the Technical Instruction Act, 1889. Under that Act the councils of boroughs and urban districts were empowered to supply or aid the supply of technical and manual instruction, and to raise for that purpose a rate not exceeding one penny in the pound.

Except as to the limitation under this section of the amount to be raised in any one year out of rates, the council of a non-county borough or urban district, but not as a local education authority under the Act, have the same powers as the council of a county for the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary. As regards those powers, see note on sec. 2.

The amount which would be produced by a rate of one penny in the pound is to be estimated in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board (sec. 23 (4)).

The council of a non-county borough or urban district have no absolute duty imposed on them to supply or aid the supply of higher education. The section confers on them the power to do so, and to expend such sums as they think fit for the purpose, subject to the limit of rating. The only exception is when the council have already incurred liabilities under the Technical Instruction Acts which are still outstanding, and for which provision must be made.

It will devolve on any council exercising powers under this section to make a scheme for the establishment of an education committee in accordance with sec. 17, unless under sub-sec. 1 of that section they determine that an education committee is unnecessary in their case.

Liabilities which were incurred by an urban district council under the Technical Instruction Acts and charged on any fund or rate will become charged on the fund or rate out of which their expenses are payable under sec. 18 (1). See note on Second Schedule (4).

As previously stated, the powers of rating by the council of a non-county borough or urban district will be concurrent with those of the council of the county. The fact that the council of the borough or district levy a rate in their own area for purposes of higher education



will not affect the right of the county council also to levy a rate for like purposes in that area.

The council of a non-county borough or urban district can, however, under sec. 20 (b) at any time after the 18th December, 1902, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council their powers under this section, and in that case the powers of the authority so relinquished cease. They cannot be relinquished temporarily and then resumed.

The Board of Education appear to consider that when any council thus relinquish their powers under the section, the provision referred to gives the county council the power to levy in the borough or district a rate of like amount to that which the council of the borough or district might have levied under the section, in addition to the rate which the county council can raise under sec. 2. The Board, in their memorandum on the Act (circular 470), see Appendix, p. 468, give as items of the main sources of income of a county council for higher education . . .

“(2) The county rate, which for this purpose must not exceed two pence in the pound, unless by consent of the Local Government Board, and . . .

“(4) Where a borough or urban district which is a local education authority relinquishes to the county its powers under Part. II. of the Act for that borough or district, an additional rate not exceeding one penny in the pound.”

Where the council, under the provision above referred to, relinquish their powers and duties in favour of a county council, any property or rights acquired, and any liabilities incurred for the performance of the powers and duties relinquished, including any property or rights vested or arising, or any liabilities incurred under any local Act or trust deed are transferred to the county council. Second Schedule (2).

The scheme which by sec. 17 is required to be made for the establishment of an education committee, unless the council determine that a scheme in their case is unnecessary, may for all or any purposes of the Act provide for the constitution of a joint education committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts, or of parts thereof. The Board of Education have suggested that the formation of such committees might be convenient in the case of boroughs or urban districts which may not desire to relinquish permanently their powers under the Act, but may nevertheless desire to work in close co-operation with the county in which they are situated.

The Board of Education further state that in the event of a relinquishment by the council of a non-county borough or urban district of their powers under this section in favour of the county council, it would be possible for the county to transfer back to the borough or urban district their powers of management in respect of any school or college within the area of the relinquishing council under sec. 20 (a).

With respect to the expenses of a council under this section, see sec. 18; and as to their borrowing powers, see sec. 19.

See also Third Schedule (12) as to the powers of the Local Government Board by order to make such adaptations in the provisions of any Local Act as may seem to them to be necessary to make those provisions conform with the provisions of this Act.

*Religious Instruction.*

4.—(1.) A council, in the application of money under this Part of this Act, shall not require that any particular form of religious instruction or worship or any religious catechism or formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall or shall not be taught, used, or practised in any school, college, or hostel aided but not provided by the council, and no pupil shall, on the ground of religious belief, be excluded from or placed in an inferior position in any school, college, or hostel provided by the council, and no catechism or formulary distinctive of any particular religious denomination shall be taught in any school, college, or hostel so provided, except in cases where the council, at the request of parents of scholars, at such times and under such conditions as the council think desirable, allow any religious instruction to be given in the school, college, or hostel, otherwise than at the cost of the council: Provided that in the exercise of this power no unfair preference shall be shown to any religious denomination. (1)

(2.) In a school or college receiving a grant from, or maintained by, a council under this Part of this Act,

- (a) A scholar attending as a day or evening scholar shall not be required, as a condition of being admitted into or remaining in the school or college, to attend or abstain from attending any Sunday school, place of religious worship, religious observance, or instruction in religious subjects in the school or college or elsewhere; and
- (b) The times for religious worship or for any lesson on a religious subject shall be conveniently arranged for the purpose of allowing the withdrawal of any such scholar therefrom. (2)

(1) The first part of this sub-section refers to schools, colleges, or hostels aided but not provided by the councils of counties and county boroughs under sec. 2 of the Act, and the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts under sec. 3, and the second part to schools, colleges, and hostels provided by councils under those sections.

For definition of the terms "colleges" and "hostels," see note on sec. 2.

As regards schools, colleges, or hostels aided but not provided by councils, the council in the application of money available for purposes of higher education are not to require that any particular form of religious instruction or worship or any religious catechism or formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall or shall not

be taught, used, or practised in any such school, college, or hostel. It will therefore rest with those who have the management of such institutions, subject to any trusts on which they are held, to determine whether or not they shall be conducted on Church of England or other denominational lines.

With respect to schools, colleges, or hostels provided by the council no pupil is to be excluded therefrom or placed in an inferior position therein on the ground of his religious belief. Further, no catechism or formulary distinctive of any particular religious denomination is to be taught in the institution, except in cases where the council, at the request of parents or scholars, at such times and under such conditions as the council think desirable, allow any religious instruction to be given otherwise than at the cost of the council; but when the council exercise this power no unfair preference is to be shown to any religious denomination.

(2) The provision in this sub-section refers to schools and colleges, whether receiving a grant from or maintained by a council for the purpose of education other than elementary, and applies to scholars attending such schools or colleges either as day or evening scholars.

### PART III.

#### ELEMENTARY EDUCATION.

##### *Powers and Duties as to Elementary Education.*

5. The local education authority shall throughout their area have the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and any other Acts, including local Acts, and shall also be responsible for and have the control of all secular instruction in public elementary schools not provided by them, and school boards and school attendance committees shall be abolished.

Under this section all school boards, with the exception of the school board for London, and all school attendance committees—whether appointed by guardians, the councils of boroughs, or the councils of urban districts—are abolished from the “appointed day” as prescribed by sec. 27.

For the school boards and school attendance committees thus abolished are substituted the local education authorities for the purpose of Part III. of the Act—these authorities being the council of every county and of every county borough and the council of every non-county borough which according to the census of 1901 had a population at the time of the census of more than ten thousand, and of every urban district which according to that census had a population of more than twenty thousand, except when the council of any such non-county borough or urban district may have (under sec. 20 (b)) relinquished their powers in favour of the county council.

The local education authorities have conferred on them all the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and any other Acts, including local Acts. They have not merely the powers and duties of a school board in a district where there has been a school board and those of a school attendance committee in a district which has been under the jurisdiction of a school attendance committee, but they have vested in them all the powers and duties both of a school board and of a school attendance committee "throughout their area."

As regards the Elementary Education Acts, in the following pages those Acts, so far as they are unrepealed, with other Acts relating to them, are given as they will apply throughout the areas under the jurisdiction of the local education authorities, the modifications made by this Act being shown either in the sections or in the notes to the sections. As to these modifications, see Third Schedule (1 to 9).

In the case of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), and the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 32), *post*, the school authorities for the purpose of those Acts were the school board in a district where there was a school board, and in other districts either the council of the borough or the council of an urban district other than a borough, or the council of the rural district. The local education authorities take the place of and succeed to the powers and duties of the school authorities under those Acts.

With respect to the transfer to the local education authority of the powers and duties of a school board under a local Act it will be observed from the Third Schedule (12) that the Local Government Board may, after consultation with the Board of Education, make such adaptations in the provisions of any local Act (including any Act for the confirmation of a provisional order and any scheme under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, as amended by any subsequent Act) as may seem to them to be necessary to make those provisions conform with the provisions of this Act.

It will be the duty of each local education authority, except in the case where the council of a non-county borough or urban district under sec. 20 (b) relinquish their powers in favour of a county council, to make a scheme for the establishment of an education committee. For provisions on this subject, see sec. 17. See also the provisions in sub-sec. 2 of that section as to the relative powers of the local education authority and the education committee appointed by them.

Notwithstanding the delegation of powers under that section by the local education authority to the education committee, the local education authority will be responsible for the due performance of the duties entrusted to them, and in the event of a failure to fulfil these duties, the proceedings under sec. 16 for enforcing the performance of the duty would be against the local education authority and not against the education committee.

The entire control of the public elementary schools provided by the local education authority will necessarily be vested in them, subject to delegation of powers to the education committee.

For definition of the term "public elementary school," and as to the schools which are to be treated as provided by the local education authority, see notes on sec. 6.

Managers appointed for these schools under sec. 6 will only have

authority to deal with such matters relating to the management of the school, and subject to such conditions and restrictions as the local education authority determine.

In the case of a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, the authority are responsible for and have the control of all secular instruction. They are also to maintain and keep efficient any such school within their area which is necessary, and to have the control of all expenditure required for that purpose other than expenditure for which, under the Act, provision is to be made by the managers, but only so long as the conditions and provisions specified in sec. 7 are complied with. See notes on that section.

The local education authority, in the case of a non-county borough or urban district may, under sec. 20 (*b*), at any time after the 18th December, 1902, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the county their powers and duties under the Act with regard to elementary education, and in that case the powers and duties so relinquished cease, and the area of the authority as respects those powers becomes part of the area of the county. Such relinquishment cannot be temporary only; it would have effect permanently. The Second Schedule (2) provides for the transfer to the council of the county of any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred for the performance of the powers and duties relinquished.

The scheme which by sec. 17 is required to be made for the establishment of an education committee may for all or any purposes of the Act provide for the constitution of a joint committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts or of parts thereof.

The Board of Education suggest that "the formation of a joint committee may be convenient in the case of boroughs or urban districts which may not desire to relinquish permanently their powers under the Act, but may, nevertheless, desire to work in close co-operation with the county in which they are situated. Arrangements for the formation of such a committee may be made for a limited period."

The Board of Education also state that "it would be possible for the council to transfer back to the borough or urban district its powers of management in respect of any school . . . within the area of the relinquishing council, under sec. 20 (*a*)."

With reference to the expenses of the local education authority under this part of the Act, see sec. 18; and as to powers of borrowing, see sec. 19.

The transfer of powers from school boards, school authorities, and school attendance committees to the local education authorities renders necessary incidental and consequential provisions, such as those relating to transfer of property and officers and adjustment. These are dealt with in the Second Schedule to the Act.

That schedule deals with—

The transfer of property, powers, rights, and liabilities of school boards and school attendance committees to the council exercising the powers of the school board (1).

The transfer of property or rights acquired and liabilities incurred when under sec. 20 (*b*) a council relinquishes powers and duties in favour of the county council (2).

The repayment of debts which have been incurred by the local

education authority for the purpose of advances by that authority to the school board, when the liabilities of a school board transferred to the local education authority comprise a liability on account of money so advanced (6).

The transfer to the county council of any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, or the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, by a district council which ceases to be a school authority (7).

The application with respect to the above-mentioned transfers of the transitory provisions contained in secs. 85 to 88 of the Local Government Act, 1894, subject to certain modifications (8).

See especially the provision in sec. 87 (2) of the Local Government Act, 1894, that it shall be the duty of every authority whose powers, duties, and liabilities are transferred, to liquidate so far as practicable before the "appointed day" all current debts and liabilities incurred by that authority.

Relief in certain cases from disqualification for office as members of the council for a temporary period (9).

The continuance until the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of the term of office of members of school boards holding office on the 18th December, 1902, or appointed to fill casual vacancies after that date (10).

The payments of the parliamentary grant for a school when the existing managers and the local education authority have each had the management of the school under their control for part of the school year (11 and 12).

The duty of the managers of a public elementary school, whether provided by a school board or not, and any school attendance committee to furnish to the council which will on the appointed day become the local education authority such information as that council may reasonably require (15).

The transfer to the council of officers of an authority whose powers, rights, and liabilities are transferred to the council, and the abolition of office of any such officer whose office is deemed unnecessary, and the compensation payable to an officer whose office is abolished or who relinquishes his office in consequence of being required to perform duties which are not analogous to or are an unreasonable addition to those which he was required to perform at the date of the transfer, and to any other officer who by reason of the Act suffers direct pecuniary loss (16-18 and 21).

The application of the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, 1896, with such modifications as the Local Government Board may direct, in the case of an officer to whom that Act has applied and who under this Act is transferred to any council (19).

The admission of an officer transferred under the Act to the benefits of any pension scheme or scheme for the superannuation of officers which has been established by the local education authority (20).

The application of sec. 68 of the Local Government Act, 1894, to any adjustment required for the purposes of this Act (22).

See the notes on the provisions referred to.

*Management of Schools.*

6.—(1.) All public elementary schools provided by the local education authority shall, where the local education authority are the council of a county, have a body of managers consisting of a number of managers not exceeding four appointed by that council, together with a number not exceeding two appointed by the minor local authority.

Where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district they may, if they think fit, appoint for any school provided by them a body of managers consisting of such number of managers as they may determine.

(2.) All public elementary schools not provided by the local education authority shall, in place of the existing managers, have a body of managers consisting of a number of foundation managers not exceeding four appointed as provided by this Act, together with a number of managers not exceeding two appointed—

(a) Where the local education authority are the council of a county, one by that council and one by the minor local authority; and

(b) Where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district, both by that authority.

(3.) Notwithstanding anything in this section—

(a) Schools may be grouped under one body of managers in manner provided by this Act; and

(b) Where the local education authority consider that the circumstances of any school require a larger body of managers than that provided under this section, that authority may increase the total number of managers, so, however, that the number of each class of managers is proportionately increased.

With regard to the term "public elementary school," sec. 3 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, defines the term "elementary school" as meaning "a school or department of a school at which elementary education is the principal part of the education there given, and does not include any school or department of a school at which the ordinary payments in respect of instruction, from each scholar, exceed ninepence a week." The term does not, however, include any school carried on as an evening school under the regulations of the Board of Education (see sec. 22). In order that an elementary school may be a "public elementary school" the school must be conducted

in accordance with certain regulations with regard to religious observances and instruction in religious subjects, and it must at all times be open to the inspection of any of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. The school must also be conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant. As to these regulations and conditions, see 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 7 and 14, *post*, and notes thereon.

The section refers to two classes of schools—schools provided by the local education authority and schools not so provided. Schools which have been provided by school boards, and which are by operation of this Act transferred to the local education authority, as well as schools which that authority may themselves provide, are to be treated as schools provided by the local education authority. Schools which are deemed to have been provided by a school board are also to be deemed to have been provided by the local education authority (see Second Schedule (13) to this Act). The schools referred to are (a) schools which under sec. 23 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, have been transferred by the managers to a school board, that section providing that every school so transferred shall, to such extent and during such times as the school board have under the terms of transfer any control over the school, be deemed to be a school provided by the school board; and (b) schools connected with an endowment, charity, or trust of which the school board have been constituted the trustees under sec. 13 of 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*, that section providing that every such school shall be deemed to be provided by the school board.

As regards *public elementary schools provided by the local education authority*—

When the local education authority are the *council of a county*, the school must have a body of managers consisting of a number of managers not exceeding four appointed by the council of the county, together with a number not exceeding two appointed by the minor local authority.

When the local education authority are the *council of a borough or urban district*, they may appoint for the school a body of managers consisting of such number of managers as they may determine, but they are under no obligation to appoint managers for the school.

As regards the provision that in the case of a school provided by the council of a county as the local education authority, a number of managers not exceeding two shall be appointed by the minor local authority, it will be observed from sec. 24 (2) that the expression "minor local authority" means as respects any school the council of any borough or urban district or the parish council or (where there is no parish council) the parish meeting of any parish which appears by the county council to be served by the school. Where it appears to the county council that the school serves the area of more than one minor local authority, the county council are to make such provision as they think proper for joint appointment of managers by the authorities concerned.

It is not necessary that the managers appointed by the minor authorities should be members of those authorities. The minor authorities are unrestricted in their selection of the persons to be appointed.

For rules as to meetings of parish councils and parish meetings, see Local Government Act, 1894 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 73, First Schedule).



With respect to *public elementary schools not provided by a local education authority*, every such school is to have a body of managers, of which a number not exceeding four must be foundation managers. As to the appointment of foundation managers, see sec. 11. In addition to these foundation managers the body of managers is to include a number of managers not exceeding two who are to be appointed—

Where the local education authority are the council of a county, one by the council and one by the minor local authority ; and

Where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district, both are to be appointed by the council.

As regards the exceptions to the provisions above referred to, *the grouping of schools* under one body of managers must be in accordance with sec. 12 of the Act.

With respect to *an increase of the total number of managers of a school* where the local education authority consider that the circumstances of the school require a larger body of managers than that provided by the section, the Board of Education, in their memorandum as to foundation managers, state as follows : “ Under the provisions of sec. 6 (3) (b), the local education authority may increase the total number of managers, the foundation managers and local authority’s managers being proportionately increased. In the circumstances to which sec. 6 (2) (b) of the Act applies (*viz.* where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district), the number of managers of the two classes respectively might be 6 and 3 ; but where the local education authority are the council of a county, the number of managers must be increased (if increase is thought desirable) to 8 and 4 respectively, or to some other multiple of 4 and 2. It will probably be found in most cases that 12 is an inconveniently large number of managers. Orders of the Board under sec. 11 of the Act will be so drawn as to meet the case of future increase in the number of managers.”

A woman is not disqualified by sex or marriage for being on a body of managers (sec. 23 (6)).

The Act contains no provision as to the period for which managers shall be appointed in the case either of foundation managers (see sec. 11) or of managers appointed by the local education authority or the minor authority. Neither is there any provision as to the tenure of office of managers, except that in the First Schedule, B (5), to the Act, which is to the effect that a manager of a school not provided by the local education authority, appointed by that authority or by the minor local authority, shall be removable by the authority by whom he is appointed, and that any such manager may resign his office.

The managers of a school provided by the local education authority are to deal with such matters relating to the management of the school, and subject to such conditions and restrictions as the local education authority determine (First Schedule, B (4)).

The managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority have all powers of management required for the purpose of carrying out the Act, and, subject to the powers of the local education authority, have the exclusive power of appointing and dismissing teachers (sec. 7 (1) (a) (b) (c), (5), and (7)).

The body of managers appointed for a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority are the managers of that school for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts and this Act,

and, so far as respects the management of a school as a public elementary school, for the purpose of the trust deed (sec. 11 (6)).

With respect to the obligations devolving on the managers which must be fulfilled if the school is to receive a parliamentary grant, see sec. 7 (4) and the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 7, *post*.

As to the powers of managers to fulfil the conditions required to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, notwithstanding any provision contained in the instrument regulating the trusts or management of the school, see Third Schedule (7) to this Act and sec. 99 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*.

With regard to the audit of the accounts when managers are entrusted by the local education authority with any receipts or payments of money under the Act, see sec. 18 (5).

### *Maintenance of Schools.*

7.—(1.) The local education authority shall maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools within their area which are necessary, and have the control of all expenditure required for that purpose, other than expenditure for which, under this Act, provision is to be made by the managers ;(1) but, in the case of a school not provided by them, only so long as the following conditions and provisions are complied with :—

- (a) The managers of the school shall carry out any directions of the local education authority as to the secular instruction to be given in the school, including any directions with respect to the number and educational qualifications of the teachers to be employed for such instruction, and for the dismissal of any teacher on educational grounds, and if the managers fail to carry out any such direction the local education authority shall, in addition to their other powers, have the power themselves to carry out the direction in question as if they were the managers ; but no direction given under this provision shall be such as to interfere with reasonable facilities for religious instruction during school hours ; (2)
- (b) The local education authority shall have power to inspect the school ; (3)
- (c) The consent of the local education authority shall be required to the appointment of teachers, but that consent shall not be withheld except on educational grounds ; and the consent of the authority shall also be required to the dismissal of a teacher unless the dismissal be on grounds

connected with the giving of religious instruction in the school ; (2)

(d) The managers of the school shall provide the school-house free of any charge, except for the teacher's dwelling-house (if any), to the local education authority for use as a public elementary school, and shall, out of funds provided by them, keep the schoolhouse in good repair, and make such alterations and improvements in the buildings as may be reasonably required by the local education authority ; Provided that such damage as the local authority consider to be due to fair wear and tear in the use of any room in the school-house for the purpose of a public elementary school shall be made good by the local education authority. (4)

(e) The managers of the school shall, if the local education authority have no suitable accommodation in schools provided by them, allow that authority to use any room in the schoolhouse out of school hours free of charge for any educational purpose, but this obligation shall not extend to more than three days in the week. (5)

(2.) The managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority, in respect of the use by them of the school furniture out of school hours, and the local education authority in respect of the use by them of any room in the schoolhouse out of school hours, shall be liable to make good any damage caused to the furniture or the room, as the case may be, by reason of that use (other than damage arising from fair wear and tear), and the managers shall take care that, after the use of a room in the schoolhouse by them, the room is left in a proper condition for school purposes. (6)

(3.) If any question arises under this section between the local education authority and the managers of a school not provided by the authority, that question shall be determined by the Board of Education. (7)

(4.) One of the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain a parliamentary grant shall be that it is maintained under and complies with the provisions of this section. (8)

(5.) In public elementary schools maintained but not provided by the local education authority, assistant teachers and pupil teachers may be appointed, if it is thought fit,

without reference to religious creed and denomination, and, in any case in which there are more candidates for the post of pupil teacher than there are places to be filled, the appointment shall be made by the local education authority, and they shall determine the respective qualifications of the candidates by examination or otherwise. (9)

(6.) Religious instruction given in a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority shall, as regards its character, be in accordance with the provisions (if any) of the trust deed relating thereto, and shall be under the control of the managers: Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall affect any provision in a trust deed for reference to the bishop or superior ecclesiastical or other denominational authority so far as such provision gives to the bishop or authority the power of deciding whether the character of the religious instruction is or is not in accordance with the provisions of the trust deed. (10)

(7.) The managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority shall have all powers of management required for the purpose of carrying out this Act, and shall (subject to the powers of the local education authority under this section) have the exclusive power of appointing and dismissing teachers. (11)

(1) With regard to the powers of a local education authority to provide school accommodation in public elementary schools, see 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 5, 18, and 19, *post*, and secs. 8, 9, 16, and Third Schedule (6) of the present Act. As to the acquisition of sites for schools, see 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 20.

The local education authority are, subject to the conditions in this sub-section, to maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools within their area which are necessary. See also secs. 18 and 19 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*.

The local education authority may, but are under no obligation to, maintain as a public elementary school any marine school or any school which is part of or is held on the premises of any institution in which children are boarded (sec. 15).

For definition of the term "public elementary school," see secs. 3 and 7 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*. A school, in order to bring it within the terms of the section, must be "necessary." The Board of Education, in the case of a school which has not previously been in receipt of a parliamentary grant, may refuse an application for a grant when the school is in their opinion unnecessary (sec. 98 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*). See also secs. 8 and 9 of the present Act as to the provision of a new school, or the enlargement of a school which in the opinion of the Board of Education is such as to amount to the provision of a new school.

The local education authority are to supply apparatus and everything necessary for the efficiency of the school (sec. 19 of 33 & 34

Vict., c. 75, *post*). As to prizes with the view of maintaining the efficiency of a school, see note on that section. They are, however, to be entitled to use for the purposes of the school any furniture and apparatus belonging to the trustees or managers of any school not provided by them, and in use for the purposes of the school before the "appointed day" under this Act (Second Schedule (14)).

The local education authority are also, subject to the conditions referred to in this sub-section, to have control of all expenditure required for maintaining and keeping efficient public elementary schools, with the exception of the expenditure for which the managers are under the Act to make provision.

The duties thus imposed on the local education authority, however, only continue, in the case of a school not provided by the authority, so long as the conditions and provisions of the section are complied with; and it is to be borne in mind that unless these conditions and provisions are complied with, the conditions required in order that a school may obtain a parliamentary grant will not be fulfilled.

As to the schools which are to be deemed to be provided by the local education authority, see note on sec. 6. In the case of schools not so provided, the expenditure for which under the Act the managers are to make provision, is that required for enabling them to comply with the requirements of par. (d) of this sub-section and of sub-section 2.

(2) When the school is provided by the local education authority the body of managers are to deal with such matters relating to the management of the school, and subject to such conditions and restrictions as the local education authority determine (First Schedule, Division B. (4)). The authority of the local education authority therefore is as regards all matters absolute.

In the case of schools not provided by the local education authority their powers are restricted. They can give such directions as they think fit with regard to the secular instruction to be given in the school, subject to this, that the directions are not to be such as will interfere with reasonable facilities for religious instruction during school hours. This would include directions as to the books which should be used in the school for purposes of secular instruction. They can also give directions with respect to the number and educational qualifications of the teachers to be employed for such instruction. The directions so given, which should be given in a formal way in writing, the managers are required to carry out, and if they fail to do so the local education authority will have the necessary power for carrying out the directions themselves as if they were the managers, and will thus be enabled to supersede the managers in the matter. It will also devolve on the local education authority to determine what salaries or other remuneration shall be assigned to the teachers.

Although the appointment of a teacher will be made by the managers, the consent of the local education authority to the appointment will be required, but that consent is not to be withheld except on educational grounds.

The secretary of the Board of Education said in Committee on the Bill: The local education authority will not have the right to call for evidence of the comparative fitness of candidates for the post of head teacher in a denominational school other than the candidate recommended by the managers. (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 13, 1075.)

The local education authority can direct the dismissal of a teacher on educational grounds, and the consent of the authority to the dismissal of a teacher by the managers will be required, unless the dismissal is on grounds connected with the giving of religious instruction in the school.

“Educational grounds” would include not only considerations as to the educational qualifications of a teacher, but also misconduct of such a character as affected his qualification to act as a teacher. “Grounds connected with the giving of religious instruction in the school” would appear to refer to religious instruction in connection with the duties of the teacher in the school. The Attorney-General, in Committee on the Bill, said: There might be questions which affected both the religious and the secular side. He took it that habitual drunkenness would affect a man’s qualification to impart either secular or religious knowledge. The same might be said with regard to the case of a violent-tempered man. (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 13, 956.)

It would clearly be *ultra vires* for the managers to impose on a teacher, as a condition of employment, any extraneous duties to be covered by the salary paid by the local education authority.

In any case in which there are more candidates for the post of pupil teacher than there are places to be filled, the local education authority are to make the appointment and to determine the qualifications of the candidates by examination or otherwise.

The local education authority have full control over all expenditure of the managers for which the managers have not themselves under the Act to make provision.

If any question arises between the local education authority and the managers of a school not provided by them as regards their powers in matters above referred to, the question is to be determined by the Board of Education.

With regard to teachers, their tenure of office, salaries, &c., see secs. 35 and 86 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, and notes on those sections.

(3) The local education authority have necessarily the power to inspect a school which is provided by them, and this sub-section confers a similar power in the case of a school not so provided.

The clause does not confer on each individual member of the local education authority, or education committee, a right to claim admission to the school at any time he may think fit; but the right to inspect will be delegated by the authority to such members, officers, or other persons as may be authorized by them to act on their behalf. The Attorney-General said in Committee on the Bill that the authority to enter might be by actual and express delegation, or by the implied course of business.

See also sec. 76 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, as to inspection of schools not provided by the local education authority by an inspector, not one of His Majesty’s Inspectors of schools.

(4) The term “schoolhouse” is defined by sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, as including the teacher’s dwelling-house and the playground, if any, and the offices and all premises belonging to or required for a school.

The managers of a school not provided by the local education authority are to provide the schoolhouse, with the exception of the teacher’s residence, if any, when it is included in the school premises,

free of any charge to the local education authority for use as a school. If ground rent or other rent is payable for the school premises it will devolve on the managers to pay it. If tithe commutation rent-charge or any taxes are payable in respect of the premises, they also must be provided for by the managers. As regards rates, sec. 3 of 60 Vict., c. 5, *post*, provides that no person shall be assessed or rated to or for any local rate in respect of any land or buildings used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of the schoolrooms, offices, or playground of a voluntary school, except to the extent of any profit derived by the managers of the school from the letting thereof. The effect of the definition of "local rate" is to include within the exemption the rates leviable by overseers and by urban district councils. Among the rates so included are the poor rates, rates levied either separately or by an addition to the poor rate for the expenses of a rural district council, or for expenses under the Burial Acts, rates levied under the Lighting and Watching Act, 1833, and the general district rates levied by urban district councils. Any part of the premises used as a teacher's residence is not exempt from assessment. If any rates become payable in consequence of a profit being obtained by the managers from the letting of the school premises when not in use as a school, it would appear that these rates should be paid by the managers.

When there is a teacher's residence forming part of the premises the local education authority will not be entitled to claim that it shall be used either as a residence for the teacher or otherwise, except on such terms as may be agreed on between them and the managers or trustees. When a teacher occupies a residence rent free, it may be presumed that this is taken into account in fixing the salary of the officer, this salary being payable by the local education authority. If the local education authority agree with the managers for the occupation of the teacher's residence, arrangements should be made as to the payments in respect of ground-rent, rates, and taxes (if any) for that part of the school premises.

The managers of the school are also out of funds provided by them to keep the schoolhouse in good repair, but such damage as the local education authority consider to be due to fair wear and tear in the use of any room in the schoolhouse for the purpose of a public elementary school is to be made good by the local education authority. The Attorney-General, in Committee on the Bill, said: So far as repairs were concerned, the managers should keep the schools in a condition fit for educational purposes. The words included structural repairs. (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 13, 1110, 1118.)

The managers are also to make, at the cost of funds provided by them, such alterations and additions as may be reasonably required by the local education authority. When the authority require that alterations or additions shall be made they should specifically state what are the alterations or additions required, and generally it would be desirable that plans should be prepared by them, showing what are the alterations or additions proposed. The rules issued by the Board of Education to be observed in fitting up and planning public elementary schools (1902, Cd. 1332), which may be obtained of Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., it is desirable should be referred to before determining on any such requirements.

A proposal that the managers should undertake the cost of insurance against fire was negatived in Committee on the Bill.

The funds which will be available to the managers for the purpose of the expenditure for which they have to provide will mainly be donations and subscriptions, endowments, if any (subject to the provisions of sec. 13), payments in respect of the teacher's residence when forming part of the school premises, the part of the school fees apportioned to them under sec. 14 when fees are charged, and also any profit which the managers may derive from letting the schoolhouse for times when it is not required under sub-sec. 1 (*d*) for use as a public elementary school, or under sub-sec. 1 (*e*) for use by the local education authority for other educational purposes.

They can also apply to this purpose any moneys in the hands of the managers at the "appointed day" which are not required to meet outstanding liabilities, and sums received by them from the parliamentary grants in respect of a period prior to the "appointed day." As to the "appointed day," see sec. 27.

The Board of Education, in their letter dated February, 1903 (see Appendix, p. 688), and addressed to the governing bodies of the associations of voluntary schools, state as follows: "Any balances which the old managers may have in hand on the 'appointed day' are held by them in a fiduciary capacity for the purposes of the school as a public elementary school, and should therefore be handed over to their successors, to be used at their discretion for those purposes connected with the school for which provision has to be made by them under the Act. No other application of the money would be permissible without a scheme under the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, which could only be made if the original purposes were no longer available,—if, for instance, the school was closed or transferred to the local authority."

As regards a reference to the Board of Education of questions arising between the managers and the local education authority with respect to the requirements under this sub-section, see sub-sec. 3.

As to school furniture, see sub-sec. 2 and Second Schedule (14).

(5) In country districts especially it has been very usual to arrange for the use of voluntary public elementary schools for evening schools for technical instruction, and as a rule no charge has been made on the authorities under the Technical Instruction Acts by the managers for the use of schools for the purpose referred to. Under this sub-section the local education authority, if they have no suitable accommodation in schools provided by them, will have the right, in the case of a school not provided by them, to use, free of charge, any room in the schoolhouse for the purpose referred to or for any other educational purpose, for not more than three days in the week. The right in question is only conferred on the local education authority, and consequently the council of a non-county borough or urban district, when not a local education authority, although they are empowered under sec. 3 to supply or aid the supply of higher education, will have no such right. But in the case of these boroughs and urban districts there will usually be no such difficulty in finding suitable accommodation as would frequently arise, were it not for this provision, in rural areas under the jurisdiction of the council of a county.

The right in the case of a local education authority can only arise where they have no suitable accommodation in schools provided by them.

In this matter also any question arising between the managers and



the local education authority may, on being referred to the Board of Education, be determined by that Board under sub-sec. 3.

With regard to the use of a public elementary school for the purpose of taking a poll in parliamentary elections, and elections of county councillors, guardians, urban and rural district councillors, and parish councillors, for proceedings and meetings in connection with the question of allotments, and for meetings of parish councils and parish meetings in parishes in the district of a rural district council, see notes to sec. 19 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*.

(6) The local education authority are entitled to use for the purpose of the school in the case of a public elementary school not provided by them, any school furniture and apparatus belonging to the trustees or managers of the school and in use for the purposes of the school before the "appointed day" (Second Schedule (14)). As to the "appointed day," see sec. 27.

Any new furniture or additional furniture which may be required for the school it will devolve on the local education authority to supply.

As there will frequently be a joint use of the furniture by the local education authority and the managers, the sub-section provides that the managers shall, in respect of the use by them of the school furniture out of school hours, be liable to make good any damage caused to the furniture by reason of that use other than damage arising from fair wear and tear.

In like manner, the local education authority in respect of the use by them of any room in the schoolhouse out of school hours are to make good any damage caused to the room by reason of that use other than damage arising from fair wear and tear.

As regards the lighting and warming of the rooms, it will devolve on the local education authority to make the requisite arrangements for such times as the school is used by them, and on the managers for such times as they have the use of the rooms.

The managers are responsible for a room in the schoolhouse which has been used by them being left in a proper condition for school purposes.

Any question arising under this sub-section between the local education authority and the managers may be determined by the Board of Education under sub-sec. 3.

(7) The matters covered by the section are so numerous that it is probable that there will be a large number of questions referred to the Board of Education under this sub-section. The convenient course when a question arises which it is desired to submit to the Board to be determined by them would be that a full statement in writing of the facts should be agreed on by both parties, the contention on each side being also stated, and that the Board should give their decision on this statement. When no such statement can be agreed on, each party should state their case in writing. If the Board of Education consider that, before giving their decision, a local inquiry should be held under sec. 23 (10), they can direct an inquiry accordingly, and in that case the provisions of sec. 73 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, will apply. When an inquiry is held, the Board can direct by whom the costs of the inquiry shall be paid.

(8) With regard to the conditions which must be fulfilled by an elementary school, in addition to that imposed by this sub-section, in

order to obtain a parliamentary grant, see secs. 7 and 97 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*.

In connection with the conditions which by this sub-section are required to be fulfilled in order that a school may obtain a parliamentary grant, it is to be observed that under the provisions in the Third Schedule (7) to this Act and sec. 99 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, the managers of every elementary school have power to fulfil the conditions required to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, notwithstanding any provision contained in any instrument regulating the trusts or management of their school.

(9) In the case of a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority it will be entirely in the discretion of the managers whether, when they appoint assistant teachers or pupil teachers, they will have any regard to the religious creed and denomination of the person proposed to be appointed.

If there are more candidates for the post of pupil teacher than there are places to be filled, the local education authority and not the managers are to make the appointment, and in such cases they may disregard the question of the religious creed or denomination of the candidates, and may determine the respective qualifications of the candidates by examination or otherwise.

This sub-section does not impose on the managers of the school any obligation to make any public notification of a vacancy arising in the post of pupil teacher, but it will be in the power of the local education authority to give directions to the managers on the subject when they deem it desirable.

The secretary of the Board of Education, in Committee on the Bill, said that this provision would open the doors of the teaching profession more widely to nonconformists and persons of all denominations, and place the education authorities in the position to start a scheme for the general organization of the teaching profession.

(10) The religious instruction given in a school not provided by the local education authority is as regards its character to be in accordance with the provisions, if any, of the trust deed relating thereto, and, subject to the proviso, it is to be under the control of the managers.

For definition of the term "trust deed," see sec. 24 (5).

It must, however, be borne in mind that the provisions of sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, as to religious observances and instruction in religious subjects in schools and the other regulations included in that section must be strictly complied with, or the conditions which are required in order that an elementary school may obtain a parliamentary grant will not be fulfilled.

As regards the proviso, precedents of trust deeds settled for Church of England schools and schools in connection with other religious bodies are given in a Parliamentary Paper [Cd. 1337], 1902.

The following is an extract from a trust deed included amongst the precedents: "In case any difference shall arise between the minister and the curate and the committee of management hereinbefore mentioned respecting the prayers to be used in the school not being the Sunday school or the religious instruction of the scholars attending the same or any regulation connected therewith or the exclusion of any book the use of which in the school may be objected to on religious grounds or the dismissal of any teacher from the school on account of his or her defective or unsound instruction of the children

in religion, the minister or curate or any member of the committee may cause a written statement of the matter in difference to be laid before the bishop of the diocese within which such school shall be situated, a copy thereof having been previously communicated to the committee or minister or curate if they or he shall not have been parties or privy to the making of the statement respectively, and the bishop may inquire concerning and determine the matter in difference, and the decision of the bishop in writing under his hand thereon when laid before the committee shall be final and conclusive in the matter."

The Attorney-General, in Committee on the Bill, said: The only reference to the bishop on my view of the clause will be on any question as to the character of the religious teaching. On every other question—as to the management of the religious teaching, how it is to be given, and by whom—the managers will have full control, and no appeal will lie against their decision. If the managers should infringe the terms of the trust as regards the character of the religious instruction as defined by the deed itself or by the Bishop on reference under the terms of the deed, the proper remedy would be as in the case of any abuse of a charitable trust by an information in the name of the Attorney-General. (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 15, 847.)

If the trust deeds provide for the reference to the bishop on the question of what is appropriate religious teaching, having reference to the tenets of the denomination, that reference will not be interfered with; but as regards the whole management and control of the giving of religious instruction, how and by whom it is to be given, the effective power of decision rests without appeal with the managers. (Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 15, 1107.)

In public elementary schools provided by the local education authority the provision in sec. 14 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, that no religious catechism or religious formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall be taught in the school, must be strictly observed, as well as the several regulations contained in sec. 7 of that Act.

(11) The managers will act as one body with regard to all subjects relating to management.

With respect to the powers of the local education authority under the section as to appointing and dismissing teachers, see sub-secs. 1 (a) and (c) and 5.

### *Provision of New Schools.*

8—(1.) Where the local education authority or any other persons propose to provide a new public elementary school, they shall give public notice of their intention to do so, and the managers of any existing school, or the local education authority (where they are not themselves the persons proposing to provide the school), or any ten ratepayers in the area for which it is proposed to provide the school, may, within three months after the notice is given, appeal to the Board of Education on the ground that the proposed school is not required, or that a school provided by the local education authority, or not so

provided, as the case may be, is better suited to meet the wants of the district than the school proposed to be provided, and any school built in contravention of the decision of the Board of Education on such appeal shall be treated as unnecessary.

(2.) If, in the opinion of the Board of Education, any enlargement of a public elementary school is such as to amount to the provision of a new school, that enlargement shall be so treated for the purposes of this section.

(3.) Any transfer of a public elementary school to or from a local education authority shall for the purposes of this section be treated as the provision of a new school.

For definition of the term "ratepayers," see sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*. The appeal by ratepayers must be by not less than ten. This follows the provision in sec. 9 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75 (now repealed), as to appeals by ratepayers against the decision of the Board of Education as to public school accommodation required.

See sec. 98 of that Act as to the refusal of a parliamentary grant in the case of a school which is in the opinion of the Board of Education unnecessary.

Where a building which has been used as a public elementary school is pulled down and a new school building is erected in its place for the purpose of providing for the same area as that for which the original school provided, and for a like number of children, this would not appear to be the provision of a new school within the meaning of the section.

Sec. 9 specifies the considerations to which the Board of Education are to have regard in determining whether a school or such an enlargement as that referred to in sub-sec. 2 is necessary or not. A school for the time being recognized as a public elementary school is not, however, to be considered unnecessary if the number of scholars in average attendance at the school, as computed by the Board of Education, is not less than 30.

### *Necessity of Schools.*

9. The Board of Education shall, without unnecessary delay, determine, in case of dispute, whether a school is necessary or not, and, in so determining, and also in deciding on any appeal as to the provision of a new school, shall have regard to the interest of secular instruction, to the wishes of parents as to the education of their children, and to the economy of the rates; but a school for the time being recognized as a public elementary school shall not be considered unnecessary in which the number of scholars in average attendance, as computed by the Board of Education, is not less than thirty.

This section enables the Board of Education to determine, in the

case of an existing school, whether it is necessary or not, as well as to decide on the appeals referred to in sec. 8.

With respect to the number of scholars in average attendance, see Article 12 of the Day School Code, which defines "an attendance" at school, and Article 14, which provides that the average attendance for any period is found by dividing the total number of attendances during that period by the number of times for which the school has met during such period (Appendix, pp. 634, 635).

Sec. 22, limiting the provision in a public elementary school of instruction under the regulations of the Board of Education to scholars within the age therein referred to, is also to be borne in mind.

### *Aid Grant.*

10.—(1.) In lieu of the grants under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, and under section ninety-seven of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1897, there shall be annually paid to every local education authority, out of moneys provided by Parliament—

- (a) A sum equal to four shillings per scholar; and
- (b) An additional sum of three halfpence per scholar for every complete twopence per scholar by which the amount which would be produced by a penny rate on the area of the authority falls short of ten shillings a scholar; Provided that, in estimating the produce of a penny rate in the area of a local education authority not being a county borough, the rate shall be calculated upon the county rate basis, which, in cases where part only of a parish is situated in the area of the local education authority, shall be apportioned in such manner as the Board of Education think just.

But if in any year the total amount of parliamentary grants payable to a local education authority would make the amount payable out of other sources by that authority on account of their expenses under this Part of this Act less than the amount which would be produced by a rate of threepence in the pound, the parliamentary grants shall be decreased, and the amount payable out of other sources shall be increased by a sum equal in each case to half the difference.

(2.) For the purposes of this section the number of scholars shall be taken to be the number of scholars in average attendance, as computed by the Board of Education, in public elementary schools maintained by the authority.

Under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, there was annually paid out of moneys provided by Parliament, for aiding voluntary schools an aid grant, not exceeding in the aggregate five shillings per scholar for the whole number of scholars in those schools. The aid grant was distributed by the Board of Education to such voluntary schools and in such manner and amounts as the Board thought best for the purpose of helping necessitous schools and increasing their efficiency, due regard being had to the maintenance of voluntary subscriptions. When associations of schools were constituted in such manner in such areas and with such governing bodies representative of the managers as were approved by the Board of Education, there was allotted to each association while so approved (*a*) a share of the aid grant computed according to the number of scholars in the schools of the association at the rate of five shillings per scholar, or when the Board fixed different rates for town and country schools respectively, then at those rates; and (*b*) a corresponding share of any sum which might be available out of the aid grant after distribution had been made to unassociated schools. By a minute dated 16th of June, 1897, it was provided that a voluntary school, which on the first day of April in any year was situated within the district of the County Council of London, or within a county borough, municipal borough, or other urban district, should be a town school for the purpose of the allotment of the aid grant, and that any school not so situated should be a country school for the same purpose. By the same minute the following rates were fixed for town and country schools respectively: For town schools, the rate of 5*s.* 9*d.* per scholar; for country schools, the rate of 3*s.* 3*d.* per scholar.

The Elementary Education Act, 1870, by sec. 97, provided as follows: "Where the school board satisfy the Education Department that in any year ending the 29th September the sum required for the purpose of the annual expenses of the school board of any school district, and actually paid to the treasurer of such board by the rating authority, amounted to a sum which would have been raised by a rate of threepence in the pound on the rateable value of such district, and any such rate would have produced less than twenty pounds, or less than seven shillings and sixpence per child of the number of children in average attendance at the public elementary schools provided by such school board, such school board shall be entitled, in addition to the annual parliamentary grant in aid of the public elementary schools provided by them, to such further sum out of moneys provided by Parliament as, when added to the sum actually so paid by the rating authority, would, as the case may be, make up the sum of twenty pounds, or the sum of seven shillings and sixpence for each such child, but no attendance shall be reckoned for the purpose of calculating such average attendance unless it is an attendance as defined in the said minutes."

This enactment was amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1897, which provided that sec. 97 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, should have effect as if the sum of seven shillings and sixpence therein mentioned were increased by the sum of fourpence for every complete penny by which the school board rate for the year therein mentioned exceeded threepence, provided that the said sum of seven shillings and sixpence should not be thereby increased beyond a maximum of sixteen shillings and sixpence. "School board rate" was defined as meaning the rate in the pound on the rateable value of the district which would have produced the sum required in the

said year for the purpose of the annual expenses of the Board, and actually paid in that year to the treasurer by the rating authority.

The grants under the provisions above referred to will cease from the appointed day prescribed by sec. 27, and in lieu of those grants the aid grant for which this section provides will be paid.

The voluntary schools aid grant amounted last year to £640,000, and the grants under sec. 97 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1897, amounted to £220,000, making together £860,000.

The new aid grant provided for by this section it was estimated by the First Lord of the Treasury might amount to £1,300,000 more than the two grants above referred to, which will be superseded.

It will be observed that for the purposes of the grant the number of scholars is to be taken to be the number of scholars in average attendance as computed by the Board of Education in public elementary schools maintained by the local education authority, whether in schools provided by them or in schools not so provided. The Code of the Board of Education provides that "an attendance means attendance at secular instruction (*a*) during one hour and a half in the case of a scholar in a school or class for infants, and (*b*) during two hours in the case of a scholar in a school or class for older children, and during one hour and twenty minutes in the case of a half-time scholar. The attendance of a half-time scholar for less than two consecutive hours is not recognized, but such two consecutive hours are reckoned as an attendance and a half." The "average attendance" for any period is found by dividing the total number of "attendances" made during that period by the number of times for which the school has met during that period (see Articles 12 and 14 of Day School Code in Appendix, pp. 634, 635). In connection with this provision the limit of age of children for whom instruction may be given in a public elementary school which is prescribed by sec. 22 (2) of this Act is to be borne in mind.

In estimating the produce of a penny rate in the area of a local education authority not being a county borough, the rate is to be calculated on the county rate basis. This basis is adopted, as it is the basis of a rate levied by one authority throughout the county, and is assumed to give the total values of the properties in the different parishes more accurately than is sometimes the case as regards the valuation lists approved by the assessment committees of the different unions. There are cases, although they are very exceptional, where part only of a parish is situated in the area of the local education authority. In these cases the rate is to be apportioned in such manner as the Board of Education think just.

The produce of the penny rate is to be estimated not on the full rateable value but on the assessable value, *i.e.* the rateable value less one half of the rateable value of agricultural land (First Lord of the Treasury, Parl. Debates [1902], vol. 14, 882).

In estimating what a rate at a certain rate in the pound will produce, it is necessary to have regard to the proportion of the rate which will not be collected, in consequence of properties included in the rate being unoccupied during part of the time for which the rate is made, excusals on the ground of poverty, the allowances to owners who, under the Poor Rate Assessment and Collection Act, 1869, pay the rates instead of the occupiers, or for other reasons, are irrecoverable. It is for this reason that it is provided by sec. 23 (4) that the

amount which would be produced by any rate in the pound shall be estimated for the purposes of the Act in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board.

Subject to the conditions above referred to and to the exception provided for in the concluding paragraph of the sub-section, the aid grant will be—

(a) A sum equal to four shillings per scholar, and

(b) An additional sum of three halfpence per scholar for every complete twopence per scholar by which the amount which would be produced by a penny rate on the area of the authority falls short of ten shillings a scholar.

As regards the exception above referred to it will be remembered that the parliamentary grants are the annual grant (including the grant for higher public elementary schools) referred to in secs. 96 and 97 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, the fee grants payable under 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, *post*, the additional grants payable in the case of districts with small population under sec. 19 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, and sec. 2 of the 53 & 54 Vict., c. 22, the grants payable under sec. 12 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*, in respect of children in schools for blind and deaf children, and the grants payable under the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*, for defective children in day schools and classes or in certified schools for boarding and lodging defective children and for epileptic children in certified schools for epileptic children.

The payments made to a local education authority under the Agricultural Rates Acts are not a parliamentary grant for the purposes of this section.

This sub-section is to meet the case where the total amount of parliamentary grants payable to a local education authority would make the amount payable out of other sources by that authority under this part of the Act (*i.e.* the part relating to elementary education) less than the amount which would be produced by a rate of threepence in the pound, that amount being estimated as stated above in accordance with the regulations which will be made by the Local Government Board. In that case the parliamentary grants are to be decreased and the amount payable out of other sources to be increased by a sum equal in each case to half the difference.

The loan expenses chargeable to present school board areas will be included in the total expenses of the local education authority for calculating the aid grant payable to the authority (First Lord of the Treasury, Parl. Debates [1902], vol. 14, 1034).

### *Foundation Managers.*

11.—(1.) The foundation managers of a school shall be managers appointed under the provisions of the trust deed of the school, but if it is shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Education that the provisions of the trust deed as to the appointment of managers are in any respect inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, or insufficient or inapplicable for the purpose, or that there is no such trust deed available, the Board of Education shall make an



order under this section for the purpose of meeting the case. (1)

(2.) Any such order may be made on the application of the existing owners, trustees, or managers of the school, made within a period of three months after the passing of this Act, and after that period on the application of the local education authority or any other person interested in the management of the school, and any such order, where it modifies the trust deed, shall have effect as part of the trust deed, and where there is no trust deed shall have effect as if it were contained in a trust deed. (2)

(3.) Notice of any such application, together with a copy of the draft final order proposed to be made thereon, shall be given by the Board of Education to the local education authority and the existing owners, trustees, and managers, and any other persons who appear to the Board of Education to be interested, and the final order shall not be made until six weeks after notice has been so given. (3)

(4.) In making an order under this section with regard to any school, the Board of Education shall have regard to the ownership of the school building, and to the principles on which the education given in the school has been conducted in the past. (4)

(5.) The Board of Education may, if they think that the circumstances of the case require it, make any interim order on any application under this section to have temporary effect until the final order is made. (5)

(6.) The body of managers appointed under this Act for a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority shall be the managers of that school both for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and this Act, and, so far as respects the management of the school as a public elementary school, for the purpose of the trust deed. (6)

(7.) Where the receipt by a school, or the trustees or managers of a school, of any endowment or other benefit is, at the time of the passing of this Act, dependent on any qualification of the managers, the qualification of the foundation managers only shall, in case of question, be regarded. (7)

(8.) The Board of Education may, on the application of the managers of the school, the local education authority, or any person appearing to them to be interested in the school, revoke, vary, or amend any order made under this section by an order made in a similar manner ; (8) but before

making any such order the draft thereof shall, as soon as may be, be laid before each House of Parliament, and, if within thirty days, being days on which Parliament has sat, after the draft has been so laid before Parliament, either House resolves that the draft, or any part thereof, should not be proceeded with, no further proceedings shall be taken thereon, without prejudice to the making of any new draft order. (9)

(1) The following notes, when given as quotations, are extracts from a memorandum of the Board of Education dated the 27th December, 1902. (See Appendix, p. 678.)

As to the appointment of managers of public elementary schools not provided by the local education authority, see sec. 6 (2).

“Every voluntary public elementary school will henceforth be managed by a body normally consisting of six persons, of whom four will be ‘foundation managers’ representing the interests of those by whom the school was established or is at present managed. The remaining two managers will be representative of local authorities. The ‘foundation managers’ will, although appointed in a different manner, act together with the two other managers for the purpose of conducting a public elementary school, and with them will compose the body which is spoken of in the Act as ‘the managers of the school.’”

This is, however, subject to the provisions in sec. 6 (3), under which the number of managers specified above may be increased by the local education authority when they consider that the circumstances of any school require that the number should be so increased; but in that case the number of each class of managers must be proportionately increased. See notes on secs. 6 (3) (a) and 12 as to the grouping of schools under one body of managers.

The Board of Education state that orders of the Board under sec. 11 will be so drawn as to meet the case of future increase in the number of managers.

The section requires that the foundation managers of a school shall be managers appointed under the provisions of the trust deed of the school, unless it is shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Education that the provisions of the trust deed as to the appointment of managers are in any respect inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or insufficient or inapplicable for the purpose, or that there is no trust deed available.

The expression “trust deed” includes “any instrument regulating the trusts or management of a school.”

“For the purposes of the Act therefore the term ‘trust deed’ includes not only deeds in the ordinary sense, but also any of the following instruments if they provide for the appointment of trustees or give directions for the management of a school or its endowment, viz.:—

- (i.) Orders of the Court of Chancery ;
- (ii.) Orders of a County Court under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 and 1860 ;
- (iii.) Orders of the Charity Commissioners ;
- (iv.) Schemes made under the Endowed Schools Acts ;
- (v.) Schemes made by the Education Department under sec. 75 of the Elementary Education Act of 1870 ;

(vi.) In the case of privately-owned schools, a lease or agreement in writing by which a school is let to managers for the purposes of a school may be usually regarded as a trust deed, and any trust declared therein attaches to the whole of the tenants' interest whatever it may be."

"It is apprehended that when there is a trust deed an order will usually be required in the following cases:—

- (a) Where the trust-deed contemplates a number of managers either greater or less than four.
- (b) Where the trust deed gives (1) no directions as to the appointment of managers, or (2) such directions as cannot be fulfilled, and—
- (c) Where by reason of changes in local or other circumstances, the trust deed has become inapplicable for the purposes of the management of the school, or a strict adherence to the letter of the deed would defeat its intention."

Where, however, the school has a trust deed, "and the deed permits of the appointment of four foundation managers and gives sufficient and practicable directions as to the manner of their appointment, the intervention of the Board of Education will not usually be required, and the present managers will only have to see that four such managers are properly appointed to act with the two other managers."

When this is not the case, the proper course for the owners or trustees or managers is to apply to the Board of Education for an order under this section for the purpose of meeting the case.

As to applications for an order, see notes on sub-sec. (2).

"In cases *where an order is required to adapt the provisions of the deed to the new conditions of management created by the Act*, and where the trust deed departs from the usual type or contains unusual provisions as to the management of the school, it is desirable that special recommendations should be made by the applicant as to the provisions to be embodied in the order. In other cases recommendations may conveniently be made (in the case of denominational schools) in or by reference to one of the forms adopted by the National Society, or associations of Church of England, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, or other schools. It is desirable that where schools have trust deeds of a similar type, uniformity in the provisions relating to the appointment of foundation managers should be secured, as far as is possible consistently with due regard to the trust deed and local circumstances."

"In cases of doubt or difficulty *where the trust deed is defective or insufficient in any particulars*, the trustees should not attempt to supplement it by a new deed, but should apply for direction to the Board of Education (exercising the powers formerly belonging to the Charity Commissioners in respect of purely educational endowments)."

The defects in a deed may usually be cured by an order under this section. "Where this is not possible it is open to the trustees to apply to the Board of Education for a scheme, but no schemes will be made at present unless it is clearly shown that an order would be insufficient to secure the proper management of the school."

"Where *there is no trust deed and the school is not claimed as private property, but is held on implied trusts (i.e. such as may be presumed from usage)*, it is undesirable that the persons now managing the school should attempt to make a trust deed; they should either

apply to the Board of Education for an order under this section, or, in case of doubt or difficulty as to their rights and duties, for direction under the Charitable Trusts Acts."

"An order under this section will be required in all cases *where there is no trust deed or where the trust deed is not available*. Where a trust deed is known to have existed, every effort should be made to discover it. Where the trust deed cannot be found, particulars should be given in the application form of any draft, abstract, or other documents from which the trusts of the school may be collected."

"Where *no trust deed is known to have existed*, it is important that full particulars of the usage which has prevailed in the management of the school at different periods should be supplied. The direction contained in sub-sec. (4) that the Board 'shall have regard to . . . the principles on which the education given in the school has been conducted in the past, is specially applicable to such cases."

"Where *school premises are held by lease or agreement from a private owner*, it is not open to the owner, pending the term of the tenancy, to modify the trusts on which the premises are held. In such cases, if the conditions of letting do not allow of the appointment of the number of foundation managers required by the Act, it is the duty of the owner or the managers to apply to the Board of Education for an order under this section."

"Where *school premises are the property and in the possession of a private owner free from any trusts*, express or implied, for educational purposes, several courses are open to him.

- (i.) He may retain them in his own hands and as his absolute property, permitting them to be used by managers appointed by himself. In this case, as there is no trust deed, he will have to apply to the Board of Education for an order appointing foundation managers. This course is perhaps the least convenient.
- (ii.) He may execute a declaration of trust making himself, either alone or jointly with others, trustee of the school, either in perpetuity or for a fixed period.
- (iii.) He may convey the school to trustees in perpetuity.
- (iv.) He may let the school to managers by lease or agreement for a term of years, or from year to year, at a nominal or a substantial rent. This rent must now be paid by the managers out of funds other than those provided by the local education authority, and must not be charged in the school accounts."

"In the second, third, and fourth cases above-mentioned he may insert in the trust deed, lease, or agreement, such provisions as to management and mode of appointing managers as he thinks fit. If these provisions are consistent with and sufficient for the purposes of the Act, no order under this section will be required. It is obviously desirable that in any case he should act under competent legal advice, and the Board of Education cannot undertake to advise an owner as to the manner in which he should carry out his intention."

"It may be noted that if the owner lets the school to a local education authority it becomes a 'provided' school subject to the 'Cowper-Temple clause,' and all the other provisions of the Act applicable to such schools will attach to it. The relations between the owner and the local authority will be merely those of landlord and tenant."

In the foregoing observations, it is assumed that it is intended to

carry on the school in accordance with the trusts, except in so far as those trusts are modified by the Act.

As to the closing of schools, the Board of Education state, "It is to be remembered that (except in the case of such privately-owned schools as are the absolute property of the owner, and are subject to no trusts whatsoever) managers and trustees of elementary schools usually hold the school premises upon trust, either themselves to carry on a school therein or to permit it to be carried on. It is therefore not open to either body, or even to both bodies acting together, to close the school as or when they please. An attempt to close the school capriciously or for insufficient reasons may involve the consequences attendant on a breach of trust. If trustees or managers are unable or unwilling to carry on the school it is their duty at once to apply to the Board of Education (who for this purpose may exercise the powers formerly possessed by the Charity Commissioners) to be relieved of their trust or for direction in the matter."

It will be observed from sub-sec. 2 that where an order is made under this section modifying the trust deed, it will have effect as part of the trust deed, and that where there is no trust deed, the order will have effect as if it were contained in a trust deed.

With regard to applications to the Board of Education for orders under this section, see notes on sub-sec. (2).

(2) An order under the foregoing provisions, with respect to a trust deed, may be made on the application of "the existing owners, trustees, or managers of a school," made within three months from the date of the passing of the Act (the 18th December, 1902).

"The trustees are those persons in whom the property in the school premises is now vested. These persons may also be entitled to act as managers, but in the case of most elementary schools the two bodies are distinct. For the purposes of the Act it is indifferent whether the application is made by the trustees or by the managers, but in any case the application should be signed by a majority of the body which applies. It is also obviously desirable that before applying the managers and trustees should consult one another, and also the owner if there is one."

The Board of Education have prepared forms of application for orders under this section, to meet the cases (a) where there is a trust deed or other written instrument declaring the trusts, and (b) where there is no trust deed or other instrument declaring the trusts. The particulars required in each case are set forth in detail in the forms. Copies of the forms will be supplied free of cost on application to the Board.

Any failure to make, or delay in making, application for an order where an order is necessary, may result in serious embarrassment and inconvenience to the district served by the school. The information required to be furnished in the form of application should be given fully under the several heads. Any failure to supply the information required may lead to considerable delay in dealing with the case.

"Applications should be either sent directly to the Secretary, Board of Education, Whitehall, or transmitted through the Secretary of any Voluntary School Association to which the school may belong. The latter course is perhaps the most convenient, in order that the applications may reach the Board in batches corresponding to geographical or administrative divisions, and that time may be saved in dealing with them."

As to the notice to be given by the Board of Education of any such application, see sub-sec. (3).

The form of application should be filled up in duplicate. One copy should be sent to the Board of Education, and the second copy should be retained by the correspondent as a source from which information, similar to that in the possession of the Board, may be readily obtained by persons interested in the matter.

If the owners or trustees or managers do not think fit to apply to the Board of Education for an order under the section, when such an order is required, within three months from the passing of the Act, the local education authority, or any other person interested in the management of the school, may after that period make application for the order.

(3) This sub-section refers to the notice to be given by the Board of Education of any application for an order under the section, and the furnishing by them of copies of "the draft final order" proposed to be made thereon.

The sub-section does not require that copies of an interim order under sub-sec. (5), which is to have temporary effect until the final order is made, shall be furnished.

In ordinary cases, the notices and draft final orders, which are required to be given to the local education authority, and the existing owners, trustees, and managers, "will also be sent by the Board of Education to the parish council or parish meeting, or other minor local authority of the area in which the school is situated as representing 'other persons interested.'"

(4) The provision that the Board of Education in making an order under the section shall have regard to the principles on which the education given in the school has been conducted in the past is specially applicable to cases where no trust deed is known to have existed. Amongst other particulars in connection with an application for an order under this section which the Board of Education require to be furnished in a case where there is no trust deed, or other instrument declaring the trust are the following:—(a) Whether the school has been united with the National Society, or any other society, and if so, at what date and on what conditions; (b) the usage which has prevailed during at least the last twenty years as regards religious instruction, *e.g.* (1) whether religious instruction has been given in accordance with the principles of the Church of England or any other denomination, (2) whether it has been superintended by the minister or any other person *ex-officio*; and (c) any special usage affecting the character of the school. The names of societies who have contributed £10 and upwards in one sum are also required to be stated.

(5) The Board of Education state, "It is probable that most orders under this section will, in the first instance, be made in the form of 'interim orders,' which will not be confirmed until the local education authorities have had time to make preparation for the proper consideration of the notices and draft final orders, which, under the section, will be sent to them as well as to the owners, trustees, and managers." See also notes on sub-sec. (3).

(6) See also sec. 7 (7), which provides that the managers of a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority shall have all powers of management required for the purpose of carrying

out the Act, and shall (subject to the powers of the local education authority under that section) have the exclusive power of appointing and dismissing teachers. The managers will act as one body.

(7) The object of this clause is to provide that where a school is entitled to an endowment or some other benefit so long as the managers are of a particular denomination, that school shall not be deprived of the endowment or benefit if the foundation managers are of the necessary religious denomination, by reason of the fact that the representative of the local authority, or the minor local authority, is a Nonconformist or of some religious denomination other than that to which the endowment or the benefit applied.

(8) It will be observed from the form of Interim Order (see p. 691) that it is proposed—

1. That the first foundation managers shall consist of four persons appointed by the persons who at the date of the Order are *de facto* managers of the school, that is to say, managers as defined by sec. 3 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (see p. 202), provided that if the principal officiating minister of the ecclesiastical parish or district in which the school is situated is a manager of the school *ex officio*, he shall be one of the said four persons.
2. That any disputes as to the right of any person to appoint the first foundation managers under the terms of the Order, or to act as one of the first foundation managers *ex officio*, shall be referred to and determined by the Board of Education.

(9) In calculating the thirty days from the date of laying the draft before each House of Parliament, it would appear that the thirty days may include any day when there has been a sitting either of both Houses, or of one only.

### *Grouping of Schools under One Management.*

12.—(1.) The local education authority may group under one body of managers any public elementary schools provided by them, and may also, with the consent of the managers of the schools, group under one body of managers any such schools not so provided.

(2.) The body of managers of grouped schools shall consist of such number and be appointed in such manner and proportion as, in the case of schools provided by the local education authority, may be determined by that authority, and in the case of schools not so provided, may be agreed upon between the bodies of managers of the schools concerned and the local education authority, or in default of agreement may be determined by the Board of Education.

(3.) Where the local education authority are the council of a county, they shall make provision for the due representation of minor local authorities on the bodies of managers of schools grouped under their direction.

(4.) Any arrangement for grouping schools not provided by the local education authority shall, unless previously determined by consent of the parties concerned, remain in force for a period of three years.

This section contemplates that where there is a grouping of public elementary schools under one body of managers there shall be separate groupings of schools provided by the local education authority and of schools not so provided. In the latter case the grouping can only be carried out with the consent of the managers of the schools. The managers referred to are the managers under the Act, and it will therefore be necessary, although grouping may be contemplated, that managers should in the first instance be appointed for each school proposed to be grouped.

As to the minor local authorities, see sec. 24 (2).

### *Endowments.*

13.—(1.) Nothing in this Act shall affect any endowment, or the discretion of any trustees in respect thereof: Provided that, where under the trusts or other provisions affecting any endowment the income thereof must be applied in whole or in part for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the local education authority, the whole of the income or the part thereof, as the case may be, shall be paid to that authority, and, in case part only of such income must be so applied and there is no provision under the said trusts or provisions for determining the amount which represents that part, that amount shall be determined, in case of difference between the parties concerned, by the Board of Education; but if a public inquiry is demanded by the local education authority, the decision of the Board of Education shall not be given until after such an inquiry, of which ten days' previous notice shall be given to the local education authority and to the minor local authority and to the trustees, shall have been first held by the Board of Education at the cost of the local education authority. (1)

(2.) Any money arising from an endowment, and paid to a county council for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the council, shall be credited by the council in aid of the rate levied for the purposes of this Part of this Act in the parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school for the purposes of which the sum is paid, or, if the council so direct, shall be paid to the overseers of the parish or parishes in the proportions directed by the



council, and applied by the overseers in aid of the poor rate levied in the parish. (2)

(1) In the case of a school provided by the local education authority, as that authority would make provision for all purposes, there would not appear to be any question as to the income from the endowment in respect of the school being payable to the local education authority.

Where in the case of a school not provided by the local education authority the income of an endowment must necessarily under the trusts or other provisions affecting the endowment be applied wholly to the purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the local education authority the whole of the income must be paid to that authority. But the endowment may be partly for purposes for which the local education authority are not empowered to make provision—such as keeping the schoolhouse in good repair, and making alterations and improvements in the buildings. In such cases where there is no provision under the trusts or other provisions affecting the endowment, for determining the amount which represents such part, the amount is to be determined in case of difference by the Board of Education.

Trust deeds are often expressed in vague and general terms, giving no clear direction which would require the application of the income of the endowment to one or other of the purposes above mentioned, and sometimes there are no written trusts.

In cases of difference of opinion or doubt, trustees might apply to the Board of Education for direction in the matter, and, if they act upon such direction, they are completely protected against personal liability.

See memorandum issued by the Board of Education as to endowments, dated 16th February, 1903, in Appendix, p. 685.

The local education authority may demand that before the decision of the Board of Education is given a public inquiry shall be held, but neither the trustees of the endowment nor the managers of the school to which the endowment applies nor any other persons have a similar right.

For definition of the term "minor local authorities," see sec. 24 (2) As regards the public inquiry, see sec. 23 (10) of the Act.

(2) This provision applies only to moneys arising from an endowment, and paid to the council of a county for the purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is made by the council.

There is no similar provision in the case of county boroughs, non-county boroughs and urban districts. In those cases, the whole borough or district and not particular parishes will have the benefit of the moneys arising from the endowment which may be paid to the council.

### *Apportionment of School Fees.*

14. Where before the passing of this Act fees have been charged in any public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, that authority shall, while they continue to allow fees to be charged in respect of that school, pay such proportion of those fees as may be

agreed upon, or, in default of agreement, determined by the Board of Education, to the managers.

It appears from the terms of this section that it is in the discretion of the local education authority whether or not fees shall continue to be charged in a public elementary school not provided by them.

The fees referred to in the section are the fees which are received in the case of a public elementary school for which the managers have not accepted the fee grant, or the fees which, when the grant is received, may be charged under sec. 2 (2) or sec. 4 (1) of the Elementary Education Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict. c. 56), *post*.

It will be borne in mind that the duty of the local education authority to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation includes the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area.

As to the payment of school fees by guardians in the case of pauper children, see 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 40, and 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 5, *post*, and in the case of non-pauper children, see 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 10 and 35, *post*.

#### *Schools attached to Institutions.*

15. The local education authority may maintain as a public elementary school under the provisions of this Act, but shall not be required so to maintain, any Marine school, or any school which is part of, or is held in the premises of, any institution in which children are boarded, but their refusal to maintain such a school shall not render the school incapable of receiving a parliamentary grant, nor shall the school, if not so maintained, be subject to the provisions of this Act as to the appointment of managers, or as to control by the local education authority.

There are certain schools, few in number, connected with institutions in which children are boarded as well as instructed, which have been recognized by the Board of Education as public elementary schools, the schools being attended wholly or mainly by children boarded in the institution. The children in these institutions are usually of a destitute class and brought together from other districts. In the case of these schools as well as the marine schools, of which there are but five or six, it will be entirely optional with the local education authorities whether or not they will undertake to maintain them. If they refuse to do so, the schools will continue under their present management and be outside any jurisdiction of the local education authority, but this will not preclude the schools from obtaining parliamentary grants.

#### *Power to enforce Duties under Elementary Education Acts.*

16. If the local education authority fail to fulfil any of their duties under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870

to 1900, or this Act, or fail to provide such additional public school accommodation within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as is, in the opinion of the Board of Education, necessary in any part of their area, the Board of Education may, after holding a public inquiry, make such order as they think necessary or proper for the purpose of compelling the authority to fulfil their duty, and any such order may be enforced by mandamus.

The Board of Education were empowered under the Elementary Education Acts to declare a school board in default.

A school board might be declared to be "in default"—

- (1.) If the school board failed to comply within a period of twelve months with the requisition sent by the Board of Education on the formation of the school board, requiring them to supply the public school accommodation specified in the requisition.
- (2.) If when the Board of Education sent the school board a requisition requiring them to fulfil their duty as regards keeping efficient the schools provided by them, or supplying additional public school accommodation, they failed to comply with the requisition within the time specified by the Board of Education.
- (3.) If the school board permitted any act in contravention of, or failed to comply with the regulations prescribed by the Elementary Education Act, 1870, with regard to schools provided by the board.
- (4.) If the school board failed to perform their duty as a local authority under the Elementary Education Act, 1876.
- (5.) If the school board failed to make bye-laws for their district with regard to the attendance of children at school.

When the Board of Education had declared a school board to be "in default," they were empowered to appoint any number of persons, not less than five nor more than fifteen, to be members of the school board; and on such appointment the persons who were previously members of the board were to be deemed to have vacated their offices. The members thus appointed might be remunerated for their services out of the school fund.

It was further provided that if in the opinion of the Board of Education the school board were in default, or were not properly performing their duties, they might direct that the then existing members of the board should cease to hold office, and might order a new election for supplying the vacancies.

Such remedies as those above referred to obviously could not be applied to county councils and the councils of boroughs and urban districts who are local education authorities.

The procedure under the section will be that when the local education authority fail to fulfil any of their duties under the Elementary Education Acts, or fail to provide such additional public school accommodation as is in the opinion of the Board of Education necessary, the Board will make such order as they think necessary or proper for the purpose of compelling the authority to fulfil their duty, and, unless the order is complied with, take the necessary steps for enforcing it by mandamus.

The case of *R. v. The Guardians of the Keighley Union* may be referred to as showing the procedure where a board of guardians refused to comply with regulations issued by the Local Government Board. In that case it appeared that the guardians had refused to comply with the regulations made by the Local Government Board under the Vaccination Acts, and direct the vaccination officer of the union to institute and conduct proceedings against persons who had neglected to cause their children to be vaccinated according to the provisions of the Acts referred to. A rule *nisi* was obtained on the 6th of May, 1875, for a *mandamus* commanding the guardians to give the necessary directions to the vaccination officer, and subsequently the rule was made absolute. To that writ six of the guardians made a return that they were desirous of obeying the writ, but, being in a minority on the board of guardians, were unable to pass the necessary resolution; and the majority of the board of guardians made a return, in effect excusing themselves from obedience on the ground of their objection to vaccination. This return was demurred to and judgment was given for the Crown, and a peremptory writ of *mandamus* was issued against the board of guardians in the same terms of command as in the first writ. On the 20th February, 1876, a resolution was passed by the guardians in obedience to the peremptory writ, giving the necessary instructions to the vaccination officer, and this resolution of obedience was returned. On the 3rd of May following, however, the guardians resolved "that the board rescinds all portions of resolutions which have or can be construed into a general order to prosecute, and that instructions be given to the vaccination officer that the board reserves to itself the dispensation of the Vaccination Acts." Under these circumstances, a rule *nisi* was obtained against eight of the guardians of the union, they being the guardians who had voted in favour of the last-mentioned resolution, to show cause why an attachment should not issue for contempt of court. On the 3rd of July, 1876, on cause shown, the rule was made absolute against all the defendants, with the exception of one, who, it appeared, was not a member of the board of guardians until the 12th of April, 1876, and when he voted for the resolution rescinding that which was the return to the writ, was not aware of the terms of the *mandamus*, and finally a writ of attachment was issued. The defendants were arrested on the 7th of August, 1876, and were imprisoned at York Castle. They were imprisoned for about a month, and as, during their incarceration, the other members of the board passed a resolution to restore the instructions to the vaccination officer to the state in which they were when the guardians made their return of obedience, the defendants were released from prison on their own recognizances of 1000*l.* each and one surety until the sheriff surrendered them to the custody of the court. They were brought before the court on the 9th November, 1876, when it appeared that the defendants had pledged themselves that they would not be parties to any resolution which would rescind the resolution that had then been passed in obedience to the *mandamus*, and the Solicitor-General having stated that the Local Government Board were content that the defendants should go out on their own recognizances to come up for judgment when called upon, and each of the defendants having agreed to be bound by his recognizance in 1000*l.* to come up for sentence if he disobeyed the law, the defendants were discharged from custody.

The Lord Chief Justice (Cockburn), when the rule for an attachment was made absolute, said: "There seems to be a mistaken notion that,

when the Legislature by Parliament has enacted the law, it is still competent to persons who doubt or dispute the policy of that law to discuss whether it shall be put into execution or not. Now that is a state of things which is quite incompatible with the constitution and the law of this country. If Parliament has passed an Act, that Act is binding on every one. Persons who dispute the policy of such legislative enactments do their best, and they are justified in doing their best, to obtain a repeal or alteration of the law; but, as long as the law remains, and until it is repealed, it must be obeyed by every one indiscriminately, and if it is not obeyed, it is the business of courts of justice, and our business, to enforce it by punishment of those who break it."

## PART IV.

### GENERAL.

#### *Education Committees.*

17.—(1.) Any council having powers under this Act shall establish an education committee or education committees, constituted in accordance with a scheme made by the council and approved by the Board of Education: Provided that if a council having powers under Part II. only of this Act determine that an education committee is unnecessary in their case, it shall not be obligatory on them to establish such a committee. (1)

(2.) All matters relating to the exercise by the council of their powers under this Act, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money, shall stand referred to the education committee, and the council, before exercising any such powers, shall, unless in their opinion the matter is urgent, receive and consider the report of the education committee with respect to the matter in question. The council may also delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers under this Act, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money. (2)

(3.) Every such scheme shall provide—

- (a) For the appointment by the council of at least a majority of the committee, and the persons so appointed shall be persons who are members of the council, unless, in the case of a county, the council shall otherwise determine;
- (b) For the appointment by the council, on the nomination or recommendation, where it appears desirable, of other bodies (including associations

of voluntary schools), of persons of experience in education, and of persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools in the area for which the council acts;

(c) For the inclusion of women as well as men among members of the committee;

(d) For the appointment, if desirable, of members of school boards existing at the time of the passing of this Act as members of the first committee. (3)

(4.) Any person shall be disqualified for being a member of an education committee, who, by reason of holding an office or place of profit, or having any share or interest in a contract or employment, is disqualified for being a member of the council appointing the education committee, but no such disqualification shall apply to a person by reason only of his holding office in a school or college aided, provided, or maintained by the council. (4)

(5.) Any such scheme may, for all or any purposes of this Act, provide for the constitution of a separate education committee for any area within a county, or for a joint education committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts, or of parts thereof. In the case of any such joint committee, it shall suffice that a majority of the members are appointed by the councils of any of the counties, boroughs, or districts out of which or parts of which the area is formed. (5)

(6.) Before approving a scheme, the Board of Education shall take such measures as shall appear expedient for the purpose of giving publicity to the provisions of the proposed scheme, and, before approving any scheme which provides for the appointment of more than one education committee, shall satisfy themselves that due regard is paid to the importance of the general co-ordination of all forms of education. (6)

(7.) If a scheme under this section has not been made by a council and approved by the Board of Education within twelve months after the passing of this Act, that Board may, subject to the provisions of this Act, make a provisional order for the purposes for which a scheme might have been made. (7)

(8.) Any scheme for establishing an education committee of the council of any county or county borough in Wales or of the county of Monmouth or county borough of Newport shall provide that the county governing body constituted under the Welsh Intermediate Education Act,

1889, for any such county or county borough shall cease to exist, and shall make such provision as appears necessary or expedient for the transfer of the powers, duties, property, and liabilities of any such body to the local education authority under this Act, and for making the provisions of this section applicable to the exercise by the local education authority of the powers so transferred. (8)

(1) Under this section the council of every county and of every county borough and also the council of every non-county borough with a population of over 10,000 and of every urban district with a population of over 20,000 are required to establish an education committee or education committees constituted in accordance with a scheme made by the council and approved by the Board of Education, except when the council of a non-county borough or district under the powers conferred by sec. 20 (*b*) relinquish in favour of the council of the county their powers as to elementary education.

The population is to be calculated in the case of non-county boroughs and urban districts according to the census of 1901 (sec. 23, (8)). For non-county boroughs with a population of over 10,000 and urban districts with a population of over 20,000, see note to sec. 1, *ante*.

The councils who have powers under Part II. only of the Act are the councils of non-county boroughs or urban districts who have no powers under Part III., but who, under sec. 3, are empowered to expend money, for the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, and in these cases it is not obligatory on them to establish an education committee if they determine that such a committee is unnecessary.

As to schemes for the establishment of education committees, see notes to sub-secs. 3-8.

As to grounds of objection to a scheme, see note to sub-sec. 6.

(2) When an education committee has been established, every matter relating to the exercise by the council of their powers under the Act, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money, is to stand referred to the education committee, and the council before exercising any of their powers are, unless they consider that the matter is urgent, to receive and consider the report of the education committee with respect to the matter in question.

The council have also the widest power as regards delegation of their powers to the education committee, except those with respect to the raising of a rate or the borrowing of money. Any of their powers with the exceptions referred to may be delegated to the education committee with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit.

A memorandum issued by the Board of Education, which refers to certain powers and duties of county councils (see Appendix, p. 668), summarises the position of the council with regard to the education committee as follows: "The council

"*Must* refer every educational matter to the committee except the raising a rate or borrowing money ;

"*May*, in case of urgency, act without awaiting the report of the committee ;

“*May* delegate, on any terms it pleases, its powers under the Act to the committee ; but

“*Must not* delegate its power of raising a rate or borrowing money. Under all circumstances the council is responsible, whether for its own action or for that of the committee.”

(3). With respect to the scheme for the constitution of the education committee it will be observed that the scheme *must provide*—

(1.) For the appointment by the council of at least a majority of the committee, the persons so appointed being members of the council, unless in the case of a county the council otherwise determine ;

(2.) For the appointment by the council of persons of experience in education, and of persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools in the area for which the council acts, these appointments being made on the nomination or recommendation, where it appears desirable, of other bodies (including associations of voluntary schools) ; and

(3.) For the inclusion of women as well as men among the members of the committee.

By sec. 23 it is provided that a woman is not disqualified either by sex or marriage from being on any education committee under the Act.

The scheme *may* also provide for the appointment, if desirable, of members of school boards existing on the 18th December, 1902, as members of the first committee.

As regards the appointment of persons of experience in education and of persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools for which the council act, they may be selected by the council from amongst their own members or from outside the council, or may be appointed on the nomination or recommendation of other bodies where it appears desirable.

No qualification by rating or residence is required for persons appointed from outside the council.

With reference to the nomination or recommendation of other bodies the Board of Education in the memorandum above referred to state as follows :—

“It is probable that the representation of certain educational interests within the area of a council may be effected most satisfactorily by the nomination of a member of the committee by some society within the area or representative of some educational interest within the area. This course may save the council some trouble in selection, and may also be most satisfactory to the society which is to be represented. In other cases it might be more convenient that a society should be invited to recommend a representative, or to recommend certain persons from among whom the council might choose a representative. In the case of nomination it must be assumed that the council places itself in the hands of the body whom it invites to nominate. In the case of recommendation, suggestions might be made on both sides with a view to the choice of some one acceptable to the council and representative of the interest concerned. In each case the appointment is made by the council, but either method would ensure that the person appointed was considered to be really representative by the interest concerned.”

The Board of Education specify the following as the more important matters for which a draft scheme should provide :—



The number of the proposed committee.

How many are required to be members of the council.

The educational interests which it is proposed should be represented.

How it is proposed to secure their representation—by selection, recommendation, or nomination.

What security is provided for the permanence of such representation.

What provision is made for the appointment of women.

If more committees than one (in the case of a county)—are they constituted for separate areas or for separate administrative duties—their proposed numbers and composition—the number, duties and composition of sub-committees.

The term of office of members of the committee, and the arrangements for retirement and the filling of vacancies, occurring casually or at stated times.

Any scheme may contain such incidental or consequential provisions as may appear necessary or expedient (sec. 21 (2)).

The Board of Education, having received applications for suggestions with respect to the framing of schemes for the constitution of education committees, have issued a memorandum containing suggestions as to the main matters which should be provided for by schemes, and alternative forms of clauses to meet the different cases as may be determined by the council. This memorandum will be found in the Appendix (p. 673).

The Board of Education state, "All matters relating to the proceedings of the education committee are matters which are more properly determined by the appointing council under paragraph (1) of the First Schedule to the Act than determined by the scheme. The powers to be exercised, and the duties to be performed, by the council, so far as they are not regulated by the Act, are also matters which should be regulated by the council from time to time, and should not be included in the scheme. The same remark applies with even greater force to any provision in the scheme as to the delegation of powers."

(4) As regards disqualification by reason of holding an office or place of profit, or having any share or interest in a contract or employment, the provisions of sec. 12 of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict., c. 50), apply to members of the council of a borough, and also to members of a county council by operation of secs. 2 and 75 of the Local Government Act, 1888.

Sec. 12 of the Municipal Corporations Act provides as follows:—

A person shall be disqualified for being elected and for being a councillor if and while he—

(a) Is an elective auditor, . . . or holds any office or place of profit, other than that of mayor or sheriff, in the gift or disposal of the council . . .

(c) Has directly or indirectly, by himself or his partner, any share or interest in any contract or employment with, by, or on behalf of the council.

But a person shall not be so disqualified, or be deemed to have any share or interest in such a contract or employment, by reason only of his having any share or interest in

- (a) Any lease, sale, or purchase of land, or any agreement for the same ; or
- (b) Any agreement for the loan of money, or any security for the payment of money only ; or
- (c) Any newspaper in which any advertisement relating to the affairs of the borough or council is inserted ; or
- (d) Any company which contracts with the council for lighting or supplying with water or insuring against fire any part of the borough ; or
- (e) Any railway company, or any company incorporated by Act of Parliament or Royal Charter, or under the Companies Act, 1862.

The Local Government Act, 1894, with reference to disqualifications of members of urban district councils other than the councils of boroughs, by sec. 46, provides as follows:—

A person shall be disqualified for being elected or being a member of a council of a district other than a borough if he . . .

- (a) Holds any paid office under the . . . district council ; . . .
- (e) Is concerned in any bargain or contract entered into with the council . . . or participates in the profit of any such bargain or contract, or of any work done under the authority of the council.

Provided that a person shall not be disqualified for being elected, or being a member or chairman of any such council by reason of being interested—

- (a) In the sale or lease of any lands, or in any loan of money to the council . . .
- (b) In any newspaper in which any advertisement relating to the affairs of the council . . . is inserted ; or
- (c) In any contract with the council . . . as a shareholder in any joint stock company . . .

When the council of a county or of a borough appoint the education committee, a person who, under the provisions of secs. 2 and 75 of the Local Government Act, 1888, and sec. 12 of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, is disqualified for being a member of the council of the county or borough by reason of holding an office or place of profit or having any share or interest in a contract or employment is also disqualified for being a member of the education committee.

When the council of an urban district, other than a borough, appoint the education committee, the provision applies to a person who on like grounds is disqualified under sec. 46 of the Local Government Act, 1894, for being a member of the council of the district.

It is, however, to be observed that by the Second Schedule (g) of this Act provision is made by which disqualification of persons who at the time of the passing of the Act were members of any council and who will become disqualified for office as members of the council in consequence of the Act, may be temporarily avoided. In such cases, the disqualification, if the council so resolve, will not take effect until a day fixed by the resolution, not being later than the next ordinary day of retirement in the case of a county council, the next ordinary day of election of councillors in the case of the council of a borough, and the 15th of April, 1904, in the case of an urban district council. Where a person is under this resolution temporarily relieved from disqualification as a member of the council, he will during the like period be relieved from disqualification for serving as a member of the education committee appointed by the council.

There is the further exception which is provided for by the present section—viz. that no such disqualification shall apply to a person by reason of his holding office in a school or college aided, provided, or maintained by the council. This saving, which refers to a person holding office in a school or college for higher education or a public elementary school, only applies to the education committee and not to the council appointing the committee.

It will be borne in mind that contracts entered into with school boards will be taken over by the local education authorities.

In connection with the question as to the disqualifications which arise under the statutes above mentioned, the following cases may be referred to:—

In *R. v. Francis* (18 Q. B. 526; 21 L. J. Q. B. 304; 16 Jur. 1046), it appeared that F., at the request of the mayor and town clerk, in 1843, undertook to collect, arrange, and bind the books, &c., of the corporation. The remuneration was not then fixed. F. was elected a town councillor in 1846, and in 1849, while still engaged in the undertaking, he agreed to complete the work for 150*l.* as the amount of his actual disbursements and expenses. The offer was accepted by the town council, and a minute was made of a resolution by them to that effect, but the corporate seal was not affixed to the resolution or any minute of it, and no contract under the corporate seal was entered into between the corporation and F. In July, 1849, he received 50*l.* on account, and in November, 1849, he was re-elected a councillor of the borough. He received no payment after that in July, 1849, and had not proceeded with his undertaking after his election. It was held, however, that there was a "contract," and that F. was disqualified by operation of the 5 & 6 Wm. 4, c. 76, sec. 28, which provided that a person should not be qualified to be elected or to be a councillor of a borough during such time as he should have directly or indirectly any share or interest in any contract or employment with, by, or on behalf of the council.

In *Le Feuvre v. Lankester* (3 E. & B. 530; 23 L. J. Q. B. 254; 18 Jur. 894), it appeared that the town council, as the local board of health, ordered certain works to be done, in the course of which it was necessary to erect some lamps and a considerable quantity of iron railing. The superintendent of the works ordered this iron work at a foundry belonging to an alderman of the borough and his partner (Messrs. Lankester), and they supplied it. The greater part of the work was let to contractors who were to supply the iron work, and it was the contractors who paid Messrs. Lankester for this part of the iron. A few small articles were for extra work not included in the contract, and for these the town council or local board of health paid Messrs. Lankester direct. It did not appear that, at the time the goods were supplied, Messrs. Lankester were aware that any part consisted of extras. It was held that this was not an interest in a contract which disqualified. Coleridge, J.: In the present case, all that is asserted is that the defendant, in the course of his trade, sold certain iron work which was used in carrying out the contract. There is no attempt to show fraud or any previous concert between the defendant and the contractor by which the defendant was to have the benefit of the contractor's custom. This gives the defendant no share or interest in the contract, the existence of which neither affects the price of his goods nor the manner in which he is to be paid for them.

In a case, however, where a Turnpike Act contained a clause prohibiting any trustee from having any share or interest in or being in any manner directly or indirectly concerned in any contract or bargain for making or repairing or in any way relating to the road for which he acts, and from letting out any waggon, horse, &c., for the use of the road, and a trustee of the road let his horse and cart for a certain sum to a contractor for works on the road, to be used in the performance of the works, the defendant was held liable to the penalty: *Towsey v. White* (5 B. & C. 125).

In *West v. Andrews* (5 B. & Al. 328), the proceedings were taken under sec. 6 of 55 Geo. 3, c. 137, which rendered liable to a penalty any person in whose hands the management, control, or direction of the poor was placed who either in his own name, or in the name of any other person, provided, furnished, or supplied for his own profit any goods, materials, or provisions for the support and maintenance of the poor of the parish for which he retained his appointment, or was concerned directly or indirectly in supplying the same, or in any contract or contracts relating thereto, and a guardian having sold five live sheep to the person who had the contract for the supply of meat, &c., for the poor, it was held that the case fell both within the words and spirit of the Act.

In *Nicholson v. Fields* (7 H. & N. 810; 31 L. J. Ex. 233), F. was a commissioner under a local Act, which provided that a person who, after his appointment as a commissioner, should be concerned or participate in any manner in any contract, should thenceforth cease to be a commissioner. It was proved by the minute book of the commissioners, and the production of bills signed by F., that in August, 1859, F. was paid by the commissioners 5*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.* for timber supplied by him to the commissioners in 1858 and 1859. In November, 1859, he received a further sum of 2*l.* 1*s.*, and in May, 1860, 2*l.* 19*s.* 10*d.* He also sent to the commissioners an invoice for 4*s.*, for lime supplied on 30th March, 16th May, 17th July, and 17th August, 1860. The course of business was for the surveyor of the commissioners to order the materials, and the production of the invoice with the defendant's signature at the bottom was warrant for payment. It was held that F., by being concerned in a contract, had become disqualified, and that the invoice for the 4*s.* for the lime was evidence from which the jury might find that the defendant was concerned or participated in a contract within the meaning of the Act. Pollock, C.B.: This case differs from *Woolley v. Kay* (1 H. & N. 307; 25 L. J. Ex. 351), where some members of the court expressed an opinion that a mere casual buying and selling, as, for instance, going into a shop and buying an article, and paying for it over the counter, would not be a contract or bargain for furnishing, supplying, or selling an article, so as to render the party liable to a penalty if he continued to act as a commissioner. Here there were several invoices, one of them showing a dealing which extended over four months. The amount is trifling, but that is immaterial, for it was intended that every description of dealing by the commissioners should be put an end to so far as legislation could do it, and that the party to a contract should be rendered incapable of exercising the office of commissioner—in other words of dealing with himself. Martin, B.: A case was put of the commissioners buying some trifling article at a shop kept by one commissioner, and paying for it over the counter. It seems to me that this is not a contract within the statute, but I am by no means prepared to say that if articles were to be supplied from

time to time on credit, there would not be a contract. The buying a pennyworth of nails may not be a contract, but that is different from supplying lime on credit. Here there was evidence of a continuous dealing and supplying on credit of an article which the commissioners must buy.

*Cox v. Ambrose* (60 L. J. Q. B. D. 114) was a case under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. Sec. 12 of that Act provides, *inter alia*, that "a person shall be disqualified for being elected and for being a councillor if and while he . . . (c) has directly or indirectly by himself or partner any share or interest in any contract or employment with, by, or on behalf of the council." The respondent was a member of a firm interested in certain continuing contracts with a corporation of a borough unexpired at the time of a municipal election for that borough. Before offering himself as a candidate at the election the respondent dissolved partnership, and assigned all his interest in these contracts to the other partner, remaining liable, however, on bonds securing the due performance of the contracts. The corporation was not a party to the assignment and gave no assent thereto, nor did they release the respondent from the contracts. The respondent's connection with the contracts, and the fact that his candidature was objected to on that ground, were matters of notoriety in the ward for which he was a candidate. On a petition against his return as a councillor, it was held that the respondent was not qualified to be elected within the meaning of the above section, and that votes given for him were thrown away.

In *Fletcher v. Hudson* (L. R. 7 Q. B. D. 611; 51 L. J. Q. B. D. 48; 46 L. T., N. S., 125; 30 W. R. 349), an hotel keeper received in March, 1879, 9*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.* from the local board, of which he was a member, to reimburse him for work done by him in 1877 and 1878 for the surveyor of the board. He did the work, not by any arrangement expressed or implied with the local board, but at the request of the surveyor, because the surveyor was unable to get the work done by any one else in the time, and delay would have occasioned great expense. It was stated that he made no profit out of the transaction. The last item in the account, which was paid in March, 1879, was dated 16th March, 1878. By the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55), any member of a local board who "in any manner is concerned in any bargain or contract entered into by such board" shall cease to be such member. It was held that there was ample evidence of a contract with the local board in 1878 for the work which was then done and of the defendant being concerned in the contract.

In the case of *Tomkins v. Foliffe* (51 J. P. 247), which came before Mr. Justice Field on the 4th April, 1887, an action was brought to recover from the defendant penalties which he was alleged to have incurred by reason of having acted as a member of the Sandown Local Board after he had become disqualified by reason of his having been concerned in a contract entered into by the local board. The defendant was elected a member of the board in April, 1884, for a period of three years. In March, 1885, the local board entered into a contract with C., by which C. undertook to make certain alterations of gas fittings in the town hall for 15*l.* In order to effect these alterations it was necessary that scaffolding should be erected. C., who was an ironmonger, employed the defendant, a builder, to erect the scaffolding, and the defendant charged C. the sum of 1*l.* 6*s.* C. delivered to the local board an account for 15*l.* for the work done,

including a charge for the 1*l.* 6*s.* in respect of the work done by the defendant. In April, 1885, the defendant acted as a member of the board. The plaintiff claimed that under and by reason of the circumstances the defendant had become disqualified, and was liable to pay the penalty sued for, viz., 50*l.* and costs. It was stated that though the defendant sent in his bill to C., when he found that the chairman of the local board raised an objection, he withdrew the bill and had received no payment whatever for what he had done. The defendant was held to have been "concerned" in the contract in question, and judgment was given for the plaintiff for 50*l.* with costs.

In *Tanfield (App.) v. Reynolds (Resp.)* (39 J. P. 293), an information was preferred against the appellant charging him with having in March, 1874, he then being a member of the school board for the borough, shared and been concerned in the profits of a contract with the board. It was proved that for three years up to the month of January, 1874, the appellant (who was a printer in partnership with Orchard) was a member of the school board, and was a candidate for re-election at the triennial election of the board in that month, and was duly re-elected a member of the new board. Previous to the election, the appellant received from the mayor (who was the returning officer of the election) some of the orders for printing the necessary documents and forms required for the election, but none of the items in the appellant's accounts were ordered by the school board, nor did the school board exercise any control or authority over the returning officer with respect to the orders he gave, or in any way interfere with the giving of the orders. After the election the whole of the tradesmen's accounts were sent to the mayor, and were examined by the town clerk (including that of the appellant and Orchard his partner, amounting to 11*l.* 8*s.*), and they were afterwards forwarded to the school board, and were examined by the finance committee of the board, of which the appellant was a member, and were subsequently paid by cheques of the board on their treasurer out of the school fund. It was admitted by the appellant that he was in partnership with Orchard, and received a share of the profits on the account. The justices having convicted, the Court of Queen's Bench held that the evidence was quite sufficient to justify the conviction.

In *Nulton v. Wilson* (L. R. 22 Q. B. D. 744; 58 L. J. Q. B. 443; 37 W. R. 522), an action was brought to recover a penalty of 50*l.* under the Public Health Act, 1875, from the defendant, on the ground that whilst a member of a local board he had been concerned in two contracts made by the local board, and had acted as a member after being disqualified by reason of having been so concerned. The defendant, who was a joiner, was elected a member of the local board in 1885. In October, 1886, the local board entered into a contract with H. for the supply of warming apparatus for the offices of the local board. H. found that certain joiner's work was necessary in the course of fitting up this apparatus, and he went to the defendant's shop and asked his foreman to do it. The work was done by the defendant's workmen, and the bill for it to the amount of 1*l.* 9*s.* was paid by H. to the defendant. In December, 1886, the local board contracted with one B. for the supply of a water-tank, and similar transactions took place between B. and the defendant, the defendant's bill, amounting to 3*l.* 14*s.*, being paid to him by B. Mr. Justice A. L. Smith considered that he was bound by the decision of Mr. Justice Field in *Tomkins v. Foliffe*, and gave judgment for the plaintiff. The defendant appealed. It was contended for the appellant that he was

not in any manner concerned in the contracts: he had only indirectly assisted in carrying them out after they were made. For the respondent it was urged that the defendant himself moved the acceptance of the contracts of H. and B., and therefore knew of the contracts. The work was done on the premises of the local board, and in one case the defendant received the invoice. The Court of Appeal dismissed the appeal, the Master of the Rolls observing, "Here a member of a local board whilst acting as such has done part of the work which contractors with the board had contracted with them to do. As he did part of the work under the contracts, and was paid for the work that he did, it is impossible to say that he was not in any way concerned in these contracts."

In *Hunnings v. Williamson* (L. R. 11 Q. B. D. 533; 52 L. J. Q. B. 416; 49 L. T., N. S., 361; 32 W. R. 267; 48 J. P. 132), the brother of the defendant entered into a contract with a vestry under the Metropolis Management Act, 1855, and in order to enable him to carry it out borrowed money from the defendant, who by way of security took an assignment of the contract. The defendant subsequently was elected a member of the vestry. It was held that the defendant was interested in a contract with the vestry.

In *Barnacle v. Clark* ([1900] 1 Q. B. 279; 69 L. J. Q. B. 15; 48 W. R. 336; 81 L. T. 484; 64 J. P. 86) an information was laid against C., who was a member of a school board, charging him that whilst such member he shared or was concerned in the profits of a bargain or contract with, or certain work done under the authority of the school board or managers appointed by them, by supplying sand and gravel to Traynar, a builder who at the time was a contractor for the building of schools at S. It was proved that C. supplied sand and gravel to Traynar, who was under a contract in writing with the school board for the building of schools at S., that to the knowledge of C. the sand and gravel were sold to Traynar to be used by him in the building of the schools, that part of the sand and gravel was delivered by C. at the site of the schools and that part was fetched from the sandpits of C. by Traynar. A receipt in the handwriting of C. for the price of the sand and gravel was produced. It was not suggested that C. had made any excessive profit out of the sand and gravel supplied, and it was contended that the only place at S. where sand and gravel could be purchased was the sandpit of C., and that if C. had not supplied it the contractor would have had to go some miles to obtain a supply, which would have been more expensive in consequence of the cartage. Traynar obtained the sanction of the architect before using the sand and gravel of C., and Traynar only paid the regular charges for them. C. was previously a stranger to him. The justices, on these facts, held that C. had not been guilty of any offence under sec. 34 of the Act and dismissed the information. On a case stated by the justices it was held by the Court (Ridley and Darling, JJ.) that the decision of the justices was wrong, and that the case should be remitted to them with an intimation to that effect. Ridley, J., said: "It is clear that the respondent was concerned in 'work done under the authority of the board,' for he supplied goods for doing the work. The words 'concerned in' are general words, but in my opinion they clearly cover the supply of materials for carrying out the work."

See also *Pope v. Backhouse* (8 Taunt. 239), *Baker v. Waite* (1 A. & E. 514), and *Davies v. Harney* (43 L. J. M. C. 121, 30 L. T. N. S., 629) with respect to guardians supplying goods and materials.

With respect to the provision in sec. 12 of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, as to the disqualification of a person "if and while he," etc., see the case of *Lewis v. Carr* (L. R. 1, Ex. 484), which had reference to the provision in the 5 & 6 Will. IV., c. 76, sec. 28: "Nor shall any person be qualified to be elected or to be a councillor of any such borough or an alderman of any such borough . . . during such time as he shall have directly or indirectly," etc. In that case the defendant was a tallow-chandler, and in the year 1874, while holding the office of alderman of the borough, he sold goods on several occasions to the corporation on orders drawn up by the waterworks committee of the council and approved by the council and sent by them to the defendant's place of business. Payment was made at intervals by orders signed by three members of the council and countersigned by the town clerk. In May, 1875, the defendant acted on five several occasions as alderman, and penalties were sought to be recovered. At that time all the goods that had been supplied by the defendant to the council had been paid for, and there were no outstanding transactions between them. It was held by the Court of Appeal, confirming the decision of the Exchequer Division, that the disqualification of any person who has any interest in a contract with the council of a borough to be elected or to be an alderman or councillor of the borough applies only during the continuance of the contract, and that by becoming interested in such a contract an alderman or councillor does not cease to be qualified or become disqualified so as to incur penalties for acting after the determination of the contract.

With regard to the provision in sec. 46 of the Local Government Act, 1894, that a person shall not be disqualified by being interested in the sale or lease of any lands or in any loan of money to the council, it is to be noted that the Public Health Act, 1875, Rule 64, Schedule 2, provided that "no person shall vacate his office by reason of his being interested in the sale or lease of lands or in any loan of money to the local board," and that it was held in *R. v. Gasharth* (L. R. 5 Q. B. D. 321; 49 L. J. Q. B. 509; 42 L. T., N. S., 688; 28 W. R. 596), with reference to these words, that "to the local board" only applied to any loan of money, and that a person who held a lease from a local board of a sewage farm with the ordinary covenants in the lease, was not disqualified for holding office as a member of the local board.

In a case in which the Local Government Board were called upon to decide an appeal against the allowance by the auditor of a sum charged in the accounts of a school board as paid for four certificates of birth furnished to the school board by the superintendent registrar, who was a member of the school board, it was contended that as, at the time of supplying the certificates, and at the date of payment, the superintendent registrar was a member of the school board, the payment was by operation of this section illegal. The Board stated that they were of opinion that sec. 34 (now repealed) of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, did not apply to fees such as those paid in this case, but rather had reference to the profits of work voluntarily undertaken. In such a case there was no bargain or contract, and the superintendent registrar could not refuse to give the certificates, which were obtained upon payment of fixed fees. The Board accordingly held that the district auditor was right in allowing the charge.



(5) With regard to the constitution of a separate education committee *for any area in the county*, it will be observed from sub-sec. (6) that the Board of Education before approving any scheme which provides for the appointment of more than one education committee are to satisfy themselves that due regard is paid to the importance of the general co-ordination of all forms of education.

The Board of Education state in their memorandum on the Act (see Appendix, p. 671) :—

“It would not be desirable to perpetuate the severance of elementary from higher education by the creation of separate committees for each. But it may often be convenient to establish sub-committees which might, under the supervision of the education committee, administer the various forms of education.”

As to the appointment of sub-committees by the education committee, see First Schedule (6), which enables the committee, subject to any directions of the council, to appoint such and so many sub-committees consisting either wholly or partly of members of the committee as the committee may think fit.

As regards the provision that a scheme may provide for a joint education committee for any area formed by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts or any part thereof, the Board of Education in their memorandum state as follows :—

“In the case of such a joint committee it is necessary that a majority of the members should be *appointed* by the councils of the counties, boroughs, or districts concerned ; it does not appear necessary that a majority should be *members* of those councils.

“The formation of such committees may be convenient in the case of boroughs or urban districts which may not desire to relinquish permanently their powers under the Act, but may, nevertheless, desire to work in close co-operation with the county in which they are situated.”

(6) As to the appointment of more than one committee for any area within a county, see note on sub-sec. (5).

The Board of Education in their memorandum state that “a ground on which the Board might be asked to withhold their approval of a scheme would be the non-representation or inadequate representation of some of the education interests within the area. An educational body or association might complain—

“(a) That the interests with which it was concerned were wholly unrepresented ;

“(b) That the person chosen to represent it was not really representative ;

“(c) That no security was afforded by the scheme for the continuance of its representation.

“Points such as these should be carefully considered in framing a scheme.”

A scheme when approved by the Board of Education has effect as if it were enacted in the Act, and any such scheme may be revoked or altered by a scheme made in like manner and having the same effect as the original scheme (see sec. 21 (3)).

(7) When a scheme has not been made and approved within twelve months from the 18th December, 1902, the Board of Education may, subject to the provisions of the Act, make a provisional order for the purposes of which a scheme might have been made.

Secs. 297 and 298 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (which relate to provisional orders), apply to any such provisional order as if it were made under that Act, but references to a local authority are to be construed as references to the authority to which the order relates, and references to the Local Government Board construed as references to the Board of Education (see sec. 21 (1)).

The sections of the Public Health Act, 1875, which are referred to are set forth in the note on sec. 21 (1) of the Act.

With regard to the notice which by sec. 297 (2) is required to be given of an inquiry, see also the provision in sec. 23 (10), *post*, as to public inquiries by the Board of Education.

The provisional order may contain such incidental or consequential provisions as may appear necessary or convenient (sec. 21 (2)), and a provisional order made for the purposes of a scheme may be revoked or altered by a scheme made in like manner and having the same effect as an original scheme (sec. 21 (3)).

As to the meetings, proceedings, &c., of an education committee, see First Schedule to this Act.

The council by whom an education committee is established may make regulations as to the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of the committee, but, subject to such regulations, the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of the committee will be such as the committee determine.

The chairman of the education committee at any meeting of the committee has, in case of an equal division of votes, a second or casting vote.

The proceedings of an education committee will not be invalidated by any vacancy among its members or by any defect in the election, appointment, or qualification of any of the members.

Minutes of the proceedings of an education committee are to be kept in a book provided for the purpose, and a minute of those proceedings, signed at the same or next ensuing meeting by a person describing himself as, or appearing to be, chairman of the meeting of the committee at which the minute is signed, is to be received in evidence without further proof.

Until the contrary is proved, the education committee are to be deemed to have been duly constituted and to have power to deal with any matters referred to in its minutes.

The education committee may, subject to any directions of the council, appoint such and so many sub-committees, consisting either wholly or partly of members of the committee, as the committee think fit.

As the education committee are not a corporate body with a common seal, it would appear to be necessary when a contract requires sealing that the seal of the council should be affixed.

An amendment which was proposed when the Bill was in committee, providing for the payment of the reasonable travelling expenses of the members of the education committee, was negatived.

(8) The powers transferred by this sub-section are those of the county governing bodies who administer the Welsh Intermediate Education Act. These are not transferred to the education committees, but to the local education authorities.

*Expenses.*

18.—(1.) The expenses of a council under this Act shall, so far as not otherwise provided for, be paid, in the case of the council of a county out of the county fund, and in the case of the council of a borough out of the borough fund or rate, or, if no borough rate is levied, out of a separate rate to be made, assessed, and levied in like manner as the borough rate, and in the case of the council of an urban district other than a borough in manner provided by section thirty-three of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as respects the expenses mentioned in that section: (1) Provided that—

- (a) The county council may, if they think fit (after giving reasonable notice to the overseers of the parish or parishes concerned), charge any expenses incurred by them under this Act with respect to education other than elementary on any parish or parishes which, in the opinion of the council, are served by the school or college in connection with which the expenses have been incurred; (2) and
  - (b) The county council shall not raise any sum on account of their expenses under Part III. of this Act within any borough or urban district the council of which is the local education authority for the purposes of that Part; (3) and
  - (c) The county council shall charge such portion as they think fit, not being less than one-half or more than three-fourths, of any expenses incurred by them in respect of capital expenditure or rent on account of the provision or improvement of any public elementary school on the parish or parishes which, in the opinion of the council, are served by the school; and (4)
  - (d) The county council shall raise such portion as they think fit, not being less than one half or more than three-fourths, of any expenses incurred to meet the liabilities on account of loans or rent of any school board transferred to them, exclusively within the area which formed the school district in respect of which the liability was incurred, so far as it is within their area. (5)
- (2.) All receipts in respect of any school maintained by a local education authority, including any parliamentary grant, but excluding sums specially applicable for purposes

for which provision is to be made by the managers, shall be paid to that authority. (6)

(3.) Separate accounts shall be kept by the council of a borough of their receipts and expenditure under this Act, and those accounts shall be made up and audited in like manner and subject to the same provisions as the accounts of a county council, and the enactments relating to the audit of those accounts and to all matters incidental thereto and consequential thereon, including the penal provisions, shall apply in lieu of the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, relating to accounts and audit. (7)

(4.) Where under any local Act the expenses incurred in any borough for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, are payable out of some fund or rate other than the borough fund or rate, the expenses of the council of that borough under this Act shall be payable out of that fund or rate instead of out of the borough fund or rate. (8)

(5.) Where any receipts or payments of money under this Act are entrusted by the local education authority to any education committee established under this Act, or to the managers of any public elementary school, the accounts of those receipts and payments shall be accounts of the local education authority, but the auditor of those accounts shall have the same powers with respect to managers as he would have if the managers were officers of the local education authority. (9)

With regard to the question as to the funds which will be available for the local education authority when they enter on their duties, it would appear that the funds of any school board or school attendance committee existing at the "appointed day" will be transferred to the local education authority, and will be applicable to their expenses under the Act. It was stated by the First Lord of the Treasury in committee on the Bill that it would be in the power of a county council before the "appointed day" to levy a rate for the monthly or weekly payments for salaries, etc., for which they will become liable on that day (Parl. Debates, vol. 15 (1902), 1055). In connection with this question the following statement has been made by the Board of Education with respect to the payments of parliamentary grants:—

1. Practically the whole of the new aid grant under sec. 10 of the Act can be paid to the local authority—not merely the 4s.—within a few days, or at the outside weeks, after the "appointed day,"—the whole or proportionate part, according to the number of months of the financial year that remain after the "appointed day," when the "appointed day" is not April 1.

2. The fee grant in respect of each school will be paid by quarterly

instalments, as hitherto—except that if it be desired by any authority, the Board may be able in many cases to pay some of the instalments sooner than usual—it being clearly understood that in no case will more money be paid in respect of a school between April 1, 1903, and March 31, 1904, than would, under ordinary circumstances, have been paid out of the Exchequer in respect of that school during that period.

3. As regards the annual grant, commonly called the “block grant,” the Board of Education would normally pay it in respect of each school within a few weeks of the close of the school year of each school. But if any authority desires it, the Board would pay, on the same date as instalments of fee grant are paid, instalments of annual grants, say 5s. at a time, or otherwise, rather than hold up the whole payment to the end of the school year. This would, again, put money into the hands of the authorities sooner than would otherwise be the case. But here, again, it must be clearly understood that no more money will be paid by the Board of Education in respect of any school between April 1, 1903, and March 31, 1904, than would under ordinary circumstances have been paid out of the exchequer in respect of that school during that period.

(1) The section refers to the expenses under the Act which are to be defrayed out of rates, not being “otherwise provided for.” The main sources of income other than from rates are the payments from the parliamentary grant for instruction in science and art, subject to conditions laid down by the Board of Education in the case of councils supplying or aiding the supply of higher education, the parliamentary grants payable in respect of public elementary schools, including the aid grant under sec. 10, the amounts which would have been received by school boards under the Agricultural Rates Acts, the fees of scholars where the local education authority allow fees to be charged—less, in the case of a school which is not provided by the local education authority, the proportion of such fees which under sec. 14 is payable to the managers of the school, and payments received for the use of schools provided by the local education authority when not required for school purposes.

In the case of a county or county borough there will also be available the residue under sec. 1 of the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890. See note on sec. 2, *ante*.

See also sec. 13 of the Act as to moneys arising from an endowment for the purposes of a public elementary school.

It will be observed from sub-sec. 2 of this section that all receipts in respect of any school maintained by a local education authority, including any parliamentary grant, but excluding sums specially applicable for purposes for which provision is to be made by the managers, are to be paid to that authority.

With regard to the transitory provisions in connection with the parliamentary grant, see Second Schedule (11 and 12).

In connection with the expenses of a council it will be borne in mind—

That the liabilities of any school board or school attendance committee existing at the “appointed day,” including liabilities in respect of loans, will be transferred to the council exercising the powers of the school board (Second Schedule (1));

That when under sec. 20 (*b*) of the Act any council relinquish their powers and duties in favour of a county council any liabilities incurred for the purpose of the performance of the duties relinquished including any liabilities incurred under any local act or trust deed will be transferred to the County Council (Second Schedule (2));

That where a district council ceases by reason of this Act to be a school authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, or the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, any liabilities under those Acts will be transferred to the county council (Second Schedule (7)); and

That any liabilities of an urban district council incurred under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, and charged on any fund or rate, become charged on the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council are payable instead of on the first-mentioned fund or rate (Second Schedule (4)).

See also sec. 17 (8) as to liabilities of the county governing bodies under the Welsh Intermediate Education Act, 1889.

The expenses of the council under the Act *in the case of a county*, so far as not otherwise provided for, are to be paid out of the county fund. But the amount which may be raised by the council in any one year out of rates under the Act for the purposes of higher education is not to exceed the limit prescribed by sec. 2 (1) of the Act.

In connection with the expenses of a county council, see also the paragraphs marked (*a*) to (*d*) in this sub-section, sec. 13 (2), and the Second Schedule (7) to the Act.

The expenses of the council *in the case of a borough, whether a county borough or non-county borough*, are to be paid out of the borough fund or rate. Where no borough rate is levied they are to be defrayed out of a separate rate to be made, assessed, and levied in like manner as the borough rate. This is subject to the provision in sub-sec. 4, to meet cases where under local acts the expenses incurred for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, have been payable out of some fund or rate other than the borough fund or rate.

As to the limit of the amount which may be raised for the purposes of higher education by the council of a non-county borough, see sec. 3.

The expenses of the council *in the case of an urban district other than a borough* are to be defrayed in the manner provided by sec. 33 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*). The expenses under that enactment are to be paid out of a fund to be raised out of the poor rate of the parish or parishes comprised in the district of the authority according to the assessable value of each parish, and the urban district council for the purpose of obtaining payment of such expenses have the same power as a board of guardians have for obtaining contributions to their common fund under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor. As regards the issue of contribution orders and the enforcement of payment, see notes on the section referred to.

With regard to the audit of the accounts under the Act of the councils of counties and of urban districts and of the separate accounts of county boroughs and non-county boroughs under the Act, see sub-secs. 3 and 5 of this section and notes thereon.

See also the provision in note on sub-sec. 3, p. 147, as to the power conferred on the Local Government Board of sanctioning expenses,

such sanction having the effect of precluding a disallowance of those expenses by the auditor.

(2) The county council are to give reasonable notice to the overseers of their proposal to charge expenses in accordance with this sub-section, and the overseers may submit to the council any representations they may think fit on the subject, but they have no appeal against the decision of the council.

(3) This provision is for the purpose of preventing a non-county borough or urban district of which the council are the local education authority for the purposes of Part III. of the Act being rated by the council of the county, as well as by the council of the borough or district, for like purposes.

(4) The decision of the county council as to what portion of the expenses referred to, being not less than one half or more than three-fourths, shall be charged to the parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the public elementary school, is final and not subject to any appeal.

As to expenses incurred by a county council to meet liabilities on account of loans or rent of any school board transferred to them see paragraph (d) of the sub-section.

(5) In this case also the decision of the county council as to the portion, being not less than one half or more than three-fourths, of the expenses referred to is final and not subject to any appeal.

(6) The sums specially applicable for purposes for which provision is to be made by the managers of a school not provided by the local education authority would include subscriptions, donations, and the sums payable to the managers in respect of the teacher's residence when it forms part of the school premises. There will also be cases where part of the income of an endowment of a school will be available for the purposes referred to, when the whole income is not applicable for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the local education authority. See sec. 13.

(7) The separate accounts which are required to be kept by the council of a borough of their receipts and expenditure under this Act will be the accounts of the council of a county borough as the local education authority under sec. 1, and the accounts of a non-county borough in respect of higher education under sec. 3, and in respect of elementary education when the council are a local education authority under Part III. of the Act.

The accounts referred to are to be separate from the other accounts of the council of the borough, because it is only the accounts of the council under this Act which will be subject to audit by the district auditor appointed by the Local Government Board, this audit of the separate accounts being substituted for the audit under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. All accounts of county councils and urban district councils are now audited by auditors so appointed.

The separate accounts which by the section are required to be kept are to be made up in like manner as the accounts of a county council. As to the period for which the separate accounts are to be made up,

the accounts of receipts and expenditure of a county council are required by secs. 71 and 73 of the Local Government Act, 1888, to be made up to the end of each local financial year, *i.e.* for the twelve months ending the 31st day of March, and the separate accounts of the borough councils must be made up accordingly.

The accounts of a county council must also be in the form for the time being prescribed by the Local Government Board (see sec. 71 of Local Government Act, 1888), and this provision also applies to the separate accounts of the borough council.

The separate accounts are to be audited in like manner and subject to the same provisions as the accounts of a county council.

The Local Government Act, 1888, by sec. 71 (3) provides as follows:—

The accounts of a county council and of the county treasurer and officers of such council, shall be audited by the district auditors appointed by the Local Government Board in like manner as accounts of an urban authority and their officers under secs. 247 and 250 of the Public Health Act, 1875, and those sections and all enactments amending them or applying to audit by district auditors, including the enactments imposing penalties and providing for the recovery of sums, shall apply in like manner as if, so far as they relate to an audit of the accounts of an urban authority and the officers of such authority, they were herein re-enacted with the necessary modifications, and accordingly all ratepayers and owners of property in the county shall have the like rights, and there shall be the same appeal as in the case of such audit. Provided that the First Schedule to the District Auditors Act, 1879, shall be modified in manner described in the Second Schedule to this Act.

The provisions of secs. 247 and 250 of the Public Health Act, 1875, which now apply to the audit of the accounts of urban district councils other than boroughs and their officers, and which by the above-mentioned section of the Local Government Act, 1888, are, with the necessary modifications, made applicable to the audit of the accounts of county councils and the officers of the council, will also apply to the audit of the separate accounts of a borough council, which by this section are required to be kept.

The provisions of secs. 247 and 250 of the Public Health Act are as follows:—

Sec. 247. Where an urban authority are not the council of a borough the following regulations with respect to audit shall be observed, (namely)—

- (1.) The accounts of the receipts and expenditure under this Act of such authority shall be audited and examined once in every year, as soon as can be after the [31st day] of March, by the auditor of accounts [appointed by the Local Government Board]. . . .
- (3.) Before each audit such authority shall, after receiving from the auditor the requisite appointment, give at least fourteen days' notice of the time and place at which the same will be made, and of the deposit of accounts required by this section, by advertisement in some one or more of the local newspapers circulated in the district; and the production of the newspaper containing such notice shall be deemed to be sufficient proof of such notice on any proceeding whatsoever:
- (4.) A copy of the accounts duly made up and balanced, together with all rate books, account books, deeds, contracts, accounts,



vouchers and receipts mentioned or referred to in such accounts, shall be deposited in the office of such authority, and be open, during office hours thereat, to the inspection of all persons interested for seven clear days before the audit, and all such persons shall be at liberty to take copies of or extracts from the same, without fee or reward; and any officer of such authority duly appointed in that behalf neglecting to make up such accounts and books, or altering such accounts and books, or allowing them to be altered when so made up, or refusing to allow inspection thereof, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five pounds:

- (5.) For the purpose of any audit under this Act, every auditor may, by summons in writing, require the production before him of all books, deeds, contracts, accounts, vouchers, receipts and other documents and papers which he may deem necessary, and may require any person holding or accountable for any such books, deeds, contracts, accounts, vouchers, receipts, documents, or papers to appear before him at any such audit or any adjournment thereof, and to make and sign a declaration as to the correctness of the same; and if any such person neglects or refuses so to do, or to produce any such books, deeds, contracts, accounts, vouchers, receipts, documents, or papers, or to make or sign such declaration, he shall incur for every neglect or refusal a penalty not exceeding forty shillings; and if he falsely or corruptly makes or signs any such declaration, knowing the same to be untrue in any material particular, he shall be liable to the penalties inflicted on persons guilty of wilful and corrupt perjury:
- (6.) Any ratepayer or owner of property in the district may be present at the audit, and may make any objection to such accounts before the auditor; and such ratepayers and owners shall have the same right of appeal against allowances by an auditor as they have by law against disallowances:
- (7.) Any auditor acting in pursuance of this section shall disallow every item of account contrary to law, and surcharge the same on the person making or authorizing the making of the illegal payment, and shall charge against any person accounting the amount of any deficiency or loss incurred by the negligence or misconduct of that person, or of any sum which ought to have been but is not brought into account by that person, and shall in every such case certify the amount due from such person, and on application by any party aggrieved shall state in writing the reasons for his decision in respect of such disallowance or surcharge, and also of any allowance which he may have made:
- (8.) Any person aggrieved by disallowance made may apply to the Court of Queen's Bench for a writ of *certiorari* to remove the disallowance into the said court, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as are provided in the case of disallowances by auditors under the laws for the time being in force with regard to the relief of the poor; and the said court shall have the same powers with respect to allowances, disallowances, and surcharges under this Act as it has with respect to disallowances or allowances by the said auditors; or in lieu of such application any person so aggrieved may appeal to the Local Government Board, which Board shall have the same powers in the case of the appeal as it possesses in the case of appeals against allowances disallowances, and surcharges by the said poor law auditors:

- (9.) Every sum certified to be due from any person by an auditor under this Act shall be paid by such person to the treasurer of such authority within fourteen days after the same has been so certified, unless there is an appeal against the decision; and if such sum is not so paid, and there is no such appeal, the auditor shall recover the same from the person against whom the same has been certified to be due by the like process and with the like powers as in the case of sums certified on the audit of the poor rate accounts, and shall be paid by such authority all such costs and expenses, including a reasonable compensation for loss of time incurred by him in such proceedings, as are not recovered by him from such person:
- (10.) Within fourteen days after the completion of the audit, the auditor shall report on the accounts audited and examined, and shall deliver such report to the clerk of such authority, who shall cause the same to be deposited in their office, and shall publish an abstract of such accounts in some one or more of the local newspapers circulated in the district. . . .

Sec. 250. The accounts under this Act of officers or assistants of any local authority who are required to receive moneys or goods on behalf of such authority shall be audited by the auditors or auditor of the accounts of such authority, with the same powers, incidents and consequences as in the case of such last-mentioned accounts.

It will be observed that under sub-sec. 8 of sec. 247 of the Public Health Act, 1875, a person aggrieved by a disallowance may apply to the High Court for a writ of *certiorari* to remove the disallowance into that Court in the same manner, and subject to the same conditions, as are provided in the case of disallowances by auditors under the Poor Law Acts, that the Court shall have the same power with respect to allowances, disallowances, and surcharges under that Act as it has with respect to disallowances or allowances by the Poor Law auditors, or in lieu of such application any person so aggrieved may appeal to the Local Government Board, who shall have the same powers in the case of the appeal as they possess in the case of allowances, disallowances, and surcharges by Poor Law auditors.

With regard to an appeal against the decision of an auditor under the Poor Law Acts, sec. 35 of the 7 & 8 Vict., c. 101, provides that it shall be lawful for every person aggrieved by any allowance, and for every person aggrieved by any disallowance or surcharge, if such last-mentioned person have first paid or delivered over to any person authorized to receive the same all such money, goods, and chattels as are admitted by his accounts to be due from him or remaining in his hands, to apply to the [High Court of Justice] for a writ of *certiorari* to remove into the Court the allowance, disallowance, or surcharge. On the removal of the allowance, disallowance, or surcharge, the Court shall decide the particular matter of complaint set forth in such statement (*i.e.* the statement of the matter complained of—which the statute requires shall be set forth in the notice of the intended application to be given to the auditor) and no other; and if it appear to the Court that the decision of the auditor was *erroneous*, they shall, by rule of the Court, order such sum of money as may have been improperly allowed, disallowed, or surcharged, to be paid to the party entitled thereto by the party who ought to repay or discharge the same; and they may also, if they see fit, by rule of the Court, order

the costs of the person prosecuting such *certiorari* to be paid by the parish or union to which such accounts relate, as to such Court may seem fit.

By the same statute it is provided (by sec. 36) that it shall be lawful for any person aggrieved as aforesaid by any allowance, disallowance, or surcharge, in lieu of making application to the [High Court of Justice] for a writ of *certiorari*, to apply to the Poor Law Commissioners to inquire into and decide upon the *lawfulness* of the reasons stated by the auditor for such allowance, disallowance, or surcharge, and it shall thereupon be lawful for the said commissioners to issue such order therein as they may deem requisite for determining the question. By a subsequent statute (11 & 12 Vict., c. 91, sec. 4) it is enacted that where any appeal shall be made to the said commissioners against any allowance, disallowance, or surcharge made by any auditor in the accounts of any guardians, overseers, or their officers, it shall be lawful for the said commissioners to decide the same *according to the merits of the case*; and if they shall find that any disallowance or surcharge shall have been, or shall be, lawfully made, but that the subject-matter thereof was incurred *under such circumstances as make it fair and equitable* that the disallowance or surcharge should be remitted, they may direct that the same shall be remitted upon payment of the costs, if any, which may have been incurred by the auditor or other competent authority in the enforcing of such disallowance or surcharge.

As the Local Government Board (in whom the powers of the Poor Law Commissioners are now vested) are by the statutes referred to empowered not only to decide upon the lawfulness of the decision of the auditor, but to exercise an equitable jurisdiction, the cases of appeals to the High Court of Justice under sec. 35 of the 7 & 8 Vict., c. 101, are very exceptional. In appealing to the Local Government Board, the appellants must forward to the Board a copy of the auditor's reasons for making the allowance, disallowance, or surcharge (which, it will be observed, he can be called upon to state in the book of account), together with a copy of his certificate of the disallowance or surcharge. They should also carefully and fully set forth in their appeal the facts and reasons which they may have to submit in support of it.

The Local Government Board hold that the cost of the preparation of an appeal to them against an auditor's surcharge cannot lawfully be charged upon the funds of the local authority.

If persons who have been surcharged by the auditor fail to avail themselves of their remedy by appeal either to the High Court of Justice or the Local Government Board, they cannot afterwards, when summoned before a magistrate for the recovery of the amount, set up any objection to the surcharge. If the magistrate in such case refuse to act, the High Court of Justice will compel him to do so: *R. v. Finnis* (28 L. J. M. C. 201 ; 5 Jur., N. S., 971).

It is, however, to be observed that by the Local Authorities (Expenses) Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 72), it is provided that "expenses paid by any local authority"—that term including local authorities under this Act—"whose accounts are subject to audit by a district auditor, shall not be disallowed by that auditor, if they have been sanctioned by the Local Government Board." This enactment enables the Local Government Board by their sanction to relieve the members who have authorized expenditure, which through some informality in the proceedings or on other technical grounds may be illegal, from liability

to a surcharge. It is the practice of the Board to decline to sanction under this enactment prospective or recurring expenditure.

Sec. 247, sub-sec. 9, of the Public Health Act, 1875, also provides that the auditors shall recover the sums certified to be due by the like process and with the like powers as in case of sums certified on the audit of the poor rate accounts.

Under the Poor Law Acts the payment of any sum certified to be due by a district auditor may, together with the costs of the proceedings for the recovery thereof, be enforced in like manner as if it were a sum due in respect of the poor rate (47 & 48 Vict., c. 43, sec. 11). See also 11 & 12 Vict., c. 91, sec. 9, as to proof required in proceedings. No proceedings to recover sums certified are to be commenced after the lapse of nine calendar months from the disallowance or surcharge by the auditor, or in the event of an application by way of appeal against the auditor's decision to the High Court of Justice, or to the Local Government Board, after the lapse of nine calendar months from the determination thereon (12 & 13 Vict., c. 103, sec. 9). As to the proceedings for recovery of poor rate by warrant of distress and imprisonment in default of distress, see 43 Eliz., c. 2, sec. 2 ; 17 Geo. 2, c. 38, secs. 7-10 ; 54 Geo. 3, c. 170, sec. 12 ; 12 & 13 Vict., c. 14 ; 39 & 40 Vict., c. 61, sec. 31 ; and 47 and 48 Vict., c. 43.

As regards the payment to be made for the audit of accounts by auditors appointed by the Local Government Board, the District Auditor's Act, 1879, provides that, for the purpose of contributing to the amount required for the payment of the salaries or remuneration and of the expenses of the auditors, there shall be charged on every local authority whose accounts are audited by an auditor so appointed a stamp duty, according to the scale contained in the First Schedule to the Act, and that the duty shall be levied by a stamp on the certificate of the auditor hereinafter mentioned (sec. 2).

Where the accounts of the receipts and expenditure of a local authority are so audited, the local authority are to prepare and submit to the auditor at every audit a financial statement in duplicate in the form and containing the particulars prescribed by the Local Government Board ; one of such duplicates is to have the stamp charged under the Act affixed thereon, and the auditor at the conclusion of the audit is to cancel that stamp, and certify on each duplicate, in the prescribed form, the amount in words at length of the expenditure so audited and allowed, and further, that the regulations with respect to such statement have been duly complied with, and that he has ascertained by the audit the correctness of the statement. He is forthwith to send the duplicate so stamped and certified by him to the Local Government Board (sec. 3).

The duties charged under the Act are to be deemed to be stamp duties under the management of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and all Acts relating to stamp duties, particularly those relating to forgery, fraudulent dies, and other offences in connection with stamp duties, apply accordingly ; and such duties may, if the Commissioners so direct, be denoted by adhesive stamps, to be cancelled by the auditor as provided by the Act (sec. 6).

If a local authority fail to comply with the provisions of the Act with respect to a financial statement, the local authority, or if a clerk to the local authority is appointed, that clerk, and if no clerk is appointed, but there is a treasurer or other officer keeping the accounts

which should be comprised in such financial statement, that treasurer or other officer is liable to a fine not exceeding 20*l.* for each offence (sec. 7).

The rate of stamp duties specified in the First Schedule to the Act, as amended by the Local Government Act, 1888, which apply to the separate accounts of boroughs and the accounts of county councils, are as follow :—

Where the total of the expenditure comprised in the financial statement is under 20 <i>l.</i>	the sum shall be	5 <i>s.</i>
20 <i>l.</i> and under 50 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	10 <i>s.</i>
50 <i>l.</i> and under 100 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	1 <i>l.</i>
100 <i>l.</i> and under 500 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	2 <i>l.</i>
500 <i>l.</i> and under 1,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	3 <i>l.</i>
1,000 <i>l.</i> and under 2,500 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	4 <i>l.</i>
2,500 <i>l.</i> and under 5,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	5 <i>l.</i>
5,000 <i>l.</i> and under 10,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	10 <i>l.</i>
10,000 <i>l.</i> and under 20,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	15 <i>l.</i>
20,000 <i>l.</i> and under 50,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	20 <i>l.</i>
50,000 <i>l.</i> and under 100,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	30 <i>l.</i>
100,000 <i>l.</i> and under 150,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	50 <i>l.</i>
150,000 <i>l.</i> and under 200,000 <i>l.</i>	” ” ”	60 <i>l.</i>
200,000 <i>l.</i> and upwards the sum shall be 15 <i>l.</i> in addition for every 50,000 <i>l.</i> or part thereof.		

In the case of urban district councils the maximum stamp duty is 50*l.*

(8) For provision as to the fund or rate out of which the expenses under this Act are to be paid in the case of a borough, except in the cases provided for by this sub-section, see sub-sec. (1) of this section.

Nottingham and Oxford are boroughs to which this sub-section refers.

(9) Where the education committee or the managers of any public elementary school are entrusted by the local education authority with the receipt or payment of moneys under the Act, the accounts of those receipts and payments will be the accounts of the local education authority, and will therefore be dealt with as such by the auditor, whether the local education authority are the council of a county, of a borough, or of an urban district.

In the case of managers of a public elementary school, the auditor will have the same powers with respect to their accounts when they are entrusted with the receipt or payment of moneys under the Act, and they will be subject to the same liabilities as if they were officers of the council.

### *Borrowing.*

19.—(1.) A council may borrow for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, or this Act, in the case of a county council as for the purposes of the Local Government Act, 1888, and in the case of the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district

as for the purposes of the Public Health Acts, but the money borrowed by a county borough, borough, or urban district council shall be borrowed on the security of the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council under this Act are payable. (1)

(2.) Money borrowed under this Act shall not be reckoned as part of the total debt of a county for the purposes of section sixty-nine of the Local Government Act, 1888, or as part of the debt of a county borough, borough, or urban district for the purpose of the limitation on borrowing under sub-sections two and three of section two hundred and thirty-four of the Public Health Act, 1875. (2)

(1) The provisions which govern the borrowing by county councils for the purposes of the Local Government Act, 1888, are those contained in sec. 69 of that Act. The provisions which apply in the case of borrowings by the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district for the purposes of the Public Health Acts are those contained in secs. 233-241 of the Public Health Act, 1875. These provisions, so far as they have any bearing on the raising of loans by councils for the purposes of the Education Acts, are set out in the Appendix, with notes on the sections (see pp. 491-499).

With regard generally to borrowing by the councils of counties, county boroughs, boroughs, and urban districts for the purposes of the Education Acts, 1870 to 1902, it is to be borne in mind that a council are not empowered to borrow money for the purpose of meeting their current expenses, and that they have no authority to borrow for any purposes except those for which powers of borrowing are conferred by statute, and in accordance with the statutory provisions applicable to such borrowing powers. If in any case sums are charged in the accounts of a council for interest on moneys borrowed otherwise than in accordance with such statutory provisions, it will devolve on the auditor to disallow the charges, and to surcharge the same on the persons making or authorizing the making of the illegal payment. The persons surcharged will, subject to appeal, be personally liable for the amount of the surcharge made by the auditor. See *R. v. Sir Charles Reed*, in Court of Appeal, reversing the decision of the Queen's Bench Division (L. R. 5 (C. A.) Q. B. D. 485; 49 L. J. (N. S.) Q. B. 600; 42 L. T. (N. S.) 855; 28 W. R. 787). The case *In re Sheffield Permanent Building Society, Ex parte Watson* (21 Q. B. D. 301; 57 L. J. Q. B. 609; 59 L. T. (N. S.) 401; 36 W. R. 829), may also be referred to. In that case the directors of an unincorporated building society which had no borrowing powers borrowed money for the benefit of the society, and gave to the lender as security the promissory notes of the directors. The society was afterwards incorporated under the Building Societies Act, 1874 (37 & 38 Vict., c. 42), and acquired borrowing powers. The appellant, who was the representative of the lender, applied to the society for repayment of the loan, but ultimately agreed to refrain from legal proceedings against the society on the directors giving him a deposit note for the amount due. The directors accordingly gave him a deposit note under the seal of the society, stating that the money was lent by the appellant on the date of the deposit note, and he thereupon

gave up to them the promissory notes above-mentioned. It was held that the deposit note was not binding on the society.

Any loans for the purposes of the Acts (except loans in connection with industrial schools, as to which see note on p. 156) are subject to the sanction of the Local Government Board. In the case of loans of county councils the Board are required by sec. 69 (1) of the Local Government Act, 1888 (see Appendix, p. 491), to take into consideration before giving their consent any representation made by any ratepayer or owner of property rated to the county rate. It is, however, the general practice of the Board, before sanctioning a loan, to cause a local inquiry, after public notice, to be held by one of their inspectors, and at the inquiry any person interested is allowed to appear and be heard. Under sec. 23 (9), *post*, of this Act the provisions of sec. 87 (1) and (5) of the Local Government Act, 1888, will apply to any such inquiry in connection with loans under this Act (see notes on section referred to).

Application should be made to the Local Government Board for sanction to the loan before the expenditure is incurred, although the Board are not precluded from sanctioning loans in respect of works which have been carried out. It is, however, the invariable practice of the Board to refuse to sanction a loan to cover expenditure which has been included in closed and audited accounts.

The precise purposes of the Education Acts for which a council may borrow are not specified in the Acts. School boards were authorized by sec. 10 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, to borrow for any expense incurred or required to be incurred by them "in providing or enlarging a schoolhouse; or in paying off any debt charged on a schoolhouse provided by them, or on any land acquired by them by gift, transfer, purchase or otherwise for the purposes of this Act; or in any works of improving or fitting up a schoolhouse which, in the opinion of the Education Department, ought by reason of the permanent character of such works to be spread over a term of years." These provisions are, however, repealed by sec. 25 of the present Act.

In sanctioning loans to county councils under the Act the Local Government Board, it may be assumed, will be guided by the provision in sec. 69 (1) (c) of the Local Government Act, 1888 (Appendix, p. 491), which empowers a county council to borrow "for any permanent work or other thing which the county council are authorized to do, and the cost of which ought, in the opinion of the Local Government Board, to be spread over a term of years."

Sec. 234 (1) of the Public Health Act, 1875 (see Appendix, p. 494), applies to borrowings by the councils of county boroughs, boroughs, and urban districts. Councils under that Act are empowered to borrow for permanent works, including any works of which the cost ought, in the opinion of the Local Government Board, to be spread over a term of years.

It was the practice of the Board of Education in sanctioning loans to school boards to include in the sanction expenditure for such purposes as desks, tables, chairs, and all fixed fittings of the school, but not expenditure for books, blackboards, easels, and ordinary school apparatus.

In the case of any application by a local education authority for sanction to a loan for the provision of a new public elementary school, or for the enlargement of such a school when the enlargement is such

as in the opinion of the Board of Education amounts to the provision of a new school, the provisions of secs. 8 and 9 of the Act (see pp. 107, 108) are to be borne in mind. Before sanctioning any loan for the purpose, the Local Government Board will, no doubt, require to be satisfied that the conditions laid down in sec. 8 have been duly complied with, and that, if there has been an appeal under the section, the Board of Education have determined that the proposed new school or enlargement of a school is necessary, or that the enlargement does not amount to the provision of a new school.

The sanction of the Local Government Board is also necessary to the periods for any loans under the Act. The maximum terms which can be sanctioned by them are, in the case of county councils, thirty years (sec. 69 (5) of the Local Government Act, 1888, see Appendix, p. 492), and in the case of the councils of county boroughs, boroughs, and urban districts, sixty years (sec. 234 (4) of the Public Health Act, 1875, see Appendix, p. 495); but the period to be sanctioned within these maximum terms is within the discretion of the Board. The general principles by which the Board are guided in determining the periods for loans sanctioned by them were stated by Mr. N. T. Kershaw, an assistant secretary of the Board, in his evidence before the Select Committee of the House of Commons, which was appointed in 1902 to inquire into the subject of the repayment of loans by local authorities (Parliamentary Paper, No. 239, Session 1902). One of the first principles the Board have in view is that the maximum term of sixty years should be granted only in respect of land purchase, on the ground that Parliament in fixing a maximum period had regard to the most durable item. They are further guided by "two main principles—the first, that the period of the loan should not exceed the period during which the works are likely to endure and be of use for the purpose which they are designed to serve; the second, that the ratepayers of the future should not be unduly burdened with local debt, and so rendered less able to discharge efficiently the larger duties that are likely to come upon them in the future." These general principles, it may be presumed, will be followed by the Board in sanctioning loans under the present Act.

The Public Works Loan Commissioners are authorized by sec. 9 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 89), to make loans for the purpose of "any schoolhouse or work for which a school board is authorized to borrow under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, or any Act amending the same," and by paragraph (10) of the Third Schedule to the present Act, "local education authority" is substituted for "school board" in this enactment. The commissioners are further empowered by the 59 & 60 Vict., c. 42, to lend money for "any work for which the council of a county, borough, district . . . are authorized to borrow." They can, therefore, make advances for the purpose of any loans which the councils of counties, county boroughs, boroughs, or urban districts are authorized to raise for the purposes of the Education Acts. Such advances will be subject to sec. 11 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, which, as amended by sec. 5 of the 61 & 62 Vict., c. 54, provides as follows:—

"Every loan granted under this Act shall be made repayable by instalments (in the form of an annuity or otherwise) within a period from the date of the actual advance of such loan not exceeding the



period authorized by a special Act relating to such loan, or if no period be so authorized not exceeding [thirty] years.

"Where a loan has been granted repayable within a period less than the full period allowed by the foregoing provisions of this section, the Loan Commissioners, if the repayment of the loan with interest is in their opinion sufficiently secured by such security as is required by this Act, and if they think fit, may extend the period for the repayment of such loan to a period not exceeding the said full period from the date of the advance of such loan.

"Where no period is authorized by a special Act relating to the loan, the Treasury, on the recommendation of the Loan Commissioners, stating special circumstances, may, either before or after the grant of the loan, extend the period within which the loan is to be repaid to such period as may be recommended by the Loan Commissioners.

"The Loan Commissioners, in considering whether the period for the repayment of a loan should or should not be the said full period, and the Loan Commissioners and the Treasury in considering whether the period shall be extended as aforesaid, shall have regard to the durability of the work for the purpose of which the loan is granted, and to the expediency of the cost of the work being paid by the generation of persons who will immediately benefit by such work.

"The first instalment for the repayment of every loan shall be made payable within a period not exceeding five years from the date of the advance of such loan."

The 59 & 60 Vict., c. 42, which confers the power on the Commissioners to lend to councils, does not authorize any period for which the loans may be advanced by the commissioners. The commissioners, it would appear, are not therefore able to make such advances for a longer period than thirty years, unless the period is extended by the Treasury under the section quoted, notwithstanding that the council may be authorized to borrow for a longer term. Sec. 10 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, which empowered the commissioners, on the recommendation of the Board of Education, to lend money to school boards for such period, not exceeding fifty years, as might be recommended by that Board, is repealed by sec. 25 of the present Act, as also is the similar provision in sec. 5 (4) of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, which applied to loans for schools for blind and deaf children and the provision in sec. 6 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, with reference to loans for schools for defective and epileptic children.

The commissioners make it a rule, in the absence of special circumstances, to require moneys advanced by them to be repaid by equal annual instalments of principal in each year where the period for repayment exceeds thirty years, while they allow the repayment to be made by equal annual instalments of principal and interest combined, in cases where the borrower will consent to repay the loan in thirty years, although a longer period may be authorized for the repayment.

With regard to the rates of interest on loans advanced by the commissioners, the Public Works Loans Act, 1897 (60 & 61 Vict., c. 51), by sec. 1, provides that the rates of interest at which loans may be made out of the Local Loans Fund, on the security of local rates, may be fixed by the Treasury from time to time, having regard to the duration of the loans, and shall be such rates, not less than 2½ per cent. per annum, as in the opinion of the Treasury are sufficient to enable such loans to be made without loss to the Local Loans Fund.

The Treasury, by a minute, have directed that on loans granted out of the local loans fund on the security of local rates there shall be chargeable the following rates of interest, viz. :—

Loans if repayable in not exceeding thirty years,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. per annum ;

Loans if repayable in not exceeding forty years,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. per annum ; and

Loans if repayable in not exceeding fifty years,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  per cent. per annum.

The fees payable to the commissioners by borrowers are fixed by regulations made by the commissioners, with the approval of the Treasury, under sec. 41 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875. The regulation now in force for this purpose was published in the *London Gazette* of the 27th of January, 1882, and is as follows :—

“ 1. The fees or sums to be paid by the applicants pursuant to sec. 41 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, in respect of loans on rates, shall not exceed the following sums, viz. :—

“ On loans not exceeding 2000*l.*, 1*l.* 1*s.* for every 100*l.* of such loan.

“ On loans exceeding 2000*l.*, and not exceeding 25,000*l.*, 21*l.* plus 2*s.* 6*d.* for every 100*l.* by which such loan exceeds the sum of 2000*l.*

“ On loans exceeding 25,000*l.*, 50*l.*

“ Where a loan is advanced by instalments secured by one deed, there shall be paid in respect of each advance after the first, an additional fee of 1*l.* 1*s.* for every 100*l.* of such advance, but not exceeding 3*l.* 3*s.*

“ For the purpose of this regulation, the total amount to be advanced under one security deed shall be considered as a loan, and fractional parts of 100*l.* shall be considered as 100*l.*

“ In addition to the above fees, the applicants shall pay the stamp duty, counsel's fees, and other disbursements incurred by the Loan Commissioners in respect of the several applications.

“ In respect of all business, not being a loan on rates, the fees or sums payable shall be fixed by the commissioners, regard being had to each particular case.”

The Public Works Loans Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 89), by sec. 29, empowers the Public Works Loan Commissioners, if they think fit, at any time to accept payment of the whole or any part of the principal and interest of any loan or other moneys secured by any mortgage before the time when the same is due. It was the practice of the commissioners to accept repayment of loans without question at any time ; but in November, 1895, the Treasury deemed it necessary to lay down the following rules, subject to which applications for repaying loans in advance should in future be complied with :—

- (1.) That the applicants serve the Lending Department with three months' notice ;
- (2.) That they agree to repay at such times and in such instalments as may be required by the Lending Department, after communication with the Commissioners for the Reduction of the National Debt, who are charged with the administration of the Local Loans Fund ; and
- (3.) That for every 100*l.* outstanding on the loan account they repay such sum as may be certified to be the equivalent of the price at which 100*l.* of Local Loans Stock can be purchased.

The Public Works Loans Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 89), by sec. 36, provides that where "the Loan Commissioners advance any loan for any purpose on the security of a rate, it shall be the duty of the Local Government Board to satisfy themselves that the loan is applied to such purpose; and they may from time to time make such examination as they may think necessary with a view to ascertain that such loan has been so applied." The Local Government Board are accordingly empowered to appoint officers to conduct such examination on their behalf, and the officers appointed will have the same powers to require the attendance of persons and the production of accounts and other documents, so far as such attendance or production is required for the purpose of the examination, as an inspector of the Local Government Board has under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor. This section, it will be observed, applies to all loans granted on the security of a rate, and consequently applies to loans by the commissioners for the purposes of the Education Acts.

By sec. 44 of the same Act it is provided that any person who, for the purpose of obtaining a loan, wilfully gives to the commissioners information which is false in any material particular, is to be deemed guilty of perjury.

The Public Works Loans Act, 1878 (41 Vict., c. 18), contains the following further provision:—Where upon examination, made in pursuance of sec. 36 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, with reference to a loan advanced by the Public Works Loan Commissioners for any purpose on the security of a rate, it appears to the Local Government Board that any sum, being the whole or part of the money raised by the loan, has not been applied for the said purpose, the Local Government Board may order that sum to be, within the time named in the order, applied either for the said purpose, or towards the repayment to the Public Works Loan Commissioners of the principal of the loan, or partly in one of such ways and partly in the other; and further, if it appears to them that the sum, or any part thereof, has been applied for some purpose other than that for which it was advanced, may by the same or any other order direct that a sum equal to the amount so misapplied be raised within the time and out of the fund or rate named in the order, and be applied as directed by the order. An order made by the Local Government Board in pursuance of this section may be enforced by writ of *mandamus*.

By the Public Works Loans Act, 1881, sec. 8, the Local Government Board are empowered to make orders as to the expenses incurred by them, or by any officer appointed by them, in making any examination in pursuance of sec. 36 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, and any such order may contain directions as to the parties by whom, and the rates out of which, such expenses shall be borne, and may, on the application of the Board, be made a rule of the High Court of Justice.

With the view of giving additional security in the case of loans by the Loan Commissioners, it is provided by sec. 19 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, that where a loan has been granted on the security of a mortgage of any rate to any borrower who appeared to the commissioners to have power to levy and mortgage the rate, and has been expended upon the work in respect of which or in or for the benefit of the locality in which the rate or any part thereof is levied, the mortgage of the rate for securing the repayment of the loan with interest shall be valid, and may be enforced, notwithstanding any

defects in the power or title of the borrower by whom the mortgage purports to be granted; and the commissioners may, although such borrower was not legally constituted or is dissolved, or is otherwise incapable and always was incapable of making, levying, or mortgaging the rate, have the same power of making and levying and enforcing the making or levying the rate for the purpose of repaying the loan and interest, and all sums due under the mortgage, as if the borrower had been duly constituted, and was not dissolved, and had full power to make, levy, and mortgage the rate.

The Public Works Loans Act, 1881, by sec. 9, enacts that the unapplied balance of any loan advanced by the commissioners, either before or after the passing of that Act, on the security of a rate, may, with the consent of the commissioners and of the central authority or department, if any, with whose sanction and consent such loan was authorized to be raised, be applied to any purpose to which moneys borrowed on the security of such rate are applicable; and that in construing sec. 36 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, and sec. 4 of the Public Works Loans Act, 1878, the purpose to which any such unapplied balance is so applied is to be deemed to be the purpose for which that portion of the loan was advanced. The advantage of this provision is obvious in cases where the works for which a loan was advanced by the Loan Commissioners are carried out at a less cost than the whole amount of the loan, or where, after obtaining the loan, it is found desirable to abandon a part of the works, and other works are required of such a character that the commissioners and the sanctioning authority will assent to their being paid for out of the unapplied balance. Before this power was given, the authority would, in such a case, be required to repay the unapplied balance to the commissioners, even though it might be necessary to reborrow it from them immediately for other works.

The Public Works Loans Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict., c. 62, sec. 8), provides that "where, after the passing of this Act (*i.e.*, after the 18th of August, 1882), any money is advanced by the Public Works Loan Commissioners on the security of a rate as defined by the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, the borrowers shall cause their treasurer to keep a separate account under the title of the Public Works Loan Commissioners Loan Account, or such other title as may be approved by the Local Government Board, and shall cause all the advances to be carried to the credit of that account, and all orders or other documents directing payments out of such account shall show on the face of them that the payment is to be made out of that account, and an order or other document for a payment out of the said account shall not be made or given except the payment is for a purpose for which the said advances were made."

With respect to the powers of a local education authority to borrow for purposes connected with industrial schools, see sec. 15 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, and sec. 3 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, *post*; for schools for blind and deaf children, see 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, sec. 5; for schools for defective and epileptic children, 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, sec. 6; and for costs in connection with provisional orders of the Board of Education as to schemes for the appointment of education committees, see note 1 to sec. 21 of this Act, *post*. In the case of loans in respect of industrial schools, the consent of the Secretary

of State, and not that of the Local Government Board is to be obtained (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (8)).

(2) For the provisions referred to in this sub-section, see Appendix, pp. 491, 495. Any loans transferred to a council under this Act are to be treated, for the purpose of the limitation on borrowing powers imposed by these provisions, as money borrowed under this Act (Second Schedule (3), *post*), and are not therefore to be reckoned as part of the debt of the council for the purpose of the provisions in question.

*Arrangements between Councils.*

20. An authority having powers under this Act—

- (a) May make arrangements with the council of any county, borough, district, or parish, whether a local education authority or not, for the exercise by the council, on such terms and subject to such conditions as may be agreed on, of any powers of the authority in respect of the management of any school or college within the area of the council ; (1) and
- (b) If the authority is the council of a non-county borough or urban district may, at any time after the passing of this Act, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county any of their powers and duties under this Act, and in that case the powers and duties of the authority so relinquished shall cease, and the area of the authority, if the powers and duties relinquished include powers as to elementary education, shall, as respects those powers, be part of the area of the county council. (2)

(1) The authorities having powers under this Act are the councils of counties and county boroughs who under sec. 1 are local education authorities, the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts who under that section are local education authorities for the purposes of Part III. of the Act (as to elementary education), and the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts having powers under sec. 3 to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary.

The Board of Education have pointed out that when the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district relinquish their powers under the second sub-section of this section, it would be possible for the council of the county under this provision to transfer back to the borough or district their powers of management in respect of any school or college within the area of the relinquishing council.

This provision would also appear to allow of the council of a non-county borough or urban district who are a local education authority

for the purposes of Part III. of the Act transferring the management of a school provided by them to the council of the county.

Arrangements under this sub-section are subject to such conditions as are agreed on, and may therefore be made for a limited period.

(2) This sub-section refers to the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts who under sec. 1 are the local education authority for the purposes of Part III. of the Act (as to elementary education), and the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts who under sec. 3 are empowered to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary.

With regard to the relinquishment of powers and duties in these cases, see notes on secs. 3 and 5; see also Second Schedule (2) (8) (16) (17) and (21) (b).

The relinquishment will not necessarily apply to all powers and duties of the authority, but the powers relinquished will be relinquished permanently.

### *Provisional Orders and Schemes.*

21.—(1.) Sections two hundred and ninety-seven and two hundred and ninety-eight of the Public Health Act, 1875 (which relate to provisional orders), shall apply to any provisional order made under this Act as if it were made under that Act, but references to a local authority shall be construed as references to the authority to whom the order relates, and references to the Local Government Board shall be construed as references to the Board of Education. (1)

(2.) Any scheme or provisional order under this Act may contain such incidental or consequential provisions as may appear necessary or expedient. (2)

(3.) A scheme under this Act when approved shall have effect as if enacted in this Act, and any such scheme, or any provisional order made for the purposes of such a scheme, may be revoked or altered by a scheme made in like manner and having the same effect as an original scheme.

(1) See sec. 17 (7) as to the powers of the Board of Education to make a provisional order for the establishment of an education committee where the council are required to make a scheme for the purpose and no such scheme has been made and approved by the Board of Education within twelve months after the 18th December, 1902. The provisions of secs. 297 and 298 of the Public Health Act, 1875, which, subject to the modifications referred to in this section, apply, are as follows:—

Sec. 297. With respect to provisional orders authorized to be made by the Local Government Board under this Act, the following enactments shall be made:—

(1.) The Local Government Board shall not make any provisional

order under this Act unless public notice of the purport of the proposed order has been previously given by advertisement in two successive weeks in some local newspaper circulating in the district to which such provisional order relates :

- (2.) Before making any such provisional order, the Local Government Board shall consider any objections which may be made thereto by any persons affected thereby, and in cases where the subject-matter is one to which a local inquiry is applicable, shall cause to be made a local inquiry, of which public notice shall be given in manner aforesaid, and at which all persons interested shall be permitted to attend and make objections :
- (3.) The Local Government Board may submit to Parliament for confirmation any provisional order made by it in pursuance of this Act, but any such order shall be of no force whatever unless and until it is confirmed by Parliament :
- (4.) If while the Bill confirming any such order is pending in either House of Parliament, a petition is presented against any order comprised therein, the Bill, so far as it relates to such order, may be referred to a select committee, and the petitioner shall be allowed to appear and oppose as in the case of private bills :
- (5.) Any Act confirming any provisional order made in pursuance of any of the Sanitary Acts or of this Act, and any order in council made in pursuance of any of the Sanitary Acts, may be repealed, altered, or amended by any provisional order made by the Local Government Board and confirmed by Parliament :
- (6.) The Local Government Board may revoke, either wholly or partially, any provisional order made by them before the same is confirmed by Parliament, but such revocation shall not be made whilst the Bill confirming the order is pending in either House of Parliament :
- (7.) The making of a provisional order shall be *prima facie* evidence that all the requirements of this Act in respect of proceedings required to be taken previously to the making of such provisional order have been complied with :
- (8.) Every Act confirming any such provisional order shall be deemed to be a public general Act.

Sec. 298. The reasonable costs of any local authority in respect of provisional orders made in pursuance of this Act, and of the inquiry preliminary thereto, as sanctioned by the Local Government Board, whether in promoting or opposing the same, shall be deemed to be expenses properly incurred for purposes of this Act by the local authority interested in or affected by such provisional orders, and such costs shall be paid accordingly ; and if thought expedient by the Local Government Board, the local authority may contract a loan for the purpose of defraying such costs.

- (2) The schemes and provisional orders referred to are those with regard to the establishment of an education committee under sec. 17 (1) and (2).

*Provision as to Elementary and Higher Education Powers respectively.*

22.—(1.) In this Act and in the Elementary Education Acts the expression “elementary school” shall not include any school carried on as an evening school under the regulations of the Board of Education. (1)

(2.) The power to provide instruction under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, shall, except where those Acts expressly provide to the contrary, be limited to the provision in a public elementary school of instruction given under the regulations of the Board of Education to scholars who, at the close of the school year, will not be more than sixteen years of age: Provided that the local education authority may, with the consent of the Board of Education, extend those limits in the case of any such school if no suitable higher education is available within a reasonable distance of the school. (2)

(3.) The power to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary includes a power to train teachers, and to supply or aid the supply of any education except where that education is given at a public elementary school. (3)

(1) It is now clearly laid down that a school carried on as an evening school under the regulations of the Board of Education shall not be included in the expression “elementary school,” and consequently after the “appointed day” no such school can be a public elementary school. This follows the lines of the judgment in *R. v. Cockerton*, C. A. (1901), 1 K. B. 726; 70 L. J. K. B. 441, C. A. 84, L. T. 488, see p. 466. When evening schools are carried on it must be in connection with the powers given by the Act with reference to higher education.

For regulations as to public elementary schools conducted as higher elementary schools, see Appendix, p. 653.

(2) The question as to the age up to which there might be admission to a public elementary school was considered by the divisional court in *R. v. Cockerton* [1901], 1 Q. B. 322. All doubt is now removed by the enactment in this sub-section. The limits specified apply except where the Elementary Education Acts expressly provide to the contrary. The 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*, by sec. 11 provides that for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts a blind or deaf boy or girl shall be deemed to be a child until the age of sixteen years, and that the period of compulsory education in the case of such a child shall extend to sixteen years. Sec. 11 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*, contains a similar provision with regard to defective and epileptic children.

As regards the extension of the limits of age, with the consent of the Board of Education, in the case of any school where no suitable



higher education is available within a reasonable distance of the school, it is to be observed that three miles, measured according to the nearest road from the residence of a child, is recognized in sec. 74 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, as the maximum distance in connection with bye-laws as to school attendance.

(3) With regard to the power of councils to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary, see secs. 2 and 3.

The training of teachers is a matter of national importance. This sub-section enables the local education authorities to establish training colleges or aid such institutions that already exist. They may be undenominational training colleges and hostels in connection with undenominational training colleges. This will reduce the grievance which has been urged by Nonconformists. The present number of training colleges is insufficient.

### *Miscellaneous Provisions.*

23.—(1.) The powers of a council under this Act shall include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for teachers or children attending school or college whenever the council shall consider such provision or payment required by the circumstances of their area or of any part thereof. (1)

(2.) The power of a council to supply or aid the supply of education, other than elementary, shall include power to make provision for the purpose outside their area in cases where they consider it expedient to do so in the interests of their area, and shall include power to provide or assist in providing scholarships for, and to pay or assist in paying the fees of, students ordinarily resident in the area of the council at schools or colleges or hostels within or without that area. (2)

(3.) The county councillors elected for an electoral division consisting wholly of a borough or urban district whose council are a local education authority for the purpose of Part III. of this Act, or of some part of such a borough or district, shall not vote in respect of any question arising before the county council which relates only to matters under Part III. of this Act. (3)

(4.) The amount which would be produced by any rate in the pound shall be estimated for the purposes of this Act in accordance with regulations made by the Local Government Board. (4)

(5.) The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, and so much of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891, as requires that land assured by will shall be sold within one year from the death of the testator, shall not apply to any assurance, within the meaning of the said Act of

1888, of land for the purpose of a schoolhouse for an elementary school. (5)

(6.) A woman is not disqualified, either by sex or marriage, for being on any body of managers or education committee under this Act. (6)

(7.) Teachers in a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority shall be in the same position as respects disqualification for office as members of the authority as teachers in a school provided by the authority. (7)

(8.) Population for the purposes of this Act shall be calculated according to the census of nineteen hundred and one. (8)

(9.) Sub-sections one and five of section eighty-seven of the Local Government Act, 1888 (which relate to local inquiries), shall apply with respect to any order, consent, sanction, or approval which the Local Government Board are authorized to make or give under this Act. (9)

(10.) The Board of Education may, if they think fit, hold a public inquiry for the purpose of the exercise of any of their powers or the performance of any of their duties under this Act, and section seventy-three of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall apply to any public inquiry so held or held under any other provision of this Act. (10)

(1) The powers conferred by this sub-section refer to teachers or children attending school or college, and they apply not only to schools or colleges for higher education, but also to schools for elementary education.

For definition of the term "college," see sec. 24 (4).

The powers in question may be exercised by the local education authorities and also by the councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts who supply or aid the supply of higher education. The sub-section will assist in removing difficulties. It will, for instance, enable an authority to facilitate the attendance of children at school by the provision of vehicles or the payment of travelling expenses, where otherwise additional school accommodation might have to be provided in consequence of the distance from a school. It will also remove any doubt as to the power of the authority to incur expense of the character referred to when necessary for the attendance of teachers at pupil teachers' centres.

In connection with the provision of conveyances for children, sec. 3 of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 32), may be referred to. Under that section the local education authority may provide guides or conveyances for children who in the opinion of the authority are, by reason of any physical or mental defect, unable to attend school without guides or conveyances.

The Board of Education have stated that this provision is not limited to children attending special classes under that Act, but is intended also to meet the case of children who would otherwise be prevented from attending ordinary public elementary schools.

(2) The powers referred to may be exercised by the council of a county or county borough who are a local education authority under sec. 1, or the council of any non-county borough or urban district having powers under sec. 3.

As to the powers which may be exercised by the authorities referred to for the supply or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, see secs. 2 and 3 and notes on those sections.

This sub-section follows generally the lines of sec. 1 of the Technical Instruction Act, 1891, which empowered a local authority "to make such provision in aid of the technical or manual instruction for the time being supplied in a school or institution outside its district as may, in the opinion of the authority, be necessary for the requirements of the district in cases where similar provision cannot be so advantageously made by aiding a school or institution within its district; and to provide or assist in providing scholarships for or pay or assist in paying the fees of students ordinarily resident in the district of the local authority at schools or institutions within or outside that district."

In the case of a county, it is often the case that a school or college situated in a county borough is much more conveniently situated from the point of view of accessibility than one provided in any part of the county.

(3) When the council of a non-county borough or urban district are under sec. 1 of the Act the local education authority for the purpose of Part III. of the Act (elementary education), the county councillors elected for an electoral division consisting wholly or partly of any such non-county borough or district are not to vote in respect of any question arising before the county council as the local education authority for the county, which relates only to matters under Part III. of the Act.

Were it not for this provision a county councillor in the case referred to would be entitled to vote on questions involving expenses to which the borough or district included wholly or partly in the electoral division which he represents would not be liable to contribute.

(4) Under secs. 2 and 3 the amounts to be raised for supplying or aiding the supply of higher education in any year out of rates under the Act are not to exceed the amounts which would be produced by certain rates in the pound, and in connection with the aid grant under sec. 10 there are references to the amounts which would be produced by a penny rate, and a rate of threepence in the pound.

The first question which arises is whether for ascertaining the produce of the rate, at a certain rate in the pound, the full rateable value should be taken into account or only the assessable value under the Agricultural Rates Acts, *i.e.* the rateable value reduced by an amount equal to one-half of the rateable value of the agricultural land.

Apart from this the amount which a rate will produce at a certain rate in the pound depends to some extent on the amount which is irrecoverable by reason of the allowances to owners who pay the rates

instead of the occupiers, empties, excusals on the ground of poverty, and other causes.

The Local Government Board are therefore to make regulations which will provide in what way the amount which would be produced by any rate in the pound is to be estimated for the purposes of the Act.

(5) The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict., c. 42), which is intitled "An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to mortmain and the disposition of land for charitable uses," exempted from the provisions of that Act any assurance by deed of land of any quantity and any assurance by will of land not exceeding one acre for any one schoolhouse for the purposes only of a schoolhouse for an elementary school, or an assurance by will of personal estate to be applied in or towards the purchase of land for the same purpose only. This was subject to the proviso "that a will containing such an assurance, and a deed containing such an assurance and made otherwise than in good faith for full and valuable consideration, shall be executed not less than twelve months before the death of the assurator, or be a reproduction in substance of a devise made in a previous will in force at the time of such reproduction, and which was executed not less than twelve months before the death of the assurator, and is enrolled in the books of the Charity Commissioners within six months after the death of the testator, or in case of a deed the execution of the deed."

The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict., c. 73), by sec. 5 provides that land may be assured by will to or for the benefit of any charity, but subject to certain exceptions such land shall, notwithstanding anything in the will contained to the contrary, be sold within one year from the death of the testator or such extended period as may be determined by the High Court or any judge thereof sitting at chambers or by the Charity Commissioners.

It is now provided that the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, and the provision above referred to in sec. 5 of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891, which requires that the land assured by will shall be sold within one year from the death of the testator shall not apply to any assurance, within the meaning of the first-mentioned Act, of land for the purpose of a schoolhouse for an elementary school.

"Assurance" within the meaning of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, includes a gift, conveyance, appointment, lease, transfer, settlement, mortgage, charge, incumbrance, devise, bequest, and every other assurance by deed, devise, will, or other instrument.

As regards the definition of "elementary school" and "schoolhouse," see sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*.

(6) As to schemes for the establishment of an education committee, see sec. 17. By sub-sec. 3 of that section it is provided that the scheme shall provide for the inclusion of women as well as men among the members of the committee.

With respect to the appointment of managers of schools, whether provided by the local education authority or not so provided, see sec. 6.

(7) Teachers in a school provided by a local education authority are disqualified for acting as members of that authority, but they may be members of the education committee. See statutory provisions as to disqualification in note to sec. 17 (4)

This provision places teachers in a school maintained but not provided by the local education authority in the same position as regards disqualification for office as members of the local education authority as teachers in a school provided by that authority.

But with reference to these provisions, it is to be borne in mind that by the Second Schedule (9) it is provided that the disqualification of any persons who are, at the time of the passing of the Act (the 18th of December, 1902), members of any council, and who will become disqualified for office in consequence of the Act, shall not, if the council so resolve, take effect until a day fixed by the resolution, not being later than the next ordinary day of retirement of councillors in the case of a county council, the next ordinary day of election of councillors in the case of the council of a borough, and the 15th of April in the year 1904 in the case of an urban district council.

(8) This provision is for the purpose of determining the basis of calculation of the population which entitles the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district to be a local education authority for the purposes of Part III. of the Act (elementary education). The population according to the census of 1901 is conclusive, and in the absence of further legislation will continue to be so, although a later decennial census may have been taken (see sec. 1 and note thereon with regard to extensions of areas).

(9) The sanction of the Local Government Board is required to the borrowing of moneys by a county council under the Local Government Act, 1888, and by the council of a borough or urban district under the Public Health Act, 1875, for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts and this Act (sec. 19 (1)). Their consent is also required by sec. 2 (1) to the raising by the council of a county in any year for the purpose of supplying or aiding the supply of higher education an amount which would exceed the amount which would be produced by a rate of twopence in the pound. See also powers conferred on them by the Second Schedule (6) and Third Schedule (12).

Before the Board give their decision on such matters they will probably direct local inquiries by one of their inspectors at which any persons interested may attend and be heard.

The provisions of sub-secs. 1 and 5 of sec. 87 of the Local Government Act, 1888, relating to inquiries, which are by this sub-section made applicable to inquiries by the Local Government Board for the purposes of the Act, are as follows:—

87.—(1.) Where the Local Government Board are authorized by this Act to make any inquiry, to determine any difference, to make or confirm any order, to frame any scheme, or to give any consent, sanction, or approval to any matter, or otherwise to act under this Act, they may cause to be made a local inquiry, and in that case secs. 293 to 296, both inclusive, of the Public Health Act, 1875, shall apply as if they were herein re-enacted and in terms made applicable to this Act.

(5.) Where the Board cause any local inquiry to be held under this Act, the costs incurred in relation to such inquiry, including the salary of any inspector or officer of the Board engaged in such inquiry, not exceeding three guineas a day, shall be paid by the councils and other authorities concerned in such inquiry, or by such of them and in such proportions as the Board may direct, and the Board may

certify the amount of the costs incurred, and any sum so certified and directed by the Board to be paid by any council or authority shall be a debt to the Crown from such council or authority.

The sections of the Public Health Act, 1875, above referred to, are as follows:—

293. The Local Government Board may from time to time cause to be made such inquiries as are directed by this Act, and such inquiries as they see fit in relation to any matters concerning the public health in any place, or any matters with respect to which their sanction, approval, or consent is required by this Act.

294. The Local Government Board may make orders as to the costs of inquiries or proceedings instituted by, or of appeals to the said Board under this Act, and as to the parties by whom or the rates out of which such costs shall be borne; and every such order may be made a rule of one of the superior courts of law on the application of any person named therein.

295. All orders made by the Local Government Board in pursuance of this Act shall be binding and conclusive in respect of the matters to which they refer, and shall be published in such manner as that Board may direct.

296. Inspectors of the Local Government Board shall, for the purposes of any inquiry directed by the Board, have in relation to witnesses and their examination, the production of papers and accounts, and the inspection of places and matters required to be inspected, similar powers to those which poor law inspectors have under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor for the purposes of those Acts.

(10) For provisions of sec. 73 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as to inquiries by the Board of Education, see p. 268.

That section requires that notice of the inquiry (except an adjourned sitting) shall be published in such manner as the Board of Education direct seven days at least before the holding thereof. Sec. 13, *ante*, however, requires that ten days' previous notice of an inquiry under that section with regard to endowments shall be given. The provisions of sec. 297 of the Public Health Act, which by sec. 21 of this Act are made applicable to a Provisional Order for the establishment of an education committee by the Board of Education under sec. 17 (7), require that public notice of the local inquiry in the matter, as well as notice of the purport of the proposed order, shall be given by advertisement in some local newspaper circulating in the district to which the Provisional Order relates. The specific requirements in these cases, although they are not expressly imposed by sec. 73 of the Act of 1870, will no doubt be complied with.

#### *Interpretation.*

24.—(1.) Unless the context otherwise requires, any expression to which a special meaning is attached in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, shall have the same meaning in this Act. (1)

(2.) In this Act the expression "minor local authority" means, as respects any school, the council of any borough or urban district, or the parish council or (where there is

no parish council) the parish meeting of any parish which appears to the county council to be served by the school. Where the school appears to the county council to serve the area of more than one minor local authority, the county council shall make such provision as they think proper for joint appointment of managers by the authorities concerned. (2)

(3.) In this Act the expressions "powers," "duties," "property," and "liabilities" shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meanings as in the Local Government Act, 1888. (3)

(4.) In this Act the expression "college" includes any educational institution, whether residential or not. (4)

(5.) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression "trust deed" includes any instrument regulating the trusts or management of a school or college. (5)

(1) The term "borough," "elementary school," "managers," "parliamentary grant," "ratepayer," "schoolhouse," and "teacher" are defined by sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, and "public school accommodation" by sec. 5, and "public elementary school" by sec. 7 of that Act.

(2) With regard to the appointment of managers by the minor local authorities, see sec. 6.

(3) The meanings of the expressions "powers," "duties," "property," and "liabilities" in the Local Government Act, 1888, are given in sec. 100 of that Act, and are as follows :—

The expression "powers" includes rights, jurisdiction, capacities, privileges, and immunities.

The expression "duties" includes responsibilities and obligations.

The expression "property" includes all property, real and personal, and all estates, interests, easements, and rights, whether equitable or legal, in, to, and out of property real and personal, including things in action, and registers, books, and documents; and when used in relation to any authority, includes any property which on the "appointed day" belongs to, or is vested in, or held in trust for, or would but for this Act have, on or after that day, belonged to, or been vested in, or held in trust for, such . . . authority.

The expression "liabilities" includes liability to any proceeding for enforcing any duty or for punishing the breach of any duty, and includes all debts and liabilities to which any authority are or would but for this Act be liable or subject to, whether accrued due at the date of the transfer or subsequently accruing, and includes any obligation to carry or apply any money to any sinking fund or to any particular purpose.

(4) The expression "college" occurs in sec. 2 (2), sec. 4, sec. 20 (a), and sec. 23 ((1) and (2) and Third Schedule (11)) of the Act.

(5) See note on sub-sec. I of sec. 11 as to the effect of this definition of trust deeds.

*Provisions as to Proceedings, Transfer, &c., Application of Enactments and Repeal.*

25.—(1.) The provisions set out in the First and Second Schedules to this Act relating to education committees and managers, and to the transfer of property and officers, and adjustment, shall have effect for the purpose of carrying the provisions of this Act into effect.

(2.) In the application of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and other provisions referred to in that schedule, the modifications specified in the Third Schedule to this Act shall have effect.

(3.) The enactments mentioned in the Fourth Schedule to this Act shall be repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that schedule.

For the First and Second Schedules, see pp. 171–192, the Third Schedule, p. 193, and the Fourth Schedule, p. 196.

*Application of Act to Scilly Islands.*

26. For the purposes of this Act the Council of the Isles of Scilly shall be the local education authority for the Scilly Islands, and the expenses of the council under this Act shall be general expenses of the Council.

The council of the Isles of Scilly, which by this section are constituted the local education authority for the Scilly Islands, are the council constituted by a provisional order which was made by the Local Government Board under the powers conferred by sec. 49 of the Local Government Act, 1888. The provisional order was confirmed by Parliament.

*Extent, Commencement, and Short Title.*

27.—(1.) This Act shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland, or, except as expressly provided, to London. (1)

(2.) This Act shall, except as expressly provided, come into operation on the appointed day, and the appointed day shall be the twenty-sixth day of March nineteen hundred and three, or such other day, not being more than eighteen months later, as the Board of Education may appoint, and different days may be appointed for different purposes and for different provisions of this Act, and for different councils. (2)

(3.) The period during which local authorities may,



under the Education Act, 1901, as renewed by the Education Act, 1901 (Renewal) Act, 1902, empower school boards to carry on the work of the schools and classes to which those Acts relate shall be extended to the appointed day, and in the case of London to the twenty-sixth day of March nineteen hundred and four. (3)

(4) This Act may be cited as the Education Act, 1902, and the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and this Act may be cited as the Education Acts, 1870 to 1902. (4)

(1) The only provision in the Act which applies to London is that in the third sub-section in this section.

(2) See circular dated the 4th of March, 1903 (p. 693 in Appendix), which the Board of Education have addressed to the several local education authorities with reference to the provision in this sub-section as to the appointed day.

The sections which the Act expressly provides shall come into operation before the appointed day are the following :—

No election of members of a school board shall be held after the passing of the Act (December 18, 1902), and the term of office of members of any school board holding office at that date, or appointed to fill casual vacancies after that date, shall continue to the appointed day. The Board of Education may make orders with respect to any matter which it appears to them necessary or expedient to deal with for the purpose of carrying this provision into effect, and any order so made will operate as if enacted in the Act (Second Schedule (10)).

During the period between the passing of the Act and the appointed day, the managers of any public elementary school, whether provided by a school board or not, and any school attendance committee, shall furnish to the council, which will on the appointed day become the local education authority, such information as the council may reasonably require (Second Schedule (15)).

When an authority having powers under the Act is the council of a non-county borough or urban district, the council may, at any time after the passing of the Act, by agreement with the council of the county, and with the approval of the Board of Education, relinquish in favour of the council of the county any of their powers and duties under the Act, and in that case the powers and duties so relinquished shall cease, and the area of the authority, if the powers and duties relinquished include powers as to elementary education, shall as respects those powers, be part of the area of the county council (sec. 20 (b)).

The period during which local authorities may, under the Education Act, 1901, as renewed by the Education Act, 1901 (Renewal) Act, 1902, empower school boards to carry on the work of the schools and classes to which those Acts relate shall be extended to the appointed day, and in the case of London to the 26th of March, 1904 (sec. 27).

The existing owners, trustees, or managers of a school may, within a period of three months from the passing of the Act, apply to the Board of Education for orders providing for the appointment of foundation managers, where the trust deeds as to the appointment of managers are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, or are

insufficient or inapplicable for the purpose, or there is no trust deed (sec. 11 (2)).

In connection with this sub-section, see the provision in sec. 37 of the Interpretation Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict., c. 63), which provides as follows:—

Where an Act passed after the commencement of this Act is not to come into operation immediately on the passing thereof, and confers power to make any appointment, to make, grant, or issue any instrument, that is to say, any order in council, order, warrant, scheme, letters patent, rules, regulations, or byelaws, to give notices, to prescribe forms, or to do any other thing for the purposes of the Act, that power may, unless the contrary intention appears, be exercised at any time after the passing of the Act, so far as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of bringing the Act into operation at the date of the commencement thereof, subject to this restriction, that any instrument made under the power shall not, unless the contrary intention appears in the Act, or the contrary is necessary for bringing the Act into operation, come into operation until the Act comes into operation.

It is clear that the 26th of March, 1903, will not be the "appointed day" generally, and that it will be necessary for the Board of Education to exercise their powers of fixing different days for different purposes and for different provisions of the Act and for different councils.

The deferring of the "appointed day" as regards particular councils it is to be assumed will have the effect of deferring in those cases the date from which the payment of the aid grant under sec. 10 will commence.

(3) For Education Act, 1901, see 1 Edw. 7, c. 11, *post*, and for Education Act, 1901 (Renewal) Act, 1902, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 19, *post*.

(4) The Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, are—

The Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75)

The Elementary Education Act, 1873 (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86).

The Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79).

The Elementary Education (Industrial Schools) Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict., c. 48).

The Elementary Education Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict., c. 23).

The Education Code (1890) Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict., c. 22).

The Elementary Education Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict., c. 56).

The Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42).

The Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 51).

The Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, Amendment Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 13).

The Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 32), and

The Elementary Education Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53).

The several Acts above referred to are given in this volume, together with the School Boards Act, 1885 (48 & 49 Vict., c. 38), the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897 (60 Vict., c. 5), the School Board Conference Act, 1897 (60 & 61 Vict., c. 33), the Elementary School Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1898 (61 & 62 Vict., c. 57), and the Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33).

## SCHEDULES.

---

### FIRST SCHEDULE.

#### PROVISION AS TO EDUCATION COMMITTEE AND MANAGERS.

##### A.—*Education Committees.*

(1.) The council by whom an education committee is established may make regulations as to the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of that committee, but, subject to any such regulations, the quorum, proceedings, and place of meeting of the committee shall be such as the committee determine.

(2.) The chairman of the education committee at any meeting of the committee shall, in case of an equal division of votes, have a second or casting vote.

(3.) The proceedings of an education committee shall not be invalidated by any vacancy among its members or by any defect in the election, appointment, or qualification of any members thereof.

(4.) Minutes of the proceedings of an education committee shall be kept in a book provided for that purpose, and a minute of those proceedings, signed at the same or next ensuing meeting by a person describing himself as, or appearing to be, chairman of the meeting of the committee at which the minute is signed, shall be received in evidence without further proof.

(5.) Until the contrary is proved, an education committee shall be deemed to have been duly constituted and to have power to deal with any matters referred to in its minutes.

(6.) An education committee may, subject to any directions of the council, appoint such and so many sub-committees, consisting either wholly or partly of members of the committee, as the committee thinks fit.

The chairman of the education committee is entitled to have his vote on any question recorded in the same manner as any other member of the committee present at the meeting, and if the votes are then found to be equal, he will be entitled to give a second or casting vote. If the chairman has not already voted, and the votes are found to be equal, he may give his casting vote. When the chairman intends to vote on a question (irrespective of his casting vote), he should give his vote before declaring the numbers voting for and against the motion.

As regards the liability of the printers of minutes of the proceedings of local authorities when the minutes contain statements which are alleged to be slanderous, the case of *Johnson v. Hazell, Watson, and Viney* (L. G. C. (1890) 91) may be referred to. In that case the defendants held a contract with the London School Board for printing, their contract including the printing of the minutes of the proceedings of the school board and committees. At a meeting of a committee of the board one of the members made certain statements with regard to the plaintiff, who had contracted for the erection of schools for the school board. These statements were alleged to be slanderous. The proceedings of the committee were printed by the defendants in accordance with their contract. In consequence of this publication the plaintiff brought an action against the defendants as the publishers of the alleged slanderous statements. The defendants pleaded privilege, and that by sec. 87 of the Education Act, 1870, every ratepayer in the school district was entitled to inspect and take copies of these reports, and that copies had only been supplied to ratepayers. The jury found that the member of the school board did utter the words alleged by the plaintiff, and that he did not utter them *bonâ fide* believing them to be true, and they gave a verdict against the defendants for 2*l.* on the ground that they had published the slanderous statements.

With regard to alleged slanderous statements at a meeting of a local authority by a member of the authority, the principles laid down in *Pittard v. Oliver* (Court of Appeal (1891) 1 Q. B. 474 ; 64 L. T. 758 ; 39 W. R. 311) apply. In that case the defendant, who was a member of a board of guardians, made certain statements at a meeting of the board and in the presence of reporters, which seriously reflected on the conduct of the clerk to the guardians. An action was brought against him in respect of the alleged slander, and the jury found that the statements were not in accordance with the facts, but that they were spoken honestly and without malice and in the belief that they were true, and they gave a verdict for the plaintiff for 40*s.* The question then arose whether the occasion was privileged. It was held by the Court of Appeal that although the statement, which had reference to a question which was under discussion by the guardians, was untrue, it would clearly have been privileged, as it was made without malice and with a *bonâ fide* belief in its truth, if it had been made to his brother guardians alone. Then as regards the presence of reporters, the fact of their presence was not sufficient to deprive him of his privilege while discharging his duty. The reporters were not present by his invitation, and their presence was not subject to his control. Judgment was accordingly entered for the defendant.

As to the time within which an action for libel against a local authority must be brought, see *Reid v. Blisland School Board*, p. 291.

In that case an action was brought against the school board by the late schoolmaster of a school of the board for libel. It appeared that the plaintiff and his wife were employed by the school board to their satisfaction for ten years. The board having given him notice to quit their service, he pointed out that under his agreement they must specify the grounds of his dismissal. And at a subsequent meeting a resolution was read accusing the plaintiff of falsifying the attendance list, and also stating that the sewing taught was not of an efficient character. At the conclusion of the evidence for the plaintiff it was

submitted for the school board that the Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, applied, and that the action had not been commenced within six months as required by that Act. Mr. Justice Wills held that, looking to the provisions of the Act referred to, the judgment must be for the school board with costs.

### B.—*Managers.*

(1.) A body of managers may choose their chairman, except in cases where there is an ex-officio chairman, and regulate their quorum and proceedings in such manner as they think fit, subject, in the case of the managers of a school provided by the local education authority, to any directions of that authority.

Provided that the quorum shall not be less than three, or one-third of the whole number of managers, whichever is the greater.

(2.) Every question at a meeting of a body of managers shall be determined by a majority of the votes of the managers present and voting on the question, and in case of an equal division of votes the chairman of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote.

(3.) The proceedings of a body of managers shall not be invalidated by any vacancy in their number, or by any defect in the election, appointment, or qualification of any manager.

(4.) The body of managers of a school provided by the local education authority shall deal with such matters relating to the management of the school, and subject to such conditions and restrictions, as the local education authority determine.

(5.) A manager of a school not provided by the local education authority, appointed by that authority or by the minor local authority, shall be removable by the authority by whom he is appointed, and any such manager may resign his office.

(6.) The body of managers shall hold a meeting at least once in every three months.

(7.) Any two managers may convene a meeting of the body of managers.

(8.) The minutes of the proceedings of every body of managers shall be kept in a book provided for that purpose.

(9.) A minute of the proceedings of a body of managers, signed at the same or the next ensuing meeting by a person describing himself as, or appearing to be, chairman of the meeting at which the minute is signed, shall be received in evidence without further proof.

(10.) The minutes of a body of managers shall be open to inspection by the local education authority.

(11.) Until the contrary is proved, a body of managers shall be deemed to be duly constituted and to have power to deal with the matters referred to in their minutes.

As to the vote of the chairman, see note on First Schedule as to the education committee.

## SECOND SCHEDULE,

PROVISIONS AS TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY AND  
OFFICERS, AND ADJUSTMENT.

(1.) The property, powers, rights, and liabilities (including any property, powers, rights, and liabilities vested, conferred, or arising under any local Act or any trust deed) of any school board or school attendance committee existing at the appointed day shall be transferred to the council exercising the powers of the school board.

This rule refers to the transfer of the property, powers, rights, and liabilities of a school board or school attendance committee to the local education authority who exercise the powers of the school board under sec. 5 of the Act.

For definition of the terms "property," "powers," and "liabilities," see sec. 24 (3).

As to the "appointed day," see sec. 27.

If the powers of a school board transferred to the local education authority include power to appoint governors of a secondary school, the powers so conferred would be included in the term "rights of a school board," which are transferred by this rule (Secretary to the Board of Education, Parl. Debates (1902), vol. 15, 847).

As to the charging of the expenses of a local education authority incurred to meet the liabilities on account of loans or rent of any school board transferred to them, see sec. 18 (1) (*d*).

With regard to all current debts and liabilities it is the duty of the school board to liquidate them as far as practicable before the "appointed day." If they are not so paid and discharged the local education authority may exercise the same powers as might have been exercised by the school board for obtaining from the district of the school board the moneys required for that purpose. See Rule 8 and sec. 86 of Local Government Act, 1894. The same provisions apply to a school attendance committee.

Voluntary schools are not transferred to the local education authorities. The local education authority will be responsible for the cost of the maintenance of voluntary schools after the "appointed day," but they will have nothing to do with any deficit in the accounts of those schools existing on that day or with any expenses incurred by the managers before that day. See also Rule 12 in this Schedule, and notes thereon.

(2.) Where, under the provisions of this Act, any council relinquishes its powers and duties in favour of a county council, any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred, for the purpose of the performance of the powers and duties relinquished, including any property or rights vested or arising, or any liabilities incurred, under any local Act or trust deed, shall be transferred to the county council.

Under sec. 20 (*b*) the council of a non-county borough or urban

district may, subject to the conditions referred to in that section, relinquish in favour of the county council their powers under sec. 3 as regards supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, and the council of a non-county borough or urban district, when they are the local education authority under sec. 1 of the Act for the purposes of Part III. of the Act as to elementary education, may also, subject to the like conditions, relinquish their powers in favour of the county council. This rule applies to the transfer to the county council of property, rights, and liabilities, in the case of any such relinquishment. For definition of the terms "property" and "liabilities," see sec. 24 (3).

(3.) Any loans transferred to a council under this Act shall, for the purpose of the limitation on the powers of the council to borrow, be treated as money borrowed under this Act.

Sec. 19 (2) provides that money borrowed under this Act shall not be reckoned as part of the total debt of a county for the purposes of sec. 69 of the Local Government Act, 1888, or as part of the debt of a county borough, borough, or urban district, for the purpose of the limitation of borrowing under sub-secs. (2) and (3) of sec. 234 of the Public Health Act, 1875. This rule brings within the terms of the enactment referred to any loans transferred to a council under this Act.

(4.) Any liability of an urban district council incurred under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, and charged on any fund or rate, shall, by virtue of this Act, become charged on the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council under this Act are payable, instead of on the first-mentioned fund or rate.

The liabilities incurred under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, in the case of an urban district, were under those Acts charged on the district fund and general district rate. In the levy of a general district rate, tithes, or any tithe commutation rent-charge, land used as arable, meadow, or pasture ground only, or as woodlands, market-gardens, and nursery grounds, and land covered with water or used only as a canal or towing-path for the same, or as a railway constructed under the powers of any Act of Parliament for public conveyance, are assessed in the proportion of one-fourth part only of the net annual value. The expenses of an urban district council under this Act (see sec. 18 (1)) will, under sec. 33 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), be defrayed out of the poor rate of the parish or parishes comprised in the district. There are no exemptions in the case of the poor rate similar to those above referred to with regard to a general district rate, and it is in consequence of this that the provision in this rule is made.

(5.) Section two of this Act shall apply to any balance of the residue under section one of the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890, remaining unexpended and unappropriated by any council at the appointed day.

Sec. 2 of the Act provides for the appropriation of the residue under

sec. 1 of the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890, to the supply or aiding the supply of education other than elementary. This rule brings within that enactment any balance of the residue remaining unexpended and unappropriated by any council at the "appointed day."

As to the "appointed day," see sec. 27.

(6.) Where the liabilities of a school board transferred to the local education authority under this Act comprise a liability on account of money advanced by that authority to the school board, the Local Government Board may make such orders as they think fit for providing for the repayment of any debts incurred by the authority for the purposes of those advances within a period fixed by the order, and, in case the money advanced to the school board has been money standing to the credit of any sinking fund or redemption fund or capital money applied under the Local Government Acts, 1888 and 1894, or either of them, for the repayment to the proper fund or account of the amount so advanced.

Any order of the Local Government Board made under this provision shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.

Under local Acts the councils of certain boroughs have been empowered to raise moneys for the purpose of loans to school boards. This provision applies to cases where such advances have been made to school boards and there are liabilities outstanding with respect to them which under the Act are transferred to the council by whom the moneys were advanced.

(7.) Where a district council ceases by reason of this Act to be a school authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, or the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, any property or rights acquired and any liabilities incurred under those Acts shall be transferred to the county council, and, notwithstanding anything in this Act, the county council may raise any expenses incurred by them to meet any liability of a school authority under those Acts (whether a district council or not), and transferred to the county council, off the whole of their area, or off any parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school in respect of which the liability has been incurred.

Under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*), and under the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*), district councils, where there were no school boards, were the school authorities for the purpose of those Acts. The powers of the district councils under those Acts are now transferred to the local education authority, who, under sec. 5 of this Act, exercise all the powers of a school board. The powers of the district councils as school authorities under those Acts necessarily cease when the county council become the local education authority.



(8.) Sections eighty-five to eighty-eight of the Local Government Act, 1894 (which contain transitory provisions), shall apply with respect to any transfer mentioned in this schedule, subject as follows:—

- (a) References to “the appointed day” and to “the passing of this Act” shall be construed, as respects a case of relinquishment of powers and duties, as references to the date on which the relinquishment takes effect; and
- (b) The powers and duties of a school board or school attendance committee which is abolished, or a council which ceases under the provisions of this Act to exercise powers and duties, shall be deemed to be powers and duties transferred under this Act; and
- (c) Sub-sections four and five of section eighty-five shall not apply.

For “appointed day,” see sec. 27, and with regard to relinquishment of powers and duties, see sec. 20 (b).

As to abolition of school boards and school attendance committees, see sec. 5.

With regard to district councils which cease to be school authorities under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, *post*, and the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, *post*, see Rule 7.

The provisions of secs. 85 to 88 of the Local Government Act, 1894 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 73), which, with the exception of sub-secs. 4 and 5 of sec. 85, and subject to the adaptations made by this rule, apply to transfers mentioned in this schedule, are as follows:—

85.—(1.) Every rate and precept for contributions made before the appointed day may be assessed, levied, and collected, and proceedings for the enforcement thereof taken, in like manner as nearly as may be as if this Act had not passed.

(2.) The accounts of all receipts and expenditure before the appointed day shall be audited, and disallowances, surcharges, and penalties recovered and enforced, and other consequential proceedings had, in like manner as nearly as may be as if this Act had not passed, but as soon as practicable after the appointed day; and every authority, committee, or officer whose duty it is to make up any accounts, or to account for any portion of the receipts or expenditure in any account, shall, until the audit is completed, be deemed for the purpose of such audit to continue in office, and be bound to perform the same duties and render the same accounts and be subject to the same liabilities as before the appointed day.

(3.) All proceedings, legal and other, commenced before the appointed day, may be carried on in like manner, as nearly as may be, as if this Act had not passed, and any such legal proceeding may be amended in such manner as may appear necessary or proper in order to bring it into conformity with the provisions of this Act. . . .

86.—(1.) Nothing in this Act shall prejudicially affect any securities granted before the passing of this Act on the credit of any rate or property transferred to a council or parish meeting by this Act; and all such securities, as well as all unsecured debts, liabilities, and

obligations incurred by any authority in the exercise of any powers or in relation to any property transferred from them to a council or parish meeting shall be discharged, paid, and satisfied by that council or parish meeting, and where for that purpose it is necessary to continue the levy of any rate or the exercise of any power which would have existed but for this Act, that rate may continue to be levied and that power to be exercised either by the authority who otherwise would have levied or exercised the same, or by the transferee as the case may require.

(2.) It shall be the duty of every authority whose powers, duties, and liabilities are transferred by this Act to liquidate so far as practicable before the appointed day, all current debts and liabilities incurred by such authority.

87. All such byelaws, orders, and regulations of any authority, whose powers and duties are transferred by this Act to any council, as are in force at the time of the transfer, shall, so far as they relate to or are in pursuance of the powers and duties transferred, continue in force as if made by that council, and may be revoked or altered accordingly.

88.—(1.) If at the time when any powers, duties, liabilities, debts, or property are by this Act transferred to a council or parish meeting, any action or proceeding, or any cause of action or proceeding, is pending or existing by or against any authority in relation thereto, the same shall not be in anywise prejudicially affected by the passing of this Act, but may be continued, prosecuted, and enforced by or against the council or parish meeting as successors of the said authority in like manner as if this Act had not been passed.

(2.) All contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, and other instruments subsisting at the time of the transfer in this section mentioned, and affecting any of such powers, duties, liabilities, debts, or property, shall be of as full force and effect against or in favour of the council or parish meeting, and may be enforced as fully and effectually as if, instead of the authority, the council or parish meeting had been a party thereto.

(9.) The disqualification of any persons who are, at the time of the passing of this Act, members of any council, and who will become disqualified for office in consequence of this Act, shall not, if the council so resolve, take effect until a day fixed by the resolution, not being later than the next ordinary day of retirement of councillors in the case of a county council, the next ordinary day of election of councillors in the case of the council of a borough, and the fifteenth day of April in the year nineteen hundred and four in the case of an urban district council.

As to persons who by reason of holding an office or place of profit or having a share or interest in a contract or employment are disqualified for being members of the council and consequently, with certain exceptions, are disqualified for being members of the education committee appointed by the council, see sec. 17 (4) and notes thereon. It will be observed that a formal resolution must be passed if it is desired by the council that the disqualification in the case of any person to whom the provision applies should be temporarily removed, and that the day to which the saving shall continue to have effect

must be fixed by the resolution, such day not being later than that applicable to the case under this rule.

(10.) No election of members of a school board shall be held after the passing of this Act, and the term of office of members of any school board holding office at the passing of this Act, or appointed to fill casual vacancies after that date, shall continue to the appointed day, and the Board of Education may make orders with respect to any matter which it appears to them necessary or expedient to deal with for the purpose of carrying this provision into effect, and any order so made shall operate as if enacted in this Act.

The Board of Education, in a circular letter dated the 2nd January, 1903, state that "no further triennial elections of school boards are to be held, and the term of office of existing members of school boards, or of members hereafter appointed to fill casual vacancies, will continue until the day appointed for the Act to come into operation." (As to the "appointed day," see sec. 27.) "Casual vacancies should continue to be filled in the manner directed by the Third Schedule to the Elementary Education Act, 1876" (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), "and all such changes should be notified to the Board of Education as heretofore."

(11.) Where required for the purpose of bringing the accounts of a school to a close before the end of the financial year of the school, or for the purpose of meeting any change consequent on this Act, the Board of Education may calculate any parliamentary grant in respect of any month or other period less than a year, and may pay any parliamentary grant which has accrued before the appointed day at such times and in such manner as they think fit.

See notes on Rule 12.

(12.) Any parliamentary grant payable to a public elementary school not provided by a school board in respect of a period before the appointed day shall be paid to the persons who were managers of the school immediately before that day, and shall be applied by them in payment of the outstanding liabilities on account of the school, and so far as not required for that purpose shall be paid to the persons who are managers of the school for the purposes of this Act and shall be applied by them for the purposes for which provision is to be made under this Act by those managers, or for the benefit of any general fund applicable for those purposes; Provided that the Board of Education may, if they think fit, pay any share of the aid grant under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, allotted to an association of voluntary schools, to the governing body of that association, if such governing body satisfy the Board of Education that proper arrangements have been made for the application of any sum so paid.

As to schools which are to be treated as provided by the local education authority, see Rule 13 and notes thereon.

The "appointed day" is that referred to in sec. 27.

With regard to the purposes for which provision is to be made under the Act by managers of a public elementary school not provided by the local education authority, see sec. 7 (1) (d) and (2).

The parliamentary grants referred to in this rule include the grants under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, the grants under that Act being payable up to the "appointed day."

The parliamentary grants payable in respect of a period before the "appointed day" will be paid to the managers, or if the Board of Education think fit in the case of the aid grant under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, to the governing body of the Association of Voluntary Schools under that Act. The grants received must be applied by them in accordance with the requirement of this rule.

The managers of schools not provided by the local education authority will be allowed to appropriate the credit balances they may have in hand on the "appointed day," and which are not required for meeting liabilities, to the purposes for which the managers have under the Act to make provision.

With regard to the arrangements which the Board of Education have made for the payment of grants, see note to sec. 18.

See also the letter (in Appendix, p. 688) which the Board of Education have addressed to the governing bodies of associations of voluntary schools. The Board suggest that these governing bodies can best render assistance to the managers of schools not provided by the local education authority by undertaking the administration of a common fund, of which the sums received from the aid grant in respect of a period before the "appointed day" would form the nucleus, and in which managers could invest or deposit any further sums which may from time to time come into their possession. By these means a mutual insurance fund would be created, upon which the managers of individual schools could depend for assistance towards the expense of such repairs and alterations as they may be called upon from time to time to carry out.

(13.) Any school which has been provided by a school board or is deemed to have been so provided shall be treated for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and this Act, as a school which has been provided by the local education authority, or which is deemed to have been so provided, as the case may be.

Schools which have been provided by a school board, as well as schools which may be provided by the local education authority, are to be treated for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts and this Act as schools which have been provided by the local education authority.

Schools which have been transferred to school boards by the managers under sec. 23 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *post*, were, to such extent and during such time as the school board had, under the terms of an arrangement under that section, any control over the schools, to be deemed to be schools provided by the school board.

Under sec. 13 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*), it was provided that every school connected with an

endowment, charity, or trust, of which the school board were constituted trustees, should be deemed to be a school provided by the school board.

Schools which have been so transferred by managers or which have been connected with an endowment, charity, or trust, of which the school board were trustees, are also to be deemed to be schools provided by the local education authority.

(14.) The local education authority shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the school any school furniture and apparatus belonging to the trustees or managers of any public elementary school not provided by a school board, and in use for the purposes of the school before the appointed day.

With regard to the "appointed day," see sec. 27, and for definition of public elementary school, see note on sec. 6. As to schools to be treated as provided by the local education authority, see Rule 13 in this schedule.

See also the provision in sec. 7 (2) as to the use by the managers of the school furniture out of school hours.

(15.) During the period between the passing of this Act and the appointed day, the managers of any public elementary school, whether provided by a school board or not, and any school attendance committee, shall furnish to the council, which will on the appointed day become the local education authority, such information as that council may reasonably require.

It is obviously necessary that an authority which on the "appointed day" will become the local education authority should be furnished by the managers of public elementary schools with such information as may be reasonably required, in order that they may be in a position to consider the arrangements which should be made to take effect from and after the "appointed day." The school board are the managers of a school provided by them.

(16.) The officers of any authority whose property, rights, and liabilities are transferred under this Act to any council shall be transferred to and become the officers of that council, but that council may abolish the office of any such officer whose office they deem unnecessary.

The officers of school boards and of school attendance committees, whether the committees were appointed by the councils of boroughs, or of urban districts other than boroughs, or by boards of guardians come within the provisions of this rule. The officers of school authorities under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, *post*, and the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, *post*, when the property rights and liabilities of these authorities are transferred under Rule 7 to the county council also come within the rule. When the council of a non-county borough or of an urban district have appointed officers for the purposes of the Technical Instruction Acts, and the council under sec. 20 (b) of this Act relinquish in favour of the county council

their powers of supplying or aiding the supply of education other than elementary, the officers so appointed would appear to come within the rule, as in that case also the property rights and liabilities of the council are under Rule 2 transferred to the county council.

The county governing bodies under the Welsh Intermediate Education Act, 1889, will cease to exist, and their powers, duties, property, and liabilities are to be transferred to the local education authorities. See sec. 17 (8).

Voluntary schools are not transferred to the local education authority, and as the officers of these schools are not officers of an authority whose property, rights, and liabilities are transferred under the Act to any council, they are not within the terms of the rule. The Act does not invalidate any existing contracts between teachers in voluntary schools and the managers of those schools.

With regard to the term "officers," *Legge and others v. the Vestry of the Parish of Stoke Newington* (Times, 28th May, 1895) may be referred to. In that case the question arose as to the claim to compensation of certain persons under the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 55 (Metropolis Management (Plumstead and Hackney) Act, 1893), which, by sec. 11, provided that every "officer" who, in consequence of that Act, suffered any pecuniary loss by abolition of office, or by diminution or loss of salary or emoluments, should be entitled to have pecuniary compensation for such pecuniary loss paid to him. In that case it was held by Mr. Justice Day that the intention of the Act was that the permanent servants of the vestry who would be pecuniarily affected by the Act to their detriment should be compensated, and that the plaintiffs, who included the sanitary inspectors, the clerk to the sanitary committee, the hall porter, a messenger, and an office boy, all came within the section.

See also *R. v. Local Government Board* (L. R. 9 Q. B. 148; 43 L. J. Q. B. 49; 29 L. T., N. S., 769; 22 W. R. 315; 38 J. P. 165), which had reference to a solicitor appointed at an annual salary by trustees having the management of the relief of the poor. It was held that the word "office," in its strict legal meaning, would not include such an office as this; but to give the word its strict legal sense would be to render the Act nugatory, and that the words of the Act must be construed with reference to the subject-matter and the context.

It would appear from the case of *Foley v. The Mayor, Aldermen, &c., of the Borough of Battersea* (Times, March 13, 1902), that the office of an officer may be abolished, although arrangements to secure the results which were obtained by the services of the officer may still be necessary, the arrangements proposed being of a different character. In that case the plaintiff, who had been a collector of rates, brought an action to recover 75*l.* as arrears of salary. It appeared that the plaintiff was in office as collector of rates on the 1st of November, 1900, the appointed day under the London Government Act, 1899, and continued to hold that office until March, 1901, when the council of the borough gave him notice that his office as collector of rates had been abolished by them. For the plaintiff it was contended that his office was not abolished, as the council immediately afterwards appointed other persons to collect the rates. For the borough council it was stated that when the powers of the overseers were, under the London Government Act, vested in the council of the borough, they considered what arrangements should be made with regard to the rate-collection. At that time there were six rate-collectors, who were receiving large salaries, and also eleven clerks

to keep the books, the cost amounting to 2800*l.* a year. A new scheme was arranged, under which there were eleven clerks, who delivered demand notes and received the rates in the office, this change resulting in a saving of nearly 1500*l.* a year. It was in consequence of this proposed new arrangement that the office of the plaintiff was abolished. His office had been abolished, and therefore he was not entitled to salary. Judgment was given for the defendants. Wright, J., said that it was clear that, under the London Government Act, there was the discretion given to the council of a borough to abolish an office, so long as they acted *bonâ fide* and deemed the office unnecessary. It was not suggested that the council had acted in this matter *malâ fide*. The council were no doubt right in thinking that the change which was made was expedient, as it was a substantial economy, and, under the circumstances, he thought that the council might consider that the old officers were unnecessary and might appoint other servants to do similar duties under the control of the town clerk, and therefore abolish the offices of the persons who had previously been acting as collectors. The action failed, but the plaintiff was entitled to compensation for loss of office.

When the office of an officer is abolished, and he is entitled by reason of that abolition to compensation for loss of office, he cannot recover damages for the determination of his appointment without the notice required by the terms of his contract. See *Clarke v. Mayor, &c., of the Borough of Lewisham* (19 Times Law Rep. 62). In that case it appeared that the plaintiff, who had held the office of Secretary of the Lewisham District Board of Works, was entitled under the terms of his contract with them to three months' notice to determine his employment. The powers of the district board were by the London Government Act, 1899, transferred to the council of the borough of Lewisham. The plaintiff was transferred to the council, and they, acting under the powers conferred on them by the Act, abolished his office, giving him one week's notice, and this action was brought by him for wrongful dismissal. After the abolition of the office of the plaintiff he was awarded an annuity as compensation for loss of office. For the defendants objection was taken that the action was out of time by operation of sec. 1 (a) of the Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, as it was not brought within six months from the act complained of, but the objection was overruled on the ground that the enactment did not apply to actions for damages for breach of contract. Mr. Justice Bigham said that under sec. 30 of the Act the defendants had power to abolish any office which they deemed unnecessary, but an officer whose office was abolished was entitled to compensation under sec. 120 of the Local Government Act, 1888, which was incorporated by reference into sec. 30 of the London Government Act in respect of any direct pecuniary loss resulting from the abolition. By sec. 30 of that Act a statutory alteration was made in the contract with the plaintiff which enabled the defendants to put an end to the contract at once, the compensation being supposed to be amply sufficient. The plaintiff had received, or ought to have received, compensation for the very loss claimed in the action. Judgment was accordingly given for the defendants.

As to the provisions which apply to a transferred officer, see Rule 17; and as to the compensation payable when the office of the officer is abolished, see Rules 17, 18, and 21.

(17.) Every officer so transferred shall hold his office by the

same tenure and on the same terms and conditions as before the transfer, and while performing the same duties shall receive not less salary or remuneration than theretofore, but if any such officer is required to perform duties which are not analogous to or which are an unreasonable addition to those which he is required to perform at the date of the transfer, he may relinquish his office, and any officer who so relinquishes his office, or whose office is abolished, shall be entitled to compensation under this Act.

An officer who is transferred to the local education authority from another authority will hold his office by the same tenure and on the same terms and conditions as those on which he held the office from which he is transferred, and whilst performing the same duties is to receive not less salary or remuneration than he previously received. If the officer relinquishes his office of his own free will while being called upon to perform the same or analogous duties he will have no claim to compensation, but must give whatever notice was necessary to determine the appointment as if no transfer had taken place. But if he is called upon to perform duties which are not analogous to or are an unreasonable addition to those which he is required to perform at the date of the transfer, he may relinquish his office, in which case he will be entitled to compensation.

As regards cases where it has been the practice from time to time to re-appoint an officer, see *Q. v. Mayor, &c., of Norwich* (8 A. and E. 633). In that case the steward of a borough removed from office under the 5 & 6 Wm. 4, c. 76, demanded compensation under sec. 66 of that Act as for an office held for life. The town council, however, declared that the office was only annual. The Lords of the Treasury on appeal after hearing the parties awarded compensation on the principle that the office was held for life. On motion for a *mandamus* to the corporation to execute a compensation bond there were affidavits that at certain meetings of the corporation held annually on the 3rd of May the steward was elected, and was considered to be appointed until the next 3rd of May. Entries in the corporation book were also referred to showing appointments made for a year, and it appeared that from the time of Queen Anne re-appointments of the steward from year to year had been made. It was admitted by the town council that whatever might have been the legal right of the corporation it was not exercised, and no instance was attempted to be shown of the steward having been removed from office or ceasing to hold it except with his own consent. The rule for a *mandamus* was made absolute, Lord Denman, C.J., saying that the judgment of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury was the same in effect as if they had said, "We do not find that there is a legal tenure of office for life, but there is an interest equivalent to that," and they grant compensation accordingly. I am of opinion that their decision was right.

As to the provisions which apply to compensation when the office of an officer is abolished or it is relinquished by him on the ground that he is required to perform duties which are not analogous to or which are an unreasonable addition to those which he was required to perform at the date of transfer, see Rules 18 and 21.

(18.) A council may, if they think fit, take into account continuous service under any school boards or school attendance



committees in order to calculate the total period of service of any officer entitled to compensation under this Act.

Under this rule it is within the discretion of the local education authority whether they will or will not take into account in calculating the total period of service of an officer for the purpose of determining the amount of his compensation under sec. 17 continuous service under school boards or school attendance committees when he has held office under more than one authority.

(19.) If an officer of any authority to which the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, 1896, applies is under this Act transferred to any council, and has made the annual contributions required to be made under that Act, the provisions of that Act shall apply, subject to such modifications as the Local Government Board may by order direct for the purpose of making that Act applicable to the case.

This rule is to meet the case of an officer who held at the time of transfer an office to which the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, 1896, applied, and who is transferred to an office which is not within the terms of that Act. The provisions of the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, subject to such modifications as the Local Government Board may by order direct, are to continue applicable to the officer notwithstanding the transfer.

(20.) Any local education authority who have established any pension scheme, or scheme for the superannuation of their officers, may admit to the benefits of that scheme any officers transferred under this Act on such terms and conditions as they think fit.

In the case of the following boroughs and urban districts pension schemes or schemes for the superannuation of officers have been authorized by local Acts:—Barrow-in-Furness, Birmingham, Bolton, Bootle, Burton-on-Trent, Cardiff, Coventry, Croydon, East Ham, Halifax, Hastings, Leicester, Liverpool, Manchester, Margate, St. Helen's, Smethwick, Southport, South Shields, Wallasey, Warrington, West Bromwich, and Wigan.

The provision in this rule will meet, for instance, the case of an officer of the school board of a county borough who is transferred to the council of the borough as a local education authority, when a pension scheme or scheme for the superannuation of the officers of the council has been established.

The London School Board are the only school board which established a pension scheme for their officers. See provisions in Act of the session of 1902 obtained by the school board (2 Edw. 7, c. xxxvi.).

(21.) Section one hundred and twenty of the Local Government Act, 1888, which relates to compensation to existing officers, shall apply as respects officers transferred under this Act, and also (with the necessary modifications) to any other officers who, by virtue of this Act or anything done in pursuance or in consequence

of this Act, suffer direct pecuniary loss by abolition of office or by diminution or loss of fees or salary, in like manner as it applies to officers transferred under this Act, subject as follows:—

- (a) Any reference in that section to the county council shall include a reference to a borough or urban district council; and
- (b) References in that section to “the passing of this Act” shall be construed, as respects a case of relinquishment of powers and duties, as references to the date on which the relinquishment takes effect; and
- (c) Any reference to powers transferred shall be construed as a reference to property transferred; and
- (d) Any expenses shall be paid out of the fund or rate out of which the expenses of a council under this Act are paid, and, if any compensation is payable otherwise than by way of an annual sum, the payment of that compensation shall be a purpose for which a council may borrow for the purposes of this Act.

This rule, it will be observed, refers not only to officers transferred under the Act, but also to any other officers who by virtue of the Act or anything done in pursuance or in consequence of the Act suffer direct pecuniary loss by abolition of office or by diminution or loss of fees or salary.

It is the duty of the local education authority in fixing the compensation to have regard “to the conditions on which the appointment of the officer was made, to the nature of his office or employment, to the duration of his service, to any additional emoluments which he acquires by virtue of the Act, or of anything done in pursuance of or in consequence of the Act, and to the emoluments which he might have acquired if he had not refused to accept any office offered by any council or other body acting under the Act, and to all the other circumstances of the case.” There is also the additional condition that the amount “shall not exceed the amount which, under the Acts and rules relating to Her Majesty’s Civil Service, is paid to a person on abolition of office.”

*Rex v. Mayor, &c., of Stepney* (1902), 1 K. B. 317; L. J. 71 K. B. 238; 64 L. T. 21, came before the High Court (Lord Alverstone, L.C.J., and Darling and Channell, JJ.) on a rule *nisi* to show cause why a *mandamus* should not issue directed to the Mayor, &c., of the Metropolitan Borough of Stepney, ordering them to assess the compensation due to the applicant owing to the abolition of his office under the London Government Act, 1899. The applicant was a solicitor who since 1872 had filled the office of Clerk to the vestry of Mile End. By the London Government Act, 1899, the powers of the vestry were transferred to the corporation of Stepney, and his office was abolished by the corporation under the powers conferred on them by that Act. The applicant whilst holding the office referred to had also carried on his private practice as a solicitor. He made his claim for compensation for loss of office, and it was referred to the finance committee of the corporation. The finance committee made inquiries at the Treasury as to their practice in the assessment

of such compensations. In reply to their inquiries the Treasury stated that the practice under the Local Government Acts, 1888 and 1894, was to calculate the compensation of an officer, the whole of whose time had not been devoted to his office as though his whole time had been so devoted, but to deduct one quarter of the amount thus arrived at. The result of these inquiries was reported by the finance committee, and they also reported that they were advised that the corporation were bound by the practice of the Treasury. The report of the finance committee was adopted by the corporation, and the compensation was assessed according to the Treasury practice. The applicant contended that the corporation were not so bound, and that if they acted simply on such practice they would not be inquiring into all the circumstances as they were bound to do in fulfilment of the statutory duty imposed on them by the Local Government Act, 1888. It was admitted that there were no Acts or statutory rules which affected the matter. The rule was made absolute. The Lord Chief Justice said—On the materials before us it is clear that the local authority have not acted in accordance with any statutory rule, but inquired as to the practice which is applied by the Treasury. The practice which appears to be applied—I have no doubt properly applied—in most cases, is that there is a deduction of 25 per cent. If there were any evidence before us that the borough council had themselves thought that 25 per cent. was the right deduction, or had exercised a discretion in the matter, I should not be a party to making the rule absolute; but in this case, as they have acted upon something which I do not think is binding upon them, and they have not really exercised their discretion, I think that they ought to be ordered to entertain the case, having regard to the circumstances, before any question of the alternative remedy by appeal to the Treasury arises.

With regard to the question as to what may be regarded as emoluments the cases of *R. v. The Mayor, Aldermen, &c., of the Borough of Bridgewater* (6 A. and E. 339); *R. v. The Local Government Board* (L. R. 6 Q. B. 785; 41 L. J. M. C. 16; 25 L. T. 304); and *K. v. Postmaster-General* (L. R. 3 Q. B. D. 428; 47 L. J. Q. B. 435; 38 L. T. 89; 26 W. R. 322), may be referred to.

In the case of *R. v. Mayor, Aldermen, &c., of the Borough of Bridgewater* it appeared that before and until the passing of the 5 & 6 Will. 4, c. 76, T. was the common clerk, prothonotary, and clerk of the peace, of the Borough of Bridgewater, during good behaviour, and he acted as clerk to the justices of the borough, as by usage the common clerk had always done, either, as T. alleged, incidentally to the office of common clerk, or, as was alleged in answer, by appointment of the justices. It was held by the Court (Lord Denman, C.J., and Williams and Coleridge, JJ.) that the remuneration received by him as clerk to the justices should be considered in fixing the compensation, the common clerk having lost perquisites and emoluments which were previously attached to his office.

In *R. v. The Local Government Board*, the clerk to the guardians of a union, who was also a solicitor, was, by the dissolution of the union, deprived of his office of clerk. The 30 & 31 Vict., c. 106, sec. 20, enacted that, "when any union shall be dissolved, if any person shall by means of such dissolution be deprived of any office or employment, the Poor Law Board may, according to their judgment, award a compensation to be paid to such person." Compensation was awarded to the clerk accordingly. One of the items taken into

consideration in fixing the amount of the compensation was as follows: "Professional charges connected with the proceedings against the Metropolitan Railway Company for recovering compensation for property belonging to the guardians and not covered by the salary, 169*l*." A rule was obtained on behalf of the guardians of the City of London Union, to show cause why a writ of *certiorari* should not issue to remove into the Court the order by which this compensation was fixed. It was argued that, supposing the clerk had been entitled to charge for the services in question, they were in no way incident to his office of clerk. He need not have been employed for this legal business, though he held the office of clerk, and he might have been employed though he had never held that office. The Court (Blackburn and Montagu Smith, JJ.) held that the rule must be discharged. Blackburn, J.: "The question arises whether the Poor Law Board, in assessing compensation, were tied down to those things which were strictly legally attached to the office, or whether they might say that the office was worth so much more because of the goodwill annexed to it. The guardians might have taken away this employment, but might not the Poor Law Board look to the probability of its continuance? By analogy to the compensation under the Lands Clauses Acts, I think the goodwill of the office of clerk to the guardians might be taken into account." Mellor, J.: "This business relating to the compensation to the guardians was not part of the ordinary business of their clerk, but was independent of, though arising out of, his office as clerk. In the assessment of the damages he had suffered by the loss of his office in respect of which he was to be compensated, I think the Board were right in taking that matter into their consideration, as being kindred to the office. It was, I think, within the purview of the statute, as being business incident, not to his office as attorney, but as attorney and clerk to the guardians."

In *R. v. The Postmaster-General*, an officer of a telegraph company whose undertaking was transferred to the Postmaster-General, was entitled, if the appointment was determined, to an annuity by way of compensation for loss of office equal to a certain proportion of the annual emoluments derived by him from his office. It was part of the duty of the officer, when required, to travel on the company's business. When he so travelled, his ordinary salary ran on, but his additional expenses were paid by the company, who agreed that he should receive certain fixed weekly sums in lieu of making him bring in an account of his expenditure and then repaying it. It was claimed by the officer that the amount saved by him out of the sums so paid for travelling expenses was to be taken into consideration in calculating the annual emolument derived by him from his office. The Court held, affirming the decision of the Queen's Bench Division, that the sums so saved should be taken into consideration in fixing the amount of the compensation. Bramwell, L.J., said, "The question is, What was the annual emolument of the officer? A portion of it was what he could save out of the allowance made to him during the time of his absence from home. The Legislature could not have used a word more comprehensive, and the reasonable construction of the statute requires that it should be extended to a case like the present. What was the office worth to the officer? It was worth so much in salary and so much in profit made out of allowances, made not surreptitiously or wrongly."

Sec. 120 of the Local Government Act, 1888, the provisions of which

with the adaptations referred to in the rule are made applicable to compensation in the cases mentioned is as follows :—

120.—(1.) Every existing officer declared by this Act to be entitled to compensation, and every other existing officer, whether before mentioned in this Act or not, who by virtue of this Act, or anything done in pursuance of or in consequence of this Act, suffers any direct pecuniary loss by abolition of office or by diminution or loss of fees or salary, shall be entitled to have compensation paid to him for such pecuniary loss by the county council, to whom the powers of the authority, whose officer he was, are transferred under this Act, regard being had to the conditions on which his appointment was made, to the nature of his office or employment, to the duration of his service, to any additional emoluments which he acquires by virtue of this Act or of anything done in pursuance of or in consequence of this Act, and to the emoluments which he might have acquired if he had not refused to accept any office offered by any council or other body acting under this Act, and to all the other circumstances of the case, and the compensation shall not exceed the amount which, under the Acts and rules relating to Her Majesty's Civil Service, is paid to a person on abolition of office.

(2.) Every person who is entitled to compensation, as above mentioned, shall deliver to the county council a claim under his hand setting forth the whole amount received and expended by him or his predecessors in office, in every year during the period of five years next before the passing of this Act, on account of the emoluments for which he claims compensation, distinguishing the offices in respect of which the same have been received, and accompanied by a statutory declaration under the Statutory Declaration Act, 1835, that the same is a true statement according to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

(3.) Such statement shall be submitted to the county council, who shall forthwith take the same into consideration, and assess the just amount of compensation (if any), and shall forthwith inform the claimant of their decision.

(4.) If a claimant is aggrieved by the refusal of the county council to grant any compensation, or by the amount of compensation assessed, or if not less than one-third of the members of such council subscribe a protest against the amount of the compensation as being excessive, the claimant or any subscriber to such protest (as the case may be) may, within three months after the decision of the council, appeal to the Treasury, who shall consider the case and determine whether any compensation, and if so, what amount ought to be granted to the claimant, and such determination shall be final.

(5.) Any claimant under this section, if so required by any member of the county council, shall attend at a meeting of the council and answer upon oath, which any justice present may administer, all questions asked by any member of the council touching the matters set forth in his claim, and shall further produce all books, papers, and documents in his possession or under his control relating to such claim.

(6.) The sum payable as compensation to any person in pursuance of this section shall commence to be payable at the date fixed by the council on granting the compensation, or, in case of appeal, by the Treasury, and shall be a specialty debt due to him from the county council, and may be enforced accordingly in like manner as if the council had entered into a bond to pay the same.

(7.) If a person receiving compensation in pursuance of this section is appointed to any office under the same or any other county council, or by virtue of this Act, or anything done in pursuance of or in consequence of this Act, receives any increase of emoluments of the office held by him, he shall not, while receiving the emoluments of that office, receive any greater amount of his compensation, if any, than, with the emoluments of the said office, is equal to the emoluments for which compensation was granted to him, and if the emoluments of the office he holds are equal to or greater than the emoluments for which compensation was granted, his compensation shall be suspended while he holds such office.

(8.) All expenses incurred by a county council in pursuance of this section shall be paid out of the county fund, as a payment for general county purposes.

As to the fund or rate out of which the expenses of a council under this Act are to be paid, see sec. 18.

The *Rules of the Treasury* as to compensation to civil servants on abolition of office are as follows :—

The award of compensation allowances to established civil servants on the abolition of their offices is regulated by sec. 7 of the Superannuation Act of 1859, which provides that :—

“It shall be lawful for the Commissioners of the Treasury to grant to any person retiring or removed from the public service in consequence of the abolition of his office, or for the purpose of facilitating improvements in the organization of the department to which he belongs, by which greater efficiency and economy can be effected, such special annual allowance by way of compensation as, on a full consideration of the circumstances of the case, may seem to the said commissioners to be a reasonable and just compensation for the loss of office ; and if the compensation shall exceed the amount to which such person would have been entitled under the Scale of Superannuation provided by this Act, if ten years were added to the number of years which he may have actually served, such allowance shall be granted by special minute, stating the special grounds for granting such allowance, which minute shall be laid before Parliament, and no such allowance shall exceed two-thirds of the salary and emoluments of the office.”

In calculating allowances under this section, it is the practice of the Treasury to award as many sixtieths of the officer's emoluments as he has served complete years, with a special addition, on account of abolition of office, not exceeding the following scale, viz. :—

Actual Service.				Addition.	
20	years or upwards	...	...	...	$\frac{10}{60}$
15	„ and less than 20	...	...	...	$\frac{7}{60}$
10	„ and less than 15	...	...	...	$\frac{5}{60}$
5	„ and less than 10	...	...	...	$\frac{3}{60}$
Under 5	„	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{60}$

When the duties of the situation have not been such as to require that the holder should give his whole time to the public service, such deduction is made from the amount of compensation allowance for which he would otherwise be qualified as the Treasury may consider reasonable. As a rule, the deduction is one-fourth of the whole.

It must be observed that all awards under the section are at the

absolute discretion of the Treasury, and are subject to modification if the Board consider that the circumstances of the particular case require it.

(22.) Section sixty-eight of the Local Government Act, 1894 (which relates to the adjustment of property and liabilities), shall apply with respect to any adjustment required for the purposes of this Act.

Sec. 68 of the Local Government Act, 1894, provides as follows :—

68—(1.) Where any adjustment is required for the purpose of this Act, or of any order, or thing made or done under this Act, then, if the adjustment is not otherwise made, the authorities interested may make agreements for the purpose, and may thereby adjust any property, income, debts, liabilities, and expenses, so far as affected by this Act, or such scheme, order, or thing, of the parties of the agreement.

(2.) The agreement may provide for the transfer or retention of any property, debts, or liabilities, with or without any conditions, and for the joint use of any property, and for payment by either party to the agreement in respect of property, debts, and liabilities so transferred or retained, or of such joint user, and in respect of the salary or remuneration of any officer or person, and that either by way of an annual payment or, except in the case of a salary or remuneration, by way of a capital sum, or of a terminable annuity for a period not exceeding that allowed by the Local Government Board : Provided that where any of the authorities interested is a board of guardians, any such agreement, so far as it relates to the joint use of any property, shall be subject to the approval of the Local Government Board.

(3.) In default of an agreement, and as far as any such agreement does not extend, such adjustment shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Arbitration Act, 1889, and the arbitrator shall have power to disallow as costs in the arbitration the costs of any witness whom he considers to have been called unnecessarily, and any other costs which he considers to have been incurred unnecessarily, and his award may provide for any matter for which an agreement might have provided.

(4.) Any sum required to be paid by any authority for the purpose of adjustment may be paid as part of the general expenses of exercising their duties under this Act, or out of such special fund as the authority, with the approval of the Local Government Board, direct, and if it is a capital sum the payment thereof shall be a purpose for which the authority may borrow under the Acts relating to such authority, on the security of all or any of the funds, rates, and revenues of the authority, and any such sum may be borrowed without the consent of any authority, so that it be repaid within such period as the Local Government Board may sanction.

(5.) Any capital sum paid to any authority for the purpose of any adjustment under this Act shall be treated as capital, and applied, with the sanction of the Local Government Board, either in the repayment of debt or for any other purpose for which capital money may be applied.

In connection with adjustments, the case of *The Llanwonno School Board v. The Ystradyfodwg School Board* (62 J. P. 644) may be referred to. The case came before the Court on a special case stated

by an arbitrator. It appeared that by an order of the county council of Glamorgan made in June, 1894, and confirmed, with certain modifications, by an order of the Local Government Board dated November 21, 1894, a part of the parish of Llanwonno was transferred to the parish of Ystradyfodwg. In that part there were certain schools called the Porth Schools, which up to that time had been vested in the Llanwonno school board, and by virtue of the order referred to became vested in the Ystradyfodwg school board. In 1888 and subsequent years additions and alterations had been made in the school premises. The cost of these works was paid out of revenue, with the aid of an increased rate on the whole parish of Llanwonno, before the date of the order of transference. The Llanwonno school board claimed to be paid a proportionate part of the cost of these additions and alterations, and the question for the Court was whether there was anything in this matter for the arbitrator to consider. The Local Government Board order contained the following provisions:— Article II. “From and after the day when any part of any existing parish ceases, in pursuance of the order, to be within the district of the school board of such existing parish, the powers, duties, and liabilities of such school board in respect of such part of the existing parish shall cease and determine, and all buildings, with their fittings, being the property of such school board and situate within such part of the parish, shall be transferred to and shall vest in the school board of the parish in which such part is included by the order, and all contracts, liabilities, and engagements attaching to or incurred by the school board of the existing parish in respect of such buildings, or exclusively in respect of the said part of the existing parish, shall vest in and attach to and be enjoyed and discharged by the school board of the parish to which the said part of the existing parish is transferred.” By article 13 of the order it was provided that any question “with regard to the interests” of the school boards in the schools should be dealt with in an adjustment under section 68 of the Local Government Act, 1894. For the Llanwonno school board it was argued that something should be paid to them for their outlay on the school. Clause 11 of the order did not provide that the Ystradyfodwg school board should have the school buildings without any payment in respect of them. For the latter school board it was said that the Llanwonno board had not incurred any expense by reason of the transfer, and that as the fact that ten years ago they had spent money on enlarging the school out of their income did not give them any claim, there was nothing on which to arbitrate. The Court (Ridley and Channell, JJ.), without laying down any principle for the arbitrator, held that there was something to be adjusted. An adjustment might have been made by the order, but this was not done, and article 13 of the order showed that there was no intention by that order to make an adjustment of the interests.



## THIRD SCHEDULE.

## MODIFICATION OF ACTS, &amp;C.

(1.) References to school boards and school districts shall be construed as references to local education authorities and the areas for which they act, except as respects transactions before the appointed day, and except that in paragraph (2) of section nineteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and in subsection (1) of section two of the Education Code (1890) Act, 1890, references to a school district shall, as respects the area of a local education authority being the council of a county, be construed as references to a parish.

(2.) References to the school fund or local rate shall be construed as references to the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the local education authority are payable.

(3.) In section thirty-eight of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, references to members of a school board shall be construed as references to members of the education committee, or of any sub-committee appointed by that committee for school attendance purposes.

(4.) The power of making byelaws shall (where the local education authority is a county council) include a power of making different byelaws for different parts of the area of the authority.

(5.) The following provision shall have effect in lieu of section five of the Elementary Education Act, 1891 :

“The duty of a local education authority under the Education Acts, 1870 to 1902, to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation shall include the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area.”

(6.) The words “in the opinion of the Board of Education” shall be substituted for the words “in their opinion” in the first paragraph of section eighteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1870.

(7.) Section ninety-nine of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall apply to the fulfilment of any conditions, the performance of any duties, and the exercise of any powers under this Act as it applies to the fulfilment of conditions required in pursuance of that Act to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant.

(8.) A reference to the provisions of this Act as to borrowing shall be substituted in section fifteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, for the reference to section ten of the Elementary Education Act, 1873, and a reference to the Local Government Board shall be substituted for the second reference in that section to the Education Department, and also for the reference to the Education Department in section five of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

(9.) A reference to the provisions of this Act relating to the enforcement of the performance of the local education authority's duties by mandamus shall be substituted in section two of the Elementary Education Act, 1880, for the reference to section twenty-seven of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

(10.) The substitutions for school boards, school districts, school fund, and local rate made by this schedule shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be made in any enactment referring to or applying the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, or any of them, so far as the reference or application extends.

(11.) References in any enactment or in any provision of a scheme made under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, or the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, to any provisions of the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, or either of those Acts shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be construed as references to the provisions of Part II. of this Act, and the provisions of this Act shall apply with respect to any school, college, or hostel established, and to any obligation incurred, under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, as if the school, college, or hostel had been established or the obligation incurred under Part II. of this Act.

(12.) The Local Government Board may, after consultation with the Board of Education, by order make such adaptations in the provisions of any local Act (including any Act to confirm a Provisional Order and any scheme under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, as amended by any subsequent Act) as may seem to them to be necessary to make those provisions conform with the provisions of this Act, and may also in like manner, on the application of any council who have power as to education under this Act and have also powers as to education under any local Act, make such modifications in the local Act as will enable the powers under that Act to be exercised as if they were powers under this Act.

Any order made under this provision shall operate as if enacted in this Act.

Rules 1 to 9.—The provisions in these rules are noted in connection with the sections to which reference is made.

Rule 11.—For provisions of Part II. of the Act, see secs. 2 to 4.

For definition of "college," see sec. 24 (4) ; and as to "hostel," see note to sec. 2.

Rule 12.—The adaption and modification of local Acts, as defined by the rule, may be made by the Local Government Board by order, and the order will not require confirmation by Parliament as in the case of a provisional order.

## FOURTH SCHEDULE.

*Enactments Repealed.*

## PART I.

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
52 & 53 Vict. c. 76.	The Technical Instruction Act, 1889.	The whole Act.
53 & 54 Vict. c. 60.	The Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, 1890.	In section one, sub-sections two and three.
54 & 55 Vict. c. 4.	The Technical Instruction Act, 1891.	The whole Act.

## PART II.

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
33 & 34 Vict. c. 75.	The Elementary Education Act, 1870.	Section four ; section five except so far as it defines public school accommodation ; section six ; sections eight to thirteen ; sections fifteen and sixteen ; section eighteen from " If at any " time " to the end of the section ; in section nineteen the words " whether in obedience " to any requisition or not " ; sections twenty-nine to thirty-four ; in section thirty-five the words " a clerk and a treasurer " and other " and the words from " but no such appointment " to " member of the

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
		<p>“board”; sections forty to forty-eight; sections forty-nine to fifty-one; in section fifty-two the words “under the provisions of this Act with respect to the appointment of a body of managers”; sections fifty-three to fifty-six; sections sixty to sixty-six; in section sixty-nine the words “in the metropolis” and the words from “appointed under this Act” to “returns under this Act”; in section seventy-three the words “of the school district” the words from “(if any) or if” to “inquiry relates,” and the words “or if there is no school board as a debt due from the rating authority”; sections seventy-seven and seventy-nine; sections eighty-seven, eighty-eight, and ninety; section ninety-three; the first proviso of section ninety-seven; the First Schedule; the Second Schedule, except the Third Part; the Third Schedule.</p>
36 & 37 Vict. c. 86.	The Elementary Education Act, 1873.	Sections five to twelve; sections seventeen and eighteen; sections twenty-one and twenty-six; the First Schedule; the Second Schedule; the Third Schedule.
37 & 38 Vict. c. 90.	The Elementary Education (Orders) Act, 1874.	The whole Act.
39 & 40 Vict. c. 79.	The Elementary Education Act, 1876.	Section seven, from “and (2) in every” to “appointing the committee,” and the words “and school attendance committee”; in section fifteen the words “not exceeding fifty”; section twenty-one; section twenty-three to “or pay any fees”; section twenty-seven; in section twenty-eight,

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
		the words "but subject in the "case of a school attendance "committee to the approval "herein-after mentioned" and the words "or the officers of "the council or guardians by "whom the committee are ap- "pointed"; sections thirty, thirty-one, thirty-two, thirty-three (except as applied by this Act), and thirty-four; section thirty-six; in section thirty-seven the words "or "local authority"; in section thirty-eight the words "or "local authority" and "or "school attendance commit- "tee"; sections forty - one, forty-two, forty-three, and forty-four; section forty-nine; the Second Schedule; the Third Schedule.
43 & 44 Vict. c. 23.	The Elementary Education Act, 1880.	Section three.
53 & 54 Vict. c. 22.	The Education Code (1890) Act, 1890.	Section one.
54 & 55 Vict. c. 56.	The Elementary Education Act, 1891.	Sections five, six, and seven.
56 & 57 Vict. c. 42.	The Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.	Section four from "(b) for an area" to the end of the section. Sub-sections (3) and (4) of section five. Section six.
59 & 60 Vict. c. 16.	The Agricultural Rates Act, 1896.	In section seven the words "a "school board for a school "district which is a parish or," and sub-section (3).
60 & 61 Vict. c. 5.	The Voluntary Schools Act, 1897.	Section one.
60 & 61 Vict. c. 16.	The Elementary Education Act, 1897.	The whole Act.

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
62 & 63 Vict. c. 32.	The Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899.	In section six the proviso.
63 & 64 Vict. c. 53.	The Elementary Education Act, 1900.	Section three.





THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION  
ACT, 1870.

(33 & 34 VICT., c. 75.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR PUBLIC ELEMENTARY  
EDUCATION IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

[9th August, 1870.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows: (that is to say)—

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the Metropolis, from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.*

*In connection with these sections it is to be borne in mind—*

(1) *That references in this Act to school boards and school districts are from the "appointed day" to be construed as references to Local Education Authorities and the areas for which they act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1);*

(2) *That the Local Education Authorities throughout their area from the "appointed day" have the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee, and school boards and school attendance committees are abolished (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 5); and*

(3) *That a Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit any of their powers except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 17).*

PRELIMINARY.

*Short Title.*

1. This Act may be cited as the "Elementary Education Act, 1870."

*Extent of Act.*

2. This Act shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland.

*Definition of Terms.*

3. In this Act—

The term “metropolis” means the places for the time being within the jurisdiction of the Metropolitan Board of Works under the Metropolis Management Act, 1855: (1)

The term “borough” means any place for the time being subject to the Act of the session of the fifth and sixth years of the reign of King William the Fourth, chapter seventy-six, intituled “An Act to provide for the regulation of Municipal Corporations in England and Wales,” and the Acts amending the same: (2)

The term “parish” means a place for which for the time being a separate poor rate is or can be made: (3)

The term “person” includes a body corporate:

The term “Education Department” means “the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education”: (4)

The term “Her Majesty’s Inspectors” means the inspectors of schools appointed by Her Majesty on the recommendation of the Education Department:

The term “managers” includes all persons who have the management of any elementary school, whether the legal interest in the schoolhouse is or is not vested in them: (5)

The term “teacher” includes assistant teacher, pupil teacher, sewing mistress, and every person who forms part of the educational staff of a school:

The term “parent” includes guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of any child: (6)

The term “elementary school” means a school or department of a school at which elementary education is the principal part of the education there given, and does not include any school or department of a school at which the ordinary payments in respect of the instruction, from each scholar, exceed ninepence a week: (7)

The term “schoolhouse” includes the teacher’s dwelling-house and the playground (if any) and the offices and all premises belonging to or required for a school:

The term “vestry” means the ratepayers of a parish meeting in vestry according to law:

The term “ratepayer” includes every person who, under the provisions of the Poor Rate Assessment and Collection Act, 1869, is deemed to be duly rated: (8)

The term "Parliamentary Grant" means a grant made in aid of an elementary school, either annually or otherwise, out of moneys provided by Parliament for the civil service, intituled "For Public Education in Great Britain."

(1) The term "metropolis" now means the places for the time being within the jurisdiction of the London County Council as the successors of the Metropolitan Board of Works. The metropolis, as thus defined, is conterminous with the administrative County of London.

(2) The word "borough," as defined, includes not only the several boroughs specified in Schedules A and B of the Municipal Corporations Act of 1835, but all municipal boroughs which have been incorporated since the passing of that Act. The Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict., c. 50), which repealed the Act of 1835, is now substituted for that Act. As to the Borough of Wenlock, see 37 & 38 Vict., c. 39, *post*.

(3) This interpretation has the effect of rendering every parish, township, parochial chapelry, hamlet, vill, precinct, or other place for which a separate poor rate is or can be made, a "parish" for the purposes of the Act. Divisions of a parish for ecclesiastical purposes only are not recognized by the Act.

(4) The Board of Education established under the Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*), takes the place of the Education Department, and sec. 2 of that Act provides that all enactments and documents shall be construed accordingly.

(5) As to managers of public elementary schools provided by a Local Education Authority and managers of public elementary schools not provided by a Local Education Authority, see sec. 6 (1), (2), and sec. 11 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

By sec. 11 (6) of the last-mentioned Act it is provided that the body of managers appointed under that Act for a public elementary school not provided by the Local Education Authority shall be the managers of that school for the purposes of that Act and the Elementary Education Acts.

Any school which has been provided by a School Board, or is deemed to have been so provided, is to be treated for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts as a school which has been provided by the Local Education Authority, or which is deemed to have been so provided, as the case may be. See 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*, and notes thereon.

(6) This definition includes the father and grandfather, and the mother and grandmother, of a child, as by the 43 Eliz., c. 2, sec. 7, they are liable to maintain the child if of sufficient ability. As to the case of a married woman having a child residing with her, during the absence of the husband from home, either by desertion or in pursuit of his lawful calling as a sailor or otherwise, see *Hance v. Burnett*, p. 272, *post*. See also *School Board for London v. Jackson*, p. 325, *post*.

(7) The expression "elementary school" does not include any school carried on as an evening school under the Regulations of the Board of Education (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 22 (1), *ante*).

To render an "elementary school" a "public elementary school" within the meaning of the Act, it must be conducted in accordance with the regulations prescribed by sec. 7, and the other conditions referred to in the notes on that section must be fulfilled.

By the Code of the Board of Education as to Day Schools (1902) it is provided as follows:—The "ordinary payment" for each scholar must cover all the instruction given in the school; and will, as a rule, be found by dividing the total amount of fees payable for any week, by the number of scholars on the registers for that week. But if more than one-third of the scholars pay fees exceeding ninepence a week the "ordinary payment" will be considered to exceed ninepence a week. The term "payments in respect of the instruction" means the fee payable by the parent, and does not include any payment for the purchase of books or other such articles. But a weekly or other periodical payment for the use of books or other school requisites, if required as a condition of admission to the school, is treated as a fee. Wherever the word "school" occurs in the Code it is to be held to include "department of a school," and for the purposes of the Code the Board have power to decide whether part of a school is or is not a department.

(8) The Poor Rate Assessment and Collection Act (32 & 33 Vict., c. 41), by sec. 19, enacts that the overseers in making out the poor rate shall in every case, whether the rate is collected from the owner or occupier, or the owner is liable to the payment of the rate instead of the occupier, enter in the occupier's column of the rate book the name of the occupier of every rateable hereditament, and such occupier *shall be deemed to be duly rated*. In *Cross v. Alsop* (Law Rep., 6 C. P. 315; 40 L. J. C. P. 53; 23 L. T., N. S., 589), it was held in the Court of Common Pleas that the section quoted only applied to the occupiers of rateable hereditaments, in respect of which the owners had entered into agreements with the overseers to pay the rates instead of the occupiers, under sec. 3 of the Poor Rate Assessment and Collection Act, or in respect of which the owners were rated under an order of the vestry, under sec. 4 of that Act. In a later case (*Smith v. Overseers of Seghill*, Law Rep., 10 Q. B. 422; 44 L. J. M. C. 114; 32 L. T., N. S., 859), the Court of Queen's Bench held that the section applied to every case whether the rate was collected from the owner or occupier, and whether the owner or occupier was liable for the rate. Any doubt arising from these conflicting decisions was removed by sec. 14 of the Parliamentary and Municipal Registration Act, 1878 (41 & 42 Vict., c. 26), which provides that the enactment referred to "shall not be deemed to apply exclusively to cases where an agreement has been made under sec. 3 of the Act, or where an order has been made under sec. 4 of the Act, but shall be of general application."

With regard to the entry in the rate book of the names of persons who become occupiers of tenements which were unoccupied at the time of the making of the rate, or who succeed other occupiers before the rate is wholly discharged, sec. 16 of the Poor Rate Assessment and Collection Act, 1869, enacts as follows:—"If the occupier assessed in the rate when made shall cease to occupy before the rate

shall have been wholly discharged, or if the hereditament being unoccupied at the time of the making of the rate become occupied during the period for which the rate is made, the overseers shall enter in the rate book the name of the person who succeeds or comes into the occupation, as the case may be, and the date when such occupation commences, as far as the same shall be known to them; and such occupier shall thenceforth *be deemed to have been actually rated* from the date so entered by the overseers."

## SUPPLY OF SCHOOLS.

### *School District to have sufficient Public Schools.*

5. There shall be provided for every school district a sufficient amount of accommodation in public elementary schools (as hereinafter defined), available for all the children resident in such district for whose elementary education efficient and suitable provision is not otherwise made; and where there is an insufficient amount of such accommodation, in this Act referred to as "public school accommodation," the deficiency shall be supplied in manner provided by this Act.

This section is repealed by the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, except so far as it defines public school accommodation.

With regard to the provision by the Local Education Authority of additional school accommodation, see secs. 18 and 19.

The duty of a Local Education Authority under the Education Acts to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation includes the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area [2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (5), *ante*].

As to the provision of new schools or the enlargement of schools, see secs. 8 and 9 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*; and with respect to the powers of the Board of Education in the case of the failure of a Local Education Authority to provide such additional public school accommodation as is in the opinion of the Board of Education necessary, see sec. 16 of that Act.

As to the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7. "School district" is to be construed in this Act as referring to the area for which a Local Education Authority acts, except as regards transactions before the "appointed day" (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1)).

Schools, although not public elementary schools, may be certified by the Board of Education as efficient schools (see 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 48, *post*).

With respect to the *proportion of the population* of a parish for which school accommodation should be provided, it is estimated as a general rule that the children of the class for which school places in elementary schools are required constitute one-sixth of the total population. That rule was acted upon for many years in cases where

building grants were made by the Education Department, and has generally been found practically accurate. The rule is of course subject to modifications in districts where the circumstances are exceptional, and the Board of Education, in determining whether there was "efficient and suitable provision" in a particular district within the meaning of this section, have been guided by the returns with which they have been furnished and the reports of their inspectors.

It was the rule of the Education Department to require suitable accommodation to be provided for children between the ages of three and five. Although such children are not subjects of compulsion under the bye-laws, annual grants are offered for them, and the Department, having regard to the short average duration of a child's school life, have attached great importance to their attendance.

The *accommodation* that will be *afforded by any particular school* is determined upon the report made by the inspector upon the school. The capacity of a schoolroom, and the number of children it can accommodate, depend not merely upon its area, but also on its shape, on the nature and arrangement of the school furniture, and on the positions of the doors and fireplaces. As to the *superficial area* and *cubic space* required for children in school premises, see Article 85 of the Day School Code in Appendix, p. 640.

The Board of Education have issued Rules to be observed in planning and fitting up Public Elementary Schools [1902, Cd. 1332], which may be obtained of Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.

In the Rules referred to it is stated that "No school should ordinarily be built to accommodate more than 1000 to 1200 children in three departments. No single department should accommodate more than 400 children. A large school in three departments might conveniently be divided in the following proportions:—Boys 360, girls 360, infants 380."

As to school accommodation for blind and deaf children, see 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*; and for defective and epileptic children, see 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

### *Regulations for Conduct of Public Elementary School.*

7. Every elementary school (1) which is conducted in accordance with the following regulations shall be a public elementary school within the meaning of this Act (2); and every public elementary school shall be conducted in accordance with the following regulations (a copy of which regulations shall be conspicuously put up in every such school), namely:—

- (1.) It shall not be required, as a condition of any child being admitted into or continuing in the school, that he shall attend or abstain from attending any Sunday school or any place of religious worship, or that he shall attend any religious observance or any instruction in religious subjects in the school or elsewhere, from which observance or

instruction he may be withdrawn by his parent, or that he shall, if withdrawn by his parent, attend the school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which his parent belongs: (3)

- (2.) The time or times during which any religious observance is practised or instruction in religious subjects is given at any meeting of the school shall be either at the beginning or at the end, or at the beginning and the end, of such meeting, and shall be inserted in a time-table to be approved by the Education Department, and to be kept permanently and conspicuously affixed in every school-room; and any scholar may be withdrawn by his parent from such observance or instruction without forfeiting any of the other benefits of the school: (4)
- (3.) The school shall be open at all times to the inspection of any of Her Majesty's Inspectors, so, however, that it shall be no part of the duties of such inspector to inquire into any instruction in religious subjects given at such school, or to examine any scholar therein in religious knowledge or in any religious subject or book: (5)
- (4.) The school shall be conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual Parliamentary Grant. (6)

(1) For definition of the term "elementary school," see sec. 3.

(2) No parliamentary grant can be made to any school which is not a public elementary school conducted in accordance with the regulations prescribed by this section. See also secs. 96 and 97 and 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 20, *post*, and arts. 76-92 in Day School Code, p. 636. As to further conditions to be fulfilled in the case of schools not provided by the Local Education Authority, see sec. 7. of 2 Edw. 7 c. 42, *ante*. In the case of a school provided by a Local Education Authority, not only are the regulations referred to in this section to be observed, but no religious catechism, or religious formulary distinctive of any particular denomination, is to be taught in the school (sec. 14). As to schools to be deemed to be provided by the Local Education Authority, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*.

With regard to the powers of managers of a school to comply with the conditions required to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, see sec. 99 and 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (7), *ante*.

(3) The term "parent" includes guardian and every person who is liable to maintain, or has the actual custody of, any child (sec. 3).

It is not specified in what manner the parent is to "withdraw" the child from religious instruction and observances in the school. It would be convenient that the notice of the parent's wish in the matter should be given in writing, but a verbal intimation to the managers or the teacher would probably be deemed sufficient. When no such notice or intimation has been received, and the child refuses or fails to attend the religious instruction or observances in the school, steps should be taken to ascertain from the parent whether or not it is his intention that the child should be withdrawn from such instruction and observances.

The latter part of the sub-section was specially intended to meet the cases of Jewish and Roman Catholic children.

In a case in which it appeared that the vicar had distributed on a Sunday to children attending the National day school—a public elementary school—prizes connected with secular subjects, the Education Department stated that they considered that prizes for secular knowledge given to children in any public elementary school should be open to all scholars, and should be distributed at a time when religious instruction is not given.

(4) When the school is held both in the morning and in the afternoon, the religious observance or instruction in religious subjects may take place not only at the beginning or end, or beginning and end, of the day's secular instruction, but of the morning and afternoon meetings respectively. A parent may withdraw his child from the religious observance or instruction, but the child is not to be withdrawn from the school during the observance or instruction when the school arrangements will admit of secular and religious instruction being carried on in different parts of the school at the same time.

It rests with the local education authority to determine the duration of the morning and afternoon meetings of a public elementary school, subject to secular instruction being given for not less than the time required by the Code. As to religious instruction during school hours in schools not provided by the local education authority, see. sec. 7 (1) (a) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

At a meeting of the Committee of Council on Education, on the 7th of February, 1871, the following resolutions with reference to this section were adopted:—“(1) That the time-table of each public elementary school shall be submitted to the inspector of the district, at his first visit to the school after the 30th of April, 1871. (2) That the inspector shall enter on every time-table which fulfils the requisite conditions, ‘Approved, on behalf of the Education Department,’ with his signature and the date of his visit. (3) That the inspector may approve any time-table which, while conforming to sec. 7 (No 2) of the Education Act in respect of the time or times appointed for religious observances or instruction, sets apart for instruction in secular subjects at least two consecutive hours at each morning and afternoon meeting, and one hour and a half at each evening meeting of the school. (4) That the inspector shall not express any opinion as to the time or times appointed for religious observances, or instruction, or as to the nature of such instruction, but shall confine himself to seeing that the prescribed amount of time is secured for secular instruction. (5) That before signing the time-table the inspector shall satisfy himself: (a) that a copy of the regulations contained in sec. 7 of the Education Act is conspicuously put up in the school; (b)



that the time-table is printed, or written, in distinct characters, and that sufficient copies of it are provided to be put up in every schoolroom; (c) that if the school premises admit of it, the children withdrawn by their parents from religious observances or instruction receive, by themselves, instruction in secular subjects during the time or times set apart for religious instruction or observances. (6) That the inspector, at any visit which he pays to a school without notice, shall report to the Education Department if he finds that the work of the school is not being carried on according to the approved time-table, or that the time-table itself is not exhibited in every schoolroom. (7) That if any five parents or guardians of scholars for the time being attending a school make complaint in writing to the Education Department that a time-table, approved by the inspector, is not in accordance with this minute, the Education Department, on receiving such complaint, shall make such inquiry and order in the matter as they may think fit."

This minute of the 7th of February, 1871, was modified by a minute of the 2nd of April, 1878, which records the following resolution of the Committee of Council on Education:—

"1. That the time-table of each public elementary school shall be submitted to the inspector of the district *at every visit he pays to the school.*

"2. That the inspector may approve any time-table which, while conforming to sec. 7 (2) of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, in respect of the time or times appointed for religious observances or instruction, sets apart *at each meeting of a school*, for the instruction in secular subjects *of each class or division of the school, at least the amount of time prescribed by the Code.*

"3 (a.) Provided that at each meeting of a school instruction in secular subjects is continuously given for the prescribed time, by or under the personal supervision of the principal teacher, and that there is a class-room attached to the school, a time-table may be approved which provides for religious instruction (in accordance with the provisions of sec. 7, and in board schools of sec. 14 (2), of the Act of 1870) being given in the class-room to separate classes or divisions of the school, either at the beginning or end of the meeting; and the time of secular instruction need not be the same for the whole school.

"3 (b.) If there is no class-room attached to a school, the time for secular instruction must be the same for the whole school."

So far as a time-table sets forth the time or times to be devoted to instruction in religious subjects no change should be made without the express sanction of the inspector. This sanction ought not to be given in the course of a school year unless strong grounds are shown. The parents of children attending a public elementary school ought to know for certain at what time or times they may withdraw their children, if they wish to do so. Under the Day School Code one of the conditions to be fulfilled by a school in order to obtain a parliamentary grant is that the time-table must be approved for the school by the inspector on behalf of the Board of Education, and must be open at any reasonable time, except the ordinary school hours, to the inspection of the parent of any scholar attending the school who makes a written application to see it.

In a circular letter issued to Her Majesty's inspectors of schools on the 16th of January, 1878, the Education Department stated as

follows :—“ It should never be forgotten that a child withdrawn from the whole or part of the religious teaching or observances of a school, should in no way be subjected to disparaging treatment on account of his parent having thought fit to avail himself of his statutory right in this matter. But, on the other hand, in your communications respecting the arrangements of the time-tables, you will remember that you have no right to interfere in any way with the liberty allowed by statute to managers of providing for religious teaching and observances at the beginning and end of the two daily school meetings. In your allusions to this subject and to the conscience clause, you will be most careful not to lead managers or teachers to suppose that the complete provision which has now been made by the Legislature for protecting the rights of conscience, as an essential part of a system of compulsory attendance, and the limitation of the necessary examination by Her Majesty’s inspectors to secular subjects, imply that the State is indifferent to the moral character of the schools, or in any way unfriendly to religious teaching.”

See sec. 7 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, as to the duty of the Local Education Authority to report to the Board of Education any infraction of the provisions of this section in any public elementary school within their district which may come to their knowledge, and also to forward to the Board of Education any complaint which they may receive of the infraction of these provisions.

(5) With regard to examinations in religious subjects of children in a public elementary school not provided by a local education authority, by an inspector other than one of His Majesty’s inspectors, see sec. 76.

(6) As to the general conditions to be fulfilled by a school in order to obtain an annual grant, see note (2) to this section.

## MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF SCHOOLS BY SCHOOL BOARD.

### *Management of School by School Board.*

14. Every school provided by a school board shall be conducted under the control and management of such board in accordance with the following regulations : (1)

- (1.) The school shall be a public elementary school within the meaning of this Act ; (2)
- (2.) No religious catechism or religious formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall be taught in the school. (3)

(1) This section applies from the “appointed day” to all schools provided by Local Education Authorities, and to those schools only. Any school which has been provided by a school board, or which under sec. 23 is to be deemed to be a school provided by a school board, is to be treated as a school which has been provided by the Local Education Authority, or which is deemed to have been so provided—2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*.

(2) For definition of the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7.

In order to render a school a public elementary school it is necessary under sec. 7 of the Act that it "shall be conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant." For conditions to be fulfilled by a school in order to obtain an annual grant, see secs. 96 & 97 and 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 20, *post*, and Arts. 76-92 in Day School Code, pp. 636-646. See also the conditions prescribed with regard to schools not provided by the Local Education Authority in sec. 7 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

In the case of *The Queen on the Prosecution of the Buckingham School Board v. The Town Council of Buckingham*, which came before the Queen's Bench Division on the 15th of November, 1876, a question was raised as to the effect of this provision. It appeared that a rule *nisi* had been granted for a *mandamus* to order the defendants as the rating authority for the borough of Buckingham to pay to the school board of the borough a sum of 150*l.* to meet a deficiency in the school fund. The deficiency, at least in part, was in respect of expenses on account of a school which, in the opinion of the Education Department, was not a public elementary school, and it appeared that the town council, in refusing to pay the amount called for by the precept, acted upon the advice of that Department. The school board, according to the affidavits, proposed to purchase a site for a school, and to borrow for the purpose, but as the consent of the Education Department was necessary to enable them to obtain a loan, and that consent was not given, the proposal was abandoned. The school board then hired a chapel, and fitted it up as a school, and it was in respect of this school that the question arose. For the Education Department it was argued that the school board had no authority to incur an expenditure in connection with a school which was not a public elementary school, and that this school was not a public elementary school, as it was not conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant. One of those conditions was, that a "time-table" approved by the Education Department should be kept permanently and conspicuously affixed in the schoolroom. In the case of this school, no time-table had been approved by the Education Department, and there had been no visit or report on the school by one of Her Majesty's inspectors of schools—such visit and report being necessary for the fulfilment of the conditions prescribed with reference to the parliamentary grant. It was not alleged, however, that the school board had not fulfilled these conditions, so far as they could do so independently of the Education Department. The Court made the rule absolute, but observed that it would not be satisfactory to come to a decision upon the affidavits then before them, and that they would have better materials for deciding the point, which was one of great importance, when the return to the *mandamus* was made. No further proceedings were, however, taken in the case.

The question as to the age up to which there might be admission to a public elementary school provided by a school board was considered in *R. v. Cockerton* ([1901] 1 Q. B. 322).

Sec. 22 (2) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, now prescribes from the

“appointed day,” subject to the exceptions therein referred to, a limit to the age of children for whom instruction may be provided in a public elementary school.

For Regulations as to Higher Elementary Schools see p. 653.

(3) Under no circumstances is the religious instruction in any school provided by a Local Education Authority to include the teaching of any religious catechism or religious formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination. Moreover, whatever religious observance or instruction may take place in the school must be subject to all the conditions set forth in the regulations prescribed by sec. 7, and in accordance with the “time-table” contemplated by that section.

The Board of Education, having taken the opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown, decided that the teaching of the Apostles’ Creed is not a contravention of this enactment, but that the teaching of that part of the Church Catechism known as the “Duties” is a contravention.

The Education Department stated that they considered that school boards which provided religious instruction in their schools were justified in securing, by inspection and examination of the scholars, information as to the efficiency of the instruction. If the inspection takes place at any ordinary meeting of the school it must be confined to the time for religious instruction prescribed by the time-table. If the time allowed by the time-table is not sufficient the board may fix some other time, not being a meeting of the school, for the purpose. Sufficient notice should be given to the parents to enable them to avail themselves of their right to withdraw their children. The notice of the religious examination should expressly point out that the children may be withdrawn. It seems desirable that such religious examination should take place, say on Saturdays, or on some day when an ordinary meeting of the school would not otherwise be held. In all cases the proceedings must, of course, be subject to the provisions of the Elementary Education Act of 1870, secs. 7 (2) and 14 (2).

Schools which have been transferred to a school board under the provisions of sec. 23 are, during such times as the Local Education Authority have any control over the schools, to be deemed to be schools “provided” by them within the meaning of sec. 14. See also the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 13, *post*, with reference to schools connected with endowments, charities, or trusts accepted by Local Education Authorities, whether as the successors of school boards or otherwise.

Regulations to the following effect were adopted in whole or in part by a large number of school boards with reference to *religious instruction, prayers, and hymns*, in schools provided by them:—

1. That in the schools provided by the board the Bible shall be read, and there shall be given such explanations and such instruction therefrom in the principles of morality and religion as are suited to the capacities of children; provided always (a) that in such explanations and instruction the provisions of the Act in secs. 7 and 14 be strictly observed, both in letter and spirit, and that no attempt be made in any such schools to attach children to any particular denomination; (b) that in regard of any particular school the board shall consider and determine upon any application by managers,

parents, or ratepayers of the district, who may show special cause for exception of the school from the operation of this resolution, in whole or in part. 2. That such explanations and instruction as are recognized by the foregoing regulation shall be given by the responsible teachers of the school. In this Article the term "responsible teachers" does not include pupil teachers. 3. That in accordance with the general practice of existing elementary schools provision may be made for offering prayer and using hymns in schools provided by the board at the "time or times" when, according to sec. 7, sub-section 2, of the Elementary Education Act, "religious observances" may be "practised." 4. That the arrangements for such "religious observances" be left to the discretion of the teacher and managers of each school, with the right of appeal to the board by teacher, managers, parents, or ratepayers of the district: Provided always that, in the offering of any prayers and in the use of any hymns, the provisions of the Act in secs. 7 and 14 be strictly observed, both in letter and in spirit, and that no attempt be made to attach children to any particular denomination. 5. That during the time of religious teaching or religious observance, any children withdrawn from such teaching, or observance, shall receive separate instruction in secular subjects. 6. That a copy of secs. 7 and 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and also of the preceding regulations, must be hung up in a conspicuous part of the schoolroom.

As regards *the corporal punishment of children*, the Education Department, in the instructions to H.M. inspectors, stated as follows:—"My Lords regret to receive frequent complaints of the excessive use of corporal punishment in schools, and of its occasional infliction by assistants and pupil teachers, and even by managers. The subject is one on which your own observation is necessarily incomplete, since children are not likely to be punished in your presence on the day of inspection. But you will not fail in your intercourse with teachers and managers to impress upon them that the more thoroughly a teacher is qualified for his position, by skill, character, and personal influence, the less necessary it is for him to resort to corporal chastisement at all. When, however, the necessity arises, the punishment should be administered by the head-teacher."

In Revised Instructions, 1901, the Board of Education state that a separate book (Punishment Book) must be kept in which every case of corporal punishment inflicted in the school should be entered.

These instructions also contain the following observations on punishments generally: "If discipline were perfectly efficient, punishment would be unknown, for the result of efficient discipline is to engender the good habits which render punishment unnecessary. Order, diligence, and obedience, which are only maintained by frequent punishment or the dread of it, do not constitute good discipline. Indeed, the infliction of punishment is, to some extent, a confession of defeat by the authority that inflicts it; for the object of discipline is to prevent the commission of faults. No punishment which excites the emotion of terror in a child should ever be employed. In an infants' school no punishment should be permitted which causes bodily pain. In schools for older children, corporal punishment should be discouraged as an ordinary expedient in boys' schools, and altogether in girls' schools. The punishment register, which is required in all schools, may serve some good purpose if it induces teachers to reflect occasionally on their methods, and to consider

whether these really tend to the formation of the habit of good conduct."

As to the liability of teachers for caning boys on the hand, the case of *Gardner v. Bygrave*, L. G. C. (1890) 51; 53 J. P. 743, may be referred to. In that case it appeared that a summons was taken out against the appellant, who was the head-master of a board school, for having unlawfully assaulted and beaten the respondent who was a pupil attending the school. At the hearing it appeared that the respondent committed a fault which properly called for corporal punishment by the appellant, who inflicted the same by giving the respondent four strokes with a cane on the hand. The magistrate was of opinion that if caning on the hand was a proper method of punishment to adopt in the circumstances of the case, the punishment was inflicted unobjectionably; but he was also of opinion that punishment by caning on the hand, however inflicted, was necessarily attended by risk of serious injury to the hand; that there were methods of corporal punishment quite as available and efficacious, and not necessarily attended by any risk, of which methods, if the appellant had used due caution, one or another would have been substituted by him for that which he adopted, and that for these reasons caning on the hand was in the circumstances of the case improper, and ought not to have been inflicted. He accordingly convicted the appellant of the assault. On a case stated, the High Court quashed the conviction. Mr. Justice Charles observed that the judgment of the magistrate was grounded on his opinion that caning on the hand, however inflicted, was necessarily attended by risk of serious injury to the hand. But he found as a fact that in this case it was unobjectionably inflicted, and did not find that any serious injury was caused by it. He was wrong in thinking that under these circumstances the possible risk made it criminal for the master to cane on the hand.

With respect to the right of a teacher to punish a boy for conduct on his way to school, see *Cleary v. Booth*, [1893] 1 Q. B. 465; 62 L. J. M. C. 87; 68 L. T. 349; 41 W. R. 391. In that case the head-master of a board school was charged with assaulting a boy attending the school. It appeared that a boy when coming to the school was struck by a boy belonging to the same school, and with whom was another boy also belonging to the school, and that complaint was made to the master on their arrival at the school, who then and there punished the boy who committed the assault, and also the boy who was in his company. The justices convicted the master, on the ground that he was not entitled to punish a boy for anything done by him although against another boy on his way to the same school, the act being committed off the school premises and unconnected with the school. It was held on a case stated for the opinion of the High Court that the authority of the master extended not only to acts done by his boys when in school, but also to acts done by them on the way to and from school, and that this was more especially so in the present case, where the offence complained of related to a boy in the same school. Among the powers delegated by the parents to the school-master was such a power as was exercised by the master in this case.

As regards home lessons, it was stated in instructions issued to H.M. inspectors by the Education Department, that the subject is mainly one of internal discipline, and not necessarily within the purview of the inspectors. "For delicate or very young children

such lessons are plainly unsuitable, and the special circumstances of some schools render it inexpedient to require home tasks in any form. Of such circumstances the local managers are the best judges. But in the upper classes of good schools, in which the teachers exert a right influence and take an interest in their work, the practice of giving short exercises to be performed at home is attended with no difficulty, and is open to no practical objection. The best teachers use such exercises rather to illustrate, and to fix in the memory, lessons which have already been explained in school, than to break new ground or to call for new mental effort. This purpose is served by lessons of a very simple and definite character—a sum, a short poetical extract, a list of names or dates, a letter, an outline map, or a parsing exercise—such as may readily be prepared in half an hour, and may admit of very easy testing and correction on the following day. When these conditions are fulfilled the home task is found to have a very valuable effect, not only in helping the progress of the scholar, and in encouraging the habit of application, but also in awakening, on the part of the parents an interest in school work.”

At the same time, it is to be borne in mind that a child cannot be punished by detention at school for not doing home lessons. In *Hunter v. Johnson* (L. R. 13 Q. B. D. 225 ; 53 L. J. M. C. 182 ; 32 W. R. 857), it was held that the Education Acts do not authorize the enforcement of the preparation of lessons at home by children attending a board school : and where a child was detained at school by the teacher after school hours for not having done home lessons, the master was held liable to be convicted for an assault.

As regards personal liability for injury caused by an accident to a scholar in a public elementary school, the case of *Crisp v. Thomas* (62 L. T. 810) may be referred to. In that case the plaintiff sued by her father as her next friend to recover damages for personal injuries caused by the defendant or his servants negligently allowing a board or easel to fall upon her in the school of which he was an *ex officio* trustee and member of the committee of management. It was alleged that the plaintiff, who was a scholar in the school, had sustained injury by reason of the negligence of the teachers, a black-board having fallen and struck her on the head. The jury found a verdict for the plaintiff, and assessed the damages at £20. Mr. Justice Charles, however, came to the conclusion that there was no evidence to warrant the verdict at which the jury arrived. He observed that the defendant was an *ex officio* trustee of the school ; but it would be intolerable to impose upon him as such trustee a liability for the negligence of the mistress of the school. But he thought that if he had decided against the defendant upon the question of negligence, he should have held him liable as a member of the committee. On an appeal from this decision, it was held (63 L. T. 756) that there was no sufficient evidence of negligence, and that if there had been negligence on the part of the teachers, the defendant, although a member of the committee of the school, was not liable for their negligence.

### *Fees of Children.*

17. Every child attending a school provided by any school board shall pay such weekly fee as may be prescribed

by the school board, with the consent of the Education Department, but the school board may from time to time, for a renewable period not exceeding six months, remit the whole or any part of such fee in the case of any child when they are of opinion that the parent of such child is unable from poverty to pay the same, but such remission shall not be deemed to be parochial relief given to such parent.

The provisions of this section are materially affected by the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, *post*, as regards schools provided by Local Education Authorities or schools which are to be deemed to be so provided (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*), where fee grants are paid. Sec. 1 of that Act prescribes the conditions of the fee grant; sec. 2 limits the fees payable in schools receiving the fee grant, and sec. 3 prohibits charges for books, &c., in certain schools where the fee grant is allowed. By sec. 4 power is conferred on the Board of Education under certain specified circumstances to approve of the charge of fees or an increase of the fees in particular schools.

This section is to be construed as not preventing a Local Education Authority from admitting scholars to any school provided by them without requiring any fee when they think fit to do so. See 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, sec. 8, *post*.

It would appear that it will rest with the Local Education Authority to determine whether they will allow fees to continue to be charged in public elementary schools not provided by them (see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 14, *ante*).

The following comments are subject to the provisions above referred to in the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, and only apply to children in respect of whose attendance school fees are still payable:—

In a public elementary school the ordinary payments in respect of the instruction from each scholar are not to exceed ninepence a week. With regard to this provision, the Board of Education by the Day School Code provide as follows:—The “ordinary payment” for each scholar must cover all the instruction given in the school; and will, as a rule, be found by dividing the total amount of fees payable for any week, by the number of scholars on the registers for that week. But if more than one-third of the scholars pay fees exceeding ninepence a week the “ordinary payment” will be considered to exceed ninepence a week. The term “payments in respect of the instruction” means the fee payable by the parent, and does not include any payment for the purchase of books or other such articles. But a weekly or other periodical payment for the use of books or other school requisites, if required as a condition of admission to the school, is treated as a fee.

The weekly fees to be paid by the children attending a school to which the section refers must be approved by the Board of Education.

The Education Department stated that whilst they did not object to a distinction being made between the fees charged to children under and over seven years respectively, they would urge the desirability of not raising the fee paid by a child as he rises in the school,



as such a regulation was a discouragement to proficiency. The Department also expressed a strong opinion that the school fees of half-time scholars should not exceed those charged to other children. In some districts reduced fees were charged in cases where two or more members of the same family were attending a school.

Where proposals were made that a double fee should be charged in cases where the attendance of a child was irregular, the Department, whilst not objecting, stated that they could not support the rule when the additional fee was beyond the means of the parent. They also concurred in proposals that a higher fee than the ordinary fee should be charged when a child was capriciously withheld from the annual inspection.

As to the prepayment of school fees, the Education Department stated, in the case of a school board:—"My Lords approve of the rule requiring the payment of school fees in advance. It is the usual practice, gives parents an interest in securing the regular attendance of their children, and is the most certain and economical mode of collecting this part of the school income. It rests with each board to determine whether they will require prepayment as a condition of a child's admission to a school. If they do so, my Lords will assist the board in maintaining the rule by not regarding the refusal of admission to a child who does not bring the school fee in advance as a violation of the Code; but it must be distinctly understood that the board will take such measures as shall prevent the rule from having the effect of depriving children of education. For this purpose the teacher should report every case in which that rule is enforced to the board, who should, without delay, either (1) satisfy themselves of the parents' inability through poverty to pay the fee, and remit it under sec. 17 of the Elementary Education Act of 1870; or (2) take proceedings under their bye-laws to enforce the child's attendance, on the condition—payment of the school fee—provided by the 17th section. . . . In any event the Department consider themselves bound to take such steps as they may find necessary to secure that in every board school the statutory obligations of the Act of 1870 are duly discharged by both school boards and parents before any annual grant is made on behalf of such school."

In the case of *Saunders v. Richardson*, see p. 326, *post*, it was held that a parent was liable to conviction for non-compliance with a school attendance order, when he had caused his child to attend the school named in the order, but without sending the school fee, when a school fee was payable, and the child had been refused admission on the ground of the non-payment of the fee. Further it was held in *The London School Board v. Wood*, p. 273, *post*, that when a parent sent his child, aged ten, to one of the board schools but did not pay, though he was able to pay, the weekly fees prescribed by the school board and approved by the Education Department, and the child was admitted to the school and received instruction therein, the parent had not caused the child to attend school within the meaning of the bye-laws and was liable to a penalty.

The question as to whether when school fees are allowed to get into arrear the fees can be recovered in the County Court, was decided in the case of *The School Board for London v. Wright*, L. R. 12 Q. B. D. 578; 53 L. J. Q. B. 266; 50 L. T. 606; 32 W. R. 577. It appeared that the defendant, who was the father of a child of school age, had been summoned to appear at the County Court for non-

payment of arrears of school fees amounting to 1s. 6d. It was proved that the child had attended the Buckingham Gate School, that the fees were in arrear, and that the scale of fees had been duly fixed by the school board and approved by the Education Department. The County Court Judge held that the school fees were not a debt recoverable by action, and non-suited the plaintiffs, with leave to appeal. On appeal to the High Court, Mr. Justice Manisty and Mr. Justice Denman held (Lord Coleridge dissenting), that the parent in sending the child to school in the discharge of a duty imposed on him by statute did not enter into a contract, express or implied, to pay the fees for the child's instruction, and that consequently the arrears of fees were not recoverable by action in the County Court. On an appeal, the Court of Appeal affirmed the decision.

The teacher of a board school is not personally responsible for fees which the parents of children may fail to pay, and in a case in which a District Auditor surcharged the schoolmaster of a board school with the amount of the school fees in arrear from the parents on the ground that he had not collected the fees and brought them into account to the credit of the school, the Local Government Board on an appeal reversed the surcharge.

The provision that the remission of the school fees shall not be deemed to be parochial relief to the parent, is to ensure that the parent shall not by such remission be disqualified from voting in elections. It is also provided by the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict., c. 50), sec. 33, that a person shall not be disqualified to be enrolled as a burgess by reason only that his child has been admitted to and taught in any public or endowed school.

As to the offence of fraudulently obtaining the remission of school fees, see sec. 37 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*.

With respect to the payment by guardians of the school fees of children of poor parents who are not paupers, see sec. 10 of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, and as to the granting of relief by guardians to enable out-door pauper children to attend school, sec. 40 of that Act, and sec. 5 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*.

As to the payment of fees for children employed in factories or workshops, see sec. 70 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, p. 502, and in the case of children employed in coal mines, see Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887, sec. 10, p. 510. See also the provisions of the Canal Boats Acts, pp. 512-514.

### *Maintenance by School Board of Schools and Sufficient School Accommodation.*

18. The school board shall maintain and keep efficient every school provided by such board, and shall from time to time provide such additional school accommodation as is [in the opinion of the Board of Education] necessary in order to supply a sufficient amount of public school accommodation for their district. (1)

A school board may discontinue any school provided by them, or change the site of any such school, if they

satisfy the Education Department that the school to be discontinued is unnecessary, or that such change of site is expedient. (2) . . .

(1) In this section the words "in the opinion of the Board of Education" are substituted for "in their opinion" (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (6), *ante*), and it will therefore devolve on the Board of Education and not on the Local Education Authority to determine whether additional school accommodation is necessary.

This section refers to schools provided by the Local Education Authority. Any school which has been provided by a school board, or which under sec. 23 or 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 13, *post*, is to be deemed to be a school provided by a school board, is to be treated as a school which has been provided by the Local Education Authority: 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*.

As to the term "public school accommodation," see sec. 5 of this Act. The Third Schedule (5) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, in substitution for sec. 5 of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, enacts that the duty of a Local Education Authority under the Elementary Education Acts to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation shall include the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area.

With regard to the powers of a Local Education Authority to provide sufficient public school accommodation by building or otherwise, see sec. 19. As to the provision of new schools, or enlargement of schools, see secs. 8 and 9 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

See also sec. 7 of the last-mentioned Act as to the duty of the Local Education Authority to maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools within their area which are necessary, when the schools are provided by them; and in case of schools not provided by them, when the conditions referred to in that section are fulfilled.

Sec. 16 of that Act provides for the enforcement of the duties of the Local Education Authority under the Elementary Education Acts in respect of the provision of additional public school accommodation.

As to the provision of accommodation for blind and deaf children, see 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*, and for defective and epileptic children, 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

(2) With reference to the sale, leasing, or exchange of any land or school site belonging to a Local Education Authority, see secs. 22, 78; and as to the re-transfer of a school which has been transferred by the managers to a school board, see sec. 24.

### *Powers of School Board for providing Schools.*

19. Every school board for the purpose of providing sufficient public school accommodation for their district, . . . may provide, by building or otherwise, schoolhouses properly fitted up, and improve, enlarge, and fit up any schoolhouse provided by them, and supply school apparatus and everything necessary for the efficiency of the schools provided by them, and purchase and take on lease

any land, and any right over land, or may exercise any of such powers.

As to the provision by a Local Education Authority of sufficient public school accommodation, see secs. 7 and 18 and notes on those sections.

With regard to the duty which devolves on the Local Education Authority of maintaining and keeping efficient public elementary schools within their area which are necessary, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, secs. 7 and 16, *ante*.

For definition of "schoolhouse," see sec. 3.

With respect to the use by the Local Education Authority of school furniture and apparatus belonging to the trustees or managers of a public elementary school not provided by the Local Education Authority, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (14).

As regards the power of a Local Education Authority to borrow for the provision of school accommodation, see sec. 19 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

As to the powers of a Local Education Authority with regard to the purchase of land, &c., see sec. 20.

The 41 & 42 Vict., c. 42 (an Act to amend and further extend the Acts for the Commutation of Tithes in England and Wales), provides that in all cases where land charged with rent-charge in lieu of tithes is taken for the erection of any school under the Elementary Education Act, or the enlarging and improving of the premises or buildings occupied or used as a school under that Act, the persons proposing to carry out the works, buildings or improvements shall as soon as they are in possession of the land, and before the land is applied to the purpose, apply to the Tithe Commissioners to order the redemption of the rent-charge for a sum of money equal to twenty-five times the amount thereof; and that the redemption money with the expenses incident to the redemption shall be paid to the commissioners within a time to be fixed by such order or within any enlarged time the commissioners may appoint, such money to be applied by the commissioners in the manner provided by the Tithe Commutation Acts. For the purposes of this enactment the Board of Agriculture are now substituted for the Tithe Commissioners.

As to the rules which the Board of Education have laid down with regard to the planning and fitting up of public elementary schools, see note to sec. 5.

The Local Government Board have in several instances sanctioned the produce of the sale of parish property being applied towards defraying the cost of the establishment by school boards of public elementary schools, where the parish has been free from debt in respect of workhouse buildings.

With respect to the provision of school accommodation for blind and deaf children, see 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*, and for defective and epileptic children, see 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

The Law Officers of the Crown (Sir R. Baggallay and Sir J. Holker) advised that a school board could with the view of maintaining the efficiency of a public elementary school, devote a portion of their funds to the purchase of books for prizes. With regard to prizes for school attendance, the Education Department stated that whilst they offered no objection to prizes given to a few of the most regular scholars, and had reason to believe that the Local Government Board,

through its auditors, held that a school board could legally award a reasonable number of prizes to such scholars as have attended best, such an award to all children who have attended a certain minimum number of times would not be legal.

In a case in which an auditor disallowed in the accounts of a school board the cost of medals with clasps, given by the school board to children in the school who had been selected as deserving of reward for good attendance and diligence in their school work, the Local Government Board on appeal reversed the auditor's decision.

As to the use by the Local Education Authority of any room in a schoolhouse, in the case of a school not provided by the Local Education Authority, out of school hours for any educational purpose, when they have no suitable accommodation in schools provided by them, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7 (1) (e) and (2), *ante*.

With regard to the *use of schoolrooms for parliamentary elections*, the Ballot Act, 1872 (35 & 36 Vict., c. 33), provides that the returning officer at a parliamentary election may use, free of charge, for the purpose of taking the poll, any room in a school receiving a grant out of moneys provided by Parliament; but he is to make good any expense incurred by the person or body of persons having control over the same on account of its being used for taking the poll as aforesaid. There is no similar provision with regard to *municipal elections*, but the Local Government Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict., c. 41), by sec. 75, makes the provision above referred to in the Ballot Act applicable to *elections of County Councillors* under the Local Government Act, 1888, and further provides that the returning officer may use the rooms free of charge for hearing objections to nomination papers and for counting votes in the case of such elections. The Local Government Act, 1894, by sec. 48 (3) provides to the same effect with respect to *elections of Guardians, Urban and Rural District Councillors, and Parish Councillors*, and other elections under that Act.

With respect to the use of a public elementary school in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant as a committee room for the purpose of promoting the election of a candidate at a parliamentary election, sec. 20 of the Corrupt and Illegal Practices Prevention Act, 1883 (46 & 47 Vict., c. 51), provides that "The premises of any public elementary school in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant, or any part of any such premises shall not be used as a committee room for the purpose of promoting or procuring the election of a candidate at an election, and if any person hires or uses any such premises or any part thereof for a committee room, he shall be guilty of illegal hiring, and the person letting such premises or part, if he knew it was intended to use the same as a committee room, shall also be guilty of illegal hiring." As regards the definition of "committee room," it is provided by sec. 64 that no room or building is to be deemed to be a committee room for the purposes of the Act by reason only of the candidate or any agent of the candidate addressing therein electors, committee men, or others. A person guilty of the offence of illegal hiring is, on summary conviction, liable to a fine not exceeding 100*l.* A candidate, or an election agent of a candidate, who is personally guilty of an offence of illegal hiring, is to be deemed guilty of an illegal practice, and a person guilty of an illegal practice is, on conviction, liable to a fine not exceeding 100*l.*, and is incapable, during a period of five years from the date of his conviction, of being registered as an elector,

or voting at any election, whether it be a parliamentary election or an election for a public office held for or within the county or borough in which the illegal practice has been committed.

In *Cheshire v. School Board for West Bromwich*, which came before the Master of the Rolls on the 5th December, 1878, the plaintiff applied for an injunction to restrain the school board from allowing a public meeting of Liberals to be held in the board school, and from otherwise using the school for meetings of a political or party character. The plaintiff in an affidavit stated that, owing to the excited state of party feeling in West Bromwich, there was every probability that there would be considerable disturbance and riot at the meeting, and that the schoolhouse would, probably, be greatly damaged. The Master of the Rolls said that two questions were raised—first, as to the title of the plaintiff to sue; and, secondly, whether under the various Acts a school board had the right to utilize their schoolhouse when not wanted for school purposes. These questions were far too serious to decide on an interlocutory application. The evidence as to injury was far too problematical for him to act upon. It was only an apprehended damage which might never, and he hoped would not, occur. But even if there were any damage done to the structure, the members of the school board would be liable personally if they had been parties to an illegal user of the school, and, in the next place, the persons hiring the school would be responsible; and it would only be in case of the inability of all these persons to pay for the damage that the burden would fall on the rates.

The Allotments Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict., c. 65), by sec. 5, provides as follows with regard to the use of rooms in schools receiving Parliamentary grants *in connection with the question of allotments*:—“Any room in a school receiving a grant out of moneys provided by Parliament may, except during ordinary school hours, be used free of charge for the purpose of an inquiry under this Act, or for the purposes of this Act by the county council or any committee appointed under this Act, or, with the consent of any two managers, for the purpose of holding public meetings to discuss any question relating to allotments under this Act or the principal Act, but any damage done to the room and any expense incurred by the person or persons having control over the room on account of its being so used shall be paid by the county council or by the persons calling the meeting. Nothing in this section shall give any right to hold a public meeting in a schoolroom (a) unless not less than six days before the meeting a notice of the intention to hold the meeting on the day and at the time specified in the notice, signed by the persons calling the meeting, being not less than six in number, and being persons qualified to make a representation to the local authority under the principal Act, has been given, if the school is under a school board, to the clerk of the board, and in any other case to one of the managers of the school; nor (b) if the use of the schoolroom on the said day and at the said time has previously to the receipt of the notice of the meeting been granted for some other purpose; but in that case the clerk or manager, or some one on his behalf, shall forthwith, after the receipt of the notice, inform in writing one of the persons signing it that the use of the school has been so granted for some other purpose, and name some other day on which the schoolroom can be used for the meeting. If the persons calling the meeting fail to obtain the use of a schoolroom under this section,

they may appeal to the standing committee under this Act [*i.e.* the standing committee appointed by the county council with reference to allotments], and the committee shall forthwith decide the appeal and make such order respecting the use of the room as seems just."

In connection with the reference to a school board in the above enactment, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (10), *ante*.

As regards the use of schoolrooms in public elementary schools in a rural parish, *i.e.* in a parish in the district of a rural district council, by parochial electors and parish councils, the Local Government Act, 1894 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 73), by sec. 4, provides as follows:—

"4.—(1.) In any rural parish in which there is no suitable public room vested in the parish council or in the chairman of a parish meeting and the overseers which can be used free of charge for the purposes in this section mentioned, the parochial electors and the parish council shall be entitled to use, free of charge, at all reasonable times, and after reasonable notice, for the purpose of—

- (a) the parish meeting or any meeting of the parish council ; or
- (b) any inquiry for parochial purposes by the Local Government Board or any other Government department or local authority; or
- (c) holding meetings convened by the chairman of the parish meeting or by the parish council, or if as to allotments in the manner prescribed by the Allotments Act, 1890, or otherwise as the Local Government Board may by rule prescribe, to discuss any question relating to allotments, under the Allotments Acts, 1887 and 1890, or under this Act ; or
- (d) the candidature of any person for the district council or the parish council ; or
- (e) any committee or officer appointed, either by the parish meeting or council or by a county or district council to administer public funds within or for the purposes of the parish

any suitable room in the schoolhouse of any public elementary school receiving a grant out of moneys provided by Parliament, and any suitable room the expense of maintaining which is payable out of any local rate :

" Provided that this enactment shall not authorize the use of any room used as part of a private dwelling-house, nor authorize any interference with the school hours of an elementary day or evening school, nor, in the case of a room used for the administration of justice or police, with the hours during which it is used for these purposes.

"(2.) If, by reason of the use of the room for any of the said purposes, any expense is incurred by the persons having control over the room, or any damage is done to the room or to the building of which the room is part or its appurtenances, or the furniture of the room or the apparatus for instruction, the expense or damage shall be defrayed as part of the expenses of the parish meeting or parish council or inquiry as the case may be ; but when the meeting is called for the purpose of the candidature of any person, such expense or damage shall be reimbursed to the parish meeting or the parish council by the persons by whom or on whose behalf the meeting is convened.

"(3.) If any question arises under this section as to what is reasonable or suitable, it may be determined, in the case of a schoolhouse, by the Board of Education, in the case of a room used for the

administration of justice or police, by a Secretary of State, and in any other case by the Local Government Board."

It will be seen that in the case of a schoolhouse the duty is imposed upon the Board of Education of settling any question arising under the section as to what is "reasonable" or "suitable," that is to say,—whether (1) the *time* for which the use of a room is required, and (2) the *notice* given of intention to use it, is *reasonable*; and whether the particular room, the use of which is required, is *suitable* for the purpose in view.

With respect to what is *reasonable time*, the Education Department in a circular letter dated the 30th November, 1894, stated:—"It is expressly declared by the proviso appended to sub-section (1) that nothing shall authorize any interference with the school hours of an elementary day or evening school. The first use of a schoolroom is for education, and in requiring the use of a room for any of the purposes enumerated in the section, especial care should be taken to select a time which will cause no inconvenience, or the very least possible, to the persons responsible for the due conduct of the day or evening school. The same care should be taken in cases where classes are conducted at fixed times in the schoolroom in connection with the technical education committees of county councils. In deciding what is 'reasonable time,' the Department, if appealed to for a decision, will be largely influenced by the consideration whether in any particular case efforts have been made to avoid unnecessary difficulty and friction. On the one hand the parish council and parochial electors should do all that is possible to avoid asking to have the use of a room at a time when it is known to be really required for other purposes. On the other hand the persons having control over the room will be acting for the convenience of the parish, if they will take care to make known at what times they require the room for their own use and at what times it will be ordinarily available for use by the parish council or parochial electors if so required under sec. 4."

With respect to what is *reasonable notice*, the Education Department stated:—"They regarded the question as relating principally to the length of time intervening between the receipt of the notice by the persons having the right to dispose of the school, and the date for which the use of the school is required. The Department considered that, except as regards some meetings of parish councils, the notice should be served in no case less than seven clear days before the date named, and that in most cases longer notice, as a rule not less than fourteen days' notice, should be given. It will be observed that not less than seven clear days' notice is required by Schedule I., Part I., Rule 2, of the Local Government Act, 1894, before any parish meeting can be held. As regards some meetings of parish councils, a shorter notice may suffice. By Schedule I., Part II., Rule 5, of the Act, notice of a meeting of a parish council must be given at least three clear days beforehand. It is probable that, on most occasions, the parish council will only require for its meetings a class-room, if there is one attached to the school, and in any case the preparation of a room for the limited number of persons who will be members of the parish council will not cause much inconvenience. The Department therefore, thought that three clear days' notice will be ordinarily sufficient for a special parish council meeting, but longer notice should, as a general rule, be given. As regards the four regular statutory meetings of the parish council, including the 'annual meeting,' an endeavour should be made to fix the dates at the beginning of each



year, and to give formal notice of them to the school managers, so soon as the dates are fixed. In the case of each of these regular meetings fourteen clear days' notice should be given. Notices will be considered to run, in the case of board schools, from the service of a properly addressed notice at the regular place of business, or residence, of the chairman or clerk of the school board, and in the case of schools not provided by school boards, from the service of a notice addressed to the school managers, at the schools in which the room is required. Arrangements should, of course, be made by the persons having the disposal of the schools for the immediate transmission to the proper quarter of any such notice. Unless notice is served as above indicated, the Department will not hold it to be reasonable notice under the section."

As regards the question what is a *suitable room*, the Education Department stated:—"They do not apprehend that any serious difficulty is likely to arise as to the suitability of the room, since it is specially declared at the end of sub-section (1) that the use of any room used as part of a private dwelling-house is not authorized by the section. Any questions as to suitability will, therefore, be confined to demands to use one room or another in the school proper, exclusive of the teacher's residence."

With reference to the use of a room under sec. 4 (1) (d) for the candidature of any person for the district council or the parish council, the Act provides that the room can be used by (a) the parish council; and (b) the parochial electors. The Education Department were advised by the Law Officers of the Crown with regard to such use by the parochial electors that the notice to be given to the persons having control over the room should proceed from the parochial electors and not from the candidate, and that the right to use the room is not a right of the candidate, but a right of the electors or the council. The Law Officers further advised that the expression "parochial electors" means, not any section or majority of such electors, but the body as a whole, that is to say, acting as a parish meeting, and that the only way for the parochial electors to demand the use of the room is by notice given pursuant to a resolution at a parish meeting.

Schools provided by school boards were held to be liable to assessment to the poor rate and other local rates. In *R. v. West Bromwich School Board* (L. R. 13 Q. B. D. 929; 53 L. J. M. C. 153; 52 L. T. 164; 32 W. R. 866), the question was raised as to the assessment of a board school, and in the Court of Appeal it was held (affirming the judgment of Coleridge, C.J., Stephen and Mathew, JJ.), that the decision of the House of Lords in *Jones v. Mersey Docks and Harbour Board*, and *Mersey Docks and Harbour Board v. Cameron* (35 L. J., N. S., M. C. 1; 12 L. T., N. S., 643; 11 Jur., N. S., 746), to the effect that all premises of any value and capable of occupation are rateable, applied, there being nothing in the statute to confer any exemption from assessment in the case of board schools.

There is no exemption from rating in the case of schools provided by a Local Education Authority.

The principle on which a school which had been provided by a school board should be rated was discussed in *The Overseers of the Poor of Chorlton-upon-Medlock v. The Guardians of the Chorlton Union and the Overseers of Ardwick* (51 L. J., N. S., 458; 47 L. T., N. S., 96). In that case it appeared that the school board for Manchester purchased 3630 square yards of land for 2234*l.*, and erected

thereon school buildings at a cost of 8945*l.* The money required was obtained upon loan from the Public Works Loan Commissioners, at the rate of 3½ per cent. per annum interest. The buildings accommodated 1300 scholars at the standard of eight square feet per child. The maximum fee per scholar chargeable by the school board was ninepence per week. The fees actually charged were—senior department, 4*d.* per week; junior department, 3*d.* per week; infants' department, 2*d.* per week. The average annual cost of repairs, insurance, &c., was 46*l.* Any loss arising in the occupation and carrying on of the schools was made up by a charge upon the borough rate, and equally distributed according to rateable value over all the townships within the city. The school board accounts for the year 1881, in respect of these schools, showed—income, 1469*l.*; expenditure, 1476*l.*; loss made up by rate, 7*l.* Profit in a commercial sense was impossible. The Recorder of Manchester having held on an appeal that the restricted profits of the occupier must determine the amount of the rateable value, the assessment committee, in a new valuation list, entered the school premises at a nominal value. Four modes of estimating the rateable value were suggested for the consideration of the Court:—(1.) The annual interest actually paid on the money borrowed and expended in the purchase or erection. (2.) The annual rent which a contractor would require if he erected the premises as they stood for the purposes for which they were used. (3.) The amount of rent which a tenant unfettered as to uses, and unrestricted as to charges, would give if the premises were in the market; and (4.) The annual profit which the school board make or can make. The Court held that the third alternative indicated the principle upon which the property was to be assessed, and that the rateable value was to be based on the amount of rent which it was estimated that a tenant unfettered as to uses and unfettered as to charges would give, if the premises were in the market.

In the subsequent case of *The London School Board, appellants, v. The Assessment Committee of St. Leonard's, Shoreditch, respondents* (L. R. 17 Q. B. D. 738; 55 L. J. M. C. 33, 169; 55 L. T. 384; 34 W. R. 583), the question as to the principle on which a school provided by a school board should be assessed was again raised. The school was assessed at 1150*l.* rateable value. The assessment was arrived at by calculating the annual value of the land at 4*l.* per cent. on its original cost, and the annual value of the buildings at 5*l.* per cent. on their estimated cost. It was proved before the Court of Assessment Sessions, that the price paid for the land and buildings was fair and reasonable, and that there had been no extravagance or unnecessary outlay, but profit in a commercial sense could not be made by the school board as tenants of the schools, and that if the schools were then in the market to be let to a tenant as schools subject to the restrictions imposed by the Education Department acting under their statutory powers a tenant could not be found who would be willing to take them. The Court of General Assessment Sessions, being of opinion that the school board ought not to be excluded from the number of hypothetical tenants who might be willing to rent the premises, decided in favour of the respondents, but reduced the rateable value to 1100*l.* The Divisional Court (Cave and Wills, JJ.) decided in favour of the respondents, affirming the Order of Sessions. The Court of Appeal affirmed the decision of the Divisional Court, holding that in assessing the school premises

the school board ought to be considered as a possible tenant, and that the gross and rateable values should be calculated on the rent which any tenant, including the school board, might reasonably be expected to pay for the premises for use as a school.

In *The School Board for London v. The Assessment Committee of the Wandsworth and Clapham Union*, 16 T. L. R. 137, which came before the Queen's Bench Division in January, 1900, on a case stated by Justices of London sitting in Quarter Sessions, it appeared that a school erected by the school board was included in a supplemental valuation list for the parish of Clapham, at a gross value of 1074*l.* and a rateable value of 895*l.* The gross value was arrived at by adding 4 per cent. on the sum given by the board as the value of the land on which the school was built to 5 per cent. on the sum given by the board as the capital value of the buildings. The Court of Quarter Sessions confirmed the assessment. It was found by the case that the buildings were more suitable for educational purposes than for any other, and that though they might be occupied for purposes other than those of a school they would not be so convenient for any such purposes without alterations, but that if the buildings were vacant, a tenant or tenants could be found to give on an annual letting a rent sufficient to support the assessment. The case further stated that the school board had borrowed the money for purchasing the land which formed the site of the school and for building the school at the rate of 2*l.* 13*s.* per cent. It was argued for the school board that the proper principle of assessment was to take as the gross value the rate per cent. on the capital value of the land and buildings at which the school board would be able to borrow money for the purpose of purchasing such land and erecting such buildings. In the present case that rate per cent. would be 2*l.* 13*s.*, not 4*l.* per cent. or 5*l.* per cent. which the assessment committee had adopted. The Court (Grantham and Channell, JJ.) dismissed the appeal. Mr. Justice Grantham said: "It might just as well be said that if a person interested in education were to lend money for a school to the school board at 1 per cent., then the gross value of such a school would be arrived at by taking 1 per cent. of the capital value, or that if money were lent for the purpose free of interest altogether, then the school should be valued at nothing at all."

In a case where a school board claimed that they were not liable to assessment to the income tax in respect of their offices on the ground that rule 6 in sec. 61 of the Income Tax Act, 1842, provides that allowance shall be made for the duties charged on any public school in respect of the offices belonging to such school, the Board of Inland Revenue stated that it appeared that the building occupied and used as offices by the school board was not in any way connected with or attached to any of the board schools of the district for the use of the scholars, and that under these circumstances in the opinion of the Board of Inland Revenue the premises were not of the character described by the word "offices" in the Act referred to, and that the school board were not entitled to the exemption claimed.

It is to be observed that there is an exemption from rating in the case of public elementary schools not provided by a Local Education Authority. The Voluntary Schools Act, 1897 (60 Vict., c. 5, *post*), provides that "no person shall be assessed or rated to or for any local rate in respect of any land or buildings used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of the schoolrooms, offices, or playground

of a voluntary school, except to the extent of any profit derived by the managers of the school from the letting thereof."

In *Trustees of the Jews Deaf and Dumb Home, Wandsworth v. Wandsworth and Clapham Union Assessment Committee*, 65 J. P. 137, which came before the County of London Quarter Sessions in February, 1901, the Trustees claimed that under sec. 3 of the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, they were only liable to be assessed in respect of so much of the premises occupied as a Deaf and Dumb Home as were not used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of schoolrooms, offices, or playgrounds. The income of the institution was partly from voluntary subscriptions and donations. The trustees also received contributions from the London School Board and other school boards and a grant from the Board of Education under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, in respect of the reception, maintenance, and education by them of children sent to the home under that Act. The home was certified for the education, boarding, and lodging of 54 deaf children of both sexes, and for the education of 20 of such children as day pupils. All the children in the home, except 3, were sent by school boards. The appeal of the trustees was dismissed.

There is no exemption from liability to assessment in the case of Certified Industrial Schools (*R. v. West Derby*, 44 L. J. M. C. 98; 32 L. T., N. S., 400; *County of Durham v. Chester le Street Assessment Committee*, 63 L. T. 461), or in the case of Reformatory Schools (*Tunncliffe v. Overseers of Birkdale*, L. R. 20 Q. B. D. 450; 57 L. J. M. C. 109; 59 L. T., N. S., 190; 36 W. R. 360).

As to the rating of Sunday and ragged schools, see 32 & 33 Vict., c. 40, and *Bell v. Crane* (L. R. 8 Q. B. 481; 42 L. J. M. C. 122).

With regard to private street expenses under sec. 150 of the Public Health Act, 1875, where a school abuts on a highway not repairable by the inhabitants at large, it was held by Mr. Justice Kekewich, in *Hornsey District Council v. Smith* ([1896] 2 Ch. 254; 65 L. J. Ch. 579; 74 L. T. 415; 44 W. R. 96) that the trustees of school premises erected on glebe land which was conveyed to them under sec. 6 of the School Sites Act, 1841, to be applied as a site for a school for poor persons of the parish and for no other purpose whatever, are "owners" within the meaning of sec. 4 of the Public Health Act, 1875; that when the trustees had made default in payment of the amount due to a district council in respect of private street paving works, they were liable under sec. 257 of the Act to a declaration by the Court that the amount so due from the trustees, together with interest, was a charge on the land and school buildings, and that the amount might be raised by sale or mortgage of the premises free from incumbrances and the trusts of the school. The trustees appealed against this judgment, and the Court of Appeal (Lindley, A. L. Smith, and Rigby, L.JJ.) confirmed the decision of Mr. Justice Kekewich as regards the district council having a charge upon the premises, but held that the order for sale must be set aside on the ground that as long as the premises remained a site for the school and were used as such, the Court by ordering a sale would be acting in direct contravention of the special legislation of 1841. It was at the same time stated that the district council had a remedy against the trustees under the Public Health Act, 1875, but that the time for the exercise of this remedy had in this case expired ([1897] 1 C. D. 865; 45 W. R. 231).

*Compulsory Purchase of Sites.—Regulations as to the Purchase of Land compulsorily.*

20. With respect to the purchase of land by school boards for the purposes of this Act the following provisions shall have effect (that is to say) :

- (1.) The Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845, and the Acts amending the same, shall be incorporated with this Act, except the provisions relating to access to the special Act ; and in construing those Acts for the purposes of this section, the special Act shall be construed to mean this Act, and the promoters of the undertaking shall be construed to mean the school board, and land shall be construed to include any right over land : (1)
- (2.) The school board, before putting in force any of the powers of the said Acts with respect to the purchase and taking of land otherwise than by agreement, shall—

*Publication of Notices.*

- (a.) Publish, during three consecutive weeks in the months of October and November, or either of them, a notice describing shortly the object for which the land is proposed to be taken, naming a place where a plan of the land proposed to be taken may be seen at all reasonable hours, and stating the quantity of land that they require ; (2) and shall further ;

*Service of Notices.*

- (b.) After such publication, serve a notice in manner mentioned in this section on every owner or reputed owner, lessee or reputed lessee, and occupier of such land, defining in each case the particular land intended to be taken, and requiring an answer stating whether the person so served assents, dissents, or is neuter in respect of taking such land ; (3)

(c.) Such notice shall be served—

(a.) By delivery of the same personally on the person required to be served, or, if such person is absent abroad, to his agent (4); or

(b.) By leaving the same at the usual or last known place of abode of such person as aforesaid, or by forwarding the same by post in a registered letter, addressed to the usual or last known place of abode of such person :

*Petition to Education Department.*

- (3.) Upon compliance with the provisions contained in this section with respect to notices the school board may, if they think fit, present a petition under their seal to the Education Department, praying that an order may be made authorizing the school board to put in force the powers of the said Acts with respect to the purchase and taking of land otherwise than by agreement, so far as regards the land therein mentioned; the petition shall state the land intended to be taken and the purposes for which it is required, and the names of the owners, lessees, and occupiers of land who have assented, dissented, or are neuter in respect of the taking of such land, or who have returned no answer to the notice, and shall be supported by such evidence as the Education Department may from time to time require : (5)
- (4.) If, on consideration of the petition and proof of the publication and service of the proper notices, the Education Department think fit to proceed with the case, they may, if they think fit, appoint some person to inquire in the district in which the land is situate respecting the propriety of the proposed order, and also direct such person to hold a public inquiry :
- (5.) After such consideration and proof, and after receiving a report made upon any such inquiry, the Education Department may make the order prayed for, authorizing the school board to put in force with reference to the land referred to in such order the powers of the said Acts with respect to

the purchase and taking of land otherwise than by agreement, or any of them, and either absolutely or with such conditions and modifications as they may think fit, and it shall be the duty of the school board to serve a copy of any order so made in the manner and upon the persons in which and upon whom notices in respect of the land to which the order relates are required by this Act to be served : (6)

*No Order valid until confirmed by Parliament.*

- (6.) No order so made shall be of any validity unless the same has been confirmed by Act of Parliament ; and it shall be lawful for the Education Department, as soon as conveniently may be, to obtain such confirmation, and the Act confirming such order shall be deemed to be a public general Act of Parliament : (7)
- (7.) The Education Department, in case of their refusing or modifying such order, may make such order as they think fit for the allowance of the costs, charges, and expenses of any person whose land is proposed to be taken of and incident to such application and inquiry respectively :

*Costs how to be defrayed.*

- (8.) All costs, charges, and expenses incurred by the Education Department in relation to any order under this section shall, to such amount as the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury think proper to direct, and all costs, charges, and expenses of any person which shall be so allowed by the Education Department as aforesaid shall become a charge upon the school fund of the district to which such order relates (8), and be repaid to the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury or to such person respectively, by annual instalments not exceeding five, together with interest after the yearly rate of five pounds in the hundred to be computed from the date of any such direction of the said Commissioners, or allowance of such costs, charges, and expenses

respectively upon so much of the principal sum due in respect of the said costs, charges, and expenses as may from time to time remain unpaid.

The School Sites Acts as defined in the fourth schedule to this Act shall apply in the same manner as if the school board were trustees or managers of a school within the meaning of those Acts, and land may be acquired under any of the Acts mentioned in this section, or partly under one and partly under another Act. (9)

(1) As to proposals for the erection of new schools or the enlargement of schools by Local Education Authorities, appeals against such proposals and the decision of the Board of Education thereon, see secs. 8 & 9 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

The Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845, and amending Acts are the 8 Vict., c. 18; 23 & 24 Vict., c. 106; 32 & 33 Vict., c. 18; and 46 & 47 Vict., c. 15. It will be observed that the section only applies to lands required by Local Education Authorities. Sec. 21, however, contains provisions with regard to the purchase of lands required for a public elementary school not provided by the Local Education Authority.

The 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 15, *post*, provides that for the purchase of land otherwise than by agreement, the Act confirming the order of the Board of Education for the purchase, together with this Act, is to be deemed the "Special Act."

Under the clauses relating to the purchase of lands *by agreement*, parties under disability are empowered to sell and convey the lands or interest in lands required. The compensation to be paid to persons under disability, unless the amount has been determined by the verdict of a jury or by arbitration, or by a surveyor appointed by two justices under the Act, is not to be less than shall be determined by the valuation of two able practical surveyors, one being nominated by each of the parties, or if the two surveyors cannot agree, by the valuation of any such third surveyor as any two justices shall for that purpose nominate.

When land is purchased *otherwise than by agreement*, that is to say, compulsorily, if the compensation claimed does not exceed 50*l.*, the claim may be settled by two justices; when the compensation claimed or offered exceeds 50*l.*, if the party claiming the compensation so desire it, the claim may be settled by arbitration, and if not, by the verdict of a jury. If the amount of compensation is to be determined by arbitration, unless both parties concur in the appointment of one arbitrator, each party is to appoint an arbitrator, and the arbitrators are to appoint an umpire. When the question is to be determined by the verdict of a jury, the jury is to be summoned by the sheriff, who is to preside at the inquiry. Either party may require that the question shall be tried by a special jury. In the case of a person who has no greater interest than as tenant for a year, or from year to year, the amount of compensation, if the parties differ, may be settled by two justices. The purchase of land *otherwise than by agreement* can only be made when an order has been issued by the Board of Education authorizing the purchase, as provided by this section, and has been confirmed by Parliament.



As to the right of way over other lands of the vendor when the contract for the sale to a school board of certain lands with all that was appurtenant or appendant to them, contained no reference to an alleged right of way, see *Bolton v. Bolton* (L. R. 11 Ch. D. 968; 48 L. J. Ch. 467; 40 L. T., N. S., 582).

(2) The Board of Education stated that unless a special order had been issued by the Board prescribing the manner of publication required by this section the publication must be made in the manner prescribed by sec. 20 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*, *i.e.*, by advertisement, *and* by affixing notices on the church and other doors. These two methods of publication should be as nearly as possible concurrent. As to publication in newspapers, the Board of Education, referring to school boards other than the school board for London, stated that they were satisfied with publication by advertisement in one or more weekly newspapers circulating in the district of the school board, if the publication had been completed during three consecutive weeks in the months of October and November, or either of them (*e.g.*, advertisement in one or more newspapers on the 9th, 16th, and 23rd of November would be accepted).

It will be observed that a plan is to be deposited, and in connection with this provision attention must be given to the requirements of the Standing Orders of Parliament. No. 39 of the Standing Orders of the House of Commons is as follows:—"Whenever plans, sections, books of reference, or maps are deposited in the case of an application to any public department for a provisional order, duplicates of the said documents shall also be deposited in the Private Bill Office; provided that with regard to such deposits as are so made at any public department . . . after the prorogation of Parliament, and before the 30th day of November in any year, such duplicates shall be so deposited on or before the 30th day of November." There is a Standing Order of the House of Lords to the same effect, with the substitution of "the office of the Clerk of the Parliaments" for the "Private Bill Office." The Standing Orders contain provisions as to the form in which plans, books of reference, &c., are to be prepared.

When it is proposed to obtain powers to take compulsorily in any parish in the metropolis twenty or more houses, or as regards England and Wales, exclusive of the metropolis, in any city, borough, or other urban district, or in any parish or part of a parish not being within an urban district, ten or more houses occupied either wholly or partially by persons belonging to the labouring class, whether as tenants or lodgers, Standing Orders Nos. 38 and 183 (a) of the House of Commons and the corresponding Standing Orders of the House of Lords should be referred to, and their requirements complied with.

The expression "labouring class" means mechanics, artisans, labourers and others working for wages, hawkers, costermongers, persons not working for wages, but working at some trade or handicraft without employing others except members of their own family, and persons other than domestic servants, whose income does not exceed an average of thirty shillings a week, and the families of any such persons who may be residing with them.

(3) The word "owner" under the 8 Vict., c. 18, sec. 3, is to be understood to mean any person or corporation who, under that or the Special Act, would be enabled to sell and convey lands to the

promoters of the undertaking. That statute does not contain any reference to "reputed owners."

(4) The words "absent abroad" are no doubt intended to signify in foreign parts. In the 8 Vict., c. 18, sec. 19, the words used are "absent from the United Kingdom." In some cases it may be difficult to determine who is the agent of a person absent abroad. Under the 8 Vict., c. 18, in the case of a person absent from the United Kingdom the notice under that Act is to be served upon the occupier of the land, or to be affixed upon some conspicuous part of the land.

(5) The petition should be presented to the Board of Education as early as possible in January, in order that the Provisional Order may be confirmed in the following Session.

The petition must state precisely the purpose for which the land is required, and the other matters which are required by sec. 20 to be stated, and should be accompanied by plans.

If more than one site is referred to in the same petition, the purpose must be stated separately for each site, being set forth in a schedule and numbered to correspond with the plans, and the plans of each site should be on separate papers. The petition need not be engrossed, and may be written on ordinary foolscap paper. In a letter accompanying the petition reference must be made in respect of each site included in the petition to the official correspondence previously had with the Board of Education as to the supply of the accommodation for which the site is required.

When the petition is presented to the Board of Education the following documents are required as evidence in support of the petition. (a) A Statutory Declaration stating when, and in what newspapers, the notice was advertised, with a copy of the paper annexed as an exhibit. The declaration must also show that a copy of the notice was affixed on the church and other doors according to sec. 20 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873; and (b) a similar declaration setting forth the service of the several notices upon the different parties and their answers. Each of these declarations requires a stamp (*2s. 6d.*).

The Board require to be informed that at the same time as the deposit of the petition was made with them the Standing Orders of the Houses of Parliament had been complied with.

The following further evidence will be required in support of the petition—(a) Evidence that the purchase of land is necessary in order to supply a deficiency of school accommodation, or for other purposes of the Elementary Education Acts. (b) Evidence that a plan of the land to be purchased has been submitted to, and approved by the Board of Education; and (c) Evidence that the land so required cannot be purchased by voluntary agreement.

With regard to a public inquiry, see sec. 73.

(6) See *ante*, sub-sec. 2 (b) and (c).

If the petition is complied with, and the order made, a copy of the order must be served on all the persons interested as prescribed by sub-sec. 5, and on receipt of a statutory declaration of such service duly stamped the Board of Education present the Confirming Bill to Parliament and conduct it through the various stages.

The authority are informed by the Board of Education when the Bill is presented to Parliament and again when it has received the Royal Assent.

(7) Some of the Acts authorizing the issue of provisional orders by Government Departments contain a clause to the effect that in case any petition shall be presented to either House of Parliament against a provisional order in the progress through Parliament of the Bill confirming the order, the Bill, so far as it relates to the order so petitioned against, may be referred to a select committee, and the petitioners shall be allowed to appear and oppose as in the case of private Bills. There is not, it will be observed, any such provision with regard to the provisional orders under this section. The Standing Orders of the House of Commons, however, include the following order: "Every petition against any Bill to confirm any provisional order which shall have been deposited in the Private Bill Office not later than seven clear days after the examiner shall have given notice of the day on which the Bill will be examined or which shall otherwise have been deposited in accordance with the Standing Orders of the House, and in which the petitioners shall have prayed to be heard by themselves, their counsel or agents, shall stand referred to the committee on such Bill, and such petitioners, subject to the rules and orders of the House, shall be heard upon their petition accordingly, if they think fit, and counsel heard in favour of the Bill, against such petition." There is also a Standing Order of the House of Lords that "every Provisional Order Confirmation Bill which is opposed shall be referred to a Select Committee of five."

In the sessions of 1872-1902 the following Acts were passed confirming orders of the Education Department and Board of Education for the compulsory purchase of land by school boards:—

35 & 36 Vict., c. lxxv. (London).

36 & 37 Vict., c. xxii. (Caterham); c. xxiii. (London); c. xxxvi. (Llanrwst); c. xxxviii. (Llanelly); c. xxxix. (Merthyr Tydvil); and c. ccxiv. (London).

37 & 38 Vict., c. cliii. (Brighton, Aberdare, and United District of Caerhun, Llanbedr y Cennin and Dolgarrog); and c. clxxxiv. (London).

38 & 39 Vict., c. vii. (Caister (Norfolk) and Rochford); c. viii. (Brighton); and cc. cxxii. and cxxiv. (London).

39 & 40 Vict., c. clii. (Hailsham, Ingham, Slaugham, Swansea United District, and Swansea Parish Higher and Lower); c. cliv. (Hornsey); c. clx. (Tolleshunt Major); c. cxcvii. (Cardiff); and c. ccxxxix. (London).

40 & 41 Vict., c. lxxv. (Cardiff, East and West Teignmouth United District, Holywell, extra municipal, Hornsey, Merthyr Tydvil, and Ystradgunlais Lower); c. civ. (London); c. cxxx. (Felmingham and Kelvedon Hatch United District).

41 & 42 Vict., c. lviii. (Mickleover); c. cvii. (Portsmouth); c. cx. (Birmingham, Lewannick (Cornwall), and Mold (Flint)); c. cxi. (London).

42 & 43 Vict., c. lviii. (Brighton and Preston, Gotherington, Loughor Borough, and Membury); and c. lix. (London).

43 & 44 Vict., c. liv. (Cardiff, Liverpool, Southampton, and Walton-on-Thames); c. ccv. (London)

- 44 & 45 Vict., c. clxiv. (Clay Lane) ; c. clxvii. (London).  
 45 & 46 Vict., c. cii. (West Ham (Essex) and Terrington St. John (Norfolk)) ; c. cxxxix. (Finchley, Llanarth, and Upper Dylais) ; c. cxli. (London).  
 46 & 47 Vict., c. xlii. (Cummersdale (Cumberland), Hayfield (Derbyshire), Little Eaton (Derbyshire), Stroud (Gloucestershire), and Treudyn (Flintshire)) ; c. cxxxii. (London).  
 47 & 48 Vict., c. ciii. (London).  
 48 & 49 Vict., c. cxxix. (Birmingham, Bradford (Yorks.), Cardiff, Derby, and Llanwonno) ; c. lxxxix. (London).  
 49 & 50 Vict., c. i. (Birmingham) ; c. ii. (London).  
 50 & 51 Vict., c. cxix. (Christchurch, extra municipal, Monmouth) ; c. cxx. (London).  
 51 & 52 Vict., c. cxxiii. (Birmingham) ; c. clxv. (London).  
 52 & 53 Vict., c. xvi. (Acton, Chiswick, and Liverpool) ; c. lxiii. (Leake) ; c. lxxiii. (London).  
 53 & 54 Vict., c. cii. (London) ; c. ciii. (West Ham).  
 54 & 55 Vict., c. lv. (West Ham, &c.) ; c. cli. (London).  
 55 & 56 Vict., c. ccxviii. (London).  
 56 & 57 Vict., c. cxxvi. (Chiswick, &c.) ; c. cxci. (London) ; c. cxcii. (London, No. 2).  
 57 & 58 Vict., c. cxciv. (London) ; c. cxcv. (Barry, &c.).  
 58 & 59 Vict., c. l. (Acton) ; c. li. (Bristol) ; c. lii. (Croydon) ; c. liii. (Hornsey) ; c. liv. (Leeds) ; c. lv. (Liverpool) ; c. lvi. (Llangollen) ; c. lvii. (Longbenton) ; c. lviii. (Lowestoft) ; c. lix. (Manchester) ; c. lx. (Pwllheli) ; c. lxi. (Weston-super-Mare) ; c. lxii. (Wilmington).  
 59 Vict., c. iii. (London).  
 59 & 60 Vict., c. ii. (Tottenham) ; c. clxiv. (Acton, &c.) ; c. clxxiii. (London).  
 60 & 61 Vict., c. cxlvi (East Barnet, Linthwaite, Penbroke, Swansea United District, and Willesden) ; c. cxlvii. (London).  
 61 & 62 Vict., c. lxxxv. (Barnes, Cellan, Heston, Llanely, and Low Leyton) ; c. cciv. (London).  
 62 & 63 Vict., c. xxiv. (Swansea United District) ; c. xxxi. (Aberavon, Croydon, Walthamstow, and Willesden) ; c. cxxvii. (Liverpool) ; c. cclxxvi. (London).  
 63 & 64 Vict., c. lix. (Brighton and Preston United District, Liverpool, Plymouth, Salford, and Willesden) ; c. cxcii. (London).  
 1 Edw. 7, c. xxxiv. (Acton) ; c. cclxxviii. (London) ; c. clxxiii. (Barnes, Hartlepool, Manchester, Merthyr Tydvil, and Walthamstow).  
 2 Edw. 7, c. cxcvi. (Barnes, Epping, Liverpool, Manchester, Swansea United District) ; c. ccxi. (London).

The fact that application for a provisional order for the compulsory purchase of land has been made, and that the order has been issued and confirmed by Parliament, does not impose on the authority a legal obligation to purchase the land. The notice under sub-sec. 2 (b) creates no contract between the parties : *Burgess v. Bristol Urban Sanitary Authority*, 50 J. P. 455.

In *Rolls v. School Board for London* (L. R. 27 Ch. D. 639 ; 51 L. T. 567 ; 33 W. R. 129) it appeared that the school board, in pursuance of the powers conferred on them by a provisional order which had been confirmed by Parliament, served on R. the customary notice to treat. Prior, however, to the service of this notice and prior to the confirmation of the provisional order by Parliament, the school board had entertained and adopted, subject to the sanction of the Education

Department, a proposal from one B., a neighbouring landowner, for exchanging a portion of the land to be acquired by the board from R., for a piece of B.'s land, he undertaking to form the land so to be conveyed to him into a public road. There was evidence to show that such road when made would be advantageous to the school proposed to be erected. It was held on the motion of R. to restrain the board from putting in force their statutory powers with respect to so much of the land comprised in the notice to treat as they proposed to convey to B., that the school board were justified in the course they had taken, and could, if they obtained the sanction of the Education Department, carry out their proposal.

In the case of *Clark v. The School Board for London* (L. R. 9 Ch. App. 120; 43 L. J. Ch. 421), an injunction was granted by Vice-Chancellor Malins to restrain the defendants from building on land which they had acquired under an order under this section, in such a manner as to interfere with the rights of an adjoining proprietor with regard to light and air, although the defendants were willing to pay compensation under sec. 68 of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Act. On appeal to the full Court the decision was reversed. The Lord Chancellor said:—The Legislature, in authorizing school boards for the public advantage to exercise the large powers conferred upon them, meant to invest in them a discretion answerable to the importance of the case. When for these important purposes compulsory powers of taking land were given to them, he could not but think that it was intended they should have the full benefit of all the compulsory powers contained in the Lands Clauses Acts; that they should be able to erect buildings on the land they acquired upon such a plan, of such a height, and in such a way as they should in the exercise of their discretion think proper. This view was confirmed by the language of secs. 19 and 20 of the Act, which spoke of purchasing any right over land, and said that "land" was to be construed as including "any right over land." These were large words, and, according to their reasonable construction, seemed to give to the board the land which they acquired free from any *ius tertii*. The right to light could only be acquired by twenty years' user, and it came strictly within the words "right over land." Such a right, if interfered with, must be the subject of compensation, and the only question seemed to be in what way that compensation was to be ascertained—whether a purchasing notice must be given by the board, or whether the compensation was to be determined under those sections of the Lands Clauses Acts which relate to land not taken by the promoters of an undertaking, but injuriously affected by their works. The sound view in his opinion was that the construction of the sections of the Lands Clauses Acts which related to compensation was not altered by secs. 19 and 20 of the Education Act. The provisions of sec. 84 of the Lands Clauses Act as to entry on land were inapplicable to such a thing as a right to light. But those clauses which related to compensation for land injuriously affected appeared to be exactly applicable to a right of this kind. There was previous authority for this view in some cases which had been decided upon the Thames Embankment Acts, such as *Macey v. The Metropolitan Board of Works*, before Lord Hatherley, when Vice-Chancellor (32 L. J. Chan.).—Lord Justice Mellish said the school board were only to purchase the land necessary for the school, and he thought therefore they had no compulsory power of purchasing any lands not necessary for that purpose. This was made clearer by

the use of the words "any right over land." The Legislature meant to say—"In order that you may be perfectly unfettered in building your school, you may purchase any right that any one has over the land which you buy;" and sec. 20 gave them power to do this compulsorily if it could not be done by agreement. He agreed in thinking that this made no difference with regard to the course to be adopted to obtain compensation.

In *Kirby v. School Board for Harrogate* ([1896] C. A., 1 Ch. 437; 74 L. T. 6; 65 L. J. Ch. 396; 44 W. R. 144), it was held by the Court of Appeal that when a school board had acquired land by agreement for the purpose of providing a school under the Elementary Education Acts, they could exercise their statutory powers of building without regard to any restrictive covenants affecting the land, in the same manner as if they had acquired the land under compulsory powers. The only remedy of persons whose lands were injuriously affected thereby was to obtain compensation under sec. 68 of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845.

In *The London County Council v. The London School Board* ([1892] 2 Q. B. 606; 40 W. R. 604), it appeared that under a Provisional Order of the Education Department, confirmed by Parliament, certain land was acquired by the London School Board otherwise than by agreement for the purpose of providing public school accommodation for the district, and in laying out part of the land as a playground, the fence was brought within 20 feet of the centre of a highway. The London County Council instituted proceedings against the school board on the ground that the bringing forward of the fence as stated without the consent of the County Council was in contravention of the Metropolis Management and Building Acts Amendment Act, 1878 (41 & 42 Vict., c. 32). It was alleged that if the fence were set back the playground would not be large enough to comply with the rules for the number of children for whose accommodation the school-house was required. The case was dismissed by the magistrate on the ground that Parliament having sanctioned the taking of the land for the purpose of the Elementary Education Acts, the school board were entitled and bound to use the whole of the ground so taken for the purposes of those Acts, and that the Act confirming the Provisional Order repealed sec. 6 of the 41 & 42 Vict., c. 32, so far as it related to that land. On a case stated for the opinion of the High Court, the decision of the magistrate was upheld. It was held that on the construction of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and the Act confirming the Provisional Order, the school board had the power to purchase the whole of the site and to apply any part of the land to an authorized school purpose, provided that they did so in good faith.

With regard to the compensation which may be payable for injuriously affecting land other than that acquired for a school by reason of the noise made by school children on their way to and from and outside the school, see *R. v. Pearce ex parte* (67 L. J. Q. B. 842; 78 L. T. 681). In that case it appeared that the London School Board had under a Provisional Order powers for the compulsory purchase for the site of a school of a part of certain land at Paddington of which the claimant was the owner, and which he had developed as a building estate. Upon the inquisition held by the Under Sheriff as to the claim to compensation and for damage for injuriously affecting other hereditaments by reason of the execution of the works, the claimant proposed to give evidence that the houses erected and to be

erected upon the land adjoining the portion taken by the school board would be injuriously affected and would deteriorate in value by reason of the noise occasioned by children outside the building of the board school. For the school board it was objected that no evidence could be given under this head, and that a deterioration in value alleged to be caused by the noise made by school children in the roadway on their way to and from and outside the board school building was not a subject for compensation. The jury by their verdict assessed the compensation for the purchase and value of the land at 2690*l.*, and by agreement separately assessed the compensation under the head of injuriously affecting other hereditaments of the claimant at 1000*l.* A rule nisi for a certiorari was obtained by the school board for bringing up and quashing the inquisition verdict and judgment so far as it related to the sum of 1000*l.* The Court (Day and Lawrance, JJ.) discharged the rule. Mr. Justice Day said: The question whether really substantial damage be or be not occasioned by the existence of the school is one for the jury. In accordance with the principles of the law laid down in many cases and with what has been the constant practice for many years in cases of this description, the question was left to the jury to say whether in their opinion the presence of a school carried on according to the usual plan in which schools must necessarily be carried on in the Metropolis is calculated to injure other lands of the claimants in the vicinity of the particular plot of land taken for the building. There seems to be no ground for disturbing their finding in this case or for saying that the jury were not entitled to find as they have found that the adjoining land of the plaintiff will be injured by the erection of the school on land which is taken compulsorily.

The Disused Burial Ground Act precludes the erection of a school on a part of a cemetery which has been closed for interments, although interments may not have taken place in that part. *Ponsford v. Newport School Board* ([1894] C. A., 1 Ch. 454; 63 L. J. Ch. 278; 42 W. R. 258; 70 L. T. 502).

(8) The case *Re Morley* (32 L. T., N. S., 524) raised the question as to the scale on which costs are to be charged with respect to Provisional Orders. The case referred to the taxation by the taxing master of the costs of Messrs. Morley and Shirreff incidental to procuring a provisional order for the construction of a tramway from Ipswich to Felixstowe, in Suffolk. The master had only allowed costs at the rate of the charges made in the courts of law, and it was contended that he ought to have allowed such costs upon the scale charged in the case of a private Bill to be passed through the Houses of Parliament. The ground on which the master had proceeded was that the work charged for was not in relation to the proceedings in Parliament, but anterior thereto, and such as, had the preliminary inquiry failed, would never have resulted in any parliamentary proceedings. The application was for an order to refer back to the taxing master to revise his taxation; but the Master of the Rolls decided that these bills of costs were not to be taxed according to the parliamentary scale, but according to the scale adopted in the courts of law, and the summons was therefore dismissed.

References to the "school fund" are to be construed as references to the fund out of which the expenses of the Local Education Authority are payable. See Third Schedule (2) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

(9) The School Sites Acts referred to are the 4 & 5 Vict., c. 38 ; 7 & 8 Vict., c. 37 ; 12 & 13 Vict., c. 49 ; 14 & 15 Vict., c. 24. These several Acts will be found in the Appendix, p. 471.

*Purchase of Land by Managers of Public Elementary School.*

21. For the purpose of the purchase by the managers of any public elementary school of a schoolhouse for such school, or a site for the same, "the Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845," and the Acts amending the same (except so much as relates to the purchase of land otherwise than by agreement), shall be incorporated with this Act ; and in construing those Acts for the purposes of this section, the special Act shall be construed to mean this Act ; and the promotors of the undertaking shall be construed to mean such managers, and land shall be construed to include any right over land. (1)

The conveyance of any land so purchased may be in the form prescribed by the School Sites Acts, or any of them, with this modification, that the conveyance shall express that the land shall be held upon trust for the purposes of a public elementary school within the meaning of this Act, or some one of such purposes which may be specified, and for no other purpose whatever. (2)

Land may be acquired under the Acts incorporated with this section, or under the School Sites Acts, or any of them, or partly under one and partly under another Act.

Any persons desirous of establishing a public elementary school (3) shall be deemed to be managers for the purpose of this section if they obtain the approval of the Education Department to the establishment of such school.

(1) For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3.

As to the provisions of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts with regard to the purchase of land by agreement, see note 1 on sec. 20.

With regard to the provision of new schools or the enlargement of schools, see secs. 8 and 9 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

(2) The School Sites Acts will be found in the Appendix, p. 471.

(3) As to the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7. and notes thereon.

*Sale or Lease of Schoolhouse.*

22. The provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1869, which relate to the sale, leasing, and exchange of



lands belonging to any charity, shall extend to the sale, leasing, and exchange of the whole or any part of any land or schoolhouse belonging to a school board which may not be required by such board, with this modification, that the Education Department shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be substituted in those Acts for the Charity Commissioners.

The Local Education Authority are the successors of the school board, and a school provided by a school board is to be deemed to be provided by the Local Education Authority.

The Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1869, are the 16 & 17 Vict., c. 137; 18 & 19 Vict., c. 124; 23 & 24 Vict., c. 136; 25 & 26 Vict., c. 112; and 32 & 33 Vict., c. 110. See also sec. 78 and 50 & 51 Vict., c. 49.

See also sec. 2 (2) of the Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*), as to the exercise by the Board of Education of other powers of the Charity Commissioners under the Charitable Trusts Acts.

*Managers may transfer School to School Board.*

23. The managers of any elementary school in the district of a school board may, in manner provided by this Act, make an arrangement with the school board for transferring their school to such school board, and the school board may assent to such arrangement. (1)

An arrangement under this section may be made by the managers by a resolution or other act as follows (that is to say):

(1.) Where there is any instrument declaring the trusts of the school, and such instrument provides any manner in which, or any assent with which, a resolution or act binding the managers is to be passed or done, then in accordance with the provisions of such instrument:

(2.) Where there is no such instrument, or such instrument contains no such provisions, then in the manner and with the assent, if any, in and with which it may be shown to the Education Department to have been usual for a resolution or act binding such managers to be passed or done:

(3.) If no manner or assent can be shown to have been usual, then by a resolution passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of those members of their body who are present at a meeting of the body summoned for the purpose, and vote on the

question, and with the assent of any other person whose assent under the circumstances appears to the Education Department to be requisite.

And in every case such arrangement shall be made only—

- (1.) With the consent of the Education Department ;  
and,
- (2.) If there are annual subscribers to such school, with the consent of a majority, not being less than two-thirds in number, of those of the annual subscribers who are present at a meeting duly summoned for the purpose, and vote on the question.

Provided that where there is any instrument declaring the trusts of the school, and such instrument contains any provision for the alienation of the school by any persons or in any manner or subject to any consent, any arrangement under this section shall be made by the persons in the manner and with the consent so provided.

Where it appears to the Education Department that there is any trustee of the school who is not a manager, they shall cause the managers to serve on such trustee, if his name and address are known, such notice as the Education Department think sufficient ; and the Education Department shall consider and have due regard to any objections and representations he may make respecting the proposed transfer. (2)

The Education Department shall consider and have due regard to any objections and representations respecting the proposed transfer which may be made by any person who has contributed to the establishment of such school. (3)

After the expiration of six months from the date of transfer the consent of the Education Department shall be conclusive evidence that the arrangement has been made in conformity with this section.

An arrangement under this section may provide for the absolute conveyance to the school board of all the interest in the schoolhouse possessed by the managers or by any person who is trustee for them or for the school, or for the lease of the same, with or without any restrictions, and either at a nominal rent or otherwise, to the school board, or for the use by the school board of the school house during part of the week, and for the use of the same by the managers or some other person during the remainder

of the week, or for any arrangement that may be agreed on. The arrangement may also provide for the transfer or application of any endowment belonging to the school, or for the school board undertaking to discharge any debt charged on the school not exceeding the value of the interest in the schoolhouse or endowment transferred to them. (4)

When an arrangement is made under this section the managers may, whether the legal interest in the schoolhouse or endowment is vested in them or in some person as trustee for them or the school, convey to the school board all such interest in the schoolhouse and endowment as is vested in them or in such trustee, or such smaller interest as may be required under the arrangement. (4)

Nothing in this section shall authorize the managers to transfer any property which is not vested in them, or a trustee for them, or held in trust for the school; and where any person has any right given him by the trusts of the school to use the school for any particular purpose independently of such managers, nothing in this section shall authorize any interference with such right except with the consent of such person.

Every school so transferred shall, to such extent and during such times as the school board have under such arrangement any control over the school, be deemed to be a school provided by the school board. (5)

(1) For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3.

The references to a school board and school district are to be construed as references to the Local Education Authority and the area for which they act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1), *ante*).

The Board of Education have no power to compel the transfer of any school to a Local Education Authority under this section, but their consent is necessary to the terms of transfer.

For the purposes of sec. 8 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, the transfer of a school is to be treated as the provision of a new school. The provisions of that section and of sec. 9 of the Act as to public notice of the proposal, appeal to Board of Education, &c., therefore apply (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 8 (3)).

When a school has been transferred to a school board under this section, the school is to be treated as provided by the Local Education Authority (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13)) so long as it has not been retransferred under sec. 24.

The Committee of Council on Education, on the 17th July, 1871, adopted the following resolutions with reference to applications for the transfer of elementary schools under this section:—

"1. In the case of premises held under a trust, express or implied, the following rules shall be observed:

(1.) All questions relating to the title of the parties to the proposed arrangement, or affecting the subject-matter upon which it

is to operate, must be considered and settled by the legal advisers of the parties, and will not be investigated by the Education Department.

- (2.) In considering whether any proposed arrangement should be approved, the Department will confine their attention to ascertaining that the terms of such arrangement are, in their opinion, proper and reasonable, and the approval expressed in any case will be limited accordingly.
- (3.) As to the terms of the arrangement,—no payment of rent beyond that charged upon or reserved out of the premises by the original lease, and no other valuable consideration, except an undertaking to insure and keep the premises in repair, and to keep down or redeem charges or incumbrances on the same will in general be sanctioned.

“II. Arrangements with respect to schools which are private property must be settled by the proprietors of the premises and the school boards, under sec. 19 of the Act, and do not require the intervention of the Department.”

As to the terms of arrangement which may be made under this section, see also note 4, p. 247.

The School Sites Act, 1841 (4 & 5 Vict., c. 38), by sec. 14, provides that “where a portion of any parliamentary grant shall have been or shall be applied towards the erection of any school, no sale or exchange thereof shall take place without the consent of the Secretary of State for the Home Department for the time being.” The question has been raised whether this provision rendered necessary the sanction of the Home Secretary to the transfer to a school board, under sec. 23 of this Act, of a school for the erection of which a contribution was received from the parliamentary grant. The transfer is clearly not a “sale or exchange” within the meaning of the School Sites Act, and therefore the sanction of the Secretary of State was not required.

(2) In *Re Burnham National School* (L. R. 17 Eq. 241; 43 L. J. Ch. 340; 29 L. T., N. S., 495), it appeared that there were but two trustees for a national school. These trustees were unable for a considerable time to agree as to the management of the school, and differences had arisen between them as to the appointment of a master, the result of which had been the closing of the school. One of the trustees was a member of the school board for the parish, and he proposed that the school should be transferred to the school board, and the school board passed a resolution applying to the trustees to make such transfer. The second trustee objected. The Charity Commissioners were then petitioned to appoint three new additional trustees, with the view, as was alleged, of securing a majority of at least two-thirds of the trustees who would transfer the school to the school board. The memorial to the Commissioners was signed by five of the members of the school board as well as others, but the intended transfer was not mentioned in the memorial, and an order was made by the Commissioners accordingly. A meeting of the trustees was afterwards convened, and a resolution for the transfer of the school was passed by a majority of four. The objecting trustee then petitioned for a discharge of the order. He alleged that the appointment of the three additional trustees would bring about a transfer of the school to the school board, and that the effect of it would be to destroy the Church of England character of the school and the trusts of the deed, as no distinctive religious teaching was allowed in a school

so transferred. The petitioner impugned the authority of the Commissioners to make the order without the consent of the bishop, and also on the ground that the new trustees, one of whom was the chairman of the school board, before being appointed, were pledged to join in transferring the school to the school board, which object was that for which the Commissioners had made the order. The Master of the Rolls (Sir G. Jessel) held that the power of the Charity Commissioners to make the order was clearly established. As to the objection to the order that even if the Commissioners had the power to appoint additional trustees generally, yet that it should not be exercised in a case where the appointment of such trustees of a Church of England school might have the effect of handing it over to a school board, he said : " I can conceive cases in which the Commissioners might be very careful in exercising their undoubted jurisdiction, but that is no reason for saying that any legislation with respect to such schools has taken away that jurisdiction. In fact a statutory provision has anticipated the objection by requiring a majority of two-thirds of the trustees to effect such a transfer. The only other objection upon public grounds is that the exercise of the power to appoint these trustees interferes with the provision contained in the 46th section of the Act of 1853. That section might in the case of a church school prevent the Court from appointing any trustee who was not a member of the Church of England. This is undoubtedly a Church of England charity, and if the objection had any foundation in fact it would certainly have been fatal to the appointment. The three gentlemen mentioned in the order are now ascertained to be all Churchmen, although at first it was thought not to be the case. The objections do not warrant me in interfering with the order of the Commissioners." The petition was accordingly dismissed with costs.

In the instructions of the Education Department as to transfers it is stated that if there is any trustee of the school who is not also a manager (whose address is known), the proposed terms of arrangement should be shown to him, and his observations thereon communicated to the Department.

(3) The Education Department in the instructions stated :—If there are any societies (such as the British and Foreign School Society, the National Society, the Wesleyan Education Committee, the Roman Catholic Poor School Committee, or any local educational body) who have contributed to the establishment of the school, the proposed terms of the arrangement should be shown to them, and their observations thereon communicated by the clerk of the school board to the Department. The view which the board and the managers take of these objections should also be communicated to the Department, who should be informed what practical reasons prevent the board and the managers from agreeing to meet any objections made by the society to the arrangement, on the ground that it involves an unnecessary departure from the terms of the original trust.

In the case of *The National Society v. The London School Board* (L. R. 18 Eq. 608 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 229 ; 31 L. T., N. S., 22), it appeared that the National Society made a grant of 220*l.* in the year 1867 towards the establishment of a Church of England school, and a trust deed for the management of the school was executed, providing that the school should " always be in unison with and conducted according to the principles and in furtherance of the ends and designs of the National Society." The deed contained no power of disposing of the

school site by way of alienation. At a meeting of the managing committee of the school in May, 1872, a resolution was passed that the school should be transferred to the London School Board under the provisions of this section, and it was transferred accordingly. The deed of transfer contained certain stipulations for providing religious instruction to the children at stated hours during at least two days in the week. The National Society, prior to the transfer, appeared before the Education Department under the provisions of the Act, and objected to the transfer, but their objections were overruled by the Department, who gave their sanction to the arrangement. The society thereupon filed a bill for the purpose of obtaining a declaration that the provisions of the trust deed of the 25th of February, 1867, ought to be observed in the management of the school established thereunder, and that no departure from the principles of education according to which such school was established could properly be effected without the sanction of the society. Also, that the transfer of the school to the school board was illegal. For the National Society it was argued that a transfer of the school could not be made without the consent of the society, who had advanced their money on the faith of the school being carried on in accordance with the principles of the Church of England, and that even if a transfer could be effected without such consent, it could only be effected subject to the trusts declared by the trust deed. Vice-Chancellor Malins, in delivering judgment, said:—“What were the circumstances under which a transfer of a school to a school board might be made? First, there was the general power given to the managers of the school to make the transfer. Then the 23rd section of the Act required the consent of the Education Department to the transfer, and also of the majority of the annual subscribers to the school. Down to this point all the provisions of the Act had been complied with in the present case. Was it necessary to obtain any other consent? The following proviso in the section was relied on by the plaintiffs:—“Provided that where there is any instrument declaring the trusts of the school, and such instrument contains any provision for the alienation of the school by any persons or in any manner or subject to any consent, any arrangement under this section shall be made by the persons in the manner and with the consent so provided.” It was said that under that proviso the consent of the National Society was necessary. The answer to that was that although there was a deed stating the trusts upon which the school was to be held, it contained no provision for alienation, and therefore the proviso was clearly inapplicable to the present case, and no further consent was required for transfer to the school board than had already been given. It was argued with great force that the managers were so inseparably connected with the National Society, the society being the principal supporters of the school, that it was most extraordinary to suppose that the Act intended to give the managers power to transfer the school without the society having a voice in the matter. But the society had a voice in the matter: they had a *locus standi* before the Education Department. In the present case they were heard, and the decision of the Department was final on the subject. The section seemed framed so as to have regard to the vested interests of all persons, for one of its provisions was, that “where any person has a right given him by the trusts of the school to use the school for any particular purpose independently of such managers, nothing in this section shall authorize any interference with such right, except with the consent of such person.” This was an instance in which vested interests were

protected by the Act, and he could not come to any other conclusion than that the Act did not give the National Society a veto on these transfers. There was one other point. The school having been transferred to the school board, under whom religious instruction in any particular doctrines was excluded, the deed of transfer provided that on at least two days in the week the children might be instructed in the principles on which the school was established—namely, in the principles of the Church of England. Therefore, on the whole case, he was of opinion that the bill could not be sustained.

(4) As to the terms of an arrangement which might be made under this section with a school board, the Education Department in their instructions as to transfers of schools stated as follows :—

- “(a) The arrangement may be for a term of years, or for the entire interest which can be transferred under sec. 23. When the intended transfer is for a term of years or for a period determinable by a notice to the school board, the board should consider how they may be recouped the expense of any permanent alteration or enlargement of the premises which may be effected by them during their holding.
- “(b) The arrangement should show clearly what premises are transferred, and that such premises are subject to the trusts which affect the school premises.
- “(c) The board must not undertake to pay any consideration other than a strictly nominal one (say five shillings), whether such consideration consists of a price or of a rent.
- “(d) The arrangement may provide for the discharge of any *bonâ fide* incumbrance which is secured by a charge on the school premises, provided the amount of such incumbrance does not exceed the value of the interest in the premises and endowment transferred to the board.
- “(e) The arrangement may provide for the board keeping down the interest on any such incumbrance as that specified in paragraph (d), provided the annual amount of such interest does not exceed the annual value of the interest in the premises and endowment transferred to the board.
- “(f) The arrangement must not provide for the payment by the board of any other debt, or for the keeping down by the board of the interest on any other debt.
- “(g) The arrangement must not provide for the payment by the board of the current expense of maintaining the school during any time prior to the date of the transfer, and this date must not be earlier than the date of the consent of the Education Department to the terms of arrangement for transfer.
- “(h) The board may undertake to pay their proper share of such outgoings as rates, taxes, ground rent, insurance, repairs, heating, lighting, and cleaning.
- “(k) Where it is found more convenient for any reason that the trustees or managers should by the arrangement undertake in the first instance to pay for the whole of any such outgoings as are mentioned in paragraph (h), the following clause may be introduced into the arrangement. ‘Provided always that the board shall pay in respect of their share of [the outgoings in question] such reasonable sum, not exceeding £            per annum, as shall be actually expended by the trustees or managers thereon.’ The board must not undertake to pay a

*fixed* lump sum per annum, in consideration of the trustees or managers paying for the whole of, or any of, the aforesaid outgoings.

- “(l) If the fittings, furniture, books, and apparatus of the school are private property, they should be dealt with by a distinct agreement outside of any arrangement submitted to the Education Department under sec. 23. If, however, these articles can only be dealt with by an arrangement under that section, there must be no valuable consideration given for them or for their use by the board.
- “(m) The arrangement may provide for the trustees or managers reserving to themselves the use of the school premises during Sundays, and during other times, provided a sufficient use is transferred to the board to enable the board to carry on upon the premises a public elementary school.
- “(n) If the use of any teacher's residence is transferred to the board at all, such residence should be excepted from any reservations in favour of the trustees or managers.
- “(o) The use to which the trustees or managers think they may legally put the school premises during any reserved times must not be specified in the arrangement for transfer, as the Education Department do not think they should be called upon to express any opinion upon that point.
- “(p) The arrangement must not prescribe the kind of instruction (whether religious or secular) to be given in the school. It must not contain anything as to the examination or inspection of the school, the appointment of managers or teachers, the admission of children, or the general management of the school. The school, so far as transferred to the board, must be managed in every respect as the board for the time being see fit, subject only to secs. 7 and 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870.
- “(q) In cases in which a transfer of a school in receipt of annual grants takes place in the course of the school year the arrangement may provide for the managers receiving such proportion of the grant as corresponds to the number of months which have elapsed between the end of the last school year and the date of the transfer.”

With reference to the transfer of an endowment to a school board, see *The School Board for London v. Faulconer* (L. R. 8 Ch. Div. 571; 48 L. J. Ch. 41). In that case it appeared that by the terms of a scheme approved in 1862, for appropriation of the increased revenues of a charity estate originally applicable to the relief of the poor, it was provided that the sum of 90*l.* per annum should be paid by the trustees to the treasurer of a school association, in aid of the expenses of a school in Flint Street, Walworth, “or any other school that may be established in its stead,” provided that no sum should be paid to any school which became the property of any exclusive denomination or sect, and that if the school should at any time thereafter become “materially altered in discipline, number of children or other circumstances,” then the 90*l.* should “in the discretion of the trustees,” be applied for educational purposes among other schools of a similar character in the parish. In 1873 the Flint Street school was transferred by the managers to the school board, under the provisions of this section, the managers at the same time by deed assigning to the



school board the endowment, "so far as they lawfully could assign the same." The trustees of the charity estate refused to pay to the school board the amount of the endowment, and a declaration was claimed that the school board as transferees and managers of the school were entitled to receive out of the income of the charity the sum in question. The defendants submitted that the 90*l.* a year was not an endowment which the managers were enabled by the statute to transfer; that the school had ceased to be a local school, and was now one of the general schools of the metropolis, and that the 90*l.* a year was otherwise required for the benefit of the poor of the parish, and ought to be so applied. It was further contended that the payment to the school board would give to the poor inhabitants no greater advantage than they would have if no such payment were made; that the payment would go into the general funds of the board, that no diminution would be made in the school fees, and that no diminution to the parish would accrue except a small decrease in the general rates, their proportion of which would amount to about 27*s.* a year. For the plaintiffs it was proved that the character of the school since the transfer remained unaltered, except that girls were admitted as well as boys, that the numbers had somewhat increased, and that the efficiency of the school was improved. It was further stated that the endowment would not be allowed to go into the general funds of the school board, but would be applied for the benefit of the particular school. A declaration as claimed was ordered.

In *Gurney & Others v. West Ham School Board*, which came before Chitty, J., in March, 1891, it appeared that the testator bequeathed to the trustees for the time being of the British School for boys at S—, for the use of the school an annuity of £100, to be payable so long as not less than eighty boys were educated in the school, and so long as the school was "carried on under the system of the Holy Scriptures being well taught therein without the peculiarities of any particular sect of professing Christians, and without the teaching of the Catechism of the national religious establishment of England." Otherwise the annuity was to cease. There was a similar bequest to the trustees for the time being of the British School for Girls at S—, on like conditions. The schools referred to were, under this section, transferred to the school board of the district, and the arrangement included the transfer of the benefit of the annuities. The testator's trustees asked for a declaration that the annuities ceased to be payable under the will by reason of the schools having been transferred to the school board, and the consequent or possible change in the management of the schools in respect of religious instruction. From the evidence it appeared that the conditions as to the number of children attending the schools had been fulfilled, and that there had been no change in the nature of the religious instruction. It was held that the annuities were still payable, the conditions of the bequest not having been infringed.

In *The Llanbadarnfawr School Board v. the Official Trustees of Charitable Trusts* ([1901] 1 Q. B. 430; 70 L. J. K. B. (C. A.) 307; 49 W. R. 363), the managers of a national school had under this section demised to the school board for a term of sixty years all the interests of the managers or of any one who was a trustee for them in the school buildings subject to certain reservations and the income of all endowments of the school, to hold the school buildings and to receive the income of the endowments, paying therefor to the Vicar of Llanbadarnfawr for the time being as representative or trustee of the school board

a rent of £1 per annum. The agreement on which the lease was based received the assent of the Education Department. The school board until two years before the action received the income of the endowments amounting to £235. There was then a new vicar of the parish, and he declined to pay the income of the endowments to the school board, and transferred the endowments to the defendants, the Official Trustees of Charitable Trusts. The action in the case was by the school board to recover from the defendants the sums received by them as income of the endowments, and for an inquiry as to the trust funds. The Court of Appeal (A. L. Smith, M.R., and Collins and Romer, L.JJ.), held that the School Board were not entitled to bring the action without the consent of the Charity Commissioners under sec. 17 of the Administration of Charitable Trusts Act, 1853.

See also *Re Poplar and Blackwall Free School*, *post*, p. 300, as to application of the charity funds of a charity school transferred to a school board, and sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to endowments of schools.

With regard to loans to school boards on account of schools *transferred for a term of years*, the Committee of Council on Education, on the 13th August, 1875, resolved as follows :—

- “(1) That it is expedient to apply to arrangements for *transfer for a term of years* the principle laid down by section 24 of the Act of 1870, with respect to the repayment of loans in cases of *retransfer* under that section.
- “(2) That, with this view, the consent of the Education Department shall not be given to any arrangement for the transfer of school premises for a term of years, unless such arrangement provides that the board shall retain possession of the premises at the end of the term, until the then value of any works executed with the aid of a loan shall have been repaid to the school board :
- “(3) That the amount to be repaid in each such case shall be ascertained, and certified, by a surveyor selected jointly by the school board and the managers, to whom the school will revert when it ceases to be a school provided by the board. In the event of their disagreement, the surveyor shall be appointed by the Education Department, and his expenses defrayed by the school board and managers, in such proportions as the Department shall direct.”

In a case in which, having regard to this minute, the National Society urged, with respect to a transfer of a school to which the society had contributed, that a clause should be introduced into the deed of transfer providing that the school board should not execute any works in connection with the school with the aid of a loan without the written consent of the trustees under the trust deed of the school, the Education Department made the introduction of the clause suggested a condition of their consent being given to the transfer of the school to the school board.

With regard to the transfer of educational endowments to school boards, see the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 13, *post*.

(5) The Education Department, in a letter addressed to Her Majesty's inspectors of schools, and dated the 13th of January, 1874, stated with reference to this provision :—“During the time in which

a school board have the control over any premises, the school which they carry on in such premises is a school provided by the school board. 'No religious catechism or religious formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination' can, therefore, be taught in that time, and no time-table should be approved under which the instruction given in the school so provided extends to catechisms or formularies forbidden by the Act. If, under the transfer, the trustees, or former managers, retain for any time the control of the premises, the purposes to which these premises are to be put during such time are not allowed to be stated in the arrangement for the transfer, as the Education Department have no jurisdiction in the matter. You will therefore, in the case of a school transferred to a school board, take care that the time-table is limited to the hours during which the board have control over the school premises, and that it does not refer either to any time during which the school premises are *not* under the control of the board, or to any instruction given during such time."

See also Second Schedule (13) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

*Re-transfer of School by School Board to Managers.*

24. Where any school, or any interest therein, has been transferred by the managers thereof to the school board of any school district in pursuance of this Act, the school board of such district may, by a resolution passed as hereinafter mentioned, and with the consent of the Education Department, re-transfer such school or such interest therein to a body of managers qualified to hold the same under the trusts of the school as they existed before such transfer to the school board, and upon such re-transfer may convey all the interest in the schoolhouse and in any endowment belonging to the school vested in the school board.

A resolution for the purpose of this section may be passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of those members of the school board who are present at a meeting duly convened for the purpose, and vote on the question.

The Education Department shall not give their consent to any such re-transfer unless they are satisfied that any money expended upon such school out of a loan raised by the school board of such district has been or will on the completion of the re-transfer be repaid to the school board.

Every school so re-transferred shall cease to be a school provided by a school board, and shall be held upon the same trusts on which it was held before it was transferred to the school board,

As to definition of managers, see sec. 3.

The transfer of a public elementary school from a Local Education Authority to the managers is a transfer within the meaning of sec. 8 (3) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, and that section and sec. 9 of that Act as to provision of new schools therefore apply.

If the school is so transferred it will cease to be a school provided by the Local Education Authority; and, if it is to be carried on as a public elementary school, the provisions of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7, will apply, notwithstanding the trusts of the school.

As to the provision that a resolution for the purpose of the section may be passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of those members of the school board present at the meeting and voting on the question, it is presumed that the majority prescribed will refer to the members of the Local Education Authority present at a meeting of that Authority duly convened for the purpose, and voting on the question. The provision in 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (3), is limited in its application.

As to school endowments, see sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

(1) With reference to loans to school boards on account of schools transferred to them for a term of years, see minute of Education Department of 13th August, 1875 (p. 250).

## MISCELLANEOUS POWERS OF SCHOOL BOARD.

### *Contribution to Industrial Schools.*

29 & 30 *Vict.*, c. 118.

27. A school board shall have the same powers of contributing money in the case of an industrial school as is given to a prison authority by sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866; and upon the election of a school board in a borough the council of that borough shall cease to have power to contribute under that section.

By the Industrial Schools Act, 1866 (29 & 30 *Vict.*, c. 118), an industrial school is defined as "a school in which industrial training is provided, and in which children are lodged, clothed, and fed, as well as taught." It is requisite that the Secretary of State for the Home Department should certify that the school is fit for the reception of children under the Act referred to, in order to constitute it a "certified industrial school." The rules for the management and discipline of a certified industrial school are subject to his sanction, and no substantial addition or alteration is to be made to or in the buildings without his approval. If dissatisfied with the condition of the school he may withdraw his approval.

The Secretary of State, on the 16th of March, 1897, issued model Rules for the guidance of Managers of Industrial Schools in the

preparation of a code of Rules for their school, and copies may be obtained on application to the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Office, Great Scotland Yard, S.W.

The classes of children who may under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866 (29 & 30 Vict., c. 118), and the Industrial Schools Acts Amendment Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict., c. 15), be sent to certified industrial schools, are as follows:—

Any child apparently *under the age of fourteen years* who is brought before two justices in Petty Sessions and comes within any of the following descriptions:—(1) that is found begging or receiving alms (whether actually or under the pretext of selling or offering for sale anything), or being in any street or public place for the purpose of so begging or receiving alms; or (2) that is found wandering and not having any home or settled place of abode or proper guardianship or visible means of subsistence; or (3) that is found destitute, either being an orphan or having a surviving parent who is undergoing penal servitude or imprisonment; (4) that frequents the company of reputed thieves; (5) that is lodging, living, or residing with common or reputed prostitutes, or in a house resided in or frequented by prostitutes for the purpose of prostitution; or (6) that frequents the company of prostitutes.

Any child apparently *under the age of twelve years* who is charged before two justices with an offence punishable by imprisonment or a less punishment, but has not been convicted of felony, and who ought, in the opinion of the justices (regard being had to the age of the child and to the circumstances of the case), to be dealt with by sending him to an industrial school. But with regard to the words “convicted of felony” sec. 1 of the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901 (see Appendix, p. 518), provides that where a child or young person having been convicted of felony is discharged in accordance with sec. 16 of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, or the Probation of First Offenders Act, 1887, or otherwise, or is punished with whipping only, the conviction shall not be regarded as a conviction of felony for the purpose of sec. 15 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866.

Any child apparently *under the age of fourteen years* whose parent or step-parent or guardian represents to two justices that he is unable to control him, and that he desires that the child should be sent to an industrial school; and

Any child apparently *under the age of fourteen years*, maintained in a workhouse or pauper school, whom the board of guardians or board of management of the pauper school represent to two justices to be refractory, or to be the child of parents either of whom has been convicted of a crime or offence punishable with penal servitude or imprisonment, and that it is desirable that he should be sent to a certified industrial school.

In every case it is necessary that the justices should be satisfied that it is expedient to deal with the child by sending him to a certified industrial school.

The term “two justices” in the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, is defined by sec. 4 of that Act as meaning two or more justices in Petty Sessions, or the Lord Mayor or an Alderman of the City of London or a police Stipendiary Magistrate or other justice having by law authority to act alone for any purpose with the powers of two justices. See also sec. 5 of the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901, in

Appendix, p. 520, as to the power of a Court of Assize or Quarter Sessions to commit a child to an industrial school.

The Prevention of Crime Act, 1871 (34 & 35 Vict., c. 112), by sec. 14, further provides that : Where any woman is convicted of crime, and a previous conviction of a crime is proved against her, any children of such woman under the age of fourteen years who may be under her care and control at the time of her conviction for the last of such crimes, and who have no visible means of subsistence, or are without proper guardianship, shall be deemed to be children to whom in Great Britain the provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, apply, and the court by whom such woman is convicted, or two justices, shall have the power of ordering such children to be sent to a certified industrial school.

See also the provisions in secs. 12, 13, and 16 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, as to the children who, under that Act, may be sent to certified industrial schools. Sec. 16 of that Act enacts that an Order in Council may provide that a child may be punished for an offence by being sent to a certified industrial in lieu of a certified reformatory school.

In *Hiscocks v. Ffermanson* (L. R. 10 Q. B. D. 360 ; 52 L. J. M. C. 42 ; 48 L. T., N. S., 225 ; 31 W. R. 656) it was held that a child who lives with and under the guardianship of her mother in "a house resided in by prostitutes" may be ordered to be sent to an industrial school under the 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, sec. 4, although there is no evidence of any act of prostitution on the part of the mother.

In a case in which the justices were applied to to issue a summons requiring a child, apparently under the age of fourteen years, who was alleged to be lodging, living or residing with common or reputed prostitutes, and frequenting the company of prostitutes, to appear before the justices with the view to the child being sent to a certified industrial school, the justices refused to issue the summons on the ground that they had no jurisdiction in the case, as the child had not been brought before them. From the affidavits it appeared that efforts had been made to bring the child before the justices without success. It was held in the Queen's Bench Division that when, in consequence of persons keeping a child out of the way, or otherwise, there was a difficulty in bringing the child before the justices, the ordinary legal process should be followed and a summons issued (*R. v. Moore*, 52 J. P. 375).

Where a child apparently under the age of fourteen years was brought before justices upon a charge of larceny and the charge was dismissed, but evidence was given that the child frequented the company of reputed thieves, the justices were held to have jurisdiction to order the child to be sent to an industrial school under secs. 14 and 15 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866 (29 & 30 Vict., c. 118), without a fresh summons upon a substantive charge under those sections, as the Act is not a penal but a benevolent and protective Act for the benefit of children (*R. v. Fennings*, [1896] 1 Q. B. 64 ; 65 L. J. M. C. 26 ; 73 L. T. 412 ; 44 W. R. 128).

Sec. 9 of the Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, 1894, provides that when any child under the age of sixteen years is brought before a petty sessional court under circumstances authorizing the court to deal with the child under the Industrial Schools Act, the court, if it thinks fit, in lieu of ordering that the child shall be sent to an industrial

school, may make an order under the Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act for the committal of the child to the custody of a relative or person named by the court.

As to the payment, in the case of a child committed to a certified industrial school, of the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of the licence, see 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 4, *post*.

Local Education Authorities under this section have the same powers of contributing money in the case of an industrial school as is given to a prison authority by sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866. The section referred to is as follows:—"In England a prison authority may from time to time *contribute* such sums of money, and on such conditions as they think fit, towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of a certified industrial school; or towards the support of the inmates of such a school; or towards the management of such a school; or towards the establishment or building of a school intended to be a certified industrial school; or towards the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing certified industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be a certified industrial school; provided,—

"First.—That not less than two months' previous notice of the intention of the prison authority to take into consideration the making of such contribution, at a time and place to be mentioned in such notice, be given by advertisement in some one or more public newspaper or newspapers circulated within the district of the county or borough, and also in the manner in which notices relating to business to be transacted by the prison authority are usually given.

"Secondly.—That where the prison authority is the council of a borough, the order for the contribution be made at a special meeting of the council.

"Thirdly.—That where the contribution is for alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, or building of a school or intended school, or for purchase of land, the approval of the Secretary of State be previously given for that alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, building, or purchase."

As regards the first proviso in the section above quoted, it is to be observed that the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 14 (Elementary Education Act, 1873), *post*, provides that where the [Local Education Authority] exercise the power of a prison authority, not less than fourteen days', instead of not less than two months', previous notice shall be given of the intention of [that authority] to take into consideration the making of the contribution.

See also sec. 9 of the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901 (p. 522), which provides that when a local authority, acting in pursuance of the Acts relating to Industrial Schools or the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, agrees to contribute a weekly payment towards the maintenance of any child in any Industrial school, the requirements of the first proviso to sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and of sec. 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (relating to previous notice of intention to contribute), shall not apply to such contribution.

The Reformatory and Industrial Schools Amendment Act, 1872

(35 & 36 Vict., c. 21), by sec. 7 extends the powers of a prison authority under sec. 12 of the Act of 1866, and after reciting that section enacts that "the said section shall extend to authorize the prison authority themselves to *undertake* anything towards which they are authorized by that section to *contribute*; and that the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, shall be construed as if in the said section, so far as it relates to England, the expressions 'contribute towards' and 'contribution' included respectively 'undertake' and 'undertaking'; and that the expenses of a prison authority in England incurred in pursuance of the section shall be defrayed accordingly."

Doubts having arisen whether the enactment referred to applied to school boards, it was provided by sec. 2 of the Elementary Education (Industrial Schools) Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict., c. 48), *post*, that "a school board shall have power themselves to undertake anything towards which they are authorized by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, as applied by the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, and the Elementary Education Act, 1876, or any of them, to contribute, subject nevertheless to the like consent as is required in the case of any such contribution."

With regard to the cessation of the powers of the Council of a borough as a prison authority in respect of contributing moneys in the case of an industrial school, the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Act, 1872 (35 & 36 Vict., c. 21), by sec. 8 provides as follows:—

"Whereas by sec. 27 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, it is enacted that, upon the election of a school board in the borough, the council of that borough shall cease to have power to contribute under sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866: Be it enacted that the said enactment shall extend to all powers conferred on a prison authority by this part of this Act [*i.e.* the powers to undertake anything towards which they are authorized by sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act to contribute], and the date at which the power of a prison authority of a borough, who have during not less than six months before the election of a school board in such borough contributed to or maintained any industrial school, ceases in pursuance of the said enactment, shall be and be deemed always to have been the date at which the school board in the borough resolve, in the manner and with the approval (if any) provided by sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to contribute, in pursuance of that section, to the industrial school to which the prison authority have so contributed, or, as the case may be, resolve, under the provisions of and with the consent required by the Elementary Education Act, 1870, to maintain such industrial school; provided that any such industrial school which was so maintained by the prison authority may, notwithstanding any such resolution, continue to be maintained by the prison authority, unless they agree to transfer such school to the school board."

As to the powers of the Local Education Authority with regard to contributing to the ultimate disposal of a child who has been committed to a certified industrial school, see sec. 4 (2) of the Elementary Education Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53), *post*. See also sec. 8 of Youthful Offenders Act, 1901, Appendix, p. 521.

The Reformatory and Industrial Schools Act, 1872 (35 & 36 Vict.,



c. 21), by sec. 9 also empowers a prison authority in England, subject to the provisions in sec. 8 (*ante*) of that Act, to contribute towards the ultimate disposal of any inmate of a certified industrial school established by such authority, and provides that the expenses incurred by a prison authority in England in pursuance of this enactment shall be deemed to be expenses incurred by such authority in carrying into effect the provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866.

As regards the term "prison authority" in the Acts above referred to, it is to be observed that the term is defined by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, as meaning the prison authority under the Prison Act, 1865. As to the transfer to County Councils of the administrative business of County Justices in Quarter Sessions, with reference to the establishment and maintenance of and the contribution to industrial schools, and of the powers, duties, and liabilities of Councils in boroughs with a population of less than 10,000 according to the census of 1881, under the Acts relating to Industrial Schools, see secs. 3 (7) and 38 (2 c) of the Local Government Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict., c. 41).

With respect to the power of a Local Education Authority to borrow for the purpose of contributing towards or undertaking the cost of the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding but not of the furnishing of an industrial school, or the establishment or building but not of the furnishing of a school intended to be an industrial school, or the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing industrial school or for the site of a school intended to be an industrial school, see 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, sec. 3, *post*.

As to the powers of a Local Education Authority to establish, build, and maintain certified industrial schools, see sec. 28.

Under the Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 16), *post*, a prison authority within the meaning of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and a Local Education Authority have respectively the same powers in relation to a *certified day industrial school* as they have in relation to a certified industrial school.

See sec. 4 of Youthful Offenders Act, 1901, Appendix, p. 519, as to the power of the Council of any county or borough or Local Education Authority to defray the whole or any part of the expenses of the maintenance of children and young persons in custody under that section.

Under sec. 36 an officer may be appointed by the Local Education Authority to take the necessary steps for having sent to a certified industrial school children liable to be so sent.

See also sec. 13 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, as to the duty of the Local Education Authority with regard to taking proceedings for sending children to industrial schools.

### *Establishment of Industrial School.*

28. A school board may, with the consent of the Education Department, establish, build, and maintain a certified industrial school within the meaning of the Industrial

Schools Act, 1866, and shall for that purpose have the same powers as they have for the purpose of providing sufficient school accommodation for their district : Provided that the school board, so far as regards any such industrial school, shall be subject to the jurisdiction of one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State in the same manner as the managers of any other industrial school are subject ; and such school shall be subject to the provisions of the said Act, and not of this Act.

For definition of the term "certified industrial school," see sec. 27, *note*, and note to sec. 14 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, as to certified truant industrial schools.

The powers of a Local Education Authority with regard to providing school accommodation, which are applicable to the establishment and maintenance of industrial schools, are those set forth in secs. 18, 19, and 20. The Local Education Authority have the same powers in relation to a certified day industrial school as they have in relation to a certified industrial school (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 16, *post*).

See also provisions in secs. 12, 13, 14, 16, and 17 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 2, 3, and 4 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, and sec. 4 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, with regard to certified industrial schools and certified day industrial schools.

By sec. 15 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, the consent of one of His Majesty's Secretaries of State, instead of that of the Board of Education, is necessary to empower a Local Education Authority to establish, build, or maintain a certified industrial school.

With regard to an objection that sec. 3 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, *post*, had the effect of taking away any power which a school board previously had to borrow for the purpose of defraying the cost of furnishing a certified industrial school, Sir Henry James as Attorney-General advised that in the case of an industrial school belonging to a school board (as distinguished from an industrial school belonging to other persons, towards the cost of which the school board contributed, or part of the cost of which they undertook to defray) the school board, with the consent of the Secretary of State, had under the Elementary Education Acts of 1873 (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 10) and 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 15), the same powers of borrowing for a term of years as they had in the case of an elementary school, and that these powers were not taken away by the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, sec. 3, which applied only to cases where a school board contributed to or undertook to provide for expenses of an industrial school not belonging to them.

### *Appointment of Officers.*

35. A school board may appoint . . . necessary officers, including the teachers required for any school provided by such board, to hold office during the pleasure of the board, and may assign them such salaries or remuneration (if any) as they think fit, and may from time to time remove any of such officers. . . . (1)

Two or more school boards may arrange for the appointment of the same person to be an officer to both or all such boards.

Such officers shall perform such duties as may be assigned to them by the board or boards who appoint them.

(1) The Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1875 (38 Vict., c. 23), repealed the provisions as to stamp duty on appointments, and consequently this duty is no longer payable by officers. The terms as regards salary and tenure of office may be set forth in the minute of appointment. When this is done an agreement under seal which involves payment of 10s. for stamp duty is unnecessary.

For definition of the term "teacher," see sec. 3. Sec. 14 requires that every school provided by a Local Education Authority shall be conducted as a public elementary school, and sub-sec. 4 of sec. 7 provides that a public elementary school shall be conducted in accordance with the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant. These conditions cannot be fulfilled unless the requirements of the Day School Code are satisfied.

The teachers recognized by the Board of Education are (a) probationers; (b) pupil teachers; (c) provisional assistant teachers; (d) assistant teachers; (e) provisionally certificated teachers; (f) certificated teachers; (g) women approved by the inspector as additional teachers. Lay persons alone are recognized as teachers.

With regard to the superannuation of teachers, see the Elementary School Teachers' Superannuation Act, 1898 (61 & 62 Vict., c. 57), *post*. See also Second Schedule (19), (20) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to superannuation allowances of officers.

Medical officers were appointed by the School Board for London and the school boards of some populous boroughs under the powers conferred by this section.

The officers who were appointed by school boards were to hold office during the pleasure of the board. The officers appointed by a Local Education Authority will hold office on the same terms.

In *Hayman v. Governors of Rugby School* (43 L. J. 834), with reference to the provision in the Public Schools Act, 1868, that the head masters of the schools to which that Act applied should hold office during the pleasure of the governing body, Malins, V.C., said: "It is in my opinion clear that the plaintiff and all the head masters of the schools to which the Act applies hold their offices at the pleasure merely of the new governing body, and are consequently liable to be dismissed without notice, and without any reason being assigned." See also *R. v. Governors of Darlington School* (6 Q. B. 682; 14 L. J. Q. B. 687); *Re Bedford Charity* (5 Sim. 578); *Dean v. Bennett* (L. K. 6 Ch. 489); and *Teather v. Poor Law Commissioners* (19 L. J. M. C. 70). In *R. v. Thomas* (8 A. & E. 185), with reference to the office of town clerk, the office being held during pleasure, it was held that a resolution passed on the 25th July, rescinding a resolution passed on the 20th July, appointing a person as town clerk, was a sufficient removal from office. In *Ex parte Richards* (47 L. J. Q. B. 499), as to the

office of clerk to a local board, which was held during the pleasure of the local board, a *quo warranto* was refused on the ground that if the writ could issue it would be an idle form. It might restore the late officer momentarily, but he might be turned out again.

It would appear that the fact that an office was held during the pleasure of the school board would not have precluded the board from agreeing that certain notice should be given before determining the appointment, except in the case of grave misconduct on the part of the officer, and the same will be the case when the office is held under a Local Education Authority.

By sec. 86, *post*, the provisions of sec. 17 of the School Sites Act, 1841, as to the tenure of office of the schoolmaster or schoolmistress extend to the case of any school provided by a Local Education Authority and of any master or mistress of such school in the same manner as if the Local Education Authority were trustees or managers of the school as mentioned in that Act. By sec. 17 of the Act referred to it is enacted that a schoolmaster or schoolmistress to be appointed to any school erected upon land conveyed under the powers of the Act shall "in default of any specific engagement hold his office at the discretion of the trustees of the school." As to the first-mentioned section, see cases referred to in notes on that section.

As regards the appointment and tenure of office of teachers in schools not provided by the Local Education Authority (Second Schedule (13) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*), see sec. 7 (1), (a), (c), (5), and (7) of that Act.

In *Kemp v. The School Board of Coddington and Flamstead* (L. G. C., April 1, 1893, p. 286), it appeared that the plaintiff on 24th August, 1891, was arrested on a charge of having assaulted a girl, and was committed for trial on 31st August. On 3rd September the school board determined that he should be requested to resign, but he refused to do so. On the 7th September the clerk to the school board wrote to him stating that the school board had dismissed him. The plaintiff then immediately issued his writ claiming an injunction to restrain the board from removing him. On 14th September he was tried and acquitted. It was not until 8th January, 1892, that he obtained another appointment. One of the conditions of the agreement entered into with him by the school board provided that the employment should be determinable by one month's notice. The action was to recover from the school board his full salary up to 8th January, 1892, amounting to 40*l.* Mr. Justice Wills held that the school board were at liberty to dismiss the plaintiff by giving him a month's notice; but as they did not give him this notice, the resolution dismissing him was inoperative, and he continued the headmaster of the school until 8th January, 1892, when he undertook another appointment. He was therefore entitled to judgment for the amount claimed, and the costs of the action, and also of the application for an injunction. The application for an injunction was not frivolous; the plaintiff was accused of an offence which there was much difficulty in disproving, and it was highly important to him that he should not go into the dock as having been dismissed by the school board from the office which he had held under them.

In *Re School Board of Castleford* (25 L. T., N. S., 459), the Court of Queen's Bench refused an application for a *quo warranto* against the clerk of the school board. The grounds on which the motion was

made were, that notice was not sent to every member of the school board prior to the appointment being made, and that a person who was not a member of the board voted in the election. The Lord Chief Justice (Cockburn) in delivering judgment said that the office of clerk was held at the pleasure of the school board, and that if the clerk was elected against the will of the majority, the majority had it in their power to displace him. Under these circumstances, even if the writ would lie, the Court could not allow so much expense to be incurred unnecessarily.

In a case in which a district auditor disallowed a portion of the amount paid by a school board to one of the officers of the board, on the ground that the salary was exorbitant and in excess of the value of the services performed by the officer, the Local Government Board on appeal reversed the decision of the auditor. The Board stated as follows :—“ By section 35 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, it is provided that a school board may appoint a clerk and a treasurer and other necessary officers and may assign them such salaries or remuneration, if any, as they think fit. It seems to the Board that this enactment gives the school board an absolute discretion with respect to the appointment of officers, their tenure of office, their removal from office, and their salaries ; and the Board consider, therefore, that the auditor cannot legally reduce by disallowance the amount of salary assigned to an officer which in his view may appear to be excessive.”

The remuneration of the treasurer, if such an officer is appointed, may be either by salary or commission. In a case in which the district auditor disallowed in the account of the treasurer a sum charged as commission, on the ground that the only power in law of reimbursing or paying a treasurer was by salary, the Local Government Board, on an appeal, reversed the auditor's decision. If a sum were assigned to the treasurer nominally as salary, but in fact by way of payment in lieu of interest for advances made by him, the payment would seem to be illegal.

On an appeal against a disallowance by a district auditor of a gratuity to an officer, the Local Government Board, having regard to the case *Ex parte Mellish* (8 L. T., N. S., 47), in which the Court of Queen's Bench decided that gratuities cannot be granted out of a public rate, held that the payment of the gratuity by the school board was illegal.

With regard to the salaries of teachers in public elementary schools, it appears from the report of the Board of Education for 1901-2 that the average salary of a certificated master was 128*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.*, and of a school-mistress 86*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* In addition to these emoluments, many of the teachers were provided with residences free of rent. These averages were calculated upon the whole of the certificated teachers whether principals or additional. Of the certificated masters (principal teachers), 2 were in receipt of salaries under 50*l.*; 2544, 50*l.* and less than 100*l.*; 5441, 100*l.* and less than 150*l.*; 2694, 150*l.* and less than 200*l.*; 1307, 200*l.* and less than 250*l.*; 567, 250*l.* and less than 300*l.*; 449, 300*l.* and under 400*l.*, 27, 400*l.* and under 500*l.*, and 6, 500*l.* and over. Of the certificated assistant masters, 12 were in receipt of salaries under 50*l.*; 5363, 50*l.* and less than 100*l.*; 4315, 100*l.* and less than 150*l.*; 1439, 150*l.* and less than 200*l.*; 16, 200*l.* and less than 250*l.*; and 1 over 400*l.* Of the certificated mistresses (principal teachers), 134 received salaries under 50*l.*; 10,855, 50*l.* and less than 100*l.*; 4359, 100*l.* and less than 150*l.*; 1049, 150*l.* and less than 200*l.*; 630, 200*l.*

and under 250*l.*; 131, 250*l.* and under 300*l.*; 11, 300*l.* and under 400*l.* Of the certificated mistresses (assistant), 1031 received salaries under 50*l.*; 16,790, 50*l.* and less than 100*l.*; 4397, 100*l.* and less than 150*l.*; and 11, 150*l.* and less than 200*l.*

With regard to the mode of remunerating teachers the Board of Education in Revised Instructions (1901) state—

“Article 81 of the Code provides that the school must not be conducted for private profit. The practice that has been known to exist of giving the whole income, or a considerable part of it, to the head teacher, and allowing him to provide the staff and equipment required, is clearly forbidden. But now that the amount of the grant is mainly dependent on the attendance of the scholars, managers should consider whether it is wise to continue the custom of making the teachers' salaries vary with the grant. The reason, which was not very satisfactory, formerly alleged in favour of this custom, viz., that it acted as a stimulus to vigorous exertion, no longer exists. Teachers, like other persons in steady employment, ought to know what salary they can expect.”

With regard to the income tax payable by husband and wife when holding the offices of schoolmaster and schoolmistress, it may be observed that the income of a married woman living with her husband is deemed to be his income, and he is responsible for rendering a statement of any profits belonging to her, and chargeable with income tax. But if the total joint income of a husband and wife does not exceed 500*l.*, and the commissioners of taxes are satisfied that such total joint income includes profits of the wife from any profession, trade, employment, or vocation, chargeable under Schedule D, or from any office or employment of profit chargeable under Schedule E, carried on or exercised by means of her own personal labour, and that the rest of the total joint income or any part thereof arises from profits acquired by means of the husband's own personal labour, and unconnected with the business of the wife, a separate claim of exemption or abatement may be allowed in respect of such profits of the wife.

With respect to the income tax payable by a schoolmaster of a public elementary school, where his wife held the office of schoolmistress in the same school, the offices being held at a joint salary, the question was raised in *Bowers v. Harding* ([1891] Q. B. 560; 60 L. J. Q. B. 474; 64 L. T. 201), whether the schoolmaster was entitled to make a deduction, in estimating the amount of his income liable to income tax, of the wages paid to a servant who was employed to do the work of the house and the value of her board—the employment of the servant being necessary to enable the wife to attend to her school duties. The Court held that the deduction could not be allowed.

In connection with the question whether income-tax is chargeable on teachers' residences connected with voluntary schools, the Board of Inland Revenue, on the 28th June, 1902, stated as follows:—Elementary Schools fall within the exemption from income-tax provided in favour of public schools by Clause 2 of No. VI. of section 61 of 5 & 6 Vict., c. 35, and any teacher's residence forming part of the school buildings would be included in the exemption unless occupied by a teacher who paid rent for the same, or whose total income from all sources exceeded 160*l.* per annum. If the teacher paid a rent for the residence to the trustees of the school, the latter, as

being trustees for a charitable purpose, would be entitled to claim exemption from income-tax under Clause 4 of No. VI. (*idem*). When, however, the teacher occupies the residence rent free, and his total income exceeds 160*l.* per annum, neither he nor the trustees can claim relief from the income-tax charged in respect of the residence. The trustees cannot claim relief on the ground that the total income of the trust does not exceed 160*l.* per annum, inasmuch as the right to claim exemption from income-tax on the ground of smallness of income is restricted to individuals and to bodies politic and corporate, and the teacher cannot do so because it has been judicially decided that a person who occupies a residence rent free (unless he has the power of letting it) is not entitled to include the annual value of the residence as a part of his personal income for the purpose of claiming exemption or abatement of income-tax. There is no exemption in the Income-Tax Acts applicable to separate residences provided rent free for teachers of elementary schools and not belonging to the public buildings of the school. Such residences would fall under the general rule of Schedule A, and would be chargeable upon the annual value quite irrespective of the amount of the teacher's personal income, unless indeed he had the power of letting the residence, and of so converting his interest into money, in which event he would be entitled to include the annual value of the house as an item of his personal income for the purpose of claiming exemption or abatement of the tax in the usual course.

In *Beaumont v. Bowers* ([1900] 2 Q. B. 204 ; 69 L. J. Q. B. 600 ; 48 W. R. 557 ; 83 L. T. 126 ; 64 J. P. 552), the appellant was clerk to a board of guardians and to the assessment and school attendance committees of the union, and under sec. 12 of the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, 1896, contributed annually for the purposes of that Act a sum of 15*l.* 10*s.*, which was deducted from his salary under that section. He claimed to deduct this sum from the amount on which he was assessed by virtue of the Income-Tax Act, 1842, and it was held by the Court (Ridley and Darling, JJ.) that the amount so contributed under the Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act came within the words "duties or other sums payable or chargeable by virtue of any Act of Parliament," in sec. 146 of the Income-Tax Act, 1842, and that the appellant was therefore entitled to the deduction claimed. The same principle would appear to apply in the case of deductions from the salaries of teachers for superannuations under the 61 & 62 Vict., c. 57, *post*.

There were several disallowances by district auditors in the accounts of school boards of payments towards the expenses of candidates for appointments, and the Local Government Board obtained the opinion of the law officers of the Crown as to the legality of these charges. The Board, acting on that opinion, held that if the school board by advertisement notified that they would pay the expenses of persons offering themselves as candidates for offices to which the board had power to appoint, and an application was made on the faith of this notification, it would be lawful for the board to pay the expenses of the applicant ; but that when there had been no such notification, the expenses could not legally be paid by them. Where the board expressly requested the attendance of a particular candidate, they might agree with him to pay his expenses, and in that case the payment by the board would be a legal one.

The clerk of a school board, it was held, was not disqualified for

the office of guardian of the poor on the ground that his salary was paid out of the poor rate within the meaning of the 5 & 6 Vict., c. 57, sec. 14; *R. v. Dibben* (L. R. 15 Q. B. D. 382; 54 L. J. Q. B. 557).

The Public Bodies Corrupt Practices Act, 1889, imposes heavy penalties on any officer of a public body who corruptly solicits or receives for himself or for any other person any gift, loan, fee, reward, or advantage whatever as an inducement to or reward for or otherwise on account of any member, officer, or servant of a public body doing or forbearing to do anything in respect of any matter or transaction whatsoever, actual or proposed, in which the public body is concerned.

The officers of a Local Education Authority should carefully abstain from using the schools or the children in the schools for party purposes in connection with elections. They should not allow the schools to be used for canvassing or distribution of bills, and in particular the children in attendance should not be employed by them in such elections, and no influence whatever should be brought by them to bear upon the children with reference to such elections.

With respect to the transfer of officers to the Local Education Authority and compensation for loss of office or emoluments, see Second Schedule (16) to (21) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

### *Officer to enforce Attendance at School.*

36. Every school board may, if they think fit, appoint an officer or officers to enforce any bye-laws under this Act with reference to the attendance of children at school, and to bring children who are liable under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to be sent to a certified industrial school before two justices in order to their being so sent, and any expenses incurred under this section may be paid out of the school fund.

As to bye-laws with reference to attendance at schools, see sec. 74.

With regard to the direction necessary to authorize the officer appointed to enforce bye-laws to commence legal proceedings in a court of summary jurisdiction, for non-attendance or irregular attendance at school, see 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 38, *post*.

With regard to the children who are liable under the Industrial Schools Act to be brought before justices with a view to their being sent to a certified industrial school, see note on sec. 27. See also secs. 12, 13, 14, 16, and 17 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, and secs. 2, 3, and 4 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, *post*, as to certified industrial schools, certified truant industrial schools, and certified day industrial schools.

In *R. v. Moore* (L. G. C. (1888) 987; 52 J. P. 375), the question was raised as to the means by which a child who is liable to be sent to a certified industrial school can be brought before the justices in order to his being so sent. The justices in this case had refused to



issue a summons for the appearance of the child, on the ground that they had no jurisdiction, but suggested that if the child were brought before them they would be prepared to deal with the case. The affidavits showed that efforts had been made to take the child before the justices without success. It was held by the Court that if there was any difficulty in bringing the child before the justices, either by reason of its resisting or of other persons keeping it out of the way, the ordinary process should be followed and a summons issued. The statute says, "any person may bring before any two justices." That must mean "any person may bring" according to law "before two justices," and "according to law" must mean by summons. The justices clearly have jurisdiction to issue a summons for the purpose.

As to the payments, in the case of a child committed to a certified Industrial School, of the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence, see 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

As to the school fund, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (2), *ante*.

### *Combination of School Boards.*

52. The school boards of any two or more school districts, with the sanction of the Education Department, may combine together for any purpose relating to elementary schools in such districts, and in particular may combine for the purpose of providing, maintaining, and keeping efficient schools common to such districts. Such agreements may provide for the appointment of a joint body of managers, . . . and for the proportion of the contributions to be paid by each school district, and any other matters which, in the opinion of the Education Department, are necessary for carrying out such agreement, and the expenses of such joint body of managers shall be paid in the proportions specified in the agreement by each of the school boards out of their school fund.

Under this section there may be combinations of Local Education Authorities with respect to schools provided by such authorities which are common to the areas for which those authorities act.

The term "school fund" is to be construed as referring to the fund out of which the expenses of the Local Education Authority are payable. Third Schedule (2) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

In the case of *The Gellygaer School Board v. The Llangynidr School Board*, 12 T. L. R. 407, it appeared that the two school boards in August, 1879, entered into an agreement for combination under sec. 52 with the sanction of the Education Department. It was thereby agreed that the two boards should be combined for the purpose of providing, maintaining, and keeping efficient certain

school accommodation, viz., To accommodate at the Newtown school in the Gellygaer district the infants under seven years of age from Llechrydd district in the parish of Llangynidr. The school accommodation was to be deemed to be provided by the school board of Gellygaer, but to be common to the districts of the two school boards. The expenditure in connection with the school was to be borne by the school fund of the school board of Gellygaer, and the school board of Llangynidr were to pay such a proportion of the expenditure defrayed out of rates, as the average attendance of children from Llangynidr should bear to the total average attendance of children at the Newton school for the school year. Clause 7 of the agreement was as follows:—If at any time one of the said school boards shall serve upon the other of the said school boards a notice in writing expressing a desire to dissolve this combination, then at such time not less than six months after the service of such notice as may be specified in such notice in that behalf, or if no such time is specified at such time after the service of such notice as may be determined by the Education Department, this combination shall be dissolved, subject, nevertheless, to such terms as may be approved by the Education Department, and each of the said school boards shall thereupon pay to such person and in such manner as may be appointed by the said Department so much money as the said Department may adjudge to be reasonably due on the adjustment of the accounts and property of the said school boards. In October, 1889, the defendants gave to the plaintiffs a notice in writing “that it is their intention to dissolve the existing combination agreement between the respective boards, dated August 8, 1879, at the expiration of six months from the receipt hereof.” After this notice down to the commencement of the action in this case in September, 1895, both infants and elder children from the Llechrydd district continued to attend the Newtown school, but the defendants refused to make to the plaintiffs any payment for the education of these children. This action was brought to compel payment. The plaintiffs alleged that the agreement for combination was still in force, and that the notice of dissolution was invalid because the Education Department had not approved of any terms subject to which the agreement should be dissolved, and they claimed a declaration that the agreement was effective and binding, notwithstanding the notice of dissolution, and payment by the defendants of 173*l.*, the aggregate of the sums alleged to be payable under the agreement. The defendants contended that the dissolution was valid. Mr. Justice North held that on the construction of Clause 7 of the agreement the terms which were to be approved by the Education Department did not extend to an alteration of the date of the dissolution. The dissolution therefore took effect as from April 18, 1890.

## RETURNS AND INQUIRY..

### *Returns by Local Authority.*

67. On or before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one . . . every local authority hereinafter mentioned, and subsequently any such local

authority whenever required by the Education Department, but not oftener than once in every year, shall send to the Education Department a return containing such particulars with respect to the elementary schools and children requiring elementary education in their district as the Education Department may from time to time require.

As to the "local authority" for furnishing returns, see sec. 69.

See also sec. 95, and the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, sec. 13, *post*, as to the duty of Local Education Authorities to make such returns, and give such information as the Board of Education may from time to time require, sec. 70 as to proceedings on default of the local authority, and sec. 72 as to the refusal or neglect of managers or teachers to fill up the forms required for returns.

#### *Mode of obtaining Returns.*

68. For the purpose of obtaining such returns the Education Department shall draw up forms, and supply to the local authority such number of forms as may be required; and the managers or principal teacher of every school required to be included in any such return shall fill up the form, and return the same to the local authority within the time specified in that behalf in the form.

As to the "local authority" for the purpose of furnishing returns, see sec. 69.

#### *Local Authority to make Returns.*

69. The returns shall be made . . . by the school board. . . .

The local authority may, with the sanction of the Education Department, employ persons to assist in making such returns, and may pay those persons such remuneration as the Treasury may sanction. That remuneration, and all such other reasonable expenses incurred by the local authority in making such returns as the Treasury may sanction, shall be paid by the Education Department.

The duty of making these returns will devolve on the Local Education Authority as the successors of the school board.

See sec. 70 as to proceedings on default of authority to make returns required.

The Treasury only sanctioned the payment of expenses under this section in those cases in which the persons employed to assist in making the returns were so employed with the express sanction of the Education Department.

*Proceedings on Default of Authority to make Returns.*

70. If any local authority fail to make the returns required under this Act, the Education Department may appoint any person or persons to make such returns, and the person or persons so appointed shall for that purpose have the same powers and authorities as the local authority.

The "local authority" for furnishing returns is the Local Education Authority: see preceding section.

The 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, by sec 19, *post*, further provides that where the Board of Education have power to require the local authority to send to them a return, they may, without requiring a return from the local authority, appoint a person or persons to make the return.

*Inquiry by Inspectors of Education Department.*

71. The Education Department may appoint any persons to act as inspectors of returns, who shall proceed to inquire into the accuracy and completeness of any one or more returns made in pursuance of this Act, and into the efficiency and suitability of any school mentioned in any such return, or which ought to have been mentioned therein, and to inspect and examine the scholars in every such school. Where there is no return the inspector shall proceed as if there had been a defective return.

See also the provision in sec. 19 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*.

*Refusal to fill up Forms and to admit Inspectors.*

72. If the managers or teacher of any school refuse or neglect to fill up the form required for the said return, or refuse to allow the inspector to inspect the schoolhouse or examine any scholar, or examine the school books and registers, or make copies or extracts therefrom, such school shall not be taken into consideration among the schools giving efficient elementary education to the district.

For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3.

## PUBLIC INQUIRY.

73. Where a public inquiry is held in pursuance of the provisions of this Act, the following provisions shall have effect: (1)

- (1.) The Education Department shall appoint some person who shall proceed to hold the inquiry:

- (2.) The person so appointed shall for that purpose hold a sitting or sittings in some convenient place in the neighbourhood . . . to which the subject of inquiry relates, and thereat shall hear, receive and examine any evidence and information offered, and hear and inquire into any objections or representations made respecting the subject of the inquiry, with power from time to time to adjourn any sitting.

Notice shall be published in such manner as the Education Department direct of every such sitting (except an adjourned sitting) seven days at least before the holding thereof:

- (3.) The person so appointed shall make a report in writing to the Education Department, setting forth the result of the inquiry, and stating his opinion on the subject thereof, and his reasons for such opinion, and the objections and representations, if any, made on the inquiry, and his opinion thereon; and the Education Department shall cause a copy of such report to be deposited with the school board . . . and notice of such deposit to be published. (2)
- (4.) The Education Department may make an order directing that the costs of the proceedings and inquiry shall be paid, according as they think just, either by the district as if they were expenses of a school board, or by the applicants for the inquiry; and such costs may be recovered, in the former case, as a debt due from the school board . . . and, in the case of the applicants, as a debt due jointly and severally from them; and the Education Department may, if they think fit, before ordering the inquiry to be held, require the applicants to give security for such expenses, and in case of their refusal may refuse to order the inquiry to be held.

(1) See sec. 20 as to inquiries with respect to proposals of Local Education Authorities to put in force the provisions of the Lands Clauses Acts, relating to the purchase and taking of land otherwise than by agreement.

The section applies also to any public inquiry which the Board of Education think fit to hold for the purpose of the exercise of any of their powers or the performance of any of their duties under the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*. See sec. 23 (10) of that Act.

(2) As to the mode of publishing the notice of deposit, see sec. 20 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*.

## ATTENDANCE AT SCHOOL.

*As to Attendance of Children at School.*

74. Every school board may from time to time, with the approval of the Education Department, make bye-laws for all or any of the following purposes :—(1)

- (1.) Requiring the parents of children of such age, not less than five years nor more than [*thirteen years*], as may be fixed by the bye-laws, to cause such children (unless there is some reasonable excuse) to attend school : (2)
- (2.) Determining the time during which children are so to attend school ; provided that no such bye-laws shall prevent the withdrawal of any child from any religious observance or instruction in religious subjects, or shall require any child to attend school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which his parent belongs, or shall be contrary to anything contained in any Act for regulating the education of children employed in labour : (3)
- (3.) Providing for the remission . . . of the whole or any part of the fees of any child where the parent satisfies the school board that he is unable from poverty to pay the same : (4)
- (4.) Imposing penalties for the breach of any bye-laws : (5)
- (5.) Revoking or altering any bye-law previously made ; Provided that any bye-law under this section requiring a child between [*ten*] and [*thirteen*] years of age to attend school shall provide for the total or partial exemption of such child from the obligation to attend school if one of Her Majesty's inspectors certifies that such child has reached a standard of education specified in such bye-law. (6)
- (6) Any of the following reasons shall be a reasonable excuse (7) ; namely,

- (1.) That the child is under efficient instruction in some other manner ;
- (2.) That the child has been prevented from attending school by sickness or any unavoidable cause ;

- (3.) That there is no public elementary school open which the child can attend within such distance, not exceeding three miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of such child, as the bye-laws may prescribe.

The school board, not less than one month before submitting any bye-law under this section for the approval of the Education Department, shall deposit a printed copy of the proposed bye-laws at their office for inspection by any ratepayer and supply a printed copy thereof gratis to any ratepayer, and shall publish a notice of such deposit. (8)

The Education Department before approving of any bye-laws shall be satisfied that such deposit has been made and notice published, and shall cause such inquiry to be made in the school district as they think requisite. (9)

Any proceeding to enforce any bye-law may be taken, and any penalty for the breach of any bye-law may be recovered, in a summary manner; but no penalty imposed for the breach of any bye-law shall exceed such amount as with the costs will amount to [*five shillings*] for each offence, and such bye-laws shall not come into operation until they have been sanctioned by Her Majesty in Council. (10)

It shall be lawful for Her Majesty, by Order in Council, to sanction the said bye-laws, and thereupon the same shall have effect as if they were enacted in this Act.

All bye-laws sanctioned by Her Majesty in Council under this section shall be set out in an appendix to the annual report of the Education Department. (11)

(1) Under this section it was optional with a school board whether or not they would make bye-laws as to the attendance of children at school. The law in this respect was altered by sec. 2 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*, which rendered it the duty of a school board of a district in which bye-laws were not in force at the date of the passing of the Act (26th August, 1880) to make bye-laws under this section forthwith.

The powers of a school board as regards making bye-laws as to the attendance of children at school were by the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, extended to school attendance committees, whether appointed by guardians, town councils, or sanitary authorities, and from the "appointed day" the powers and duties of school boards and school attendance committees are vested in the Local Education Authority. The bye-laws in force on that day continue in force until revoked or altered by them under the powers conferred by this section.

Where the Local Education Authority are a County Council, the power of making bye-laws under this section includes a power of

making different bye-laws for different parts of the area of the Authority. See Third Schedule (4) to 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

The 43 & 44 Vict., c. 22, sec. 2, it will be observed, provided that if at any time after the 31st December, 1880, it appeared to the Education Department that in any school district there were no bye-laws in force, the Education Department might either proceed as if the school board or school attendance committee, as the case might be, had made default, or they might make bye-laws respecting the attendance of children at school in the district. Where bye-laws have been made by the Education Department under the Act referred to they have effect and are to be enforced and be subject to revocation or alteration as if they had been made by the school board or school attendance committee, and had been sanctioned in pursuance of this section. There is now no district without bye-laws.

The Board of Education issued a model form of bye-laws for adoption under this section by school boards and school attendance committees. The form is given in the Appendix : see p. 533.

(2) The bye-laws provided for by this section may apply to children of such age, not less than five years nor more than thirteen years, as may be fixed by the bye-laws. The 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, however, enacts, by section 6, that fourteen years shall be substituted for thirteen years in this section, and consequently children between the ages of thirteen and fourteen years who previously were exempted may be brought within the operation of bye-laws.

In the case of children who are above the minimum age specified in the bye-law for exemption from attending school and are under the age of fourteen years, the provisions as to school attendance which apply are those of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 11 and 12, *post*).

Under the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*, thirteen years may be fixed as the minimum age for total exemption from school attendance in the case of children to be employed in agriculture, subject to certain conditions as to partial exemptions. (See notes on that Act.)

There are exceptional provisions in the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, as to cases of blind and deaf children, and in the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, as to the cases of defective and epileptic children.

In order that the ages of children may be accurately ascertained for bye-law and other school purposes, the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, by secs. 25 and 26 provides for the obtaining of certificates and returns of the births of children.

As regards the term "parents," see the definition in sec. 3 of this Act. In *Hance v. Burnett* (45 J. P. 54), it appeared that the respondent was the mother of a child under thirteen years of age, and that after the child's birth she had married a mariner. A summons was taken out against her on the 6th of April, 1880, for not sending the child to school as required by the bye-laws. For some months previous to this date her husband had been at sea in the pursuit of his calling as a mariner. The magistrates considered that though the respondent had the actual custody of the child, yet being a married woman she could only be the agent or servant of her husband in respect of the custody and management of the child, and they dismissed the case. The Court held that the magistrates were wrong. The child was in the actual custody of the respondent, and she was therefore within the definition of the word "parent," and liable to see



to the child being sent to school. It was intimated also that it was immaterial whether the child was or was not the child of the husband. It would appear, therefore, that a mother having the actual custody of a child is liable to be proceeded against for a breach of the bye-laws in not sending her child to school during the absence of her husband. See also *School Board for London v. Jackson*, referred to in note to sec. 12 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, as to the liability of a parent in respect of a child who is staying temporarily with a relative in another place.

The bye-laws may require the parents of children "to cause such children to attend school" unless there is some reasonable excuse. As regards what is to be deemed a "reasonable excuse," see note 7 to this section. To "cause a child to attend school" means to "cause the child to receive the instruction provided in the school." A parent does not comply with the bye-law when he merely sends the child to the door of the school without the school fee, if he knows that without the fee the child will be refused admission: *Saunders v. Richardson* (L. R. 7 Q. B. D. 388; 50 L. J. M. C. 137; 45 L. T., N. S., 319; 29 W. R. 800). Neither does the parent cause the child to attend school within the meaning of the bye-laws if, when he is able to pay the school fee fixed by the school board and sanctioned by the Education Department, he sends the child to the board school without the fee, although the child may be admitted to the school and receive instruction therein. In *The London School Board v. Wood* (L. R. 15 Q. B. D. 415; 54 L. J. M. C. 145; 54 L. T. 88), where the circumstances were as stated, the magistrate held that the respondent, having sent his child to the school and the child having been in fact admitted into the school and received education therein, could not be convicted of wilfully omitting and neglecting to cause the child to attend school within the meaning of the bye-law. In the Queen's Bench Division, Lord Coleridge, C.J., and Grove, Denman, and Mathew, JJ., held that the magistrate was wrong, and that the respondent was liable to the penalty. Mathew, J., observed: "The object of the Act is to compel the parent to provide for the education of his child, and in my opinion he no more provided for her education by sending her to school without the fees than he would have provided for her support if he sent her to be maintained by charity."

Neither does the parent cause his child to attend school within the meaning of the bye-laws when he sends his child to a school where he is aware that admission will be refused. In *Jones v. Rowland* (63 J. P. 454), it appeared that the child of the appellant Jones had for some time prior to May, 1898, attended the St. Giles, Shrewsbury, voluntary school, which was a public elementary school. In May, 1898, admission to this school was refused by the managers. The appellant had due notice of the refusal to admit the child, and he was informed at various times subsequently that the child would be refused admission. He was also informed by the school board that the Education Department had approved of the refusal by the managers of the St. Giles school to admit the child, and that he must send his child to another school, and it was mentioned to him what were the schools of the Board within two miles of his residence that would receive the child. The appellant had notwithstanding, on more than one occasion, sent the child to the St. Giles school, admission being refused—and proceedings were then instituted against him by the school board for contravening the bye-laws by not causing his child to attend school. The justices were of opinion that the appellant

well knew that his child would not be received at the St. Giles' school, and that the mere offering of the child at that school was not an attendance within the meaning of the bye-laws, and they convicted the appellant. On a case stated it was held by the Queen's Bench Divisional Court (Darling and Channell, JJ.), that the justices were right, and the appeal was dismissed.

The attendance at school need not be at a public elementary school. The requirement is that the child shall attend school, and the word "school" in the bye-laws is usually defined as meaning a "certified efficient school." Moreover, it is a reasonable excuse if the child is under efficient instruction in some other manner.

(3) The bye-laws may determine the time during which the children are to attend school. The bye-laws usually provide that "the time during which every child shall attend school shall be the whole time for which the school selected shall be open for the instruction of children of similar age, including the day fixed by His Majesty's inspector for his annual visit." This is, however, subject to any provisions as to partial exemption from school attendance.

The detention at school after school hours of a child attending a board school for not doing home lessons is unlawful, and renders the master so detaining a child liable to be convicted for an assault : *Hunter v. Johnson* (L. R. 13 Q. B. D. 225 ; 53 L. J. M. C. 182 ; 32 W. R. 857).

With respect to the withdrawal of children from religious observances and instruction, and the attendance of children at school on a day expressly set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which the parent belongs, see secs. 7, 14, and 76. The character of the religious instruction to be given in schools is not one of the purposes for which bye-laws may be made, and the Board of Education have declined to sanction bye-laws on this subject.

The provision that the bye-laws shall not be contrary to anything contained in any Act for regulating the education of children employed in labour, has occasioned considerable difficulty. In the case of *Bury* (App.) v. *Cherryholme* (Resp.) (L. R. 1 Ex. D. 457), it was contended that by virtue of the bye-laws of the school board made under this section, the school board might, if they thought fit, compel children to attend school full time, notwithstanding they were working at a workshop, and attending school in conformity with the provisions of the Workshop Regulation Act, 1860 ; and the decision of the Court was in accordance with this view. A similar question was subsequently raised in *Mellor* (App.) v. *Denham* (Resp.) (L. R. 4 Q. B. D. 241 ; 48 L. J. M. C. 113 ; 40 L. T., N. S., 395 ; 27 W. R. 505). In that case the child, although not complying with the bye-laws, was regularly attending an efficient elementary school pursuant to the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, and the Court held that the school board were not entitled to enforce their bye-laws against children between the ages of ten and thirteen years, who, although not obeying such bye-laws, were attending efficient elementary schools pursuant to and otherwise observing the conditions of the Factory and Workshop Act. In consequence of these conflicting decisions there was an appeal, in the case of *Mellor v. Denham*, to the Court of Appeal. The Court, however, held, that as the information which was laid in the case related to a criminal offence within the meaning of sec. 47 of the Supreme Court of Judicature Act, 1873, they had no

jurisdiction to hear the appeal: *Mellor v. Denham* (L. R. 5 (C. A.) Q. B. D. 467; 49 L. J. M. C. 89; 42 L. T., N. S., 493).

The Board of Education in their Report for 1901-2 state: "In manufacturing districts a threatened collision between the labour provisions of the Factory Act and those contained in the bye-laws has been averted by the adoption of an attendance qualification for exemption in the case of children over thirteen."

The Act of 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, by sec. 4, as amended by sec. 6 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, provides that any person who takes into his employ a child under the age of fourteen years, before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law in force in the district for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from attendance at school, shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly.

This enactment will apply to children up to the age of fourteen years when the bye-laws are made applicable to children of that age, but only up to the age of thirteen years when this is the maximum age for children within the operation of the bye-laws.

This is subject to the exceptional provisions in the cases of blind and deaf children and defective and epileptic children, which are contained in the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, and 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

As to the provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, and the Coal Mines Regulation Act as to the school attendance of children, see Appendix, pp. 500-511.

There are special provisions in the Canal Boats Acts, 1877 and 1884, with regard to the application of bye-laws in the case of children in canal boats. The provisions on this subject will be found in the Appendix, p. 512.

There are also provisions in the Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, 1894, as to the employment of children. See Appendix, p. 515.

(4) See sec. 17 as to the powers of a Local Education Authority to remit fees when in their opinion the parents are unable from poverty to pay the same. See also the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, as to the admission of children to schools without requiring any fee, independently of any question as to the poverty of the parent.

(5) As to penalty for breach of bye-laws, see note 10.

(6) This proviso is to the effect that any bye-law requiring a child between ten and thirteen years of age to attend school shall provide for the total or partial exemption of such child from the obligation to attend school if one of His Majesty's Inspectors certifies that such child has reached a standard of education specified in the bye-laws.

The proviso was altered by the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, *post*), which provided as follows:—"The age at which a child may obtain total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school, on obtaining a certificate as to the standard of examination which he has reached, shall be raised to eleven, and every such bye-law, so far as it provides for such exemption, shall be construed and have effect as if a reference to eleven years were substituted therein for a reference to a lower age,

and in sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, eleven shall be substituted for ten."

By 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, sec. 1, it is provided that on and after the 1st of January, 1900, the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, shall have effect as if "twelve" were substituted therein for "eleven."

The effect of the two Acts above mentioned and of sec. 6 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, referred to in note 2 on this section, is that the proviso in this Act is to be read as if the words "between twelve and fourteen years of age" were substituted for the words "between ten and thirteen years of age." There are, however, certain exceptions. The Act, 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, contains a provision applicable only to children to be employed in agriculture. It provides that the local authority for any district may by bye-law for any parish within their district fix thirteen years as the minimum age for exemption from school attendance in the case of children to be employed in agriculture, and that in such parish such children over *eleven* and under thirteen years of age who have passed the standard fixed for partial exemption from school attendance by the bye-laws of the local authority, shall not be required to attend school more than two hundred and fifty times in any year. The Act does not impose on a local authority any obligation to make such a bye-law, and, unless they do so, the enactment will be inoperative so far as regards their district.

The form of bye-laws in the Appendix, p. 533, gives a form which can be adopted when it is desired specially to provide, in accordance with this enactment, for the case of children to be employed in agriculture.

The last-mentioned Act contains a further proviso to the effect that a child shall be entitled to obtain partial exemption from school attendance on attaining the age of twelve years if such child has made three hundred attendances in not more than two schools during each year for five preceding years, whether consecutive or not. The form of bye-laws in the Appendix, p. 533, includes a clause for giving effect to this provision.

With regard to the enactments referred to, see notes on 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

The form of bye-laws issued by the Board of Education contemplated that a standard of education not lower than the fifth should be adopted for total exemption, and that for partial exemption, when a child is beneficially employed to the satisfaction of the local authority, the standard of education should not be lower than the fourth.

The code of 1902 provides that to "reach a standard" a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects.

The regulations of the Board of Education with regard to the granting of labour certificates in the case of children who are qualified for total or partial exemption under the bye-laws will be found in the Appendix, p. 551.

As to forgery of certificates, see sec. 25 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*.

(7) The clause specifies certain reasons which are to be deemed a reasonable excuse for non-attendance at school.

In connection with the provision that when a child has been prevented from attending school by sickness it is a "reasonable excuse,"

see sec. 3 of 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, under which the Local Education Authority may provide guides or conveyances for children who in the opinion of the Authority are, by reason of physical or mental defect, unable to attend school without guides or conveyances.

With regard to evidence as to sickness, the Local Government Board, in reply to an inquiry whether a school board were empowered to pay the cost of medical certificates as to the unfitness of children to attend school through illness, stated generally that they considered that the onus of supplying evidence of there being a reasonable excuse for the non-attendance of a child at school devolved upon the parent of the child, and if the parent obtained a medical certificate for this purpose it did not appear to the Board that the school board could legally undertake to bear the cost. If, however, through poverty or other causes the parent did not obtain a medical certificate, and it became necessary for the school board to determine whether proceedings should be instituted to enforce the child's attendance, the Board were of opinion that the cost of obtaining a certificate for the purpose of enabling the school board to arrive at a decision would be a legal charge on the rates.

The Local Government Board, in reply to an inquiry as to the duty of district poor law medical officers to furnish, free of charge, certificates as to the unfitness of children of poor parents to attend school, stated that where a medical officer is attending a person on the order of the guardians or of a relieving officer, it is his duty, under Article 205 (3) of the General Consolidated Order, to give a certificate under his hand in every case to the Guardians or the relieving officer, or the pauper on whom he is attending, of the sickness of such pauper, or other cause of his attendance, when required to do so, and that the Board were advised that under this article a parent might require a certificate of the sickness of his child when the child was attended by a district medical officer.

As regards the provision that it shall be a reasonable excuse if there is no public elementary school open that the child can attend within such distance not exceeding three miles measured according to the nearest road from the residence of the child as the bye-laws may prescribe, it will be seen from sec. 23 (1) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, that the powers of a Local Education Authority include the provision of vehicles or the payment of reasonable travelling expenses for children attending school, whenever the Local Education Authority consider such provision or payment required by the circumstances of their district or of any part thereof. The exercise of this power will diminish the difficulty which arises, especially in the case of young children, when the public elementary schools are at a considerable distance from the homes of children.

*In Belper School Attendance Committee v. Bayley* (L. R. 9 Q. B. D. 259; 51 L. J. M. C. 91), the question was raised whether there can be a "reasonable excuse," other than one of those specified in the section, which will protect the parent in the case of the non-attendance of a child at school. In the case referred to it appeared that in proceedings before the justices a certificate under the hand of the principal teacher of the public elementary school was put in to show that from the 18th of May, 1881, to the 23rd of September, 1881, the child had made only 66 attendances out of a possible 158, but it was admitted that the certificate only showed that the child was not present at the

marking of the register, that is, between 9.15<sup>o</sup> and 9.30 a.m., and between 2 and 2.30 p.m., and that there was no record of the children who came late. For the defence it was proved that the child had invariably been sent from home at such an hour as would enable him to arrive at school at the proper time, and that on two occasions only had the parent been informed, previous to the commencement of the proceedings, that the child had arrived too late to be marked on the register as attending. On both occasions the mother had corrected the child for loitering on his way to school, and it was admitted that the school fees had been paid. On this evidence the justices dismissed the complaint, and the question for the opinion of the Court was whether the justices ought to have found that for the non-attendance of the child there was not a reasonable excuse. The Court affirmed the decision of the justices. Mr. Justice Grove said: Three reasons are stated in the Act as a "reasonable excuse." But these are not all. They do not exhaust the cases. Other reasons which would be a reasonable excuse would often arise. The reasons specified are given partly as illustrative and as the reasons which are most likely to occur. Here the child was sent by the parent every day to go to school at the usual time, and only on two occasions had the parent any reason to believe that the child had not reached school at the proper hour, and on those two occasions the child was punished for loitering. If the excuse in this case was not reasonable, a parent of a child between the ages of five and thirteen would be obliged to go to school with his child daily. If a parent were in a mere perfunctory manner to put the child outside the door to go to school, and were then to set up an assumption that the child attended school, the parent might be liable for the non-attendance of the child, but this was not the case here. Mr. Justice Lopes concurred.

In *London School Board v. Duggan* (L. R. 13 Q. B. D. 176; 53 L. J. M. C. 104; 32 W. R. 768), proceedings were instituted against the parent of a child for not causing his child to attend school in accordance with the requirements of the bye-laws. According to the evidence, the child was 12 years and 7 months old. She was working in the second standard, but could read fluently, write well, and had been fairly instructed in arithmetic and grammar. The child was the eldest of the respondent's family, consisting of several children, and had been employed as nursery maid in a respectable family, and had earned 3s. a week (which she gave to her mother) and her food. The father was a labourer, at very small wages, and if the parents had been deprived of the additional money earned by the child in question it would have been impossible for them to have provided adequate food for their other children, and the health of some of the children would probably have been seriously injured. During the period the child was absent from school it was impossible for the parents to have earned more money than they did, and they had not spent money in drink or in other unnecessary ways. The officer of the school board stated that the child's parents were sober, hardworking, respectable people, influenced only by a desire for the benefit of all the children. The magistrate held that the circumstances constituted a "reasonable excuse" for non-attendance at school. The magistrate's decision was held to be right. Stephen, J.: The child has been earning money which must have formed a necessary and considerable part of the maintenance of the family. She had been discharging the honourable duty of helping her parents, and, for my own part, before I held that these facts did not afford a reasonable excuse for her non-attendance

at school, I should require to see the very plainest words to the contrary in the Act.

If the prepayment of fees is made a rule in a board school, and a child comes to a school without his fee, although the parent is not unable from poverty to pay the fee, the refusal of admission would not constitute a "reasonable excuse" within the meaning of this section for non-attendance. Neither is it a "reasonable excuse" when the parent sends his child to a school when he is aware that admission will be refused. See *Jones v. Rowland*, in note (2) on this section.

One of the conditions of a grant being made to a school is that "no child shall be refused admission as a scholar on other than reasonable grounds." As to grounds which have been considered reasonable for refusing admission to a child, see note to Art. 78 of the Code, p. 636.

(8) The mode of publishing notice of the deposit is prescribed by sec. 20 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*. The following order of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education, which was made under the powers conferred by that section, bears date the 13th of August, 1875:—"Their Lordships, having read the 20th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1873, and having also read the order of the Education Department of the 30th December, 1873, made in pursuance of the said section, do hereby, in pursuance of the said section, order that—(1) From and after the date of the present order the aforesaid order of the 30th day of December, 1873, be revoked. (2) From and after the date of the present order, the notice of deposit of bye-laws under sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall be published only by advertisement in some one or more of the newspapers circulating in the district of the board whose bye-laws are so deposited. (3) All acts done and proceedings taken before the date of this order, shall, notwithstanding the revocation of the order of the 30th December, 1873, be valid."

If the Board of Education require alterations to be made in the bye-laws submitted to them, the altered bye-laws must be deposited for the inspection of the ratepayers for not less than one month, notwithstanding that the bye-laws originally proposed were so deposited. It is therefore found convenient to submit to the Board of Education a draft of the proposed bye-laws, prior to their being deposited, with the view of ascertaining whether the Board will be prepared to sanction them. When this is done, alterations can be made without the loss of a month.

(9) The Board of Education, before approving of bye-laws, require to be furnished with a declaration of the due deposit of the bye-laws and of publication of the notice, together with a copy of the newspaper containing the advertisement.

(10) Under this section the authority may make bye-laws as to school attendance, and *impose* penalties for the breach of such bye-laws,—but no penalty *imposed* for the breach of any bye-law shall exceed such amount as, with the costs, will amount to five shillings for each offence.

By sec. 6 (2) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, it is provided that the maximum penalty for the breach of a bye-law requiring the attendance

of a child at an elementary school shall be twenty shillings, and accordingly twenty shillings shall be substituted for five shillings in sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870.

When the bye-laws have imposed a penalty for the breach of any bye-law, and the maximum penalty so imposed has been fixed at such amount as, with the costs, will amount to five shillings, it would appear to be necessary, if it is desired to provide for the higher penalty, that the bye-law should be altered by providing that the maximum penalty, inclusive of costs, shall be fixed at twenty shillings.

The sanction of His Majesty in Council will not now be necessary before bye-laws come into operation. The sanction of the Board of Education will be all that is required, as sec. 6 (3) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, provides that sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall have effect as if the sanction therein referred to were the sanction of the Board of Education instead of the sanction of His Majesty in Council.

When the penalty which the defendant is ordered to pay for breach of a bye-law does not amount to five shillings, sec. 8 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 49 (Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879) applies. That section provides as follows:—

“Where a fine adjudged by a conviction by a Court of Summary Jurisdiction to be paid does not exceed five shillings, then, except so far as the Court may think fit to expressly order otherwise, an order shall not be made for payment by the defendant to the informant of any costs; and the Court shall, except so far as they think fit to expressly order otherwise, direct all fees payable or paid by the informant to be remitted or repaid to him. The Court may also order the fine, or any part thereof, to be paid to the informant in or towards the payment of his costs.”

With reference to evidence, and other matters in proceedings for recovery of penalties under bye-laws, see sec. 85 of this Act, secs. 23 and 24 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, and secs. 38 and 50 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*. See also sec. 22 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, as to the powers of the Local Education Authority to obtain returns of the attendance of children at public elementary schools.

It will be observed from sec. 50 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, that where an offence is punishable under a bye-law and also under the Education Act of 1876, or any other statute, proceedings may be instituted in respect of the act, neglect, or default, either under the bye-law or the statute in the discretion of the authority or person instituting the proceedings; but proceedings under one enactment or bye-law only can be instituted in respect of the same act, neglect, or default. Any bye-law made before or after the 1st of January, 1877, when the Education Act, 1876, came into operation, if otherwise valid, is not invalid by reason of its being more stringent than the provisions of that Act. In *The London School Board v. Bridge (In re Murphy)*, and *Morgan v. Haycock* (see p. 321), *post*, it was held, notwithstanding this provision, that if on the part of a parent there was such habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education for his child as to bring the case within sec. 11 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, the proper course was to proceed under that section, and that the local authority were not entitled to proceed against the parent for a breach of the bye-laws. This, however, is now met by the provision in sec. 4 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*, that proceedings may, in the discretion of the local authority or person instituting the same, be taken for punishing the contravention of a bye-law, notwithstanding that the act,



or neglect, or default alleged constitutes habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education for a child within the meaning of sec. 11 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79. See note (1) on that section.

No legal proceedings for non-attendance or irregular attendance at school are to be commenced in a court of summary jurisdiction, by a person appointed to enforce the bye-laws, except under the directions referred to in sec. 38 of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*.

With regard to the service of summonses, the Home Secretary, in a letter dated the 19th of November, 1883, stated that he had taken the opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown on the question as to the service of summonses by constables in cases under the Elementary Education Acts, and that he was advised by them "that school authorities have the right of insisting on the summonses being served by the police, and that if the summonses are served by the police the school authorities, as being the persons at whose instance the process is issued and served, are bound to pay the fees to constables according to the table settled by justices pursuant to statutory authority." It would not appear that there would be any objection to the service of the summonses by an officer of the Local Education Authority if the justices consent.

The Home Secretary in 1883 expressed the opinion that the law did not impose on the police the duty of collecting the penalties imposed on parents for neglecting to send their children to school, and stated that he was aware of no reason why it should be performed by them. It would appear, therefore, that where the police decline to collect the penalties referred to the only course open to the Local Education Authority is for them to call upon their officers to collect the penalties, where they are not at once paid on conviction.

The Secretary of State also stated that he was advised that when it was deemed expedient to enforce payment of a sum adjudged by a conviction, it devolved on the school board to apply to the Court for a distress warrant.

In *Cook v. Plaskett* (46 L. T., N. S., 383), which came before the Court before the passing of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53 (see sec. 6 of that Act), the question was raised whether the limitation of the amount of the penalty and costs to 5*s.* applied so as to include the costs of a distress warrant. In the case referred to, Plaskett was convicted of an offence under the bye-laws, and a penalty of 3*s.* with 2*s.* costs was imposed. The penalty and costs not being paid, the magistrate was applied to to issue a distress warrant against the goods of Plaskett for a sum of 8*s.*, viz., 5*s.* being the amount of the penalty and costs above mentioned, and 3*s.* in respect of the costs of the warrant of distress. The magistrate considered that by the terms of the section he was precluded from issuing a distress warrant for more than 5*s.*, and accordingly declined to do so, but the Court (Mr. Justice Grove and Baron Huddleston) held the contrary. Mr. Justice Grove said: The statute says that no penalty imposed for the breach of any bye-laws shall exceed such sum as with the costs will amount to 5*s.* Here the penalty was 3*s.* and the costs 2*s.* The costs of the distress have nothing to do with the matter.

In answer to an inquiry addressed to the Home Office, it was stated that though the Secretary of State had no authority to give a legal opinion in such a matter, he considered that for a member of a school

board to adjudicate on a school board summons was illegal, and, if it were legal, certainly inexpedient.

There are several decisions with reference to justices, who are members of a local authority, acting in matters in which the local authority are interested, to which it may be convenient to refer.

In *R. v. Millege and others, Justices of Weymouth* (L. R. 4 Q. B. D. 332; 48 L. J. M. C. 139; 40 L. T., N. S., 748; 27 W. R. 659), the proceedings were under the Public Health Act, 1875, which provides that no justice of the peace shall be deemed incapable of acting in cases arising under this Act by reason of his being a member of any local authority. It appeared that three members of the town council, who were justices of the borough, sat on the bench at the hearing of a summons taken out under the Public Health Act, although they had been present at the meeting at which the directions to prosecute were given, and had been parties to the resolution on the subject. The order made by the justices was quashed on the ground that they were prosecutors, and could not therefore act as judges in the case. In the course of the argument, however, Cockburn, C.J., observed that if the justices had not taken part in determining the prosecution they would not have been disqualified.

In *R. v. Lee and others* (L. R. 9 Q. B. D. 394) also, where the sanitary committee of the town council, who were the local authority under the Public Health Act, 1875, passed a resolution directing the town clerk to institute a prosecution against S. for exposure for sale of meat unfit for human food, contrary to the provisions of that Act, and at the hearing of the information laid in pursuance of that resolution, S. was convicted before four justices, one of whom was a member of the sanitary committee, and had been present at the meeting at which the resolution was passed, it was held that a rule for a *certiorari* to bring up and quash the conviction must be made absolute. Field, J.: Sec. 258 of the Public Health Act has not the effect of enabling a person to act as prosecutor and judge in the same matter. It would require express terms in an Act of Parliament to produce that effect. I think that the meaning of sec. 258 is clear. It was thought that there might be inconvenience in carrying out the Act owing to the difficulty in boroughs of getting justices to sit who were not members of the corporation. The legislature, therefore, went one step in the direction of removing that difficulty by enacting that the mere fact of membership should not disqualify the justice. The section, therefore, removes one ground of interest merely. There is no warrant for holding that where a justice has acted as a member by directing a prosecution for an offence under the Act, he is a sufficiently disinterested person to be able to sit as a judge at the hearing of the information.

In *R. v. Gibbon and another, Justices of Lancashire* (L. R. 6 Q. B. D. 168; 29 W. R. 442), the proceedings were under a local Act, which provided that the corporation should be the authority for the execution of the Act, and that no person should be disqualified or disabled to act as a justice of the peace in any matter arising under the Act by reason of his being a member of the council or any committee thereof. In that case an information was laid by the borough surveyor before an alderman of the corporation, who was an *ex officio* justice. The defendant was summoned to appear at petty sessions. The justices present at the petty sessions when the defendant appeared were not members of the corporation, but ordinary justices of the county at large. For the defendant, objection was taken that the

information was invalid, as it had been laid before a member of the corporation, who was not entitled to receive it. This objection was upheld by the justices, who refused to proceed, although it was not alleged that the alderman before whom the information was laid had been present at any meeting of the town council at which the question of the proceedings had been considered. On a motion to make absolute a *mandamus* commanding the justices to hear the case, it was held by Manisty, J., that the justices were right in the course which they had adopted. The corporation being entitled to the penalty were the prosecutors, and the alderman before whom the information was laid must be taken to have acted as a judge in considering the case before granting the summons.

In a later case, *R. v. Handsley* (L. R. 8 Q. B. D. 383; 51 L. J. M. C. 137; 30 W. R. 368), it was held, where a section in a local Act provided that "any person shall not be disqualified from acting as a justice in any matter arising under or in relation to the Act by reason of his being a ratepayer in the borough, or liable to any payments under the Act, or a member of the town council or any committee thereof," that it is not enough, in order to disqualify a justice from adjudicating on matters arising under the Act, to show that he is a member of the town council, and, as such, has a pecuniary interest in the result of the information or complaint, or that he is a member of the corporation charged with the duty of prosecuting the offence which he sits to adjudicate upon, but it must be established that he has such a substantial interest in the result as to make it likely that he has a real bias. In the case referred to, K., an officer of the corporation who was charged with the duty of collecting the borough rates, acting on his own discretion, and without consulting the town council or any committee or member thereof, obtained a summons for the non-payment of rates from a justice who was not a member of the town council. At the hearing of the summons, one of the sitting justices was a town councillor, and, on the ground that he was thereby disqualified from adjudicating upon the matter, the justices dismissed the summons. It was held that the justice was not disqualified, and that the summons must be heard and determined.

In *R. v. Justices of Huntingdon* (L. R. 4 Q. B. D. 522), where members of the town council had taken an active part in discussions at meetings of the council, as to the making of an order under the Dogs Act, 1871, and were parties to the making of the order, and subsequently convicted a person for an offence under the order, the conviction was supported. See also *R. v. Mayor and Justices of Deal, ex parte Curling* (45 L. T., N. S., 439; 30 W. R. 154). In that case A. had been convicted and fined for cruelty to a horse upon the prosecution of an officer of the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals. Some of the justices who heard the summons and took part in the conviction were subscribers to a branch of that society, which received subscriptions in the country, and forwarded them to the society's office in London. All prosecutions by the society were directed by the secretary or committee in London, and no subscribers had any authority over, or responsibility for, such prosecutions, and the society never accepted any part of the penalties inflicted under the Cruelty to Animals Prevention Act, 1849, secs. 2, 18, 21. It was held upon a rule for *certiorari* that there was nothing in these facts to create a real bias in the minds of the justices which could amount to a disqualifying interest.

(11) When bye-laws in pursuance of this section have been sanctioned, it is, under sec. 23 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, the express duty of the Local Education Authority to enforce the bye-laws.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

### *Application of Small Endowments.*

75. Where any school or any endowment of a school was excepted from the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, on the ground that such school was at the commencement of that Act in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant, the governing body (as defined by that Act) of such school or endowment may frame and submit to the Education Department a scheme respecting such school or endowment. (1)

The Education Department may approve such scheme with or without any modifications, as they think fit.

The same powers may be exercised by means of such scheme as may be exercised by means of any scheme under the Endowed Schools Act, 1869; and such scheme, when approved by the Education Department, shall have effect as if it were a scheme made under that Act. (2)

A certificate of the Education Department that a school was at the commencement of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant shall be conclusive evidence of that fact for all purposes.

(1) The object of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869 (32 & 33 Vict., c. 56), was to authorize various changes in the government, management, and studies of endowed schools, and in the application of educational endowments, with the view to promoting their greater efficiency, and carrying into effect the main designs of the founders of the schools, by putting a liberal education within the reach of children of all classes. Every school which, at the date of the passing of that Act (August 2, 1869), was in receipt of a parliamentary grant, unless it was a "grammar school" as defined by 3 & 4 Vict., c. 77, was excepted from the operation of its provisions. The schools thus excepted are now provided for by this enactment.

The Endowed Schools Act, 1873 (36 & 37 Vict., c. 87), extends the operation of this section. By sec. 3 of that Act it is provided as follows:—

"Where an endowed school, not being a grammar school defined by the Act of the session of the 3 & 4 Vict., c. 77, or a department of such a grammar school, is at the commencement of this Act" (the 1st of September, 1873) "an elementary school within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and the gross average annual income of the aggregate educational endowments of such school

during the three years next before such commencement did not exceed one hundred pounds, in such case after the commencement of this Act . . . . section seventy-five of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall apply to such school and the endowments thereof in like manner as if it were a school which, at the commencement of the principal Act, was in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant, and schemes may accordingly be framed, submitted, and approved under the said section with reference to such schools and endowments.

“Provided that nothing in this section shall prevent the commissioners from making, on the application of the governing body of an endowment of which part only is an educational endowment to which this section applies, a scheme dealing, in pursuance of the principal Act, with the part of such endowment applicable or applied to other charitable uses, and in such case the scheme may deal with the endowed school and endowment thereof in like manner as if this section had not been enacted.

“The governing body of every school to which this section applies may, if they think fit, charge such fees to the scholars as may from time to time be approved by the Committee of Council on Education, and shall permit the school to be inspected and the scholars therein to be examined by one of Her Majesty’s Inspectors of Schools at such times and in such manner as the Committee of Council on Education may from time to time direct.

“The certificate of the Charity Commissioners for England and Wales that a school is or is not a school to which this section applies shall be conclusive evidence of the fact for the purposes of the principal Act and this section.”

The “governing body,” according to sec. 7 of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, means “any body corporate, person or persons who have the right of holding, or any power of government of or management over any endowment, or, other than as master, over any endowed school, or have any power, other than as master, of appointing officers, teachers, exhibitioners, or others, either in any endowed school, or with emoluments out of any endowment.”

It may be observed in connection with this section that the Army Schools Act, 1891 (54 Vict., c. 16), provides that where any scheme in force for the regulation of any endowed charity or charities, established or approved before or after the passing of that Act, includes any provision for the benefit of children who are or have been scholars in a public elementary school, an army school shall be deemed a public elementary school within the meaning of those provisions.

The expression “army school” means a school established for the purpose of affording education to children of non-commissioned officers and men of Her Majesty’s regular land forces, and conducted under the authority of a Secretary of State or of the Admiralty; and a certificate of the Director-General of Military Education or of the Inspector of Naval Schools, as the case may require, is sufficient evidence that a school is an army school within the meaning of this Act.

See also sec. 2 (2) of the Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*), with respect to the exercise by the Board of Education of powers of the Charity Commissioners in matters which relate to education, subject to the provision that any question whether an

endowment, or part of an endowment, is held for or ought to be applied to educational purposes, shall be determined by the Charity Commissioners; and sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to further powers of the Board of Education with regard to endowments.

(2) Schemes under the Endowed Schools Act may provide, in such manner as may render any educational endowment most conducive to the advancement of the education of boys and girls, or either of them, for altering and adding to any existing and making new trusts, directions, and provisions in lieu of any existing trusts, directions, and provisions which affect the endowment and education promoted thereby, including the consolidation of two or more endowments, or the division of one endowment into two or more endowments.

In *Re St. Leonard, Shoreditch, Parochial Schools* (L. R. 10 App. Cas. 304; 54 L. J. P. C. 30; 51 L. T. 305; 33 W. R. 756), it was held by the Privy Council that where the Charity Commissioners by their scheme provided that certain endowments which had theretofore been applied in carrying on the schools of a particular parish should thenceforth be applied in exhibitions for the benefit of a larger area of schools, this was within their power under sec. 9 of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, and that that being so the way in which those powers had been exercised was not the proper subject of appeal. Further, that a charity which has no instrument of foundation or statutes or duly authorized regulations impressing upon it a denominational character does not fall within the 19th clause of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, or the 7th clause of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, and its trustees cannot impress upon it that character, nor is any practice for the time being as to the application of its funds sufficient evidence of there ever having been regulations in existence which prescribed it. Where a charity is established by subscriptions, the original subscribers alone are the founders—the later benefactions are on the footing of the original foundation. If its regulations are relied upon as impressing upon it a denominational character, they must be shown to have been authorized by all the founders, and to have been issued before fifty years from their deaths.

In *Re The Free Grammar School and Hospital of Archbishop Holgate at Hemsworth, and the Grammar School at Barnsley* (L. R. 12 App. Cas. 444; 56 L. J. P. C. 52; 56 L. T. 212; 35 W. R. 418), it was held by the Privy Council that the removal of the site of a school is within the scope of the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, and the powers conferred on the commissioners by sec. 9. An annual sum temporarily applied to the purposes of the school is an endowment within the meaning of sec. 5. Sec. 19 does not relate to an endowment which has been (whatever its original foundation) subjected to a scheme providing that religious instruction in the liturgy, catechism, and articles of the Church of England shall be given, not to all boys, but to the boys of parents in that communion and the boys of other parents who do not object thereto in writing.

As to the powers of a Local Education Authority to become trustees for any educational endowment or charity for purposes connected with education, see sec. 13 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *post*.

In *In re Bowen, Lloyd Phillips v. Davis* (1893) 2 Ch. 491; 62 L. J. Ch. 681, it appeared that the testator, who died in 1847, by his will dated in 1846 bequeathed two sums of money to trustees upon trust to establish schools in certain parishes, and to continue the same

for ever thereafter ; and he declared that if at any time the Government should establish a general system of education the several trusts of the said legacies should cease and determine, and he bequeathed the said sums of money in the same manner as he had bequeathed the residue of his personal estate ; and he appointed his three sisters to be his executrixes and residuary legatees. An originating summons was taken out by the personal representatives of the residuary legatees raising the question whether the Government had by the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and the Acts amending it, established a general system of education, and whether the trusts of the two sums had ceased and determined, and whether those sums had fallen into the residuary estate. It was held by Mr. Justice Stirling that the testator had made an immediate disposition in favour of charity in perpetuity, followed by a gift over of a future interest to arise upon an event which need not necessarily occur within perpetuity limits ; and that the gift over consequently failed.

*Inspection of Voluntary Schools by Inspector not one of Her Majesty's Inspectors.*

76. Where the managers of any public elementary school not provided by a school board desire to have their school inspected or the scholars therein examined, as well in respect of religious as of other subjects, by any inspector other than one of Her Majesty's inspectors, such managers may fix a day or days not exceeding two in any one year for such inspection or examination.

The managers shall, not less than fourteen days before any day so fixed, cause public notice of the day to be given in the school, and notice in writing of such day to be conspicuously affixed in the school.

On any such day any religious observance may be practised and any instruction in religious subjects given at any time during the meeting of the school, but any scholar who has been withdrawn by his parent from any religious observance or instruction in religious subjects shall not be required to attend the school on any such day.

For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3, *ante*.

This section will only apply to schools not provided by the Local Education Authority. As to the schools which are to be deemed to be so provided, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13), *ante*.

With regard to the withdrawal of children from religious instruction and observances, see sec. 7, *ante*.

*Education Department may apply to Charity Commissioners under 16 & 17 Vict., c. 137, &c.*

78. The Education Department shall, for the purposes of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1869, be deemed to be persons interested in any elementary school to which those Acts are applicable, and the endowment thereof.

The Charitable Trusts Acts are specified in the note to sec. 22, which extends the provisions of those Acts to the sale, leasing, and exchange of any land or school house belonging to a Local Education Authority, which may not be required by them.

See also sec. 2 (2) of the Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*), as to powers of the Charity Commissioners in matters which relate to education being exercised by the Board of Education, and the provision as to endowments in sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

*Notices may be served by Post.*

81. Certificates, notices, requisitions, orders, precepts, and all documents required by this Act to be served or sent may, unless otherwise expressly provided, be served and sent by post, and till the contrary is proved, shall be deemed to have been served and received respectively at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post; and in proving such service or sending it shall be sufficient to prove that the letter containing the certificate, notice, requisition, order, precept or document, was prepaid and properly addressed, and put into the post.

*Notices to and by School Board.*

82. Certificates, notices, requisitions, orders, and other documents may be served on a school board by serving the same on their clerk, or by sending the same to or delivering the same at the office of such board.

Certificates, notices, requisitions, orders, precepts, and other documents may be in writing or in print, or partly in writing and partly in print, and if requiring authentication by a school board, may be signed by their clerk.



*Evidence of Orders, &c., of Education Department.*

83. All orders, minutes, certificates, notices, requisitions, and documents of the Education Department, if purporting to be signed by some secretary or assistant secretary of the Education Department, shall, until the contrary is proved, be deemed to have been so signed and to have been made by the Education Department, and may be proved by the production of a copy thereof purporting to have been so signed.

The Documentary Evidence Act, 1868, shall apply to the Education Department in like manner as if the Education Department were mentioned in the first column of the schedule to that Act, and any member of the Education Department, or any secretary or assistant secretary of the Education Department, were mentioned in the second column of that schedule.

By the Documentary Evidence Act, 1868, *prima facie* evidence of any order or regulation issued by the Privy Council, or by or under the authority of any such department of the Government or officer as is mentioned in the first column of the schedule to the Act, may be given in all courts of justice, and in all legal proceedings, by the production—

- (1) of the *London Gazette* containing a copy of the order or regulation ; or,
- (2) of a copy of the order or regulation purporting to be printed by the Government printer ; or,
- (3) in the case of an order or regulation issued by the Privy Council, of a copy or extract purporting to be certified to be true by the clerk of the Privy Council, or by some one of the lords or others of the Privy Council, and in the case of any order or regulation issued by or under the authority of any of the departments or officers above referred to, of a copy or extract purporting to be certified to be true by the person or persons specified in the second column of the schedule in connection with such department or officer.

No proof is to be required of the handwriting or official position of any person certifying, in pursuance of the Act, to the truth of any copy of or extract from an order or regulation.

The provisions of this section were extended by sec. 45 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, so as to apply to orders and documents of the Education Department under that Act.

The Board of Education Act, 1899 (62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*), by sec. 2 (1) provides that the Board of Education shall take the place of the Education Department, and that all enactments and documents shall be construed accordingly. See also the provisions in sec. 7 (2), (3), (4), of that Act as to the certifying and receiving in evidence of documents purporting to be issued by the Board.

The Documentary Evidence Act, 1882 (45 Vict., c. 9), also provides

that where it is enacted that a copy of any order, regulation, &c., shall be conclusive evidence, or be evidence, or have any other effect, when purporting to be printed by the Government printer or the Queen's printer, or a printer authorized by Her Majesty, or otherwise under Her Majesty's authority, whatever may be the precise expression used, such copy shall also be conclusive evidence, or evidence, or have the said effect (as the case may be) if it purports to be printed under the superintendence or authority of Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Any person who prints any copy of any order or regulation which falsely purports to have been printed by the Government printer, or under the superintendence of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, or who tenders in evidence any copy which falsely purports to have been so printed, knowing that it was not so printed, or who forges or tenders in evidence, knowing the same to have been forged, any certificate by the Act of 1868 authorized to be annexed to a copy of or any extract from any order or regulation, is guilty of felony; and on conviction is liable to penal servitude for not exceeding seven years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour.

### *Effect of Requisitions of Education Department.*

84. After the expiration of three months from the date of any order or requisition of the Education Department under this Act, such order or requisition shall be presumed to have been duly made, and to be within the powers of this Act, and no objection to the legality thereof shall be entertained in any legal proceeding whatever.

The provisions of this section are extended by the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 45, *post*, so as to apply to orders or documents of the Education Department under that Act, and by operation of sec. 2 (1) of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*, the Board of Education take the place of the Education Department, and all enactments and documents are to be construed accordingly.

With regard to this section the case of *R. v. Justices of Flintshire (R. v. Sankey and others)* (L. R. 3 Q. B. D. 379; 47 L. J. M. C. 96) may be referred to. In that case the question raised was as to whether a conviction for personation at the voting on a resolution for an application for a school board could be sustained. The voting was under an order of the Education Department, which *inter alia* made certain provisions of the Ballot Act applicable so as to involve a penalty for personation. For the justices who convicted it was contended that the order was within the powers of the Education Department, and that apart from this, sec. 84 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, precluded any objection to the legality of the order, as three months had elapsed since the date of the order. Mr. Justice Mellor said: "We should be proceeding against the recognized principles of construction if we were so to extend the powers of the Department as to make personation on the voting on a resolution for a school board an offence without a direct statutory authority. As to sec. 84,

time never would pass to enlarge a jurisdiction that was not given." Mr. Justice Lush concurred. With regard to the provision in sec. 84, he said: "I think that it only applies to orders which may be irregular to a given extent. They may prescribe things which they have no right to prescribe. I cannot think that it was intended that it should validate an order (which really amounts to a legislative enactment creating a new offence) after the expiration of three months from the date of the order. It must be taken that the order in this case is a legislative provision without authority given for it by the Act, and it cannot be that this is a matter which was intended to be cured by three months elapsing without objection being taken to the order." The conviction was accordingly quashed.

### *Appearance of School Board.*

85. A school board may appear in all legal proceedings by their clerk, or by some member of the board authorized by a resolution of the board; and every such resolution shall appear upon the minutes of the proceedings of the board, but every such resolution shall until the contrary is proved, be deemed in any legal proceeding to appear upon such minutes.

The Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 61), contains provisions for the protection of persons in the case of actions, prosecutions, or other proceedings commenced against them "for any act done in pursuance or execution or intended execution of any Act of Parliament, or of any public duty or authority, or in respect of any alleged neglect or default in the execution of any such Act, duty, or authority."

In *Reid v. Blisland School Board*, an action was brought against the school board by the late schoolmaster of a school of the board for libel. It appeared that the plaintiff and his wife were employed by the school board to their satisfaction for ten years. The board having given him notice to quit their service, he pointed out that under his agreement they must specify the grounds of his dismissal. And at a subsequent meeting a resolution was read accusing the plaintiff of falsifying the attendance list, and also stating that the sewing taught was not of an efficient character. At the conclusion of the evidence for the plaintiff it was submitted for the school board that the Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, applied, and that the action had not been commenced within six months as required by that Act. Mr. Justice Wills held that, looking to the provisions of the Act referred to, the judgment must be for the school board with costs.—(17 Times Law Rep. 626.)

For provisions as to legal proceedings, see sec. 92 of this Act, secs. 23 and 24 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, and secs. 37, 38, and 50 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*.

*Tenure of Teacher and his Removal from House under  
secs. 17 and 18 of 4 & 5 Vict., c. 38.*

86. The provisions of the School Sites Acts with respect to the tenure of the office of the schoolmaster or schoolmistress, and to the recovery of possession of any premises held over by a master or mistress who has been dismissed or ceased to hold office, shall extend to the case of any school provided by a school board, and of any master or mistress of such school, in the same manner as if the school board were the trustees or managers of the school as mentioned in those Acts.

The School Sites Act, 1841 (4 & 5 Vict., c. 38), which contains the provisions referred to (see secs. 17 and 18), will be found in the Appendix, p. 480.

In *Rendall v. Blair* (L. R. 45 Ch. D. 139; 59 L. J. Ch. 641; 38 W. R. 689), the plaintiff, a certificated teacher, had been appointed the head master of a national school, and had entered into possession of the school house by virtue of the appointment. The school was founded under a deed executed pursuant to the School Sites Acts, 4 & 5 Vict., c. 38, and the 7 & 8 Vict., c. 37, a piece of land being conveyed upon trust to permit the premises to be used for a school and as a residence for the teacher. The deed provided that the selection, appointment, and dismissal of the school teachers should be in all respects under the control and management of the incumbent and his curate and four other persons to be nominated annually by the incumbent. The defendants, the vicar and four other persons acting as managers of the school, gave the plaintiff notice that his services at the expiration of three months would not be required. The plaintiff alleged that in consequence of certain invalid appointments some of the defendants were not managers of the school at the date of the notice of dismissal, and that if they were managers they had dismissed him improperly. He claimed an injunction to restrain the defendants from dismissing him from his office, and from electing any other person to the office, and from ejecting him from the school house occupied by him in virtue of his office. The plaintiff had not obtained under sec. 17 of the Charitable Trusts Act, 1853 (16 & 17 Vict., c. 137), a certificate from the Charity Commissioners authorizing him to bring his action, and the defendants raised the objection to his right to sue that he had not first obtained this certificate. The Court of Appeal (Bowen and Fry, L.JJ., Cotton, L.J., dissenting) held—reversing the decision of Kay, J.—that although the action might incidentally involve the consideration of the deed of trust of the charity, it was not such an action as required the consent of the Charity Commissioners. The Court further held that even if the consent of the Charity Commissioners were necessary, it was not necessary to obtain it before the commencement of the action, and that it would not be right to dismiss the action without giving the plaintiff the opportunity of ascertaining whether the Commissioners would give their consent.

In the case of the *Itchingfield School Board v. Brooke*, which was heard in May, 1894, in the Queen's Bench Division before Mr. Justice

Grantham and a jury, the school board sued the defendant to recover possession of a house which was attached to the office of head master of the school of the school board. The defendant had held the office of master and was dismissed, a month's notice being given, but he refused to give up possession of the house. He contended that he had not been properly dismissed, as the board when they gave him notice were not properly constituted. He also claimed three months' notice. The objection to the constitution of the board was that the rector of the parish, although a member of the board, had not received notice of the meeting at which the motion for the dismissal was carried, and was therefore unable to attend and take part in the proceedings of the meeting. The school board considered the rector out of office at the time, as he had not, as they alleged, attended any meeting during a period of six months, and had therefore become disqualified. He had on one occasion within the period referred to gone to the school, where he met the other members of the board, but this it was argued was not a meeting of the board. The jury found that the meeting with other members of the school board at the schoolroom on the occasion referred to was not a meeting of the board, that the dismissal was good, and that the month's notice was reasonable.

With respect to the appointment and tenure of office of teachers in schools not provided by a Local Education Authority, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7 (1) (a) (c), (5), and (7), *ante*.

The cases of *Nott v. Williams* (48 W. R. 316), *Fisher v. Jackson* ([1891] 2 Ch. 84; 60 L. J. C. D. 482; 64 L. T. 782), *Lane v. Norman* (61 L. J. C. D. 149; 66 L. T. 83; 40 W. R. 268), and *Pottle v. Sharp* (65 L. J. Ch. 908; 75 L. T. 265), refer to the appointment or dismissal of teachers under the provisions of trust deeds.

### *Recovery of Penalties.*

92. Any penalty and any money which under this Act is recoverable summarily, and all proceedings under this Act which may be taken in a summary manner, may be recovered and taken before two justices in manner directed by an Act of the session of the eleventh and twelfth years of the reign of Her present Majesty, chapter forty-three, intituled "An Act to facilitate the performance of the duties of justices of the peace out of sessions within England and Wales with respect to summary convictions and orders," and the Acts amending the same.

For further provisions with regard to recovery of penalties and summary proceedings, see 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, secs. 23 and 24, *post*.

### *Effect of Schedules.*

94. The schedules to this Act shall be of the same force as if they were enacted in this Act, and the Acts mentioned

in the Fourth Schedule to this Act may be cited in the manner in that schedule mentioned.

*Returns by School Board.*

95. Every school board shall make such report and returns and give such information to the Education Department as the Department may from time to time require.

See also sec. 13 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 11, *post*, as to the duty of a Local Education Authority to make returns and give information to the Board of Education respecting their proceedings under that Act.

(II.) PARLIAMENTARY GRANT.

*Parliamentary Grant to Public Elementary School only.*

96. After the thirty-first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one, no parliamentary grant shall be made to any elementary school which is not a public elementary school within the meaning of this Act.

No parliamentary grant shall be made in aid of building, enlarging, improving, or fitting up any elementary school, except in pursuance of a memorial duly signed, and containing the information required by the Education Department for enabling them to decide on the application, and sent to the Education Department on or before the thirty-first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and seventy.

For definition of "public elementary school," see sec. 7.

As to conditions of annual parliamentary grant, see sec. 97, and notes on the section.

*Conditions of Annual Parliamentary Grant.*

97. The conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant shall be those contained in the minutes of the Education Department in force for the time being (1), and shall amongst other matters provide that after the thirty-first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one—

(I.) Such grant shall not be made in respect of any instruction in religious subjects . . . .

but such conditions shall not require that the school shall be in connection with a religious denomination, or that religious instruction shall be given in the school, and shall not give any preference or advantage to any school on the ground that it is or is not provided by a school board . . . .

Provided that no such minute of the Education Department not in force at the time of the passing of this Act shall be deemed to be in force until it has lain for not less than one month on the table of both Houses of Parliament.

(1) The conditions which, under the Day School Code, 1902, are required to be fulfilled in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant are set forth in Arts. 76-92 of the Code (see pp. 636-646).

It will be observed from Art. 92 of the Code that in cases where any of the conditions set forth in the Code (except such conditions as are specially imposed by Act of Parliament) are not fulfilled, the Board of Education have power, after considering all the circumstances, to pay the grant or a portion of the grant and give a warning to the managers that the grant may be withheld next year.

See also sec. 7 and with regard to schools not provided by a Local Education Authority, 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 7, *ante*.

As to the powers of the managers of an elementary school to fulfil the conditions required to be fulfilled to obtain a parliamentary grant notwithstanding any provisions contained in any instrument regulating the trust or management of their school, see sec. 99 and 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (7), *ante*.

The Second Schedule (11) and (12) to that Act contains provisions which enable the Board of Education, when required for the purpose of bringing the accounts of a school board to a close before the end of the financial year of the school or for the purpose of making any change consequent on the Act, to calculate any parliamentary grant in respect of any month or other period less than a year, and to pay any parliamentary grant which has accrued before the "appointed day" at such times and in such manner as they think fit; and also provisions as to the payment and application of any parliamentary grant payable to a public elementary school not provided by a school board in respect of a period before "the appointed day."

As to the parliamentary grant in lieu of the grants which were paid under the repealed provisions of this section, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1897, and under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897, see sec. 10 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

See also the provisions of sec. 19 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, and sec. 2 of the 53 & 54 Vict., c. 22, *post*, as to special parliamentary grants, and secs. 1-4 and 6 of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, as to "fee grants."

With respect to grants to industrial schools, see secs. 16 and 17 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*.

*Refusal of Grant to Unnecessary Schools.*

98. If the managers of any school which is situate in the district of a school board acting under this Act, and is not previously in receipt of an annual parliamentary grant, whether such managers are a school board or not, apply to the Education Department for a parliamentary grant, the Education Department may, if they think that such school is unnecessary, refuse such application. (1)

The Education Department shall cause to be laid before both Houses of Parliament in every year a special report stating the cases in which they have refused a grant under this section during the preceding year, and their reasons for each such refusal. (2)

(1) For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3.

See also secs. 8 and 9 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to proposals to provide new public elementary schools or to enlarge such schools, and appeals to the Board of Education against such proposals. Any school built in contravention of the decision of the Board of Education on any such appeal is to be treated as unnecessary. A school for the time being recognized as a public elementary school is not, however, to be considered unnecessary if the number of scholars in average attendance, as computed by the Board of Education, is not less than thirty.

(2) The annual report of the Board of Education gives a statement of the cases in which during the year a grant has been refused. The reason which has been usually assigned for the refusal is to the effect that there is no deficiency of accommodation in the district.

*Power of Schools to take Parliamentary Grants.*

99. The managers of every elementary school shall have power to fulfil the conditions required in pursuance of this Act to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, notwithstanding any provision contained in any instrument regulating the trusts or management of their school, and to apply such grant accordingly.

As to the conditions to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant, see sec. 97, *ante*, and notes thereon.

This section also applies to the fulfilment of any conditions, the performance of any duties, and the exercise of any powers under 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, as it applies to the fulfilment of conditions required in pursuance of this Act to be fulfilled in order to obtain a parliamentary grant (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (7), *ante*).

With reference to trust deeds, see also sec. 11 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.



## REPORT.

*Annual Report of Education Department.*

100. The Education Department shall in every year cause to be laid before both Houses of Parliament a report of their proceedings under this Act during the preceding year.

## FOURTH SCHEDULE.

## SCHOOL SITES ACTS.

The following Acts may be cited together as the "School Sites Acts, 1841 to 1851."

Year and Chapter of Act.	Title of Act.	Short Title by which Acts may be cited.
4 & 5 Vict., c. 38	An Act to afford further facilities for the conveyance of endowment of sites for schools.	The School Sites Act, 1841.
7 & 8 Vict., c. 37	An Act to secure the terms on which grants are made by Her Majesty out of the parliamentary grant for the education of the poor; and to explain the Act of the fifth year of Her present Majesty, for the conveyance of sites for schools.	The School Sites Act, 1844.
12 & 13 Vict., c. 49.	An Act to extend and explain the provisions of the Acts for the granting of sites for schools.	The School Sites Act, 1849.
14 & 15 Vict., c. 24.	An Act to amend the Acts for the granting of sites for schools.	The School Sites Act, 1851.

These several Acts will be found in the Appendix, p. 471.

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1873.

(36 &amp; 37 VICT., c. 86.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT (1870), AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES CONNECTED THEREWITH.

[5th August, 1873.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the "Metropolis," from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.*

*In connection with these sections it is to be borne in mind—*

(1) *That references in this Act to school boards and school districts are from the "appointed day" to be construed as references to Local Education Authorities and the areas for which they act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1),*

*(2) That the Local Education Authorities throughout their area from the "appointed day" have the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee, and school boards and school attendance committees are abolished (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 5); and*

*(3) That a Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit any of their powers except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 17).*

## PRELIMINARY.

*Short Title.*

1. This Act may be cited as "The Elementary Education Act, 1873;" and this Act and "The Elementary Education Act, 1870" (in this Act referred to as the

principal Act), may be cited together as "The Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873."

See note to sec. 27 (4) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900.

### *Construction of Act.*

2. This Act shall be construed as one with the principal Act, and the expression "this Act" in the principal Act shall be construed to include this Act.

### *Power of School Board to accept Gifts for Educational Purposes.*

13. A school board shall be able and be deemed always to have been able to be constituted trustees for any educational endowment or charity for purposes connected with education, whether such endowment or charity was established before or after the passing of the principal Act, and to have and always to have had power to accept any real or personal property given to them as an educational endowment or upon trust for any purposes connected with education: Provided that—

- (1.) Nothing in this section shall enable a school board to be trustees for or accept any educational endowment, charity, or trust, the purposes of which are inconsistent with the principles on which the school board are required by section fourteen of the principal Act to conduct schools provided by them; and,
- (2.) Every school connected with such endowment, charity, or trust shall be deemed to be a school provided by the school board, except that nothing in this section shall authorize the school board to expend any money out of the local rate for any purpose other than elementary education; and,
- (3.) Nothing in this section shall affect the law of mortmain or the Act of the ninth year of the reign of King George the Second, chapter thirty-six.

Sec. 14 of the principal Act (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), *ante*, requires that a school provided by a Local Education Authority shall be conducted as a public elementary school, and that no religious catechism or religious formulary which is distinctive of any particular denomination shall be taught in the school.

Schools which are deemed to have been provided by a school board are to be deemed to be provided by the Local Education Authority: see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13).

With reference to the transfer of an endowment to a Local Education Authority, see note to sec. 23 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, as to the cases of *The London School Board v. Faulconer, Gurney and others v. West Ham School Board*, and *The Llanbadarnfawr School Board v. The Official Trustees of Charitable Trusts*.

In *Re Poplar and Blackwall Free School* (L. R. 8 Ch. Div. 545), the Master of the Rolls observed: "A difficulty sometimes occurs in cases where an existing charity school is transferred to a school board, and a new scheme has to be prepared for the regulation of the charity fund. Application of the fund for the general purposes of the school is objectionable, because that is really a grant in aid of rates, and not strictly for the benefit of the school. I think that the fund should be applied somewhat in the mode suggested, that is, for the advancement of learning in the school; as, for instance, in establishing exhibitions or scholarships."

In *R. v. Charity Commissioners for England and Wales* (1897), 1 Q. B. 407, it appeared that, under a scheme under the Endowed Schools Act, 1869, and amending Acts, six competent persons, duly qualified to discharge the duties of the office of almoner, were to be appointed by the Governors of Christ's Hospital on the recommendation of the School Board for London. The School Board, on a vacancy occurring, nominated a lady as almoner, but the governors refused to appoint her on the ground that, being a woman, she was not qualified to be appointed under the scheme, and further that they had a discretion to refuse to appoint a person, even though duly qualified to discharge the duties of the office and duly recommended. The London School Board then applied to the Charity Commissioners to determine, under clause 143 of the scheme, the regularity or validity of the proceedings of the governors in refusing to appoint the lady nominated by the Board as an almoner. Clause 143 provided "that any question affecting the regularity or validity of any proceeding under the scheme shall be determined conclusively by the Charity Commissioners." The Charity Commissioners refused to decide the question, and the London School Board applied for a *mandamus* to compel the Charity Commissioners to do this. It was held by the Court (Wright and Bruce, JJ.) that a *mandamus* ought not to issue on the ground that the School Board had alternative, convenient and effectual remedies, namely, by proceedings to have the question decided under section 28 of the Charitable Funds Act, 1853, or by action against the governors in the ordinary course.

As to extension of the provisions of the Endowed Schools Act as to schools, or endowments of schools to schools in receipt of a parliamentary grant, and the power of the Board of Education to approve schemes in such cases, see sec. 75 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

See also sec. 2 (2) of the Board of Education Act, 1899, 62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, *post*, with respect to the exercise by the Board of Education of powers of the Charity Commissioners in matters which relate to education, and sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to endowments.

It may be observed that the Charities Inquiries (Extension) Act, 1892 (55 & 56 Vict., c. 92), empowers the council of any county or county borough, if they think fit, to pay or contribute towards the expenses of any inquiry conducted by the Charity Commissioners

into any charities which are by the trusts governing their administration expressly appropriated in whole or in part for the benefit of their county or county borough, or of any part thereof. The payment or contribution may be made out of the county fund, or in the case of a county borough out of the borough fund or borough rate.

With regard to the term "local rate" it is to be construed as referring to the rate out of which the expenses of the Local Education Authority are payable (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (2)).

The Act 9 Geo. 2, c. 36, was repealed by 51 & 52 Vict., c. 42. See note to sec. 23 (5) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

*Amendment of 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 12, as applied to School Boards.*

14. Where a school board exercises the powers of a prison authority under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, not less than fourteen days', instead of not less than two months', previous notice shall be given of the intention of the school board to take into consideration the making of the contribution mentioned in section twelve of that Act.

As regards the powers of a Local Education Authority as to certified industrial schools and certified day industrial schools, see secs. 27 and 28 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, secs. 15 and 16 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, secs. 2 and 3 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, and sec. 4 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

For provisions of sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, see note to sec. 27 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*. It is to be observed, that the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901 (p. 522 of Appendix), provides that where a local authority acting in pursuance of the Acts relating to Industrial Schools or the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, agree to contribute a weekly payment towards the maintenance of a child in any industrial school, the requirements of the first proviso to sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and of sec. 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (relating to previous notice of intention to contribute), shall not apply to such contribution.

*Amendment of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, s. 20.*

15. For the purpose of the purchase of land otherwise than by agreement under section twenty of the principal Act, the Act confirming an order of the Education Department for such purchase, together with the principal Act, shall be deemed to be the special Act.

The Act of 1870, by sec. 20, provided, with reference to the compulsory purchase of sites for schools, that in construing the Lands Clauses Acts for the purposes of that section, the "special Act" should be taken to mean that Act, *i.e.*, the Act of 1870. It is now provided that that Act and the Act confirming the order of the Board of Education for the purchase are to be deemed the "special Act."

*Extension of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, s. 70, as to Returns.*

19. Where the Education Department have power under the principal Act to require any local authority to send to them a return, the Education Department, without requiring such local authority to make the return, shall have the same power of appointing a person or persons to make such return as they would have under section 70 of the principal Act if the local authority had been required to make and had failed to make such return.

The Local Education Authority, as the local authority under sec. 69 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, may, under sec. 67 of that Act, be required by the Board of Education not oftener than once in every year to send to the Board a return, containing such particulars with respect to the elementary schools and children requiring elementary education in their district as the Board of Education may from time to time require. Sec. 70 of that Act empowers the Board of Education in the case of the failure of the local authority to make the returns required, to appoint any person or persons to make such returns. The power of the Board of Education, it will be observed, is extended, so as to enable them in the first instance to appoint a person to make these returns, without first applying to the local authority for them.

*Notices for Purposes of Elementary Education Acts.*

20. Notices and other matters required by the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, to be published, shall, unless otherwise expressly provided, be published either by advertisement, and by affixing the same on the doors of churches and chapels, and other public places, or in such other manner as the Education Department may either generally or with respect to any particular district, place, or notice, or class of districts, places, or notices, by order determine, as being in their opinion sufficient for giving information to all persons interested (1); and all overseers, assistant overseers, and officers of guardians shall comply with the directions of the Education Department with respect to such notices, and any expenses incurred by them in carrying into effect this section may be paid as their expenses under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor. (2)

Every person who wilfully tears down, injures, or defaces any notice affixed in pursuance of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, or any order of the Education Department made thereunder, shall be liable, on summary conviction, to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings. (3)

(1) The 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, by sec. 80, which has been repealed, rendered it necessary, in every case where it was not otherwise expressly provided by that Act, that notices and other matters required to be published should be published by advertisement in one or more newspapers, as well as by causing copies to be affixed on church and chapel doors and other places to which public notices were usually affixed.

An order of the Education Department dated the 15th of October, 1875, as to the publication of notices with regard to the deposit of bye-laws, provides as follows :

From and after the date of the present order, the notice of deposit of bye-laws under sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall be published only by advertisement in some one or more of the newspapers circulating in the district of the board whose bye-laws are so deposited.

(2) Sec. 34 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, which provided that expenses incurred by officers of guardians in carrying into effect this section, when paid by the guardians, might be charged by them to the parish in respect of which such expenses were incurred, is repealed by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.

(3) As to proceedings for recovery of penalties, see sec. 23.

### *Returns by Schools to School Boards.*

22. In any school district in which a bye-law under section seventy-four of the principal Act is in force, the school board of such district may from time to time supply forms to any public elementary school for the purpose of obtaining reasonable information with respect to the attendance of children residing in their district who attend such school ; and the managers of such school, if they fail to cause such forms to be truly filled up and returned in manner required by the school board, or to cause such information to be given as will enable the school board to ascertain whether a child resident within their district and attending that school attends the same in manner required by the said bye-law, shall cause to be produced to such member or officer of the school board or other person as may be duly authorized in that behalf by the school board at any reasonable time when required by him, the registers and other books and documents containing information with respect to the attendance of children at such school, and shall permit him to inspect and take copies of and extracts from the same.

If any difference arises between a school board and the managers of a public elementary school as to whether the information required by the said forms is or is not reasonable, such difference shall be referred to the Education Department, whose decision shall be final.

For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

In a case in which the superintendent visitor of the London school board desired to obtain the names of the children on the roll of a voluntary school for the purpose of verifying the returns of the annual scheduling, the Education Department held that this was undoubtedly reasonable information with respect to the attendance of children within the meaning of this section, and accordingly decided that the managers must either furnish the information asked for or allow any person duly authorized by the school board to inspect the registers of the school.

### *Legal Proceedings.*

23. All offences and penalties under the principal Act or this Act, or any bye-law under the principal Act, which may be prosecuted or recovered on summary conviction, may be prosecuted and recovered in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

The court of summary jurisdiction, when hearing and determining an information or complaint, shall be constituted either of two or more justices of the peace in petty sessions sitting at a place appointed for holding petty sessions, or of some magistrate or officer sitting alone or with others at some court or other place appointed for the administration of justice, and for the time being empowered by law to do alone any act authorized to be done by more than one justice of the peace.

With regard to the service of summonses by the police, recovery of penalties, applications for distress warrants, costs of distress, and adjudications by members of school boards on school board summonses, see note 10 on sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

### *Regulations as to Legal Proceedings.*

24. With respect to proceedings before a court of summary jurisdiction (1) for offences and penalties under the principal Act, or this Act, or any bye-law under the principal Act, the following provisions shall have effect:— . . . (2)

(3.) In any proceeding for an offence under a bye-law, the court may, instead of inflicting a penalty, make an order directing that the child shall attend school, and that, if he fail so to do, the person on whom such order is made shall pay a penalty not exceeding the penalty to which he is liable for failing to comply with the bye-law: (3)



- (4.) Any justice may require by summons any parent or employer of a child, required by a bye-law to attend school, to produce the child before a court of summary jurisdiction, and any person failing, without reasonable excuse to the satisfaction of the court, to comply with such summons shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding twenty shillings :
- (5.) A certificate purporting to be under the hand of the principal teacher of a public elementary school, stating that a child is or is not attending such school, or stating the particulars of the attendance of a child at such school, or stating that a child has been certified by one of Her Majesty's Inspectors to have reached a particular standard of education, shall be evidence of the facts stated in such certificate : (4)
- (6.) Where a child is apparently of the age alleged for the purposes of the proceeding, it shall lie on the defendant to prove that the child is not of such age : (5)
- (7.) If a child is attending an elementary school which is not a public elementary school, it shall lie on the defendant to show that the school is efficient, and the court in considering whether an elementary school is efficient, shall have regard to the age of the child and to the standard of education corresponding to such age prescribed by the minutes of the Education Department for the time being in force with respect to the parliamentary grant :
- (8.) Where a school board are, by reason of the default of the managers or proprietor of an elementary school, unable to ascertain whether a child, who is resident within the district of such school board and attends such school, attends school in conformity with a bye-law made by such school board, it shall lie on the defendant to show that the child has attended school in conformity with the bye-law : (6)
- (9.) Any person may appear by any member of his family or any other person authorized by him in this behalf. (7)

(1) As to "Court of Summary Jurisdiction," see sec. 23.

(2) Sub-clauses 1 and 2 of this section were repealed by the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1884 (47 & 48 Vict., c. 43). These

clauses were as follows : (1.) The description of the offence in the words of the Act or bye-law, or as near thereto as may be, shall be sufficient in law. (2.) Any exception, exemption, proviso, excuse, or qualification, whether it does or not accompany the description of the offence in the Act or bye-law, may be proved by the defendant, but need not be specified or negatived in the information, and if so specified or negatived no proof in relation to the matters so specified or negatived shall be required on the part of the informant. Provisions to the same effect as those repealed are contained in sec. 39 (1) and (2) of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict., c. 79).

(3) With regard to the penalty for failing to comply with a bye-law, see sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, and sec. 6 (2) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

(4) The word "reached" is construed by the Board of Education as meaning "passed."

As to the offence of forging or counterfeiting a certificate, or giving or signing a false certificate, or knowingly using a forged or false certificate, see sec. 25. The standards of elementary education referred to are those prescribed by the Code, see p. 648.

(5) The 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, by secs. 25 and 26, *post*, provides facilities for obtaining certified copies of entries in the registers of births for purposes connected with elementary education.

(6) With regard to the powers of Local Education Authorities to obtain information as to attendance of children at public elementary schools not provided by them, see sec. 22, *ante*.

(7) As to the appearance of the Local Education Authority in legal proceedings, see sec. 85 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

### *Forgery of Certificate, and giving False Information.*

25. Every person who forges or counterfeits any certificate which is by this Act made evidence of any matter, or gives or signs any such certificate which is to his knowledge false in any material particular or, knowing any such certificate to be forged, counterfeit, or false, makes use thereof, shall be liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months, with or without hard labour.

This section is extended, by sec. 37 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *post*, to the forgery of certificates under that Act.

## DEFINITIONS AND REPEAL.

### *Interpretation.*

27. In this Act—

The term "guardians" includes any body of persons performing the functions of guardians within the

meaning of the Acts relating to the relief of the poor :

The term "union" means any union or incorporation of parishes under any general or local Act, and any single parish having guardians as defined by this Act under any general or local Act :

The term "common fund" means, in the case of a union which comprises only one parish, the fund applicable to the relief of the poor of such parish : . . .

*Repeal and Savings.*

28. The principal Act is hereby repealed, to the extent specified in the third column of the fourth schedule to this Act.

Provided that—

- (1.) Any order or regulation of the Education Department made under any enactment hereby repealed shall continue in force as if it had been made under this Act :
- (2.) Any school board elected under any enactment hereby repealed shall continue and be deemed to have been elected under this Act :
- (3.) The repeal of any Act or enactment by this Act shall not—
  - (a.) Affect anything duly done or suffered under any such Act or enactment ; or
  - (b.) Affect any right, privilege, obligation, or liability acquired, accrued, or incurred under any such Act or enactment, or bye-law ; or
  - (c.) Affect any penalty, forfeiture, or punishment incurred in respect of any offence committed against any such Act, enactment, or bye-law ; or
  - (d.) Affect any investigation, legal proceeding, or remedy in respect of any such right, privilege, obligation, liability, penalty, forfeiture, or punishment as aforesaid ; and any such investigation, legal proceeding, and remedy may be carried on as if this Act had not passed.

## WENLOCK ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT.

(37 & 38 VICT., C. 39.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE EXCEPTION OF THE BOROUGH OF WENLOCK FROM THE CATEGORY OF BOROUGHES UNDER THE "ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1870."

[30th July, 1874.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*Wenlock not to be deemed a Borough, &c.*

1. That for the purposes of the "Elementary Education Act, 1870," the municipal borough of Wenlock shall not be deemed to be a borough, and the elections of school boards within the said borough shall take place and be conducted in the manner and under the Regulations in such Act provided for a parish.

This Act is not included amongst the Acts expressly repealed by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, but it appears to be rendered inoperative by that Act.

The provision that for "the purposes of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, the municipal borough of Wenlock shall not be deemed to be a borough" does not appear to exclude, in the case of this borough, which at the last census had a population exceeding ten thousand, the operation of sec. 1 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, under which the council of a non-county borough with a population of over ten thousand is constituted the Local Education Authority for that borough for the purpose of elementary education. As regards the provision as to the election of a school board, the Local Education Authority have the powers and duties of a school board from the appointed day : see sec. 5 of last-mentioned Act.

THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1876.

(39 & 40 VICT., c. 79.)

AN ACT TO MAKE FURTHER PROVISION FOR  
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION.

[15th August, 1876.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to make further provision for the education of children, and for securing the fulfilment of parental responsibility in relation thereto, and otherwise to amend and to extend the Elementary Education Acts :

Be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the Metropolis, from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.*

*In connection with these sections, it is to be borne in mind—*

(1) *That from the appointed day references in this Act to a school board are to be construed as references to the Local Education Authorities, and that the Local Education Authorities are therefore the local authority for the purposes of this Act, and that a reference to a school district is to be construed as a reference to the area for which the Local Education Authority act, except in the case of paragraph 2 of sec. 19 ;*

(2) *That from "the appointed day" the Local Education Authority throughout their area have the powers and duties of a school board and school attendance committee, and that school boards and school attendance committees are abolished ; and*

(3) *That a Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money.*

PRELIMINARY.

*Short Title.*

1. This Act may be cited as the "Elementary Education Act, 1876."

See note to sec. 27 (4) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the "Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900."

*Extent of Act.*

2. This Act shall not, save as otherwise expressly provided, apply to Scotland or Ireland.

By sec. 53 it is provided that the provisions in this Act with respect to the conditions to be fulfilled by schools in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant shall apply to Scotland.

*Commencement of Act.*

3. This Act shall, save as otherwise expressly provided, come into operation on the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven (which day is in this Act referred to as the commencement of this Act).

## PART I.

## LAW AS TO EMPLOYMENT AND EDUCATION OF CHILDREN.

*Declaration of Duty of Parent to educate Child.*

4. It shall be the duty of the parent of every child to cause such child to receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic, and if such parent fail to perform such duty, he shall be liable to such orders and penalties as are provided by this Act.

Prior to the passing of the present Act there was no express statutory declaration as to the duty of a parent to cause his child to receive efficient elementary instruction. The word "child" is defined by sec. 48 as meaning a child between the ages of five and fourteen years.

Terms in this Act are, so far as is consistent with the tenor thereof, to have the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873. The term "parent," therefore, "includes guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of any child" (see 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 3, *ante*). This definition includes the father and grandfather, and the mother and grandmother of a child, as by the 43 Eliz., c. 2, sec. 7, they are liable to maintain the child. See also *Hance v. Burnett*, in note to sec. 11 of this Act, and *Hance v. Fairhurst*, and *School Board for London v. Jackson*, in note to sec. 12.

For provisions as to orders and penalties, see secs. 11, 12, and 37.

*Regulation as to Employment of Child under 10, and Certificate of Education or previous School Attendance being Condition of Employment of Child over 10.*

5. A person shall not, after the commencement of this Act, take into his employment (except as hereinafter in this Act mentioned) any child—

(1.) Who is under the age of [*ten*] years ; or

(2.) Who, being of the age of [*ten*] years or upwards, has not obtained such certificate either of his proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic, or of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school, as is in this Act in that behalf mentioned, unless such child, being of the age of [*ten*] years or upwards, is employed, and is attending school in accordance with the provisions of the Factory Acts, or of any bye-law of the local authority (hereinafter mentioned) made under section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1873, and this Act, and sanctioned by the Education Department.

The date of the commencement of this Act was the 1st of January, 1877.

This section prohibits a person taking into his employment any child who is under the age of *ten* years, but this limit of age is extended by sec. 1 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, and sec. 1 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, to *twelve* years, subject to the exceptions specified in the last-mentioned Act.

By sec. 4 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*, as amended by sec. 6 (1) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, it is provided that any person who takes into his employment a child under the age of *fourteen* years, resident in a school district, before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law in force in the district for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from the obligation to attend school, shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly.

Sec. 2 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, further provides as follows:—"If any person takes a child into his employment in such manner as to prevent the child from attending school in accordance with the bye-laws for the time being in force in the district in which the child resides, he shall be deemed to take the child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly."

In the case of a child who by the bye-laws in force is required to attend school full time, or of a child who is required by the bye-laws to attend school as a half-timer, the bye-laws must be strictly complied with, and any person taking a child into his employment so as to

prevent his attending school in accordance with the bye-laws is to be deemed to take the child into his employment in contravention of this Act and is liable to the penalty referred to in sec. 6.

The Board of Education in their Report 1901-2 state: "In manufacturing districts a threatened collision between the labour provisions of the Factory Act and those contained in the bye-laws has been averted by the adoption of an attendance qualification for exemption in the case of children over thirteen."

When the bye-laws only apply to children under the age of thirteen years or a less age, the provisions of this Act as regards school attendance (see secs. 4, 11, and 12), and employment (see secs. 6, 7, 9, 29, 39, and 47), will apply to children who are above the maximum age referred to in the bye-laws and are under the age of fourteen years.

For the provisions as to bye-laws, see sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict. c. 75, *ante*.

Apart from any question of bye-laws it is provided by the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 21, Mines (Prohibition of Child Labour Underground) Act, 1900, that a boy under the age of thirteen years shall not be employed or be allowed to be for the purpose of employment in any mine below ground. See Appendix, p. 509.

With regard to exceptions from the prohibition of employment in the case of children under the age of fourteen years and above the maximum age specified in the bye-laws when that age is less than fourteen years, see sec. 9.

A parent who employs his child in any labour exercised by way of trade or for purposes of gain is to be deemed for the purposes of this Act to take the child into his employment (see sec. 47). As to the construction of that section, see the case of *Mather v. Lawrence* in the note to that section.

As regards blind and deaf children, there are special provisions. See 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*. And as to epileptic and defective children, see 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

As to the enforcement of the provisions prohibiting employment of children, see sec. 7. As to penalties, see secs. 6, 9, 37, 39, 47, and 50.

Sec. 29 contains a provision with reference to the entry on premises for the purpose of ascertaining whether children are employed in contravention of the Act.

As regards proof of age for the purpose of this section, sec. 25 affords facilities for obtaining certified copies of the entries in the register of births for the purpose of this section. See also regulations of the Board of Education as to certificates of age in Appendix, p. 548.

As to the standards of proficiency in reading, writing and elementary arithmetic, and of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school for certificates under this Act, see sec. 24, and Rules 1 and 2 in the First Schedule. The regulations which have been issued by the Board of Education with reference to these certificates will be found in the Appendix, pp. 549, 550. These regulations also provide for the local authorities granting "Labour Certificates" in the cases of children qualified for total or partial exemption from school attendance under the bye-laws of the district, or for employment under this section.

The term "certified efficient school" is defined by sec. 48.

The Factory Acts are defined by sec. 48. The definition does not include the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 58). For provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, and the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887, as to the attendance of children at



school, see pp. 500-511. There are also provisions in the Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, 1894, as to the employment of children and young persons. See Appendix, p. 515.

*Penalty for employing a Child in Contravention of Act.*

6. Every person who takes a child into his employment in contravention of this Act shall be liable, on summary conviction, to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings.

For provisions as to the prohibition of the employment of children and the authority by whom they are to be enforced, see secs. 5, 7, 9, 33, 39, 47, and 50, the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4, the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, sec. 2, and the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6 (1).

With regard to sec. 47 a parent is not to be deemed to take his child into his employment for the purposes of gain by keeping at home a girl who was not exempted from school attendance, with the view to her doing housework in order to enable his wife to go out to work and earn wages. *Mather v. Lawrence* ([1899] 1 Q.B. 1000; 68 L.J. Q. B. 714; 47 W. R. 559; 80 L. T. 600; 63 J. P. 455).

As to legal proceedings for penalties, see secs. 37, 39, and 50, and for definition of the term "child," sec. 48.

*Enforcement of Act by School Board or School Attendance Committee of existing Local Authority or by Inspectors of Factories or Mines.*

7. The provisions of this Act respecting the employment of children shall be enforced—

(1.) In a school district within the jurisdiction of a school board, by that board; . . . (1)

Every such school board . . . (in this Act referred to as the local authority) shall, as soon as may be, publish the provisions of this Act within their jurisdiction in such manner as they think best calculated for making those provisions known.

Provided that it shall be the duty of the inspectors and sub-inspectors acting under the Acts regulating factories, workshops, and mines respectively, and not of the local authority, to enforce the observance by the employers of children in such factories, workshops and mines of the provisions of this Act respecting the employment of children; but it shall be the duty of the local authority to assist the said inspectors and sub-inspectors in the performance of their duty by information and otherwise. (2)

It shall be the duty of such local authority to report to

the Education Department any infraction of the provisions of section seven of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, in any public elementary school within their district which may come to their knowledge, and also to forward to the Education Department any complaint which they may receive of the infraction of those provisions. (3)

(1) The provisions in this section as to the appointment of school attendance committees are repealed from the "appointed day," and school boards cease to act from that day (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, secs. 5, 25). The duty of enforcing the provisions of the Act respecting the employment of children devolves on the Local Education Authorities, except in the cases of children employed in factories, workshops, and mines. As to the latter cases, see proviso.

(2) The action of the inspectors and sub-inspectors under this section will only be to enforce the observance of the provisions of the Act as to the employment of children, in the case of children employed in factories, workshops, and mines. For certain provisions of these Acts, see Appendix, pp. 500-511. The enforcement of the bye-laws under sec. 23 devolves on the Local Education Authority. As to the provisions as to the prohibition of the employment of children, see note to sec. 6.

(3) For definition of the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75) *ante*.

Two different classes of cases appear to be provided for by the subsection. The first are those in which the Local Education Authority by inquiry or otherwise have satisfied themselves that the regulations above referred to have been infringed. These cases it will be their duty to report to the Board of Education. The second are those where the Local Education Authority receive complaints of infraction of the regulations; and in these cases they must forward the complaints to the Board of Education, who will, no doubt, institute such inquiries with regard to them as may be necessary. This provision was proposed with the view of affording additional security that the "conscience clause" shall be strictly carried out.

#### *Exception to Prohibition of Employment of Children.*

9. A person shall not be deemed to have taken any child into his employment contrary to the provisions of this Act, if it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court having cognizance of the case either (1)—

- (1.) That during the employment there is not within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of such child any public elementary school open which the child can attend (2); or

- (2.) That such employment, by reason of being during the school holidays, or during the hours during which the school is not open, or otherwise, does not interfere with the efficient elementary instruction of such child, and that the child obtains such instruction by regular attendance for full time at a certified efficient school or in some other equally efficient manner (2); or
- (3.) That the employment is exempted by the notice of the local authority hereinafter next mentioned; (that is to say,)

The local authority may, if it thinks fit, issue a notice exempting from the prohibitions and restrictions of this Act the employment of children above the age of eight years, for the necessary operations of husbandry and the ingathering of crops, for the period to be named in such notice: Provided that the period or periods so named by any such local authority shall not exceed in the whole six weeks between the first day of January and the thirty-first day of December in any year. (3)

The local authority shall cause a copy of every notice so issued to be sent to the Education Department, and to the overseers of every parish within its jurisdiction, and the overseers shall cause such notice to be affixed to the door of all churches and chapels in the parish, and the local authority may further advertise any such notice in such manner (if any) as it may think fit.

(1) In connection with this section it is to be borne in mind that a later Act, the Elementary Education Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4, *post*), as amended by sec. 6 of the Elementary Education Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*), provides that any person who takes into his employment a child under the age of fourteen years before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from the obligation to attend school shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly. That section does not provide for any such exceptions as are referred to in sub-sec. 3, and a child under the age of fourteen years who is within the maximum age to which the bye-laws apply and is not under the bye-laws wholly exempt from school attendance, cannot be legally employed whilst by the bye-laws he is required to attend school.

If the bye-laws only apply to children of a maximum age of less than fourteen years, the exemption provided for by this section would

apply to the children between that maximum age and the age of fourteen years. If for instance the maximum age prescribed by the bye-laws is thirteen years, the exemptions referred to in this section would only apply to children between the ages of thirteen and fourteen years.

For provisions of this Act prohibiting employment of children, see sec. 5.

(2) For definition of "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

A "certified efficient school" is defined by secs. 16 and 48, *post*.

(3) The period during which the prohibition as to the employment for the purposes named of children to which the provisions of the section apply shall be suspended, will be in the discretion of the Local Education Authority as the local authority, subject to the limitation that such period shall not in the aggregate exceed six weeks between the 1st January and the 31st December in any year. The period of suspension will not necessarily be inclusive of the time during which the school is closed for the holidays, as the local authority can, if they think fit, abstain from naming any period usually covered by the holidays. As to employment during school holidays, see sub-sec. 2.

See also sec. 1 of 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*, with regard to school attendance in the case of children to be employed in agriculture.

### *Payment of School Fees for Poor Parents.*

10. The parent, not being a pauper, of any child who is unable by reason of poverty to pay the ordinary fee for such child at a public elementary school, or any part of such fee, may apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish in which he resides; and it shall be the duty of such guardians, if satisfied of such inability, to pay the said fee, not exceeding threepence a week, or such part thereof as he is, in the opinion of the guardians, so unable to pay.

The parent shall not by reason of any payment made under this section, be deprived of any franchise, right, or privilege, or be subject to any disability or disqualification.

Payment under this section shall not be made on condition of the child attending any public elementary school other than such as may be selected by the parent, nor refused because the child attends, or does not attend, any particular public elementary school. . . .

The Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*), by sec. 17, empowers a Local Education Authority, in the case of a child attending a school provided by them, from time to time, for a renewable period not exceeding six months, to remit the whole or any

part of the school fee, when they are of opinion that the parent of the child is unable from poverty to pay the same. The powers of a Local Education Authority, however, are not limited to remitting fees in the cases of children whose parents are unable from poverty to pay the fees, as the Local Education Authority may under sec. 8 of the 54 & 55 Vict. c. 56, *post*, admit scholars to schools provided by them, and in which fees may be charged, without payment of any fee, although there is no poverty on the part of the parent.

The passing of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, with regard to the fee grant, raised the question as to the powers and duties of guardians under this section, the section not being repealed. The Local Government Board, in a circular letter which they addressed to Boards of Guardians, referring to this point, stated that although where a child attends a free school, or is not required to pay a fee at any fee-charging school which he attends, the duty of the guardians under the section will cease with respect to him, their duty will remain the same as before the passing of that Act with respect to any child who can only attend the school on payment of a fee.

If therefore the guardians, when applied to by a parent, not being a pauper, who is unable by reason of poverty to pay such fee as it is necessary should be paid to enable his child to attend the public elementary school which the parent selects, or any part of such fee, are satisfied of the inability of the parent to pay such fee, not exceeding threepence per week, it is the duty of the guardians to pay the fee or such portion of it as the parent in their opinion is unable to pay.

The guardians cannot bind themselves by any general rule such as that fees will not be paid in the case of an able-bodied man with less than a certain number of children. The guardians are to pay the school fee if satisfied of the parent's inability, and they should therefore inquire into the circumstances of each case.

The powers and duties under this section devolve on the guardians. The section says the parent may apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish in which he resides. The only guardians having jurisdiction in a parish are the guardians of the union in which the parish is comprised, and consequently an application under the section must be made to the board of guardians of the union, and not to the individual guardians of the parish.

In several unions committees are appointed by the guardians under the authority of orders issued by the Poor Law Commissioners, the Poor Law Board, and the Local Government Board, for the purpose of hearing and determining applications for relief, and the Local Government Board, by an order dated the 5th September, 1877, have empowered the guardians of these unions, if they think fit to do so, to authorize the relief committees appointed by them, to deal with all applications under this section for payment of school fees on account of parents not being paupers. When so authorized by the guardians, the relief committees may hear and determine all such applications and give all directions respecting the continuance of the payment of the fees in the same manner as the guardians acting as a board would be authorized to do. This is however subject to the proviso that nothing in the order shall at any time prevent the guardians acting as a board from altering or rescinding any order of the relief committee in regard to school fees not previously paid, or from considering and deciding on any application from any parent for payment of school fees, or determining on the continuance or cessation of any weekly or other fee which shall have not been actually paid.

By a further order, dated the 5th September, 1877, issued to certain unions in which districts for relief purposes have been formed under sec. 7 of the 5 & 6 Vict., c. 59, the Local Government Board have empowered the guardians in these cases to authorize the district relief committees appointed by them to receive the applications for payment of school fees on account of non-pauper parents residing in the district for which the committee act, to examine into the same, and to report to the guardians thereon. The district relief committees are only enabled to examine into the cases and make recommendations to the guardians, and not, like the ordinary relief committees, to determine as to the applications.

The parent when the fees are paid by the guardians must be wholly uncontrolled by them in the selection of the school which the child shall attend, subject to the condition that the school must be a public elementary school. For definition of "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

The maximum sum which the guardians are empowered to pay under this section is threepence a week. When the ordinary fee at the fee-charging school which the child attends is less than threepence per week, such fee only should be paid.

The section does not appear to empower the authority to defray the cost of books and stationery in addition to paying the school fee, but if the school fee in a fee-charging school which the child attends is so fixed as to cover the cost of books and stationery, it may be paid by the guardians, provided that the sum paid does not exceed threepence per week.

In the cases provided for by this section the guardians are to "pay the said fee." They are not required by the terms of the section to pay the fee to the parent, and consequently the enactment would be satisfied if the guardians arranged to pay the fee direct to the managers of the school which the child attends. This is the course which appears to be contemplated by the order of the Local Government Board.

It will be observed that the section only refers to non-paupers, but applications by non-pauper parents for the payment of the school fees of their children should be investigated by the guardians with as much care as applications by paupers for relief. The cases of pauper children are provided for by sec. 40, and 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 5, *post*.

As to the mode of charging money given for the payment of school fees in non-pauper cases, see sec. 35. The fees in these cases are not to be charged to the common fund of the union, but to the particular parish in which the parent is resident. It is considered, however, that the amount required to be raised for the payment of these fees may be included in the usual contribution orders made by the guardians on the overseers, and that it will be unnecessary to issue separate contribution orders in respect of them. Whilst the school fees are to be charged to particular parishes, there is no express provision as to the charging of expenses incurred by guardians in connection with the inquiries as to applications for payment of the fees, such as the salary of the inquiry officer, and it would appear, therefore, that these expenses must be charged to the common fund of the union. As to the penalty for fraudulently obtaining payment of school fees, see sec. 37.

The Local Government Board have also issued regulations bearing date the 22nd March, 1877, with reference to the proceedings of

boards of guardians under this section. The regulations provide for the appointment of "Inquiry Officers," define the duties of those officers, and prescribe the accounts which are to be kept. There is no obligation on the relieving officers to perform the duties of inquiry officers unless they have been appointed by the guardians under the regulations referred to, and have accepted the appointment. See Appendix, p. 583.

By an order of the Local Government Board, dated the 5th September, 1877, and issued to the unions and parishes in which pay clerks have been appointed to distribute poor relief, it is provided that the guardians may, if they think fit, with the approval of the Local Government Board, require the person for the time being holding the office of pay clerk, to pay the school fees ordered by them, either as regards the whole of the union or the part of the union for which he may be appointed to act as pay clerk. The order also contains provisions as to the remuneration of the officer, the accounts to be kept by him, and other matters.

The Local Government Board also issued an order bearing date the 9th January, 1878, providing that "in every case in which the guardians decide to pay the school fee, or any part thereof, under the provisions of sec. 10" of this Act, "and declare the money so paid to be given by way of loan to the parent of the child, such money shall be considered as given by way of loan to the parent accordingly," and that "in every case where the money paid in respect of such fee is so given by way of loan, the same shall be recoverable in accordance with the provisions of the Poor Law Acts applicable to the recovery of other relief given on loan."

A parent is not, by reason of the payment of school fees for his child under this section, to be deprived of any right or privilege or be subject to any disability or disqualification. The payment of school fees for a child will of course not render a non-pauper parent liable to have an order made for his removal to the parish of his settlement. Neither can the guardians of a union who pay the school fees of the child of a person who has no settlement in their union, recover the amount so paid from the union to which, as the place of his settlement, the parent would be removable if he had become chargeable to the rates as a pauper.

*Provision as to Order of Court for Attendance at School of Child habitually neglected by Parent or habitually wandering and consorting with Criminals or Disorderly Persons.*

11. If either—

- (1.) The parent of any child above the age of five years who is under this Act prohibited from being taken into full-time employment, habitually and without reasonable excuse neglects to provide efficient elementary instruction for his child (1); or
- (2.) Any child is found habitually wandering or not under proper control, or in the company of rogues,

vagabonds, disorderly persons, or reputed criminals (1) ;

it shall be the duty of the local authority, after due warning to the parent of such child, to complain to a court of summary jurisdiction, and such court may, if satisfied of the truth of such complaint, order that the child do attend some certified efficient school willing to receive him and named in the order, being either such as the parent may select, or, if he do not select any, then such public elementary school as the court think expedient, and the child shall attend that school every time that the school is open, or in such other regular manner as is specified in the order. (2)

An order under this section is in this Act referred to as an attendance order. (3)

Any of the following reasons shall be a reasonable excuse (4) :

- (1.) That there is not within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of such child, any public elementary school open which the child can attend ; or
- (2.) That the absence of the child from school has been caused by sickness or any unavoidable cause.

(1) In *Saunders v. Crawford* (L. R. 9 Q. B. D. 612 ; 51 L. J. Q. B. D. 460 ; 46 L. T., N. S., 420), the question was raised whether this section, so far as it relates to the class of children referred to in the first clause, had not practically become inoperative by reason of the repeal of sec. 8 in this Act by sec. 107 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878 (41 Vict., c. 16). It appeared that a summons had been taken out under this section charging the defendant with having habitually and without reasonable excuse neglected to provide efficient elementary instruction for his child, whom the summons described as being of the age of 13 years or thereabouts, and as prohibited by this Act from being taken into full-time employment. It was argued that there was no child who could be said to be "under this Act prohibited from being taken into full-time employment ;" that the only provision in the Act which could be said to prohibit the full-time employment of children was sec. 8, which incorporated certain sections of old Factory Acts ; and that, as sec. 8 had been repealed by the Factory Act, 1878, this section (sec. 11) had become inoperative so far as regards the first clause. The Court adopted this contention and decided accordingly. The same question was, however, raised in two subsequent cases, *Winyard v. Toogood*, and *Hance v. Fortnum and others, Justices of Liverpool* (L. R. 10 Q. B. D. 218 ; 52 L. J. M. C. 25 ; 48 L. T., N. S., 229 ; 31 W. R. 271). These cases, in consequence of the decision in *Saunders v. Crawford*, were heard before five judges (Coleridge, C.J., and Field, Hawkins, Stephen, and Watkin Williams, JJ.). The Court (overruling *Saunders v. Crawford*) held that the clause applies to



children who by sec. 5 are prohibited from being employed at all, or who under that section can only be partially employed, the children in either case being "prohibited from being taken into full-time employment," that it was not intended that it should be restricted to children referred to in sec. 8 now repealed, and consequently that the clause is still in force.

The case of the *London School Board v. Bridge* (L. R. 2 Q. B. D. 397; 46 L. J. M. C. 193; 36 L. T., N. S., 698) raised the question whether in a district in which there were bye-laws in force it was competent to the school board to institute proceedings against the parent under the bye-laws in a case which came within the terms of this section, or whether they were limited to proceedings under this Act. It appeared that M. had neglected to send his child to school according to the bye-laws of the school board, and the board caused an application to be made for a summons against him with a view to enforcing the penalty for breach of the bye-laws. The magistrate, upon the facts stated on the application for the summons, came to the conclusion that the parent had "habitually neglected to provide efficient elementary instruction for his child," and held that the school board were bound to proceed under this section, and accordingly declined to issue a summons for non-compliance with the bye-laws. On an application for a *mandamus* requiring the magistrate to issue the summons, the Court held that the magistrate was right. The same question was subsequently raised in *Morgan v. Haycock* (44 J. P. 199), and in that case also it was held that where there was habitual neglect within the meaning of this section, the proceedings should be under the statute, and not under the bye-laws. The difficulty occasioned by these decisions is met by the provision in sec. 4 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*, that "proceedings may in the discretion of the local authority, or person instituting the same, be taken for punishing the contravention of a bye-law, notwithstanding that the act, or neglect, or default alleged as such contravention constitutes habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education for a child within the meaning of sec. 11 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876." In the cases of children under the age of fourteen years to whom bye-laws apply, it may be assumed that proceedings will now rarely be taken under this section except when the circumstances are such that it is desirable to obtain an attendance order with the view to the child being sent to an industrial school, under sec. 12 of the Act, in the event of the attendance order not being complied with. As regards children between the maximum age to which the bye-laws apply and fourteen years of age the only proceedings that can be taken for enforcing school attendance between that maximum age and fourteen years will be those provided for by secs. 11 and 12 of this Act.

The term "parent," as stated in the note to sec. 4, *ante*, includes "guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of any child." With regard to the term "parent" as thus defined, see *Hance v. Burnett* (45 J. P. 54). In that case a complaint was laid against a married woman for breach of the bye-laws in the case of her child. At the date of the alleged offence the child was living with her and was under her control, but the father was at sea in pursuit of his lawful calling. The justices on the hearing of the case doubted whether a married woman could be regarded otherwise than as the agent of her husband, and dismissed the complaint. On a case stated by the justices, it was held that in the absence of the husband, whether by desertion or in the pursuit of his

calling, it might be for years or months, the person having the care and custody of the child was liable for neglect of the bye-laws. See also *School Board for London v. Jackson*, and *Hance v. Fairhurst* referred to in note to sec. 12.

The first clause of the section refers to "any child above the age of five years," and the second clause to "any child." In both cases the provision in sec. 48, that "a child in this Act means a child between the age of five and fourteen years," applies. As to the prohibitions with respect to the employment of children, see secs. 5 and 9; 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4; 56 and 57 Vict., c. 51, sec. 2; 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, and 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, sec. 6, *post*.

As to the special provisions with regard to blind and deaf children, see 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, and as to defective and epileptic children, 62 and 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

(2) The Local Education Authority are the Local Authority. See sec. 7.

With regard to the duty of the local authority when they are informed by any person of any child in their jurisdiction who is stated by that person to be liable to be ordered by a court under this Act to attend school, see sec. 13, *post*.

If the parent selects the school which the child is to be ordered to attend, it will be sufficient if it is a "certified efficient school," but if the parent makes no selection, it must be a "public elementary school." As to the definition of a "certified efficient school," see secs. 16 and 48; and as to that of a "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

If the parent does not make any selection of a school, and there is no public elementary school which the child can attend within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of the child, the justices will not be in a position to make an attendance order.

In *Thompson v. Rose* (61 L. J. M. C. 26; 65 L. T. 851; 40 W. R. 155), a school attendance officer laid an information against the father of a child for habitually and without reasonable excuse neglecting to provide efficient elementary education for his child, and applied for an attendance order. It appeared that there were public elementary schools in the district within two miles from the child's residence, and from one of which the child had been expelled for irregular attendance. The father pleaded guilty. He was asked whether he would name a school, but said that he would leave it to the bench. The school attendance officer was not prepared to name a school which was willing to receive the child, and the justices then declined to make an order, being of opinion that the whole section should be read as applying only to schools willing to receive a child, and that it was the duty of the complainant to name a school willing to receive the child, and this he had failed to do. On a case stated for the opinion of the High Court, it was held by Mr. Justice Mathew and Mr. Justice Smith that the decision of the justices was right. The phrase "willing to receive the child" applied to the whole of the section, and it was incumbent on those who applied for the order to name some school willing to receive the child.

For the purposes of this section a school certified by the Board of Education under the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *post*, for blind or deaf children, may in the case of a blind or deaf child be treated as a public elementary school,—see sec. 7 (2) of that Act. The provision

in the Act referred to also applies to a school certified by the Board of Education for defective and epileptic children. See sec. 5 of 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*.

(3) For proceedings in the case of non-compliance with an "attendance order," see sec. 12.

A certified day industrial school is a "certified efficient school" (sec. 16). With regard to receiving children into a certified day industrial school under attendance orders, and the payments to be made by the parents and the parliamentary contributions in such cases, see sec. 16 (4). The Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877, by arts. 13 and 19 (see Appendix, pp. 607, 612), prescribes regulations which must be strictly observed when proceedings are taken for obtaining an attendance order requiring a child to attend a certified day industrial school.

(4) The reasons which are to be deemed reasonable excuses are similar to those provided for by sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*), when bye-laws are made. One exception, however, is that, under the present section, it will be a reasonable excuse if there is no public elementary school open which the child can attend within *two miles*, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of the child. Under the Act of 1870 the bye-laws may prescribe the distance, subject to the condition that it shall not exceed *three miles*. As to "reasonable excuses," see note (7) to sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*. See also *Hewett v. Thompson*, referred to in note to sec. 12, *post*.

*Proceedings on Disobedience to Order of Court for Attendance at School.*

12. Where an attendance order is not complied with without any reasonable excuse within the meaning of this Act, a court of summary jurisdiction, on complaint made by the local authority, may, if it think fit, order as follows:—

- (1.) In the first case of non-compliance, if the parent of the child does not appear, or appears and fails to satisfy the Court that he has used all reasonable efforts to enforce compliance with the order, the Court may impose a penalty not exceeding, with the costs, [*five shillings*]; but if the parent satisfies the Court that he has used all reasonable efforts as aforesaid, the Court may, without inflicting a penalty, order the child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, or if it appears to the Court that there is no such school suitable for the child, then to a certified industrial school; and

- (2.) In the second or any subsequent case of non-compliance with the order, the Court may order the child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, or if it appears to the Court that there is no such school suitable for the child, then to a certified industrial school, and may further, in its discretion, inflict any such penalty as aforesaid, or it may for each non-compliance inflict any such penalty as aforesaid without ordering the child to be sent to an industrial school ;

Provided that a complaint under this section with respect to a continuing non-compliance with any attendance order shall not be repeated by the local authority at any less interval than two weeks.

A child shall be sent to a certified industrial school, or certified day industrial school, in pursuance of this section in like manner as if sent in pursuance of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and when so sent shall be deemed to have been sent in pursuance of that Act and the Acts amending the same ; and the parent, if liable under the said Acts to contribute to the maintenance and training of his child when sent to an industrial school, shall be liable so to contribute when his child is sent in pursuance of this section.

An "attendance order" is an order made by a court of summary jurisdiction under sec. 11. As to the reasons for non-compliance with the order which are to be deemed a "reasonable excuse," see note 4 to that section.

See also sec. 13, *post*, as to the duty of the Local Education Authority, as the Local Authority under sec. 7, when they are informed by any person of any child in their jurisdiction who is stated by that person to be liable to be ordered by a Court to be sent to an industrial school.

In *Hance v. Fairhurst* (51 L. J. M. C. 219), the question was raised whether the term "parent" in this section includes the person for the time being having the custody of the child, so that such person may be convicted for non-compliance with an attendance order, when the order has in fact been made on another person. In the case referred to it appeared that an attendance order was made in December, 1880, on F., ordering him to send his child to a certain school. On the 4th of March 1881, complaint was made against him for non-compliance with the order. His wife appeared on his behalf at the hearing, and a fine of one shilling was imposed. On the 20th of June, 1881, F. died, leaving the respondent his widow. The attendance order was still in force. It had been made against the deceased husband, and a copy of it had been served upon him. No copy or minute had ever been served on the respondent, although from her appearance before the Court on the occasion when her husband was fined, she must have

been aware of the order. Under these circumstances complaint was made against her for non-compliance with the attendance order. It was argued that the order was an order for the attendance of the child at school, and not merely an order on a particular parent, and that it affected the child in the custody of any person, especially if, as here, such person was well aware of the order. It was contended that if such were not the case serious difficulties would be thrown in the way of enforcing the attendance of children whose fathers were at sea. An attendance order could not be made, or, if made, could not be enforced against the husband in his absence. If made on the mother during the husband's absence, it could not be enforced on the husband's return, for the child would be in the custody of the husband. The justices held that the liability under the attendance order attached to the person upon whom the order was made, and the copy or minute served. The defendant had not been warned before the proceedings were taken under sec. 11: she had had no opportunity of selecting a school: she had not been summoned to show cause why the order should not be made: and finally she had not been ordered to cause the child to attend school. They therefore dismissed the complaint. The Court (Mr. Justice Field and Mr. Justice Bowen) held that the justices were right.

A further question as to the liability of a parent was raised in *School Board for London v. Jackson* (L. R. 7 Q. B. D. 502; 50 L. J. M. C. 134; 30 W. R. 47). In that case an order had been made requiring Caroline Jackson to cause her child to attend a board school situated in the parish of St. Mary, Islington. The order was not complied with, and the mother was consequently summoned. She appeared before the police magistrate and stated that as she was quite unable to maintain her daughter, who was between thirteen and fourteen years of age, she had sent her to an aunt at Fulham. The magistrate dismissed the summons on the ground that it had not been proved that the child was residing with and under the control of her mother, the defendant. He thought that the section defining the term "parent" did not contemplate that both the parent and the person having the actual custody of the child should be simultaneously liable to be convicted. The primary liability was, in his view, with the person who had the actual custody of the child. The Court held that the decision of the magistrate was wrong. The child, it was said, was sent away to stay with an aunt, but that did not relieve the mother from the obligation imposed on her by the statute. The case was not one where there was a permanent residence apart from the parent.

In *Hewett v. Thompson* (58 L. J. M. C. 60; 60 L. T. 268), it appeared that an attendance order had been made in February, 1888, in respect of the child of the defendant, and had been duly served on the defendant, that on August 28, 1888, the child did not attend school, that between June 30 and September 1 the child had been absent eleven times, and that the defendant had used every endeavour short of actually taking the child to school to ensure his regular attendance; but the child had played truant against the defendant's wish. The magistrate, under these circumstances, being of opinion that the case of *Belper School Attendance Committee v. Bailey* (see note to sec. 74 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75) was in point, held that the fact that the father had used every endeavour short of actually taking the child to the school to ensure his attendance at school, was a reasonable excuse for non-compliance with the attendance order, and that

he had no power to make an order to send the child to a day industrial school. The High Court held that the father had not a "reasonable excuse" within the meaning of the Act. If the question were one as to imposing a penalty on the father, the fact of the father having used every reasonable endeavour to comply with the order would be a sufficient answer, but here the proceedings were not hostile to the father.

In *Richardson* (App.) v. *Saunders* (Resp.) (L. R. 6 Q. B. D. 313; 50 L. J. M. C. 65; 44 L. T., N. S., 474), it was held by Mr. Justice Lindley and Mr. Justice Lopes that if a parent sent his child to a school, in which the rule of the school was that fees should be paid and should be paid in advance, without the necessary fees, although he was aware that without the school fees admission to the school would be refused, the attendance order had been complied with. This decision was, however, substantially reversed by the decision of a Divisional Court, consisting of five members, in the further case of *Saunders v. Richardson* (L. R. 7 Q. B. D. 388; 50 L. J. M. C. 137; 45 L. T., N. S., 319; 29 W. R. 800). It was there laid down that the law is not satisfied by the child presenting himself at the door of the school without the school fees when school fees are payable, the parent knowing that in consequence of the non-payment of the fees the child will not receive instruction, and will not be admitted into the school. The parent cannot evade the attendance order by merely sending his child to the school without the school fee. If there is lack of money to pay the fees, the parent should go to the school board for remission, or to the guardians for payment of the fees. It was further held, in *London School Board v. Wood* (L. R. 15 Q. B. D. 415; 54 L. J. M. C. 145; 54 L. T. 88), that if a child is sent to school without the school fees when fees are payable, the parent does not cause his child to attend school within the meaning of the bye-laws, although the child may be admitted to the school and receive instruction therein.

See also *Jones v. Rowland* referred to in note to sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, where the Court held that a parent did not cause his child to attend school when he was aware that admission would be refused at the particular school to which the child was sent.

In the case of *The London School Board v. Harvey* (L. R. 4 Q. B. D. 451; 48 L. J. M. C. 130; 27 W. R. 783), it was held that an order of a court of summary jurisdiction imposing a penalty on the parent of a child for non-compliance with an order for the attendance of the child at school, may be proved in subsequent proceedings by the minute book of the court containing an entry of the order, and that it is unnecessary to produce a copy of the order signed by the clerk of the peace or other officer of the sessions.

As to the service of summonses by the police in proceedings under this section, the recovery of penalties, the application for warrant of distress on non-payment of penalty, and the costs of distress warrant, see note (10) on sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

The penalty referred to in sub-section 1 of this section is not to exceed "with costs five shillings." By operation of sec. 6 (2) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, "twenty shillings" is substituted for five shillings. The twenty shillings inclusive of costs is a maximum penalty and it is in the discretion of the Justices whether a less penalty shall be imposed.

The Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict., c. 49), by sec. 8

provides that "when a fine adjudged by a conviction by a court of summary jurisdiction to be paid does not exceed five shillings, then, except so far as the Court may think fit to expressly order otherwise, an order shall not be made for payment by the defendant to the informant of any costs; and the Court shall, except so far as they think fit to expressly order otherwise, direct all fees payable or paid by the informant to be remitted or repaid to him; the Court may also order the fine or any part thereof to be paid to the informant in or towards the payment of his costs."

When application is made for distress warrants for the recovery of penalties for non-attendance of children at school, the justices are in their discretion entitled to require affirmative evidence that the defendants possess goods *prima facie* distrainable. In *R. v. German* (61 L. J. M. C. 43; 56 L. T. 264), a law *nisi* was granted calling upon certain justices to show cause why a *mandamus* should not issue to compel them to grant an application for distress warrants against the goods of two persons who had been fined for the non-attendance of their children at a board school. The justices had refused to issue the warrants on the ground that, before doing so, affirmative evidence should be given to satisfy them that the defendants had goods upon which distraint could be made. The school board officer stated that one of the defendants was a gardener and the other a labourer, both in constant employment and in the occupation of cottages—but would not say positively that either of them possessed any goods at all, and no other evidence was forthcoming. The Court held that the justices were within their right in requiring affirmative evidence of the means of the defendants, and discharged the rule.

A "certified industrial school" is "a school in which industrial training is provided and children are lodged, clothed, and fed, as well as taught," certified by a Secretary of State under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866 (29 & 30 Vict., c. 118), for the reception of children under that Act. As to certified truant industrial schools, see note on sec. 14. A "certified day industrial school" is a school certified by a Secretary of State in like manner as under the Industrial Schools Act, "in which industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, are provided for the children" (see sec. 16).

Children sent to a certified industrial school, including a certified truant industrial school or a certified day industrial school, in pursuance of this section, are to be sent in like manner as if sent in pursuance of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866. By sec. 18 of that Act, it is provided that the order of justices or a magistrate sending a child to the school shall be in writing, signed by the justices or magistrate, and shall specify the name of the school. In determining on the school, the justices or magistrate shall endeavour to ascertain the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, and shall, if possible, select a school conducted in accordance with such religious persuasion, and the order shall specify such religious persuasion. The order shall specify the time for which the child is to be detained in the school, being such time as to the justices or magistrate seems proper for the teaching and training of the child, but not in any case extending beyond the time when the child will attain the age of sixteen years.

Care should be taken that the orders made under this section show under which of the sub-sections in sec. 11 the original proceedings in respect of the child were taken.

The 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, by sec. 23, provided that the expense of conveying to a certified industrial school a child ordered to be sent there should be defrayed by the police authorities, and should be deemed part of the current expenses of the police authorities, but under sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1900, 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, where a child is committed to a certified industrial school at the instance of a local authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education Acts, the authority may pay the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence.

If, in pursuance of this section, a child is ordered to be sent to a certified day industrial school, the order is to be deemed an "order of detention" within the meaning of the Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877 (see art. 14 of the order, p. 608). As to the provisions of that order with regard to orders of detention, and the hours during which a child may be detained at school, see arts. 18, 28, and 29.

As to the penalty for a child sent to a certified day industrial school under an order of detention not attending school or not conforming to the rules of the school, and penalty for preventing a child from attending school in accordance with the order of detention, see arts. 28 and 29 of Order in Council above referred to.

The provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, with regard to the contributions by parents, &c., towards the maintenance of children in industrial schools, and the orders for the enforcement of such contributions, are contained in secs. 39 and 40 of that Act, and are as follows:—

"The parent, step-parent, or other person for the time being legally liable to maintain a child detained in a certified industrial school shall, if of sufficient ability, contribute to his maintenance and training therein a sum not exceeding five shillings per week.

"On the complaint of the inspector of industrial schools, or of any agent of the inspector, or of any constable under the directions of the inspector (with which directions every constable is hereby required to comply), at any time during the detention of a child in a certified industrial school, two justices having jurisdiction at the place where the parent, step-parent, or other person liable as aforesaid resides, may, on summons to the parent, step-parent, or other person liable as aforesaid, examine into his ability to maintain the child, and may, if they or he think fit, make an order or decree on him for the payment to the inspector or his agent of such weekly sum, not exceeding five shillings per week, as to them or him seems reasonable, during the whole or any part of the time for which the child is liable to be detained in the school. Every such order or decree may specify the time during which the payment is to be made, or may direct the payment to be made until further order.

"Every such payment, or a proper proportionate part thereof, shall go in relief of the charges on Her Majesty's Treasury, and the same shall be accounted for as the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury direct, and where the amount of the payment ordered in respect of any child exceeds the amount contributed by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury in respect of that child, the balance shall be accounted for and paid to the managers of the school.

"The Secretary of State may, in his discretion, remit wholly or partially any payment so ordered.



"Two justices having jurisdiction to make such an order or decree may from time to time vary any such order or decree as circumstances require, on the application either of the person on whom such order or decree is made, or of the inspector of industrial schools, or his agent, on fourteen days' notice being first given of such application to the inspector or agent, or to such person respectively."

See also the further provisions as to the recovery of expenses of maintenance from parents or persons legally liable in secs. 4, 6, and 7 of Youthful Offenders Act, 1901, Appendix, pp. 519-521.

Special provision is made by this Act (see sec. 16) as to the contributions by parents in the case of children sent to a certified day industrial school.

See also sec. 4 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, as to contributing to the ultimate disposal of a child who has been sent to an industrial school.

*Duty of Local Authority as to taking Proceedings under this Act or 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118.*

13. Where the local authority are informed by any person of any child in their jurisdiction who is stated by that person to be liable to be ordered by a court under this Act to attend school, or to be sent under this Act, or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to an industrial school, it shall be the duty of the local authority to take proceedings under this Act or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, accordingly, unless the local authority think that it is inexpedient to take such proceedings.

Provided that nothing in this section shall relieve the local authority from the responsibility of performing their duty under the other provisions of this Act.

The Local Education Authority are the local authority: see sec. 7.

As to the cases in which an order may be made for the attendance of a child at school, see sec. 11, and as to those in which a child may be sent to an industrial school under this Act, see sec. 12. As to certified truant industrial schools see note on sec. 14.

The classes of children who may, under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, be sent to industrial schools, are set forth in the note to sec. 27 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

This section does not preclude a private individual from taking proceedings for the removal of a child to an industrial school. In *Walker v. Laxton* (70 L. T. 690) an application was made by a local officer of the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children for an order for the removal to an industrial school of a child who was residing with her sister, who was proved to be a common prostitute. The officer of the society had reported the case to the officer of the school attendance committee, but it was not shown that the committee had authorized or requested the proceedings which had been instituted. The justices held that an application should be made to the local

authority under sec. 13 of the Act and proof given that they had declined to take proceedings, and on this ground they dismissed the complaint. The Court held that it was clear that under the statutes referred to either a local authority or a private individual had the right to take proceedings as if the other had no authority.

In proceedings by a local authority with a view to obtaining an attendance order requiring a child to attend a certified day industrial school or an order of detention ordering a child to be detained in a certified day industrial school, the provisions of the Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877, must be strictly observed (see arts. 16, 18, and 19 of the order in Appendix, pp. 609, 610, 612).

With respect to the classes of children authorized by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to be sent to a certified industrial school who, under sec. 16, *post*, may be sent to certified day industrial schools under orders of detention, see art. 12 of the Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877 (Appendix, p. 605).

See also sec. 4 of the 63 and 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, as to contributing to the ultimate disposal of a child who has been sent to an industrial school.

### INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

#### *Licence to Child sent to Industrial School to live out while attending School.*

14. Where a child is sent to a certified industrial school under this Act or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, upon the complaint or representation of the local authority under this Act, the managers of such school may, if they think fit, at any time after the expiration of one month after the child is so sent, give him a licence under section twenty-seven of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to live out of the school, but the licence shall be conditional upon the child attending as a day scholar, in such regular manner as is specified in the licence, some school willing to receive him and named in the licence, and being a certified efficient school.

This section it will be observed provides that in the case of a child sent to a certified industrial school under this Act or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, on the representation of a local authority under this Act (as defined by sec. 7) the managers of the school are empowered if they think fit at any time after the expiration of *one month* after the child is so sent to give him a licence under sec. 27 of the Industrial Schools Act to live out of the school, subject to the conditions above mentioned, whilst sec. 27 of the Act referred to only admits of a licence being granted in respect of other children when *eighteen months* of the period of detention allotted to the child has expired. Difficulties were raised by managers of industrial schools as to the admission of children for such short periods as are contemplated by this section on the ground that it would be likely to interfere with the discipline of the school, and this led to the establishment of

certified industrial schools termed *truant schools* for children of the class referred to in the section. These truant schools are in fact certified industrial schools, intended specially for this particular class of children. The Secretary of State on the 13th of July, 1897, issued model rules for the guidance of managers of certified industrial schools in the preparation of a code of rules for these schools. Copies of these rules may be obtained on application to the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Office, Great Scotland Yard, S.W.

In these model rules it is stated that the maximum periods for which children may be detained are as follows:—In the first instance for three months. In the second instance for four months. In the third instance for six months. If necessary again to re-admit a boy for a further period of detention in no case shall the period exceed six months. No boy shall be detained after fourteen years of age.

With regard to the expenses of and incidental to the sending of a child who has been committed to a certified industrial school out on licence and bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence, see sec. 4 (1) of 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

Sec. 27 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, which is referred to in the above section, provides as follows:—

“The managers of a school may, at any time after the expiration of eighteen months of the period of detention allotted to a child, by licence under their hands, permit him to live with any trustworthy and respectable person named in the licence, and willing to receive and take charge of him.

“Any licence so granted shall not be in force for more than three months, but may at any time before the expiration of those three months be renewed for a further period not exceeding three months to commence from the expiration of the previous period of three months, and so from time to time until the period of the child’s detention is expired.

“Any such licence may also be revoked at any time by the managers of the school by writing under their hands, and thereupon the child to whom the licence related may be required by them, by writing under their hands, to return to the school.

“The time during which a child is absent from a school in pursuance of a licence shall, except where such licence has been forfeited by his misconduct, be deemed to be part of the time of his detention in the school, and at the expiration of the time allowed by the licence he shall be taken back to the school.

“A child escaping from the person with whom he is placed under a licence, or refusing to return to the school on the revocation of his licence, or at the expiration of the time allowed thereby, shall be deemed to have escaped from the school.”

By sec. 1 of the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict., c. 23), it is provided that,—If any child detained in or placed out on licence from a certified industrial school conducts himself well, the managers of the school may, with his own consent, apprentice him to, or dispose of him in, any trade, calling or service, or by emigration, notwithstanding that his period of detention has not expired, and such apprenticing or disposition shall be as valid as if the managers were his parents. Where, however, he is to be disposed of by emigration, and in any case unless he has been detained for

twelve months, the consent of the Secretary of State shall also be required for the exercise of any power under this section.

See also sec. 4 (2) of the Elementary Education Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 53), *post*, as to the powers of contributing to the ultimate disposal of a child who has been sent to an industrial school.

For definition of a "certified efficient school," see secs. 16 and 48.

A child who in pursuance of a licence under this section attends a certified day industrial school as a certified efficient school is subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877, relating to a child attending a certified day industrial school without an Order of Court (see arts. 17 and 20, Appendix, pp. 610, 613).

*Amendment as to Provision of Industrial School by  
School Board.*

15. The consent of one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, and not of the Education Department, shall be required for the establishing, building, and maintaining of a certified industrial or certified day industrial school by a school board, and to the spreading of the payment of the expense of such establishment and building over a number of years . . . and to the borrowing of money for that purpose; and for the purpose of such borrowing [*section ten of the Elementary Education Act, 1873*], shall be held to apply to the loan in like manner as if one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State were substituted therein for the [*Education Department*], and such establishment and building shall be deemed to be a work for which a school board is authorized to borrow within the meaning of the First Schedule to the Public Works Loans Act, 1875.

It is provided by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (8), *ante*, that "a reference to the provisions of this Act as to borrowing shall be substituted in sec. 15 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, for the reference to sec. 10 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873, and a reference to the Local Government Board shall be substituted for the second reference in that section to the Education Department."

The effect of the section as amended appears to be that the consent of one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State will be required for the establishing, building, and maintaining of a certified industrial or certified day industrial school by a Local Education Authority, and to the spreading of the payment of the expense of such establishment and building over a number of years, and to the borrowing of money for that purpose; and for the purpose of such borrowing sec. 19 of the Education Act, 1902 (see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*), shall be held to apply to the loan in like manner as if one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State were substituted therein for the Local Government Board, and such establishment and building shall be deemed to be a

work for which the Local Education Authority are authorized to borrow within the meaning of the First Schedule to the Public Works Loans Act, 1875.

With regard to the powers of a Local Education Authority (with the consent of one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State as provided by this section) to establish, build, and maintain a certified industrial school within the meaning of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, see sec. 28 of 33 & 34 Vict. c. 75, *ante*.

As to certified truant industrial schools, see note on sec. 14 of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79.

With respect to the powers of a school board with regard to establishing and maintaining and contributing to the establishment and maintenance of a certified day industrial school, see sec. 16.

See opinion of Attorney-General as to powers of borrowing under this section for furnishing certified industrial schools in note to sec. 28 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75.

See also sec. 3 of the Elementary Education (Industrial Schools) Act, 1879, *post*, as to further powers conferred on Local Education Authorities with regard to loans in respect of certified industrial schools and certified day industrial schools.

## DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

### *Establishment, &c., of Day Industrial Schools.*

16. If a Secretary of State is satisfied that, owing to the circumstances of any class of population in any school district, a school in which industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, are provided for the children, is necessary or expedient for the proper training and control of the children of such class, he may, in like manner as under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, certify any such school (in this Act referred to as a day industrial school) in the neighbourhood of the said population to be a certified day industrial school. (1)

Any child authorized by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to be sent to a certified industrial school, may, if the Court before whom the child is brought think it expedient, be sent to a certified day industrial school; any child sent to a certified day industrial school by an order of a court (other than an attendance order under this Act) may during the period specified in the order be there detained during such hours as may be authorized by the rules of the school approved by the said Secretary of State. (2)

A certified day industrial school shall be deemed to be a certified efficient school within the meaning of this Act.

In the case of a certified day industrial school,—

- (1.) A prison authority within the meaning of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and a school board shall respectively have the same powers in relation to a certified day industrial school as they have in relation to a certified industrial school (3); and
- (2.) There may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament towards the custody, industrial training, elementary education, and meals of children sent by an order of a court other than an attendance order under this Act to a certified day industrial school such sums not exceeding one shilling per head per week, and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends (4); and
- (3.) Where a court of summary jurisdiction orders otherwise than by an attendance order under this Act a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, the Court shall also order the parent of such child, if liable to maintain him, to contribute to his industrial training, elementary education, and meals in the school such sum not exceeding two shillings per week as is named in the order; it shall be the duty of the local authority to obtain and enforce the said order, and every sum paid under the order shall be paid over to the local authority in aid of their expenses under this Act; if a parent resident in any parish is unable to pay the sum required by the said order to be paid, he shall apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish, who, if satisfied of such inability, shall give the parent sufficient relief to pay the said sum, or so much thereof as they consider him unable to pay, and the money so given shall be charged to the parish as provided by this Act in the case of money given for the payment of school fees (5); and
- (4.) The managers of a certified day industrial school may, upon the request of a local authority and of the parent of a child, and upon the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child such sum, not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school under an

attendance order or without an order of a court ; and there may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament in respect of that child such sum not exceeding sixpence a week, and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends. (6)

It shall be lawful for Her Majesty from time to time, by Order in Council, to apply to a certified day industrial school the provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the Acts amending the same, with such modifications as appear to Her Majesty to be necessary or proper for adapting such provisions to a day industrial school, and bringing them into conformity with this Act ; and such order may provide that a child may be punished for an offence by being sent to a certified industrial in lieu of a certified reformatory school, or may otherwise mitigate any punishment imposed by the said Act. (7)

It shall be lawful for Her Majesty from time to time, by Order in Council, to revoke and vary any Order in Council made under this section.

Every such order shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within one month after it is made, if Parliament be then sitting, or if not, within one month after the beginning of the then next session of Parliament, and while in force shall have effect as if it were enacted in this Act.

A Secretary of State may from time to time make, and when made revoke and vary, the forms of orders for sending a child to a day industrial school, and the manner in which children are to be sent to such school.

If a Secretary of State is of opinion that, by reason of a change of circumstances or otherwise, a certified day industrial school ceases to be necessary or expedient for the proper training and control of the children of any class of population in the neighbourhood of that school, he may, after due notice, withdraw the certificate of the school, and thereupon such school shall cease to be a certified day industrial school. (8)

Provided, that the reasons for withdrawing such certificate shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within one month after notice of the withdrawal is given, if Parliament be then sitting, or if not, within one month after the then next meeting of Parliament.

(1) The Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877 (see Appendix,

p. 603), defines "day industrial schools" and "managers" of such schools. It also provides as to the mode of certifying day industrial schools, and as to their inspection.

The Secretary of State has issued instructions and regulations with reference to applications for certificates for day industrial schools (see Appendix, p. 598). These instructions set forth the regulations which may be embodied in the rules of these schools.

(2) The classes of children who may be sent to a certified day industrial school under an order of detention under this enactment are specified in art. 12 of the Order in Council above referred to. An "attendance order" is defined by sec. 11 of this Act. The Order in Council (see art. 18) contains provisions as to the form and contents of an order of detention and the hours during which a child may be detained under such order. An order of detention is not in any case to authorize the detention of a child for more than three years, or beyond the time when the child shall attain the age of fourteen years.

See also Order in Council of 25th October, 1881, p. 626, *post*, as to licence exempting a child sent to a certified day industrial school under a detention order from attending such school.

(3) As to the powers of Local Education Authorities and prison authorities to contribute towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of a certified industrial school, or towards the support of the inmates of such a school, or towards the management of such a school, or towards the establishment or building of a school intended to be a certified industrial school, or towards the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing certified industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be a certified industrial school, and "themselves to undertake anything towards which they are authorized to contribute" in connection with a certified industrial school, see the 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, secs. 12, 13, 27, and 50; 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 27 and 28; 35 & 36 Vict., c. 21, secs. 7, 8, and 9; 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 14; and the 37 & 38 Vict., c. 47, secs. 2, 3, and 4. See also the further powers conferred by secs. 2 and 3 of the 42 & 43 Vict., c. 48, *post*.

(4) This clause, it will be observed, refers to children sent to a certified day industrial school under an order of detention, and not to children sent under an "attendance order" under sec. 11. For the recommendations of the Secretary of State as to the parliamentary grant, see p. 628.

(5) The orders under this sub-section will be obtained by the Local Education Authority as the "local authority" under sec. 7. When a parent is unable to pay the sum required by the order, the relief necessary to enable him to make the payment is to be given by the guardians of the union comprising the parish in which he resides, and not by the "local authority." The section says that the parent shall apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish, but this is intended to refer to the board of guardians, and not to the individual guardians of the parish. There is no provision (as in sec. 10, with regard to the payment of school fees) that the parent shall not by reason of such payment be deprived of any franchise, or be subject to any disability or disqualification. The relief is to be



charged to the parish in like manner as money given for the payment of school fees, *i.e.*, is to be charged to the particular parish in which the parent resides, and not to the common fund of the union (see sec. 35).

(6) With reference to this sub-section, see art. 20 of the Order in Council of the 20th March, 1877 (p. 613).

The Secretary of State under this sub-section has made the following regulations, which bear date the 4th of January, 1878 :—In the case of a child sent to a certified day industrial school under an attendance order or without an order of court, the sum which his parents shall undertake to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child shall be such sum as may be agreed upon between the parent of the child and the managers of the school not less than 1s. nor more than 2s. per week. For the recommendations of the Secretary of State as to the parliamentary grant, see p. 628.

(7) For Orders in Council which have been made under these powers, see Appendix, pp. 602, 626).

(8) As to the provisions with regard to the withdrawal of the certificate of a certified day industrial school, see arts. 32, 34, 35, and 36 of the Order in Council of 20th March, 1877, in Appendix.

### *Conditions of Contribution to Day Industrial Schools.*

17. The conditions of a parliamentary contribution to a certified day industrial school, to be recommended by the Secretary of State, shall provide for the examination of the children according to the standards of proficiency for the time being in force for the purposes of a parliamentary grant to public elementary schools, but may vary the amounts of the contributions to be made in respect of such standards respectively.

Any conditions recommended by a Secretary of State for the purposes of contributions to a day industrial school shall be laid before Parliament in the same manner as minutes of the Education Department relating to the annual parliamentary grant.

As to parliamentary contributions to a certified day industrial school, see sec. 16 (2) and (4).

For recommendations which have been made by the Secretary of State as to the parliamentary grants, see p. 628.

### *Amendment of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 97, as to Conditions of Annual Parliamentary Grant.*

19. . . .

The conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain the annual parliamentary grant shall provide that— . . .

- (2.) Where the population of the school district in which the school is situate, or the population within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the school is less than three hundred, and there is no other public elementary school recognized by the Education Department as available for the children of that district, or that population (as the case may be), a special parliamentary grant may be made annually to that school to the amount, if the said population exceeds two hundred, of ten pounds, and, if it does not exceed two hundred, of fifteen pounds; and
- (3.) The said special grant shall be in addition to the ordinary annual parliamentary grant, and shall not be included in the calculation of that grant for the purpose of determining whether it does or not exceed the amount before in this section mentioned.

Sub-sec. 1 of this section was repealed by the 60 Vict., c. 5, sec. 2, *post*, so far as it applied to day schools in England and Wales.

The reference to "school district" in this section is to be construed as a reference to a parish in the case of an area for which the council of a county are the Local Education Authority, and in other cases to the area for which the Local Education Authority act, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1).

See also sec. 2 (1) of the 53 & 54 Vict., c. 22, *post*, as to a special grant of 10*l.* which may be paid annually to a public elementary school where certain conditions as to population exist. This grant may be paid in addition to the ordinary parliamentary grant, and in addition to the special grant under sub-sec. 2 of this Act.

The latter part of sub-sec. 3 has no effect, so far as regards England and Wales, as it had reference to conditions prescribed for annual parliamentary grants in sub-sec. 1.

### *Conditions for obtaining Parliamentary Grant.*

20. The conditions required to be fulfilled by schools in order to obtain annual parliamentary grants shall provide that the income of the schools shall be applied only for the purpose of public elementary schools.

The Day School Code of the Board of Education contains a provision (Art. 90) in accordance with this enactment.

See also secs. 96 and 97 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, as to conditions of annual parliamentary grants and notes thereon.

The Education Department have stated that expenditure on foot-balls, skipping ropes, and other articles required for games when the time table provides for games as suitable physical exercises is a legitimate application of the income of the school.

*Provision as to Bye-laws under sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), as extended by this Act.*

23. . . . It shall be the duty of every local authority to enforce the bye-laws made by that authority in pursuance of section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870.

For provisions of sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, with regard to bye-laws, see p. 270. See also notes on that section.

The Local Education Authority are the local authority for the enforcement of bye-laws : see sec. 7.

As regards the appointment of officers for execution of bye-laws, see sec. 28.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.

*Supplemental Provisions as to Certificates of Proficiency and Previous Attendance at School.*

24. The certificates of proficiency of a child in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic, and of the previous due attendance of a child at a certified efficient school for the purposes of this Act, shall be certificates of proficiency and previous due attendance ascertained according to the standards set forth in the First Schedule to this Act, and such certificate shall be granted to the child entitled to the same free of cost or charge to such child, or to the parent of such child.

The Education Department may from time to time by order make, and when made revoke and vary, regulations with respect to certificates of age for the purposes of this Act and the persons by whom and the form in which certificates of the said proficiency and due attendance are to be granted, and with respect to other matters relating thereto, and with respect to the preservation of registers and other records of such proficiency and attendance, and such regulations shall be observed by the local authority and the managers of certified efficient schools.

All regulations made by the Education Department under this section shall be laid before Parliament in the same manner as minutes of the Education Department, relating to the annual parliamentary grant.

As regards the standards of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic, and previous due attendance at school, which are prescribed, see first schedule, p. 355.

The regulations which have been issued by the Board of Education with regard to certificates of age and of proficiency and previous due attendance will be found in the Appendix, p. 548-551.

For definition of "certified efficient schools," see secs. 16 and 48.

*Certificates of Birth for purposes of Act.*

25. Where the age of any child is required to be ascertained or proved for the purposes of this Act, or for any purpose connected with the elementary education or employment in labour of such child, any person on presenting a written requisition in such form and containing such particulars as may be from time to time prescribed by the Local Government Board, and on payment of such fee, not exceeding one shilling, as the Local Government Board from time to time fix, shall be entitled to obtain a certified copy under the hand of the registrar or superintendent registrar of the entry in the register under the Births and Deaths Registration Acts, 1836 to 1874, of the birth of the child named in the requisition.

The enactment in this section is, to a considerable extent, superseded by sec. 134 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901 (1 Edw. 7, c. 22). That section is as follows:—

"Where the age of any young person under the age of sixteen years, or child, is required to be ascertained or proved for the purposes of this Act, or for any purpose connected with the employment in labour or elementary education of the young person or child, any person shall, on presenting a written requisition in such form, and containing such particulars as may be from time to time prescribed by the Local Government Board, and on payment of a fee of sixpence be entitled to obtain a certified copy under the hand of a registrar or superintendent registrar of the entry in the register under the Births and Deaths Registration Acts, 1836 to 1874, of the birth of that young person or child; and such form of requisition shall on request be supplied without charge by every superintendent registrar and registrar of births, deaths, and marriages."

The Local Government Board, by an order dated the 23rd December, 1901 (see Appendix, p. 581), prescribed a form of requisition.

It is only upon a requisition in such form and containing such particulars as may be prescribed by the Local Government Board that the registrar is required to give for the fee of sixpence a certified copy of the entry in the register. The form of requisition prescribed by the Local Government Board requires that it shall show "in what year the young person or child was born," and if this information is not given it would appear that a registrar would be justified in declining to act upon the requisition until the form has been properly filled up. A search in the indexes prepared under the Act 6 & 7 Wm. 4, c. 86, would probably enable the applicant to ascertain the precise year of birth for filling up the form, and when a search is requested for this purpose, the registrar is entitled to the usual search fee. It is considered that it is only under these circumstances that a fee can properly be demanded for a search

for an entry of a birth of which a certificate is required under the provisions of this section.

A penny inland revenue stamp is not required to be affixed to these certificates, as they are issued pursuant to and for the purposes of an Act of Parliament, and are therefore exempt from stamp duty (54 & 55 Vict. c. 39, sched.).

*Returns of Registrars of Births and Deaths to  
School Boards.*

26. Every registrar of births and deaths, when and as required by a local authority, shall transmit, by post or otherwise, a return of such of the particulars registered by him concerning deaths and births of children as may be specified in the requisition of the local authority.

The local authority may supply a form, approved by the Local Government Board, for the purpose of the return, and in that case the return shall be made in the form so supplied.

The local authority may pay, as part of their expenses under this Act, to the registrar making such return such fee as may be agreed upon between them and the registrar, not exceeding twopence for every birth and death entered in such return.

The Local Education Authority are the "local authority:" see sec. 7. The section appears intended to provide for those cases where the local authority deem it desirable that they should be regularly supplied with particulars of the several births and deaths registered by the registrar for the district; whilst sec. 25 meets the case where information is required as to the age of a particular child. It will be observed that the section only refers to the registrar and not to the superintendent registrar also.

The Local Government Board have approved of a form of return for the purpose of this section. The form is published by Messrs. Knight & Co., La Belle Sauvage, Ludgate Hill, E.C.

Where a local authority under the powers given by this section have obtained a return of the births of children in their district, which will enable them to grant age certificates to individual children, they are, on the application of any parent or other person interested in the education or employment of a child, to grant a certificate under the hand of their clerk or other officer deputed for this purpose, for a fee not exceeding fourpence for each child. See regulations of the Board of Education dated 21st of March, 1901, in Appendix, p. 548.

A certificate from a local authority to the effect that it appears from the returns transmitted to them in pursuance of this Act by the Registrar of Births and Deaths that the child was born at the date named in the certificate, will be sufficient for the purposes of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901 (1 Edw. 7, c. 22, sec. 64).

Under the regulations as to the duties of registrars of births and deaths made under the Births and Deaths Registration Act, 1874, a

certificate of the registry of a child's birth may be granted by the registrar at the time of registration on one of the forms furnished by the Registrar-General for the purpose, on payment of a fee not exceeding threepence. The Education Department in a letter dated the 2nd of March, 1896, stated that doubts having been expressed whether this certificate is a registrar's certificate which may be accepted by the local authority as evidence of age for the purpose of the issue of a labour certificate under the Regulations of the Education Department as to certificates of age, proficiency, and school attendance, they were advised that such certificate of the registry of birth should, when presented, be accepted by the local authority as evidence of age satisfying the requirements of the revised regulations.

### *Officers of Local Authority.*

28. Every local authority . . . shall direct one or more of their officers . . . to act in the execution of this Act, and of any bye-laws in force within the jurisdiction of such authority, and may, if they think fit, pay him or them for so doing, and may, if need be, appoint and pay officers for the purpose.

See sec. 7 as to the "local authority."

With regard to the authority required to empower an officer to institute proceedings for non-attendance or irregular attendance at school, see sec. 38.

In connection with the words "the execution of this Act," see sec. 13 of the Act.

### *Power of Officer of Local Authority to enter Place of Employment.*

29. If it appear to any justice of the peace, on the complaint of an officer of the local authority acting under this Act, that there is reasonable cause to believe that a child is employed in contravention of this Act in any place, whether a building or not, such justice may by order under his hand empower an officer of the local authority to enter such place at any reasonable time within forty-eight hours from the date of the order, and examine such place and any person found therein touching the employment of any child therein.

Any person refusing admission to an officer authorized by an order under this section, or obstructing him in the discharge of his duty, shall for each offence be liable on summary conviction to a penalty not exceeding twenty pounds.

As to the prohibition of the employment of children, see secs. 5, 6,

9, and 47 ; 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4 ; 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, sec. 2 ; and 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*. As to the enforcement of penalties, see secs. 37, 38, and 39.

*Power to authorize Appointment of School Attendance Committee by Urban Sanitary Authority.*

33. . . .

Provided, that the expenses (if any) of a school attendance committee appointed by an urban sanitary authority shall be paid out of a fund to be raised out of the poor rate of the parish or parishes comprised in the district of such authority, according to the [*rateable value*] of each parish, and the urban sanitary authority shall, for the purpose of obtaining payment of such expenses, have the same power as a board of guardians have for the purpose of obtaining contributions to their common fund under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor. . . .

This section is repealed except as applied by the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42 (Fourth Schedule, Part II.), *ante*.

As regards this saving, see sec. 18 (1) of that Act, which provides that the expenses of a council under the Act shall, so far as not otherwise provided for, be paid in the case of the council of an urban district other than a borough in manner provided by sec. 33 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as respects the expenses mentioned in that section.

The expenses referred to will be those of the council of an urban district under sec. 3 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, with respect to education other than elementary, and of the council as the Local Education Authority for the purpose of Part III. of that Act in the case of a district with a population of over twenty thousand.

The sum to be raised in each parish will be based on the "assessable value" of the parish (as defined in the Agricultural Rates Act, 1896), *i.e.* the rateable value of the district less half the rateable value of agricultural land.

The order of a board of guardians for the purpose of obtaining the contribution of a parish to their common fund is addressed to the overseers of the parish, and requires the payment to the treasurer of the guardians of a certain sum on a certain day. Where the guardians deem it desirable, the sum may be ordered to be paid by instalments on days to be specified in the order. The order should be addressed to all the overseers (including the churchwardens, when they are *ex-officio* overseers) by name. When a copy of the order has been served upon one of the overseers, the guardians may enforce the order against the person so served as fully and effectually as if a copy had been also served upon every one of the overseers (12 & 13 Vict., c. 103, sec. 7).

As regards the enforcement of a contribution order, the 2 & 3 Vict., c. 84, by sec. 1, provides that in every case in which any contribution y overseers or other officers of any parish of moneys required by

the guardians acting for such parish, or for any union which shall include such parish, shall be in arrear, it shall be lawful for any two justices acting within the district wherein such parish shall be situate, on application under the hand of the chairman or acting chairman of the board, to summon the overseers or other officers to show cause, at a special sessions to be summoned for the purpose, why such contribution has not been paid, and after hearing the complaint preferred under the authority of such chairman or acting chairman, and on behalf of such board, if the justices at such sessions shall think fit, by warrant under their hands and seals, to cause the amount of the contribution so in arrear, together with the costs occasioned by such arrear, to be levied and recovered from the said overseers or other officers in like manner as moneys assessed for the relief of the poor may be levied and recovered, and the amount of such arrear, together with the costs as aforesaid, when levied and recovered, to be paid to the said board. Provided always that no distress made under any such warrant of justices shall be replevisable.

*Charge to Parish of Money for School Fees.*

35. Money given under this Act for the payment of school fees for any child of a parent who is not a pauper and is resident in any parish shall be charged by the guardians having jurisdiction in such parish to that parish with other parochial charges.

As to the powers of guardians with reference to the payment of the school fees of non-pauper children in the exceptional cases where the children attend fee-charging schools, see sec. 10.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

*Application of 36 & 37 Vict. c. 86, secs. 23-5, to Penalties and Punishment for fraudulently obtaining Payment of Fees.*

37. Sections twenty-three, twenty-four, and twenty-five of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (which provisions relate to legal proceedings, and the forgery of certificates), shall so far as applicable apply in the case of offences and penalties under this Act, and proceedings for such offences and penalties and of certificates for the purposes of this Act, in like manner as if those sections were enacted in this Act and in terms made applicable thereto. (1)

And every person who shall fraudulently obtain or enable or procure any other person to obtain from any school board . . . payment, or remission of payment, or an order for payment, or remission of payment of any



school fees, shall be liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a period not exceeding fourteen days. (2)

An order which a court of summary jurisdiction have authority to make in pursuance of this Act may be made in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts. (3)

(1) For sections referred to see the Elementary Education Act, 1873, *ante*. See also secs. 38 and 39 of this Act, *post*.

(2) This enactment refers to cases where payment or remission of payment, or an order for payment or remission of payment of any school fees is fraudulently obtained from a school board. A school board, however, has had no power to pay school fees since the repeal of sec. 25 of the Education Act of 1870. The provision will only apply to cases where the remission of payment or an order for the remission of payment is fraudulently obtained from the Local Education Authority.

(3) The Summary Jurisdiction Acts are defined as meaning the 11 & 12 Vict., c. 43, and any Acts amending the same.

*No Prosecutions except with the Authority of two Members of a School Board, or Local Authority.*

38. No legal proceedings for non-attendance or irregular attendance at school shall be commenced in a court of summary jurisdiction, by any person appointed to carry out the compulsory bye-laws of a school board, . . . except by the direction of not less than two members of a school board. . . .

In this section references to members of a school board are to be construed as references to members of the Education Committee, or of any sub-committee appointed by that committee for school attendance purposes: see Third Schedule (3) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

As to the appointment of officers for this purpose, see sec. 28.

*Exemption of Employer on Proof of Guilt of some other Person.*

39. Where the offence of taking a child into employment in contravention of this Act is in fact committed by an agent or workman of the employer, such agent or workman shall be liable to a penalty as if he were the employer.

Where a child is taken into employment in contravention of this Act on the production by or with the privity of the parent of a false or forged certificate, or on the false representation of his parent that the child is of

an age at which such employment is not in contravention of this Act, that parent shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings.

Where an employer charged with taking a child into his employment in contravention of this Act proves that he has used due diligence to enforce the observance of this Act, and either that some agent or workman of his employed the child without his knowledge or consent, or that the child was employed either on the production of a forged or false certificate and under the belief in good faith in the genuineness and truth of such certificate, or on the representation by his parent that the child was of an age at which his employment would not be in contravention of this Act and under the belief in good faith in such representation, the employer shall be exempt from any penalty.

Where an employer satisfies the local authority, inspector, or other person about to institute a prosecution that he is exempt under this section by reason of some agent, workman, or parent being guilty, and gives all facilities in his power for proceeding against and convicting such agent, workman, or parent, such authority, inspector, or person shall institute proceedings against such agent, workman, or parent, and not against the employer.

The provisions in this Act regulating the employment of children are those contained in secs. 5, 6, 9, and 47. See also sec. 4 of 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23; sec. 2 of 56 and 57 Vict., c. 51; and 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*.

The employer will be exempt from the penalty when he employs a child on the representation by the parent that the child is of an age at which he may be lawfully employed, and under the belief in good faith in the representation; but he will have no such exemption if he acts on the representation of the child. The parent is liable to a penalty for making a false representation, but no penalty attaches to a child who falsely represents his age. It is clear that it was intended that an employer should only accept the representation as to the age of a child from some responsible person, and that if he should dispense with this it should be at his own risk.

As to the definition of the term "parent," see note to sec. 11, *ante*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

*Adaptation of 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, sec. 3, respecting Pauper Children, to this Act.*

40. Whereas by section three of the Elementary Education Act, 1873, provision is made respecting the payment

by guardians of the fees of pauper children, and with the view to adapt the said section to the provisions of this Act it is expedient to substitute for the said section the enactment following: Be it therefore enacted as follows:—

Where relief out of the workhouse is given by the guardians or their order, by way of weekly or other continuing allowance to the parent of any child above the age of five years who has not reached the standard in reading, writing, and arithmetic prescribed by standard three of the Code of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six, or who for the time being either is prohibited by this Act from being taken into full-time employment, or is required by any bye-law under section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by this Act, to attend school, or to any such child, it shall be a condition for the continuance of such relief that elementary education in reading, writing, and arithmetic shall be provided for such child, and the guardians shall give such further relief (if any) as may be necessary for that purpose. (1)

Any such relief to a parent as above mentioned shall not be granted on condition of the child attending any public elementary school other than such as may be selected by the parent, nor refused because the child attends or does not attend any particular public elementary school. (2)

The guardians shall not have power under this section to give any relief to a parent in order to enable such parent to pay more than the ordinary fee payable at the school which he selects or more than the fee which under this Act they can enable a parent to pay in any other case. (3)

All relief given by guardians under this section shall be deemed to be relief within the meaning of the Acts relating to the relief of the poor, and shall be paid out of their common fund, and where given by the guardians of any union in the metropolis as defined by the Metropolitan Poor Act, 1867, shall be deemed to be expenses payable from the Metropolitan Common Poor Fund within the meaning of section sixty-nine of that Act, and shall be repaid to such guardians accordingly. (4)

(1) This section is not repealed by the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, *post*, which provides for the payment of "fee grants;" and with regard to the question as to the duties of guardians under this enactment in reference to the granting of "further relief" to enable children to attend school, the Local Government Board, in a circular letter, stated

that although where a child attends a free school, or is not required to pay a fee at any fee-charging school which he attends, the duty of the guardians under this section will cease with respect to him so far as regards such further relief, their duty will remain as before the passing of the new Act with respect to any child who can only attend the school on payment of a fee.

The section, it will be noticed, only brings within its provisions cases where relief "is given by the guardians or their order," and will not therefore apply to cases of "sickness or accident requiring relief by medical attendance," or cases "of sudden or urgent necessity" where the relieving officer on his own discretion, between the meetings of the guardians, grants the relief that is required. Neither will it apply to cases where the relief is administered by the overseers. The relief, to bring the case within the terms of the section, must also be given "by way of weekly or other continuing allowance." The Local Government Board have stated that "where relief is given by or on the order of the guardians by weekly allowances, or where relief is given by them or on their order for a period exceeding the interval between the ordinary meetings of the board of guardians, it appears to the Board to be within the meaning of the Act."

For definition of the term "parent," see note to sec. 11.

The effect of this clause appears to be that in order to justify the guardians in giving out-door relief to the parent of any child over five and under fourteen years of age, or to any such child, for whom elementary education in reading, writing, and arithmetic is not provided, it is necessary that such child shall have reached the Third Standard of the Code of 1876, that there shall be no prohibition under this Act against his being taken into full-time employment, and that he shall not be required by any bye-law under the Education Acts to attend school. The section is, however, materially altered by sec. 5 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*. The effect of that section is that the only children to whom the section in this Act will apply will be those who under the bye-laws are required to attend school, and in respect of whom there is no "reasonable excuse" within the meaning of the bye-laws for non-attendance at school. Out-relief on the order of the guardians by way of weekly or other continuing allowance will be conditional, in the case of any child to whom the bye-laws apply, on the child attending school to the extent required by the bye-laws, and this is the only condition now imposed.

Relief given in contravention of these enactments will be illegal, and will therefore be liable to be disallowed by the district auditor.

For provisions of sec. 74 of the Education Act, 1870, see p. 270 ; see also sec. 23 of this Act.

In the case of children attending schools where fees are payable, the guardians generally prefer paying the school fees direct to the school teacher instead of to the parent. On this subject the Local Government Board have stated :—"As regards the payment of school fees, the following plan, which has been adopted by several boards of guardians, appears to them to be well calculated to give effect to the provisions of the Act. The relieving officer of each district is supplied with tickets containing spaces for the insertion of the name of the child, the school selected for it, and the number of attendances. The name of the child and of the school are filled in by the relieving officer, and the number of attendances by the schoolmaster, and certified by

his signature. Each recipient of relief who has a child" (to whom the enactment as amended by sec. 5 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*, applies) "is supplied weekly with a ticket for the child, filled up by the relieving officer (as before stated), and the ticket issued by the relieving officer in the one week is returned to him signed by the schoolmaster in the following week, when, if necessary, a fresh ticket is given to the pauper in exchange for it. The relieving officer keeps an account of the number of attendances, and certifies the correctness of the school bill when presented for payment at the end of each quarter, or half-year, as the case may be, and the amount is then paid by the guardians direct to the schoolmaster. It must, however, be distinctly understood that the school for the child is to be selected by the parent and not by the board of guardians or the relieving officer."

The Education Department have stated that they consider that the Elementary Education Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict., c. 56), sec. 5, as to fee grants, has not altered the duty of the teachers of public elementary schools in regard to filling up the school attendance cards for children who receive out-door relief from the guardians or whose parents do so.

The Darlington Guardians adopted this plan, and arranged to pay the fees to the school managers at the end of each quarter. This arrangement was objected to by one of the guardians, who considered that it was invidious for the pauper children not to be provided with the school fees like other children, and that it caused the children needless annoyance. He contended that the guardians were bound to pay the money direct to the pauper, and an application was made at his instance to Mr. Justice Blackburn on the 27th of July, 1874, for a writ of *certiorari* to remove the accounts of the guardians into the Court of Queen's Bench in order to test the validity of the payment of the school fees to the school managers. The writ was, however, refused, Mr. Justice Blackburn observing that he could not see what difference it made, whether the money was paid to the school managers or to the parent. Subsequently, the district auditor having allowed in the accounts of the guardians the fees paid direct to the teachers of the schools, application was made, on behalf of the guardian referred to, to the Court of Queen's Bench for a rule calling on the auditor and the guardians to show cause why a writ of *certiorari* should not issue to bring up the school fees account, together with the allowance by the auditor and his reasons for the allowance. The Lord Chief Justice (Cockburn) said that all that the Act was passed to secure was, that where parents were in a condition of pauperism, and could not find the money to get their children educated, in order to ensure the education of the children the guardians should find the money necessary for that purpose. This might be done either by paying the money to the parents, or by paying the school fees for the children, as was done here; as to adopting the one course or the other, it was left in the discretion of the guardians under the particular circumstances of each case to do what they thought most beneficial. There may in this particular instance be no danger of diversion of the money to other purposes; but cases might arise where persons of bad character, and of bad habits and mode of life, might misapply the money given for the school fees. The rule was accordingly refused: *In re The Guardians of the Darlington Union* (32 L. T., N. S., 320).

Cases have occasionally occurred in which the teachers of public elementary schools have declined to fill up the attendance cards, unless the guardians remunerated them for doing so. The Local Government

Board have stated that they are not aware of any legal authority under which the guardians could allow the remuneration if they were disposed to pay the teachers for this service. The Education Department also took a view adverse to the claims of the teachers. They said that they considered that "the teachers of public elementary schools may fairly be required to fill up the school cards with the names and attendances of children of out-door paupers for whom payment is made by the guardians, but not with the causes of non-attendance, which the teacher, as a rule, could not ascertain without personal inquiry at the house of the parent."

(2) For definition of "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

In some instances managers of public elementary schools have been unwilling to admit children whom the guardians proposed to send to their schools on the ground that the children would be unruly, or for other similar reasons. One of the conditions of the payment of the parliamentary grant is, that the Board of Education shall be satisfied "that no child is refused admission to the school on other than reasonable grounds." In any case, therefore, in which the guardians consider that admission is improperly refused, the facts may be brought under the notice of the Board of Education. But in connection with this question, see notes on sec. 3 of 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*.

(3) Under the Act of 1873 the maximum school fee which the guardians could pay was  $2\frac{1}{2}d.$  per week, that is to say,  $\frac{1}{4}d.$  for each of the ten attendances. The guardians may, under the present Act, pay the ordinary fee, not exceeding threepence per week, when the payment of that fee is necessary to entitle the child to attend the school.

Although the guardians will not be empowered to pay as the school fee a sum beyond that specified, they will not be precluded from allowing additional relief to the parent when in consequence of the loss of earnings of a child through the child's attendance at school the relief previously allowed becomes insufficient for the necessities of the family; neither will the clause preclude their granting relief for the purpose of providing such clothing as may be proper for the child's attendance at school, when such relief is necessary.

(4) For definition of the terms "union" and "common fund," see sec. 27 of the 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, *ante*.

The effect of this section, so far as the metropolis is concerned, is to make the cost of the relief given for the education of the children of out-door paupers a charge upon the entire metropolis instead of the particular union or parish in which the relief is administered. The charges upon the common poor fund, out of which this educational relief given by boards of guardians in the metropolis in respect of out-door pauper children will be defrayed, are borne by the unions and parishes in proportion to their annual assessable value.

Boards of guardians have very generally adopted arrangements for the attendance of the children in the workhouse at a public elementary school in the neighbourhood. With respect to these cases, and the effect of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, *post*, the Local Government Board in a circular to boards of guardians stated as follows:—"With regard to any children sent by the guardians from the workhouse to a public elementary school, if such children are no longer required to pay fees,

the guardians will not be able to pay fees for them, but they may pay fees for those children who can only attend the school on payment of a fee."

The Education Department have in several cases approved under sec. 4 (1) of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56, *post*, of fees being charged for children sent from a workhouse to a public elementary school and for children boarded out by guardians.

The fees which the guardians pay in these cases are under sec. 24 of the Local Government Act, 1888, to be repaid to them by the county council of the county or the town council of the county borough in which the union is situate.

See also sec. 2 of 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, under which the board of guardians of any poor law union may contribute towards such of the expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining any public elementary school as are certified by the Board of Education to have been incurred wholly or partly in respect of scholars taught at the school, who are either residents in a workhouse or an institution to which they have been sent by the guardians from a workhouse or are boarded out by the guardians.

See also sec. 9 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*, under which boards of guardians have similar powers with respect to contributing towards such expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining any certified special class or school for defective and epileptic children under that Act as are certified to have been incurred wholly or partly in respect of scholars taught at the class or school who are either resident in a workhouse or in an institution to which they have been sent by the guardians from a workhouse or are boarded out by the guardians.

*Application of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, secs. 83, 84, to Orders and Documents of Education Department.*

45. The provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, with respect to orders and documents of the Education Department, shall apply to all orders and documents of the Education Department under this Act.

See secs. 83 and 84 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, and 62 & 63 Vict., c. 33, secs. 2 and 7, *post*.

*Effect of Schedules.*

46. The schedules to this Act shall have effect as if they were enacted in the body of this Act.

*Definition of Employment in Case of Parent.*

47. A parent of a child who employs such child in any labour exercised by way of trade, or for the purposes of gain, shall be deemed for the purposes of this Act to take such child into his employment.

As to the prohibition of the employment of children, see secs. 5, 6, 9,

and 47 of this Act, 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4, 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, secs. 1 and 2, and 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*.

In *Mather v. Lawrence* ((1899) 1 Q. B., 1000; 68 L. J. Q. B. 714; 47 W. R. 559; 80 L. T. 600; 63 J. P. 455), where it appeared that the father of a girl, between the ages of thirteen and fourteen years, kept her at home to do housework, although she was not exempted from school attendance, in order to enable his wife to go out to work and earn wages, the Court (Darling and Channell, JJ.) held that the father had not, under these circumstances, employed the child for the purposes of gain, so as to render himself liable to the penalty imposed by this section. Mr. Justice Darling said: I think that what is struck at by this section is the direct earning of gain for the employer, which is not the case here. It is true that the result of keeping the child at home was that some one else was set free to be employed for the purposes of gain, but that is a different thing from the child itself being employed for purposes of gain. The respondent might have been subjected to the penalty imposed by the Act for neglecting to send the child to school.

### *General Definitions.*

48. A child in this Act means a child between the ages of five and fourteen years.

Terms in this Act shall, so far as is consistent with the tenor thereof, have the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873.

The term "certified efficient school" in this Act means a public elementary school, and any workhouse school certified to be efficient by the Local Government Board, and any public or state aided elementary school in Scotland, and any national school in Ireland, and also any elementary school which is not conducted for private profit, and is open at all reasonable times to the inspection of Her Majesty's Inspectors, and requires the like attendance from its scholars as is required in a public elementary school, and keeps such registers of those attendances as may be for the time being required by the Education Department, and is certified by the Education Department to be an efficient school. (1)

The term "Factory Acts" in this Act, where the Factory Act of any particular year is not referred to, means . . . any Acts for the time being in force regulating factories and workshops. (2)

The term "Secretary of State" means one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State.

(1) For definition of the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict. c. 75, *ante*, and notes thereon.



Any workhouse school certified to be efficient by the Local Government Board is to be deemed to be a certified efficient school. The great majority of the workhouse schools have been certified by the Board, after having obtained reports from their inspectors, as efficient. As to the granting of certificates of school attendance and certificates of proficiency in the case of children in workhouse schools which have been certified to be efficient, see regulations of the Board of Education, art. 16 in Appendix, p. 552. See also sec. 7 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, as to schools for blind and deaf children, and sec. 5 of the 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, as to schools for defective and epileptic children.

It will be seen, from sec. 16, that a certified day industrial school is also to be deemed a "certified efficient school."

The rules which the Board of Education have laid down with respect to the conditions under which they will be prepared to recognize as "certified efficient schools" under this section those elementary schools which do not seek annual aid and are not inspected by the officers of other departments of the state, will be found in the Appendix, p. 545.

(2) For provisions of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, with respect to the education of children, see p. 500.

#### *Construction of this Act with other Enactments.*

50. Where any act, neglect, or default is punishable under this Act, and also under any other enactment, or any bye-law made by a school board or other local authority for the time being in force, proceedings may be instituted in respect of such act, neglect, or default under this Act or such other enactment or bye-law, in the discretion of the authority or person instituting the proceedings so that proceedings under one enactment or bye-law only be instituted in respect of the same act, neglect or default; and any bye-law made either before or after the commencement of this Act, by any school board or other local authority under section 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, if otherwise valid, shall not be rendered invalid by reason that it is more stringent than the provisions of this Act; and nothing in this Act shall prejudice the effect of or derogate from any provision relating to the committal of children to industrial schools or the employment of children contained in any previous Act of Parliament which may be more stringent in its provisions than this Act.

In connection with this clause, see note to sec. 11 of this Act as to the case of *London School Board v. Bridge*, and sec. 4 of the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, *post*.

## PART II.

*Application of the Act to Scotland.*

53. In the application of this Act to Scotland the following provision shall have effect :

The provisions of this Act, with respect to the conditions to be fulfilled by schools in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant shall apply to Scotland.

## FIRST SCHEDULE.

STANDARDS OF PROFICIENCY IN READING, WRITING,  
AND ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC AND PREVIOUS DUE  
ATTENDANCE AT SCHOOL.

*For the Purpose of Employment.*<sup>1</sup>

(1.) The standard of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic for the purpose of a certificate under this Act enabling a child to be employed shall be—

(a.) The standard of reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic fixed by standard four of the Code of 1876, or any higher standard.

Standard four of the Code of 1876, so far as regards reading, writing, and arithmetic, is as follows:—Reading: to read a passage from a reading book or History of England. Writing: eight lines of poetry or prose slowly read once and then dictated. Copy books to be shown. Arithmetic: compound rules (money) and reduction of common weights and measures.

As to the arrangements for the examinations for certificates of proficiency and the conditions on which these certificates will be granted, see regulations of Board of Education, dated 21st of March, 1901, p. 549.

(2.) The standard of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school for the purpose of a certificate under this Act enabling a child to be employed shall be [*two hundred and fifty attendances*] after five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years, whether consecutive or not.

*Three hundred and fifty attendances* are now by operation of sec. 7 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, substituted for *two hundred and fifty attendances* in this enactment. See notes on that section.

---

<sup>1</sup> As to the provisions with reference to standards of proficiency in reading, writing, and arithmetic, and previous due attendance at school, for the purpose of employment, see sec. 5 of this Act and notes on that section, and sec. 9.

See also the Order of the Secretary of State which was made under sec. 26 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, as to the standards of proficiency and previous due attendance prescribed for the purposes of that Act. Appendix, p. 503.

As to definition of "attendance," see Rule 11 in this schedule.

For definition of "certified efficient school," see secs. 16 and 48.

With respect to the arrangements for obtaining certificates of school attendance, see regulations of Board of Education, dated 21st of March, 1901, p. 550. These regulations also provide for the granting of "labour certificates" in the cases of children who are qualified for employment.

When the bye-laws only apply to children of an age less than fourteen years the standards prescribed by the schedule for the purposes of employment apply to children between the maximum age specified in the bye-law and the age of fourteen years.

(7.) The Education Department may from time to time by order make, and when made revoke and vary, such regulations and conditions in relation to the payment of fees under this Act by that Department as they may think expedient. (1)

(8.) The order shall provide that not more than ten per cent. of the children presented for examination in a public elementary school shall obtain in the same year certificates entitling them to the payment of fees, and that if the children qualified to obtain such certificates exceed the said percentage, those children who have attended the greatest number of times shall have the preference. (1)

(9.) The order may make the continuance of the payment dependent upon the fulfilment of conditions, and shall provide that the continuance of the payment shall be conditional upon the child attending the school for not less than three hundred and fifty attendances in each year, and obtaining at the end of each year a certificate of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic according to a standard higher than the standard according to which it obtained the previous certificate. (1)

(10.) The order shall further provide that the school, by previous due attendance at which the child was qualified for obtaining the payment of fees, and the school, the fees at which are paid by the Education Department, shall be a school or department of a school, at which the ordinary payment in respect of the instruction of each scholar does not exceed sixpence a week. (1)

(1) These provisions refer to the conditions on which contributions might be made under sec. 18 of this Act for payment of fees of children who obtained certain certificates. That section referred to the cases in which the certificates therein provided for were obtained "during the first five years after the commencement of this Act" (*i.e.* during

the five years ended on the 1st of January, 1882), "or any further period which Her Majesty may from time to time fix by Order in Council." The period of five years after the commencement of the Act was not extended by an Order in Council, and the section was repealed by sec. 11 of the 54 & 55 Vict., c. 56. The provisions are therefore inoperative.

*Miscellaneous.*

(11.) Attendance for the purpose of this schedule means an attendance as defined by the Code of 1876, and where the attendance is at a certified day industrial school includes such attendance as may be from time to time directed for the purpose by a Secretary of State, and where the attendance is at a workhouse school includes such attendance as may be from time to time directed for the purpose by the Local Government Board.

See provisions of Code of 1902, p. 634, as to "attendances."

For direction of the Secretary of State as to what shall be deemed an attendance at a certified day industrial school, see p. 632.

The Local Government Board issued an order dated the 27th of October, 1877, directing what shall be deemed "an attendance" for the purpose of this schedule in the case of a child in a workhouse school. The Board have also issued an order prescribing a form of Attendance Register for workhouse schools. These orders will be found in the Appendix, pp. 592, 594.

(12.) The Code of 1876 in this schedule means the Code of the Minutes of the Education Department made in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six with respect to the parliamentary grant to public elementary schools in England, and in the case of a school in Scotland means the Code of the Minutes of the Scotch Education Department made in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six with respect to the parliamentary grant to elementary schools.

---

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (INDUSTRIAL  
SCHOOLS) ACT, 1879.

(42 & 43 VICT., C. 48.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE LAW RESPECTING THE POWERS  
OF SCHOOL BOARDS IN RELATION TO INDUSTRIAL  
SCHOOLS.

[11th August, 1879.]

WHEREAS under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, and the Elementary Education Act, 1876, a school board have power, with the consent of one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, to establish, build, and maintain industrial schools, and to spread the payment of the expense of such establishment and building over a number of years not exceeding fifty, and to borrow money for that purpose :

And whereas a school board under the said Acts, have the same power as is given to a prison authority by section 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to contribute money towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of an industrial school, or towards the establishment or building of an industrial school, or towards the purchase of land required for the use or for the site of an industrial school :

And whereas under the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Act Amendment Act, 1872, section 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, is extended to authorize the prison authority themselves to undertake anything towards which they are authorized by that section to contribute :

And whereas doubts have arisen whether a school board have power to undertake themselves anything towards which they are authorized as above mentioned to contribute, or have power to spread the payment of the amount of any such contribution, or of the cost of any such undertaking, over a number of years, and to borrow money for that purpose, and it is expedient to remove such doubts :

Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

*In connection with the provisions of this Act, it is to be borne in mind that from the "appointed day," as defined by sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, except in the case of the Metropolis, references in this Act to school boards are to be construed as references to Local Education Authorities, and school boards and school attendance committees are abolished. A Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money.*

As regards the first recital, see sec. 15 of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*, as amended.

### *Short Title.*

1. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education (Industrial Schools) Act, 1879. . . .

### *Extension to School Board.*

2. A school board shall have power themselves to undertake anything towards which they are authorized by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, as applied by the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, and the Elementary Education Act, 1876, or any of them, to contribute, subject nevertheless to the like consent as is required in the case of any such contribution.

Under the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 27, *ante*), a Local Education Authority have the same power of contributing money in the case of an industrial school as is given to a prison authority by sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866.

The Industrial Schools Act, 1866, by sec. 12, provides as follows :—

In England a prison authority may from time to time *contribute* such sums of money, and on such conditions as they think fit, towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of a certified industrial school ; or towards the support of the inmates of such a school ; or towards the management of such a school ; or towards the establishment or building of a school intended to be a certified industrial school ; or towards the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing certified industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be a certified industrial school : Provided—

“ First.—That not less than two months' previous notice of the intention of the prison authority to take into consideration the making of

such contribution at a time and place to be mentioned in such notice, be given by advertisement in some one or more public newspaper or newspapers circulated within the district of the county or borough, and also in the manner in which notices relating to business to be transacted by the prison authority are usually given.

“Secondly.—That where the prison authority is the council of a borough the order for the contribution be made at a special meeting of the council.

“Thirdly.—That where the contribution is for alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, or building of a school or intended school, or for purchase of land, the approval of the Secretary of State be previously given for that alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, building, or purchase.”

As regards the first proviso in the section above quoted, the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (36 & 37 Vict., c. 86), sec. 14, provides that where a school board exercise the power of a prison authority, not less than fourteen days', instead of not less than two months', previous notice shall be given of the intention of the school board to take into consideration the making of the contribution. Sec. 9 of the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901, further provides that where a local authority acting in pursuance of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, agree to contribute a weekly payment towards the maintenance of any child in any industrial school, the requirements of the first proviso to sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and of sec. 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (relating to previous notice of intention to contribute), shall not apply to such contribution.

The effect of the section is that, subject to the foregoing provisions, a Local Education Authority may themselves undertake anything towards which they are authorized to contribute by the Industrial Schools Acts, as applied to them by the Elementary Education Acts.

The powers conferred on a Local Education Authority by this section apply to a certified day industrial school as well as to a certified industrial school. (See sec. 3 of this Act.) See also sec. 16 (1) of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), as to the powers of a Local Education Authority in relation to a certified day industrial school.

As to certified truant industrial schools, see note to sec. 14 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*.

With respect to the powers of a Local Education Authority to establish, build, and maintain certified industrial schools and certified day industrial schools, see the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), sec. 28, and the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), sec. 15, *ante*.

See also sec. 4 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, with reference to the payment in the case of a child committed to a certified industrial school of the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence; and also to the contributing to the ultimate disposal of a child who has been sent to an industrial school.



*Power of School Board to borrow for Contribution towards, or undertaking Cost of enlarging, &c., an Industrial School.*

3. Where a school board resolve to contribute any sum of money towards, or to undertake the cost of the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding, but not of the furnishing, of an industrial school, or the establishment or building, but not of the furnishing, of a school intended to be an industrial school, or the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be an industrial school, such school board, with the consent of one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State, shall have the same power of spreading the payment of the sums so contributed, or of the cost of such undertaking, over a number of years, and of borrowing money for that purpose, as they have in the case where they resolve to establish an industrial school; and the provisions of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, and the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and the Public Works Loans Act, 1875, shall apply accordingly.

For the purposes of this Act an industrial school means a certified industrial school and a certified day industrial school.

The powers of borrowing for the purpose of establishing, building, and maintaining a certified industrial school are, except in the case of the Metropolis, those set forth in sec. 15 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, *ante*, as amended by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (8), and it would appear that the Local Education Authority are to have the same powers of borrowing for the purposes referred to in this section as they have under sec. 15 of the Act of 1876 for the purposes mentioned in that section. The provisions as to borrowing which were included in the Elementary Education Acts of 1870 and 1873, except with respect to London, are repealed.

For opinion of the Attorney-General on the question whether this section had the effect of taking away the powers which a school board previously had to borrow for the purpose of defraying the cost of furnishing a certified industrial school belonging to them as distinguished from an industrial school belonging to other persons, towards the cost of which the school board contribute or part of the cost of which they undertake to defray, see note to sec. 28 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

*Power of Guardians to contribute to Maintenance of Child in Industrial School.*

4. Where a child is ordered upon complaint made by a school attendance committee to be sent to a certified

industrial school, the council, guardians, or sanitary authority appointing such committee shall have, on the recommendation of the committee, the same power of contributing towards the maintenance of such child in the said school as if they were a school board, and the contribution by such guardians shall require the like consent as is required under section 31 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, to any other expense incurred by a school attendance committee.

The expenses of any such contribution shall be paid in like manner as the expenses of the school attendance committee, on whose recommendation the contribution is made, are paid in pursuance of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

The Local Education Authority have the powers of a school attendance committee, and under 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, no such committee will be appointed by the council of a borough, by guardians, or by a sanitary authority. This provision, therefore, by reason of the alteration of the law, will be inoperative.

THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1880.

(43 & 44 VICT., c. 23.)

AN ACT TO MAKE FURTHER PROVISION AS TO BYE-LAWS RESPECTING THE ATTENDANCE OF CHILDREN AT SCHOOL UNDER THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTS.

[26th August, 1880.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*Short Title and Construction.*

1. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education Act, 1880, and shall be construed as one with the Elementary Education Act, 1876. . . .

See note to sec. 27 (4) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the "Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900."

*Obligation to make Bye-laws as to the Attendance of Children at School.*

2. It shall be the duty of the local authority (within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876) of every school district in which bye-laws respecting the attendance of children at school under section 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, are not at the passing of this Act in force, forthwith to make bye-laws under that section for such district.

If at any time . . . it appears to the Education Department that in any school district there are no bye-laws under that section in force, the Education Department may either proceed under [section 27 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (which relates to a local authority who fail to fulfil their duty under that Act),] or may make bye-laws respecting the attendance of children

at school in that district, and the bye-laws so made shall have effect and be enforced and be subject to revocation and alteration as if they had been made by the local authority for that district and sanctioned by the Education Department in pursuance of section 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870. . . .

The Local Education Authority, from the "appointed day," as defined by sec. 27 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, are the local authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, except in the case of the Metropolis: see sec. 7 of that Act (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*.

The reference to a school district is to be construed from the appointed day as a reference to the area for which the Local Education Authority act. A Local Education Authority may delegate to the Education Committee, without any restrictions or conditions, as they think fit, any of their powers, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money.

Prior to the passing of this Act, it was optional with the school board of a district whether or not they would make bye-laws respecting the attendance of children at school.

With regard to bye-laws as to school attendance, see notes to sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

Sec. 27 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, which is referred to in this section, is repealed by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, which provides, by the Third Schedule (9), to the effect that a reference to the provisions of that Act relating to the enforcement of the performance of the Local Education Authority's duties by *mandamus* shall, except as regards the Metropolis, be substituted in sec. 2 of the present Act for the reference to sec. 27 of the Act of 1876. The provisions of the Act of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, so substituted are those of sec. 16 of the Act.

### *Enforcing of Bye-laws.*

4. Every person who takes into his employment a child of the age of [ten] and under the age of [thirteen] years resident in a school district, before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law in force in the district for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from the obligation to attend school, shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly.

Proceedings may, in the discretion of the local authority, or person instituting the same, be taken for punishing the contravention of a bye-law, notwithstanding that the act or neglect or default alleged as such contravention constitutes habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education

for a child within the meaning of section 11 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876: . . .

With regard to the terms "local authority" and "school district," see note to sec. 2.

The maximum limit of age referred to in this section, viz. thirteen years, is altered by sec. 6 (1) of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, which provides that in sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1880, fourteen years shall be substituted for thirteen years. This alteration was made in consequence of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, authorizing the making of bye-laws as to the school attendance of children up to the age of fourteen years instead of thirteen years, as was previously the case.

The age at which a child may, in pursuance of a bye-law, obtain total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school on obtaining a certificate as to the standard of examination which he has reached was, by sec. 1 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, raised to *eleven* years, and every such bye-law so far as it provided for such exemption was to be construed and have effect as if a reference to eleven years of age were substituted therein for a reference to a lower age. The 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*, raises the age from eleven to *twelve* years. This is, however, subject to certain exceptions which are set forth in that Act.

As to the provisions of bye-laws as to school attendance, see sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

When the bye-laws only apply to children under thirteen years of age or of a less age the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, as to employment and school attendance will apply to children between the maximum age specified in the bye-laws and fourteen years of age.

See also sec. 2 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51, *post*, which provides that if any person takes a child into his employment in such manner as to prevent the child attending school in accordance with the bye-laws for the time being in force in the district in which the child resides, he shall be deemed to take the child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly.

As to the penalty for employing a child in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, see sec. 6 of that Act, *ante*.

The provision that proceedings may be taken for punishing the contravention of a bye-law, notwithstanding that the act, or neglect, or default alleged as such contravention constitutes habitual neglect to provide efficient elementary education for a child, was introduced to meet the difficulty which was caused by the decision in the case of the *London School Board v. Bridge*, which is referred to in the notes to sec. 11 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*.

*Amendment of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 40, as to Education being Condition of Relief to Parents of Children.*

5. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 40 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, a child shall not, as a condition of the continuance of relief out of the work-house being continued to him or his parent, be required to attend school further or otherwise than he is required

to attend by a bye-law in force under section 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and this Act, in the school district in which he is resident: Provided that this section shall not apply where there is no such bye-law in force in the school district.

The effect of sec. 40 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), was that, in order to justify the guardians in giving outdoor relief by way of weekly or other continuing allowance to the parent of any child over five and under fourteen years of age, or to any such child, for whom elementary education in reading, writing, and arithmetic was not provided, it was necessary that such child should have reached the third standard of the Code of 1876, that there should be no prohibition under the Elementary Education Act of 1876 against his being taken into full-time employment, and that he should not be required by any bye-law under the Education Act, 1870, to attend school.

By this section, in any district in which bye-laws are in force, sec. 40 of the Act of 1876 will be inoperative in any case where the child is not required by the bye-laws to attend school. In other cases where there are bye-laws, the granting of the out-relief will not be conditional on the child attending school otherwise than he is required to attend by the bye-laws. If for instance a child is under the bye-laws partially exempt from school attendance, the relief will not be conditional on his attending school full time. The bye-laws provide for certain "reasonable excuses" for non-attendance at school, and the fact that these reasonable excuses can now be recognized by the guardians will render the operation of sec. 40 less stringent than was previously the case.

As to the term "school district," see note to sec. 2.

See also notes on sec. 40 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, *ante*.

THE SCHOOL BOARDS ACT, 1885.

(48 & 49 VICT., C. 38.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE LAW RELATING TO SCHOOL  
BOARDS SO FAR AS AFFECTED BY THE INCOR-  
PORATION OF A MUNICIPAL BOROUGH. . . .

[31st July, 1885.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*Provision as to School Boards affected by Incorporation  
of Municipal Borough.*

1. Whereas by sub-section one of section two hundred and thirteen of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, it is enacted as follows :

“Where a petition for a charter is referred to the Committee of Council, and it is proposed by the charter to extend the Municipal Corporations Act to the municipal borough to be created by the charter, the Committee of Council may settle a scheme for the adjustment of the powers, rights, privileges, franchises, duties, property, and liabilities of any then existing local authority whose district comprises the whole or part of the area of that borough, either with or without any adjoining or other place, and also of any officer of that authority :”

And whereas sub-section six of the same section two hundred and thirteen provides that a local authority for the purposes of the above enactment shall mean the authorities therein mentioned, “and any other authority not in this section excepted and not being a school board, and having powers of local government and of rating for public purposes :”

And whereas difficulties have arisen respecting the effect of the creation by a charter of a municipal borough, where the whole or part of the area of such borough is comprised

in the district of a school board (1), and it is expedient to authorize the removal of such difficulties by a scheme under the said Act :

Be it therefore enacted as follows :—

(1.) The words “and not being a school board” in sub-section six of section two hundred and thirteen of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, are hereby repealed ;

A scheme under that section if affecting a school board—

- (a) shall before being settled by the Committee of Council be referred to the consideration of the Education Department ; and
- (b) shall not place the new borough under more than one school board ; and
- (c) may provide for the continuance of any bye-laws in force at the date of the scheme. (2)

(2.) Where within seven years before the passing of this Act a charter has extended the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, or the Acts thereby consolidated, to the municipal borough created by the charter, any scheme relating to a school board which might have been made under the said Acts if this Act had passed at the date of the said charter may be made after the passing of this Act, and part eleven of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, shall apply accordingly : Provided that—

- (a) such scheme may be made on the petition either of the council of the said borough or of the persons who composed the school board, or any of them ; and
- (b) the council of the borough may petition against such scheme in accordance with sub-section four of section two hundred and thirteen of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 ; and
- (c) any such scheme may validate any acts done by the Education Department or the school board or the council of the borough or any justice since the date of the charter.

(3.) This section shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any powers in relation to school boards for the time being vested in the Committee of the Lords of the Privy Council on Education (who are in this section referred to as the Education Department).

(1) The references to school boards and school districts in this Act are from the “appointed day,” except in the case of the Metropolis, to be construed as references to Local Education Authorities and the areas for which they act : see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42 Third Schedule.



(2) Sec. 213 of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, empowers the Committee of the Lords of His Majesty's Privy Council, where it is proposed to grant a charter constituting a municipal borough, to settle a scheme for the adjustment of the powers, rights, privileges, &c., of any then existing local authority whose district comprises the whole or part of the area of the borough. But in the definition of the term "local authority" a school board was expressly excluded. This occasioned considerable difficulty especially when the borough included part only of a school district, and it was with the view of meeting this difficulty that the powers as to a scheme under the Act referred to were made applicable to school boards, subject to the provisions of this section.

Sec. 213 of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, is as follows:—

"1. Where a petition for a charter is referred to the Committee of Council, and it is proposed by the charter to extend the Municipal Corporation Acts to the municipal borough to be created by the charter, the Committee of Council may settle a scheme for the adjustment of the powers, rights, privileges, franchises, duties, property, and liabilities of any then existing local authority whose district comprises the whole or part of the area of that borough, either with or without any adjoining or other place, and also of any officer of that authority.

"2. The scheme, so far as it appears to the Committee of Council to be necessary or proper for carrying into effect the said adjustment as regards any local authority existing at the time of the making of the scheme, may contain provisions for the continuance of that authority, or for the abolition total or partial of that authority, or for the creation of another authority or authorities, and the alteration of the district of the existing local authority, and the union or other relation of the existing local authority and the authority or authorities so created, and for the continuance, modification, transfer, vesting, and extension to the whole of the borough of all or any of the powers, rights, privileges, franchises, duties, property, and liabilities of the existing local authority, and may contain such provisions as appear to the Committee of Council to be necessary or proper for fully carrying into effect any such adjustment and provisions as aforesaid.

"3. The scheme, when settled by the Committee of Council shall be published in the London Gazette, and shall not be of any effect unless confirmed as hereinafter mentioned.

"4. Where, within one month after the publication of the scheme in the London Gazette, a petition against it by any local authority affected thereby, or by not less than one-twentieth of the owners and ratepayers of the borough (such twentieth to be one-twentieth in number of the owners and ratepayers of the borough taken together, or the owners and ratepayers in respect of one-twentieth of the rateable property in the borough, and the owners and ratepayers in all cases to include women not under coverture), has been received by the Committee of Council, and is not withdrawn, the scheme shall require the confirmation of Parliament, and the Committee of Council may, if they think fit, submit it to Parliament for confirmation; but otherwise, at any time after the expiration of the said month, or after the withdrawal of any petition that has been presented, the Committee of Council may, if they think fit, submit the scheme for confirmation, either to Parliament or to Her Majesty in Council, and in the latter

case it shall be lawful for Her Majesty to confirm the scheme by Order in Council.

"5. A scheme, when confirmed by Parliament or by Order in Council, shall have full operation, with, in the former case, such modifications, if any, as are made therein by Parliament, as if the scheme were part of this Act. . . .

"7. The district of a local authority for the purposes of this section means the area within which such authority can exercise any powers or rights."

Sec. 214 of the Municipal Corporations Act provides that—

"The regulations contained in the seventh schedule with respect to the scheme shall be observed:" and that

"If the Committee of Council are satisfied that a local authority or other petitioners have properly promoted or properly opposed a scheme before them, and that for special reasons it is right that the reasonable costs incurred by the authority or other petitioners in such promotion or opposition should be paid as expenses properly incurred by the local authority in the execution of their duties, the Committee of Council may order those costs to be so paid, and they shall be paid accordingly."

The provisions in the seventh schedule of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, as to the "procedure for scheme on grant of new charter," are as follows:—

1. The Committee of Council may, if they think fit, require the draft of a proposed scheme to be submitted to them, either together with the petition for a charter, or at any subsequent period.

2. The draft of a proposed scheme shall be published by advertisement, or placards, or handbills, or otherwise, as the Committee of Council think best calculated for giving notice thereof to all persons interested.

3. Before settling the scheme the Committee of Council shall consider any objections which may be made thereto by any local authority or persons affected thereby.

4. The scheme, when settled, shall, besides being published in the London Gazette, be published by advertisement, or placards, or handbills, or otherwise, as the Committee of Council think best calculated for giving notice thereof to all persons interested.

5. Where a scheme is submitted to Parliament for confirmation the Committee of Council may introduce a bill for the confirmation of the scheme, which bill shall be a public bill.

6. Before such bill is introduced into Parliament, the Committee of Council may alter the scheme in such manner as they think proper.

7. If while the bill confirming a scheme is pending in either House of Parliament a petition is presented against the scheme, the bill, so far as it relates to such scheme, may be referred to a select committee, and the petitioner shall be allowed to appear and oppose as in the case of a private bill.

8. A scheme shall come into operation at the date of its confirmation or any later date mentioned in the scheme.

9. The confirmation of a scheme shall be conclusive evidence that all the requirements of this Act with respect to proceedings required to be taken previously to the making of the scheme have been complied with, and that the scheme has been duly made, and is within the powers of this Act.

SEC. 2.—*Division of Lambeth Division of London.*

[This section, which applies only to London, is omitted.]

*Short Title and Construction.*

3. This Act may be cited as the School Boards Act, 1885.

This Act, so far as relates to school boards on the incorporation of a municipal borough, shall be construed as one with the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, and together with that Act may be cited as the Municipal Corporations Acts, 1882 and 1885.

This Act, so far as regards the divisions of the metropolis, shall be construed as one with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, and may be cited together with those Acts as the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1885.

See note to sec. 27 (4) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the "Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900."

EDUCATION CODE (1890) ACT, 1890.

(53 & 54 VICT., C. 22.)

AN ACT FOR THE PURPOSE OF MAKING OPERATIVE  
CERTAIN ARTICLES IN THE EDUCATION CODE, 1890.

[25th July, 1890.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*Provisions as to Special Grants to Schools.*

2.—(1.) Where the population of the school district in which a public elementary school is situate, or the population within two miles measured according to the nearest road from the school, is less than five hundred, and there is no other public elementary school recognized by the Education Department as available for the children of that district or that population (as the case may be), a special parliamentary grant may be made annually to that school to the amount of ten pounds. (1)

(2.) The said special grant shall be in addition to the ordinary annual parliamentary grant, and in addition to any special parliamentary grant made under section nineteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall not be included in the calculation of the ordinary annual parliamentary grant for the purpose of determining whether it does or does not exceed any maximum fixed by law. (2)

(3.) Provided that no school shall be entitled to receive a special grant under this section unless it satisfies the conditions contained in the minutes of the Education Department in force for the time being with regard to special grants under this section. (3)

(1) The reference to "school district" in this section is to be construed as a reference to a parish in the case of an area for which the council of a county are the Local Education Authority, and in other cases to the area for which the Local Education Authority act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1).

(2) As to provisions of sec. 19 of Education Act, 1876, see p. 337.

The grant payable under this section is in addition to the special grant payable under the section referred to in the Act of 1876.

(3) The Day School Code of the Board of Education, 1902, by Art. 105, after referring to this section, provides as follows :—“No grant will be made under this Article, unless the Board are satisfied that the fees charged, if any, are suitable to the population ; that the school has been provided with an efficient and sufficient staff and is well taught ; and that the grant is necessary for its maintenance. For the purposes of this Article, the Board consider the principal teacher (Art. 82) to be sufficient for an average attendance of 40 scholars, an additional certificated teacher for an average attendance of 40, an assistant teacher for an average attendance of 30, a pupil teacher, or additional teacher (Art. 68), or provisional assistant teacher, for an average attendance of 20, and a probationer for an average attendance of 10. The grant under this Article will, as a rule, be reduced by one-twelfth for every month during which the staff has not satisfied the above requirements, subject to the provisions of Arts. 74 and 82 (c) as to vacancies in the course of a school year.” The grant is not calculated on the average attendance.

### *Short Titles.*

3.—(1.) This Act may be cited as the Education Code (1890) Act, 1890.

(2.) The Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1876, and the Elementary Education Act, 1880, and this Act may be cited collectively as the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1890.

See note to sec. 27 (4) of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the “Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900.”

THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1891.

(54 & 55 VICT., C. 56.)

AN ACT TO MAKE FURTHER PROVISION FOR ASSISTING  
EDUCATION IN PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS IN  
ENGLAND AND WALES.

[5th August, 1891.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the Metropolis, from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.*

*Fee Grant and Conditions thereof.*

1.—(1.) After the commencement of this Act, there shall be paid, out of moneys provided by Parliament, and at such times and in such manner as may be determined by regulations of the Education Department, a grant (in this Act called a fee grant) in aid of the cost of elementary education in England and Wales at the rate of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children over three and under fifteen years of age in average attendance at any public elementary school in England and Wales (not being an evening school) the managers of which are willing to receive the same, and in which the Education Department are satisfied that the regulations as to fees are in accordance with the conditions in this Act. (1)

(2.) If in any case there is a failure to comply with any of the conditions in this Act, and the Education Department are satisfied that there was a reasonable excuse for the failure, the Department may pay the fee grant, but in that case shall, if the amount received from fees has exceeded the amount allowed by this Act, make a deduction from the fee grant equal to that excess. (2)

(3.) For the purposes of section nineteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, the fee grant paid or payable to a school shall be reckoned as school pence to be met by the grant payable by the Education Department. (3)

(1) The "commencement of this Act" was the 1st of September 1891, the date on which the Act came into operation : see sec. 12.

It was from that date that the fee grant became payable, where the managers of a public elementary school expressed their willingness from that date to receive the grant, provided that the Education Department were satisfied that the regulations made by the managers as to fees were in accordance with the conditions of the Act. For definition of the term "managers," see sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict. c. 75, *ante*. The Act applied to a school board in the case of a school provided by the board, in like manner as to the managers of a voluntary school. As to managers of schools not provided by a Local Education Authority, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 6 (2).

It was entirely optional with the managers whether they would satisfy the conditions necessary to entitle them to the fee grant. When managers refused to receive the fee grant, it did not affect their right to receive the ordinary annual grant, or any special grant which might be payable.

The fee grant cannot be paid in respect of any other than a public elementary school, and is not payable in the case of an evening school. For definition of the term "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), *ante*, and the notes on that section. Unless the conditions which apply to the payment of the annual parliamentary grant in respect of the school are fulfilled, no fee grant will be payable.

With regard to the question whether the term "school" includes not only a school, but any department of a school, the Education Department stated that "the departments of a school may be treated together as one for the purposes of the Act, or separately, as the managers decide." The managers of a school may therefore accept the fee grant in respect of all the departments of a school, or of only one or more departments of the school.

The fee grant is a fixed grant at the rate of 10s. a year for each child of the number of children over three and under fifteen years of age in average attendance at the school. The expression "average attendance" was defined by sec. 10 of the Act as meaning for the purposes of the fee grant average attendance calculated in accordance with the minutes of the Education Department in force at the commencement of the Act, but by sec. 1 of the Elementary Education Act, 1900, *post*, it is provided that for the purpose of the fee grant average attendance shall be calculated in accordance with the minutes of the Board of Education in force for the time being in respect to public elementary schools. For provisions of the Day School Code, 1902, on this subject, see Arts. 12, 13, and 14 (pp. 634, 635).

Where, before the passing of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, fees have been charged in any public elementary school not provided by the Local Education Authority, that authority are, while they allow fees to continue to be charged in respect of that school, to pay such proportion of those fees as may be agreed upon, or in default of agreement determined by the Board of Education, to the managers : see sec. 14 of that

Act. From this section it would appear that it rests with the Local Education Authority to determine whether they will allow fees to continue to be charged in the case of schools not provided by them.

The times and manner in which the grant is to be paid are to be determined by regulations of the Board of Education. By a minute dated the 26th of August, 1891, the following regulations were ordered to be observed :—

“(1.) Fee grants in aid of public elementary schools in England and Wales shall be calculated at one-twelfth of the rate prescribed by sec. 1, sub-sec. 1, of the Act for each month which shall have elapsed since the date, not being earlier than the 1st September, 1891, at which the school began to satisfy the conditions of the Act.

“(2.) Fee grants shall be paid by—

(a) *quarterly instalments* for each three months completed during the school year for which the grant is payable ;

(b) a *final payment* with the annual grant payable to the school.

“(3.) An *instalment* of fee grant shall not exceed three-twelfths of the rate prescribed by sec. 1, sub-sec. 1, of the Act multiplied by the number of children over three and under fifteen years of age in average attendance, as defined by sec. 10 of the Act, during the last preceding school year.

“Exceptions—

(a) Until the first final payment of fee grant has been made, the instalments of fee grant shall be calculated upon the total average attendance during the last preceding school year.

(b) If no school year has been completed before the 1st September, 1891, the instalments of fee grant, previous to the first final payment, shall be calculated upon the average attendance for such period as the Education Department may determine in each case.

“(4.) A *final payment* of fee grant shall be the difference between the total fee grant payable for the year (sec. 1, sub-secs. 1 and 2, and sec. 4, sub-sec. 3), and the total of the instalments (if any) previously paid for that year.

“(5.) *Instalments* of fee grants shall be paid—

(a) In the case of schools not provided by a school board, to the correspondent ;

(b) In the case of schools provided by a school board, to the treasurer.

“(6.) In the case of a school which does not satisfy the conditions of the Act from the 1st of September, 1891, but which at any subsequent date satisfies such conditions, the instalments of fee grant shall be payable from such last-mentioned date, if the first day of any month, and if not the first day of any month, then from the first day of the month next succeeding that date.”

The Education Department, in a circular letter issued in April, 1893, stated that the fee grant which had previously been paid by order in favour of the correspondent of the school would be paid to the London agent of the local bank at which the account of the school fund was kept, and that where managers of schools had not opened an account with a local bank, they should either do so or enter into an



arrangement with a local bank to receive the instalments of fee grant as they became due.

See also the provisions in 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (11) and (12), as to the Board of Education calculating any parliamentary grant in respect of any month or other period less than a year where this is required for the purpose of bringing the accounts of a school to a close before the end of the financial year of the school, or for the purpose of making any change consequent on the Act referred to, and paying at such times and in such manner as they think fit any parliamentary grant which has accrued before the "appointed day," and as to the payment and application of any parliamentary grant payable to a school not provided by a school board in respect of a period before the "appointed day."

(2) There may by inadvertence be a failure on the part of the managers of a school to comply with some of the provisions of secs. 2, 3, and 4 of the Act with regard to the charging of fees, &c. Any such failure is not to deprive the managers altogether of the fee grant, if the Board of Education are satisfied that there was a reasonable excuse for the failure, but in any such case if the amount received from fees has exceeded the amount allowed by the Act, it will be the duty of the Board of Education to make a deduction of the amount of such excess from the fee grant.

(3) Sec. 19 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, provided that after the 31st of March, 1877, the conditions required to be fulfilled by an elementary school in order to obtain the annual parliamentary grant should provide that such grant shall not in any year be reduced by reason of its excess above the income of the school if the grant do not exceed the amount of seventeen shillings and sixpence per child in average attendance at the school during that year, but shall not exceed that amount per child, except by the same sum by which the income of the school, derived from voluntary contributions, rates, school fees, endowments, and any source whatever other than the parliamentary grant, exceeds the said amount per child.

This provision is now repealed as regards day schools by the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897 (60 Vict., c. 5), *post*.

### *Limit of Fees in Schools receiving Fee Grant.*

2.—(1.) In any school receiving the fee grant—(1)

(a.) Where the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one was not in excess of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school ; or

(b.) For which an annual parliamentary grant has not fallen due before the said first day of January ; no fee shall, except as by this Act provided, be charged for children over three and under fifteen years of age. (2)

(2.) In any school receiving the fee grant where the said average rate was so in excess, the fees to be charged for children over three and under fifteen years of age shall not, except as by this Act provided, be such as to make the average rate of fees for all such children exceed for any school year the amount of the said excess. (3)

(1) This section, it will be observed, deals only with schools which receive the fee grant. As regards the "schools" to which the section applies, the departments of a school may be treated together as one school for the purposes of the Act, or separately. See note on sub-sec. 1.

(2) The first sub-section specifies two classes of schools, (*a.*) and (*b.*), in which, in the case of a school receiving the fee grant, no fees are to be charged for children over three and under fifteen years of age. The prohibition of the charging of fees in these cases is, however, subject to the Board of Education authorizing the charge of fees in particular schools under sec. 4 (1) of the Act.

With respect to (*a.*), the "school year" is defined by sec. 10 of the Act as meaning "a year or other period for which an annual parliamentary grant is for the time being paid or payable under the minutes of the Education Department." Art. 20 of the Day School Code (1902) provides that "the school year is the year or other period for which an annual parliamentary grant is for the time being paid or payable under this Code."

When the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, was not in excess of the fee grant, viz. 10s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school, the average attendance being calculated in the manner prescribed by sec. 10 of the Act, no fee is to be charged in respect of any child above three and under fifteen years of age except as provided by sec. 4 (1).

With respect to a school to which par. (*b.*) refers, viz. a school for which an annual parliamentary grant had not fallen due before the 1st of January, 1891, that is to say, which had not by that date completed its first school year, no fee can be charged unless expressly sanctioned by the Board of Education under sec. 4 (1).

Where no school fees are payable in a school under this sub-section in respect of children between the ages of three and fifteen, admission is not to be refused to any child between those ages "on other than reasonable grounds," as otherwise the conditions which it is necessary should be complied with to entitle the school to the payment of either the fee grant or the annual parliamentary grant will not be fulfilled. The Board of Education determine whether the reasons for refusing admission of a child to a school are reasonable or not.

The Education Department stated—The managers of a school in which no fee is payable would not be justified in charging a school fee to the children of parents not resident in the district for which the school is provided, nor would they hold that a refusal to admit such children would be reasonable, so long as there was room for them in the school without the limits prescribed by Art. 85 (a) of the Code being exceeded.

As regards charges in respect of books or other purposes other than

fees for instruction, see sec. 3 of the Act. The Education Department in 1891, with reference to this point, stated as follows:—"Where the average rate charged and received in respect of fees and books and for other purposes, during the school year ended last before 1st January, 1891, was in excess of 10s., the acceptance of the fee grant will not restrict the liberty of managers to charge a reasonable sum for books and other school requisites in the future. But such charges must be kept distinct from school fees, which are 'payments in respect of the instruction' (sec. 3 of the Elementary Education Act of 1870). Managers cannot charge a higher fee than the Act allows, on the plea that they provide books or other school requisites gratis. Nor can they add the receipts for books, &c., to the school fees, in ascertaining the average rate of fees."

In a memorandum issued by the Department in May, 1893, it is stated that—"The managers of all schools, whether they are free schools or not, are bound to provide a proper supply of books, slates, and other school apparatus, and cannot compel a parent to provide books either by periodical payment or by purchase, nor can they refuse admission to a child whose parent refuses to provide them. But if a parent prefers to buy school books outright, so that they may remain the property of the child, there is nothing to prevent his buying them from the managers, or the managers selling them to him, as a purely voluntary arrangement and a matter of mutual convenience."

(3) The second sub-section refers to those cases where the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, was in excess of 10s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school.

The Education Department held that for the purpose of fixing the average rate of fees in the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, they were not empowered to reckon fees remitted in the school year. They also declined to take into account arrears of fees due before but received after the end of the school year.

As to the definition of the term "school year," see note on previous sub-section.

In the cases referred to, so long as the fee grant of 10s. is received for a school no fees are to be charged (unless the Board of Education expressly sanction otherwise under sec. 4 (1) of the Act) for children over three and under fifteen years of age which will make the average rate of fees for all the children between the ages specified exceed for any year the amount by which the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, exceeded 10s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school. For instance, if the average rate of fees received in the school year referred to was 13s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school, and the fee grant of 10s. is received, there cannot be charged in respect of children between the ages of three and fifteen more than the average rate of 3s. a year for all children between those ages.

It would appear that in the case mentioned the managers would not be precluded from charging more than 3s. in the case of some children and less than 3s. in the case of others, and indeed might admit some children without payment of any fee, provided that the average rate of fees for all the children between three and fifteen years of age did not exceed the 3s.

With regard to charges for books and other school requisites, see note on preceding sub-section.

Local Education Authorities are entitled, if they think fit, to admit any children to a school provided by them without payment of any school fee. Their powers in this matter are no longer limited to remitting the fees of children whose parents from poverty are unable to pay the fees. See sec. 8 of the Act. It is therefore entirely in their discretion whether, in the case of children other than those of poor parents, they will charge fees where under this sub-section they would be empowered to do so. See also note (1) on sect. 1 as to the Local Education Authority allowing fees to be charged in schools not provided by them.

*Prohibition of Charges in Certain Schools receiving  
Fee Grant.*

3. In any school receiving the fee grant, where the average rate charged and received in respect of fees and books, and for other purposes, during the school year ended last before the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, was not in excess of ten shillings a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school, no charge of any kind shall be made for any child over three and under fifteen years of age.

Whilst sec. 2 prohibits the charging of fees for instruction in some schools and limits the amount of the fees to be charged in others, this section prohibits any charge of any kind, whether in respect of books or other purposes, in the case of a school, or department of a school, to which the section applies.

This section, as is the case with sec. 2, is only applicable to a school receiving a fee grant, and its provisions are subject to the powers which may be exercised by the Board of Education with regard to authorizing the charge of a fee for children attending a particular school under sec. 4 (1).

The effect of the section is this—Where the average rate of fees received during the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, was less than 10s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school, and it was the practice of the managers to make a charge for books or other purposes, independently of the fee for instruction, it was necessary for the managers to ascertain whether, if the average rate charged and received in respect of books or other purposes, irrespective of fees, during the same school year, were added to the average rate of fees in that year, the sum of 10s. a year for each child of the number of children in average attendance at the school would be exceeded. If this sum of 10s. was not exceeded, the managers are precluded from making any charge of any kind for any child over three and under fifteen years of age. In other words, when the fee grant of 10s. exceeded the average rate charged

and received in the school year ended last before the 1st of January, 1891, in respect of fees and books and other purposes, the managers are to accept the grant in lieu not only of the fees but also of the charges in respect of books and other purposes. Of course the position of the managers is the same when the sums charged as fees included the charges for books, &c., and the fee grant of 10s. was not exceeded. In those cases also any charge of any kind will be prohibited.

As regards the term "school," see note (1) to sec. 2; and as to the term "average attendance," see note (1) to sec. 1.

As regards the average rate referred to in the section, it will be observed that it is to be the average rate "charged and received" in respect of fees, books, and other purposes. The sum must not only be charged but must also be received.

### *Power to modify Limit of Fees in Certain Cases.*

4.—(1.) Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, the Education Department, if they are satisfied that sufficient public school accommodation, without payment of fees, has been provided for a school district, and that the charge of school fees or the increase of school fees for children over three and under fifteen years of age in any particular school receiving the fee grant is required owing to a change of population in the district, or will be for the educational benefit of the district, or any part of the district, may from time to time approve such charge or increase of fees in that school, provided that the ordinary fee for such children shall not exceed sixpence a week. (1)

(2.) The Education Department shall report annually to Parliament all cases in which they have sanctioned or refused the imposition or augmentation of fees under this section, with a statement of the amount of fee permitted. (2)

(3.) The Education Department may, if they think fit, make it an express condition of such approval that the amount received for any school year from the fees so charged or increased, or a specified portion of that amount, shall be taken in reduction of the fee grant which would otherwise have been payable for that school year, and in that case the fee grant shall be reduced accordingly. (3)

(1) By secs. 2 and 3 of the Act, the managers of a school, in respect of which a fee grant is paid, are required either to admit scholars between the ages of three and fifteen without payment of any fee, or to charge reduced fees in the case of all such children, or of some of them. This section empowers the Board of Education, under the circumstances specified, notwithstanding those provisions, to authorize the managers of any particular school in respect of which a fee grant is allowed to charge a fee where otherwise no fee could be charged,

or to charge a fee higher than that which they could otherwise require to be paid.

The first condition which is imposed on the Board of Education in the exercise of these powers is that they shall be satisfied that sufficient public school accommodation, without payment of fees, has been provided for the school district. It rests with the Board of Education to determine on what evidence they will be satisfied that such sufficient accommodation, without payment of fees, has been provided, and it will be for the managers who propose that the Board shall exercise the powers referred to to furnish such evidence as will show that the case is one within the section.

As to the definition of the term "public school accommodation," see sec. 5 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*. For definition of "public elementary school," see sec. 7 of that Act and the notes thereon.

The sufficient public school accommodation, without payment of fees, is to be provided for the "school district." The reference to a school district is from the "appointed day," except in the case of the Metropolis, to be construed as a reference to the area for which the Local Education Authority act: see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (1), *ante*.

The second condition necessary before the Board of Education give their approval under this section is that they shall be satisfied that the charge of school fees or the increase of school fees for children over three and under fifteen years of age in the particular school is required owing to a change of population in the district, or will be for the educational benefit of the district, or any part of the district.

The third condition is that the ordinary fee which may be approved by the Board of Education in these cases shall not exceed sixpence a week. With regard to the term "ordinary fee," see note (7) on sec. 3 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

With respect to the charging of fees for children in a workhouse or other poor-law institution sent by the guardians to a public elementary school, and for children boarded out by guardians and attending a public elementary school, see note to sec. 2 of Elementary Education Act, 1900, *post*.

As regards the reduction of the fee grant in cases where the charge of a fee or an increase of the fee is approved by the Board of Education, see sub-sec. 3.

The cases where the Department have exercised their powers under the section, it will be seen from sub-sec. 2, are to be reported annually to Parliament.

(2) The practice of the Board of Education has been to include the report in their annual report to Parliament.

(3) Sub-sec. 3, it will be observed, enables the Board of Education, when they approve of the charge or the increase of school fees for the children in respect of whom the fee grant of 10s. is paid, to make it an express condition of their approval that either the whole amount received for any school year from the fees so charged or increased, or a specified portion of the amount so received, shall be taken in reduction of the fee grant. The condition must be imposed at the time the approval is given: it cannot be imposed afterwards, and when a portion only of the amount received is to be taken in reduction of the fee grant, that portion should be specified at the same time.

It will be incumbent on the Board of Education to make reductions in the fee grant in accordance with the conditions on which their approval has been given.

*Provision for Free School Accommodation.*

It is provided by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (5) that the following provision shall have effect (except in the case of the Metropolis) in lieu of sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Act, 1891:—

The duty of a Local Education Authority under the Education Acts, 1870 to 1902, to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation, shall include the duty to provide a sufficient amount of public school accommodation without payment of fees in every part of their area.

As to public school accommodation, see secs. 5, 18 and 19 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, and sec. 16 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.

*Explanation of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 17.*

8. Nothing in section seventeen of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, shall prevent a school board from admitting scholars to any school provided by the board without requiring any fee.

School boards, except in the case of the Metropolis, are abolished from the "appointed day" as defined by sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, and their powers and duties devolve on the Local Education Authority.

The Elementary Education Act, 1870, by sec. 17, provides as follows:—"Every child attending a school provided by any school board shall pay such weekly fee as may be prescribed by the school board, with the consent of the Education Department, but the school board may from time to time, for a renewable period not exceeding six months, remit the whole or any part of such fee in the case of any child when they are of opinion that the parent of such child is unable from poverty to pay the same, but such remission shall not be deemed to be parochial relief given to such parent."

The effect of the provision in this section is that the powers of a Local Education Authority as regards the admission of children without payment of a fee to a school provided by them are not limited to cases where parents are unable from poverty to pay the school fee. The Local Education Authority in some cases are under sec. 2 precluded from charging school fees, but when they are entitled if they think fit to charge fees, they are under no obligation to do so, and they can admit the children without payment of fees without any reference to the means of the parent.

It also appears, from sec. 14 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, that it rests with the Local Education Authority to determine whether they will allow fees to continue to be charged in the case of schools not provided by them.

*Provision for Equality of Treatment.*

9. Nothing in this Act shall give any preference or advantage to any school on the ground that it is or is not provided by a school board.

*Meaning of "School Year" and "Average Attendance."*

10. In this Act the expression "school year" shall mean a year or other period for which an annual parliamentary grant is for the time being paid or payable under the minutes of the Education Department. . . .

As regards the term "school year," see secs. 1, 2, and 3. Art. 20 of the Day School Code (1902) provides that the school year is the year or other period for which an annual parliamentary grant is for the time being paid or payable under this Code.

*Repeal.*

11. The Acts mentioned in the schedule to this Act are hereby repealed to the extent mentioned in the third column of that schedule.

The enactments which by this section are repealed are :—

(1) Sec. 26 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), *ante*, which authorized a school board to provide a school at which no fees should be charged when the Education Department were satisfied that this was expedient for the interests of education, on the ground of the poverty of the inhabitants of any place in the school district.

(2) Sec. 18 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, which authorized the payment by the Education Department of the school fees of children holding certain certificates of proficiency and previous due attendance at a public elementary school. This power was only conferred in respect of the first five years after the commencement of that Act, and any further period fixed by an Order in Council. The five years expired on the 1st of January, 1882, and as the period has not been extended by an Order in Council the section was inoperative.

*Commencement of Act.*

12. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of September one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one.



*Short Title and Construction.*

13.—(1.) This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education Act, 1891, and shall be construed as one with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1890.

(2.) The Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1890, and this Act, may be cited collectively as the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891.

See note to sec. 27(4) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, as to the "Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900."

## SCHEDULE.

*Enactments Repealed.*

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
33 & 34 Vict., c. 75.	The Elementary Education Act, 1870.	Section twenty-six.
39 & 40 Vict., c. 79.	The Elementary Education Act, 1876.	Section eighteen.

THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN) ACT, 1893.

(56 & 57 VICT., C. 42.)

AN ACT TO MAKE BETTER PROVISION FOR THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION OF BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

[12th September, 1893.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the Metropolis, from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42. A Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money.*

*Obligation of Parents as to Blind and Deaf Children.*

1.—(1.) The efficient elementary instruction which under the Elementary Education Act, 1876, a parent must cause his child to receive, shall, in the case of a blind or deaf child, be construed as including instruction suitable to such a child, and the fact of a child being blind or deaf shall not of itself, except in the case of a deaf child under seven years of age, be a reasonable excuse for not causing the child to attend school, or for neglecting to provide efficient elementary instruction for the child. (1)

(2.) In the case of a blind or deaf child, the fact that there is not within any particular distance from the residence of the child any public elementary school which the child can attend shall not of itself be a reasonable excuse for not causing the child to attend school, or for neglecting to provide efficient elementary instruction for the child. (2)

(1) The Elementary Education Act, 1876, by sec. 4 provides that it shall be the duty of the parent of every child to cause such child to receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic. This instruction in the case of a blind or deaf child is to be construed as including instruction suitable to such a child. Expressions in this Act, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891. (Sec. 15 (1).) The definition given in sec. 3 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, of the term "parent" therefore applies, and it includes "guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of a child." As to this definition, see note 6 to sec. 3 of the last-mentioned Act.

For the purposes of this Act the expression "blind child" means "a child too blind to be able to read the ordinary school books used by children," and the expression "deaf child" means a child too deaf to be taught in a class of hearing children in an elementary school. (Sec. 15 (1).) A blind or deaf boy or girl is to be deemed for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts a "child" until the age of sixteen years. (Sec. 11.) The age for compulsory attendance at school of a blind child begins at five years, and of a deaf child at seven years. Subject to this, every blind or deaf boy or girl, notwithstanding anything in the Elementary Education Acts or the bye-laws, must receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic until the age of sixteen years.

(2) The Elementary Education Act, 1870, by sec. 74, provides that it shall be a "reasonable excuse" for non-attendance at school in accordance with bye-laws if there is no public elementary school open which the child can attend within such distance not exceeding three miles, measured according to the nearest road from the residence of such child as the bye-laws may prescribe. There are other enactments in the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (secs. 9 and 11) which confer exemptions in consequence of the distance of the residence of the child from a public elementary school which the child can attend. In the case of a blind or deaf child within the limits of age referred to above, neither the fact of the child being blind or deaf, nor the fact that there is not within any particular distance from the residence of the child any public elementary school which the child can attend, will of itself be a reasonable excuse for not causing the child to attend school or for neglecting to provide elementary instruction for the child.

It will be observed from sec. 3 of 62 & 63 Vict., c. 32, *post*, that a Local Education Authority may provide guides or conveyances for children who in the opinion of that authority are by reason of any physical or mental defect unable to attend school without guides or conveyances.

### *Duty of School Authority with respect to Blind and Deaf Children.*

2.—(1.) It shall be the duty of every school authority, as defined by this Act, to enable blind and deaf children resident in their district, for whose elementary education efficient and suitable provision is not otherwise made, to

obtain such education in some school for the time being certified by the Education Department as suitable for providing such education, and for that purpose either to establish or acquire and to maintain a school so certified, or to contribute, on such terms and to such extent as may be approved by the Education Department, towards the establishment or enlargement, alteration, and maintenance of a school so certified, or towards any of these purposes, and, where necessary or expedient, to make arrangements, subject to regulations of the Education Department, for boarding out any blind or deaf child in a home conveniently near to the certified school where the child is receiving elementary education. (1)

(2.) Provided that the duty of a school authority under this section shall not extend to children who are—

(a) idiots or imbeciles; or

(b) resident in a workhouse or in any institution to which they have been sent by a board of guardians from a workhouse; or

(c) boarded out by guardians. (2)

(3.) Where a school authority contributes under this section to the establishment, enlargement, or alteration of a certified school maintained by another authority, the terms approved by the Education Department shall include security for repayment of the value of the contribution, in the event of the school ceasing to be certified.

(1) The school authority for the purposes of the Act is from the "appointed day," except in the case of the Metropolis, the Local Education Authority: see sec. 4.

Sec. 1 of the Act having imposed on parents of blind and deaf children the duty of causing such children to receive efficient elementary instruction, this section, subject to the exceptions provided for by sub-sec. (2), imposes on every Local Education Authority the duty of enabling such children resident in their district, for whose education efficient and suitable provision is not otherwise made, to obtain such education in some school for the time being certified by the Board of Education as suitable for providing such education.

The power of a Local Education Authority to make any payment in respect of the instruction or maintenance of a blind or deaf child ceases when the child has attained the age of sixteen years.

With regard to the expression "resident in their district," see sec. 15 (2). The term "elementary education" may include industrial training.

As to the conditions which must be fulfilled to admit of a school being certified by the Board of Education, see sec. 7 (1). The certificate to a school must be annual. The term "school" is defined by sec. 15 (1) as including any institution in which blind or deaf children

are boarded or lodged as well as taught, and any establishments for boarding or lodging children taught in a certified school.

The Local Education Authority may discharge the duty imposed on them by this section in different modes. (1) They may establish or acquire and maintain a school certified by the Board of Education. For this purpose they have all the powers of a Local Education Authority for the provision of school accommodation for their district. (See sec. 19 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.) (2) They may contribute on such terms and to such extent as may be approved by the Board of Education towards the establishment or enlargement, alteration and maintenance of a school so certified, or towards any of these purposes. In the case of any such contribution, the terms approved by the Board of Education are to include security for the repayment of the value of the contribution in the event of the school ceasing to be certified. See also sec. 3 as to the representation of the contributing Local Education Authority on the governing body of the school to which they contribute. (3) They may, where necessary or expedient, make arrangements for boarding out blind and deaf children in houses conveniently near to the certified school where the child is receiving elementary education. The rules issued by the Board of Education as to buildings for blind and deaf children and the boarding out of children of this class will be found in the Appendix, pp. 560, 562.

(2) Boards of guardians were empowered by the 25 & 26 Vict., c. 43, and the 45 & 46 Vict., c. 58, to send deaf and dumb children, on certain terms as to cost of maintenance, to schools certified by the Local Government Board, and sec. 42 of the 31 & 32 Vict., c. 122, provided that the guardians might, with the approval of the Local Government Board, send any poor deaf and dumb or blind child to any school fitted for the reception of such child, though such school had not been certified by the Board. But these enactments were repealed by sec. 13 (1) of this Act so far as they empowered boards of guardians to send to schools blind and deaf children under the age of sixteen years, except in the cases of the three classes of children specifically mentioned in this sub-section. This repeal was subject to the special provision in sec. 13 (2) as regards children who were relieved in any institution at the date when the repeal referred to took effect, viz., the 1st of July, 1894. The responsibility for the care and instruction of the children of the three classes mentioned in the sub-section will devolve on the guardians.

#### *Power to make Provision for Representation.*

3. The terms of contribution approved by the Education Department may include provision for representation of the contributing school authority on the governing body of the school to which it contributes, in cases where such representation appears to the Education Department to be practicable and expedient.

*Constitution of School Authority.*

4. The school authority for the purposes of this Act shall be—

(a) for an area under a school board, the school board. . . .

The reference to the school board is from the “appointed day,” as defined by sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, to be construed, except in the case of the Metropolis, as a reference to the Local Education Authority: see Third Schedule (1) to that Act. The school authority under this Act are therefore from that date, with the exception referred to, the Local Education Authority, and their district is the area for which they act.

As to the transfer to the County Council of the property or rights acquired, and the liabilities incurred under this Act by a District Council, which ceases by reason of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, to be a school authority, see Second Schedule (7) to that Act.

*Powers and Expenses of School Authority.*

5.—(1.) For the performance of their duties under this Act a school authority may, without prejudice to any other powers, exercise the like powers as may be exercised by a school board for the provision of school accommodation for their district, and the consent of the [*Education Department*] to the exercise of the power of borrowing for the purposes of this Act may be given in any case in which the exercise of that power appears to the Department expedient.

(2.) The expenses of a school authority under this Act shall be paid out of the fund applicable to their general expenses. . . .

The Local Education Authority are from the “appointed day,” except in the case of the Metropolis, the school authority under the Act: see sec. 4.

With regard to the powers of the Local Education Authority as to the provision of school accommodation for their district, see sec. 19 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75.

As to the powers of borrowing by the Local Education Authority, see sec. 19 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*. By the Third Schedule (8) to that Act, it is provided that a reference to the Local Government Board shall be substituted for the reference to the Education Department in sec. 5 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

See also sec. 18 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the expenses of the Local Education Authority, and the Second Schedule (7) to that Act, with regard to the raising of expenses to meet liabilities of a school authority (whether a District Council or not) transferred to the County Council.

See sec. 9, with respect to the liability of parents to contribute

towards the expenses of the maintenance of blind or deaf children. Any sums so received by the Local Education Authority from parents may be applied in aid of the general expenses of the authority.

*Conditions and Effect of Grant of Certificate to School for Blind or Deaf Children.*

7.—(1.) A school shall not be certified by the Education Department as suitable for providing elementary education for blind or deaf children—

- (a) if it is conducted for private profit ; nor
- (b) unless it is either managed by a school authority, or the annual expenses of its maintenance are, to the extent of not less than one third, defrayed out of sources other than local rates, or moneys provided by Parliament, and are audited and published in accordance with regulations of the Education Department ; nor (1)
- (c) unless it is open at all times to the inspection of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools and of any visitors authorized by any school authority sending children to the school ; nor
- (d) unless the requirements of this Act are complied with in the case of the school.

(2.) Every school so certified (in this Act referred to as a certified school) shall be deemed to be a certified efficient school within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and for the purposes of section eleven of that Act may, in the case of a blind or deaf child, be treated as if it were a public elementary school. (2)

(3.) A certificate granted in pursuance of this section shall be annual.

(4.) For the purposes of this section there shall be included in local rates any sum received under this Act by a school authority from a parent and applied towards the general expenses of the school authority. (3)

(1) The Local Education Authority are from the "appointed day," except in the case of the Metropolis, the school authority for the purposes of this Act : see sec. 4.

Local rates are to be deemed to include sums received by school authorities from parents, and applied towards the general expenses of those authorities : see sub-sec. (4).

With regard to moneys provided by Parliament, see sec. 12.

The Education Department on the 28th of January, 1895, ordered that the following regulations should be observed with reference to the audit and publication of the accounts of the annual expenses

of maintenance of certified schools under the Act, not maintained by school authorities :—

“(1.) The accounts shall be audited annually, either by a chartered accountant, a banker or bank manager, or a professional auditor.

“(2.) Immediately on the receipt of the inspector's annual report on the school, the managers must publish the last account of income and expenditure, furnished to the Department, by advertisement in one or more newspapers circulating in the district supplied by the school. They must also publish in the same manner, and at the same time, a notice that the said account will be, during the ensuing year, open to inspection at the school or other convenient place at any reasonable time except the ordinary school hours, and that copies or extracts may be made, and they must submit the same to inspection, and permit such copies or extracts to be made accordingly.”

(2) As every school certified by the Board of Education under the Act is to be deemed a certified efficient school, within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*), any such school comes within the provisions of secs. 5, 9, 11, 14, 24, and 48 of that Act, and for the purposes of sec. 11 of the Act referred to is in the case of a blind or deaf child to be treated as a public elementary school.

The effect of the provision, as regards sec. 11 of the Act of 1876, is that in the case of a blind or deaf child to whom that section applies, the order of the Court as to the school which the child shall attend may direct attendance at a school certified by the Board of Education under this Act, although not otherwise a public elementary school, when the parent does not exercise his right of selecting a school certified under this Act which the child shall attend.

(3) With regard to the payments to be made by parents towards the expenses incurred by the school authority in respect of blind or deaf children, see sec. 9, *post*.

### *Provisions as to Religious Instruction.*

8.—(1.) If and so far as the school which a child is required in pursuance of this Act to attend is not a public elementary school, it must, in all matters relating to the religious instruction and observances of the child, be conducted in accordance with the rules applying to industrial schools, except that references in the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the rules made under it, to the Secretary of State shall be construed as references to the Education Department; and any school authority may provide and maintain for the purposes of this Act a school so conducted. (1)

(2.) Every rule made under this section shall be forthwith laid before both Houses of Parliament.

(3.) In selecting a school under this Act the school



authority shall be guided by the rules laid down in the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and if a child is boarded out in pursuance of this Act, the school authority shall if possible arrange for the boarding out being with a person belonging to the religious persuasion of the child's parent. (2)

(4.) Where a child is required in pursuance of this Act to attend any school, the child shall not be compelled to receive religious instruction contrary to the wishes of the parent, and shall, so far as practicable, have facilities for receiving religious instruction and attending religious services conducted in accordance with the parent's persuasion, which shall be duly registered on the child's admission to the school.

(1) In the case of a public elementary school, the provisions of sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, must be strictly complied with.

When the school is not a public elementary school, it must in all matters relating to the religious instruction and observances of the child be conducted in accordance with the rules applying to industrial schools, the Board of Education being deemed to be substituted for the Secretary of State. The following provisions with regard to the religious instruction and observances of children in industrial schools are contained in the model rules issued by the Secretary of State for the management and discipline of those schools :—

“Each day shall be begun and ended with simple family worship, consisting of prayer and praise to God, and the reading of Scripture. The religious instruction shall be governed by the following rule :—

“The ordinary religious instruction and observances shall consist of prayers and hymns and reading from the Bible, with such explanations and instructions in the principles of religion and morality as are suited to the capacity of children ; and in the selection of such prayers and hymns, and in explanations and instructions from the Bible, no attempt shall be made to attach children to, or to detach them from, any particular denomination.

“No child shall be required to attend any religious instruction or observance, or shall be taught the catechism or tenets of any religion to which his parents or guardians object, or other than that to which he is stated in the order of detention to belong. With regard to children who are specified in the order of detention as belonging to any particular religious persuasion, the managers shall, so far as practicable, make arrangements that such children shall, during the times set apart for religious instruction, attend religious instruction or observances conducted by ministers of such persuasions or by such responsible teachers of the school or other persons as are delegated by such ministers with the approval of the managers.

“While any religious instruction or observance is going on, none of the scholars or teachers shall be employed in any other manner in the same room.

“On Sunday the inmates shall, if possible, attend public worship at some convenient church or chapel, provided that no boy or girl shall be taken to any church or chapel to which his parents or guardians object on the ground that its religious services are not in accordance

with the religious persuasion of the child, or to which he is stated in the order of detention to belong."

(2) The rules laid down in the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, as to the selection of a school, are contained in secs. 18 and 20, which provide that in determining on the school to which a child shall be sent the justices shall endeavour to ascertain the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, and shall if possible select a school conducted in accordance with such religious persuasion. If the parent, step-parent, or guardian, or if there be none such, the god-parent or nearest adult relative of a child sent or about to be sent to a certified industrial school which is not conducted in accordance with the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, states to the justices that he objects to the child being sent to or detained in the school specified or about to be specified in the order, and names another certified industrial school in Great Britain which is conducted in accordance with the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, and signifies his desire that the child be sent thereto, the justices shall, upon proof of such child's religious persuasion, comply with the request of the applicant; provided that the application is made before the child has been sent to a certified industrial school or within thirty days after his arrival at such a school, and that the applicant shows to the satisfaction of the justices that the managers of the school named by him are willing to receive the child.

It will be observed that under sec. 10 (2) payments under this Act are not to be made on condition of a child attending any certified school other than such as may be reasonably selected by the parent, nor refused because the child does or does not attend any particular certified school.

With regard to children boarded out, see the provision in Art. 6 (7) of the regulations issued by the Board of Education with respect to the boarding-out of blind and deaf children (p. 563), as to the undertaking which is to be given by the foster-parent that he will take care that the child shall attend duly at church or chapel according to the religious denomination to which the child belongs, and will make such provision as may be necessary for the escort of the child to and from church or chapel.

### *Liability of Parent for Expenses of Blind or Deaf Child.*

9.—(1.) Where a school authority incur any expense under this Act in respect of any blind or deaf child, the parent of the child shall be liable to contribute towards the expenses of the child such weekly sum, if any, as, regard being had to the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1891, may be agreed on between the school authority and the parent, or, if the parties fail to agree, as may, on the application of either party, be settled by a court of summary jurisdiction, and any sum so agreed on or settled may, without prejudice to any other remedy, be recovered by the school authority summarily as a civil debt. (1)

(2.) It shall be the duty of the school authority to enforce any order made under this section, and any sum received by a school authority under this section may be applied by the school authority in aid of their general expenses. (2)

(3.) A court competent to make an order under this section may at any time revoke or vary any order so made.

(1) As to the school authority for the purposes of this Act, see sec. 4.

Sec. 15 (1) provides that the term "expenses," when used in relation to a child, includes the expenses of and incidental to the attendance of the child at a school, and of and incidental to the maintenance and boarding-out of a child while so attending, and the expenses of taking the child to or from the school.

For definition of the term "parent," see sec. 3 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, and sec. 15 of this Act.

As regards the reference to the Elementary Education Act, 1891, the intention appears to be that no liability for payment shall attach to the parent in respect of school fees in excess of those, if any, which under the Act referred to are payable in respect of children attending the school.

(2) With regard to the expenses of a school authority, see sec. 5 (2).

### *Saving for Rights of Parent.*

10.—(1.) The parent of a blind or deaf child shall not, by reason of any payment made under this Act in respect of the child, be deprived of any franchise, right, or privilege, or be subject to any disability or disqualification. (1)

(2.) Payments under this Act shall not be made on condition of a child attending any certified school other than such as may be reasonably selected by the parent, nor refused because the child attends or does not attend any particular certified school. (2)

(1) This sub-section will relieve from the disqualifications referred to, although only a part of the expenses of the maintenance of the child may be recovered from the parent.

(2) See also sec. 8 (3) as to the rules which are to guide the school authority in the selection of a school to which a child shall be sent.

### *Period of Education for Blind and Deaf.*

11. For the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891, a blind or deaf boy or girl shall be deemed to be a child until the age of sixteen years; and the period of compulsory education shall, in the case of such a child, extend to sixteen years, and the attendance of such a child

at school may be enforced as if it were required by bye-laws made under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891 ; and any such child shall not, in pursuance of any such bye-laws, be entitled to total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school.

The effect of this section is that the requirements in the Elementary Education Acts as to attendance at school apply to blind and deaf children until the age of sixteen years. But in the case of a deaf child under seven years of age, the fact of the child being deaf is, under sec. 1 of this Act, a reasonable excuse for not causing the child to attend school or for failing to provide elementary instruction for the child. Subject to the exception above referred to in the case of a deaf child under seven years of age, any blind or deaf child under the age of sixteen years is not to be entitled, under bye-laws or otherwise, to total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school, and the school attendance of the child is to be enforced in like manner as if the attendance of the child at school were required by bye-laws.

As to the requirement of school attendance under bye-laws, see sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

*Grants from Public Money towards Education of Blind and Deaf Children.*

12. Nothing in any Act of Parliament shall prevent the Education Department from giving aid from the parliamentary grant to a certified school in respect of education given to blind or deaf children to such amount and on such conditions as may be directed by or in pursuance of the minutes of the Education Department in force for the time being.

The Education Department by minute dated 2nd April, 1894, made the following provisions as regards grants on account of the education of blind and deaf children :—

“For each blind or deaf child who has attended a certified school for not less than one month during the school year, grants may be allowed for each complete month of attendance :—

“(a) At the rate of 3*l.* 3*s.* a year if such child has received with due regularity efficient elementary education other than manual instruction or industrial training, and his attainments are found to be satisfactory, regard being had to his necessary disqualifications.

“(b) At the rate of 2*l.* 2*s.* a year if such child has received with due regularity satisfactory instruction and made satisfactory progress in some course of manual instruction or industrial training approved by the Department.

Provided that all returns called for by the Department are duly made by the managers.

“The term ‘certified school’ means a school certified under sec. 2 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

“Grants under this minute are not paid for any child in respect of any period for which grants are paid for the same child under the Code of Minutes of the Department in force for the time being with respect to the payment of the parliamentary grant to public elementary schools.”

In a memorandum dated March, 1897, the Education Department stated that the following subjects have been accepted by them as proper to be included in the “Course of Manual Instruction or Industrial Training,” which may be approved under paragraph (b) of the foregoing minute:—Wood-carving, wood-work (carpentry), wood-work (advanced Sloyd), bent iron-work, chair caning, basket making, mat making, gardening, tailoring, mattress making, shoe making, printing, piano tuning, cookery-work (girls), laundry-work (girls), machine-sewing (girls), needlework (girls), if accompanied by dress-cutting, housework (girls), if accompanied by domestic economy; “suitable occupations” for children over seven, for whom such would be sufficient in an ordinary public elementary school as a class subject; knitting of garments, not confined to cuffs, socks, and stockings, by blind girls, if systematically taught and practised as an industrial occupation, and type-writing. The scholars should be taught these subjects in classes by themselves.\*

*Repeal of Powers of Guardians to send Blind or Deaf Children to School.*

13.—(1.) As from the first day of July one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four so much of any enactment in force at that date as empowers boards of guardians to send blind or deaf children to school shall be repealed, except as to children who are—

(a) idiots or imbeciles; or

(b) resident in a workhouse or in an institution to which they have been sent by a board of guardians from a workhouse; or

(c) boarded out by guardians. (1)

(2.) Provided that, where any blind or deaf child with respect to whom the powers of guardians cease in pursuance of this section is on the first day of July one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four relieved in any institution by a board of guardians, the child shall continue chargeable as if this Act had not passed, until the expiration of six months' notice to be given by the guardians, if they think

\* With regard to this statement as to the scholars being taught in classes by themselves, it is stated in a note to the memorandum that this rule may be waived as regards deaf scholars in the case of laundry-work, and the drawing and practical part of wood-work; and also in the case of cookery, provided the scholars are previously made familiar in their own school with the names of the chief articles of food, and with the names and uses of the implements employed in the kitchen, and have had practice in actual weighing and measuring, before entering the cookery classes.

fit, to the school authority of the district from which the child was sent. (2)

(1) It will be observed from sec. 2 (2) that the duty of a school authority under this Act does not extend to the three classes of children mentioned in this section. The responsibility for the care of the children of these classes who may require relief devolves exclusively on the guardians.

(2) This sub-section reserves to the guardians the right of continuing to defray the cost of a blind or deaf child in any institution to which the child has been sent by them, and who was maintained therein on the 1st of July, 1894, so long as the child is chargeable, notwithstanding that the provisions empowering boards of guardians to send to school blind or deaf children, with the exception of those specified in sub-sec. (1), are repealed. If, however, the guardians think fit, they can in any such case, by giving six months' notice to the Local Education Authority of the district from which the child was sent, determine their liability.

*Report to be laid before Parliament.*

14. The Education Department shall annually lay before both Houses of Parliament a report of their proceedings under this Act during the preceding year, and in that report shall give lists of the schools to which they have granted and refused certificates under this Act during the year, with their reasons for each such refusal.

The particulars required by this section to be annually laid before both Houses of Parliament are included in the annual report of the Board of Education which is presented by them to Parliament.

*Interpretation of Terms.*

15.—(1.) In this Act—

The expression "blind" means too blind to be able to read the ordinary school books used by children ;

The expression "deaf" means too deaf to be taught in a class of hearing children in an elementary school ;

The expression "school" includes any institution in which blind or deaf children are boarded or lodged as well as taught, and any establishment for boarding or lodging children taught in a certified school ;

The expression "elementary education" may include industrial training whether given in the school which the child attends or not ;

The expression "maintenance" includes clothing ;

The expression "expenses," when used in relation to a child, includes the expenses of and incidental to the attendance of the child at a school, and of and incidental to the maintenance and boarding-out of the child while so attending, and the expenses of conveying the child to or from the school ;

Other expressions have, unless the contrary intention appears, the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891.

(2.) For the purposes of this Act a child resident in a school or boarded out in pursuance of this Act shall be deemed to be resident in the district from which the child is sent.

*Extent of Act.*

16. This Act shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland.

*Commencement of Act.*

17. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four.

*Short Title.*

18. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, and shall be read with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891.

THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL  
ATTENDANCE) ACT, 1893.

(56 & 57 VICT., C. 51.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTS  
WITH RESPECT TO THE AGE FOR ATTENDANCE AT  
SCHOOL.

[22nd September, 1893.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty,  
by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual  
and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament  
assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*Age for Exemption from School Attendance.*

1. The age at which a child may, in pursuance of any  
bye-law made under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870  
to 1891, obtain total or partial exemption from the obliga-  
tion to attend school, on obtaining a certificate as to the  
standard of examination which he has reached, shall be  
raised to [*eleven*], and every such bye-law, so far as it pro-  
vides for such exemption, shall be construed and have  
effect as if a reference to [*eleven years*] of age were substi-  
tuted therein for a reference to a lower age, and in sec. 74  
of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, eleven shall be  
substituted for ten.

The effect of this section was to raise to eleven years the minimum  
age for exemption (whether total or partial) fixed by local bye-laws  
made under the Education Acts. Consequently, any bye-laws in force  
in a district prior to the 1st January, 1894, which provided for the total  
or partial exemption of children from the obligation to attend school,  
on attaining the age of ten years, or some lower age, were to be con-  
strued and have effect as if the minimum age for exemption were  
eleven years.

The provisions of this section are now altered by the 62 & 63 Vict.,  
c. 13, which provides that on the 1st of January, 1900, the Elementary  
Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, shall have effect as if  
"twelve" were substituted therein for "eleven." This enactment is,  
however, subject to certain exceptions. See 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *post*,  
with the notes thereon.



*Penalty for Employment of Children before Exemption  
from School Attendance.*

2. If any person takes a child into his employment in such a manner as to prevent the child from attending school in accordance with the bye-laws for the time being in force in the district in which the child resides, he shall be deemed to take the child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly.

The penalty under the Act of 1876 (see sec. 6) is a fine not exceeding forty shillings.

*Saving.*

3. Nothing in this Act shall apply in the case of any child who at the passing of this Act is under the bye-laws then in force in the district in which he resides exempt wholly or partially, as the case may be, from the obligation to attend school.

*Commencement of Act.*

4. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four.

*Short Title.*

5. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, and shall be read with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891.

THE VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS' ACT, 1897.

(60 VICT., c. 5.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR A GRANT OUT OF THE EXCHEQUER IN AID OF VOLUNTARY ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, AND FOR THE EXEMPTION FROM RATES OF THOSE SCHOOLS, AND TO REPEAL PART OF SECTION NINETEEN OF THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1876.

[8th April, 1897.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*The following sections of this Act are the provisions which apply to England and Wales, with the exception of the Metropolis, from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42.*

*Repeal of 17s. 6d. Limit in 39 & 40 Vict. c. 79, sec. 19, as respects Day Schools in England and Wales.*

2. After the last day of March one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, the following words in section nineteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, namely, "such grant shall not in any year be reduced by reason of its excess above the income of the school if the grant do not exceed the amount of seventeen shillings and sixpence per child in average attendance at the school during that year, but shall not exceed that amount per child, except by the same sum by which the income of the school derived from voluntary contributions, rates, school fees, endowments, or any source whatever other than the Parliamentary grant, exceeds the said amount per child, and" shall be repealed so far as they apply to day schools in England and Wales.

The provision, which by this section was repealed so far as regards day schools in England and Wales, had the effect of limiting the parliamentary grant in the case of a day school to a maximum of

17s. 6d. per child in average attendance at the school, with the exception that, if the income of the school derived from voluntary contributions, rates, school fees, endowments, and any source whatever, other than the parliamentary grant, exceeded the rate of seventeen shillings and sixpence per child in average attendance, the parliamentary grant might also exceed that rate, provided that the excess was not greater than that by which the income of the school as defined above exceeded the rate of seventeen shillings and sixpence per child.

As to the annual parliamentary grants payable in lieu of the grants under the Voluntary Schools Act, see sec. 10 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*.

### *Exemption from Rates of Voluntary Elementary Schools.*

3. No person shall be assessed or rated to or for any local rate in respect of any land or buildings used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of the schoolrooms, offices, or playground of a voluntary school, except to the extent of any profit derived by the managers of the school from the letting thereof.

(1) This section, except in the case of the Metropolis, applies only to public elementary schools not provided by a Local Education Authority (see sec. 4). Public elementary schools provided by a Local Education Authority are not exempt from rating. As to schools which are to be deemed to be provided by a Local Education Authority, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13). See also note to sec. 19 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, as to the assessment of schools provided by a Local Education Authority.

The local rates to which the exemption applies are determined by the definition of the expression "local rate" contained in sec. 4. This expression means a rate the proceeds of which are applicable to public local purposes, and which is leviable on the basis of an assessment in respect of the yearly value of property, and includes any sum which, though obtained in the first instance by a precept, certificate, or other instrument requiring payment from some authority or officer, is or can be ultimately raised out of a local rate as before defined. The effect of the definition is to include within the exemption the rates leviable by overseers and by urban district councils. Among the rates so included are the poor rate, rates levied either separately or by an addition to the poor rate for the expenses of a rural district council, or for expenses under the Burial Acts, rates levied under the Lighting and Watching Act, 1833, and general district rates levied by urban district councils. Where no profit is derived by the managers of the school from its letting, the premises referred to in sec. 3 should be omitted from the rate. It should be noticed, however, that the section does not necessarily exempt the entire school premises; it only exempts "land or buildings used exclusively or mainly for the purposes of the schoolrooms, offices, or playground." Consequently, any part of the premises used as a teacher's residence will not be exempt, but must be assessed and rated as heretofore.

As to the term "managers," see sec. 3 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

See *Trustees of the Jews Deaf and Dumb Home v. Wandsworth and Clapham Union Assessment Committee* referred to in note to sec. 19 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

### *Definitions.*

4. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—  
The expression "voluntary school" means a public elementary day school not provided by a school board: (1)

Any reference to the number of scholars in schools means the number of scholars in average attendance as computed by the Education Department:

The expression "local rate" means a rate the proceeds of which are applicable to public local purposes, and which is leviable on the basis of an assessment in respect of the yearly value of property, and includes any sum which, though obtained in the first instance by a precept, certificate, or other instrument requiring payment from some authority or officer, is or can be ultimately raised out of a local rate as before defined: (1)

Other expressions have the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893.

(1) See note on sec. 3.

### *Extent of Act and Short Title.*

5.—(1.) This Act shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland.

(2.) This Act may be cited as the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897.

## SCHOOL BOARD CONFERENCE ACT, 1897.

(60 &amp; 61 VICT., c. 33.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR EXPENSES INCURRED BY SCHOOL BOARDS IN RELATION TO SCHOOL BOARD CONFERENCES.

[6th August, 1897.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in the present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

*Payment of School Board Conference Expenses.*

1.—(1.) The school board of any district may, subject to regulations made by the Education Department under this Act, pay out of the school fund—

- (a) the reasonable expenses of any members of the board, or of the clerk to the board, in attending any conference of school boards held for the purpose of discussing any matter connected with the duties devolving upon them; and
- (b) any reasonable annual or other subscription towards the expenses of the conference.

(2.) A school board shall not pay under this Act the expenses of more than three persons attending a school board conference.

(3.) The Education Department may make such regulations as they think fit for regulating payments and the amount of payment by school boards under this Act.

There are statutes providing for conferences of county councils, guardians, and urban and rural district councils. There was no similar provision with respect to conferences of representatives of school boards. Such conferences were held, but, as there was no legal authority for the payment of the expenses of members and clerks of school boards attending, these expenses were disallowed by the district auditors. This Act removed the difficulty which was thus caused.

This Act is one referring to the Elementary Education Acts, and the reference to a school board, except in the case of the Metropolis,

is to be construed as a reference to the Local Education Authority: see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule.

The Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education, by a minute dated 16th of January, 1898, made the following regulations for regulating payments, and the amount of payments by school boards under this Act:—

1. A school board may pay the actual travelling expenses incurred by any member of the board, or by the clerk of the board, in attending a School Board Conference.

2. In addition to such actual travelling expenses, a school board may allow to each member or clerk so attending a sum not exceeding 10s. 6d. per diem, when not absent from home at night.  
1l. 1s. 0d. per diem, when absent from home at night, if necessary.

3. The annual subscription paid by the school board of any district towards the expenses of the conference shall not exceed

1l. 1s. 0d. for school boards in districts having a population not exceeding 50,000 according to the latest census published.

2l. 2s. 0d. for school boards in districts having a population exceeding 50,000 and not exceeding 100,000 according to such census.

3l. 3s. 0d. for school boards in districts having a population exceeding 100,000 according to such census.

(4.) Expressions used in this Act have the same respective meanings as they have in the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893.

#### *Short Title.*

2. This Act may be cited as the School Board Conference Act, 1897.

THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS  
(SUPERANNUATION) ACT, 1898.

(61 & 62 VICT., C. 57.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR SUPERANNUATION AND OTHER ANNUITIES AND ALLOWANCES TO ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS CERTIFICATED BY THE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

[12th August, 1898.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

*Elementary School Teachers Certificated after  
Commencement of the Act.*

1.—(1.) A teacher certificated after the commencement of this Act shall not be recognized by the Education Department as a certificated teacher until the Department are satisfied in the prescribed manner of his physical capacity. (1)

(2.) In the case of a teacher who becomes a certificated teacher after the commencement of this Act, the following provisions shall, subject to rules under this Act, apply :—

(a) His certificate shall expire on his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or if the Education Department, on account of his special fitness, allow his service to continue for a further limited time, then on the expiration of that limited time; (2)

(b) The teacher shall, while serving in recorded service, contribute to the deferred annuity fund under this Act at the rate, if a man, of three pounds, and if a woman, of two pounds, a year, or at such increased rate as may for the time being be fixed by the Treasury in accordance with this Act; (3)

- (c) On his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or on any later date at which his certificate expires, he shall be entitled, out of the deferred annuity fund, to such annuity for the remainder of his life in respect of his contributions to that fund as may be fixed by the tables under this Act, but he shall not be entitled to any return of contributions or to any benefits in respect of his contributions other than that annuity ; (4)
- (d) On his attaining the age of sixty-five years, or on any later date at which his certificate expires, if he has contributed to the deferred annuity fund in accordance with this Act, and his years of recorded service are not less than half the number of years which have elapsed since he became certificated, the Treasury may grant to him, out of moneys provided by Parliament, an annual superannuation allowance calculated at the rate of ten shillings for each complete year of recorded service. (5)

(3.) If at any time the Education Department find that the average salaries of the certificated teachers calculated in the prescribed manner exceed by ten per cent., in the case of men one hundred and nineteen pounds thirteen shillings and threepence, or in the case of women seventy-six pounds eleven shillings and ninepence per annum, they shall certify accordingly to the Treasury, and the Treasury may by warrant, in the case of either sex, increase the rate of contribution to the deferred annuity fund under this Act by an amount not exceeding five shillings a year for each full ten per cent. of the excess. (6)

(4.) Any such certificate may be given and warrant made from time to time, and if in any year the Education Department consider that the average emoluments have been so reduced as no longer to justify any increase of contribution made by any such warrant, they may certify the same to the Treasury, and the Treasury may cancel their warrant accordingly.

(5.) "Recorded service" for the purposes of this Act shall be such service in the capacity of certificated teacher in a public elementary school, not being an evening school, as is recorded by the Education Department, and may include such service as is so recorded in the capacity, within the meaning of the Education Code, either of a teacher in a training college, or of organizing teacher, or



of teacher of a central class for pupil teachers, or in such other capacity in or connected with public elementary schools as may be for the time being prescribed, or in the capacity of a certificated teacher in a certified reformatory or industrial school; but no service after the teacher attains the age of sixty-five years, shall be recorded service for the purpose either of contribution to the deferred annuity fund, or of determining the amount of any allowance under this Act. (7)

(1) The Treasury and the Education Department made rules dated the 1st of April, 1899, for carrying this Act into effect. The rules may be cited as the Elementary School Teachers Superannuation Rules, 1899, and in the notes on the provisions of this Act these rules are referred to as the rules under the Act. The rules came into operation at the same time as the commencement of the Act, viz. on the 1st of April, 1899.

A teacher who becomes certificated after the 1st of April, 1899, is not to be recognized by the Board of Education as a certificated teacher until the Board are satisfied in the prescribed manner, *i.e.* prescribed by rules under the Act, of his physical capacity. The expression "certificated teacher," unless the context otherwise requires, means a teacher who is recognized under the "Education Code" as a certificated teacher for public elementary schools, and the "Education Code" means such minutes of the Board of Education as are for the time being in force for the purpose of the Elementary Education Act, 1870. See sec. 11.

The rules under the Act as to *evidence of physical capacity* are as follows:—

For the purpose of satisfying the Board of Education of his physical capacity a person applying after the commencement of the Act to be recognized by that Department as a certificated teacher must be examined by a medical officer nominated for the time being by the Department. Rule 6 (1).

Lists of the medical officers so nominated for the time being can be obtained on application to the Board of Education. Rule 6 (2).

The examination must take place (*a*) in the case of a person who applies to be examined for a certificate not earlier than the first day of April and not later than the first day of June in the year in which the second year's certificate examination is to take place, (*b*) in the case of a person who applies to be recognized as a certificated teacher without examination, within the time fixed by the Department when the application for recognition is received. Rule 6 (3).

With regard to *expenses of medical examination* it is provided by Rule 34 (1) that a medical officer nominated or chosen by the Board of Education will be bound to make any examination required by the rules on payment of a fee of ten shillings and sixpence; by rule 34 (2), that the fee and all other expenses incurred by a person offering himself for examination in relation thereto must be paid by him or on his behalf; and by Rule 34 (3), that a medical officer making a medical examination required under the rules will transmit his report of the result of the examination to the Board of Education.

It is also necessary that a person applying after the 1st of April,

1899, to be recognized as a certificated teacher should furnish *evidence of age*, and the rules under the Act provide as follows:—

A person applying after the commencement of the Act to be recognized by the Board of Education as a certificated teacher must produce to the Department evidence of his age, by means of the certificate of a Registrar of Births and Deaths, or, failing such a certificate, by some other means sufficient in the opinion of the Department. Rule 7 (1).

The evidence must be produced, (a) in the case of a person who applies to be examined for a certificate, at the time of the application to attend the second year's certificate examination; and (b) in the case of a person who applies to be recognized as a certificated teacher without examination, at the time of the application for recognition Rule 7 (2).

(2) A teacher who becomes certificated after the 1st of April, 1899, will cease to be a certificated teacher on attaining the age of sixty-five years, unless the Board of Education, on account of his special fitness, allow his service to continue for a further limited time, and in that case he ceases to be a certificated teacher at the expiration of that time. No service after the teacher attains the age of sixty-five years will be recorded service for the purpose either of contribution to the deferred annuity fund (see sub-sec. 2 (b) of this section) or of determining the amount of any allowance under the Act (see sub-sec. 5 of this section).

(3) This sub-section provides as to the contribution of a teacher who becomes certificated after the 1st of April, 1899, while serving in "recorded service." As to "recorded service," see sub-sec. 5 of this section. The contribution to the deferred annuity fund in the case of the certificated teachers referred to is obligatory. A certificated teacher can also, if it is desired, contribute to the fund during any interval not exceeding six months in which such teacher is not employed in recorded service, with the view to that time being reckoned as if it were recorded service. See sec. 6 (1) and notes thereon.

With regard to the circumstances under which the rate of contribution specified in this sub-section, viz. 3*l.* a year for a man and 2*l.* a year for a woman, may be increased by the Treasury and the warrant which has been issued for this purpose, see sub-sec. 3 of this section and note thereon.

It is to be understood that no return of any kind can be made for a teacher's contributions, unless he lives to the age of sixty-five years. The only return which can be then made is the annuity due to himself. Under no circumstances whatever can the teacher or his relations have the contributions or any part of them returned in a lump sum. On the other hand, however few or broken a teacher's contributions may have been, the annuity to which they entitle him will be payable upon his reaching the prescribed age, whether he is then in service or not.

(4) This sub-section refers to the annuity payable to a teacher who becomes certificated after the 1st April, 1899, when he attains the age of sixty-five years, out of the deferred annuity fund, whilst sub-sec. (a) relates to the superannuation allowance payable out of moneys provided by Parliament.

The amount of the annuity will depend on the number of the contributions of the teacher and the times at which they were paid.

For tables showing the annuities in the case of men teachers and women teachers see Appendix, pp. 529, 531.

As to the collection of the contributions to deferred annuity fund, see sec. 3 and notes thereon ; as to payment of annuities and prohibition of assignment of or charge on annuities, see sec. 9 ; and as to punishment for fraud and personation in connection with annuities, see sec. 10.

Sec. 7 of the Act provides that any question as to the application of the Act to any person, or as to the amount of any annuity or allowance under the Act, or as to the grant, refusal, suspension or cessation of any such allowance shall be referred to the Treasury, and any question as to the reckoning of any service for any purpose of the Act shall be referred to the Board of Education, and the decision of the Treasury or Board of Education on any question so referred shall be final.

(5) With regard to the superannuation allowance provided for by this sub-section, the Education Department stated as follows :—

The superannuation allowance cannot become payable till a teacher has attained the age of sixty-five years, and it will be in addition to any annuity to which he is entitled. Unlike the annuity, however, it can only be obtained by a teacher whose years of recorded service upon his reaching the age of sixty-five are not less than half the number of years which have elapsed since he became certificated. Thus, a teacher who, at the age of sixty-five, has been certificated for forty-four years must have served twenty-two years in recorded service, if any allowance at all is to be awarded to him. The years of service, however, need not be continuous, nor is a teacher obliged to remain in service up till the age of sixty-five. As soon as he has completed the minimum amount of service required he may, if he chooses, give up teaching. If he lives till the age of sixty-five, the allowance due in respect of his recorded service will be paid to him.

The allowance is liable to forfeiture, suspension, or reduction, in cases of misconduct (secs. 8 and 10).

The allowance is calculated in the case of a teacher who becomes certificated after the 1st of April, 1899, at the rate of 10s. for each complete year of recorded service. (As to "recorded service," see sub-sec. 5 of this section.) If he serves forty complete years, he may thus be granted an annual superannuation allowance of 20*l.* for the remainder of his life. Any fraction of a year over the number of complete years served must be disregarded.

As to payment of superannuation allowances and prohibition of assignment of or charge on these allowances, see sec. 9 ; as to forfeiture for misconduct, see sec. 8 ; as to punishment for fraud and personation in connection with the allowances, see sec. 10 ; and as to decision by Treasury and Board of Education with regard to questions as to grant, refusal, suspension, or cessation of allowances, &c., see sec. 7.

With regard to the application of the Act to teachers certificated before the 1st April, 1899, see sec. 5.

(6) As to the rate of contribution to the deferred annuity fund unless the rate of contribution is increased by the Treasury, see sub-sec. 2 (*b*). By No. 8 of the rules under the Act it is provided with regard to the *calculation of average salaries* that "The average salaries of certificated teachers shall be calculated for the purpose of sub-sec. 3 of section one of the Act by dividing the total of the sums

given in the returns made by the managers of schools to the Board of Education as the professional incomes of men and women teachers respectively by the number of men or women teachers in respect of which the returns are so made."

The Board of Education having certified that during the statistical years 1898-99 and 1899-1900 the average salary of certificated women teachers in England and Wales exceeded the sum of 76*l.* 11*s.* 9*d.* referred to in the sub-section by more than ten per cent., being as follows, in the year 1898-99, 84*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and in the year 1899-1900, 85*l.* 9*s.* 1*d.*, the Lords Commissioners of H.M. Treasury, by warrant dated 26th December, 1900, determined that from and after the 1st of April, 1901, the rate of contribution to the Deferred Annuity Fund should in the case of women teachers be increased from 2*l.* a year to 2*l.* 4*s.* a year, "with (of course) a corresponding increase in such annuities as may be ultimately payable to the teachers out of the fund."

The Board of Education, in a letter drawing attention to this increase, stated that they would, in accordance with the Treasury warrant, in collecting the contributions of women teachers, calculate them at the rate of 2*l.* 4*s.* a year in respect of recorded service from and after the 1st of April, 1901. They added: The effect will be that the contributions of women will from the 1st April, 1901, be three shillings and eightpence per month instead of three shillings and fourpence as hitherto, and the annuities ultimately payable under sec. 1 (2) (c) of the Act will be correspondingly increased.

See also sub-sec. 4 of this section with reference to a subsequent reduction of the rate of contribution to that specified in sub-sec. 2 (b) when the circumstances appear to justify it.

(7) The rules under the Act contain the following provisions as to *recorded service* :—

Such service as is recorded by the Board of Education in the capacity, within the meaning of the Education Code, either of a teacher in a training college, or of an organizing teacher, or of teacher of a central class of pupil teachers, or of teacher in a certified reformatory or industrial school, will be included for the purpose of the Act as "recorded service." Rule 9 (1).

In addition to such service as is specially mentioned in sub-sec. 5 of sec. 1 of the Act, service in the capacity of teacher in a central class for the instruction of scholars on the registers of public elementary schools in any subject which under the Education Code may be taught off the school premises shall, if recorded by the Board of Education, be recorded service for the purpose of the Act Rule 9 (2).

The Education Department with reference to the sub-section and the above mentioned rule stated as follows :—

In order to be eligible for the benefits of the Act, a person must (i.) be a teacher who is recognized under the Education Code as a *certificated* teacher for public elementary schools; (ii.) serve in *recorded service*.

"Recorded service" is defined by sec. 1 (5) of the Act, together with Rule 9 of the Rules under the Act; and the effect of the provisions made therein is to include as recorded service, service in the following capacities :—

(a) Of a teacher in a Public Elementary Day School (including Schools for the Blind and Deaf certified by the Education Department and Certified Efficient Schools).

- |  |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| (b) Of a teacher in a Training College                 | - | - | - | } within the<br>meaning of<br>the Code. |
| (c) Of an organizing teacher                           | - | - | - |   |
| (d) Of a teacher of a Central Class for Pupil-teachers | - | - | - |   |
- (e) Of a teacher of a Central Class in any of the subjects in which the attendances of scholars are registered for the purpose of Article 12 (f.) of the Code.

(f) Of a teacher in a Certified Reformatory or Industrial School.

Recorded service is also limited in point of the time during which it may continue ; no service after a teacher attains the age of sixty-five years can be recorded service for the purpose of the Act.

*Allowances to Incapacitated Teachers.*

2.—(1.) Where a teacher satisfies the Treasury in the prescribed manner that he—

- (a) has served a number of years of recorded service not less than ten and not less than half the years which have elapsed since he became certificated ; and
- (b) has not at the date of the application been for more than the prescribed time unemployed in recorded service ; and
- (c) has become permanently incapable, owing to infirmity of mind or body, of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school ; and
- (d) is not excluded by the prescribed disqualifications ;

the Treasury may, subject to the prescribed conditions and to the provisions of this Act, grant to such teacher out of moneys provided by Parliament an annual allowance (in this Act called “a disablement allowance”) not exceeding—

- (a) if the teacher is a man, twenty pounds for ten complete years of recorded service, with the addition of one pound for each complete additional year of recorded service ; and
  - (b) if the teacher is a woman, fifteen pounds for ten complete years of recorded service, with the addition of thirteen shillings and fourpence for each complete additional year of recorded service ; and
  - (c) in any case, the total annual sum which the teacher might obtain from an annuity and superannuation allowance under this Act by continuing to serve until the age of sixty-five years.
- (2.) If the grantee of a disablement allowance attains

the age of sixty-five years, any annuity which would otherwise be payable to the grantee out of the deferred annuity fund shall, except where the allowance has ceased by reason of the grantee being again employed as a teacher in recorded service, be paid to the Treasury and applied as they direct towards the payment of disablement allowances, and, in that case, the Treasury shall not award any superannuation allowance to the grantee.

(3.) A disablement allowance shall be reconsidered by the Treasury at intervals not exceeding three years; and the rules shall provide for the suspension, cessation, or reduction of the allowance in whole or in part, if the prescribed conditions are not complied with or the prescribed disqualifications apply, and those disqualifications shall deal with the cases of persons who have caused or increased their infirmity by their own misconduct or default, or who marry or cease to be incapable, or become in such a position as not to be in pecuniary need of the allowance.

This section refers to teachers certificated after the 1st of April 1899. See sec. 5 as to the application of these provisions to teachers who became certificated teachers before that day.

The following are the rules under the Act with regard to *disablement allowances* :—

*Mode of making Application for a Disablement Allowance.*—

An application by a teacher for a disablement allowance must be made by him to the Treasury through the Board of Education, but if the teacher is of unsound mind, or otherwise unable, in the opinion of the Board of Education, to make the application himself, the application may be made by any other person on his behalf. Rule 15 (1).

The application must be sent to the Board of Education, and if made in manner required by this rule will be submitted by them to the Treasury. Rule 15 (2).

Where an application is made on behalf of a teacher by another person, the reasons for the application not being made by the teacher himself must be stated in the application, and the Board of Education may refuse to submit any application to the Treasury if those reasons are not in their opinion sufficient. Rule 15 (3).

The Board of Education will, as soon as may be, inform a teacher applying for a disablement allowance, or any person making an application on behalf of a teacher, of the decision of the Treasury with regard to the application, and will also inform the managers of the school at which the teacher was last employed. Rule 15 (4).

*Medical Examination and Report.*—A teacher applying for a disablement allowance must, except as otherwise provided by this rule, submit himself for special medical examination to a medical officer chosen by the Board of Education, whose name and address will be given to the teacher by that Department. Rule 16 (1).

(With reference to the rules under the Act as to expenses of medical examination, see Rule 34 in note to sec. 1 (1) of the Act.)

Where a teacher is an inmate of a public lunatic asylum, a special medical examination will be dispensed with, and the report of the medical officer of the asylum will be accepted by the Board of Education in lieu of the report of the medical officer chosen by that Department. Rule 16 (2).

The Board of Education may also dispense with the special medical examination in any case in which a medical report sufficient in their opinion is furnished to them as to the condition of the teacher, and in which they are satisfied that the special medical examination is owing to exceptional circumstances inexpedient or impracticable, and may accept the medical report so furnished in lieu of the report of the medical officer chosen by the Board of Education. Rule 16 (3).

The report under this rule of a medical officer chosen by the Board of Education, and any medical report accepted by the Board of Education in lieu thereof, must state, (a) whether in the opinion of the person making the report the teacher has or has not become permanently incapable owing to infirmity of mind or body of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school; and (b) whether in the opinion of the person making the report the infirmity of the teacher has or has not been caused or increased by the teacher's own misconduct or default. Rule 16 (4).

*Information to be Furnished as to Certain Matters.*—A teacher applying for a disablement allowance, or if the application is made on behalf of the teacher by any other person, the person making the application must furnish to the Board of Education a statement stating particulars, (a) as to the number of years of teacher's recorded service, and the number of years which have elapsed since the teacher became certificated; and (b) as to the dates on which any periods of recorded service have commenced and ended; and (c) as to the pecuniary circumstances of the teacher; and (d) if the teacher is a woman, as to whether the teacher is or has been married or not. Rule 17 (1).

The Board of Education may in any case require the statement to be verified by further evidence, or by a statutory declaration or otherwise in such manner as they think fit. Rule 17 (2).

*Medical Report, Particulars, and Certificate to be submitted to Treasury.*—The Board of Education on submitting an application for a disablement allowance to the Treasury shall submit to them the report of the medical officer after the special medical examination required by these rules, or the medical report accepted in lieu thereof, and the statement of particulars furnished to them by the teacher, and shall also submit their own report upon the case. Rule 18 (1).

The Board of Education shall certify to the Treasury, (a) whether the teacher has served a number of years of recorded service not less than ten, and not less than half the years which have elapsed since he became certificated or not; and (b) whether the teacher has at the date of the application been for more than the time fixed by these rules unemployed in recorded service or not. Rule 18 (2).

*Matters of which Treasury are to be satisfied.*—Before granting a disablement allowance the Treasury must be satisfied by the certificate of the Board of Education, (a) that the teacher has served a number of years of recorded service not less than ten, and not less than half the years which have elapsed since he became certificated; and (b) that the teacher has not at the date of the application been for more than the time fixed by these rules unemployed in recorded service; and must also be satisfied that the teacher

has become permanently incapable, owing to infirmity of mind or body, of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school, and is not excluded by the disqualifications provided by these rules. Rule 19 (1).

*Period during which Teacher has been Unemployed at Date of Application.*—The time during which a teacher, in order to obtain a disablement allowance, must not at the date of the application for the allowance have been unemployed in recorded service is one year, or such extended time as the Treasury on the report of the Board of Education may allow in cases where they are satisfied that there is a sufficient cause for an application not having been made within one year after the termination of the teacher's recorded service. Rule 20.

*Disqualifications for Disablement Allowance.*—The following disqualifications shall have effect as regards the grant of disablement allowances :—

- (1.) A teacher shall be disqualified for the grant of an allowance if he is not in pecuniary need of it, and shall be disqualified for a grant of part of an allowance if he is not in pecuniary need of that part.
- (2.) A teacher shall be disqualified for the grant of an allowance if his infirmity has been wholly caused by his own misconduct or default, and, if his infirmity though not wholly so caused has been increased by his own misconduct or default, shall be disqualified for the grant of such part of the allowance as the Treasury think fit.
- (3.) A teacher who is a woman and has married since her last employment in recorded service shall be disqualified for the grant of an allowance. Rule 21.

*Payment of Disablement Allowances.*—A disablement allowance, if granted, will be payable from the date on which the application reached the Board of Education, or from the date on which the teacher's paid service has ceased, whichever is the later date. Rule 22 (1).

Service after the date on which the application for a disablement allowance has reached the Board of Education will not be reckoned as recorded service for the purpose of that allowance. Rule 22 (2).

*Provision as to Discontinuance of Allowance.*—The Treasury may suspend, determine, or reduce any disablement allowance, if at any time after the grant thereof, whether on the periodical reconsideration of the allowance or not, they are satisfied that any of the following disqualifications apply, namely, (a) that the teacher has ceased to be incapable owing to infirmity of mind or body, of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school; (b) that the teacher has ceased to be in pecuniary need of the allowance, or of any part of it; (c) that the teacher, if a woman, has married. Rule 23 (1).

Any application on behalf of a teacher for the resumption of the payment of a disablement allowance which has been suspended, shall be made to the Treasury through the Board of Education. Rule 23 (2).

*Documents to be sent for the Periodical Reconsideration of the Allowance.*—For the purpose of the periodical reconsideration of a disablement allowance, the following documents shall be sent by or on behalf of the teacher in receipt of the allowance to the Treasury through the Paymaster-General before the day for the quarterly payment which comes next before each completed period of three years from the commencement of the allowance : (a) A certificate of a qualified medical practitioner stating whether or not the teacher is still incapable owing



infirmity of mind or body of being an efficient teacher in a public elementary school ; (b) A statement of the teacher's income from all sources ; (c) A statement by the teacher, or in the case of his being of unsound mind or practically incapable of making the declaration, by some person on his behalf, (i.) that the circumstances of the teacher are such that he is still in pecuniary need of the allowance ; and (ii.) that the teacher, if a woman, has not married during the period to which the documents relate. Rule 24 (1).

A disablement allowance is granted on the condition that the requirements of these rules as to the sending of documents for the purpose of the periodical reconsideration of the allowance are complied with, and if those requirements are not complied with, the Treasury may suspend, determine, or reduce the allowance as they think fit. Rule 24 (2).

With respect to the provision in sec. 2 (3) as to the reconsideration of disablement allowances and the cases of persons who become in such a position as not to be in pecuniary need of the allowance, the Education Department stated as follows :—My Lords do not regard the words “not being in pecuniary need” as applicable to a teacher on the sole ground that he or she has laid by some savings out of his or her professional income. They read the words as limited to persons, who, from whatever cause, are so well off as to be obviously improper subjects for a compassionate allowance from the State. Similarly—unless in exceptional circumstances—My Lords consider that the fact of a teacher's husband or wife being in receipt of a professional income should not be taken into consideration in dealing with an application for a disablement pension. The only object of the above limitation is to guard against serious abuse in the administration of public funds.

With regard to the forfeiture of disablement allowances, see sec. 8 ; as to payment of allowances and the prohibition of assignment of or charge on allowances, sec. 9 ; as to the decision of the Treasury and Board of Education with regard to allowances, sec. 7 ; and as to punishment for fraud and personation in connection with the allowances, sec. 10.

### *Collection of Contributions and Deferred Annuity Fund arising therefrom.*

3.—(1.) The contributions under this Act from certificated teachers shall be paid to the Education Department at the prescribed time, and in the prescribed manner by the teachers or their employers ; and the receipt of the Education Department for the amount of a contribution paid by the employer of a teacher shall be a good discharge for the like amount of remuneration otherwise payable to the teacher.

(2.) The contributions so received by the Education Department shall be paid to the National Debt Commissioners, and be invested by them so as to form a fund, in this Act referred to as “the deferred annuity fund.”

(3.) The National Debt Commissioners shall pay out of the fund to the Treasury the sums required by the Treasury for the payment of annuities under this Act, but otherwise shall invest the contributions, and all income of the fund for the time being, in any securities in which money held by the Commissioners on account of savings banks may be invested.

(4.) Separate subsidiary funds shall be kept in respect of the contributions and annuities of men and women teachers respectively, and any part of the assets of one subsidiary fund may be used for meeting the liabilities of the other, and in that case the amount lent by the one to the other shall be a debt bearing interest at the rate used for the computation of the tables for the time being in force under this Act.

(5.) A return showing the state of the fund at the end of every financial year, distinguishing the said accounts, shall be annually laid before Parliament.

(6.) At the end of every seven years an actuarial inquiry into and report upon the assets and liabilities of the fund shall be made under the direction of the Treasury and the Education Department, and the report shall be laid before Parliament.

As to the contributions to be made to the deferred annuity fund, see sec. 1 (2) (b) and secs. 1 (3) and 1 (4).

The rules under the Act with regard to the *payment of contributions* are as follows:—

*Deductions from Annual Grant in the case of Teachers in Schools, &c., to which a grant is made.*—The Board of Education shall deduct from any grant payable by them to any public elementary school at the close of any school year an amount equal to the contributions due from the certificated teachers employed in the school for that year or any part of that year in which they have been so employed. Rule 10 (1).

(The expression “school year” means the year or other period for which an annual parliamentary grant is for the time being paid or payable under the Education Code.)

The Board of Education shall similarly deduct from any grant payable by them to any residential training college at the close of the year for which the college accounts are made up an amount equal to the contributions due from the certificated teachers employed in the college for that year or any part of that year in which they have been so employed. Rule 10 (2).

The Secretary of State shall deduct, from any grant payable by him to any reformatory or industrial school at the close of the year ending the 30th day of September, an amount equal to the contributions due from the certificated teachers employed in the school for that year, or any part of that year in which they have been so employed, and shall pay the amount so deducted to the Board of Education. Rule 10 (3).

The Board of Education or Secretary of State in forwarding any grant payable by them to the managers of the school or college shall forward with it the receipt of the Board of Education for the deductions made, specifying separately the deduction made on account of each teacher, and the managers of the school or college shall, if required by any such teacher within one year of the receipt being so forwarded, give the teacher a copy of so much of the receipt as relates to him. Rule 10 (4).

The contributions so deducted shall be treated for the purpose of the tables under sec. 4 of the Act as having been paid in the case of teachers in public elementary schools in receipt of a grant from the Board of Education on the day following the end of the school year, and in the case of teachers in residential training colleges on the first day of July before the date of the payment of the grant from which the contribution is deducted, and in the case of teachers in reformatory and industrial schools on the day following the close of the year for which the deductions are made. Rule 10 (5).

When a teacher becomes entitled to an annuity, any contributions due from him which, but for this provision, would have been made by deduction shall not be so made by deduction, but shall be paid direct by the teacher to the Board of Education. Rule 10 (6).

No deductions on account of contributions will be made until the expiration of six months after the commencement of these rules, and accordingly the first deductions made under these rules will be made in respect of contributions due during the period between the commencement of the Act and the end of the first school year or other period when deductions are made. Rule 10 (7).

Where a teacher's contribution should be paid by means of a deduction under this rule no other mode of payment will be recognized, and no sum paid on account of any such contribution direct to the Board of Education or otherwise than by means of the deduction will be received by the Department, except in a case where the deduction should have, but has not actually, been made. Rule 10 (8).

*Payment of Contributions in case of other Teachers.*—Where a teacher is employed in recorded service which is not service in respect of which deductions for contributions can be made under the preceding rule, he must send notice of the fact that he is so employed to the Board of Education, if possible, before the fifteenth day of August in each year during which or part of which the employment continues, and shall while he is so employed directly or through his employers send to the Board of Education before the fifteenth day of September in any year the amount due on account of his contribution up to the thirty-first day of July in that year. Rule 11 (1).

A teacher so employed shall give to the Board of Education such information with regard to his employment as they may require. Rule 11 (2).

Any contributions so paid before the fifteenth day of September in any year shall be treated for the purpose of the tables under sec. 4 of the Act as having been paid on the previous first day of August. Rule 11 (3).

*Provision where Payments in respect of Contributions have not been made.*—Where a payment on account of a contribution has not been made in accordance with these rules by reason either of a deduction not having been made when it should have been made, or of the omission of the teacher to make a contribution, or otherwise, the teacher from whom the contribution is due shall either pay the amount due direct

to the Board of Education, or, if he is employed in a public elementary school or a residential training college in receipt of a grant, authorize the Department, or in the case of reformatory or industrial schools, the Secretary of State to add the amount so due to the deduction next made on account of his contribution. Rule 12 (1).

Any contribution paid under this rule direct to the Board of Education shall be treated for the purpose of the tables under sec. 4 of the Act as having been paid on the day on which it is received. Rule 12 (2).

*Intervals of Recorded Service.*—A certificated teacher shall be permitted to pay contributions in respect of any interval not being longer than six months between his employments in recorded service, and, where contributions are so paid in respect of any such interval, that interval shall, for the purpose of determining the amount of any annuity or allowance, be reckoned as recorded service. Rule 13 (1).

Where a teacher desires to pay any such contributions in respect of an interval, he shall, on resuming recorded service, give notice to the Board of Education that contributions are to be paid in respect of the interval, and the amount of contributions so due shall be added to the payment or deduction next made on account of contributions. Rule 13 (2).

*Estimating Amount of Contributions for Periods less than a Year.*—In estimating the amount of contributions to be paid or deducted for a period of recorded service less than a full year, one-twelfth part of the annual contribution shall be paid or deducted for each month, or part of a month not less than fifteen days, of recorded service completed, but no payment or deduction shall be made or accepted for any part of a month less than fifteen days of such recorded service. Rule 14.

With regard to the last-mentioned rule (14) the Education Department stated :—In applying that rule it may be useful to explain that in calculating the number of months' contribution due in respect of a period of recorded service beginning in the course of one of the months of the year (January, February, &c.), and ending in another, the total number of complete months in the period reckoned from its first day should first be counted, and then a month added if the odd days left number fifteen or more.

For example, suppose the period is 20th April to the 10th September, inclusive, the contribution would be due for five months. For 10th April to the 20th September it would be likewise for five months. For 10th April to the 24th September it would be for six months (five months, fifteen days). Suppose the period is 17th April to the 31st July, the contribution would be due for four months (17th April to the 16th July = three months, and 17th July to the 31st July = fifteen days).

### *Tables of Deferred Annuities.*

4.—(1.) The Treasury shall cause tables to be constructed, showing the amount of annuity payable out of the deferred annuity fund to men and women teachers respectively in respect of the contributions made by them from time to time under this Act, and so framed as to secure the fund against loss.

(2.) If it appears from any actuarial report under this Act that the assets and liabilities of either account of the fund are such as either to require a reduction or to justify an increase of the annuities, the Treasury may cause fresh tables to be constructed, and those tables, when approved by the Treasury, shall come into force and shall be laid before Parliament, and the former tables shall cease to be in force, and so on from time to time as occasion requires.

For the annuity tables which have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of this section, see pp. 529, 531.

*Application of Act to existing Teachers.*

5. With respect to the application of this Act to certificated teachers who became certificated before the commencement of this Act (in this Act referred to as "existing teachers") the following provisions shall have effect:—

(1.) The Education Department shall, in the prescribed manner, give to each existing teacher the option, within the prescribed time, not being more than one year after the commencement of this Act, of accepting, in the prescribed manner, this Act. (1)

(2.) If any existing teacher does not so accept this Act, it shall not apply to him. If an existing teacher does so accept this Act, it shall apply to him with the following modifications; that is to say:—

(a) The rate of ten shillings upon which the superannuation allowance is calculated may be augmented in the case of a man by threepence, and in the case of a woman by twopence, for each complete year of recorded service served before the commencement of this Act; (2)

(b) If the teacher has at the date of the acceptance attained the age of sixty-five years or any greater age, and has served in recorded service throughout the seven years next before the commencement of this Act, the provisions with respect to the expiration of the certificate shall apply as if the date of the acceptance were substituted for the date at which the teacher attained the age of sixty-five years; (3)

(c) If the teacher has not at the date of the acceptance attained the said age, he must serve in recorded

service after the commencement of this Act, and where, during any part of the seven years next before the commencement of this Act, he was not in recorded service, the duration of the recorded service after the commencement of this Act must not be less than the said part of the seven years. (4)

(3.) Nothing in this section shall authorize the grant of any allowance to any teacher who at the commencement of this Act is in receipt of a pension out of moneys provided by Parliament for the service of education. (5)

(1) The rules which were made as to the *option of existing teachers to accept Act*, were as follows :—

The Board of Education shall as soon as may be give to each existing teacher the option of accepting the Act—(i) by sending to any such teacher whom they know to be employed in recorded service a form of option ; and—(ii) by supplying any existing teacher who applies for such a form, or for information as to the exercise of the option, with such a form. Rule 31 (1).

The Board of Education shall also cause notices to be published by advertisement in such papers as they think fit calling the attention of existing teachers to their option under the Act. Rule 31 (2).

If a teacher wishes to accept the Act he must give notice of his acceptance to the Board of Education on the form provided for the purpose within six months after the commencement of the Act ; but the Board of Education may accept any such notice (if given within one year after the commencement of the Act) in any case in which in the opinion of the Board of Education there was a reasonable cause for the omission to give the notice within the six months. Rule 32 (1).

A teacher shall be taken to have accepted the Act as from the date on which the notice of acceptance is posted. Rule 32 (2).

The Board of Education may require any existing teacher who accepts the Act to furnish evidence of age satisfactory to the Department, and the Treasury may refuse to pay any annuity or allowance to a teacher who has failed to comply with any requirement of the Board of Education under this rule. Rule 33.

With regard to the effect of the acceptance of the Act on the duration of the certificate of a teacher who was certificated before the 1st of April, 1899, the Education Department in a memorandum explanatory of the provisions of the Act, said : “The certificate of a teacher who is 65 years of age or over at the date of his acceptance, and is eligible for the benefits of the Act, will expire on the date of his acceptance, unless the Education Department on account of his special fitness allow his service to continue for a further limited time, and subject to the same exception, the certificate of a teacher who is under 65 years of age at the date of acceptance, and who is eligible for the benefits of the Act, will expire on his 65th birthday.”

(2) With respect to the provision that the rate of ten shillings may be augmented in the case of a man by threepence, and in the case of a

woman by twopence, for each complete year of recorded service served before the commencement of the Act, the Education Department said: "The effect of this provision is that the allowance for each year of service in the case of an existing teacher is—For men, 10s. + 3*d.* × number of complete years of service before 1st April, 1899. For women, 10s. + 2*d.* × number of complete years of service before 1st April, 1899."

The annual pension due to masters at the age of 65 will thus be found by adding to 10s. as many threepences as years of service previous to 1st April, 1899, and multiplying the sum thus obtained by the total number of years of service, whether before or after 1st April, 1899. The annual pension due to mistresses will be found similarly, 2*d.* being substituted for 3*d.*

(3) For provisions as to the expiration of the certificate, see sec. 1 (2) (a).

(4) With respect to the provisions in 2 (c), the Education Department in a circular addressed to teachers as to their option under this section stated as follows:—

"This clause defines the length of the recorded service after 1st April, 1899, which a teacher to whom it applies must complete before he can become eligible for any benefits under the Act. What the length of such service is in any individual case depends upon the answer to the question, During what part of the seven years from 1st April, 1892, to 31st March, 1899 (inclusive), has the teacher not been employed in recorded service? If the answer is, 'During six months,' then he must serve six months after the commencement of the Act; if the answer is, 'Two years,' then two years is the required length of service; and so on up to seven years, which is the full term of service required for all teachers who have not been employed at all in recorded service during the last seven years or longer.

"As it is impossible for a teacher to serve in recorded service after he has attained the age of sixty-five years, the interval of non-employment during the seven years immediately preceding the 1st April, 1899, must not exceed the interval between 1st April, 1899, and his sixty-fifth birthday. Otherwise, the time left to him will be too short for the fulfilment of the condition explained in the preceding paragraph. Thus, a teacher who is sixty-three years of age at the date when he might accept the Act, and has not been employed in recorded service during three years out of the seven immediately preceding 1st April, 1899, cannot complete the *three* years of recorded service *after* 1st April, 1899, which are required, and accordingly he must be absolutely shut out from the benefits of the Act.

"It is important to observe that a teacher may accept the Act and ultimately benefit under it, though he may not be serving in recorded service at the date of acceptance; and acceptance does not bind teachers to resume service immediately or at any future time, unless they wish to do so. For example, a woman-teacher who has retired from service some years ago on account of marriage, may accept the Act. If she never resumes service, she will not of course benefit; but if she should at any future time find it necessary to return to recorded service, her acceptance will secure that such service counts towards fulfilment of the preliminary condition laid down in section 5 (2) (c) of the Act, which has been explained above, as well as of the other conditions attached to the benefits of the Act.

(5) See provisions in Art. 130 of Day School Code as to pensions. No person will be eligible for a pension under the Code who has accepted the Elementary School Teachers (Superannuation) Act. Provided that if a person who has accepted the Act is proved to the satisfaction of the Board of Education to be unable to qualify for an allowance under the Act he may be granted a pension under this Article not exceeding 20*l.* per annum.

### *Rules.*

6.—(1.) The Treasury and the Education Department may make rules for carrying into effect this Act, and shall provide thereby—

- (a) for permitting certificated teachers to pay contributions to the deferred annuity fund during any interval not exceeding six months in which they are not employed in recorded service, and for reckoning the time in respect of which such contributions are made, as if it were recorded service; (1)
- (b) for the application of an annuity or allowance under this Act when payable to a person who is of unsound mind, or otherwise incapable of giving a receipt. (2)
- (c) for the suspension of all or any part of an allowance when the grantee is wholly or partly maintained out of any public money; and (3)
- (d) for the payment of any sum under one hundred pounds due on the death of a person without the production of probate or other proof of the title of the personal representative of such person. (4)

(2.) All rules made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be, before both Houses of Parliament.

(1) For rules on this subject, see Rule 13 (1) and (2) in note to sec. 3.

(2) See Rule 29 in note to sec. 9.

(3) See Rule 30 in note to sec. 9.

(4) See Rule 28 as to payments on death of teacher in note to sec. 9.

### *Decision of Treasury and Education Department.*

7. Any question which arises as to the application of any section of this Act to any person, or as to the amount of any annuity or allowance under this Act, or as to the



grant, refusal, suspension, or cessation of any such allowance, shall be referred to the Treasury, and any question as to the reckoning of any service for any purpose of this Act shall be referred to the Education Department, and the decision of the Treasury or Education Department on any question so referred shall be final.

*Forfeiture for Misconduct.*

8.—(1.) Where the certificate of a teacher is suspended or cancelled by the Education Department, the teacher shall not be entitled to any disablement allowance under this Act unless the certificate is restored by the Department.

(2.) Where the Education Department certify to the Treasury that a recipient of any superannuation allowance, or disablement allowance under this Act, has been proved to them to have been guilty of any act or conduct which, if he had continued to serve as a teacher, would have justified them in suspending or cancelling his certificate, the Treasury shall suspend or determine the allowance in whole or in part.

*As to Payment and Assignment of Annuities and Allowances.*

9.—(1.) Every annuity and allowance under this Act shall be payable quarterly at such times and payable and apportionable in such manner as the Treasury may fix.

(2.) Every assignment of or charge on, and every agreement to assign or charge, any annuity or allowance to a teacher under this Act, whether payable presently or at some future date, shall be void, and on the bankruptcy of the teacher the annuity or allowance shall not pass to any trustee or other person acting on behalf of the creditors, but this provision shall be without prejudice to any order of the Court made under sec. 53 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883, or any corresponding enactment in Scotland or Ireland.

The Rules under the Act as to *payment of annuities and allowances* and *payment on death or incapacity of teacher* are as follows:—

Where a teacher claims to be entitled to an annuity, he must send to the Treasury, through the Board of Education, an application for the payment of the annuity, and, if he wishes for the grant of an annual superannuation allowance, for the grant of that allowance and shall send with the application particulars as to his age and his years of recorded service since he became certificated. Rule 25 (1).

As soon as the Treasury are satisfied that the teacher applying for the payment of an annuity is entitled to the annuity, they will direct the Paymaster-General to pay the annuity in manner provided by these rules, and send notice to the teacher through the Board of Education that the direction has been given. Rule 25 (2).

The Treasury will, as soon as may be, through the Board of Education, send notice to the teacher applying for the grant of an annual superannuation allowance of their decision in the matter, and if the allowance is granted will direct the Paymaster-General to pay the allowance in manner provided by these rules. Rule 25 (3).

A teacher making an application under this section must give the Treasury any information they may require in addition to the particulars furnished by him on his application. Rule 25 (4).

An annuity or allowance under the Act shall be considered as accruing from day to day, but shall be payable by equal quarterly payments at the close of each quarter ending on the quarter days mentioned in this rule. Rule 26 (1).

Where an annuity or allowance begins or ends during a quarter, an apportioned part of the annuity or allowance shall be payable on the quarter day after the annuity or allowance has begun or ended, calculated according to the number of days in the quarter. Rule 26 (2).

The quarter days for the purpose of this rule are the thirty-first day of March, the thirtieth day of June, the thirtieth day of September, and the thirty-first day of December. Rule 26 (3).

Payments on account of annuities or allowances under the Act will be made by the Paymaster-General, and, if the Paymaster-General makes arrangements for the purpose, may be made locally. Rule 26 (4).

Such evidence of the life and identity of a teacher must be produced to the Paymaster-General as he may require before making any payment to or on account of the teacher. Rule 26 (5).

No sum will be paid on account of any annuity or allowance to a teacher, unless all the contributions due from him in respect of the annuity have been fully paid. Rule 27.

*Payments on Death or Incapacity of Teacher.*—Where on the death of any teacher any sum is due to his estate on account of any annuity or allowance under the Act, the Treasury may, if probate or other proof of the title of the personal representative of the teacher is not produced to them within three months of the death, authorize the Paymaster-General to pay the sum due to, or distribute it amongst the persons appearing to the Treasury to be beneficially entitled to the personal estate of the teacher, and the Treasury and the Paymaster-General shall be discharged from any liability in respect of such payment or distribution. Rule 28 (1).

Any person claiming to have a payment made to him under this rule must transmit to the Treasury through the Paymaster-General a statutory declaration showing the title under which he makes the claim, and such other particulars in relation thereto as the Paymaster-General requires. Rule 28 (2).

Where the Treasury are satisfied by the certificate of a justice of the peace, or minister of religion, and of a duly qualified medical practitioner, that a teacher in receipt of an annuity or allowance under the Act is of unsound mind or otherwise incapable of giving a receipt they may authorize the Paymaster-General to pay any sum due on account of any such annuity or allowance, partly to the institution or person having the care of the teacher, partly for the benefit of the wife,

husband, or relatives of the teacher in such proportion and in such manner as the Treasury direct.

Provided that where any such teacher is maintained in any asylum or other institution supported out of local rates, any sum due on account of a superannuation or disablement allowance shall be applied towards the maintenance of the teacher before it is applied for the benefit of the wife, husband, or relatives of the teacher, and any sum due on account of an annuity shall be applied towards the maintenance of the wife (or children) (if any) of a teacher dependent on him before it is applied towards the maintenance of the teacher. Rule 29 (1).

Any application with regard to the payment of an annuity or allowance under this rule should be made to the Treasury through the Paymaster-General. Rule 29 (2).

An authority given by the Treasury for the payment or application of any annuity or allowance under this rule will remain in force until cancelled or varied, but will be cancelled or varied as occasion requires, and the Paymaster-General may at any time suspend any payment under the rule until he is satisfied that the circumstances are such as to justify the continuance of the payment. Rule 29 (3).

Where a teacher becomes a pauper lunatic, or is otherwise wholly or partly maintained out of public money, so much of any allowance shall be suspended as is equal to the sum which the Treasury consider is contributed out of public money towards the cost of maintaining the teacher, or if that sum is equal to or greater than the allowance the whole of the allowance shall be suspended. Rule 30.

### *Punishment for Fraud and Personation.*

10. If any person—

(a) for the purpose of obtaining for himself or any other person any annuity or allowance under this Act, personates any person, or makes any false certificate, false representation, or false statement, or makes use of any false certificate or document, false representation, or false statement, knowing the same to be false ; or

(b) by means of any such false certificate, document, representation, or statement, or by other fraudulent means, or by any personation, obtains or attempts to obtain for himself or any other person any annuity or allowance under this Act,

he shall on conviction on indictment be liable to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding two years, and on summary conviction be liable to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding three months, or to a fine not exceeding twenty-five pounds, and any penalty under this section may be in addition to any suspension or determination of his allowance under this Act.

For the purposes of this section the obtaining of an annuity or allowance includes the increase of any annuity or allowance, and the prevention or rescission of any cessation or suspension of an annuity or allowance, and the obtaining of any sum in respect of any annuity or allowance.

*Definitions.*

11. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—
- The expression “certificated teacher” means a teacher who is recognized under the Education Code as a certificated teacher for public elementary schools :
  - The expression “certificate” includes any document issued by the Education Department, which recognizes a teacher as a certificated teacher :
  - The expression “Education Code” means such minutes of the Education Department as are for the time being in force for the purpose of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 :
  - The expression “prescribed” means prescribed by rules under this Act.

*Application to Scotland.*

12. In the application of this Act to Scotland, the following provisions shall have effect :—

(1.) The expression “Education Department” means the Scotch Education Department, and the expression “Education Code” means the Scotch Education Code :

(2.) The expression “public elementary school” means a public or other school in receipt of annual parliamentary grant :

(3.) Section 149 of the Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act, 1856, shall be substituted for Section 53 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883 :

(4.) The Education (Scotland) Act, 1872, shall be substituted for the Elementary Education Act, 1870 :

(5.) Nothing contained in or done under this Act shall apply to or affect any teacher of a public school in Scotland appointed before the passing of the Education (Scotland) Act, 1872, unless the teacher has accepted this Act in pursuance of the provisions of Section 5 hereof :

(6.) It shall not be lawful for a school board in Scotland to grant under the powers conferred by Section 61 of the Education (Scotland) Act, 1872, a retiring allowance payable out of the school fund to any teacher of a public school under their management who has accepted this Act in pursuance of the provisions of Section 5 hereof, or to whom this Act otherwise applies.

*Extent of Act.*

13. This Act shall not extend to Ireland.

*Commencement of Act.*

14. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of April next after the passing thereof or on such day, not more than three months later, as may be fixed by Her Majesty in Council.

*Short Title.*

15. This Act may be cited as the Elementary School Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1898.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL ATTENDANCE) ACT (1893) AMENDMENT ACT, 1899.

(62 & 63 VICT., C. 13.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE LAW RESPECTING THE EMPLOYMENT AND EDUCATION OF YOUNG CHILDREN.

[13<sup>th</sup> July, 1899.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*Amendment of 56 & 57 Vict., c. 51.*

1. On and after the first day of January one thousand nine hundred the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, shall have effect as if "twelve" were substituted therein for "eleven." (1)

Provided that nothing in this Act shall apply in the case of any child who at the said date is, under the bye-laws then in force in the school district in which he resides, exempt, wholly or partially, as the case may be, from the obligation to attend school. (2)

Provided also that the local authority for any district may, by bye-law for any parish within their district, fix thirteen years as the minimum age for exemption from school attendance in the case of children to be employed in agriculture, and that in such parish such children over eleven and under thirteen years of age who have passed the standard fixed for partial exemption from school attendance by the bye-laws of the local authority shall not be required to attend school more than two hundred and fifty times in any year. (3)

Such bye-law shall have effect as a bye-law made under section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and all Acts amending the same. (4)

The local authority shall be the local authority fixed by section seven of the Elementary Education Act, 1876. (5)

Provided also that a child shall be entitled to obtain partial exemption from school attendance on attaining the age of twelve years if such child has made three hundred attendances in not more than two schools during each year for five preceding years whether consecutive or not. (6)

(1) Section 1 of the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, with the substitution of twelve for eleven, is as follows:—"The age at which a child may, in pursuance of any bye-law made under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1891, obtain total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school, on obtaining a certificate as to the standard of examination which he has reached, shall be raised to *twelve*, and every such bye-law, so far as it provides for such exemption, shall be construed and have effect as if a reference to twelve years of age were substituted therein for a reference to a lower age, and in sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, *twelve* shall be substituted for ten."

The effect of this section is, except as mentioned in the first and second provisos, to raise to twelve years the minimum age for exemption (whether total or partial) fixed by bye-laws made under the Elementary Education Acts. Consequently, any bye-laws in force in a district prior to the 1st January, 1900, which provided for the total or partial exemption of children from the obligation to attend school, on attaining the age of eleven years, are, subject to the exceptions referred to, to be construed and have effect as if the minimum age for exemption were twelve years. As this alteration in the bye-laws is made automatically by the Act, no alteration by way of an amending bye-law is necessary for the purpose of giving effect to the Act, and parents are liable to conviction under the bye-laws if they fail to cause their children between five and twelve years of age, unless they come within the exceptions referred to, to attend school, notwithstanding that the bye-laws may have provided for exemption, whether total or partial, of children before attaining that age.

Apart from the question of bye-laws, it is provided by the Mines (Prohibition of Child Labour Underground) Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 21), that a boy under the age of thirteen years shall not be employed in or allowed to be for the purpose of employment in any mine below ground.

(2) This proviso is for the purpose of saving the rights of a parent whose child, on the 1st January, 1900, was, under the bye-laws then in force in the district in which the child was residing, qualified for employment by being exempt, wholly or partially as the case might be, from the obligation to attend school.

(3) As to the local authority for a district, see note 5.

This proviso, it will be observed, authorizes the local authority of a district to make a bye-law which, whilst it fixes thirteen years as the minimum age for exemption from school attendance in the case of children to be employed in agriculture, will not require any such child who is over eleven and under thirteen years of age, and has passed the standard fixed by the bye-laws for partial exemption, to attend school more than 250 times in any year.

It is optional on the part of the local authority whether they will exercise the power thus conferred on them and make exceptional

provisions by their bye-laws with regard to the particular class of children referred to in the proviso, viz., children "to be employed in agriculture."

The model form of bye-laws which was issued by the Board of Education (see Appendix, p. 533) contains clauses to meet the cases to which this proviso refers, when it is desired that clauses for this purpose should be included in the bye-laws.

(4) See sec. 74 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, and the notes on that section.

(5) See sec. 7 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*, as amended by the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*. The Local Education Authority, except in the case of the Metropolis, have vested in them from the "appointed day" the powers of a school board, and from that date become the local authority under this Act.

(6) The Board of Education have been advised "that the partial exemption which the child is entitled to obtain under this proviso is partial exemption as defined by the bye-laws in force in the district in which such child resides, and is subject to such conditions as to employment as those bye-laws may contain." That being the case, the terms of the proviso would appear to contemplate that a local authority should so amend their bye-laws as to provide for partial exemption from school attendance in the case of a child who has attained the age of twelve years and has obtained a certificate that it has made the prescribed number of previous attendances.

The model form of bye-laws which was issued by the Board of Education (see Appendix, p. 533) contains clauses for giving effect to the proviso.

In some cases the bye-laws provide for total exemption only, and the question having arisen whether where the bye-laws make no provision for partial exemption, such exemption may be claimed under this proviso, the Board of Education have stated that the question is not one which they have power to determine, but that the practice of the Board is not to insist on the insertion of a half-time clause.

A half-time exemption bye-law, the Board of Education have stated, is never approved by them except on the condition that it is granted for the purpose of beneficial employment.

As to the 300 attendances mentioned in the proviso, the certificates authorized by the Board of Education only recognize attendances made after five years of age.

When local authorities revise their bye-laws they should bear in mind the provisions in the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *post*, which have the effect of enabling them to make bye-laws applicable to children up to the age of fourteen years, instead of to children up to the age of thirteen years, as was the case prior to the passing of the Act referred to. The question of penalty should also be considered (see note 10 to sec. 74 of 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*).

### *Short Title and Construction.*

2. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act (1893) Amendment Act, 1899, and shall be read with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1897.



ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (DEFECTIVE AND  
EPILEPTIC CHILDREN) ACT, 1899.

(62 & 63 VICT., c. 32.)

AN ACT TO MAKE BETTER PROVISION FOR THE ELE-  
MENTARY EDUCATION OF DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC  
CHILDREN IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

[9th August, 1899.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*Power to School Authority to determine what Children are Defective or Epileptic.*

1.—(1.) A school authority, as defined by the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, may, with the approval of the Education Department, make such arrangements as they think fit for ascertaining—

(a) What children in their district, not being imbecile, and not being merely dull or backward, are defective, that is to say, what children by reason of mental or physical defect are incapable of receiving proper benefit from the instruction in the ordinary public elementary schools, but are not incapable by reason of such defect of receiving benefit from instruction in such special classes or schools as are in this Act mentioned ; and

(b) What children in their district are epileptic children, that is to say, what children, not being idiots or imbeciles, are unfit by reason of severe epilepsy to attend the ordinary public elementary schools. (1)

(2.) The school authority, in making their arrangements under this section, shall provide facilities for enabling any

parent, who is of opinion that his child ought to be dealt with under this Act, to present such child to the school authority to be examined, although he may not have been required so to do by that authority; and any school authority failing to provide such facilities shall be deemed to have acted in contravention of this Act. (2)

(3.) For the purpose of ascertaining whether a child is defective or epileptic within the meaning of this section, a certificate to that effect by a duly qualified practitioner approved by the Education Department shall be required in each case. The certificate shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Education Department. (3)

(4.) For the purpose of the exercise of the powers conferred by this section, it shall be the duty of the parent of any child who may be required by the school authority to be examined to cause the child to attend such examination, and any parent who fails to comply with such requirement shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five pounds. (4)

(1) The school authority under this Act from the "appointed day" are the same as the authority who have the charge of the education of blind and deaf children under sec. 4 of the 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *ante*, i.e., except in the case of the Metropolis, the Local Education Authority. A Local Education Authority may delegate to the education committee, with or without any restrictions or conditions as they think fit, any of their powers, except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money.

With regard to the term "children," see sec. 11, which provides that for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts a defective or epileptic boy or girl shall be deemed to be a child until the age of sixteen years.

The Local Education Authority may, with the approval of the Board of Education, make such arrangements as they think fit for ascertaining what children in their district are defective or epileptic, and in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this sub-section the classes of children who come within these terms are defined.

As to special classes or schools referred to in paragraph (a), see sec. 2 (1) and sec. 14.

The minute of the Committee of Council on Education, dated 26th of February, 1900 (see Appendix, p. 571), states as follows:—"Day schools or classes for defective children are public elementary schools or classes attached to public elementary schools, differing only from ordinary public elementary schools in the special conditions hereinafter required and the special grants made for them. In other respects they are subject to the ordinary requirements of the Day School Code. Schools or classes for defective children are called 'special' schools or classes."

Any arrangements which a Local Education Authority may propose for the purpose referred to above should be submitted to the Board of Education for their approval before any further action is taken. It will be convenient that the Local Education Authority should at the

same time inform the Board of Education of the names of the medical officer or medical officers whom they may propose to appoint under sub-secs. 3 and 4 of this section.

The Board of Education stated that the "arrangements for ascertaining what children are defective or epileptic should, if possible, include the production of particulars as to the family history of the child, and as to the habits, capacity, and attainments of the child as observed by the teacher of the school which it may have attended. The examination should be confined to children who are not less than seven years old, and it should be held by the medical officer of the school authority. The teacher who has had charge of the child should be present, and the opportunity of being present should be given to the parent of the child, and to H.M. Inspector, and, in the case of a defective child, to the teacher of the special class in the neighbourhood. The examination should be applied, not only to children who have been attending infants' schools, but to children who have been absent altogether from school by reason of mental or physical defect. It will be observed that, by sec. 1 (4) of the Act, a parent is bound to cause his child to attend such examination, if required by the school authority, under a penalty of 5*l.*

(2) Whatever arrangements may be made by a Local Education Authority with regard to ascertaining what children in their district are defective or epileptic, it appears to be incumbent on them to provide the facilities referred to in this sub-section.

For definition of the term "parent," see sec. 3 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, that definition being made applicable by the second paragraph of sec. 14 of this Act and sec. 15 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), *ante*.

(3) The forms of certificate prescribed by the Board of Education for the purposes of this sub-section are as follows:—

(a) *For Defective Children.*—I., A.B., a duly qualified practitioner, approved by the Board of Education, certify that Y.Z., not being imbecile and not being merely dull or backward, is, by reason of (1) mental or (2) physical defect, incapable of receiving proper benefit from the instruction in an ordinary public elementary school, but is not incapable, by reason of such defect, of receiving benefit from instruction in a certified special class or school.

(b) *For Epileptic Children.*—I., A.B., a duly qualified practitioner, approved by the Board of Education, certify that Y.Z., not being idiot or imbecile, is unfit, by reason of severe epilepsy, to attend an ordinary public elementary school.

In the case of each certificate, in addition to the signature and date, the residence and qualifications as medical practitioner are to be appended.

(NOTE.—The causes which render an epileptic child unfit to attend an ordinary school may be either that serious danger to itself or to other children, or that serious disturbance to the work of the school, would be caused by such attendance.)

(4) For definition of term "parent," see note to sub-sec. (2).

*Power to provide for Education of Defective and Epileptic Children.*

2.—(1.) Where a school authority have ascertained that there are in their district defective children, they may make provision for the education of such children by all or any of the following means :—

- (a) by classes in public elementary schools certified by the Education Department as special classes ; or
- (b) by boarding out, subject to the regulations of the Education Department, any such child in a house conveniently near to a certified special class or school ; or
- (c) by establishing schools, certified by the Education Department, for defective children. (1)

(2.) Where a school authority have ascertained that there are in their district epileptic children, they may make provision for the education of such children by establishing schools, certified by the Education Department, for epileptic children. (2)

(3.) The power conferred by this section shall include power to establish or acquire and to maintain certified schools, and to contribute, on such terms and to such extent as may be approved by the Education Department, towards the establishment, enlargement, or alteration, and towards the maintenance of certified schools. (3)

(4.) A school authority may in respect of children resident in or whose permanent home is in their district and attending certified special classes or schools in the district of another school authority, contribute to that other authority the proportionate cost of the provision and maintenance of such special classes or schools. (4)

(5.) The school authority, acting under this section, shall make provision for the examination from time to time of any child dealt with under this section, in order to ascertain whether such child has attained such a mental and physical condition as to be fit to attend the ordinary classes of public elementary schools ; and the school authority shall make provision for such examination in the case of any child whose parent claims such examination of his child, provided that the parent shall not make such claim within less than six months after his child has been examined ; and any school authority failing to make such

provision as this sub-section requires shall be deemed to have acted in contravention of this Act. (5)

(6.) The Education Department shall not certify any establishment established after the commencement of this Act for boarding and lodging more than fifteen defective or epileptic children in one building or comprising more than four such buildings. (6)

(1) As to the school authority under this Act, see note to sec. 1.

This sub-section does not impose any obligation on the school authority to make provision for the education of defective children in their district. They "may" make such provision.

With regard to the means specified by which provision may be made, the Board of Education in their circular letter on the subject of the Act, state as follows :—

"The chief method contemplated by the Act for providing for defective children is by means of a day school or class which a child may reach from its own home, with the help, if necessary, of a guide or conveyance. The school authority which makes this provision within reach of a child's home may compel the parent to send the child to such a school (sec. 4 (1)). These classes or schools are termed 'classes' or 'schools' according as they are attached to ordinary public elementary schools, or are independent of them. They will be public elementary classes or schools subject to special conditions as to curriculum and as to grant.

"The regulations applicable to day schools and classes will be found in the minute of 26th February, 1900. The main conditions are that the children shall be admitted by the procedure therein described; that they should be periodically examined by the medical officer (sec. 2 (5) of the Act); that they shall have a room of their own, suitably furnished and used exclusively by them, and a special teacher of their own; that they shall not be mixed with ordinary children for any lessons; that there shall be managers specially appointed and a special time table; and that the principal teacher shall hold the certificate of the Board of Education, or of the National Froebel Union, unless the class is for fewer than 10 children. Classes will be limited in size to an average attendance of 20, unless there are more than two classes, in which case the classes after the first two may consist of 30 children in average attendance. Not less than six hours a week of suitable manual instruction must be given to each child.

"A school authority may also make provision for defective children by means of boarding them out near to special schools or classes, or by sending them to boarding schools; and, for this purpose, may either establish boarding schools of its own, or utilize, on such terms as may be agreed, institutions certified for the purpose by the Board of Education. The Act does not empower school authorities to provide for defective children by boarding out or by sending to a boarding institution, except with their parents' consent, and it is expected that these means of providing for the children will be used chiefly, if not entirely, by those school authorities whose districts are not sufficiently thickly populated to justify the provision of a day class or school. Regulations for boarding-out defective children have been issued. The regulations applicable to boarding schools for such children will be

found in the minute of 26th February, 1900. The Act (sec. 2 (6)) limits the size of boarding institutions established after the commencement of the Act (9th August, 1899) to 15 children in one building, and the number of buildings which may be comprised in an establishment is limited to four."

The minute of the Committee of Council on Education dated the 26th February, 1900, with regard to day schools and classes for defective children, and the regulations as to the boarding out of such children, will be found in the Appendix, pp. 571-580.

The conditions to be fulfilled by schools or classes that are certified as special schools or classes for defective children, and by schools for boarding and lodging defective children, are set forth in the minute above referred to.

(2) With regard to this provision as to epileptic children, the Board of Education, in their circular letter on the subject of the Act, stated as follows:—"The schools which will be certified by the Department under this Act for epileptic children will be small boarding schools, where proper provision is made for the medical attendance as well as the education of such children. A child who suffers from only mild epilepsy can attend an ordinary school, or, if he happens to be also defective, a special class for defective children. It is only the children whose epilepsy is so severe as to prevent them from attending day schools for whom this Act makes special provision. A school authority may either itself establish certified schools for epileptic children, or may contribute, on terms approved by the Board of Education, to such schools. The regulations applicable to certified schools for epileptic children will be found in the minute of 26th February, 1900" (see Appendix, p. 576).

(3) By sec. 6 it is provided that the provisions of sec. 5 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), *ante*, relating to the powers of a school authority under that Act, shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to school authorities under this Act: see notes on that section. The Local Education Authority may, therefore, for the performance of their duties under this Act exercise the like powers as may be exercised by them for the provision of school accommodation, and, with the consent of the Local Government Board, they may exercise powers of borrowing.

(4) The Board of Education with reference to this provision stated as follows in their circular letter on the subject of the Act:—"The Act being permissive as regards the provision to be made by the school authorities, it has been necessary to provide against the possible case of an influx of defective or epileptic children from districts which do not make provision for them into districts which do. Accordingly, where children wish to attend a special class or school situated in a district in which they are not resident, or in which they have not their permanent home, the school authority of such a district are under no obligation to admit them, unless the school authority of the district from which the children come are willing to contribute an agreed sum towards the cost of the special class or school."

See also secs. 9 and 10 of the Act, which contain provisions of a like character to meet the case of children for whom the boards of guardians are responsible, and who are sent to special classes or schools.

(5) The conditions which the Board of Education require to be fulfilled by schools or classes that are certified as special schools or classes for defective children (see Appendix, p. 571), include provisions to the effect of this sub-section. It is further provided, *inter alia*, that the children shall from time to time be inspected by a medical officer appointed for the purpose by the school authority, and that records of such inspection shall be kept. The decision of the Board of Education as to whether a child may be retained in a special school or class as defective is final.

(6) For conditions required to be fulfilled by the establishments referred to, that are certified as schools for boarding and lodging defective or epileptic children, see Appendix, pp. 574-576.

### *Provision of Guides or Conveyances.*

3. A school authority may provide guides or conveyances for children who, in the opinion of the school authority, are by reason of any physical or mental defect, unable to attend school without guides or conveyances.

The Board of Education stated that this provision "is not limited to children attending special classes, but is intended also to meet the case of children who would otherwise be prevented by some physical defect from attending ordinary public elementary schools."

### *Obligation of Parent as to Defective and Epileptic Children.*

4.—(1.) The duty of a parent under section four of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, to provide elementary instruction for his child shall, in the case of a defective or epileptic child over seven years of age in any place where a certified special class or school is within reach of the child's residence, include the duty to cause the child to attend such a class or school, and a parent shall not be excused from this duty by reason only that a guide or conveyance for the child is necessary. (1)

(2.) In the case of an epileptic child whose age exceeds seven years, the school authority may, if they think fit, apply to a court of summary jurisdiction for an order requiring the child to be sent to a certified school for epileptics, and if any parent fails to comply with the order, he shall be deemed to have failed to perform the duty prescribed by section four of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and may be proceeded against accordingly. (2)

(1) As to the school authority for the purposes of this Act, see note to sec. 1.

Sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, is as follows:—"It shall be the duty of the parent of every child to cause such child to receive efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic, and if such parent fail to perform such duty, he shall be liable to such orders and penalties as are provided by this Act." The duty under sec. 4 of the Act of 1876, it will be observed, will not arise unless there is a certified special class or school within reach of the child's residence.

For definition of the term "parent," see note on sec. 1 (2).

The defective and epileptic children to whom this section applies are children over seven and under sixteen years of age: see sec. 11.

It is presumed that, on default on the part of the parent, the proceeding may be by complaint under sec. 11 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, after due warning to the parent.

By sec. 5 it is enacted that the provisions of sec. 7 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, *ante*, respecting the effect of the grant of certificates, shall apply with the necessary modifications to schools for defective and epileptic children established under this Act; and consequently every such school which has been certified is to be deemed to be a certified efficient school within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and for the purpose of sec. 11 of that Act may, in the case of a defective or epileptic child, be treated as if it were a public elementary school.

See also sec. 11 as to application and enforcement of bye-laws in these cases. A defective or epileptic child is not for the purpose of the bye-laws entitled to total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school.

(2) This sub-section only applies to epileptic children between the ages of seven and sixteen years.

The school authority may under this clause, if they think fit, apply to a Court of Summary Jurisdiction for an order requiring the child to be sent to school. There is no reference to the school authority in sub-sec. 1 of this section.

As to sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, see note on preceding sub-section; and with reference to the application and enforcement of bye-laws, see sec. 11.

### *Conditions and Effect of Grant of Certificate to School for Defective or Epileptic Children.*

5. The provisions of section seven of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, respecting the conditions and effect of the grant of certificates to schools for blind or deaf children shall apply, with the necessary modifications to schools for defective or epileptic children established or proposed to be established under this Act, except that no requirement need be made as



to the proportion of the expenses to be defrayed out of private sources.

See sec. 7 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), and notes thereon. That section provides that a school shall not be certified as suitable for providing education for blind or deaf children unless, *inter alia*, the annual expenses of its maintenance are to the extent of not less than one-third defrayed out of sources other than local rates or moneys provided by Parliament. This does not apply to schools for defective or epileptic children, but, subject to this, the provisions of the section are applicable, with the necessary modifications, to schools established under the Act for defective and epileptic children.

*Powers and Expenses of School Authority. 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42.*

6. The provisions of section five of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893 (relating to the powers and expenses of a school authority under that Act), shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to school authorities acting under this Act. . . .

As to the school authority for the purposes of this Act, see note on sec. 1.

See sec. 5 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, *ante*; also 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (7), *ante*.

*Grants from Public Money towards Education of Defective and Epileptic Children.*

7. Nothing in any Act of Parliament shall prevent the Education Department from giving aid from the parliamentary grant to a school in respect of education given to defective or epileptic children to such amount and on such conditions as may be directed by or in pursuance of the minutes of the Education Department in force for the time being.

The grants on account of the education of defective and epileptic children are set forth in the regulations of the Education Department dated 26th February, 1900 (see Appendix, pp. 574, 577).

In the circular letter of the Department it is stated as follows with regard to these grants :—

“The rates of grant in respect of *defective children* to classes or schools satisfying the prescribed conditions will be for instruction other than manual instruction 50s. for each child in average attendance, and for manual instruction 40s. per child in average attendance in the case of older children, and 30s. per child in average attendance in the case of younger children. These grants take the place of both the annual and the fee grants in public elementary schools.”

The grants for the education of defective children in boarding institutions will be the same, and will be given on the same conditions as those offered for day schools and classes.

“No grant will be made by the Department towards the maintenance of *epileptic children*, but the grants for education will be for instruction other than manual instruction 50s. per head of average attendance, and 40s. and 30s. for manual instruction of older and younger children respectively. These grants take the place of both the annual and the fee grants in public elementary schools.”

### *Contribution by Parent.*

8.—(1.) The parent of a defective or epileptic child shall be liable to contribute towards the expenses of the child incurred by a school authority under this Act in like manner and to the like extent as the parent of a blind or deaf child is liable to contribute under section nine of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, and the provisions of that section shall apply accordingly. (1)

(2.) The parent of a defective or epileptic child shall not, by reason of any payment made under this Act in respect of the child, be deprived of any franchise, right, or privilege, or be subject to any disability or disqualification. (2)

(3.) Payments under this Act shall not be made on condition of a child attending any certified school other than such as may be reasonably selected by the parent, nor refused because the child attends or does not attend any particular certified school.

(1) See sec. 9 of the Act referred to, 56 & 57 Vict., c. 42, *ante*, and notes thereon.

As regards the definition of the term “expenses” in that Act, see sec. 14 of this Act.

(2) This provision will relieve from the disqualifications referred to, although only a part of the maintenance of the child may be recovered from the parent.

### *Contribution by Guardians of the Poor.*

9. The board of guardians of any poor law union may contribute such of the expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining any certified special class or school under this Act as are certified by the Education Department to have been incurred wholly or partly in respect of scholars taught at the class or school who are either resident in a workhouse or in an institution to which they have been

sent by the guardians from a workhouse or boarded out by the guardians.

See also sec. 10 as to contributions by guardians towards the expenses of the education and maintenance of defective and epileptic children who are resident in a workhouse, or in any institution to which they have been sent by the guardians from a workhouse, or boarded out by the guardians.

*Limitation on Liability of School Authority.*

10. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as imposing a duty on a school authority to receive in a special class or school established by them any child—

(a) who is resident in, or whose permanent home in their opinion is in, the district of another school authority ; or

(b) who is resident in a workhouse, or in any institution to which he has been sent by the guardians, from a workhouse, or boarded out by the guardians,

unless that other school authority or, as the case may be, the guardians are willing to contribute towards the expenses of the education and maintenance of the child such sum as may be agreed on between the authorities concerned.

As to the school authority for the purposes of this Act, see note on sec. 1.

*Period of Education for Defective and Epileptic Children.*

11. For the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893, and of this Act, a defective or epileptic boy or girl shall be deemed to be a child until the age of sixteen years, and the period of compulsory education shall, in the case of such a child, extend to sixteen years, and the attendance of such a child at school may be enforced as if it were required by bye-laws made under the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893, and any such child shall not, in accordance with such bye-laws, be entitled to total or partial exemption from the obligation to attend school.

The effect of this section is that the requirements of the Elementary Education Acts as to attendance at school apply to defective and epileptic children until the age of sixteen years. But under sec. 4 (1) the duty of a parent under sec. 4 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, to provide elementary instruction for his child, in the case

of a defective or epileptic child, does not arise until the child is over seven years of age.

As to provisions with regard to bye-laws, see sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*.

### *Religious Instruction.*

12. The provisions regulating religious instruction in certified schools for defective and epileptic children shall be the same as those enacted by section eight of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

See sec. 8 of the Act referred to (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), *ante*.

### *Report to Parliament.*

13. Every school authority shall make to the Education Department such returns as the Department may require ; and the Department shall annually lay before both Houses of Parliament a report of their proceedings under this Act during the preceding year, and in that report shall give lists of the schools and classes to which they have granted or refused certificates under this Act during the year, with their reasons for each such refusal.

The particulars required by this section to be annually laid before the Houses of Parliament are included in the annual report of the Department, which is presented to Parliament.

### *Interpretation of Terms.*

14. In this Act—

The expression "school" includes any institution in which defective or epileptic children are boarded or lodged as well as taught, and any establishment for boarding or lodging children taught in a certified special class or school :

Other expressions have, unless the contrary intention appears, the same meaning as in the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

For definition of terms in the Act referred to (56 & 57 Vict., c. 42), see sec. 15 of that Act.

### *Short Title.*

15. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, and may be cited with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893.

BOARD OF EDUCATION ACT, 1899.

(62 & 63 VICT., C. 33.)

AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A BOARD OF EDUCATION FOR ENGLAND AND WALES, AND FOR MATTERS CONNECTED THEREWITH.

[9th August, 1899.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*Establishment of Board of Education.*

1.—(1.) There shall be established a Board of Education charged with the superintendence of matters relating to education in England and Wales.

(2.) The Board shall consist of a President, and of the Lord President of the Council (unless he is appointed President of the Board), Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, the First Commissioner of Her Majesty's Treasury, and the Chancellor of Her Majesty's Exchequer.

(3.) The existing Vice-President of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education shall also be a member of the Board, but on the next vacancy in his office the office shall be abolished, and the enactments mentioned in the schedule to this Act shall be repealed.

(4.) The President of the Board shall be appointed by Her Majesty, and shall hold office during Her Majesty's pleasure.

(5.) The Board shall be deemed to be established on the appointment of the President thereof.

The Board of Education are to be deemed to have been established on the appointment of the President thereof. The date of that appointment was the 3rd of March, 1900. The Lord President of the Council was appointed the President of the Board.

With reference to sub-sec. 3 it is to be observed that the office of the Vice-President of the Committee of Council on Education has been abolished, and the enactments referred to in the Schedule to this Act are therefore repealed.

*Duties and Powers of Board of Education.*

2.—(1.) The Board of Education shall take the place of the Education Department (including the Department of Science and Art), and all enactments and documents shall be construed accordingly. (1)

(2.) It shall be lawful for Her Majesty in Council, from time to time, by Order, to transfer to, or make exercisable by, the Board of Education any of the powers of the Charity Commissioners or of the Board of Agriculture in matters appearing to Her Majesty to relate to education, and the Order may make such provision as appears necessary for applying to the exercise of those powers by the Board of Education the enactments relating to the Charity Commissioners or to the Board of Agriculture. (2)

Provided that any question as to whether an endowment or any part of an endowment is held for or ought to be applied to educational purposes shall be determined by the Charity Commissioners.

(1) The Board of Education take the place of the Education Department, the term Education Department meaning, according to the interpretation clause in the Elementary Education Act, 1870, "The Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education."

(2) An *Order in Council*, dated the 7th of August, 1900, which was made under this section, contains provisions with regard to *the concurrent exercise of certain powers of the Charity Commissioners by the Board of Education*. The order which came into operation on the 1st of November, 1900, may be cited as the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1900. The provisions of the Order in Council are as follows:—

1. The powers of—

(a) inquiring into charities; and (b) requiring accounts and statements to be rendered and answers to questions to be returned; and (c) requiring copies of and extracts from documents to be furnished; and (d) searching records; and (e) requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents; and (f) examining witnesses on oath and administering oaths conferred on the Charity Commissioners and their Assistant Commissioners and officers by the enactments specified in Part I. of the First Schedule to this Order, or by any scheme under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, may, so far as they relate to trusts for educational purposes, be exercised by the Board of Education and their officers concurrently with the Charity Commissioners and their Assistant Commissioners and other officers, and accordingly those enactments and schemes and the enactments specified in Part II. of that schedule shall apply with the modifications set forth in the Second Schedule to this Order.

2.—(1.) There shall be transferred to the Board of Education—

(a) all powers conferred on the Charity Commissioners by any scheme made under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, or any

of them, and regulating an endowment held for, or applicable to, educational purposes in Wales or the county of Monmouth, or by any scheme amending any such scheme, except such of those powers as relate to the vesting or transfer of any land or funds of the endowment in, to, or from the Official Trustee of Charity Lands or the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds ; and

(b) all powers conferred on the Charity Commissioners by the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, so far as those powers are exercisable in respect of any endowment so regulated.

(2.) Provided that—

(a) land or funds belonging to any such endowment shall not be vested or transferred in, to, or from the Official Trustee of Charity Lands or the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds except by Order of the Charity Commissioners ; and

(b) the powers of the Charity Commissioners with respect to—(i.) the appointment and removal of trustees, or otherwise in relation to the constitution of a governing body, of an endowment held partly for educational purposes in Wales and the county of Monmouth and partly for other purposes ; and (ii.) the property of an endowment the income of which is applicable partly to educational purposes in Wales and the county of Monmouth and partly for other purposes, shall not be transferred to the Board of Education unless the property of the endowment is administered by a governing body established for educational purposes, and any question whether a governing body was established for educational purposes shall be determined by the Charity Commissioners.

(3.) For the purposes of the transfer effected by this section, the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, and the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, shall apply with the modifications and adaptations set forth in the Second Schedule to this Order, and in the schemes conferring powers transferred by this section the provisions relating to those powers shall have effect as if anything required to be done to, by, or in relation to the Charity Commissioners, were required to be done to, by, or in relation to the Board of Education, and any rules, regulations, or forms made, approved, or prescribed by the Charity Commissioners under any such scheme shall continue in force until varied, revoked, or superseded by new rules, regulations, or forms made in accordance with the provisions of the scheme as amended by this Order.

3. This Order may be cited as the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1900, and shall come into operation on the first day of November one thousand nine hundred.

The enactments specified in the First Schedule, Part I., are the Charitable Trusts Act, 1853 (16 & 17 Vict., c. 137), ss. 9, 10, 11, and 12, as amended by the Charitable Trusts Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 49), and the Charitable Trusts Amendment Act, 1855 (18 & 19 Vict., c. 124), ss. 6 and 7, as amended by the Charitable Trusts Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 49).

The enactments specified in Part II. of the First Schedule are the Charitable Trusts Act, 1853, ss. 13, 14, and 15, and the Charitable Trusts Amendment Act, 1855, ss. 8 and 9, as amended by the Charitable Trusts Act, 1887.

The modifications and adaptations provided for by the Second Schedule are as follows :—

References to the Board of Charity Commissioners shall be

construed as references to the Board of Education. References to a Charity Commissioner shall be construed as references to a member of the Board of Education. References to Assistant Charity Commissioners shall be construed as references to inspectors and other officers of the Board of Education. References to the secretary and other officers of the Charity Commissioners shall be construed as references to the secretary and other officers of the Board of Education. The Board of Education shall before finally settling the draft of any amending scheme framed under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, cause all such steps to be taken as are by those Acts required to be taken before any such scheme is submitted for approval to the Committee of Council on Education, and such final settlement shall take the place of the approval required by those Acts, and accordingly the Board of Education shall cause the scheme to be published and circulated in such manner, and together with such notice, as is required by section thirteen of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, and the like proceedings may be taken with respect to a scheme so settled as may under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, be taken with respect to a scheme approved by the Committee of Council on Education. The report required by section sixteen of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, to be made to the Committee of Council on Education shall be made to Her Majesty the Queen.

With reference to this Order in Council, the Board of Education stated that the powers over Educational Endowments in England, which, under this Order, are exercisable by the Board of Education as well as by the Charity Commissioners, are, broadly speaking, powers required in order to obtain full information concerning such endowments. They do not confer on the Board of Education any power to make or amend a scheme, or to relieve Governing Bodies from any of the disabilities which limit the powers of trustees in dealings with the property of the Trust. The Board of Education contemplate that the powers in question will be exercised by them in connection with—(a) Inspection of Endowed Schools under section 3 of the Board of Education Act; and (b) Local inquiries held with a view to prevent undesirable competition between schools in the same locality, or otherwise to promote the better local organization of Secondary Education.

The above explanation refers to England. In Wales and Monmouthshire the Board of Education take the place of the Charity Commissioners (with the exceptions mentioned in the Order) for the transaction of all business connected with Educational Endowments regulated by scheme made under the Endowed Schools Acts.

Educational Endowments in Wales and Monmouthshire not regulated by scheme under those Acts will be affected by the Order to the same extent as Educational Endowments in England.

A further *Order in Council*, dated the 24th of July, 1901, which has been made under the powers conferred by this section, provides for the transfer of additional powers from the Charity Commissioners to the Board of Education.

This Order in Council, which may be cited as the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1901, and came into operation on the 1st of September, 1901, provides as follows:—

1.—(1.) The powers conferred on the Charity Commissioners by the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, and by the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, to frame, approve, certify, establish, and amend



schemes shall, so far as those powers are exercisable in respect of any endowment held solely for educational purposes in England and Wales, and so far as they have not already been transferred to the Board of Education, be transferred to that Board.

Provided that a scheme made by the Board of Education shall not contain provisions requiring or authorizing any land or funds belonging to any such endowment to be vested or transferred in, to, or from the Official Trustee of Charity Lands or the Official Trustees of Charity Funds otherwise than by order of the Charity Commissioners.

(2.) Where the Charity Commissioners, in exercise of the powers conferred on them by the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, determine, by scheme or otherwise, in respect of any endowment held partly for educational purposes and partly for other purposes, what part of the endowment is held for educational purposes that part shall, for the purposes of this Order, be treated as an educational endowment held solely for educational purposes.

(3.) For the purposes of the transfer effected by this section the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, and the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, shall apply with the modifications and adaptations set forth in the schedule of this Order.

(4.) In any scheme made before the commencement of this Order relating to an endowment held solely for educational purposes, provisions empowering the Charity Commissioners to make amending schemes and to make rules, regulations, and forms, and any rules, regulations, and forms made by the Charity Commissioners, before the commencement of this Order in pursuance of any such power, shall have effect as if in those provisions and in those rules, regulations, and forms, references to the Board of Education were substituted for references to the Charity Commissioners.

2. Provisions in any scheme made before the commencement of this Order empowering the Charity Commissioners by order to direct the manner in which a school shall be examined in any year, or directing the Governing Body to send a copy of the examiner's report to the Charity Commissioners, shall have effect as if in any such scheme references to the Board of Education had been substituted for references to the Charity Commissioners.

3. This Order may be cited as the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1901, and shall come into operation on the 1st day of September, 1901.

The modifications and adaptations referred to in the Schedule are as follows :—

In such of the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, and of the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, as relate to the framing, approving, certifying, establishing, and amending of schemes, or to the powers and duties and proceedings incidental thereto or consequential thereon, for references to the Charity Commissioners and their officers shall be substituted references to the Board of Education and their officers respectively.

The Board of Education shall, before finally settling the Draft of any scheme framed under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, or any of them, cause all such steps to be taken as are by those Acts required to be taken before any such scheme is submitted for approval to the Committee of Council on Education, and such final settlement shall take the place of the approval required by those Acts, and

accordingly the Board of Education shall cause the scheme to be published and circulated in such manner and together with such notice as is required by section thirteen of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, and the like proceedings may be taken with respect to a scheme so settled as may under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, be taken with respect to a scheme approved by the Committee of Council on Education.

The report required by section sixteen of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, to be made to the Committee of Council on Education shall be made to His Majesty the King.

The Board of Education stated, with reference to this Order in Council, that the powers transferred to the board are those exercised by the Charity Commissioners for the framing of schemes, under the Endowed Schools Acts and the Charitable Trusts Acts respectively, in the case of endowments in England and Wales applicable solely to educational purposes. The effect of this transfer, so far as Wales and Monmouthshire are concerned, is to extend the jurisdiction of the board for the making of schemes to educational endowments not already regulated by schemes under the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889. The Charity Commissioners will retain their powers in respect of endowments applicable partly to educational and partly to other purposes until such endowments have been duly apportioned by them between the two, when the educational portion so severed will automatically pass, so far as powers to make or amend schemes are concerned, under the jurisdiction of the board. Provision is also made for the substitution of the board for the charity commissioners as the authority to deal with certain minor details incidental to the working of schemes, but the general jurisdiction of the commissioners in the administration of educational endowments is not affected.

By a further *Order in Council*, dated the 11th of August, 1902, made under the powers conferred by this section, it is provided as follows :—

1. All powers (except the powers of appointing the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds, and of making orders for vesting or transferring lands or funds, in, to, or from the Official Trustee of Charity Lands or the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds) conferred on the Charity Commissioners and their officers (except the said Official Trustees), by (a) the enactments specified in the Schedule hereto, or any order scheme, rule, regulation, form, or other instrument made under any of them: and (b) any other enactment, charter, deed, will, order, scheme, rule, regulation, form, or other instrument, shall, so far as those powers relate to endowments held solely for educational purposes, and so far as they have not been transferred to the Board of Education, be transferred to that Board.

2.—(1.) For the purpose of the transfer effected by this Order,—(a) In all enactments and instruments, provisions relating to the powers transferred shall be construed as if references to the Charity Commissioners and their officers, except the said Official Trustees, were references to the Board of Education and their officers, and shall have effect as if everything required to be done to, by, or in relation to the Charity Commissioners and their officers, except the said Official Trustees, were required to be done to, by, or in relation to the Board of Education and their officers. (b) The report required by sec. 16 of the Endowed Schools Act, 1873, to be made to the Committee of Council on Education shall be made to His Majesty the King.

(2.) Where the Charity Commissioners, in exercise of the powers conferred on them by the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894, or the Endowed Schools Acts, 1869 to 1889, determine, by scheme or otherwise, in respect of any endowment held partly for educational purposes and partly for other purposes, what part of the endowment is held for educational purposes, that part shall, for the purposes of this Order, be treated as an educational endowment held solely for educational purposes.

3. This Order shall come into operation on the 1st day of October, 1902, and may be cited as the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1902, and the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council, 1900, the Board of Education (Powers) Order in Council 1901, and this Order may be cited together as the Board of Education (Powers) Orders in Council, 1900 to 1902.

*Schedule 16 & 17 Vict., c. 137; 18 & 19 Vict., c. 124; 23 & 24 Vict., c. 136; 25 & 26 Vict., c. 112; 32 & 33 Vict., c. 110; 50 & 51 Vict., c. 49; 54 & 55 Vict., c. 17, and 57 & 58 Vict., c. 35, The Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 to 1894. 32 & 33 Vict., c. 56; 36 & 37 Vict., c. 87, and 37 & 38 Vict., c. 87, The Endowed Schools Acts, 1869, 1873, and 1874. 17 & 18 Vict., c. 112, The Literary and Scientific Institutions Act, 1854. 21 & 22 Vict., c. 71, The Bishops' Trusts Substitution Act, 1858. 23 & 24 Vict., c. 134, The Roman Catholic Charities Act, 1860. 35 & 36 Vict., c. 24, The Charitable Trustees Incorporation Act, 1872. 45 & 46 Vict., c. 21, The Places of Worship Sites Amendment Act, 1882. 51 & 52 Vict., c. 42, The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888. 54 & 55 Vict., c. 73, The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891. 55 & 56 Vict., c. 11, The Mortmain and Charitable Uses Amendment Act, 1892. 55 & 56 Vict., c. 29, The Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892. 46 & 47 Vict., c. 61, The Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883. 45 & 46 Vict., c. 80, The Allotments Extension Act, 1882. 50 & 51 Vict., c. 48, and 53 & 54 Vict., c. 65, The Allotments Acts, 1887 and 1890. 45 & 46 Vict., c. 50, The Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. 46 & 47 Vict., c. 18, The Municipal Corporations Act, 1883. 55 & 56 Vict., c. 53, The Public Libraries Act, 1892. 56 & 57 Vict., c. 73, The Local Government Act, 1894. 62 & 63 Vict., c. 14, The London Government Act, 1899.*

Any of the powers of the Board of Agriculture relating to education may under this section be transferred to the Board of Education. Under the Board of Agriculture Act, 1889, the Board may inspect and report on any school (not being a public elementary school) in which technical education, practical or scientific, is given in any subject connected with agriculture (including horticulture) and forestry, and can aid institutions by grants.

See also sec. 13 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to powers of Board of Education with regard to endowments.

### *Inspection of Secondary Schools.*

3.—(1.) The Board of Education may by their officers, or, after taking the advice of the consultative committee hereinafter mentioned, by any university or other organization, inspect any school supplying secondary

education and desiring to be so inspected, for the purpose of ascertaining the character of the teaching in the school and the nature of the provisions made for the teaching and health of the scholars, and may so inspect the school on such terms as may be fixed by the Board of Education with the consent of the Treasury: Provided that the inspection of schools established by scheme under the Welsh Intermediate Education Act, 1889, shall, subject to regulations made by the Treasury under section nine of that Act, be conducted as heretofore by the Central Welsh Board for Intermediate Education, and that the said Board shall be recognized as the proper organization for the inspection of any such schools as may be desirous of inspection under this section. (1)

(2.) The council of any county or county borough may out of any money applicable for the purposes of technical education pay or contribute to the expenses of inspecting under this section any school within their county or borough. (2)

(1) As to the Consultative Committee, see note on sec. 4.

The rules which have been made by the Board of Education with regard to the inspection of secondary schools under this section are as follows:—

1. The Board of Education will be prepared to conduct an inspection under sec. 3 of the Board of Education Act, 1899, on the following conditions, upon receiving an application for such inspection from the governing body of the school.

The Board cannot undertake to arrange for an inspection to take place in less than two months from the date on which the formal application for inspection is received.

The inspection will cover (*a*) the administration of the school, (*b*) the condition of the school buildings, and (*c*) the education given throughout the school.

(*a*) For the purposes of the administrative inspection there will be a conference between an inspector and the governing body.

(*b*) The inspection of the school buildings will include sanitary inspection, for which purpose a sanitary expert may, in special cases, have to be called in. It will also include an inspection of all boarding houses conducted by the governors or under their license, or by any member of the school staff, and of the provision for recreation.

(*c*) The educational inspection will include all the subjects comprised in the curriculum of the school.

Where the school is in receipt of grants from the Board, the inspection will be combined with that required for the assessment of the grant.

The charge for inspection, based on the ordinary curriculum, will be as follows, viz. :—For a school having not more than 50 students, 5*l.* ; for a school having more than 50 students and not more than 75, 7*l.* 10*s.* ; for a school having more than 75 students and not more than 100, 10*l.* ; and so on.

In assessing the charge but half the above rate will be payable in respect of those students in a school who are in excess of 400; and a further reduction at the same rate will be made in respect of all students who are in that department of a school which is conducted as a school of science.

A minimum charge of 5*l.* will in all cases be made.

The report of the Board on the efficiency of the school at the time of inspection will be sent to the governing body and to the head-master or the head-mistress of the school, and also to the county council, if that body contributes to the cost of the inspection under sec. 3, sub-sec. 2 of the Act. The report, if published, must be published in its entirety.

The Board of Education, in their Annual Report, 1901, with reference to the inspection thus provided for, stated:—"The inspection is designed to include the administrative as well as the educational organization of the school, and to have regard to its external relations, or its place in the educational supply of the district, as well as to its internal management and the efficiency of the instruction offered. On the latter side its aim is to inquire into the organization and co-ordination of studies, and into methods of teaching, rather than to test the attainments of the pupils. The inspection includes in all cases a conference between the inspectors and the governing body or managers of the school, which is essential for administrative purposes, and may be made an opportunity for useful discussions of educational principles in connection with facts or tendencies disclosed by the inspection."

(2) The Board of Education, in their Annual Report, 1901, with reference to this provision, stated that the power conferred by the Act on county councils to pay the expense of inspecting schools within their respective counties, had already been exercised, and seemed likely to contribute largely to the development of this function of the Board.

### *Consultative Committee.*

4. It shall be lawful for Her Majesty in Council, by order, to establish a consultative committee consisting, as to not less than two-thirds, of persons qualified to represent the views of universities and other bodies interested in education, for the purpose of—

(a) framing, with the approval of the Board of Education, regulations for a register of teachers, which shall be formed and kept in manner to be provided by Order in Council: Provided that the register so formed shall contain the names of the registered teachers arranged in alphabetical order, with an entry in respect to each teacher showing the date of his registration, and giving a brief record of his qualifications and experience; and

(b) advising the Board of Education on any matter referred to the committee by the Board.

An *Order in Council*, of the 7th of August, 1900, after reciting this section, orders that there shall be established a consultative committee of the Board of Education consisting of eighteen members, and that the following persons shall be the first members of the committee :— Rt. Hon. Arthur H. Dyke Acland ; Sir William R. Anson, Bart., M.P. ; Professor Henry Armstrong ; Mrs. Sophie Bryant ; Rt. Hon. Sir William Hart Dyke, Bart., M.P. ; Sir Michael Foster, K.C.B., M.P. ; Mr. James Gow, Litt.D. ; Mr. Ernest Gray, M.P. ; Mr. Henry Hobhouse, M.P. ; Mr. Arthur Charles Humphreys-Owen, M.P. ; Sir Richard Claverhouse Jebb, M.P. ; Hon. and Rev. Edward Lyttelton ; Very Rev. Edward Craig Maclure, D.D., Dean of Manchester ; Miss Lydia Manley ; The Venerable Ernest Grey Sandford, Archdeacon of Exeter ; Mrs. Eleanor Mildred Sidgwick ; Professor Bertram Coghill Alan Windle, M.D. ; and Rev. David James Waller, D.D.

Subject to the provisions of the order as to the retirement of the first members of the committee, the term of office of a member of the committee is six years. On the 1st of October in every second year six members of the committee are to go out of office, and their places are to be filled by such persons as the President of the Board of Education appoints. A person going out of office may be reappointed.

The committee are to elect a chairman, who is to hold office until the next day for the retirement of members of the committee, but, if he continues to be, or is reappointed, a member of the committee, he may be re-elected chairman. If during his term of office the chairman ceases to be a member of the committee, the committee are to elect a new chairman. The chairman is to preside at every meeting of the committee at which he is present.

Such person as the President of the Board of Education appoints is to be the secretary to the committee, and is to hold office during the pleasure of the President of the Board.

The committee are to meet at such times, and notice of meetings to be given to the members of the committee in such manner, as the President of the Board of Education appoints. At a meeting of the committee, six is to be a quorum. Subject to the provisions of the order the committee may regulate their own procedure. No act or proceeding of the committee is to be questioned on account of any vacancy in their body.

The President of the Board of Education may for special purposes appoint sub-committees of the committee, and any sub-committee so appointed may, within the limits authorized by the President, add to their number persons not being members of the committee.

If a member of the committee is absent from two consecutive meetings of the committee, except for some reason approved by the President of the Board of Education, his office will become vacant.

On a casual vacancy occurring in the committee by reason of the death, resignation, or absence of a member, the President of the Board of Education is to appoint another person in his place, and the person so appointed is to hold office until the time when the person in whose place he is appointed would regularly have gone out of office, and is then to go out of office.

In making appointments under the order the President of the Board of Education is to have regard to the requirements of the Board of

Education Act, 1899, that the committee shall consist, as to not less than two-thirds, of persons qualified to represent the views of universities and other bodies interested in education.

The President of the Board of Education may fix the times of retirement of the members of the committee appointed by the order so that six of them shall retire on the 1st of October, 1902, six on the 1st of October, 1904, and six on the 1st of October, 1906.

The Interpretation Act, 1889, applies for the purpose of the interpretation of the order as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of Parliament.

The order, which may be cited as the Board of Education (Consultative Committee) Order in Council, 1900, came into operation on the 1st of October, 1900.

For Orders in Council as to the regulations which have been made with reference to a register of teachers, see Appendix, p. 657.

#### *Orders to be laid before Parliament.*

5. The draft of any order proposed to be made under this Act shall be laid before each House of Parliament for not less than four weeks during which that House is sitting, before it is submitted to Her Majesty in Council.

#### *Staff, Remuneration, and Expenses.*

6.—(1.) The Board of Education may appoint such secretaries, officers, and servants as the Board may, with the sanction of the Treasury, determine.

(2.) There shall be paid, out of moneys provided by Parliament, to the President of the Board, unless he holds another salaried office, such annual salary not exceeding two thousand pounds, and to the secretaries, officers, and servants of the Board such salaries or remuneration as the Treasury may determine.

#### *Style, Seal, and Proceedings of Board of Education.*

7.—(1.) The Board of Education may sue and be sued and may for all purposes be described by that name.

(2.) The Board shall have an official seal, which shall be officially and judicially noticed, and that seal shall be authenticated by the signature of the President or some member of the Board, or of a secretary, or of some person authorized by the President or some member of the Board to act on behalf of a secretary.

(3.) Every document purporting to be an instrument

issued by the Board of Education, and to be sealed with the seal of the Board, authenticated in manner provided by this Act, or to be signed by a secretary or any person authorized by the President or some member of the Board to act on behalf of a secretary, shall be received in evidence, and be deemed to be such an instrument without further proof, unless the contrary is shown.

(4.) A certificate signed by the President or any member of the Board of Education that any instrument purporting to be made or issued by the President or some member of the Board is so made or issued shall be conclusive evidence of the fact.

See also as to evidence of orders, &c., 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, sec. 83, and 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, sec. 45, *ante*.

*Power for President or Secretary to sit in Parliament.*

8.—(1.) The office of President of the Board of Education shall not render the person holding it incapable of being elected to, or of voting in, the Commons House of Parliament, and shall be deemed to be an office included in Schedule H. of the Representation of the People Act, 1867; in Schedule H. of the Representation of the People (Scotland) Act, 1868; in Schedule E. of the Representation of the People (Ireland) Act, 1868; and in Part I. of the Schedule of the Promissory Oaths Act, 1868.

(2.) After the abolition of the office of the Vice-President of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education, one of the secretaries of the Board of Education shall not by reason of his office be incapable of being elected to or of voting in the Commons House of Parliament.

The office of Vice-President of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education has been abolished and a Parliamentary Secretary to the Board of Education has been appointed.

*Extent, Commencement, and Short Title.*

9.—(1.) This Act shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland.

(2.) This Act shall come into operation on the first day of April, one thousand nine hundred.

(3.) This Act may be cited as the Board of Education Act, 1899.



## SCHEDULE.

## ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
19 & 20 Vict., c. 116.	The Education Department Act, 1856.	The whole Act. (1)
21 & 22 Vict., c. 97.	The Public Health Act, 1858.	In section seven the words "the Vice-President of the Committee of the said Privy Council on Education being one of them." (2)

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1900.

(63 & 64 VICT., C. 53.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACTS,  
1870 TO 1893.

[8th August, 1900.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

### *Calculation of Average Attendance.*

1. For the purpose of the fee grant under the Elementary Education Act, 1891, average attendance shall be calculated in accordance with the minutes of the Board of Education in force for the time being in respect to public elementary schools.

The Elementary Education Act, 1891 (see p. 374), by sec. 1, provides, subject to the conditions specified in that Act, for the payment of a fee grant in aid of the cost of elementary education, at the rate of 10s. a year for each child of the number of children over three and under fifteen years of age "in average attendance" at any public elementary school not being an evening school. Sec. 10 provided that the expression "average attendance" should for the purposes of the fee grant mean "average attendance" calculated in accordance with the minutes in force at the date of the commencement of the Act, *i.e.*, the 1st of September, 1891.

The Board of Education may, by their minutes in respect of public elementary schools, vary from time to time the provisions as to the calculation of "average attendance," and the "average attendance" is now for the purposes of the Act in question to be calculated in accordance with the minutes of the Board in force for the time being with respect to public elementary schools, although they may differ from the minutes in force at the date of the commencement of that Act.

For the provisions of the Day School Code of 1902 with reference to the calculation of "average attendance," see Appendix, p. 634.

*Power of Guardians to contribute to Expenses of Public Elementary School.*

2. The board of guardians of any poor law union may contribute towards such of the expenses of providing, enlarging, or maintaining, any public elementary school as are certified by the Board of Education to have been incurred wholly or partly in respect of scholars taught at the school, who are either resident in a workhouse or in an institution to which they have been sent by the guardians from a workhouse, or boarded out by the guardians.

Boards of guardians have very generally adopted arrangements under which the children of school age in the workhouses and other poor law establishments have been sent to public elementary schools in the neighbourhood, instead of providing schools for the education of the children in the workhouse or other institution. This has been attended with very beneficial results to the children. But the union for which a board of guardians acts is usually of large area and almost always includes several parishes, and in many cases when it was proposed that the children under the charge of the guardians should be sent to the public elementary schools of the borough or parish in which the workhouse was situated, objection was not unreasonably made on the ground that the burden which the education of the children involved would fall exclusively on the particular district where the workhouse was situated, instead of being shared by all the parishes from which the children were brought to the workhouse. The Board of Education to some extent met this objection by approving, under sec. 4 (1) of the Elementary Education Act, 1891, of a charge of fees for children sent to a public elementary school by the guardians. The fees thus approved varied from 3*d.* to 6*d.* per week per child, according to the circumstances.

The children who are boarded out by the guardians attend the public elementary schools, and the Board of Education have approved of fees being charged in these cases also.

It sometimes happened, however, that there was not sufficient school accommodation in the public elementary school or schools in the neighbourhood of the workhouse or other poor law establishment to allow of the admission of the children whom the guardians might desire to send there, and prior to the passing of this Act the guardians were not empowered to contribute towards the cost of providing additional school accommodation in such cases or for children boarded out by them. The enactment was for the purpose of meeting this difficulty. Whilst, however, the guardians are empowered to contribute towards the expenses referred to in the section, there is no actual obligation imposed on them to do so.

In a case where a board of guardians claimed admission to a public elementary school of children from the workhouse and admission was refused unless the guardians subscribed to the school, the Board of Education held that the managers of the school were under no obligation to admit children from the workhouse unless the guardians were prepared to contribute towards the expenses of the school.

A school certified by the Local Government Board, under the

25 & 26 Vict., c. 43, is an institution for the purposes of the section as regards children who have been sent there by the guardians from a workhouse.

*Expenses of Children in Industrial Schools.*

4.—(1.) Where a child is committed to a certified industrial school, at the instance of a school board or other local authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893, the authority may pay the expenses of and incidental to the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence. (1)

(2.) Where any such local authority have contributed to the support of a child in an industrial school they may contribute to the ultimate disposal of the child. (2)

(1) The powers of a school board under this section from the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, are to be exercised by the Local Education Authority, except in the Metropolis, but they may delegate their powers to the education committee.

Sec. 23 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866 (29 & 30 Vict., c. 118), provides that the expense of conveying to a certified industrial school a child ordered to be sent there shall be defrayed by the police authorities by whom he is conveyed, and shall be deemed part of the current expenses of those authorities. It was found in many cases that, where children had to be sent to an industrial school under orders obtained by a school board, the school board preferred that the children should be taken to the school by a person employed by them, and that there should be no intervention of the police. This subsection will enable a Local Education Authority to make such arrangements as they may deem desirable for the conveyance of the child to and from the school, and the sending of the child out on licence or bringing back the child on the expiration or revocation of a licence, and to pay the expenses of, and incidental to, such conveyance.

(2) See sec. 1 of the Reformatory and Industrial Schools Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict., c. 23), in note to sec. 14 of Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, with regard to the powers of the managers of a certified industrial school, in the case of a child who is detained in, or has been placed out on licence from, the school, to apprentice him to, or to dispose of him in, any trade, calling, or service, or by emigration, although his period of detention has not expired.

*Accounts relating to Joint Industrial Schools.*

5. Where two or more school boards combine for the establishment of a joint industrial school under a joint

body of managers, the enactments relating to the audit of school board accounts shall apply as if the joint body of managers were a school board.

*Bye-laws for Compulsory Attendance.*

6.—(1.) In section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and in section four of the Elementary Education Act, 1880 (which relate to bye-laws for the attendance of children at school), fourteen years shall be substituted for thirteen years. (1)

(2.) The maximum penalty for the breach of a bye-law requiring the attendance of a child at an elementary school, or of an attendance order made under the Elementary Education Act, 1876, shall be twenty shillings, and accordingly twenty shillings shall be substituted for five shillings in section seventy-four of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, and in section twelve of the Elementary Education Act, 1876. (2)

(3.) The said section seventy-four shall have effect as if the sanction therein referred to were the sanction of the Board of Education instead of the sanction of Her Majesty in Council. (3)

(1) Under sec. 74 of the Act of 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), *ante*, no bye-laws as to the attendance of children at school could apply to children above the age of thirteen years. This age is now extended to fourteen years. As to bye-laws, see note on section referred to.

Sec. 4 of the Act of 1880 (43 & 44 Vict., c. 23), *ante*, as amended by this Act, is as follows:—"Every person who takes into his employment a child of the age of ten and under the age of *fourteen* years, before that child has obtained a certificate of having reached the standard of education fixed by a bye-law in force in the district for the total or partial exemption of children of the like age from the obligation to attend school, shall be deemed to take such child into his employment in contravention of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and shall be liable to a penalty accordingly." See also notes on 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 4.

(2) Sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict., c. 75), *ante*, authorizes the making of bye-laws requiring the attendance of children at school, and "imposing penalties for the breach of any bye-laws," and enacts that the penalty imposed for the breach of any bye-laws shall not exceed such amount as with the costs will amount to 5*s.* for each offence. 20*s.* is now substituted for 5*s.* See notes on sec. 74 of Act referred to as to penalties.

Sec. 12 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), *ante*, provides that where an attendance order is not complied with, without any reasonable excuse within the meaning of that Act, a court of summary jurisdiction, on complaint made by the local authority, may,

if they think fit, order as follows :—In the first case of non-compliance if the parent of the child does not appear, or appears and fails to satisfy the court that he has used all reasonable efforts to enforce compliance with the order, the court may impose a penalty not exceeding, with the costs, 5s. . . . In this case also 20s. is to be substituted for 5s.

(3) Sec. 74 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, provided that the bye-laws should not come into force until they had been sanctioned by Her Majesty in Council, that it should be lawful for Her Majesty by Order in Council to sanction the bye-laws, and that thereupon the same should have effect as if they were enacted in the Act. This provision renders it unnecessary to obtain the sanction of His Majesty in Council, as the sanction of the Board of Education will take the place of and have the same effect as that sanction.

*Amendment of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, as to Standard of Attendances.*

7. In paragraph two of the First Schedule to the Elementary Education Act, 1876 (which relates to the standard of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school), three hundred and fifty shall be substituted for two hundred and fifty.

The Elementary Education Act, 1876 (39 & 40 Vict., c. 79), contains provisions as to attendance at school which specially refer to children between the maximum age to which the bye-laws in force in the district apply and the age of fourteen years, and the first schedule to that Act prescribes the standards of proficiency and previous due attendance at school for the purpose of a certificate enabling any such child to be employed.

As regards previous due attendance, the standard prescribed for the purpose of a certificate under the Act enabling a child to be employed was 250 attendances at a certified efficient school after five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years, whether consecutive or not. 350 attendances are now substituted for the 250.

For definition of certified efficient schools, see secs. 16 and 48 of 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79.

The Secretary of State, with the consent of the Board of Education, made an order under sec. 26 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, which, with regard to children above the age of thirteen years, contains similar provisions as to the requirements to be fulfilled in order to obtain for the purpose of employment under that Act a certificate of previous due attendance. See order which took effect from the 1st of July, 1901, p. 503.

In a note to the order it is stated that "in districts where the bye-laws made by the school authority under the Elementary Education Acts apply to children between thirteen and fourteen years of age, a child must also satisfy the conditions of total exemption prescribed by the bye-laws before he can be legally employed full time in a factory or workshop."

The Board of Education, in a letter dated February, 1901, state that they cannot give an authoritative decision on a question of law arising out of sec. 7 of the Elementary Education Act, 1900, but that, for the purposes of their own administration, they are not prepared in future to regard a child as exempt from obligation to attend school on an "attendance" qualification unless such child has made 350 previous attendances in each of the five preceding years, whether from the 8th August last or not. The Board of Education understand that instructions to a like effect have been given by the Home Office to the inspectors of factories and workshops.

The Board of Education, in their Annual Report, 1901, after referring to the provisions of this Act, state that the law of school attendance under the Elementary Education Acts, as it now stands, may be summarized as follows :—

(1.) If the bye-laws contain a special provision to this effect children may be employed in agriculture at the age of eleven, provided that they attend school 250 times a year up to the age of thirteen.

(2.) With this exception no child subject to the bye-laws can obtain either partial or total exemption under the age of twelve.

(3.) A child between twelve and thirteen, or (if the bye-laws are extended) between twelve and fourteen, can only obtain total or partial exemption on the conditions prescribed by the bye-laws.

(4.) In districts where the bye-laws are still restricted to children of thirteen years of age, a child between thirteen and fourteen can obtain total exemption either on passing the fourth standard, or on making 350 previous attendances after five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years.

(5.) A child between twelve and fourteen may claim partial exemption on making 300 previous attendances, but in the view of the Board this exemption can only be claimed in cases where the bye-laws themselves contain a provision for partial exemption.

### *Repeal.*

8. The Acts mentioned in the schedule to this Act are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that schedule.

### *Short Title.*

9. This Act may be cited as the Elementary Education Act, 1900, and may be cited with the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1893.

## SCHEDULE.

### ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

Session and Chapter.	Short Title.	Extent of Repeal.
54 & 55 Vict., c. 56.	The Elementary Education Act, 1891.	Section ten, from "and the expression" to the end of the section.
56 & 57 Vict., c. 42.	The Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.	Section four, from "and until" to the end of the section.  Section five, from "or where the school authority" to "value of each parish."



EDUCATION ACT, 1901.

(1 EDW. 7, C. 11.)

AN ACT FOR ENABLING LOCAL AUTHORITIES TO EMPOWER SCHOOL BOARDS TEMPORARILY TO CARRY ON CERTAIN SCHOOLS; AND FOR SANCTIONING CERTAIN SCHOOL BOARD EXPENSES.

[9th August, 1901.]

BE it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

*Temporary Provision for Certain School Board Schools.*

1.—(1.) Where a school board has at any time during the twelve months immediately preceding the thirty-first day of July, one thousand nine hundred and one, maintained out of the school fund any school or class to the maintenance of which the school fund is not lawfully applicable, the council of the county or county borough within which the school or class is held, or, with the sanction of the Board of Education, any other local authority under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, for the district within which the school or class is held, may empower the school board to carry on for the period of one year from that day the work of the school or class to such extent and on such terms as may be agreed on between such council or local authority and the school board, and to apply to the maintenance of the school or class such sum out of the school fund as the council or local authority may sanction. (1)

(2.) Where any expenses incurred by a school board in respect of any such school or class before the said day are

sanctioned by the Local Government Board the legality of those expenses shall not be questioned in any court. (2)

(1) The question of the legality of expenditure incurred by the School Board for London in connection with Day and Evening Science and Art Classes and Classes and Schools of Science maintained and registered under the Science and Art Department was raised in *R. v. Cockerton*. It appeared that the district auditor disallowed seven separate sums, selected as representative or test items, entered and charged in the accounts of the board for the half-year, as being payments illegally made out of the funds of the board, and surcharged those amounts upon members of the board. A rule for a writ of *certiorari* was obtained to bring up and quash certificates of disallowances and surcharges in the case of three of the items referred to, viz., 32*l.* 6*s.* 10*d.* paid to a drawing instructor who was employed wholly or partly in or about the instruction of classes registered under the Science and Art Department; 4*l.* paid to Mr. Crick for special instruction in chemistry at one of the evening continuation classes, the instruction being of classes registered under the Science and Art Department; and 58*l.* paid to the Polytechnic for Science and Art Examination Papers. It was held by the Court of Appeal (A. L. Smith, M.R., Collins, L.J., and Romer, L.J.) on appeal from the decision of Wills and Kennedy, J.J., in *R. v. Cockerton* ([1901] 1 Q.B. 322), that it was not within the powers of the school board as a statutory corporation to provide science and art schools or classes of the kind referred to in the case, either in the day schools or in evening continuation classes, out of the school board rate or school fund. The appeal was accordingly dismissed (*Rex v. Cockerton*, C.A. (1901), 1 K.B. 726; 70 L.J., K.B. 441, C.A.; 84 L.T. 488; 49 W.R. 433; 65 J.P. 433). This Act was passed in consequence of the decision in that case.

The object of the Act was to afford means of meeting the difficulty which might be occasioned if school boards were required immediately to discontinue all schools or classes which were maintained by them during any part of the year immediately preceding the 31st of July, 1901, out of the school fund, and for the maintenance of which, according to the judgment referred to, the rates or school fund were not applicable.

It will be observed that the local authorities who under the Act might empower school boards to carry on the work of such schools or classes for a period of one year from the 31st of July, 1901, and sanction the application of the school fund to the maintenance of the schools and classes during that period, were the council of the county or county borough within which the schools or classes were held, and also with the sanction of the Board of Education any other local authority under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, for the district in which the schools or classes were held. The local authorities under those Acts were the council of any county or borough and any urban district council within the meaning of the Public Health Acts.

This Act was renewed by the Education Act, 1901, (Renewal) Act, 1902, 2 Edw. 7, c. 19, *post*, which provides that this Act shall have effect as respects the year ending the 31st of July, 1903, as if 1902 were substituted for 1901 in sec. 1.

See also sec. 27 of 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, by which it is provided that the period during which local authorities may under the Education Act, 1901, as renewed by the Education Act, 1901, (Renewal) Act, 1902, empower school boards to carry on the work of the schools and classes to which these Acts relate shall be extended to "the appointed day," and in the case of London to the 26th of March, 1904.

With respect to the principles on which the Board of Education acted with regard to making grants to schools, and classes conducted by school boards under the provisions of this section, the Board, in a letter dated 7th of October, 1901, stated as follows:—

Where the local authority have given a general sanction to the continuance of the work of an existing school, it will be placed on the list of recognized schools, and will be eligible for grants in respect of all proposed subjects of instruction (for which specific grants had been paid previously) taught in it during the twelve months preceding the passing of the Act.

When other subjects are proposed in the curriculum the express sanction of the local authority for such extension must be sought, and the school will not be eligible for grants in respect of such subjects until the specific authorization has been furnished to the Board of Education.

The same procedure will apply when it is proposed to extend the work of a school by including pupils of an age or sex not previously admitted to the school. The specific sanction of the local authority must be obtained and furnished to the Board of Education.

Where the building in which instruction has been given has been changed, the school will not be placed on the list of recognized schools until the specific authorization by the local authority of such change has been furnished to the Board of Education.

The Board of Education have no authority to decide the extent to which, and the terms on which, schools may be legally carried on by school boards, and the school fund applied to their maintenance, under the Act. The receipt of a government grant would not of itself warrant the application of the school fund to the maintenance of the school, nor is such application rendered legitimate by the local authority's sanction unless the sanction is one which they have the legal power to give.

As to Pupil Teachers' centres, see *Dyer and others v. School Board for London* in note to 2 Edw. 7, c. 19, *post*.

(2) As regards expenses which, according to the judgment in *R. v. Cockerton*, could not be lawfully defrayed out of the rates or school fund, and which were incurred before the 31st of July, 1901, the Local Authorities Expenses Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 72), applies. That Act provides that "expenses paid by any local authority"—that term including a school board—"whose accounts are subject to audit by a district auditor shall not be disallowed by that auditor if they have been sanctioned by the Local Government Board." It is therefore open to any school board to apply to the Local Government Board for their sanction to any such expenses as those referred to, and if that sanction is given the expenses cannot be disallowed by the auditor. But the 7 & 8 Vict., c. 101, sec. 35, gives a right of appeal to the High Court against the decision of a district auditor in allowing payments as

well as against his decision in disallowing payments, and the subsection is for the purpose of precluding an appeal on the question of law in the case of an allowance by the auditor of expenses which have been sanctioned by the Local Government Board.

*Short Title.*

2. This Act may be cited as the Education Act, 1901.

EDUCATION ACT, 1901, (RENEWAL) ACT, 1902.

(2 EDW. 7, C. 19.)

AN ACT TO RENEW THE EDUCATION ACT, 1901.

[31st July, 1902.]

BE it enacted by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :—

*Renewal of Education Act, 1901.*

1. The Education Act, 1901, shall have effect, as respects the year ending the thirty-first day of July, one thousand nine hundred and three, as if "one thousand nine hundred and two" were substituted for "one thousand nine hundred and one" in section one of that Act.

*Short Title.*

2. This Act may be cited as the Education Act, 1901, (Renewal) Act, 1902.

See notes on 1 Edw. 7, c. 11, *ante*, which is renewed by this Act.

It is to be observed that this Act does not provide for the automatic renewal of any authorization which a school board may have received from the local authority under 1 Edw. 7, c. 11, *ante*, and that fresh sanctions will have to be obtained for the continuance by the school board of any school or class to which that Act applies.

After the passing of the Act, 1 Edw. 7, c. 11, *ante*, a question was raised before Mr. Cockerton, the district auditor, as to the power of the London School Board to defray out of the school fund expenses in connection with the establishment and maintenance of "Pupil Teachers' Centres," and Mr. Cockerton disallowed, *inter alia*, a sum of 27*l.* 10*s.* 11*d.* as a payment illegally made out of the school fund in respect of the erection of a building for the provision of instruction of teachers, pupil teachers, or other persons who did not form part of the educational staff of a public elementary school, and surcharged two members of the school board with the amount. The school board, however, proceeded with the erection of the building, it being intended to appeal to the High Court against the disallowance and surcharge. Under these circumstances, in the case of *Dyer and others v. The School Board for London*, a motion was made in the High

Court for an injunction to restrain the school board, until judgment or further order, from expending any moneys the produce of the local rates in or towards erecting or building or continuing to erect or build on a certain site any building to be used for the purposes of a Pupil Teachers' Centre. Mr. Justice Farwell was of opinion that it was the duty of the school board to refrain from incurring further expenses in connection with the building in question until the decision of the auditor had been set aside, and granted an interim injunction.

On appeal against this judgment in the Court of Appeal (Lord Justices Vaughan Williams, Romer, and Mathew), it was held that the disallowance by Mr. Cockerton had been rightly made, and granted a perpetual injunction to restrain the school board from making out of the school fund any further payments in respect of the contract for the building of the Pupil Teachers' Centre. Lord Justice Vaughan Williams said that he was not disposed to quarrel with the proposition that in a public elementary school an education might be given to pupil teachers, under the agreements with them, which could not properly be described itself as being merely elementary, but he could not accede to the contention that the school board had power to establish a separate school for the instruction of pupil teachers, and to charge the cost of carrying out that separate school, and of the necessary building for that school, upon the local rates. In his opinion so to hold would be entirely inconsistent with the judgment in *R. v. Cockerton* (see note 1 to 1 Edw. 7, c. 11, *ante*). That judgment in substance decided that the only schools which were to be paid for out of the rates, whether with regard to buildings or instruction or anything else, were public elementary schools which were devoted to the elementary education of children; and it appeared to him that whatever instruction might be given to pupil teachers in these schools beyond mere elementary instruction was a mere accessory of a public elementary school, and that it was not proper to draw an inference, from the fact that this education might be given to pupil teachers in the public elementary school, that a school board had a right to establish a school for the purpose of giving an education which would not be described as an elementary education in a school which, it was admitted, could not be properly described as a public elementary school. And the force of what he had said was very much increased when one came to consider what was being done at this school. It was a school at which the average age of the scholars ranged from fifteen to twenty-four. It was a school to which scholars might come in from any district, from any part from which they chose to come for education—higher education and not elementary. In his opinion it was impossible to say, having regard to the case of *R. v. Cockerton*, that the Education Act, 1870, authorized the charge upon the rates of the expenses of the establishment and conduct of a school that was not a public elementary school and not intended to be so. The disallowance in question was therefore right, and the appeal must be dismissed, [1902] 2 Ch. C A. 768, 72 L. J. Ch. 10, 87 L. T. 225.

In connection with this judgment, it was stated in the House of Commons by Sir John Gorst that the Board of Education were advised that the Education Act, 1901 (renewed by this Act), covered the case of Pupil Teachers' Centres, and that such establishment, if sanctioned by the local authority, could be carried on at the expense of the school fund until the date specified in the Act. See also 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 27, *ante*.

# APPENDIX.

---

## SCHOOL SITES ACTS, 1841-1851. (1)

---

### THE SCHOOL SITES ACT, 1841.

(4 & 5 VICT., c. 38.)

AN ACT TO AFFORD FURTHER FACILITIES FOR THE CONVEYANCE  
AND ENDOWMENT OF SITES FOR SCHOOLS.

[21st June, 1841.]

*Repeal of 6 & 7 Will. IV., c. 70; but things done under it declared  
valid, and those commenced to be continued under this Act.*

WHEREAS it is expedient that greater facilities should be given for the erection of schools and buildings for the purposes of education: May it therefore please your Majesty that it may be enacted; and be it enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that from and after the passing of this Act an Act passed in the session held in the sixth and seventh years of the reign of His late Majesty King William the Fourth, intituled "An Act to facilitate the Conveyance of Sites for Schoolrooms," shall be and the same is hereby repealed; provided that all matters and things done in pursuance of the said Act shall be and remain valid as though the said Act was not repealed; and all matters and things commenced in pursuance of the said Act shall be continued according to the provisions of this Act, if the same shall be applicable, otherwise shall be continued conformably to the said recited Act which shall be deemed to be still in force with regard to such proceedings.

(1) For references in the Elementary Education Acts to the School Sites Acts, see secs. 20, 21, 86, and 94 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, and fourth schedule to that Act.

*Landlords empowered to convey Land to be used as Sites  
for Schools, &c.*

2. And be it enacted, that any person being seised in fee simple, fee tail or for life, of and in any manor or lands of freehold, copyhold, or customary tenure, and having the beneficial interest therein, or in Scotland being the proprietor in fee simple or under entail, and in possession for the time being, may grant, convey, or enfranchise by way of gift, sale, or exchange, in fee simple or for a term of years, any quantity not exceeding one acre of such land, as a site for a school for the education of poor persons, or for the residence of the schoolmaster or schoolmistress, or otherwise for the purposes of the education of such poor persons in religious and useful knowledge; provided that no such grant made by any person seised only for life of and in any such manor or lands shall be valid, unless the person next entitled to the same in remainder in fee simple or fee tail (if legally competent) shall be a party to and join in such grant: Provided also, that where any portion of waste or commonable land shall be gratuitously conveyed by any lord or lady of a manor for any such purposes as aforesaid, the rights and interests of all persons in the said land shall be barred and divested by such conveyance: Provided also, that upon the said land so granted as aforesaid, or any part thereof, ceasing to be used for the purposes in this Act mentioned, the same shall thereupon immediately revert to and become a portion of the said estate held in fee simple or otherwise, or of any manor or land as aforesaid, as fully to all intents and purposes as if this Act had not been passed, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding. (1)

(1) See also 7 & 8 Vict., c. 37, sec. 3, *post*. The "Places of Worship Sites Act, 1873," contains a somewhat similar provision. It enacts that any person seised of or entitled in fee simple, fee tail, or for life, to any lands of freehold tenure and having the beneficial interest therein, and being in possession, may grant any quantity not exceeding one acre of such land, not being part of a demesne or pleasure ground attached to a mansion house, as a site for a church, provided that no such grant made by any person seised or entitled only for life shall be valid, unless the person next entitled to the same for a beneficial interest in remainder in fee simple or fee tail, if legally competent, shall be a party to the grant, or if such person be a minor, or married woman, or lunatic, unless the guardian, husband, or committee shall in like manner concur. In *Re the Marquis of Salisbury* (34 L. T., N. S., 5), which came before the Master of the Rolls on the 1st of July, 1875, it appeared that the Marquis of Salisbury proposed to give a site for a church at Everton, and the question was raised between him and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, the proposed grantees of the site, whether the word "guardian" in this Act referred to a guardian by nature or a guardian by appointment of the Lord Chancellor, the Marquis being tenant for life in possession of the site, and Viscount Cranborne, the tenant in tail in remainder, being a minor. The Master of the Rolls held that guardian by nature was not intended. The site, he said, could not be conveyed without the concurrence of a guardian, yet, so far as he could see, no guardian could be appointed, for the Court had no jurisdiction to appoint



*Chancellor and Council of the Duchy of Lancaster empowered to grant Lands to the Trustees of any existing or intended School l.*  
*—If Lands cease to be used for the Purposes of the Act, they shall revert.*

3. And whereas it may be expedient and proper that the Chancellor and Council of Her Majesty's Duchy of Lancaster, on Her Majesty's behalf, should be authorized to grant, convey, or enfranchise, to or in favour of the trustee or trustees of any existing or intended school, lands and hereditaments belonging to Her Majesty in right of Her said duchy, for the purposes of this Act: Be it therefore enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for the Chancellor and Council of Her Majesty's Duchy of Lancaster for the time being, by any deed or writing under the hand and seal of the Chancellor of the said duchy for the time being, attested by the clerk of the Council of the said duchy for the time being, for and in the name of Her Majesty, Her heirs and successors, to grant, convey, or enfranchise, to or in favour of such trustee or trustees, any lands and hereditaments to be used by them for the purposes of this Act, upon such terms and conditions as to the said Chancellor and Council shall seem meet; and where any sum or sums of money shall be paid as or for the purchase or consideration for such lands or hereditaments so to be granted, conveyed or enfranchised as aforesaid, the same shall be paid by such trustee or trustees into the hands of the Receiver-General for the time being of the said duchy, or his deputy, and shall be by him paid, applied, and disposed of according to the provisions and regulations contained in an Act passed in the forty-eighth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Third, intituled "An Act to improve the Land Revenue of the Crown in England, and also of His Majesty's Duchy of Lancaster," or any other Act or Acts now in force for that purpose: Provided always, that upon the said land so granted as aforesaid, or any part thereof, ceasing to be used for the purposes in this Act mentioned, the same shall thereupon immediately revert to and become again a portion of the possessions of the said duchy, as fully to all intents and purposes as if this Act or any such grant as aforesaid had not been passed or made, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

*Persons under Disability empowered to convey Lands for the Purposes of this Act.*

5. And be it enacted, that where any person shall be equitably entitled to any manor or land, but the legal estate therein shall be

---

a guardian of an infant unless there was present property to be taken care of; and this infant's interest in the site was in remainder only. This decision was, however, on appeal reversed.

in some trustee or trustees, it shall be sufficient for such person to convey the same for the purposes of this Act without the trustee or trustees being party to the conveyance thereof; and where any married woman shall be seised or possessed of or entitled to any estate or interest, manorial or otherwise, in land proposed to be conveyed for the purposes of this Act, she and her husband may convey the same for such purposes by deed, without any acknowledgment thereof; and where it is deemed expedient to purchase any land for the purposes aforesaid belonging to or vested in any infant or lunatic, such land may be conveyed by the guardian or committee of such infant, or the committee of such lunatic respectively, who may receive the purchase-money for the same, and give valid and sufficient discharges to the party paying such purchase-money, who shall not be required to see to the application thereof.

*Corporations, Justices, Trustees, &c., empowered to convey  
Lands for the Purposes of this Act.*

6. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for any corporation, ecclesiastical or lay, whether sole or aggregate, and for any officers, justices of the peace, trustees, or commissioners, holding land for public, ecclesiastical, parochial, charitable, or other purposes or objects, subject to the provisions next herein-after mentioned, to grant, convey, or enfranchise, for the purposes of this Act, such quantity of land as aforesaid in any manner vested in such corporation, officers, justices, trustees, or commissioners: Provided always that no ecclesiastical corporation sole, being below the dignity of a bishop, shall be authorized to make such grant without the consent in writing of the bishop of the diocese to whose jurisdiction the said ecclesiastical corporation is subject: Provided also, that no parochial property shall be granted for such purposes without the consent of a majority of the ratepayers and owners of property in the parish to which the same belongs, assembled at a meeting to be convened according to the mode pointed out in the Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of His late Majesty, intituled "An Act to facilitate the Conveyance of Workhouses and other Property of Parishes and of Incorporations or Unions of Parishes in England and Wales" (1), and without the consent of the Poor Law Commissioners, to be testified by their seal being affixed to the deed of conveyance, and of the guardians of the poor of the union within which the said parish may be comprised, or of the guardians of the poor of the said parish where the administration of the relief of the poor therein shall be subject to a board of guardians, testified by such guardians being the parties to convey the same: Provided also,

(1) In the case of a parish in a rural district, the consent of the parish meeting is now substituted for that of the ratepayers and owners of property (Local Government Act, 1894, sec. 52).

that where any officers, trustees, or commissioners, other than parochial trustees, shall make any such grant, it shall be sufficient if a majority or quorum authorized to act of such officers, trustees, or commissioners, assembled at a meeting duly convened, shall assent to such grant, and shall execute the deed of conveyance, although they shall not constitute a majority of the actual body of such officers, trustees, or commissioners: Provided also, that the justices of the peace may give their consent to the making any grant of land or premises belonging to any county, riding, or division by vote at their general quarter sessions (1), and may direct the same to be made in the manner directed to be pursued on the sale of the sites of gaols by an Act passed in the seventh year of the reign of his late Majesty King George the Fourth, intituled "An Act to authorize the Disposal of unnecessary Prisons in England." (2)

*Grants of Land may be made to Corporations or Trustees,  
to be held by them for School Purposes.*

7. And be it enacted, that all grants of land or buildings, or any interest therein, for the purposes of the education of poor persons, whether taking effect under the authority of this Act or any other authority of law, may be made to any corporation sole or aggregate, or to several corporations sole, or to any trustees whatsoever, to be held by such corporation or corporations or trustees for the purposes aforesaid: Provided nevertheless, that any such grant may be made to the minister of any parish being a corporation, and the churchwardens or chapelwardens, and overseers of the poor, or to the minister and kirk session of the said parish and their successors; and in such case the land or buildings so granted shall be vested for ever thereafter in the minister, churchwardens or chapelwardens, and overseers of the poor, for the time being, or the minister and kirk session of such parish, but the management, direction, and inspection of the school shall be and remain according to the provisions contained in the deed of conveyance thereof: Provided also, that where any ecclesiastical corporation sole below the dignity of a bishop shall grant any land to trustees, other than the minister, churchwardens or chapelwardens, and overseers, for the purposes aforesaid, such trustees shall be nominated in writing by the bishop of the diocese to whose jurisdiction such corporation shall be subject: Provided that where any school shall be intended for any ecclesiastical district, not being a parish as hereinafter

(1) The lands and premises belonging to any county are now vested in the County Council (Local Government Act, 1888, sec. 64).

(2) See *Hornsey District Council v. Smith*, in note to sec. 19 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, as to the trustees of a school, the site of which was conveyed under this Act, being "owners" under the Public Health Act, 1875, as regards works of private street improvements.

defined, it shall be sufficient if the grant be made to the minister and church or chapelwarden or wardens of the church or chapel of such district, to hold to them and their successors in office ; and such grant shall inure to vest the land, subject to the conditions contained in the deed of conveyance, in such minister and the church or chapelwarden or wardens for the time being.

*Estates now vested in Trustees for the Purposes of Education may be conveyed to the Minister and Churchwardens.*

8. And whereas schools for the education of the poor in the principles of the Established Church, or in religious and useful knowledge, and residences for the masters or mistresses of such schools, have been heretofore erected, and are vested in trustees not having a corporate character : Be it therefore enacted, that it shall be lawful for the trustees for the time being of such last-mentioned schools and residences, not being subject to the provisions of the Act passed in the last session of Parliament, intituled "An Act for Improving the Conditions and extending the Benefits of Grammar Schools," to convey or assign the same, and all their estate and interest therein, to such ministers and churchwardens and overseers of the poor of the parish within which the same are respectively situate, and their successors as aforesaid, or, being situate within an ecclesiastical district not being a parish as hereinafter defined, then to the minister and church or chapelwardens of the church or chapel of such district, and their successors, in whom the same shall thereafter remain vested accordingly, but subject to and under the existing trusts and provisions respectively affecting the same. (1)

*Any Number of Sites may be granted for Separate Schools.*

9. And be it enacted, that any person or persons or corporation may grant any number of sites for distinct and separate schools, and residences for the master or mistress thereof, although the aggregate quantity of land thereby granted by such person or persons or corporation shall exceed the extent of one acre ; provided that the site of each school and residence do not exceed that extent ; provided also, that not more than one such site shall be in the same parish. (2)

*Form of Grants, &c.*

10. And be it enacted, that all grants, conveyances, and assurances of any site for a school, or the residence of a schoolmaster or schoolmistress, under the provisions of this Act, in respect of

(1) See also 7 & 8 Vict., c. 37, secs. 4, 5, *post.*

(2) See also 12 & 13 Vict., c. 49, sec. 3 ; and 14 & 15 Vict., c. 24, sec. 1, *post.*

any land, messuages, or buildings may be made according to the form following, or as near thereto as the circumstances of the case will admit (that is to say)—

“ I [*or We, or the corporate title of a Corporation*], under the authority of an Act passed in the \_\_\_\_\_ year of the reign of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, intituled ‘An Act for affording further Facilities for the Conveyance and Endowment of Sites for Schools,’ do hereby freely and voluntarily, and without any valuable consideration [*or do, in consideration of the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ to me or us or the said \_\_\_\_\_ paid,*] grant, [*alienate,*] and convey to \_\_\_\_\_ all [*description of the premises*], and all [*my or our or the right, title, and interest of the \_\_\_\_\_*] to and in the same and every part thereof, to hold unto and to the use of the said \_\_\_\_\_ and his or their [*heirs or executors or administrators or successors*], for the purposes of the said Act, and to be applied as a site for a school for poor persons of and in the parish of \_\_\_\_\_ and for the residence of the schoolmaster [*or schoolmistress*] of the said school [*or for other purposes of the said school*], and for no other purpose whatever, such school to be under the management and control of [*set forth the mode in which and the persons by whom the school is to be managed, directed, and inspected*]. [*In case the school be conveyed to trustees, a clause providing for the renewal of the trustees, and in cases where the land is purchased, exchanged, or demised, usual covenants or obligations for title may be added.*] In witness whereof the conveying and other parties have hereunto set their hands and seals, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

“Signed, sealed, and delivered by the said \_\_\_\_\_ in the presence of \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_.”

And no bargain and sale or livery of seisin shall be requisite in any conveyance intended to take effect under the provisions of this Act, nor more than one witness to the execution by each party; and instead of such attestation such conveyance of any lands or heritages in Scotland shall be executed with a testing clause, according to the law and practice of Scotland; and, being recorded within sixty days of the date thereof in the general register of seisins or particular register for the county or stewartry in which the lands or heritages lie, shall, without actual seisin, be valid and effectual in law to all intents and purposes, and shall be a complete bar to all other rights, titles, trusts, interests, and incumbrances to, in, or upon the lands or heritages so conveyed.

*Application of Purchase-money for Land sold by an Ecclesiastical Corporation Sole.*

11. And be it enacted, that where any land shall be sold by any ecclesiastical corporation sole for the purposes of this Act, and the purchase-money to be paid shall not exceed the sum of

twenty pounds, the same may be retained by the party conveying, for his own benefit ; but when it shall exceed the sum of twenty pounds, it shall be applied for the benefit of the said corporation, in such manner as the bishop in whose diocese such land shall be situated shall, by writing under his hand, to be registered in the registry of his diocese, direct and appoint ; but no person purchasing such land for the purpose aforesaid shall be required to see to the due application of any such purchase-money.

*Application of Purchase-money for Land sold in Scotland.*

12. And be it enacted, that the price of any lands or heritages to be sold for the purposes of this Act by any heir of entail or other incapacitated person or persons in Scotland shall be applied and invested in such and the like manner as is directed in relation to any moneys awarded to be paid for lands or heritages belonging to heirs of entail or incapacitated persons under an Act passed in the first and second years of the reign of His late Majesty King William the Fourth, intituled "An Act for amending and making more effectual the Laws concerning Turnpike Roads in Scotland."

*Ecclesiastical Corporations to procure a Certificate as to the Extent of the Land conveyed.—Form of Certificate.*

13. And be it enacted, that when any ecclesiastical corporation sole below the dignity of a bishop shall grant any land belonging to him in right of his corporation for the purposes of this Act, he shall procure a certificate, under the hands of three beneficed clergymen of the diocese within which the land to be conveyed shall be situate, as to the extent of the land so conveyed, to be endorsed on the said deed, which certificate shall be in the form following (that is to say)—

"We, *A. B.* Clerk, Rector of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, *C. D.* Clerk, Rector of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, and *E. F.* Clerk, Vicar of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, being three beneficed Clergymen of the Diocese of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby certify, That \_\_\_\_\_ Clerk, Rector of the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, within the said diocese of \_\_\_\_\_, being about to convey a portion of land situate in the said parish of \_\_\_\_\_, for the purposes of a school, under the powers of the Act, passed in the \_\_\_\_\_ year of the reign of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, intituled 'An Act for affording further facilities for the Conveyance and Endowment of Sites for Schools,' we have at his request inspected and examined the portion of land, and have ascertained that the same is situate at [*here describe the situation*], and that the



*No Schoolmaster to acquire a Life Interest.*

17. And be it enacted, that no schoolmaster or schoolmistress to be appointed to any school erected upon land conveyed under the powers of this Act shall be deemed to have acquired an interest for life by virtue of such appointment, but shall, in default of any specific engagement, hold his office at the discretion of the trustees of the said school.

*Justices of the Peace or Sheriffs to give Possession of Schoolrooms, &c., in case of the Refusal of the Master.*

18. And for the more speedy and effectual recovery of the possession of any premises belonging to any school which the master or mistress who shall have been dismissed, or any person who shall have ceased to be master or mistress, shall hold over after his or her dismissal or ceasing to be master or mistress, be it enacted, that when any master or mistress, not being the master or mistress of any grammar school within the provision of the Act of the last session of Parliament hereinafter mentioned, holding any schoolroom, schoolhouse, or any other house, land, or tenement, by virtue of his or her office, shall have been dismissed or removed, or shall have ceased to be master or mistress, and shall neglect or refuse to quit and deliver up possession of the premises within the space of three calendar months after such dismissal or ceasing to be master or mistress, not having any lawful authority for retaining such possession, it shall be lawful for the justices of the peace acting for the district or division in which such premises are situated, in petty sessions assembled, or any two of them, or for the sheriff of the county of Scotland, and they are hereby required, on the complaint of the trustees or managers of the said school, or some one of them, on proof of such master or mistress having been dismissed or removed, or having ceased to be such master or mistress, to issue a warrant under their hands and seals, or under the hand of such sheriff in Scotland, to some one or more of the constables and peace officers of the said district or division, or of the sheriff's officers in Scotland, commanding him or them, within a period to be therein named, not less than ten nor more than twenty-one clear days from the date of such warrant, to enter into the premises, and give possession of the same to the said trustees or managers or their agents, such entry and possession being given in England in such manner as justices of the peace are empowered to give possession of any premises to any landlord or his agent under an Act passed in the second year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to facilitate the Recovery of Possession of Tenements after due Determination of the Tenancy."



*Powers granted to the Commissioners under 3 & 4 Vict., c. 60, for applying Land to Ecclesiastical Purposes extended to Land granted by Way of Gift.*

19. And whereas by an Act passed in the last session of Parliament, intituled "An Act to further amend the Church Building Acts," provision was made to enable Her Majesty's Commissioners for building new churches to apply land in any parish granted to them for any of the purposes of the Church Building Acts to any other ecclesiastical purposes, or for the purpose of any parochial or charitable school, or any other charitable or public purpose relating to any such parish or place: And whereas through an accidental omission such provision does not extend to cases of land granted by way of gift: Be it therefore enacted, that such power, so given to the said Commissioners, so far as it is applicable to the purposes of any school, shall extend to every case of land granted, given, or conveyed to them under the authority of the several Acts in the said Act recited.

*Definition of the Term "Parish."*

20. And be it enacted, that the term "parish" in this Act shall be taken to signify every place separately maintaining its own poor, and having its own overseers of the poor and church or chapel wardens.

*Limits of Act.*

21. And be it enacted that this Act shall not extend to Ireland.

*Act not to affect 1 & 2 Vict., c. 87, or 3 & 4 Vict., c. 48.*

22. And be it enacted, that nothing herein contained shall repeal or affect an Act passed in the second year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to facilitate the Foundation and Endowment of additional Schools in Scotland," or another Act passed in the last session of Parliament, intituled "An Act to enable Proprietors of entailed Estates in Scotland to feu or lease on long Leases Portions of the same for the building of Churches and Schools, and for Dwelling Houses and Gardens for the Ministers and Masters thereof."

*Act may be amended, &c.*

23. And be it enacted, that this Act may be altered or amended by any Act to be passed in this session of Parliament.

## THE SCHOOL SITES ACT, 1844.

(7 &amp; 8 VICT., c. 37.)

AN ACT TO SECURE THE TERMS ON WHICH GRANTS ARE MADE BY HER MAJESTY OUT OF THE PARLIAMENTARY GRANT FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE POOR; AND TO EXPLAIN THE ACT OF THE FIFTH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF HER PRESENT MAJESTY, FOR THE CONVEYANCE OF SITES FOR SCHOOLS.

[19<sup>th</sup> July, 1844.]

WHEREAS during several years last past divers sums of money have been granted by Parliament to Her Majesty, to be applied for the purpose of promoting the education of the poor in Great Britain, and similar grants may hereafter be made: And whereas Her Majesty hath appointed a committee of Her Council to receive applications for assistance from such grants, and to report thereon, and to advise her as to the terms and conditions upon which such assistance shall be granted, and many such reports have been made, and approved of by Her Majesty, and the terms and conditions having been assented to by the applicants, grants have been made out of the said fund: And whereas in some cases, by reason of the deeds of endowment of schools in respect of which such applications have been received having been executed before the grant has been made, such terms and conditions have not been and cannot be made permanently binding on the estate; but the parties promoting the said schools have entered into personal obligations or assurances for the due performance of such terms and conditions, though deriving no beneficial interest from the charitable institution which they have established: and it is desirable to provide permanent security to Her Majesty and her successors for the due fulfilment of the terms and conditions, and to relieve the parties from the personal liabilities so entered into for the purpose aforesaid:

*The Terms and Conditions upon which Parliamentary Aid has been given towards the building of Schools secured upon the Site.*

1. Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that where any grant hath been made or shall hereafter be made out of any sums of money heretofore granted or hereafter to be granted by Parliament for the purposes of education in Great Britain, under the advice of any committee of the Council on Education for the time being, upon

terms and conditions to provide for the inspection of the school by an inspector appointed or to be appointed by Her Majesty and her successors, which shall not be inserted in the conveyance of the site of the school, or in the deed declaring the trusts thereof, and such grant shall be made in aid of the purchase of the site, or of the erection, enlargement, or repair of the school, or of the residence of the master or mistress thereof, or of the furnishing of the school, such terms and conditions shall be binding and obligatory upon the trustees or managers of the said school or other the premises for the time being, in like manner and to the like effect as though they had been inserted in the conveyance of the site of the said school, or in the declaration of the trusts thereof; and henceforth all personal obligations entered into for the purpose of securing the fulfilment of such terms and conditions shall, so far as they relate thereto, but no further, be null and void: Provided nevertheless, that such terms and conditions shall have been or shall be set forth in some document in writing, signed by the trustees of the said school or the major part of them, or by the party or parties conveying the site, in the case where there shall have been a voluntary gift thereof.

*The Terms upon which Aid shall be granted to Trustees of Ancient Endowed Schools.*

2. And whereas there are many endowments for the purpose of education of the poor in Great Britain of ancient date, the schools whereon have become dilapidated, and, the funds of such endowment being insufficient for the restoration thereof, application is made by the trustees, or by the persons acting in the discharge of the trusts thereof, for aid out of the said parliamentary grant, but the same hath been declined, because such applicants could not impose upon their lawful successors in the said trust the conditions which the said committee would have advised Her Majesty to require to secure the due inspection of such schools, and it is expedient to enable them to do so: Be it therefore enacted, that where the major part of the trustees of any endowed school for the education of the poor duly appointed under the terms of the deed of endowment, or, when such deed cannot be found, or cannot be acted upon, of the persons who shall be in the possession of the endowment, and shall be acting in the execution of the trusts or the reputed trusts thereof, shall, and in cases where there shall be a visitor of such school with the consent of such visitor in writing, apply for aid out of such parliamentary grant to enable them to rebuild, repair, or enlarge the school belonging to such endowment, or the residence of the master or mistress thereof, or to furnish such school, and shall in writing assent to the said school being open to inspection on behalf of Her Majesty and her successors, if the said committee shall deem fit to advise that

any such grant shall be made, it shall immediately after the making of such grant, and thenceforth from time to time, be lawful for any inspector of schools appointed by Her Majesty and her successors, in conformity with the terms contained in the writing testifying such consent as aforesaid, to enter the said school at all reasonable hours in the day for the purpose of inspecting and examining the state and condition of the school and the scholars thereat, and of making such report thereon, as he shall deem fit.

*Death of Donor within Twelve Calendar Months not to avoid Grant.*

3. And whereas by an Act passed in the fifth year of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to afford further Facilities for the Conveyance and Endowment of Sites for Schools," it is enacted, that any person, being seised in fee simple, fee tail, or for life, of and in any manor, or lands of freehold, copyhold, or customary tenure, may grant, convey, or enfranchise, and subject to the provisions therein mentioned, any quantity not exceeding one acre of land as a site for a school or otherwise, as therein likewise specified; and it is desirable to prevent any such grant, being of so limited an interest, from being defeated by the death of the grantor: Be it enacted, that where any deed shall have been or shall be executed under the powers and for the purposes contained in the said Act, without any valuable consideration, the same shall be and continue valid, if otherwise lawful, although the donor or grantor shall die within twelve calendar months from the execution thereof.

*Site may be granted to the Minister and Churchwardens.*

4. And whereas it was provided by the said Act that grants of land or buildings, or any interest therein, for the purposes of the education of poor persons, might be made to the minister of any parish, being a corporation, and the churchwardens or chapelwardens and overseers of the poor and their successors, and it is sometimes found inexpedient or impracticable to introduce the overseers as parties to the legal estate: Be it therefore enacted, that such grants may be made to the minister and churchwardens of any parish, such minister being the rector, vicar, or perpetual curate thereof, whether endowed or not, to hold to them and their successors, subject to the provisions contained in the deed of conveyance thereof for the management, direction, and inspection of the school and premises.

*Rector, &c., may grant to Minister and Churchwardens, or to Minister, Churchwardens, and Overseers.*

5. And be it enacted, that if the rector, vicar, or perpetual curate of any parish shall be desirous of making a grant of any land for the purposes and under the powers of the said Act, being part of the glebe or other possessions of his benefice, and shall, with the consent of the patron of the said benefice, and of the bishop of the diocese within which the same shall be situated, grant the same to the minister and church or chapel wardens, or to the minister, church or chapel wardens, and overseers of the poor of the said parish, such grant shall be valid, and shall thenceforth inure for the purposes of the trust set forth therein, if otherwise lawful, notwithstanding such minister is the party making the grant.

*Act may be altered, &c.*

6. And be it enacted, that this Act may be altered by any other Act in this session of Parliament.

---

## THE SCHOOL SITES ACT, 1849.

(12 & 13 VICT., C. 49.)

AN ACT TO EXTEND AND EXPLAIN THE PROVISIONS OF THE ACTS FOR THE GRANTING OF SITES FOR SCHOOLS.

[28th July, 1849.]

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the fifth year of the reign of Her Majesty provisions are made for facilitating the erection of schools and buildings for the education of poor persons, which said Act hath been since explained and extended by an Act of the eighth year of the reign of Her Majesty; and it is expedient that further facilities should be afforded for the conveyance of lands for sites for schools in cases where such lands are comprised with other lands in leases, and that some amendments should also be made in the said Acts: Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same:

*Where Part only of Land under Lease conveyed, the Rent, and Fine upon Renewal of Lease, may be apportioned.*

1. That if part only of any lands comprised in a lease for a term of years unexpired shall be conveyed or agreed to be conveyed for the purposes of the said firstly hereinbefore mentioned Act, the rent payable in respect of the lands comprised in such lease, and any fine certain or fixed sum of money to be paid upon any renewals thereof, or either of such payments, may be apportioned between the part of the said lands so conveyed or agreed to be conveyed and the residue thereof; and such apportionment may be settled by agreement between the parties following, that is to say, the lessor or other the owner subject to such lease of the lands comprised therein, the lessee or other the party entitled thereto by virtue of such lease or any assignment thereof for the residue of the term thereby created, and the party to whom such conveyance as aforesaid for the purposes of the said firstly hereinbefore mentioned Act is made or agreed to be made; and when such apportionment shall so be made it shall be binding on all under-lessees and other persons and corporations whatsoever, whether parties to the said agreement or not.

*Liabilities of Tenants, and Remedies of Landlords, as to the Lands not conveyed.*

2. And be it enacted, that in case of any such apportionment as aforesaid, and after the lands so conveyed or agreed to be conveyed as aforesaid shall have been conveyed, the lessee, and all parties entitled under him to the lands comprised in the lease not included in such conveyance shall, as to all future accruing rent, and of all future fines certain or fixed sums of money, to be paid upon renewals, be liable only to so much of the rent and of such fines or sums of money as shall be apportioned in respect of such last-mentioned lands; and the party entitled to the rent reserved by the lease shall have all the same rights and remedies for the recovery of such portion of the rent as last aforesaid as previously to such apportionment he had for the recovery of the whole rent reserved by such lease; and all the covenants, conditions, and agreements of such lease, except as to the amount of rent to be paid, and of fines or sums of money to be paid upon renewals, in case of any apportionment of the same respectively, shall remain in force with regard to that part of the land comprised in the lease which shall not be so conveyed as aforesaid, in the same manner as they would have done in case such part only of the land had been included in the lease.

*The Same Person may grant Several Sites for Schools in the Same Parish if the Whole Extent do not exceed Certain Limits.*  
4 & 5 Vict., c. 38, sec. 9.

3. And whereas by the said first-recited Act power is given to any person or corporation to grant any number of sites for distinct and separate schools; but after providing that the site of each school and residence do not exceed one acre, it is also provided that not more than one such site shall be in the same parish; and doubts have been entertained as to the meaning of this last-recited proviso; Be it therefore declared and enacted, that nothing in the said Act contained shall prevent any person or corporation from granting any number of sites for separate and distinct schools in the same parish provided the aggregate quantity of land granted by such person in the same parish shall not exceed the extent of one acre. (1)

*Grants of Land for Sites of Schools by Owners or Tenants in Tail to be Valid although Grantor die within Twelve Months.*

4. And whereas it would be expedient that the absolute owners of land and tenants in tail in possession should have the power of granting land to a limited extent for the purpose of erecting sites for schools to be applied and used in and for the education and instruction of persons intended to be masters or mistresses of elementary schools for poor persons, without any risk of such grant being defeated by the death of the grantor: Be it therefore enacted, that it shall be lawful for all persons, being such absolute owners or tenants in tail in possession as aforesaid, to grant, convey, or enfranchise, by way of gift, sale or exchange, any quantity of land, not exceeding in the whole five acres, to any corporation sole or aggregate, or to several corporations sole, or to any trustees whatsoever, to be held, applied, and used by such corporation or corporations or trustees in and for the erection of school buildings and premises thereon for the purpose of educating and instructing, and of boarding during the time of such education and instruction, persons intended to be masters or mistresses of elementary schools for poor persons, and for the residence of the principal or master or mistress and other officers of such institution; and such gift, sale, or exchange shall be and continue valid, if otherwise lawful, although the donor or grantor shall die within twelve calendar months from the execution thereof: Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the trustees of such school buildings and premises to allow the same to be applied and used, concurrently with the education and instruction of such masters

(1) See also 14 & 15 Vict., c. 24, sec. 1, *post*.

or mistresses, for the purpose of boarding other persons and of educating and instructing the said persons in religious and useful knowledge.

*The Owners of Land empowered to vest any Quantity of Land for Purposes of these Acts in Corporations.*

5. And whereas the absolute owners of land may grant, subject to the regulations and provisions prescribed by the statutes in such behalf, any quantity of such land to trustees, to be held upon charitable purposes; and it would be beneficial that they should be authorized to exercise such power in respect of lands granted for the sites or for the endowment of the last-mentioned schools, or of schools for poor persons, by vesting the same so as to secure it permanently for the purpose of the trust, without the necessity of subsequent renewals of the deeds of trust: Be it therefore enacted, that where any such person shall be lawfully entitled to convey an estate in lands to trustees, to hold the same upon any charitable use, and shall be desirous of conveying the same for the purposes of the Acts hereinbefore referred to, or this Act, or for the endowment of such schools, such person may grant and convey the same to any corporation or corporations as aforesaid to be held in trust for such purposes, whatever may be the quantity of land or extent of the estate so to be granted and conveyed.

*Mode of conveying the Lord's Interest and that of the Copyholder in Copyhold Land.*

6. And be it enacted, that where land of copyhold or customary tenure shall have been or shall be granted for the purposes of the said Acts, the conveyance of the same by any deed wherein the copyholder shall grant and convey his interest, and the lord shall also grant his interest, shall be deemed to be valid and sufficient to vest the freehold interest in the grantee or grantees thereof without any surrender or admittance or enrolment in the Lord's Court.

*Interpretation Clause.*

7. And be it enacted, that, except in cases where there shall be something in the subject or context repugnant to such construction, words occurring in this Act and the above-recited Acts importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and words importing the plural number shall include the singular number; and words importing the masculine gender only shall include females; and the word "land" shall include messuages, houses, lands, tenements, hereditaments, and heritages of every



tenure; and the word "lease" shall include an under-lease, agreement for a lease, and missive of lease; and the word "owner" shall include any person or corporation enabled under the provisions of the said firstly hereinbefore mentioned Act to convey lands for the purposes thereof.

*Act may be amended, &c.*

8. And be it enacted, that this Act may be amended or repealed by any Act to be passed in this present Session of Parliament.

## THE SCHOOL SITES ACT, 1851.

(14 & 15 VICT., C. 24.)

AN ACT TO AMEND THE ACTS FOR THE GRANTING OF  
SITES FOR SCHOOLS.

[24th July, 1851.]

WHEREAS by the statute fourth and fifth Victoria, chapter thirty-eight, power is given to divers persons therein mentioned to grant, convey, and enfranchise a certain portion of land for the purpose of a site for a school for the education of poor persons, or for the residence of a schoolmaster or schoolmistress, or otherwise for the education of poor persons in religious and useful knowledge, and provisions are contained therein for facilitating the conveyance of such sites and perpetuating the trusts of the deeds: And whereas the persons therein mentioned having been authorized to grant any number of sites for distinct and separate schools, and residences for the master or mistress thereof, it is provided that the site of each school and residence should not exceed the extent of one acre, and it is also provided that not more than one such site should be in the same parish: And whereas by the twelfth and thirteenth Victoria, chapter forty-nine, it is declared and enacted that nothing in the last-recited Act contained should prevent any person or corporation from granting any number of sites for separate and distinct schools in the same parish, provided the aggregate quantity of land granted by such person in the same parish should not exceed the extent of one acre: And whereas by reason of the great extent of some parishes, wherein the population is very large, this limitation is found to be productive of inconvenience, and to prevent the extension of the education of the poor; and it is desirable to make further provision in this behalf: Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and

consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*The word Parish in 4 & 5 Vict., c. 38, sec. 9, and 12 & 13 Vict., c. 49, sec. 3, to signify an Ecclesiastical District in any Divided Parish.*

1. The word "parish" in the sections of the statutes herein referred to shall, in the case of any parish which has heretofore been or shall hereafter be divided by lawful authority into two or more ecclesiastical districts, whether confined to such parish or comprising also any part of another parish, be construed with reference to such parish to signify each such ecclesiastical district.

*Incorporation of this Act with Recited Acts.*

2. This Act shall be construed as and be deemed to be a part of the said recited Acts, except so far as it amends the same.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ENGLAND AND WALES)  
ACT, 1888.

(51 & 52 VICT., c. 41.)

PROVISIONS AS TO BORROWING BY COUNTY COUNCIL.

69.—(1.) The county council may from time to time, with the consent of the Local Government Board, borrow, on the security of the county fund, and of any revenues of the council, or on either such fund or revenues, or any part of the revenues, such sums as may be required for the following purposes, or any of them, that is to say:—

- (a) For consolidating the debts of the county; and
- (b) For purchasing any land or building any building which the council are authorized by any Act to purchase or build; and
- (c) For any permanent work or other thing which the county council are authorized to execute or do, and the cost of which ought, in the opinion of the Local Government Board, to be spread over a term of years; and
- (d) . . . . ; and
- (e) For any purpose for which quarter sessions or the county

council are authorized by any Act to borrow, but neither the transfer of powers by this Act nor anything else in this Act shall confer on the county council any power to borrow without the consent above-mentioned, and that consent shall dispense with the necessity of obtaining any other consent which may be required by the Acts relating to such borrowing, and the Local Government Board, before giving their consent, shall take into consideration any representation made by any ratepayer or owner of property rated to the county fund.

(2.) Provided that where the total debt of the county council, after deducting the amount of any sinking fund, exceeds, or if the proposed loan is borrowed will exceed, the amount of one-tenth of the annual rateable value of the rateable property in the county, ascertained according to the standard or basis for the county rate, the amount shall not be borrowed, except in pursuance of a provisional order made by the Local Government Board and confirmed by Parliament.

Any loans raised by a county council under the Education Act, 1902, and any loans transferred to the council under that Act, are not to be reckoned for the purpose of the limitation on borrowings which is imposed by this sub-sec. (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 19 (2), and Second Schedule (3), *ante*).

(3.) A county council may also from time to time, without any consent of the Local Government Board, during the period which was fixed for the discharge of any loan raised by them under this Act, or transferred to them by this Act, borrow on the like security such amount as may be required for the purpose of paying off the whole or any part of such loan, or if any part of such loan has been repaid otherwise than by capital money for re-borrowing the amount so repaid, and for the purpose of this section, "capital money" includes any instalments, annual appropriations, and sinking fund, and the proceeds of the sale of land or other property, but does not include money previously borrowed for the purpose of repaying a loan.

Sec. 31 of the Local Loans Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 83), confers on "local authorities," as defined by sec. 36 of the Act (which definition includes the council of a county, county borough, borough, or urban district), a general power of re-borrowing, in manner provided by that Act, for the purpose of discharging any loan lawfully contracted by them.

(4.) All money re-borrowed shall be repaid within the period fixed for the discharge of the original loan, and every loan for re-borrowing shall for the purpose of the ultimate discharge be deemed to form part of the same loan as the original loan, and the obligations of the council with respect to the discharge of the original loan shall not be in any way affected by means of the re-borrowing.

(5.) A loan under this section shall be repaid within such period, not exceeding thirty years, as the county council, with the consent of the Local Government Board, determine in each case.

(6.) The county council shall pay off every loan either by equal yearly or half-yearly instalments of principal, or of principal and interest combined, or by means of a sinking fund set apart, invested, and applied in accordance with the Local Loans Act, 1875, and the Acts amending the same.

"The Local Loans Act, 1875, and the Acts amending the same" are the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 83, and the 48 & 49 Vict., c. 30. The provisions of these Acts relating to the setting apart, investment, and application of sinking funds are contained in sec. 15 of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 83.

(7.) Where a loan is raised for any special county purpose the council shall take care that the sums payable in respect of the loan are charged to the special account to which the expenditure for that purpose is chargeable.

The term "special county purposes" is defined by sec. 68 (3) of the Act to mean any purposes from contribution to which any portion of the county is for the time being exempt, and to include any purposes where the expenditure involved is by law restricted to a hundred, division, or other limited part of the county.

(8.) Where the county council are authorized to borrow any money on loan they may raise such money either as one loan or

several loans, and either by stock issued under this Act (1) or by debentures or annuity certificates under the Local Loans Act, 1875, and the Acts amending the same, (2) or, if special reasons exist for so borrowing, by mortgage, in accordance with sections two hundred and thirty-six and two hundred and thirty-seven of the Public Health Act, 1875. (3)

(1) Sec. 70 of the Act provides that county stock may be created, &c., in accordance with such regulations as the Local Government Board may prescribe. The Local Government Board have prescribed regulations under this provision.

(2) As to the Local Loans Act, 1875, and the Acts amending the same, see note to sub-sec. (6), *ante*. The provisions of those Acts as to the issue of debentures and annuity certificates are contained in secs. 5 and 7 of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 83.

(3) For secs. 236 and 237 of the Public Health Act, 1875, see p. 496.

(9.) Provided that where a county council have borrowed by means of stock they shall not borrow by way of mortgage except for a period not exceeding five years.

(10.) Where the county council borrow by debentures such debentures may be for any amount not less than five pounds. . . .

Sec. 5 of the Local Loans Act, 1875 (see note (2) to sub-sec. (8), *ante*), provides that a debenture under that Act "shall not be issued for a less sum than the prescribed sum, or, where no sum is prescribed, than £20." This subsection enables a county council to issue £5 debentures.

## PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, 1875.

(38 &amp; 39 VICT., c. 55.)

## PROVISIONS AS TO BORROWING.

*Power to borrow on Credit of Rates.*

233. Any local authority may, with the sanction of the Local Government Board, for the purpose of defraying any costs, charges, and expenses incurred or to be incurred by them in the execution of the Sanitary Acts or of this Act, or for the purpose of discharging any loans contracted under the Sanitary Acts or this Act, borrow or reborrow, and take up at interest, any sums of money necessary for defraying any such costs, charges, and expenses, or discharging any such loans as aforesaid.

An urban authority may borrow or reborrow any such sums on the credit of any fund or all or any rates or rate out of which they are authorized to defray expenses incurred by them in the execution of this Act, and for the purpose of securing the repayment of any sums so borrowed, with interest thereon, they may mortgage to the persons by or on behalf of whom such sums are advanced any such fund or rates or rate. . . .

The security for loans raised by the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district for the purposes of the Education Acts is to be the fund or rate out of which the expenses of the council under the Education Act, 1902, are to be defrayed (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 19 (1)). As to this fund or rate, see sec. 18 (1) and (4) of the Act and notes thereon, *ante*.

Where Part V. of the Public Health Acts Amendment Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict., c. 59), has been adopted by the council of a county borough, borough, or urban district, the council are empowered to raise any loans which they are authorized to borrow by the issue of stock under and subject to the regulations prescribed by the Local Government Board under sec. 52 of that Act.

A council may also exercise any of their borrowing powers by the issue of debentures or annuity certificates under the Local Loans Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 83).

As to the power to borrow for the purpose of discharging existing loans, see note, p. 492.

*Regulations as to Exercise of Borrowing Powers.*

234. The exercise of the powers of borrowing conferred by this Act shall be subject to the following regulations ; namely,

- (1.) Money shall not be borrowed except for permanent works (including under this expression any works of which the cost ought in the opinion of the Local Government Board to be spread over a term of years) :

- (2.) The sum borrowed shall not at any time exceed, with the balances of all the outstanding loans contracted by the local authority under the Sanitary Acts and this Act, in the whole the assessable value for two years of the premises assessable within the district in respect of which such money may be borrowed :
- (3.) Where the sum proposed to be borrowed with such balances (if any) would exceed the assessable value for one year of such premises, the Local Government Board shall not give their sanction to such loan until one of their inspectors has held a local inquiry and reported to the said Board :

Any loans raised by a council under the Education Act, 1902, and any loans transferred to a council under that Act, are not to be reckoned for the purpose of the limitations on borrowing powers which are imposed by sub-secs. (2) and (3) of this section (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 19 (2), and Second Schedule (3), *ante*).

- (4.) The money may be borrowed for such time, not exceeding sixty years, as the local authority, with the sanction of the Local Government Board, determine in each case ; and, subject as aforesaid, the local authority shall either pay off the moneys so borrowed by equal annual instalments of principal or of principal and interest, or they shall in every year set apart as a sinking fund, and accumulate in the way of compound interest by investing the same in the purchase of Exchequer bills or other Government securities, such sum as will with accumulations in the way of compound interest be sufficient, after payment of all expenses, to pay off the moneys so borrowed within the period sanctioned :

The range of securities in which sinking funds under this sub-section may be invested was extended by sec. 7 of the Trust Investment Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict., c. 32), which enacts as follows :—“Where the council of any . . . borough or any urban or rural sanitary authority are authorized or required to invest any money for the purpose of . . . a sinking fund, any enactment relating to such investment shall be modified so far as to allow such money to be invested in any of the stocks, funds, shares, or securities in which trustees are authorized by this Act to invest, except that such council or authority shall not by virtue of this section invest in any stocks, funds, shares, or securities issued or created by themselves, nor in real or heritable securities. Provided that it shall not be lawful for any such council or authority to retain any securities which are liable to be redeemed at a fixed time at par or at any other fixed rate, and are at a price exceeding their redemption value, unless more than fifteen years will elapse before the time fixed for redemption.”

The securities in which trustees are authorized to invest are now those authorized by sec. 1 of the Trustee Act, 1893 (56 & 57 Vict., c. 53), which are substituted for the securities authorized by the Act of 1889.

- (5.) A local authority may at any time apply the whole or any part of a sinking fund set apart under this Act

in or towards the discharge of the moneys for the repayment of which the fund has been established: Provided that they pay into the fund in each year and accumulate until the whole of the moneys borrowed are discharged, a sum equivalent to the interest which would have been produced by the sinking fund or the part of the sinking fund so applied :

- (6.) Where money is borrowed for the purpose of discharging a previous loan, the time for repayment of the money so borrowed shall not extend beyond the unexpired portion of the period for which the original loan was sanctioned, unless with the sanction of the Local Government Board, and shall in no case be extended beyond the period of sixty years from the date of the original loan.

Where any urban authority borrow any money for the purpose of defraying . . . expenses in respect of which they have determined a part only of the district to be liable, it shall be the duty of such authority, as between the ratepayers of the district, to make good, so far as they can, the money so borrowed, as occasion requires, . . . out of a rate levied in such part of the district as aforesaid.

#### *Form of Mortgage.*

236. Every mortgage authorized to be made under this Act shall be by deed, truly stating the date, consideration, and the time and place of payment, and shall be sealed with the common seal of the local authority, and may be made according to the form contained in Schedule IV. to this Act, or to the like effect.

See Form H., p. 498.

#### *Register of Mortgages.*

237. There shall be kept at the office of the local authority a register of the mortgages on each rate, and within fourteen days after the date of any mortgage an entry shall be made in the register of the number and date thereof, and of the names and description of the parties thereto, as stated in the deed. Every such register shall be open to public inspection during office hours at the said office, without fee or reward; and any clerk or other person having the custody of the same, refusing to allow such inspection, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five pounds.

#### *Transfer of Mortgages.*

238. Any mortgagee or other person entitled to any mortgage under this Act may transfer his estate and interest therein to any



other person by deed duly stamped, truly stating its date and the consideration for the transfer; and such transfers may be according to the form contained in Schedule IV. to this Act, or to the like effect.

See Form I., p. 498.

There shall be kept at the office of the local authority a register of the transfers of mortgage charged on each rate, and within thirty days after the date of such deed of transfer, if executed within the United Kingdom, or within thirty days after its arrival in the United Kingdom, if executed elsewhere, the same shall be produced to the clerk of the local authority, who shall, on payment of a sum not exceeding five shillings, cause an entry to be made in such register of its date, and of the names and description of the parties thereto, as stated in the transfer; and until such entry is made the local authority shall not be in any manner responsible to the transferee.

On the registration of any transfer the transferee his executors or administrators shall be entitled to the full benefit of the original mortgage and the principal and interest secured thereby; and any transferee may in like manner transfer his estate and interest in any such mortgage; and no person except the last transferee his executors or administrators shall be entitled to release or discharge any such mortgage or any money secured thereby.

If the clerk of the local authority wilfully neglects or refuses to make in the register any entry by this section required to be made, he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Receiver may be appointed in Certain Cases.*

239. If at the expiration of six months from the time when any principal money or interest has become due on any mortgage of rates made under this Act, and after demand in writing, the same is not paid, the mortgagee or other person entitled thereto may, without prejudice to any other mode of recovery, apply for the appointment of a receiver to a court of summary jurisdiction; and such court may, after hearing the parties, appoint in writing under their hands and seals some person to collect and receive the whole or a competent part of the rates liable to the payment of the principal or interest in respect of which the application is made, until such principal or interest, or both, as the case may be, together with the costs of the application and of collection, are fully paid.

On such appointment being made all such rates, or such competent part thereof as aforesaid, shall be paid to the person appointed, and when so paid shall be so much money received

by or to the use of the mortgagee or mortgagees of such rates, and shall be rateably apportioned between them :

Provided that no such application shall be entertained unless the sum or sums due and owing to the applicant amount to one thousand pounds, or unless a joint application is made by two or more mortgagees or other persons to whom there may be due, after such lapse of time and demand as last aforesaid, moneys collectively amounting to that sum.

---

#### SCHEDULE IV.

##### FORM H.—*Form of Mortgage of Rates.* (1)

By virtue of the Public Health Act, 1875, we the  
being the local authority under that Act for the district of  
in consideration of the sum of                      paid  
to the treasurer of the said district by *A.B.* of                      for the  
purposes of the said Act, do grant and assign unto the said *A.B.*,  
his executors, administrators, and assigns, such proportion of the  
rates arising or accruing by virtue of the said Act from [*the rates*  
*mortgaged*] as the said sum of                      doth or shall bear  
to the whole sum which is or shall be borrowed on the credit of  
the said rates, to hold to the said *A.B.*, his executors, adminis-  
trators, and assigns, from the day of the date hereof until the  
said sum of                      with interest at the rate of  
per centum per annum for the same, shall be fully paid and  
satisfied : And it is hereby declared, that the said principal sum  
shall be repaid on the                      day of                      at [*place of*  
*payment*]. Dated this                      day of                      one thousand  
eight hundred and                      .

[*To be sealed with the common seal of the local authority.*]

##### FORM I.—*Form of Transfer of Mortgage.* (2)

I *A.B.* of                      , in consideration of the sum of  
paid to me by *C.D.* of                      , do hereby transfer to the  
said *C.D.*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, a certain  
mortgage, bearing date the                      day of                      and  
made by the local authority under the Public Health Act, 1875,  
for the district of                      for securing the sum of  
and interest thereon at                      per centum per annum [*or if*

(1) See sec. 236, *ante*.

(2) See sec. 238, *ante*.

*such transfer be by endorsement on the mortgage, insert, instead of the words immediately following the word "assigns," the within security], and all my right estate and interest in and to the money thereby secured, and in and to the rates thereby assigned. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this*

day of                      one thousand eight hundred and                      .

A.B.                      (L.S.)

## FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACT, 1901.

(1 EDW. 7, C. 22.)

THIS Act contains the following provisions with regard to the education and employment of children :—

### PART II. (iii.)

#### *Prohibition of Employment of Children under Twelve.*

62. A child under the age of twelve years must not be employed in a factory or workshop unless lawfully so employed at the commencement of this Act. (1)

(1) For definition of the term "child," see sec. 156.

#### *Certificates of Fitness for Employment.*

64.—(8.) The certificate of birth (which may be produced to a certifying surgeon) shall either be a certified copy of the entry in the register of births, kept in pursuance of the Acts relating to the registration of births, of the birth of the young person or child (whether that copy is obtained in pursuance of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, or otherwise), or be a certificate from a local authority within the meaning of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, to the effect that it appears from the returns transmitted to that authority in pursuance of the said Act by the registrar of births and deaths that the child was born at the date named in the certificate. (1)

(1) The Act by secs. 63 and 64 requires that in the case of a child a certificate of fitness for employment shall be obtained from the certifying surgeon, and that the certificate shall be to the effect, *inter alia*, that the certifying surgeon is satisfied by the production of a certificate of birth or other sufficient evidence that the person named in the certificate is of the age therein specified. The above provision refers to the evidence of age which may be accepted by the certifying surgeon.

With regard to the references to the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as to the first see sec. 25 of that Act, and as to the second see sec. 26.

---

### PART III.

#### *Attendance at School of Children employed in Factory or Workshop.*

68.—(1.) The parent of a child employed in a factory or workshop shall cause that child to attend some recognized

efficient school (which school may be selected by the parent), as follows :—

- (a) The child, when employed in a morning or afternoon set, must in every week, during any part of which he is so employed, be caused to attend on each work day for at least one attendance ; and
- (b) The child, when employed on the alternate day system, must on each work day preceding each day of employment be caused to attend for at least two attendances ;
- (c) An attendance for the purposes of this section shall be an attendance as defined for the time being by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Board of Education, and be between the hours of eight in the morning and six in the evening :

Provided as follows :—

- (i.) A child shall not be required by this Act to attend school on Saturday or on any holiday or half holiday allowed under this Act in the factory or workshop in which the child is employed :
- (ii.) The non-attendance of a child shall be excused on every day on which he is certified by the teacher of the school to have been prevented from attending by sickness or other unavoidable cause, and when the school is closed during the ordinary holidays or for any other temporary cause :
- (iii.) Where there is not within the distance of two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of the child, a recognized efficient school which the child can attend, attendance at a school temporarily approved in writing by an inspector, although not a recognized efficient school, shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed attendance at a recognized efficient school until such recognized efficient school as aforesaid is established, and with a view to such establishment the inspector shall immediately report to the Board of Education every case of the approval of a school by him under this section.

(2.) A child who has not in any week attended school for all the attendances required by this section must not be employed in the following week until he has attended school for the deficient number of attendances.

(3.) The Board of Education shall, by the publication of lists or of notices or otherwise as they think expedient, provide for giving to all persons interested information of the schools in each school district which are recognized efficient schools.

This section, which provides for the attendance at school of a child

employed in a factory or workshop, applies to those cases where the child's employment is not prohibited by the Factory and Workshop Act or the Elementary Education Acts. With regard to the latter Acts, see 62 & 63 Vict., c. 13, *ante*, and notes thereon.

For definition of the expressions "certified efficient school" and "recognized efficient school," see sec. 72.

As to the liability of a parent of a child who neglects to cause the child to attend school in accordance with the Act, see sec. 138 (2).

By an order of the Secretary of State made on the 24th December, 1878, with reference to sec. 23 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, which contained a provision to the same effect as that in sub-sec. 1 (c) of this section, "attendance," so far as concerns England, was defined to mean "the attendance of a child at a morning or afternoon meeting of a school during not less than two hours of instruction in secular subjects." That order is continued in force by sec. 161 (2) of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, notwithstanding the repeal of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878.

#### *Obtaining of School Attendance Certificate by Occupier.*

69.—(1.) The occupier of a factory or workshop in which a child is employed shall on Monday in every week (after the first week in which the child began to work therein), or on some other day appointed for that purpose by an inspector, obtain from the teacher of the recognized efficient school attended by a child a certificate (according to the prescribed form and directions) respecting the attendance of the child at school in accordance with this Act.

(2.) If a child is employed without such certificate being obtained as is required by this section, the child shall be deemed to be employed contrary to the provisions of this Act.

(3.) The occupier shall keep every such certificate for two months after the date thereof, if the child so long continues to be employed in his factory or workshop, and shall produce the same to an inspector when required during that period.

As to the penalty in the case of a child employed contrary to the provisions of the Act, see secs. 137 and 138.

#### *Payment by Occupier of Sum for Schooling.*

70. The persons who manage a recognized efficient school attended by a child employed in a factory or workshop, or some person authorized by them may (if fees for children may be charged in that school) apply in writing to the occupier of the factory or workshop to pay a weekly sum specified in the application, not exceeding threepence and not exceeding one-twelfth part of the wages of the child, and after that application the occupier, so long as he employs the child, shall be liable to pay to the applicants, while the child attends their school, that weekly sum, and the sum may be recovered as a debt, and the occupier may deduct the sum so paid by him from the wages payable for the services of the child.

This section, so far as regards public elementary schools, can only affect cases where, as a condition of the admission of a child to the school, a fee can properly be charged, having regard to the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1891, *ante*.

*Employment as Young Person of Child of Thirteen on obtaining Educational Certificate.*

71.—(1.) When a child of the age of thirteen years has obtained from a person authorized by the Board of Education a certificate of having attained such standard of proficiency in reading, writing, and arithmetic, or such standard of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school as is mentioned in this section, that child shall be deemed to be a young person for the purposes of this Act.

(2.) The standards of proficiency and due attendance for the purposes of this section shall be such as may be from time to time fixed for the purposes of this Act by the Secretary of State, with the consent of the Board of Education, and the standards so fixed shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and shall not have effect until the expiration of at least six months after such publication.

(3.) Attendance at a certified day industrial school shall be deemed for the purposes of this section to be attendance at a certified efficient school.

By an order of the Secretary of State, made under sec. 26 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, with the consent of the Board of Education, on the 19th December, 1900, it was provided as follows:—

(a) The standard of proficiency for the purpose of a certificate of proficiency to be given to any child shall be the fifth standard of reading, writing, and arithmetic, as fixed by the code in force for the time being, or any higher standard which may be attained by the child.

Certificates of proficiency may be granted in the manner prescribed by secs. 4 and 8 of the regulations of the Board of Education, dated 23rd April, 1900.

(b) The standard of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school for the purpose of a certificate of previous due attendance shall, in the case of any child, be 350 attendances after such child has attained five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years, whether consecutive or not.

Certificates of previous due attendance at school may be granted in the manner prescribed by secs. 9 to 11 of the Regulations of the Board of Education, dated 23rd April, 1900.

Appended to the order is the following note:—In districts where the bye-laws made by the school authority under the Elementary Education Acts apply to children between thirteen and fourteen years of age, a child must also satisfy the conditions of total exemption prescribed by the bye-laws before he can be legally employed full time in a factory or workshop.

This order, as stated, was made under the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, but it continues in force, although that Act is repealed by the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901, as by sec. 161 (2) of the last-mentioned Act it is provided that all orders made or having effect under any enactment hereby

repealed shall continue to have effect as if they had been made under this Act.

For the fifth standard as prescribed by the code (1902), see pp. 648-652.

Revised regulations as to the granting of certificates of proficiency and due attendance at school were issued by the Board of Education on the 21st March, 1901. For those regulations which take the place of the regulations dated the 23rd April, 1900, see p. 548.

*Definitions of "Certified Efficient School" and "Recognized Efficient School."*

72.—(1.) In this Act—

The expression "certified efficient school" means a public elementary school within the meaning of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, and any workhouse school in England certified to be efficient by the Local Government Board, and any elementary school which is not conducted for private profit and is open at all reasonable times to the inspection of His Majesty's inspectors of schools, and requires the like attendance from its scholars as is required in a public elementary school, and keeps such registers of those attendances as are for the time being required by the Board of Education, and is certified by the Board to be an efficient school; and

The expression "recognized efficient school" means a certified efficient school, and any school which the Board of Education have not refused to take into consideration under the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as a school giving efficient elementary education to and suitable for the children of a school district, and which is recognized for the time being by an inspector under this Act as giving efficient elementary education.

For regulations as to elementary schools which are certified efficient schools, see p. 545.

(2) An inspector shall immediately report to the Board of Education every school recognized by him as giving efficient elementary education.

---

PART V. (iv.)

*Application of Act to Laundries.*

103.—(1.) In every laundry carried on by way of trade, or for purposes of gain, the following provisions shall apply :—

\* \* \* \* \*



(d) So far as regards provisions with respect to . . . education of children . . . powers of inspectors, fines, and legal proceedings, . . . this Act shall have effect as if every laundry in which steam, water, or other mechanical power is used in aid of the laundry process were a factory, and every other laundry were a workshop, and as if every occupier of a laundry were the occupier of a factory or of a workshop ;

\* \* \* \* \*

(4.) Nothing in this section shall apply to any laundry in which the only persons employed are—(a) inmates of any prison, reformatory, or industrial school, or other institution for the time being subject to inspection under any Act other than this Act ; or (b) inmates of an institution conducted in good faith for religious or charitable purposes ; or (c) members of the same family dwelling there, or in which not more than two persons dwelling elsewhere are employed.

---

## PART VIII.

### *Powers of Inspectors appointed by Secretary of State.*

119.—(1.) An inspector shall, for the purpose of the execution of this Act, have power to do all or any of the following things ; namely,—

(a) To enter, inspect, and examine at all reasonable times, by day and night, a factory and a workshop, and every part thereof, when he has reasonable cause to believe that any person is employed therein, and to enter by day any place which he has reasonable cause to believe to be a factory or workshop ; and

\* \* \* \* \*

(c) To require the production of the registers, certificates, notices, and documents kept in pursuance of this Act, and to inspect, examine, and copy the same ; and

\* \* \* \* \*

(e) To enter any school in which he has reasonable cause to believe that children employed in a factory or workshop are for the time being educated ; and

(f) To examine, either alone or in the presence of any other person, as he thinks fit, with respect to matters under this Act, every person whom he finds in a factory or workshop, or such a school as aforesaid, or whom he has reasonable cause to believe to be or to have been within the preceding two months employed in a

factory or workshop, and to require every such person to be so examined and to sign a declaration of the truth of the matters respecting which he is so examined ; and

(g) To exercise such other powers as may be necessary for carrying this Act into effect.

(2.) The occupier of every factory and workshop, his agents and servants, shall furnish the means required by an inspector as necessary for an entry, inspection, examination, inquiry, or the exercise of his powers under this Act in relation to that factory or workshop.

(3.) If any person wilfully delays an inspector in the exercise of any power under this section, or fails to comply with the requisition of an inspector in pursuance of this section, or to produce any certificate or document which he is required by or in pursuance of this Act to produce, or conceals or prevents, or attempts to conceal or prevent a woman, young person, or child, from appearing before or being examined by an inspector, that person shall be deemed to obstruct an inspector in the execution of his duties under this Act :

Provided that no one shall be required under this section to answer any question or to give any evidence tending to criminate himself.

[Sub-sec. 4 of the section provides for the penalty for obstructing an inspector in the execution of his duties under the Act.]

*Certificate of Birth in Case of Young Persons under Sixteen and Children.*

134. Where the age of any young person under the age of sixteen years or child is required to be ascertained or proved for the purposes of this Act, or for any purpose connected with the employment in labour or elementary education of the young person or child, any person shall on presenting a written requisition in such form and containing such particulars as may be from time to time prescribed by the Local Government Board, and on payment of a fee of sixpence, be entitled to obtain a certified copy under the hand of a registrar or superintendent registrar of the entry in the register, under the Births and Deaths Registration Acts, 1836 to 1874, of the birth of that young person or child ; and such form of requisition shall on request be supplied without charge by every superintendent registrar and registrar of births, deaths, and marriages.

For Order of Local Government Board, see p. 581 ; see also notes to sec. 25 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*.

## PART IX.

*Fine for employing Persons contrary to Act.*

137.—(1.) Where any person is employed in a factory or workshop, other than a domestic factory or a domestic workshop, contrary to the provisions of this Act, the occupier of the factory or workshop shall be liable to a fine not exceeding three, or if the offence was committed during the night five, pounds for each person so employed, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction in relation to a factory within two years from the last conviction for the same offence, not less than one pound for each offence; and where any person is so employed in a domestic factory or a domestic workshop the occupier shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one, or if the offence was committed during the night two, pounds for each person so employed, and, in the case of a second or subsequent conviction within two years from the last conviction in relation to a factory for the same offence, not less than one pound for each offence.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Fine for Offence by Parent.*

138.—(1.) If a young person or child is employed in a factory or workshop contrary to the provisions of this Act, the parent of the young person or child shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty shillings for each offence, unless it appears to the court that the offence was committed without the consent, connivance, or wilful default of the parent.

(2.) If the parent of a child neglects to cause the child to attend school in accordance with this Act, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty shillings for each offence.

*Forgery of Certificates, False Entries, and False Declarations.*

139. If any person—

- (a) forges or counterfeits any certificate for the purposes of this Act (for the forgery or counterfeiting of which no other punishment is provided); or
- (b) gives or signs any such certificate knowing the same to be false in any material particular; or
- (c) knowingly utters or makes use of any certificate so forged, counterfeited, or false as aforesaid; or
- (d) knowingly utters or makes use of as applying to any person a certificate which does not so apply; or
- (e) personates any person named in a certificate; or
- (f) falsely pretends to be an inspector; or
- (g) wilfully connives at the forging, counterfeiting, giving, signing, uttering, making use, or personating as aforesaid; or

- (h) wilfully makes a false entry in any register, notice, certificate, or document, required by this Act to be kept or served or sent; or
- (i) wilfully makes or signs a false declaration under this Act; or
- (j) knowingly makes use of any such false entry or declaration,
- he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, with or without hard labour.

---

## PART X.

### *General Definitions.*

156.—(1.) In this Act unless the context otherwise requires,—

\* \* \* \* \*

The expression “child” means a person who is under the age of fourteen years, and who has not, being of the age of thirteen years, obtained the certificate of proficiency or attendance at school mentioned in Part III. of this Act :

\* \* \* \* \*

The expression “parent” means a parent or guardian of, or person having the legal custody of, or the control over, or having direct benefit from the wages of, a young person or child :

The expression “prescribed” means prescribed for the time being by the Secretary of State :

\* \* \* \* \*

The expression “young person” means a person who has ceased to be a child and is under the age of eighteen years.

## COAL MINES REGULATION ACT, 1887.

THE Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict., c. 58), applies "to mines of coal, mines of stratified ironstone, mines of shale, and mines of fire-clay." The Act contains the following provisions with regard to the employment and education of children :—

### *Employment of Boys, Girls, and Women.*

4. No boy under the age of twelve years, and no girl or woman of any age, shall be employed in or allowed to be for the purpose of employment in any mine below ground.

The Mines (Prohibition of Child Labour Underground) Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict., c. 21), provides that a boy *under the age of thirteen years* shall not be employed in or allowed to be for the purpose of employment in any mine below ground, and that the above section in the Act of 1887 shall be read and have effect as if for the word "twelve" the word "thirteen" were substituted.

### *Employment of Boys, Girls, and Women above Ground.*

7. With respect to boys, girls, and women employed above ground, in connection with any mine, the following provisions shall have effect :—

(1.) No boy or girl under the age of twelve years shall be so employed :

(2.) No boy or girl under the age of thirteen years shall be so employed—

(a) For more than six days in any one week ; or

(b) If employed for more than three days in any one week, for more than six hours in any one day ; or

(c) In any other case for more than ten hours in any one day.

\* \* \* \* \*

### *Register to be kept of Boys, Girls, and Women Employed.*

8.—(1.) The owner, agent, or manager of every mine shall keep in the office at the mine a register, and shall cause to be entered in that register, in such form as the Secretary of State may from time to time prescribe or sanction, the name, age, residence, and date of first employment of all boys employed in

the mine below ground, and of all boys, girls, and women employed above ground in connection with the mine ; and shall on request, produce the register to any inspector under this Act, and to any officer of a school board or school attendance committee in the district in which the mine is situate, at the mine at all reasonable times, and shall allow any such inspector or officer to inspect and copy the same.

*Penalty for Employment of Persons in Contravention of Act.*

9. If any person contravenes or fails to comply with, or permits any person to contravene or fail to comply with, any provision of this Act with respect to the employment of boys, girls, or women, or to the register of boys, girls, and women, or to reporting the intended employment of boys, he shall be guilty of an offence against this Act ; and in the event of any such contravention or non-compliance by any person whomsoever, the owner, agent and manager of the mine shall each be guilty of an offence against this Act, unless he proves that he had taken all reasonable means, by publishing and to the best of his power enforcing the provisions of this Act, to prevent the contravention or non-compliance.

*Payment of School Fees out of Wages.*

10.—(1.) After a request in writing by the principal teacher of a public elementary school which is attended by any boy or girl employed in or in connection with a mine, the person who pays the wages of the boy or girl shall as long as he employs the boy or girl pay to the principal teacher of that school, for every week that the boy or girl attends the school, the weekly sum specified in the application, not exceeding twopence per week, and not exceeding one-twelfth part of the wages of the boy or girl, and may deduct the sum so paid by him from the wages payable for the services of the boy or girl. (1)

(1) This provision can now only apply to cases where as a condition of the admission of the child to a public elementary school a fee can properly be charged, having regard to the provisions in the Elementary Education Act, 1891, *ante*.

(2.) If any person after such application refuses to pay on demand any sum that becomes due as aforesaid, he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding ten shillings.

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

*Penalty for Offences against Act.*

59.—(2.) Every person who is guilty of an offence against this Act for which a penalty is not expressly prescribed, shall be liable



## CANAL BOATS ACTS.

### THE CANAL BOATS ACT, 1877.

(40 & 41 VICT., c. 60.)

THIS Act contains the following provisions with regard to the education of children dwelling on board canal boats :—

#### *Education of Children dwelling on Board Canal Boats.*

6. A child in a canal boat registered in pursuance of this Act, and his parent, shall for the purposes of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870, 1873, and 1876, be deemed, subject as hereinafter mentioned, to be resident in the place to which the boat is registered as belonging, and shall be subject accordingly to any bye-law in force under the said Acts in that place.

Provided that if the parent satisfies the school board or school attendance committee having authority in that place, that the child is actually attending school, or is under efficient instruction in accordance with the said Acts, in some other school district, the said board or committee shall grant him without charge a certificate to that effect, and thereupon he and his child shall be deemed for the purposes aforesaid to be resident in the school district in which the child is so attending school, or under efficient instruction, and shall be subject to any bye-law in force therein.

The said certificate may on application by the parent be rescinded or varied by the school board or school attendance committee for the place to which the boat is registered as belonging, and may be rescinded without application by any such board or committee, if they are satisfied, after due notice to the parent, that his child is not properly attending school or under efficient instruction in the school district mentioned in the certificate. (1)

(1) The local education authority from the "appointed day" take the place of the school board or school attendance committee (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 5, *ante*), and the reference to a school district is to be construed as referring to the area under the jurisdiction of a local education authority.

#### *Registration Authority.*

7. For the purpose of the registration of canal boats the registration authority shall be such one or more of the sanitary



authorities having districts abutting on a canal as may from time to time be prescribed by regulation of the Local Government Board.

A canal boat shall be registered with some registration authority having a district abutting on the canal on which such boat is accustomed or intended to ply.

With a view of determining the place to which a canal boat belongs, for the purpose of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870, 1873, and 1876, the registration authority shall register any canal boat in respect of which an application is made for registration as belonging to some place which is either a school district or is part of a school district, and is situate wholly or partly within the jurisdiction of the registration authority with which it is registered.

As to school districts, see note on sec. 6.

*Power of Canal Company, &c., to establish Schools.*

12. Any company or association, corporate or unincorporate, being the owners of any canal boats, or being the owners, lessees, or undertakers of any canal, may, with the assent of a special resolution of their members, and notwithstanding any Act of Parliament, charter, or document regulating the funds of the company or association, appropriate any portion of their funds to the establishment and maintenance, or establishment or maintenance, of a school or schools wherein the children of the persons employed in canal boats may be lodged, maintained, and educated, or educated only; with this restriction, that the children shall not be maintained gratuitously, but the lodging or education may be wholly or partially gratuitous.

A "special resolution" shall for the purposes of this Act mean a resolution passed in manner provided by the fifty-first section of the Companies Act, 1862.

*Definitions.*

14. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

\* \* \* \* \*

The expression "parent" includes guardian, and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of any child:

The expression "canal" includes any river, inland navigation, lake, or water being within the body of a county, whether it is or not between the ebb and flow of the tide:

The expression "canal boat" means any vessel, however propelled, which is used for the conveyance of goods along a canal as above defined, and which is not a ship duly registered under the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, and the Acts amending the same.

## THE CANAL BOATS ACT, 1884.

(47 &amp; 48 VICT., c. 75.)

This Act contains the following provisions in connection with the education of children dwelling on board canal boats :—

*Penalty for Contravention of Regulations under Canal Boats Acts.*

II. If default is made in complying with any of the regulations made or to be made by the Local Government Board and Education Department under the principal Act or this Act, and for the time being in force, the master of the boat with respect to which the default is made, and also the owner of the boat, if in default, shall for each default be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding twenty shillings.

*Power to make Regulations as to School Certificates, &c.*

V. The power to make regulations given to the Local Government Board by the principal Act and this Act shall include power to the Education Department to make regulations with respect to the form of certificates or pass books as to attendance at school to be used by children in canal boats.

No regulations have been made by the Board of Education with respect to these matters.

*Annual Report by Education Department.*

VI. The Education Department shall every year report to Parliament as to the manner in which the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 and 1873, 1876 and 1880, are enforced with respect to children in canal boats, and shall for that purpose direct Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools to communicate with the School Boards and School Attendance Committees in their district.

PREVENTION OF CRUELTY TO CHILDREN  
ACT, 1894.

(57 & 58 VICT., C. 41.)

THIS Act contains the following provisions as to restriction on employment of children :—

*Restrictions on Employment of Children.*

2. If any person—

- (a) causes or procures any child, being a boy under the age of fourteen years, or being a girl under the age of sixteen years, or, having the custody, charge, or care of any such child, allows that child, to be in any street, premises, or place for the purpose of begging or receiving alms, or of inducing the giving of alms, whether under the pretence of singing, playing, performing, offering anything for sale, or otherwise ;  
or
- (b) causes or procures any child, being a boy under the age of fourteen years, or being a girl under the age of sixteen, or having the custody, charge, or care of any such child, allows that child, to be in any street, or in any premises licensed for the sale of any intoxicating liquor, other than premises licensed according to law for public entertainments, for the purpose of singing, playing, or performing for profit, or offering anything for sale, between nine p.m. and six a.m. ;  
or
- (c) causes or procures any child under the age of eleven years, or, having the custody, charge, or care of any such child, allows that child, to be at any time in any street, or in any premises licensed for the sale of any intoxicating liquor, or in premises licensed according to law for public entertainments, or in any circus or other place of public amusement to which the public are admitted by payment, for the purpose of singing, playing, or performing for profit, or offering anything for sale ; or
- (d) causes or procures any child under the age of sixteen years, or, having the custody, charge, or care of any such child, allows that child to be in any place for

the purpose of being trained as an acrobat, contortionist, or circus performer, or of being trained for any exhibition or performance which in its nature is dangerous,

that person shall, on summary conviction, be liable, at the discretion of the court, to a fine not exceeding twenty-five pounds, or alternatively, or in default of payment of such fine, or in addition thereto, to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any term not exceeding three months.

Provided that—

- (i.) This section shall not apply in the case of any occasional sale or entertainment the net proceeds of which are wholly applied for the benefit of any school or to any charitable object, if such sale or entertainment is held elsewhere than in premises which are licensed for the sale of any intoxicating liquor but not licensed according to law for public entertainments, or if, in the case of a sale or entertainment held in any such premises as aforesaid, a special exemption from the provisions of this section has been granted in writing under the hands of two justices of the peace; and
- (ii.) Any local authority may, if they think it necessary or desirable so to do, from time to time by bye-law extend or restrict the hours mentioned in paragraph (b) of this section, either on every day or on any specified day or days of the week, and either as to the whole of their district or as to any specified area therein; and
- (iii.) Paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section shall not apply in any case in respect of which a licence granted under this Act is in force, so far as that licence extends; and
- (iv.) Paragraph (d) of this section shall not apply in the case of a person who is the parent or legal guardian of a child, and himself trains the child.

*Licences for Employment of Children.*

3.—(1.) A petty sessional court, or in Scotland the School Board, may, notwithstanding anything in this Act, grant a licence for such time and during such hours of the day, and subject to such restrictions and conditions as the court or board think fit, for any child exceeding seven years of age—

- (a) to take part in any entertainment or series of entertainments to take place in premises licensed according to law for public entertainments, or in any circus or other place of public amusement as aforesaid; or

(b) to be trained as aforesaid ; or

(c) for both purposes ;

if satisfied of the fitness of the child for the purpose, and if it is shown to their satisfaction that proper provision has been made to secure the health and kind treatment of the children taking part in the entertainment or series of entertainments or being trained as aforesaid, and the court or board may, upon sufficient cause, vary, add to, or rescind any such licence.

Any such licence shall be sufficient protection to all persons acting under or in accordance with the same.

(2.) A Secretary of State may assign to any inspector appointed under section sixty-seven of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1878, specially and in addition to any other usual duties, the duty of seeing whether the restrictions and conditions of any licence under this section are duly complied with, and any such inspector shall have the same power to enter, inspect, and examine any place of public entertainment at which the employment of a child is for the time being licensed under this section as an inspector has to enter, inspect, and examine a factory or workshop under section sixty-eight of the same Act.

(3.) Where any person applies for a licence under this section he shall, at least seven days before making the application, give notice thereof to the chief officer of police for the district in which the licence is to take effect, and that officer may appear or instruct some person to appear before the authority hearing the application, and show cause why the licence should not be granted, and the authority to whom the application is made shall not grant the same unless they are satisfied that notice has been properly so given.

(4.) Where a licence is granted under this section to any person, that person shall, not less than ten days after the granting of the licence, cause a copy thereof to be sent to the inspector of factories and workshops acting for the district in which the licence is to take effect, and, if he fails to cause such copy to be sent, shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

(5.) Nothing in this or in the last preceding section shall affect the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, or the Education (Scotland) Act, 1878.

## YOUTHFUL OFFENDERS ACT, 1901.

(1 EDW. 7, C. 20.)

THIS Act contains the following provisions :—

*Removal of Disqualifications attaching to Felony.* 50 & 51 Vict., c. 25. 42 & 43 Vict., c. 49. 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118.

1. Where a child or young person having been convicted of felony is discharged in accordance with section sixteen of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, or the Probation of First Offenders Act, 1887, or otherwise, or is punished with whipping only, the conviction shall not be regarded as a conviction of felony for the purposes of section fifteen of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, or of any disqualification attaching to felony.

### *Liability of Parent or Guardian in Case of Offence committed by Child or Young Person.*

2.—(1.) Where a child or young person is charged with any offence for the commission of which a fine, damages, or costs, may be imposed upon him by a court of summary jurisdiction, and there is reason to believe that his parent or guardian has condoned to the commission of the alleged offence by wilful default or by habitually neglecting to exercise due care of him, the court may, on information, issue a summons against the parent or guardian of the child or young person charging him with so contributing to the commission of the offence.

(2.) A summons to the child or young person may include a summons to the parent or guardian.

(3.) The charge against the child or young person and the charge against the parent or guardian may be heard together, and for that purpose the proceedings against the child or young person may be adjourned.

(4.) When, after hearing the case, any fine, damages, or costs are imposed upon the child or young person, and the court is satisfied that his parent or guardian has condoned to the commission of the offence by wilful default or by habitually neglecting to exercise due care of him, the court may order that the fine, damages, or costs shall be paid by the parent or guardian instead of by the child or young person, and may also order the parent

or guardian to give security for the good behaviour of the child or young person.

(5.) Any sums so imposed and ordered to be paid may be recovered from the parent or guardian by distress or imprisonment in manner provided by section twenty-one of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879.

(6.) A parent or guardian may appeal against an order made under this section to a court of quarter sessions.

(7.) Where a parent or guardian is ordered by the court to pay fine, damages, or costs, or to give security for the good behaviour of the child or young person, no further charge under this Act shall be brought against the parent or guardian in respect of any wilful default or habitual neglect to exercise due care of such child or young person prior to the making of such order, without prejudice to the liability of the parent or guardian for any subsequent wilful default or habitual neglect in respect of the same child or young person.

#### *Limitation of Costs.*

3. Where a child or young person is ordered by a court of summary jurisdiction to pay costs in addition to a fine, the amount of the costs so ordered to be paid shall in no case exceed the amount of the fine, and, except so far as the court may think fit to expressly order otherwise, all fees payable or paid by the informant in excess of the amount of costs so ordered to be paid shall be remitted or repaid to him, and the court may also order the fine or any part thereof to be paid to the informant in or towards the payment of his costs.

#### *Remand or Committal to Place other than Prison.*

4.—(1.) A court of summary jurisdiction, on remanding or committing for trial any child or young person, may, instead of committing him to prison, remand or commit him into the custody of any fit person named in the commitment who is willing to receive him (due regard being had, where practicable, to the religious persuasion of the child), to be detained in that custody for the period for which he has been remanded, or until he is thence delivered by due cause of law, and the person so named shall detain the child or young person accordingly, and if the child or young person escapes he may be apprehended without warrant and brought back to the custody in which he was placed.

(2.) The court may also exercise the like powers pending any inquiry concerning a child under section nineteen of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866.

(3.) The court may vary or revoke the remand or commitment,

and if it is revoked the child or young person may be committed to prison.

(4.) The council of any county or borough or a school board (1) may defray the whole or any part of the expenses of the maintenance of children and young persons in custody under this section.

(5.) Where a court makes an order under this section the court may make an order on the parent or other person legally liable to maintain the child or young person, requiring that parent or person to pay, as a contribution towards the cost of maintaining the child or young person, such sum, not exceeding five shillings a week, as the court may think fit, during the whole or any part of the time of his custody. The payment shall be made to the inspector of reformatory and industrial schools, or to a constable or other person authorized by the inspector to receive the payment, and the money paid shall be applied under the direction of the Treasury towards the expenses incurred under this section.

(6.) There shall be paid, out of moneys provided by Parliament towards the cost of maintaining any child or young person when in custody under this section, such contribution as may be fixed by regulations made by the Secretary of State with the approval of the Treasury.

(7.) Where a child or young person is placed in the custody of a fit person under this section, payments shall be made from the police fund of the place to which the child or young person is sent for his maintenance, in accordance with the regulations made by the Secretary of State, but the police fund shall be repaid through the inspector of reformatory and industrial schools out of the contribution so fixed.

(1) From the "appointed day" the local education authority have the powers and duties of a school board (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, sec. 5, *ante*).

#### *Extension of Power to commit to Industrial School.*

5. A court of assize or quarter sessions may exercise the like power of committing a child to an industrial school as may be exercised by two justices or a magistrate under section fifteen of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the provisions of that Act shall be construed accordingly.

#### *Recovery of Expenses of Maintenance from Parent or Person legally liable.*

6.—(1.) Where a court of summary jurisdiction makes an order that a child or young person be sent to a certified reformatory or industrial school, the court may make at the same time such order for a contribution to his support and maintenance on his parent, or other person legally liable to maintain him, as may be made by justices or a magistrate under sections twenty-five and twenty-six of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1866, or under section



forty of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, or under any local Act relating to reformatory or industrial schools, and thereupon, subject to the provisions of this Act, those enactments shall apply as if the order had been made on a complaint thereunder.

(2.) An order made on complaint under any of those enactments may be enforced as an order of affiliation. (1)

(1) As to an enforcement of an order of affiliation by distress and commitment, see 35 & 36 Vict., c. 65, sec. 4, and 36 Vict., c. 9, sec. 7.

(3.) A certificate purporting to be under the hand of the inspector or an assistant inspector of reformatory and industrial schools, or in the case of a day industrial school of the superintendent of such school or an officer of the managers, or of the superintendent of the school in the case of any school established under a local Act, stating that any sum due from a parent or other person for the maintenance of a child or young person is overdue and unpaid shall be evidence of the facts stated therein.

(4.) Where a parent or other person has been ordered under this section or under any of the enactments mentioned therein to contribute to the support and maintenance of a child or young person, he shall give notice of any change of address to the inspector of reformatory and industrial schools or his agent, or in the case of any such school established under a local Act to the superintendent of the school, or in the case of a day industrial school to the superintendent of such school or an officer of the managers, and if he fails to do so, without reasonable excuse, he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding two pounds.

#### *Appeals against Orders for Maintenance.*

7.—(1.) Where an order is made under this Act on a parent or other person liable to maintain a child or young person, the order shall be served in the prescribed manner on the person on whom it is made, and shall be binding on him unless he makes an application against it within the prescribed time to the court on the ground either that he is not legally liable to maintain the child or young person, or that he is unable to contribute the sum specified in the order.

(2.) The court may confirm the order with or without modifications, or may rescind it.

(3.) Any such order may be enforced as an order of affiliation.

#### *Contributions by County Councils.*

8. A county council which has contributed to the support of a child or young person in a reformatory or industrial school may contribute to the ultimate disposal of the child or young person.

*Contracts with School Managers for Weekly Payments.*

9. Where a local authority acting in pursuance of the Acts relating to reformatory or industrial schools, or the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, agree to contribute a weekly payment towards the maintenance of any child in any reformatory or industrial school, the requirements of the first proviso to section twelve of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and section twenty-eight of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1866, and of section fourteen of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (relating to previous notice of intention to contribute), shall not apply to such contribution.

*Rules.*

10. The power to make rules under section twenty-nine of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, shall extend to making rules for regulating the procedure under this Act, and for prescribing anything which may under this Act be prescribed.

*Definitions.*

11. In this Act the expressions "child," "young person," and "guardian" have respectively the same meanings as in the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, except that the expression "guardian" includes the guardian of a young person as well as the guardian of a child.

[Secs. 12 to 17 have reference to Scotland and Ireland.]

*Short Title and Commencement.*

18. This Act may be cited as the "Youthful Offenders Act, 1901," and shall come into operation on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and two.

SCHOOLS FOR SCIENCE AND ART ACT, 1891.

(54 & 55 VICT., c. 61.)

*An Act to facilitate the Transfer of Schools for Science and Art to Local Authorities.*

[5th August, 1891.]

\* \* \* \* \*

*Transfer of School for Science and Art or Literary or Scientific Institution to Local Authority.*

1.—(1.) The managers of any school for science and art, or for science, or for art, or of any institution to which the Literary and Scientific Institutions Act, 1854, applies, may make an arrangement with any local authority within the meaning of the Technical Instruction Act, 1889, for transferring the school or institution to that authority, and the local authority may assent to any such arrangement and give effect thereto, subject to the provisions of that Act.

(2.) The provisions of section twenty-three of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, with respect to arrangements for the transfer of schools shall apply in the case of arrangements for the transfer of schools or institutions in pursuance of this section, with this modification, that for the purposes of transfers to a local authority references to the school board shall be construed as references to the local authority and references to the Education Department as references to the Department of Science and Art, and references to the school shall, in the case of an institution not being a school, be construed as references to the institution.

(3.) In this section the expression "managers" includes all persons who have the management of any school or institution, whether the legal interest in the site and buildings of the school or institution is or is not vested in them.

The reference to the Technical Education Act, 1889, is to be construed as a reference to the provisions of Part II. of the Education Act, 1902, p. 84, *ante*, and the provisions of that Act apply with respect to any school, college, or hostel established, and to any obligation incurred under the Technical Instruction Acts, 1889 and 1891, as if the school, college, or hostel had been

established or the obligation incurred under Part II. of that Act (2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (11), *ante*).

The Board of Education have taken the place of the Education Department and the Department of Science and Art (62 & 63 Vict. c. 33, sec. 2, *ante*).

*Short Title.*

2. This Act may be cited as the "Schools for Science and Art Act, 1891."

TECHNICAL AND INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTIONS ACT,  
1892.

(55 & 56 VICT., c. 29.)

*An Act to facilitate the Acquisition and Holding of Land by  
Institutions for promoting Technical and Industrial Instruc-  
tion and Training.*

[27th June, 1892.]

*Short Title.*

1. This Act may be cited as the "Technical and Industrial Institutions Act, 1892."

*Definition of Institution.*

2. This Act applies to every institution established, whether before or after the passing of this Act, for effecting all or any of the following purposes, that is to say:—

(i.) To give technical instruction within the meaning of the Technical Instruction Act, 1889;

(ii.) To provide the training, mental or physical, necessary for the above purpose;

(iii.) In connection with the purposes before mentioned, to provide workshops, tools, scientific apparatus, and plant of all kinds, libraries, reading rooms, halls for lectures, exhibitions, and meetings, gymnasiums, and swimming baths, and also general facilities for mental and physical training, recreation, and amusement, and also all necessary and proper accommodation for persons frequenting the institution;

and every such institution is in this Act referred to as the institution.

With regard to the reference to the Technical Instruction Act, 1889, see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Third Schedule (11), *ante*.

*Governing Body.*

3.—(1.) The governing body of the institution may be any body corporate, council, public authority, local authority, commissioners, directors, committee, trustees, or other body of

persons, corporate or unincorporate, willing to undertake, or elected or appointed for the purpose of undertaking, or having, the government and management of the institution.

(2.) The governing body may make bye-laws and rules for the management and conduct of the institution.

*Incorporation of 8 & 9 Vict., c. 18. 23 & 24 Vict., c. 106.*

4. The Lands Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845, and the Lands Clauses Consolidation Amendment Act, 1860 (except the provisions of those Acts relating to the purchase and taking of lands otherwise than by agreement, and with respect to the entry upon lands by promoters of the undertaking, and with respect to determining the amount of purchase money by valuation of surveyors), are hereby incorporated in this Act.

*Power to take Land by Agreement.*

5. The governing body of the institution may by agreement enter on, take, and use any land required by them for the purposes of the institution, and such land may be conveyed either to the governing body or to trustees for the governing body.

*Conveyance may be by Way of Sale, Exchange, or Gift.*

6.—(1.) A conveyance of land may be made to the governing body of the institution or to trustees for the governing body either for valuable consideration in money, or in consideration of a rent-charge, or by way of exchange for other land, or, subject as in this Act provided, by way of free gift, and without any consideration.

(2.) A conveyance under this Act by a person having an equitable estate shall operate to pass any bare outstanding legal estate vested in a trustee.

*Conveyances by Limited Owners.*

7.—(1.) A conveyance under this Act by a person not entitled to dispose absolutely for his own benefit of the land proposed to be conveyed (other than a conveyance on a sale or exchange for the best consideration in money, or by way of rent-charge, or in land to be reasonably obtained) shall be subject to the following restrictions and provisions:—

- (a) It shall not in itself, or in addition to any land conveyed under this Act by the same person, comprise more than two acres in the whole in any one county, city, or borough;
- (b) It shall be made either with the consent of the person, if any, entitled to the next estate of freehold in remainder

for the time being, or with the approval of the High Court of Justice.

(2.) Every application to the Court for an order approving a conveyance under this Act shall be by summons in chambers, and shall, subject to the Acts regulating the Court, be assigned to the Chancery Division.

(3.) On any such application, the Court may direct notice to be served on such persons, if any, as it thinks fit.

(4.) On any such application, the Court shall have regard to the circumstances of the settled estate, the wants of the neighbourhood, and the interests of the persons entitled in remainder, and the Court, if it thinks fit under all the circumstances of the case, may make an order approving the proposed conveyance. Such order, if the Court thinks fit, may be made on such terms and conditions, if any, as the Court thinks proper; but no such order shall be made if the application is opposed by any person entitled in remainder, unless the Court is of opinion that the opposition is unreasonable, or the interest of the person opposing so remote that it may properly be disregarded.

*Institution to be Public.*

8. Every institution for which land has been acquired under an exercise of the powers conferred by this Act shall be open generally either to all persons or to all persons within specified limits as to age, qualification, or otherwise, and either without payment or on specified terms as to times of attendance and payment of subscriptions or fees or otherwise, but so that no preference be given to any person or class of persons within the specified limits.

*Site may be Sold or Exchanged.*

9.—(1.) Land acquired under the powers of this Act shall not be used otherwise than for the purposes of an institution within the meaning of this Act, but, with the consent of the Charity Commissioners, may be sold or may be exchanged for other land.

(2.) The governing body or their trustees may execute conveyances and do all acts necessary to effectuate a sale or exchange.

(3.) On a sale, the receipt of the governing body or of the trustees for the governing body shall be a sufficient discharge for the purchase money, and such money shall, as soon as convenient, be invested in the purchase of other land.

(4.) Land purchased or taken in exchange under this section shall be devoted to the same purposes and be liable to the same incidents as originally were applicable to or affected the land sold or given in exchange.

(5.) Money arising by sale may, until reinvested in the purchase of land, be invested in the names of the governing body or of

trustees for the governing body in any manner in which trust money is for the time being by law authorized to be invested; and all dividends and income on investments so made and all the resulting income shall be invested in like manner so as to accumulate in the way of compound interest, and be added to capital until the capital is reinvested in the purchase of land.

*Parts I. and II. of 51 & 52 Vict., c. 42, and part of 54 & 55 Vict., c. 73, not to apply.*

10.—(1.) Parts I. and II. of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1888, and so much of the Mortmain and Charitable Uses Act, 1891, as require that land assured by will shall be sold within one year from the death of the testator, shall not apply to conveyances or to assurances by will made under or for the purposes of this Act, but every such conveyance or assurance shall be enrolled as soon as may be in the books of the Charity Commissioners.

(2.) Any corporate body may acquire and shall be entitled to hold and retain land for the purposes of this Act without any licence in mortmain.



## ANNUITY TABLES.

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS (SUPERANNUATION)  
ACT, 1898. (1)

## MEN.

TABLE showing the AMOUNT of ANNUITY, payable quarterly, from the attainment of the Age of 65 Years, in return for a Contribution made by or on behalf of a Man Teacher of the Age under-mentioned.

NOTE.—Fractions of Fourpence are to be omitted in the Total Annuity to be granted for any series of Contributions.

Age at which a Contribution is treated as having been paid (Rules 10 (5), 11, 12, and 13, of 1899).	Amount of Annuity for a Contribution of £3.
	<i>£ s. d.</i>
20 and not exceeding 21 ... ..	1 13 8
21           "           22 ... ..	1 12 9
22           "           23 ... ..	1 11 9
23           "           24 ... ..	1 10 10
24           "           25 ... ..	1 9 11
25           "           26 ... ..	1 9 0
26           "           27 ... ..	1 8 1
27           "           28 ... ..	1 7 3
28           "           29 ... ..	1 6 5
29           "           30 ... ..	1 5 7
30           "           31 ... ..	1 4 9
31           "           32 ... ..	1 3 11
32           "           33 ... ..	1 3 2
33           "           34 ... ..	1 2 5
34           "           35 ... ..	1 1 8
35           "           36 ... ..	1 0 11
36           "           37 ... ..	1 0 3
37           "           38 ... ..	0 19 6
38           "           39 ... ..	0 18 10
39           "           40 ... ..	0 18 2
40           "           41 ... ..	0 17 6
41           "           42 ... ..	0 16 11
42           "           43 ... ..	0 16 3
43           "           44 ... ..	0 15 8
44           "           45 ... ..	0 15 1
45           "           46 ... ..	0 14 6
46           "           47 ... ..	0 13 11
47           "           48 ... ..	0 13 5
48           "           49 ... ..	0 12 10

ANNUITY TABLES, MEN—*continued*.

Age at which a Contribution is treated as having been paid (Rules 10 (5), 11, 12, and 13, of 1899).	Amount of Annuity for a Contribution of £3.
49 and not exceeding 50 ... ..	£ s. d. 0 12 4
50        "        51 ... ..	0 11 10
51        "        52 ... ..	0 11 4
52        "        53 ... ..	0 10 10
53        "        54 ... ..	0 10 5
54        "        55 ... ..	0 9 11
55        "        56 ... ..	0 9 6
56        "        57 ... ..	0 9 1
57        "        58 ... ..	0 8 8
58        "        59 ... ..	0 8 3
59        "        60 ... ..	0 7 10
60        "        61 ... ..	0 7 6
61        "        62 ... ..	0 7 2
62        "        63 ... ..	0 6 9
63        "        64 ... ..	0 6 5
64        "        65 ... ..	0 6 1

## ANNUITY TABLES.

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS (SUPERANNUATION)  
ACT, 1898.

## WOMEN.

TABLE showing the AMOUNT of ANNUITY, payable quarterly, from the attainment of the Age of 65 Years, in return for a Contribution made by or on behalf of a Woman Teacher of the Age under-mentioned.

NOTE.—Fractions of Fourpence are to be omitted in the Total Annuity to be granted for any series of Contributions.

Age at which a Contribution is treated as having been paid (Rules 10 (5), 11, 12, and 13, of 1899).	Amount of Annuity for a Contribution of £2.
20 and not exceeding 21 ... ..	£ s. d. 0 15 9
21       "       22 ... ..	0 15 4
22       "       23 ... ..	0 14 11
23       "       24 ... ..	0 14 6
24       "       25 ... ..	0 14 1
25       "       26 ... ..	0 13 9
26       "       27 ... ..	0 13 4
27       "       28 ... ..	0 13 0
28       "       29 ... ..	0 12 7
29       "       30 ... ..	0 12 3
30       "       31 ... ..	0 11 11
31       "       32 ... ..	0 11 7
32       "       33 ... ..	0 11 3
33       "       34 ... ..	0 10 11
34       "       35 ... ..	0 10 7
35       "       36 ... ..	0 10 3
36       "       37 ... ..	0 10 0
37       "       38 ... ..	0 9 8
38       "       39 ... ..	0 9 5
39       "       40 ... ..	0 9 1
40       "       41 ... ..	0 8 10
41       "       42 ... ..	0 8 7
42       "       43 ... ..	0 8 4
43       "       44 ... ..	0 8 0
44       "       45 ... ..	0 7 9
45       "       46 ... ..	0 7 7
46       "       47 ... ..	0 7 4

ANNUITY TABLES, WOMEN—*continued*.

Age at which a Contribution is treated as having been paid (Rules 10 (5), 11, 12, and 13, of 1899).	Amount of Annuity for a Contribution of £2.
	<i>£ s. d.</i>
47 and not exceeding 48 ... ..	0 7 1
48           "          49 ... ..	0 6 10
49           "          50 ... ..	0 6 7
50           "          51 ... ..	0 6 5
51           "          52 ... ..	0 6 2
52           "          53 ... ..	0 6 0
53           "          54 ... ..	0 5 9
54           "          55 ... ..	0 5 7
55           "          56 ... ..	0 5 4
56           "          57 ... ..	0 5 2
57           "          58 ... ..	0 4 11
58           "          59 ... ..	0 4 9
59           "          60 ... ..	0 4 7
60           "          61 ... ..	0 4 4
61           "          62 ... ..	0 4 2
62           "          63 ... ..	0 4 0
63           "          64 ... ..	0 3 10
64           "          65 ... ..	0 3 7

FORM OF BYE-LAWS ISSUED TO SCHOOL  
BOARDS BY BOARD OF EDUCATION.

BYE-LAWS MADE UNDER SECTION 74 OF THE ELEMENTARY  
EDUCATION ACT, 1870, AS AMENDED BY THE ELEMENTARY  
EDUCATION ACTS, 1876, 1880, 1893, 1899, AND 1900.

FOR THE . (1)

BY THE .

*Definitions.*

1. In these bye-laws—

The term “district” means . (2)

The term “child” means a child residing in the district.

The term “school” means a certified efficient school.

“Attendance” means an attendance at a morning or afternoon meeting of the school.

The Code “for the time being” means the Code of Minutes of the Board of Education in force for the time being with respect to the parliamentary grant to public elementary schools in England.

The term “local authority” means the local authority for the district acting for the time being under the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

*Children to attend School.*

2. The parent of every child of not less than five, nor more than fourteen, years of age shall cause such child to attend school, unless there be a reasonable excuse for non-attendance.

Any of the following reasons shall be a reasonable excuse, namely:—

(a) That the child is under efficient instruction in some other manner.

(b) That the child has been prevented from attending school by sickness or any unavoidable cause.

(1) Insert the name of the district to which it is intended that the proposed bye-laws shall relate.

(2) Insert the name of the district to which it is intended that the proposed bye-laws shall relate.

- (c) That there is no public elementary school open which the child can attend within (4) miles, measured according to the nearest road from the residence of such child.

*Time of Attendance.*

3. The time during which every child shall attend school shall be the whole time for which the school selected shall be open for the instruction of children of similar age, including the day fixed by His Majesty's inspector for his annual visit.

*Proviso as to Religion and Labour Acts.*

4. Provided always that nothing in these bye-laws—
- (a) Shall prevent the withdrawal of any child from any religious observance or instruction in religious subjects ;
  - (b) Shall require any child to attend school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which its parent belongs ; or
  - (c) Shall have any force or effect in so far as it may be contrary to anything contained in any Act for regulating the education of children employed in labour.
5. And provided always that—

*Proviso as to Total Exemption.*

- (a) A child between twelve and fourteen years of age shall not be required to attend school if such child has received a certificate from one of His Majesty's inspectors of schools that it has reached the (5) Standard prescribed by the Code for the time being.

*Proviso as to Partial Exemption for Purposes of Employment.*

- (b) When a child between twelve and fourteen years of age, being beneficially employed to the satisfaction of the local authority, has either (i.) received a certificate from one of His Majesty's inspectors of schools that it has reached the (6) Standard prescribed by the Code for the time being,

(4) Insert a number not greater than three.

(5) Insert a standard which should be not lower than the fifth.

(6) Here insert a standard lower than that in 5 (a), but which should be not lower than the fourth.

or (ii.) obtained a certificate that it has made 300 attendances in not more than two schools in each year for five preceding years whether consecutive or not,

such child may,

(x) while regularly making five attendances in each week in which the school is open, be exempt from further attendance at school,

or may,

(y) after having completed (7) attendances during a period from (8) to , or subsequent thereto, be exempt from further attendances until (9) next ensuing.

NOTE.—The attendances under this last sub-section (y) may be required to be fulfilled in two or more distinct periods; in that case the periods, and the number of attendances to be made within each period, must be separately specified; and the exemption must be until the commencement of the next succeeding period.

Paragraphs (x) and (y) may be treated as alternatives, or both of them may be included in the bye-law.

*Special Bye-law for Children to be employed in Agriculture*  
(62 & 63 Vict., c. 13).

(c) *The parent of any child may, at any time after such child is eleven years of age, and has passed the (10) Standard, give notice to the local authority that such child is to be employed in agriculture.*

*The minimum age for exemption from school attendance for such child shall be thirteen.*

*Such child while between the ages of eleven and thirteen shall attend school 250 times in the year, namely (11).*

*Any such child, so soon as it shall have made the number of attendances required { for any one of the periods } above mentioned, shall, whilst employed in agriculture, be exempt from further obligation to attend school until the { end of the year. } next succeeding period above mentioned.*

*A certificate from the head teacher of a school that such child has made the attendances required by this bye-law, together with the production of the labour certificate, shall be sufficient evidence to justify the employment in agriculture of such child.*

(7) Here insert a number not less than 200.

(8) Here specify the period during which partially exempted children are to attend school.

(9) Here insert the commencing date of the period before mentioned.

(10) Here insert the same standard as in 5 (b) above.

(11) Here set out the period or periods within which the attendances are to be made.

*Penalty.*

6. Every parent who shall not observe, or shall neglect or violate these bye-laws, or any of them, shall, upon conviction, be liable to a penalty not exceeding, with the costs, twenty shillings for each offence.

*Revocation.*

7. *Any bye-laws heretofore made under sec. 74 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, or under that section as amended by the Elementary Education Acts, 1876, 1880, 1893, 1899, and 1900, are hereby revoked, as from the day on which the present bye-laws shall come into operation.*

The above bye-laws were made by the (12)

day of \_\_\_\_\_ at a meeting held on  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 190 .

*In witness whereof the school board have hereunto set their common seal this* \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 190 .

(L.S.)

*Scaled in the presence of*

\_\_\_\_\_ Chairman.

\_\_\_\_\_ Clerk.

NOTE.—To reach or pass a standard means to pass in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard.

---

(12) Insert the name of the school board making the proposed bye-laws.



MEMORANDUM AS TO CLOSING OF PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS OR EXCLUSION THEREFROM OF PARTICULAR CHILDREN IN ORDER TO PREVENT SPREAD OF DISEASE.

THE following memorandum prepared in the Medical Department of the Local Government Board, has been issued by the Board :—

*Objects of Memorandum.*

1. It is attempted in these notes to bring together the information in the possession of the Local Government Board, derived from the reports of the Board's own medical inspectors and of local medical officers of health, respecting school closure and exclusion from school as precautions against infection, with a view to indicate the best means of preventing the spread of disease by school children among their fellows, while avoiding any unnecessary interruption of the work of education.

*Regulations of Education Department.*

2. In the Code of Regulations approved by the Lords of the Committee of Council on Education, the following article (Art. 88) prescribes, as one of the general conditions required to be fulfilled by a public elementary school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant, that—

“The managers must at once comply with any notice of the sanitary authority of the district in which the school is situated, or any two members thereof acting on the advice of the medical officer of health, requiring them for a specified time, with a view to preventing the spread of disease, or any danger to health likely to arise from the condition of the school, either to close the school, or to exclude any scholars from attendance, but after complying they may appeal to the Department if they consider the notice to be unreasonable.”

Article 83 (a) prescribes that “if a school has been closed during the year under medical authority, or for any unavoidable cause, a corresponding reduction is made from the number of meetings” (400 a year) required.

Article 101 provides that where the Education Department are satisfied that by reason of a notice of the sanitary authority under Art. 88, or any provision of an Act of

“Parliament, requiring the exclusion of certain children, or  
 “by reason of the exclusion under medical advice of  
 “children from infected houses, the average attendance has  
 “been seriously diminished, and that consequently a loss of  
 “annual grant would, but for this article, be incurred,  
 “the Department have power to make a special grant not  
 “exceeding the amount of such loss in addition to the  
 “ordinary grant.”

*Diseases principally requiring Action.*

3. The diseases for the prevention of which school closure, or the exclusion of particular children, will be required are principally those which spread by infection directly from person to person, such as diphtheria, scarlet fever, measles, whooping-cough, epidemic influenza, small-pox, and rōtheln. More rarely, the same questions arise in connection with enteric fever and diarrhoeal diseases, which spread not so much by direct infection from person to person as indirectly through the agency of local conditions, such as infected school privies.

4. It will be seen that Art. 88 quoted above confers upon sanitary authorities an alternative power with respect to public elementary schools.

(A) To cause particular scholars to be for a specified time excluded from attendance, or

(B) To require the school to be closed for a specified time.

*Exclusion of Scholars.*

5.—A. *First, as to exclusion from school of particular scholars.* Here it will be convenient to consider the circumstances under which the requirements of the public health will be satisfied by the less severe measure of the exclusion from school of particular children.

(a) It may be laid down as a universal principle that all children suffering from any dangerous infectious disorder (*i.e.*, of a nature dangerous to some of the persons attacked by it, however mild in other cases) should be excluded from school until there is reason to believe that they have ceased to be in an infectious condition (*see* sec. 126 of the Public Health Act, 1875).

(b) Furthermore, as it is rarely possible to provide effectual separation of the sick from the healthy within the homes of children of the class attending public elementary schools, it must commonly be necessary that all children of an infected household should be excluded from school; first, because otherwise such

children might attend school while suffering from the disease in a latent form, or at an unrecognized stage, and, secondly, because it is known that infection may attach itself to, and be conveyed by, the clothes of a person living in an infected atmosphere, even though the person himself remain unaffected. The same considerations will sometimes make it desirable to prohibit the attendance at school of all children from a particular street or hamlet.

In the case of infectious diseases involving little or no danger to life, such as mumps or skin diseases, school interests may be more particularly considered. In such case, however, it will usually be well for the medical officer of health to advise the managers to prohibit the attendance of every child while in an infectious state.

#### *Closing of Schools.*

6.—*B. Secondly, as to the closing of schools.*—This, by more seriously interfering with the educational work of a district, is a much more grave step for a sanitary authority to take than to direct the exclusion of particular scholars. It is a measure that seldom ought to be enforced, except under circumstances involving imminent risk of an epidemic, nor even then as a matter of routine nor unless there be a clear prospect of preventing the propagation of disease such as could not be looked for from less comprehensive action.

The mere fact that in an epidemic many of the sufferers are school children does not necessarily show that the disease was caught at school; but the school may with probability be regarded as spreading infection if in a large majority of households attacked the first case be a child attending school; and with still greater probability if a number of children living at a distance from one another, and with no circumstances in common, except that they attend the same school, should be simultaneously attacked, and if it can be ascertained that a child or teacher in an infectious state has actually been attending the school.

#### *Duty of Medical Officer of Health when Infectious Disease occurs.*

7. By Art. 18 (6) of the Board's Order of 23rd March, 1891, the medical officer of health, on the occasion of an outbreak of dangerous infectious disease, is to advise the persons competent to act as to the measures to be taken to prevent the extension of the disease. If, therefore, he finds that the children of infected households are attending school, he should send notice of the fact to the schoolmaster, and give such advice as appears to him to be necessary with regard to the exclusion of the children from

school, and as to the time for which such exclusion should continue.

Where the number of children to be excluded is small, and the schoolmaster acts on the advice of the medical officer of health, it may not be necessary to take formal action under Art. 88 of the Code ; but where the number of children whom it is desirable to exclude from school is such as is likely seriously to diminish the average attendance, or where the advice of the medical officer of health is not followed, and there is danger of the disease spreading by means of the school, notice for the exclusion of the children in question should be made in accordance with the requirements of Art. 88.

*Aid which Schoolmasters and Others can give.*

The attention of school attendance officers and of schoolmasters should also be drawn to the following considerations. Frequently they themselves will obtain the earliest information of the occurrence of infectious disease among scholars, and it is most desirable that such officer or master should without delay communicate the facts to the medical officer of health. Absence of any child from school on the plea that it is suffering under one of the before-mentioned diseases, and absence of several children of one family from school at the same time, no matter what name be given to the complaint that keeps them at home, should be reported to the health officer. In practice it has been found that this notification of absentees has materially aided the local health officer in taking measures for the suppression of infectious disease, to the advantage alike of the district and of the school. Furthermore, schoolmasters may properly be asked to take note, especially when an epidemic threatens or is present, of symptoms occurring in any of their scholars that may indicate the commencement of disease, febrile in nature. Besides heat of skin, such symptoms are shivering, headache, and languor, especially if commencing suddenly, vomiting, rashes on the skin, and sore throat. When scarlet fever or diphtheria is about, every trace of sore throat should be looked upon as suspicious. In any case where such symptoms are observed, the safest course will be to exclude the child from school until assurance can be had that it may attend school without harm to itself or danger to other scholars.

*Exclusion of Particular Scholars.*

8. As regards duration of exclusion from school of particular children, the time to be specified will vary in different diseases and different cases, and in this matter the sanitary authority will doubtless be guided by the advice of their medical officer of health.

Medical officers of health, having to specify a time during which any scholars are to be excluded from attendance at any school, should have regard as far as practicable to the circumstances of the particular scholars suffering from infectious disease or living in infected households. Not only the nature of the infection and the length of illness, but the environments of the individual as affecting the retention of infection will deserve consideration. The period of exclusion, for example, will need to be different according to the conditions of a patient's lodgment, according to the sufficiency of the separation that can be effected between a patient and excluded scholars, and according to the opportunities of effectual disinfection that can be afforded to the household. Thus a hard and fast rule, such as has been laid down in some districts where scarlatina has been present, that no child shall go to school from an infected house for three months after the disease has begun in that house, is not to be commended. It is indeed possible that under the circumstances of a particular household, a child convalescent from scarlatina or living in the same house with convalescents should not in the interests of other children be permitted to return to school until after so long a period as this; but the same ought not to be assumed of all households in the district that may be invaded by scarlatina. The better plan would be for the sanitary authority to secure, during a shorter period, the exclusion of individual sick persons and their housemates from school; and when that period is about to expire to cause fresh inquiry to be made as to the expediency of further exclusion, and, if found requisite in particular cases, to cause fresh notice to be given to the school managers.

*Whether Exclusion or School Closure to be Preferred.*

9. In deciding whether an outbreak of infectious disease among children of school age may be best combated by closing the school, or whether it will suffice to exclude the children of infected households, the two most important points to be considered are:—

- (a) The completeness and promptness of the information received by the officers of the sanitary authority respecting the occurrence of infectious cases.
- (b) The opportunities which exist for intercourse between the children of different households elsewhere than at school.

*When Exclusion System to be Preferred.*

10.—(a) The more prompt and full the knowledge of cases of infectious disease that the sanitary authority are able to obtain, the better will be the prospect of checking such disease by keeping away from school the children of infected households, and the

less will be the necessity for closing schools. (1) If the cases be few in number, and their origin known, the exclusion from school of the children of infected households will probably suffice, but this measure will fail where there are many undiscovered or unrecognized cases, or where the known centres of infection are very numerous.

#### *When Total Closure of School Preferable.*

Commonly, the failure of carefully considered measures of exclusion to stay the spread of an epidemic which shows a special incidence upon school children, may be regarded as pointing to the continued attendance at school of children with the prevalent disease in a mild or unrecognized form, and a strong case will appear for the closing of schools.

If, by reason of the absence or exclusion of a large number of children, the attendance at a school be greatly reduced, it may be found better to close it altogether. This is especially apt to occur in the case of epidemics of measles, a disease which is very infectious in the early stages, before the characteristic rash has appeared, and while the symptoms resemble those of a common cold.

#### *Closure of Schools.*

II.—(b) The second material consideration, in deciding as to the desirability of closing schools during the prevalence of infectious disease, is the amount of opportunity for intercommunication between the members of different households elsewhere than at school. In sparsely populated rural districts, where the children of different households, or of separate hamlets, rarely meet except at, or on their way to, the village school, the closing of the school is likely to be effectual in checking the spread of disease. It is less likely to be useful in a town or compact village (particularly where houses are sub-let and yards are in common), where the children of different households, when not at school, spend their time in playing together, and often run in and out of each other's houses. But it must be remembered that children when at play out-of-doors are brought into much less close association with each other than when in school.

In rural districts, where epidemic diseases are less frequently prevalent, school closing may be required as an exceptional measure to meet an exceptional state of things. As regards more populous places, it must not be forgotten, that if schools were to be closed whenever an infectious disease was prevalent, there are many places where schools would hardly ever be open.

It will sometimes be necessary to close a school for a day or

(1) Information obtainable under the Infectious Disease (Notification) Act, 1889, will be specially useful in this direction.

two to allow of the rectification of sanitary defects of a nature to extend disease, or in order that the school may be disinfected or purified. It has happened that infectious sickness in the master's family has forbidden the attendance of scholars. These more temporary and occasional closures of schools are contemplated in the Education Code, and are to be regarded as having a real importance of their own.

12. In places where there are several public elementary schools, if an outbreak of infectious disease be confined to the scholars of one particular school, it may be sufficient to close that school only. But where different schools have all appeared to aid in the spread of disease (though perhaps to an unequal extent), the sanitary authority may consider it advisable that all should be closed lest children in an infectious state, who previously attended the schools that are closed, should be sent to others that might remain open.

#### *Sunday and Private Schools.*

It must be remembered that sanitary authorities have no power in respect of Sunday schools, or other private schools : except in so far as these may contravene sec. 91 (5), sec. 126, or other provision of the Public Health Act, 1875 ; but it will often be expedient to invite the co-operation of managers of such schools in efforts for securing the public health. Experience shows that they are usually ready to defer to the representations of the authority responsible for the public health of the district.

#### *Duty of Medical Officer of Health as to Reporting.*

13. The medical officer of health has not power to order the closing of a school ; his function in this respect is advisory only. Reports of medical officers of health to sanitary authorities, advising the closure of a school or schools in any district, are to be treated as " special " reports within the meaning of the general order of the Local Government Board of March 23, 1891, and copies of them are required by Art. 18 (15) and (16) of that order to be sent to the Board, and to the County Council. These reports should state the grounds upon which the medical officer of health advocates the closure of the school or schools in preference to the exclusion of particular scholars.

#### *Notices requiring Closure of Schools.*

14. All notices of the sanitary authority for the closing of public elementary schools should be addressed in writing to the managers, and should state the grounds on which the closing is deemed necessary.

All such notices should specify a definite time during which the school is to remain closed; this should be as short a period as can be regarded as sufficing on sanitary grounds, since a second notice may be given before the expiration of the first, if it should be found necessary to postpone the re-opening of a school. The managers of schools, after complying with the requirements of the sanitary authority, have the right of appeal to the Education Department, if they consider any notice to be unreasonable.

W. H. POWER.

*September, 1901.*



## CERTIFIED EFFICIENT SCHOOLS.

RULES OF BOARD OF EDUCATION DATED APRIL, 1902.

1. The managers of any elementary school who wish the school to be certified as efficient will, on writing to the Secretary, Board of Education, Whitehall, London, S.W., receive instructions as to the manner in which their application is to be conducted.

2. The Board, on agreeing to entertain the application, will direct one of His Majesty's inspectors to visit and report on the school. The inspector will give notice beforehand of the day fixed for his visit.

3. The Board must be satisfied that,—

(a) Elementary education is the principal part of the education given in the school, and that the ordinary payments, in respect of the instruction, from each scholar do not exceed ninepence a week.

(b) The school is not conducted for private profit, and is not farmed out by the managers to the teacher. The managers must be responsible for the payment of teachers, for the conduct of their schools, for their maintenance in efficiency, and for the provision of all needful furniture, books, and apparatus, including the Code and Revised Instructions for each year.

4. The school must be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of His Majesty's inspectors.

5. The attendances shall be registered in the manner and in such registers as are from time to time prescribed for public elementary schools.

Attendance at a morning or afternoon meeting shall not be reckoned for any scholar who has been under instruction in secular subjects less than two hours in a school or department for older children, or one and a half hours in a school or class for infants.

The minimum time constituting an attendance may include an interval for recreation of not more than 15 minutes in a meeting of three hours, and not more than 10 minutes in a shorter meeting. A meeting of two hours or more must include an interval for recreation of not less than 10 minutes.

6. The school must have met not less than 400 times in a year.

*Exceptions:—*

(a) If a school, claiming to be certified as efficient for the first time, has not been open for a whole year, or if a school has been closed during the year under medical authority, or from any unavoidable cause, a corresponding reduction is made from the number of meetings required by this rule.

(b) A smaller number of meetings will be accepted if the school is carried on under an arrangement approved by the Board, with the view of satisfying the requirements of any bye-law passed by a local authority for the instruction of such children over 12 years of age (or over 11 if employed in agriculture under the bye-laws) as are not required to attend full time.

7.—(a.) The school premises must be healthy, properly constructed and arranged for teaching, lighted, warmed, cleaned, ventilated, and supplied with suitable offices, must contain sufficient accommodation for the scholars attending the school, and must be properly provided with suitable desks and furniture, books, maps, and other apparatus of elementary instruction.

N.B.—All new school premises and enlargements must conform generally to the rules from time to time prescribed for Public Elementary Schools, and the plans must be approved by the Board before such new premises and enlargements are passed. The numbers for which such new premises and enlargements are passed will be settled by the Board, and will generally be calculated in accordance with the rules above referred to. Subject to the above conditions being fully satisfied, schools already certified as efficient will be regarded as accommodating the number of scholars for which they have been hitherto recognized by the Board, provided that in no case there shall be less than 80 cubic feet of internal space and 8 square feet of internal area for each unit of average attendance. If in the neighbourhood of any school there is a deficiency of school accommodation, which is being supplied with due despatch, the accommodation of that school may, with the consent of the Board, be temporarily calculated at 80 cubic feet and 8 square feet for each unit of average attendance.

No room may be habitually used for a larger number of scholars than that for which it is passed by the Board.

(b.) The teacher must be efficient, and must not undertake duties not connected with the school which may occupy any part whatever of the school hours.

(c.) The course of instruction in infant schools and classes should, as a rule, include—

Suitable instruction in reading, writing, and numbers.

Simple lessons on common things.

Appropriate and varied occupations.

Needlework.

Drawing.

Singing.

Physical Exercises.

(*d.*) The course of instruction in schools for older scholars should include—

English, by which is to be understood reading, recitation, composition, and grammar in so far as it bears upon the correct use of language.

Arithmetic.

Drawing (for boys).

Needlework (for girls).

Lessons, including object-lessons, on geography, history, and common things.

Singing, which should, as a rule, be by note.

Physical Training.

N.B.—It is not necessary that all these subjects should be taught in every class.

One or more of them may be omitted in any school which can satisfy the inspector and the Board that there is good reason in its case for the omission.

8. The school must have been visited and reported on by an inspector, who will pay at least one visit during the year. Such visit or visits may be either with or without notice.

9. The inspector will report whether the school is efficient in premises, organization, discipline, and instruction, and whether the registers are properly kept.

10. The school or class will be recognized, until such time as the Board recall or suspend its certificate of efficiency, as providing efficient elementary instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic within the meaning of sect. 4, Elementary Education Act, 1876.

The Board may recall or suspend a certificate at any time if they are not satisfied that the school is efficient in premises, instruction, discipline, and organization, that all returns called for are duly made, that the admission and daily attendance of the scholars are duly registered, and that returns and certificates of character, if called for, may be accepted as trustworthy.

11. Notice of the issue, suspension, or withdrawal of a certificate of efficiency will be given to the local authority of the district in which the school is situated.

12. The managers are required to appoint a correspondent with the Board, who must not be any paid teacher in the school.

Notice should at once be given to the Board of any change of correspondent occurring during the school year.

13. Notice should at once be given to the Board of any change in the school staff occurring during the school year.

## CERTIFICATES OF AGE, PROFICIENCY, AND SCHOOL ATTENDANCE.

REGULATIONS OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

[21st March, 1901.]

*Elementary Education Act, 1876, sec. 24.*

BY THE BOARD OF EDUCATION.

THE Board of Education, by virtue and in pursuance of the powers in them vested under the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and of every other power enabling them in this behalf, do order, and it is hereby ordered, that the following regulations be substituted for those contained in the revised regulations as to certificates of age, proficiency, and school attendance, dated the 23rd of April, 1900 :—

### *Certificates of Age.*

1. A certificate of the date of a child's birth will be granted by a registrar or superintendent registrar of births and deaths on presentation of a requisition in a form prescribed for the purpose by the Local Government Board, pursuant to the 20th section of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1891. The prescribed form of requisition is annexed to this order (Schedule I.). The fee for such certificate is not to exceed 6*d.* (Order of Local Government Board.) (1)

2. A statutory declaration of the date of a child's birth, made by the parent of the child before a magistrate, may be accepted by the local authority in place of a registrar's certificate. The

(1) For Order of Local Government Board, see p. 581, *post.*

In accordance with the regulations for the duties of registrars of births and deaths made under the Births and Deaths Registration Act, 1874, a certificate of the registry of a child's birth may be granted by the registrar at the time of registration on one of the forms furnished by the Registrar-General for the purpose on payment of a fee not exceeding 3*d.* The Education Department have stated that, doubts having been expressed whether the above certificate is a registrar's certificate which may be accepted by the local authority as evidence of age for the purpose of the issue of a labour certificate (Revised Regulations of the Education Department as to certificates of age, proficiency, and school attendance), they were advised that such certificate of the registry of birth should, when presented, be accepted by the local authority as evidence of age satisfying the requirements of the revised regulations.

declaration shall be made on the form annexed to this order (Schedule II.).

3. When a local authority, under the power given by the 26th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, have obtained a return of the births of children in their district which will enable them to grant age certificates to individual children, they shall, on the application of any parent or other person interested in the education or employment of a child, grant such certificate under the hand of their clerk, or other officer deputed for the purpose, for a fee not exceeding 4*d.* for each child. This certificate is to be given in the form hereinafter prescribed for labour certificates (Schedule III.), or, in the case of a child over thirteen years of age, in the form prescribed in Schedule IV.

#### *Certificates of Proficiency.*

4. Certificates of proficiency are certificates of having reached or passed any standard prescribed by the Code. To reach or pass a standard a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects. (1)

5. At any visit of an inspector to any public elementary or other certified efficient school, the managers are required to admit to examination, and the inspector to examine for a certificate of proficiency, any child over twelve years, or if the child is to be employed in agriculture under any bye-law made under sec. 1 of the Elementary Education (School Attendance) Act (1893) Amendment Act, 1899, over eleven years of age, whether a scholar in the school or not, if the child's parent or guardian or the local authority apply for the child to be examined for such a certificate; but the inspector is at liberty to refuse to examine any child for whose examination due provision is made elsewhere, or any child who has not been instructed for at least six months in the standard in which he is presented, or who has failed in that standard at an examination held in the previous three months. (2)

(1) The Board of Education state with reference to this article:—It has been contended that a child can be said to have reached a standard for the purposes of the bye-laws without having individually passed in the subjects of that or a higher standard; as for instance in the case of his promotion into a higher standard after a sample examination of the class to which he belonged. They are advised that this interpretation of the law is erroneous, and they wish to remove all doubt upon the question by making the regulations explicit. They desire at the same time to point out that in order to satisfy the bye-laws a child must not only have reached the prescribed standard, but must have received a certificate from one of His Majesty's inspectors that it has reached the standard.

(2) This rule has been altered with a view to the provision of further facilities for the examination of children for whom certificates of proficiency are desired. It is now expressly provided that the local authority as well as

6. The inspector may, in concert with the local authority, hold such special examinations as he may think necessary of children over eleven years of age, whom their parents or guardians or the local authority wish to be examined for certificates of proficiency.

7. The inspector does not grant certificates to individual children, but after every examination held as above he sends to the managers of the school, or in the case of a special examination to the local authority, a schedule containing the names of the children who have passed in all the three elementary subjects in any standard, with a certificate that such children have reached the standards entered opposite to their names.

8. If the local authority do not make arrangements to obtain from the managers a copy of so much of this schedule as they require, they may accept a certificate under the hand of the principal teacher of any certified efficient school as evidence that any scholar in such school has been certified by one of His Majesty's inspectors to have reached a particular standard. The principal teacher shall give such certificate, free of charge, in the form given in the second column of Certificate No. 1 in the Third Schedule to this order, or, in the case of a child over thirteen years of age, and employed under the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, in the form given in the Fifth Schedule to this order.

#### *Certificates of School Attendance.*

9. Any local authority, parent, or other person interested in the employment or education of a child over twelve and under fourteen, may require the principal teacher for the time being of any certified efficient school, which such child has attended, to furnish a certificate specifying the number of school attendances made by the child in the school during each year, for which the school registers are preserved.

10. The teacher shall give such certificate in the form annexed to this order (Schedule VI.), in the first case free of charge, and for a fee not exceeding 1*d.* for each year's attendances in the case of the second or any subsequent certificate, that may be demanded in respect of such child.

11. The school registers of every certified efficient school shall be carefully preserved by the managers. If a school is discontinued, the registers are to be handed over to the local authority of the district.

the parent or guardian may apply to the inspector for the examination of children. On receiving such an application the inspector may either examine the children at a particular school, or may arrange for their special examination at some convenient centre. It is intended that in every district all children whose attainments are sufficient to justify their examination in the standards qualifying for total or partial exemption from school attendance, should have an opportunity at least once a year, and oftener if necessary, of attending such an examination within a reasonable distance from their homes.

*Labour Certificates.*

12. Any parent or other person interested in the employment or education of any child may apply to the local authority of the district in which the child resides for a labour certificate. The applicant must present to the local authority the evidence of age prescribed above ; he must further present *either* the certificate of proficiency, *or* that of school attendance prescribed above, and the local authority, if they are satisfied that the child is qualified for total or partial exemption from school attendance under the bye-laws of the district, or for employment in agriculture under any bye-law made in that behalf, or for employment under the First Schedule to the Elementary Education Act, 1876, shall furnish the certificate asked for in one of the forms given in the Third Schedule to this order.

*General.*

13. No certificate purporting to be granted under these regulations will be recognized unless given in one of the printed forms annexed to this order. All these forms shall be kept by every local authority, from whom they are to be obtained free of charge, except in the cases where any fee is specially allowed.

14. The forms may be procured from the Board of Education *by the local authority*, who shall supply such number of copies as may be necessary to any local committee appointed by them, or to the managers of any certified efficient school in their district.

15. In these regulations—

- (a) The term “local authority” means a school board, or a school attendance committee (Elementary Education Act, 1876, secs. 7 and 33).
- (b) The term “local committee” means a committee, appointed by a school attendance committee, for a parish or other area in the district of such local authority (*ibid.*, sec. 32).
- (c) The term “certified efficient school” means a public elementary school, and any elementary school which is certified by the Board of Education to be an efficient school, and any workhouse school certified to be efficient by the Local Government Board (*ibid.*, sec. 48).
- (d) The term “attendance” means the attendance of a child at a morning or afternoon meeting of a school, during not less than two hours of instruction in secular subjects if in a school or class for elder children, or one hour and a half if in a school or class for infants.
- (e) The term “year” means the civil year.

*Workhouse Schools.*

16. In the case of workhouse schools, certified to be efficient by the Local Government Board, and in which registers of attendance are duly kept, pursuant to a general order of the said Board—

(1) The term “attendance” has the meaning prescribed by the order of the Local Government Board dated 27th of October, 1877. (1)

(2) Certificates of school attendance will be granted to the scholars, by one of the principal teachers of the school, or by the clerk, or other officer of the guardians deputed for the purpose.

(3) Certificates of proficiency will be granted, after examination, by one of the school inspectors of the Local Government Board, and not by His Majesty’s inspectors.

Given under the Seal of Office of the Board of Education  
this Twenty-first day of March, in the year One  
thousand nine hundred and one.

(L.S.)

G. W. KEKEWICH,  
*Secretary.*

(1) For the order of the Local Government Board of 27th October, 1877, see p. 592.



SCHEDULE I.

*Requisition to Registrars for Certificates of Birth.*

For the prescribed form of requisition, see p. 581.

SCHEDULE II.

*Statutory Declaration by Parent, 44 & 45 Vict., c. 41, sec. 68.*

I hereby solemnly declare that \_\_\_\_\_ was  
born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D.

And I make the above declaration conscientiously believing  
the same to be true, and by virtue of the Statutory Declarations  
Act, 1835.

Declared before me at _____, in	} (Signed)
the (1) _____ of	
this _____ day of _____, 19 .	
(Signed) _____,	
Justice of the Peace for the (1) _____	}
of _____	

(1) County or borough.

## SCHEDULE III.

School District of \_\_\_\_\_

*Labour Certificate, No. 1.*

AGE AND EMPLOYMENT.	PROFICIENCY.
<p>I certify that <i>A.B.</i>, residing at _____, was on the _____ day of _____, 19____, not less than 12 years of age, having been born on the _____ day of _____, 1____, as appears by the registrar's certificate [<i>or the statutory declaration</i>] now produced to me (1), and has been shown to the satisfaction of the local authority for this district to be beneficially employed.</p>	<p>I certify that <i>A.B.</i>, residing at _____, has received a certificate from _____, one of His Majesty's inspectors of schools, that he (<i>or she</i>) has (4) reached the _____ Standard.</p>
<p>(Signed) _____, (2) Clerk to the (3) _____ for the above district.</p>	<p>(Signed) _____, Principal Teacher of the _____ School. <i>or</i> (2) Clerk to the (3) _____ for the above district.</p>

(1) Strike out what follows if the child is qualified for full-time employment.

(2) Or other officer.

(3) School board or school attendance committee.

(4) To reach a standard a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects.

[As to the "Registrar's certificate," see Art. 1, *ante*.]

School District of \_\_\_\_\_

*Labour Certificate, No. 1 (a) (for total exemption after 13 years of age).*

AGE AND EMPLOYMENT.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, was on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, not less than 13 years of age, having been born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1\_\_\_\_, as appears by the registrar's certificate [*or the statutory declaration*] now produced to me, and has been shown to the satisfaction of the local authority for this district to be beneficially employed.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

(1) Clerk to the (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
for the above district.

PREVIOUS ATTENDANCE.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, has made 350 attendances in not more than two schools during each year for five preceding years, whether consecutive or not, as shown by the (3) certificate furnished by the principal teacher of the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ School.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

(1) Clerk to the (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
for the above district.

(1) Or other officer.

(2) School board or school attendance committee.

(3) For this certificate, see Schedule VI.

(4) Here name school or schools in which the attendances have been made.

N.B.—In districts where the bye-laws extend to the age of 14, this certificate can only be granted if the bye-laws permit full-time exemption on an attendance qualification.

[As to "Registrar's certificate," see Art. 1, *ante*.]

School District of \_\_\_\_\_

*Labour Certificate, No. 2 (for partial exemption only).*

AGE AND EMPLOYMENT.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, was on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, not less than 12 years of age, having been born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1\_\_\_\_, as appears by the registrar's certificate [*or the statutory declaration*] now produced to me, and has been shown to the satisfaction of the local authority for this district to be beneficially employed.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

(1) Clerk to the (2)  
for the above district.

PREVIOUS ATTENDANCE.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, has made 300 attendances in not more than two schools during each year for five preceding years, whether consecutive or not, as shown by the (3) certificate furnished by the principal teacher of the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ School.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

(1) Clerk to the (2)  
for the above district.

- (1) Or other officer.
  - (2) School board or school attendance committee.
  - (3) For this certificate, see Schedule VI.
  - (4) Here name school or schools in which the attendances have been made.
- [As to "Registrar's certificate," see Art. I, *ante*.]

School District of \_\_\_\_\_

*Labour Certificate, No. 3 (Agriculture).*

AGE AND EMPLOYMENT.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, was on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, not less than 11 years of age, having been born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1\_\_\_\_, as appears by the registrar's certificate [*or the statutory declaration*] now produced to me, and that notice has been given to the local authority for this district that he is to be employed in agriculture.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

(1) Clerk to the (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
for the above district.

PROFICIENCY.

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, has received a certificate from \_\_\_\_\_, one of His Majesty's inspectors of schools, that he (*or she*) has (3) passed the \_\_\_\_\_ Standard, being that prescribed by the bye-laws for partial exemption.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,

Principal Teacher of the  
School.

*or* (1) Clerk to the (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
for the above district.

(1) Or other officer.

(2) School board or school attendance committee.

(3) To pass a standard a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects.

N.B.—This certificate can only be given in school districts where a special "agricultural" bye-law is in force.

[As to "Registrar's certificate," see Art. 1, *ante*.]

## SCHEDULE IV.

(The following certificate applies only to cases of children over 13 years of age.)

*Certificate of Age for the purpose of Employment under sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.*

I certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, was on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, not less than 13 years of age, having been born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1\_\_\_\_, as appears by the registrar's certificate [*or the statutory declaration*] now produced to me.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Clerk to the (1) \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_

(1) School board or school attendance committee.

[As to "Registrar's certificate," see Art. 1, *ante*.]

## SCHEDULE V.

(The following certificate applies only to cases of children over 13 years of age.)

*Certificate of Proficiency for the purpose of Employment under sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.*

I hereby certify that *A.B.*, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, has received a certificate from \_\_\_\_\_, one of His Majesty's inspectors of schools, that he (*or she*) has reached (1) the standard of reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic fixed by Standard IV. of the Code of 1876.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Principal Teacher of the \_\_\_\_\_ School,

*or* Clerk to the (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_

(1) To reach a standard a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects.

(2) School board or school attendance committee.

SCHEDULE VI.

*Certificate of School Attendance for the purpose of Employment under sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, or for total or partial Exemption under the Bye-laws.*

\_\_\_\_\_ (1) School.

I hereby certify that the following particulars with respect to the attendances made by the child named below, at this school after attaining the age of 5 years, are correctly taken from the registers of the school.

Name in full, and Residence of Child.	Number of Attendances made within the 12 months ending the 31st December.	
	I	
	I	
	I	
	I	
	I	

Signed this            day of            , 19 .

Principal Teacher of the above-named School.

(1) Enter name in full, and state whether a public elementary or certified efficient school.

## SCHOOLS FOR BLIND OR DEAF CHILDREN.

RULES OF BOARD OF EDUCATION AS TO  
BUILDINGS. (1)

SCHOOLS for the blind and the deaf should not be held in the same building.

The following rules should be read in connection with the general rules laid down in Schedule VII. of the Day School Code as to drainage, warming, and ventilation.

*Recreation Grounds.*—Where no field or other larger space has been secured, the superficial area of the site should be not less than 30 square feet per child. The recreation grounds for girls and boys should be separate. There should be a covered gymnasium, or large shed open on one side, provided with ample top light, which, under supervision, may be used by boys and girls together.

*School-rooms.*—The area should be not less than 20 square feet per child, and the cubic contents not less than 240 cubic feet. The position should be on the ground floor, near the playground. Where boys and girls are taught in one room, the exits should be separate.

The light should be such as to suit the mode of teaching employed.

The children should, as a rule, be arranged in a semicircle round the teacher, and provided with top light in order to enable the teacher to see, in the case of the blind, every change of facial expression, and, in order that, in the case of the deaf, the teacher and scholars may observe closely the action of the lips.

Where the children are not arranged in a semicircle, the light should be ample from both sides of the room.

*Day-rooms.*—These should be of at least the same size as the school-rooms.

*Dining-rooms.*—These should be of sufficient size to seat each child comfortably, with space for the passage of waiters. There should be a minimum of 6 square feet per child.

*Dormitories.*—The minimum width should be 18 feet, the minimum area should be 36 square feet per child, and the

(1) The Board of Education state that the rules which have been drawn up for schools for blind or deaf children are useful as a general guide to the proper conditions of the life of the children, but are not imperative, except in the case of buildings to be erected in future.



minimum cubic capacity 360 cubic feet per child. A separate bed must be provided for each child, with sufficient space between the beds.

A dormitory should be supervised by means of a window in the bedroom of the officer in charge. In houses, or homes, having small bedrooms, the officer's bedroom should be closely adjoining on the same floor, and the doors of the bedrooms left wide open at night.

No boys over nine years of age should be lodged with girls, unless in a distinct wing approached by a separate staircase.

Boys under nine years of age may be lodged with girls, but must have separate sleeping rooms.

Each teacher should also have a separate room.

*Sick-rooms.*—These should be separate for each sex, and should consist of two rooms in each case—viz., one for the patients and the other for the nurse.

A detached building is also necessary for infectious cases, except in the neighbourhood of a hospital to which cases can be readily conveyed.

*Baths.*—These should be supplied with hot and cold water, and should be sufficient to enable each child to obtain a bath at least once a week in winter and twice a week in summer. There must be a separate towel for each child. Lavatory basins should be sufficient to enable each child to wash the hands, face, and upper portion of the body morning and evening. No two children may wash at once at the same basin.

*Latrines.*—For day.—The provision of closets should be 10 per cent. on the number of boys, together with a urinal; and 15 per cent. on the number of girls.

For night.—One or two closets should be provided adjoining the dormitories, but disconnected therefrom by a lobby having a current of air by windows on two sides.

*Staircases and Corridors.*—These must be fireproof.

*Fire Escapes.*—Where only one staircase exists, or where the dormitories are at some distance from the staircases, fire escapes should be provided.

## BOARDING-OUT BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN.

### REGULATIONS OF EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

[Dated 22nd April, 1895.]

(Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893,  
sec. 2 (1).)

AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WHITEHALL, THE 22ND DAY OF  
APRIL, 1895, BY THE LORDS OF THE COMMITTEE OF HER  
MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

THE Lords of the Committee of Privy Council on Education, by virtue and in pursuance of the powers in them vested under the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, and of every other power enabling them in this behalf, do order, and it is hereby ordered, that the following regulations be observed:—

1. A school authority may, subject to the provisions of these regulations, board out blind or deaf children resident in their district in homes conveniently near to a school for the time being certified by the Education Department as suitable for providing elementary education for such children respectively, under arrangements approved by the Education Department with a boarding-out committee, constituted as hereinafter mentioned.

2. A boarding-out committee shall consist of three or more persons, to be approved by the Education Department, who shall have signed an engagement in the form annexed to this order (Schedule I.).

3. Any person deriving any pecuniary or other personal profit from the boarding-out of any child shall be thereby disqualified from becoming or continuing to be a member of any such boarding-out committee.

4. The boarding-out committee shall from time to time appoint one of their members to act as secretary; and it shall be the duty of the secretary punctually to inform the Education Department of any vacancies which may be caused by death, resignation, or otherwise, amongst the members of the committee, and to submit the names of the persons proposed to fill the vacancies.

5. A child may be withdrawn from a home by its parent or by the school authority of the district from which the child is sent, notice of the intention to do so being given at least one week beforehand to the boarding-out committee; and the foster-parent

shall, upon the demand of a person duly authorized in writing by the boarding-out committee, or by the school authority, or by the parent, deliver up the child to such person.

6. The regulations to be observed by the school authority with respect to such boarding-out of deaf or blind children shall be as follows :—

(1.) There shall not be more than two blind or two deaf children resident in the same home at the same time, whether boarded-out or not.

(2.) No blind child shall be boarded-out in a home where there is a deaf child, nor a deaf child where there is a blind child.

(3.) No child shall be boarded-out in a home in which, at the time when the child would first be placed in it, there would be with such child more than four children resident, or in which any pauper child is boarded-out by the guardians.

(4.) No child shall be boarded-out with any person who is at the time, or who has been within 12 months preceding, in receipt of relief; and if the foster-parent shall at any time become in receipt of relief, any child boarded-out with him shall be withdrawn from him.

(5.) The school authority shall, if possible, arrange for the boarding-out being with a person belonging to the religious persuasion of the child's parent (sec. 8 (3) of the Act).

(6.) No child shall be boarded-out without a certificate, in the form annexed to this order (Schedule II.), signed by a duly qualified medical practitioner, stating the particulars of the child's health, such certificate to be forwarded by the school authority to the boarding-out committee.

(7.) Before receiving any child to be boarded-out with him, the foster-parent shall sign an undertaking in duplicate, which shall, in addition to any other matter which may be agreed upon, contain an engagement on the part of the foster-parent, that, in consideration of a certain sum per week, he will bring up the child as one of his own children, and provide the child with proper food, lodging, and washing, and endeavour to train the child in habits of truthfulness, obedience, personal cleanliness, and industry, as well as in such special industry or occupations as may be prescribed by the managers of the certified school which the child attends; that he will take care that the child shall attend duly at church or chapel according to the religious denomination to which the child belongs, and shall attend the particular certified school directed by the school authority according to the provisions of the law for the time being, and will make such provision as may be necessary for the escort of the child to and from church or chapel and school; that he will provide for the proper repair and renewal of the child's clothing, and that, in case of the child's illness, he will forthwith report such illness to the school authority, to the child's parent, and to the boarding-out

committee; and that he will at all reasonable times permit the child to be visited by his parent, and will at all times permit the child to be visited and the house to be inspected by any member of the boarding-out committee, and by any person specially appointed for that purpose by the school authority or by the Education Department. The undertaking shall also contain an engagement on the part of the foster-parent that he will, upon the demand of the child's parent, or of a person duly authorized in writing by him or by the boarding-out committee, or by the school authority, give up possession of the child.

Such undertaking shall be made in triplicate according to the form annexed to this order (Schedule III.). One copy of it shall be kept by the foster-parent, another by the school authority, and another by the child's parent.

(8.) On the delivery of the child to the foster-parent, an acknowledgment shall be given in the form hereinafter prescribed (Schedule IV.), or to the like effect.

(9.) In no case shall the sum to be paid to the foster-parent for the maintenance of a child, inclusive of lodging, but exclusive of clothing, school-fees, fees for medical attendance, medicines, and extras ordered by a medical attendant, be less than six or more than ten shillings per week.

(10.) Unless arrangements can be made for transit by some public conveyance, no child shall be boarded-out in a home distant more than one mile from the certified school which the child attends.

(11.) The managers of the certified school shall undertake to receive the child and to send to the school authority at least once a quarter a written report upon the child, in the form annexed to this order (Schedule V.).

(12.) No child shall be boarded-out in any home which is distant more than five miles by the nearest road of access from the residence of some member of the boarding-out committee.

7. Every boarded-out child shall be visited not less often than once in every month by a member of the boarding-out committee at the home of the foster-parent, and the visitor shall thereupon make a report in writing to the committee, mentioning the apparent bodily condition and the behaviour of such child, and the state of the home, and all reasonable complaints made by the child or the foster-parent.

These reports shall be forwarded by the boarding-out committee to the school authority and to the child's parent not less often than quarterly.

If in the case of any boarded-out child no such report shall be received by the school authority or the parent for the space of four consecutive months, the school authority shall in default of satisfactory explanation withdraw the child from the home with all reasonable expedition.

8.—(1.) The clerk to the school authority shall, as soon as practicable after the first day of April and the first day of October in every year, make a return to the Education Department, in the form annexed to this order (Schedule VI.), of the several children remaining so boarded-out on those dates respectively. Separate returns shall be made for blind and deaf children respectively.

(2.) The secretary to the boarding-out committee shall make a return to the Education Department as soon as practicable after the first day of January and the first day of July in every year of the several children remaining boarded-out under the supervision of the committee on those days respectively under these regulations. Such return shall be made according to the prescribed form, Schedule VII. of this order, and shall be made separately for blind and deaf children respectively.

9. If the Education Department shall withdraw from any boarding-out committee the authority to enter into arrangements with school authorities, the school authorities who have made arrangements with the said committee for the boarding-out of children shall, on receiving notice of such withdrawal, provide with all reasonable expedition for the return of all children boarded-out in homes found by such committee to their own homes or for their transfer to homes found by another boarding-out committee. Provided that it shall not be necessary for the school authority to take back such children if the Education Department declare that the withdrawal of authority from the committee shall not apply to children already boarded-out under their superintendence.

10. Where the arrangements made by a school authority with any boarding-out committee under these regulations include the payment of any sums by such committee on behalf of the school authority, the school authority may, if they think fit, advance to the boarding-out committee quarterly a sum not exceeding three-fourths of the expenditure which, in pursuance of such arrangements, may reasonably be expected to be incurred by such committee during the ensuing quarter.

11. In this order—

The term “foster-parent” means the persons or person with whom any child is boarded-out under the provisions of this order.

Other expressions have, unless the contrary intention appears, the same meaning as in the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

All words importing the masculine gender shall be deemed and taken to include females, and the singular to include the plural, and the plural the singular, unless the contrary as to gender or number is expressly provided.

G. W. KEKEWICH,

*Secretary.*

## SCHEDULE I.

*Engagement to observe Regulations.*

[We, the undersigned, being desirous of being constituted a boarding-out committee] (1) for the purpose of finding and superintending homes for blind and deaf (2) children, do hereby, *in the event of our obtaining the requisite authority of the Education Department to act as a boarding-out committee*, engage truly and faithfully to observe the regulations of the Education Department dated the                    day of                   , 189   , or which may from time to time be prescribed by the Education Department with respect to the boarding-out of blind or deaf children.

And We [*or I*] do also hereby undertake to furnish to the Education Department, or to any of Her Majesty's inspectors of schools all such reasonable information respecting children who may be boarded-out under the superintendence of the committee as the said Department or inspectors may from time to time require.

We desire to be known as the (3)                    boarding-out committee.

*Signatures in full.*

*Addresses.*

Dated this                    day of                   , 18   .

## SCHEDULE II.

*Medical Certificate.*

\_\_\_\_\_ (School Authority).

I, the undersigned, having this day personally examined *C.D.*, aged                    years, residing at                   , hereby certify that he is not suffering from any contagious or infectious

(1) In the case of a proposed addition to the committee, substitute for the words in [ ] the following:—"I, the undersigned, being desirous of becoming a member of the boarding-out committee formed," and also omit the words in italics.

(2) If the committee is concerned with blind children only, strike out "and deaf;" if with deaf children only, strike out "blind and."

(3) Insert name of place or district.

disease, and that h      bodily health is good [with the exception  
that (1)                      ].

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Medical Qualifications \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Dated this                      day of                      , 18 .

SCHEDULE III.

*Undertaking of Foster-Parent.*

BOARDING-OUT OF DEAF OR BLIND CHILD.

- \_\_\_\_\_ School authority.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Boarding-out committee.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Name of child's parent.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Name of child.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Whether blind or deaf.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Religious denomination of child's parent.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Name of foster-parent.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Certified school which the child is to attend.

I, *A.B.*, of \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby engage with the above-named school authority, in consideration of my receiving the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ per week, to bring up *C.D.*, aged \_\_\_\_\_ years on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ last, as one of my own children, and to provide him with proper food, lodging, and washing, and to endeavour to train him in habits of truthfulness, obedience, personal cleanliness, and industry, as well as in such special industry or occupation as may be prescribed by the managers of the above-named certified school; to take care that the child shall attend duly at church [*or* chapel (2)], and shall attend the above-named certified school according to the provisions of the law for the time being, and will make such provision as may be necessary for the escort of the child to and from church [*or* chapel] and school; that I will provide for the proper repair and renewal of the child's clothing, and that, in case of the child's illness, I will forthwith report such illness to the school authority, to the child's parent, and to the above-named boarding-out committee; and that I will at all reasonable times permit the child to

(1) Here state the particulars of any exceptions.

(2) Insert "church," "chapel," or according to the religious denomination to which the child's parent belongs.

be visited by his parent, and will at all times permit the child to be visited and the house to be inspected by any member of the boarding-out committee, and by any person specially appointed for that purpose by the school authority or by the Education Department. I do also hereby engage, upon the demand of the child's parent, or of a person duly authorized in writing by him, or by the boarding-out committee, or by the school authority, to give up possession of the child.

(1)

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18 .

\_\_\_\_\_ *Signature in full of  
foster-parent.*

\_\_\_\_\_ *Address of foster-  
parent.*

\_\_\_\_\_ *Witness to the signature of  
the foster-parent.*

\_\_\_\_\_ *Address of witness.*

- N.B.*—1. Communications to the school authority to be addressed \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Communications to the boarding-out committee to be addressed \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Communications to the child's parent to be addressed \_\_\_\_\_

#### SCHEDULE IV.

##### *Acknowledgment of Foster-Parent.*

\_\_\_\_\_ School Authority.

I, *A.B.*, of \_\_\_\_\_, hereby acknowledge that I have this day received *C.D.*, aged \_\_\_\_\_ years, from the above-named school authority, on the terms and conditions contained in the annexed undertaking; and that I have also received for the use of the said *C.D.* the articles of clothing set out in the list appended hereto.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18 .

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

*Address* \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (*Witness*)

\_\_\_\_\_ *Address of witness.*

(1) Any other matter which may be agreed upon may here be added.



## LIST OF CLOTHING.

*(Here set out the articles in detail.)*

## SCHEDULE V.

*School Managers' Report on Child.*\_\_\_\_\_ *Certified School.* \_\_\_\_\_ *Report for the Quarter ending* \_\_\_\_\_

[The columns prescribed are as follows :—1. Name of child ; 2. age ; 3. whether blind or deaf ; 4. name and address of foster-parent ; 5. days absent from school during the quarter ; 6. alleged causes of absence ; 7. observations as to appearance, conduct, and progress of child ; 8. books and stationery and other apparatus supplied during the quarter ; 9. school fees and cost of books and stationery and apparatus.

The signature, date, and address are to be added.]

N.B.—This report may be arranged in any other manner which may be deemed more convenient, provided that all the particulars above mentioned be included in it.

## SCHEDULE VI.

*School Authority's Return to Education Department.*\_\_\_\_\_ *School Authority.*

*Return of the (1) \_\_\_\_\_ Children boarded-out in Homes on the 1st day of April [or October], 18 .*

[The columns prescribed in this form are as follows :—1. Name of child ; 2. age ; 3. name of foster-parent ; 4. address of foster-parent ; 5. boarding-out committee under whose superintendence the child is boarded-out ; 6. date of first boarding-out ; 7. date of boarding-out with present foster-parent if there has been a change ; 8. name of certified school attended.

The return is to be signed by the clerk to the school authority and the date is to be added.]

(1) State whether blind or deaf.

## SCHEDULE VII.

*Boarding-out Committee's Return to Education Department.*

RETURN of the (1) \_\_\_\_\_ CHILDREN BOARDED-OUT under  
 the supervision of the \_\_\_\_\_ BOARDING-OUT  
 COMMITTEE on the 1st day of January [*or* July], 18 , with  
 the names and addresses of the foster-parents.

[The columns prescribed are as follows :—1. name of child ;  
 2. age ; 3. name and address of foster-parent ; 4. name of certified  
 school attended.]

The return is to be signed by the secretary of the boarding-out  
 committee, and the address and date are to be added.]

(1) State whether blind or deaf.

## DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.

MINUTE OF THE COMMITTEE OF COUNCIL ON EDUCATION,  
DATED 26TH FEBRUARY, 1900, PROVIDING FOR GRANTS ON  
ACCOUNT OF THE EDUCATION OF DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC  
CHILDREN AND PRESCRIBING CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED  
BY CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR SUCH CHILDREN.

AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, WHITEHALL,

*The 26th day of February, 1900.*

BY THE LORDS OF HER MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY  
COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

THEIR lordships having had under consideration the Elementary  
Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, read and  
approved the following minute :—

### I. DAY SCHOOLS AND CLASSES.

Day schools or classes for defective children are public elementary schools or classes attached to public elementary schools differing only from ordinary public elementary schools in the special conditions hereinafter required and the special grants made for them. In other respects they are subject to the ordinary requirements of the Day School Code. Schools or classes for defective children are called "special" schools or classes.

Her Majesty's inspector will inspect special schools and classes in the ordinary course. He will pay his visits without notice, and will satisfy himself that all the conditions of the grant are fulfilled. In no case will he hold a formal examination. The department reserves the power to inspect schools or classes by means of any officers whom it may appoint for the purpose.

The following conditions must be fulfilled by schools or classes that are certified as special schools or classes :—

(1.) The premises must be approved by the department.

In the case of new premises—

(a) 20 square feet of floor space per child in average attendance must be provided in the class-rooms.

(b) All playgrounds, offices, lavatories, entrances, and passages must be so constructed as to admit of easy supervision by the teacher of the special class, and must, as a rule,

be kept for the sole use of the children attending the special class.

- (c) All rooms must, as a rule, be constructed on the ground floor.
- (d) Where the premises are intended for the use of more than one class, they must, as a rule, include a wide and well-lighted corridor, which can be used for drill and assembling.
- (e) Each child must, as a rule, be provided with a single desk of suitable size, and sloped at an angle of from 10 to 15 degrees.

The approval of premises, which have already been approved as suitable for special schools or classes, will be continued provided that conditions (a) and (b) be satisfied.

(2.) No children may be admitted, except those who have been ascertained to be defective within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, under arrangements approved by the Education Department. No child may be admitted at less than seven years of age, or retained after reaching the age of sixteen.

(3.) Proper records must be made at the time of admission and afterwards—

- (a) As to the child's capacity, habits, attainments, and health ;
- (b) As to the family history of the child ;
- (c) As to the progress of the child in the special school or class.

(4.) The children must, from time to time, be inspected by a medical officer appointed for the purpose by the school authority, and records of such inspections must be kept. Provision must be made for the examination, from time to time, of every child, in order to ascertain whether he has attained such a mental and physical condition as to be fit to attend an ordinary class in a public elementary school, and the school authority shall make provision for such examination in the case of any child whose parent claims such examination of his child, provided that the parent shall not make such claim within less than six months after his child has been examined. The decision of the Education Department is final as to whether a child may be retained in a special school or class as defective.

(5.) Every special school or class must have managers specially appointed, who will undertake to visit the school or class from time to time during school hours.

(6.) The children must not for any lessons be mixed with the children of the ordinary public elementary schools.

(7.) Each class must have a separate teacher of its own.

(8.) The principal teacher must hold the certificate of the Education Department or of the National Froebel Union. When

there are less than ten children on the roll the principal teacher may be one qualified under Art. 50 of the Code.

As a rule, men will not be approved as teachers of special schools or classes.

(9.) Subject to the continued recognition of the uncertificated teachers at present employed, assistant teachers not certificated will only be recognized in places where there is more than one class, and where a certificated teacher is in charge as principal. Such assistants should be persons qualified under Art. 50 of the Code, or holders of a certificate from the National Froebel Union. No one under the age of 21 will be recognized as a teacher in a special class.

(10.) Her Majesty's Inspector must annually approve of all the staff employed. The withholding of approval of a teacher as a special teacher of defective children will in no way affect the teacher's qualification for teaching in ordinary schools.

(11.) The number of children in average attendance may not exceed 20 for each class, except that, if the number of classes at a centre exceeds two, there may be an average attendance of 30 in each class after the first two.

(12.) Before any teacher is recognized as a principal teacher she must have at least six months' experience in a special school or class approved by the Department.

(13.) The hours during which a special school or class is open must not exceed two and a half in the morning and two in the afternoon. An interval of at least an hour and a half must be interposed between the morning and the afternoon meeting of the school or class.

The minimum time of attendance is attendance at secular instruction for an hour and a half; time spent in recreation or registration must not be included in the minimum period of an hour and a half.

(14.) The time-table must provide for—(a) instruction in the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic; (b) singing and recitation; (c) object lessons; (d) drawing; (e) needlework for girls; (f) physical exercises; and (g) manual instruction.

(15.) As a rule, not less than six hours of manual instruction must be given weekly to every child. For the purposes of manual instruction the children must be classed as "younger children" and "older children" respectively; this classification must not depend upon any fixed rule as to age, but must be so made as to assign to each child that form of manual instruction which is suitable to his skill and capacity. Forms of manual instruction approved by the Department as suitable (a) for younger children, (b) for older boys, (c) for older girls, are shown on the list appended to this minute. In the case of girls, time spent in needlework may, to the extent of two hours per week, be counted as part of the minimum six hours of manual

instruction. Other forms of manual instruction which the managers consider suitable for either the younger or the older children may be submitted to the Department for approval. With the approval of the inspector, manual instruction may be given elsewhere than on the premises of the special school or class, but in no case may the children be taught together with children attending an ordinary public elementary school. No class for the manual instruction of older children may, as a rule, contain more than ten children present at any one time.

(16.) Where the above conditions are satisfied, grants will be paid annually at the following rates for each unit of average attendance :—

For instruction other than manual instruction, 50s.

For manual instruction of younger children, 30s. ; and older children, 40s.

For each complete tenth of a unit of average attendance a tenth of the above grants will be paid.

These grants are in lieu of the annual grant and the fee grant payable to ordinary public elementary schools.

## II. CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR BOARDING AND LODGING DEFECTIVE CHILDREN.

The following conditions must be fulfilled by schools that are certified for boarding and lodging defective children :—

(1.) The schools must be exclusively confined to children who are ascertained to be defective within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899 (sec. 1).

(2.) No establishment established after the commencement of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act (9th August, 1899) can be certified for boarding and lodging more than 15 defective children in one building, or comprising more than four such buildings (sec. 2 (6)).

(3.) The premises must be approved by the Department.

The following rules should be observed in connexion with the general rules laid down in Schedule VII. of the Day School Code :—(1)

(a) *Recreation Grounds.*—The superficial area of the uncovered ground should be not less than 30 square feet per child. The recreation grounds for girls and boys should be separate. There should be a covered gymnasium, or large shed open on one side, provided with ample top light and ventilation. Under supervision this may be used by boys and girls together.

(b) *Schoolrooms.*—The area should be not less than 20 square

feet per child, and the cubic contents should be not less than 240 cubic feet. The position should be on the ground floor, near the playground. The exits for the sexes should be separate. Each desk should be for one child only.

- (c) *Play-rooms*.—These should be of at least the same size as the schoolrooms.
- (d) *Dining-rooms*.—These should be of sufficient size to seat each child comfortably, with space for the passage of waiters. The minimum area is 10 square feet per child.
- (e) *Dormitories*.—The minimum width should be 18 feet, the minimum area should be 50 square feet per child, and the minimum cubic capacity 500 cubic feet per child. A separate bed must be provided for each child, with sufficient space between the beds.

A dormitory should be supervised by means of a window in the bedroom of the officer in charge. In houses, or homes, having small bedrooms, the officer's bedroom should be closely adjoining on the same floor, and the doors of the bedrooms left wide open at night.

No boys over nine years of age should be lodged with girls, unless in a distinct wing approached by a separate staircase.

Boys under nine years of age may be housed in the same buildings with girls, but must have separate dormitories.

Each teacher should have a separate bedroom.

- (f) *Sick-rooms*.—These should be separate for each sex, and should consist of two rooms at least in each case, viz., one for the patients and the other for the nurse. An aspect S.E., S., or S.W. is to be preferred.

A detached building is also necessary for infectious cases, except in the neighbourhood of a hospital to which cases can be readily conveyed.

- (g) *Baths*.—These should be supplied with hot and cold water, and should be of sufficient number to enable each child to obtain a bath at least once a week in winter and twice in summer. Lavatory basins should be sufficient to enable each child to wash the hands, face, and upper portion of the body morning and evening.
- (h) *Latrines*.—For day.—The provision of closets should be 10 per cent. on the number of boys, together with a urinal; and 15 per cent. on the number of girls, with facility for frequent supervision.

For night.—One or two closets should be provided

adjoining the dormitories, but disconnected therefrom by a lobby having a current of air by windows on two sides.

(k) *Staircases and Corridors*.—These must be fireproof.

(l) *Fire Escapes*.—Where only one staircase exists, or where the dormitories are at some distance from the staircases, fire escapes should be provided.

(4.) No children may be admitted at less than seven years of age, or retained after reaching the age of 16.

(5.) The sexes should be separated, as a rule, for all purposes, except meals and lessons and recreation under supervision.

(6.) The staff of every certified school must be approved by the Education Department.

(7.) The schools must be at all times open to the officers of the Education Department or of the school authorities by whom the children are sent.

(8.) The accounts must be audited by a professional auditor, and submitted to the Department in such form as may be prescribed.

(9.) The provisions regulating religious instruction must be the same as those enacted by sec. 8 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

(10.) Instruction must be given in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Education Department for day schools and classes for defective children.

(11.) Where the above conditions are satisfied, grants will be paid annually at the following rates for each unit of average attendance:—

For instruction other than manual instruction, 50s.

For manual instruction of younger children, 30s.; and older children, 40s.

For each complete tenth of a unit of average attendance a tenth of the above grants will be paid.

These grants are in lieu of the annual grant and the fee grant payable to ordinary public elementary schools.

### III. CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.

The following conditions must be fulfilled by schools that are certified for epileptic children:—

(1.) The schools must provide for the boarding, lodging, and medical treatment of the children as well as for their education. They must be exclusively confined to children who are epileptic within the meaning of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899.

(2.) No establishment established after the commencement of the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act (9th August, 1899) can be certified for boarding and lodging



more than 15 epileptic children in one building, or comprising more than four such buildings (sec. 2 (6) of the Act).

(3.) The premises must be approved by the Department. They should, if possible, be built all on one floor, so as to avoid the use of staircases. It is necessary that they should be situated in the country, or on a good pervious soil.

In other respects the rules laid down for the premises of certified schools for boarding and lodging defective children apply to the premises of certified schools for epileptic children.

(4.) No children may be admitted at less than seven years of age, or retained after reaching the age of 16.

(5.) The sexes should be separated, as a rule, for all purposes, except meals and lessons and recreation under supervision.

(6.) The staff of every certified school must be approved by the Education Department.

(7.) The schools must be at all times open to the officers of the Education Department or of the school authorities by whom the children are sent.

(8.) The accounts must be audited by a professional auditor, and submitted to the Department in such form as may be prescribed.

(9.) The provisions regulating religious instruction must be the same as those enacted by sec. 8 of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.

(10.) The school instruction should as nearly as possible resemble that given in an ordinary elementary school.

(11.) Not less than six hours of manual instruction must be given weekly to each child. It should have for its object—(1) to train the hand and eye and brain; (2) to fit a child to earn a living; and it should be chosen with a view of improving the health of the children. More highly skilled forms of manual instruction than those provided for defective children may be suitable for epileptic children; and it will be necessary to guard against dangerous tools or machinery. The forms of manual training proposed should be submitted to the Department for approval. For purposes of manual instruction children must be classed as “younger children” and “older children” respectively. This classification must not depend upon any fixed rule as to age, but must be made so as to assign to each child that form of manual instruction which is suitable to his skill and capacity.

(12.) Where the above conditions are satisfied, grants will be paid annually at the following rates for each unit of average attendance:—

For instruction other than manual instruction, 50s.

For manual instruction of younger children, 30s.; and older children, 40s.

For each tenth of a unit of average attendance a tenth of the above grants will be paid.

These grants are in lieu of the annual grant and the fee grant payable to ordinary public elementary schools.

---

SPECIAL SCHOOLS AND CLASSES.

*Forms of Manual Instruction.*

(a) Suitable for younger children—paper-mat making; clay-modelling; macramé-work and various other forms of string work; pricking, colouring, and Kinder-garten sewing; basket-making; paper-folding; bead-threading; paper-cutting and mounting; building with cubes; worsted-work; and needlework.

(b) Suitable for older boys—wood-work of various kinds; shoe-making; basket-making; modelling in pasteboard (the German *pappe-werk*); chair-caning; mat-making; tailoring; and gardening and farm-work.

(c) Suitable for older girls—cookery; laundry-work; practical housewifery; and needlework.

*N.B.*—Out of the minimum six hours per week of manual instruction not more than two hours may be devoted to needlework.

BOARDING-OUT DEFECTIVE CHILDREN.

REGULATIONS OF EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

[Dated 26th February, 1900.]

(Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, sec. 2 (1).)

*At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, the 26th day of February, 1900.*

BY THE LORDS OF THE COMMITTEE OF HER MAJESTY'S MOST  
HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCIL ON EDUCATION.

THE LORDS of the Committee of Privy Council on Education, by virtue and in pursuance of the powers in them vested under the Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899, and of every other power enabling them in this behalf, do order, and it is hereby ordered, that the following regulations be observed :—

[The provisions of this order in council are precisely the same as those in the order in council of the 22nd April, 1895 (see p. 562, *ante*), with regard to the boarding-out of blind and deaf children, with the following exceptions :—

In the order in council as to defective children, the word “defective” is substituted for “blind or deaf” or “blind and deaf.”

In Art. 6 the following sub-sections are substituted for the sub-sections bearing the same numbers in the order as to blind or deaf children :—

(1.) No child shall be boarded-out without the parent's consent.

(2.) Except in the case of brothers or sisters there shall not be more than one defective child resident in the same home at the same time, whether boarded-out or not.

(3.) No child shall be boarded-out in a home in which, at the time when the child would first be placed in it, there would be with such child more than four children resident, or in which any poor-law child is boarded-out by the guardians.

In Art. 8 (1) and Art. 8 (2), the words “and shall be made separately for blind and deaf children respectively” are omitted.

In Art. 11 the “Elementary Education (Defective and Epileptic Children) Act, 1899,” is substituted for the “Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893.”

*Schedules V. and VI. School Manager's Report on Child, and School Authority's Return to Education Department.*

A column headed "date of birth" is substituted for that headed "age," and in the form of returns in Schedule VI. the column "whether blind or deaf" is omitted.

---

*Schedule VII. Boarding-out Committee's Return to Education Department.*

The return is to refer to defective children, and in the second column the "date of birth" instead of age is to be given.

FORM OF REQUISITION FOR COPY OF  
CERTIFICATE OF BIRTH.

ORDER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD.

[Dated 23rd December, 1901.]

TO ALL SUPERINTENDENT REGISTRARS, and Registrars of  
Births and Deaths in England and Wales;—

And to all others whom it may concern.

Whereas by sec. 134 of the Factory and Workshop Act, 1901,  
it is enacted as follows :—

“Where the age of any young person under the age of sixteen years or child is required to be ascertained or proved for the purposes of this Act, or for any purpose connected with the employment in labour or elementary education of the young person or child, any person shall, on presenting a written requisition, in such form and containing such particulars as may be from time to time prescribed by the Local Government Board, and on payment of a fee of sixpence, be entitled to obtain a certified copy under the hand of a registrar or superintendent registrar of the entry in the register, under the Births and Deaths Registration Acts, 1836 to 1874, of the birth of that young person or child; and such form of requisition shall on request be supplied without charge by every superintendent registrar and registrar of births, deaths, and marriages.”

Now therefore, we, the Local Government Board, in pursuance of the powers given to us by the Statutes in that behalf, hereby order as follows :—

Art. 1. The requisition (1) to be made to entitle any person to obtain a certified copy of an entry of a registry of birth under the section above cited shall be in the form set forth in the schedule to this order.

Art. 2. This order shall come into operation on the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and two.

(1) As to this requisition, see notes to sec. 25 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, p. 340.

## SCHEDULE.

*The Factory and Workshop Act, 1901.*

Requisition for a certified copy of an entry of birth for the purposes of the above-mentioned Act, or for any purpose connected with the employment in labour or elementary education of a young person under the age of sixteen years or of a child.

To the superintendent registrar or registrar of births and deaths having the custody of the register in which the birth of the under-mentioned young person or child is registered:—

I, the undersigned, hereby demand, for the purposes above mentioned, or some or one of them, a certificate of the birth of the young person or child named in the subjoined schedule.

Christian Name and Surname of the Young Person or Child of whose Age a Certificate is required.	Names of the Parents of such Young Person or Child.		Where such Young Person or Child was Born.	In what Year such Young Person or Child was Born.
	Father.	Mother.		

Dated this                      day of                      , 19 .

*Signature* \_\_\_\_\_

*Address* \_\_\_\_\_

*Occupation* \_\_\_\_\_

Given under the Seal of Office of the Local Government Board, this Twenty-third day of December, in the year One thousand nine hundred and one.

(L.S.)

H. C. MONRO,  
*Assistant Secretary.*

CHAS. T. RITCHIE,  
*One of the Ex-officio Members of  
the Local Government Board.*

## PAYMENT OF SCHOOL FEES OF NON-PAUPER CHILDREN.

ORDER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD AS TO PROCEEDINGS OF GUARDIANS AND THEIR OFFICERS WITH RESPECT TO SCHOOL FEES OF NON-PAUPER CHILDREN.

TO THE GUARDIANS OF THE POOR OF THE SEVERAL UNIONS NAMED IN THE SCHEDULE B TO THIS ORDER;—

And to all others whom it may concern.

Whereas by sec. 34 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted as follows:—

“All enactments relating to guardians and their officers and expenses, and to relief given by guardians, shall, subject to the express provisions of this Act, apply as if the guardians, including the school attendance committee appointed by them and their officers acting under this Act, and expenses incurred, and money paid for school fees, and relief given under this Act, were respectively acting, incurred, and paid, and given as relief, under the Acts relating to the relief of the poor, and the Local Government Board may make rules, orders, and regulations accordingly;”

And whereas by sec. 10 and sec. 35 of the said Act, it is enacted as follows:—

“The parent, not being a pauper, of any child who is unable by reason of poverty to pay the ordinary fee for such child at a public elementary school, or any part of such fee, may apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish in which he resides; and it shall be the duty of such guardians, if satisfied of such inability, to pay the said fee, not exceeding threepence a week, or such part thereof as he is, in the opinion of the guardians, so unable to pay;”

\* \* \* \* \*  
“Money given under this Act for the payment of school fees for any child of a parent who is not a pauper, and is resident in any parish, shall be charged by the guardians having jurisdiction in such parish to that parish with other parochial charges.”

And whereas it is expedient that regulations should be made under the above-cited enactments, so far as respects guardians of the poor and their officers:

Now therefore, we, the Local Government Board, in pursuance of the powers given by the several Statutes in that behalf, hereby order as follows, with respect to each of the unions named in the Schedule B to this order :—

Art. 1. The guardians may, with the approval of the Local Government Board, appoint a person or persons, or one or more of their officers, as inquiry officer or officers, to discharge the duties hereinafter prescribed with reference to applications by parents, not being paupers, for payment of school fees. (1)

Provided that no person shall be so appointed who has not reached the age of twenty-one years.

Art. 2. Every such appointment shall be made by a majority of the guardians voting on the question.

Provided that no appointment shall be made unless a notice that the question of making such appointment will be brought before the guardians has been given and entered on the minutes, at one of their two ordinary meetings next preceding the meeting at which the appointment is made, or unless an advertisement giving notice of the consideration of such appointment shall have appeared in some public paper by the direction of the guardians at least seven days before the day on which such appointment is made : Provided also, that no such notice or advertisement shall be necessary for the appointment of an assistant or temporary substitute. (2)

(1) As regards the effect of the Elementary Education Act, 1891, with respect to the duty of guardians as to the payment of school fees, the Local Government Board, in a circular letter to boards of guardians dated the 17th September, 1891, stated as follows :—

“The provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1891, are chiefly of interest to the guardians in so far as they may affect the payment by them of school fees. With regard to this, the Board direct me to point out that the Act does not repeal either sec. 10 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as to the payment of the school fees of children of parents who are not paupers, or sec. 40 of the same Act relating to relief for the payment of the school fees of pauper children in certain cases where out-door relief is given. The payment of school fees under sec. 10, or the granting of further relief under sec. 40 to enable school fees not exceeding 3*d.* a week to be paid, must not be made or granted on condition of the child attending any public elementary school other than such as may be selected by the parent, nor refused because the child attends, or does not attend, any particular public elementary school. Although, therefore, where a child attends a free school, or is not required to pay a fee at any fee-charging school which he attends, the duty of the guardians under these sections will cease with respect to him, their duty will remain the same as before the passing of the new Act, with respect to any child who can only attend the school on payment of a fee.”

It is not, therefore, to be assumed that the passing of the Act referred to renders unnecessary the appointment of any inquiry officer. The necessity for the continued employment of such an officer will depend upon the facts as regards the public elementary schools in the district being open for the admission of children without payment of any fee.

(2) See Art. 5 as to the provisions with regard to the appointment of a temporary substitute.



Art. 3. The guardians shall pay the inquiry officer or officers so appointed such remuneration, by annual salary or otherwise, as may be approved by the Local Government Board, and such remuneration shall be paid quarterly at the several quarters ending at the usual feast days in the year, namely, Lady Day, Midsummer Day, Michaelmas Day, and Christmas Day (1); and if it be by annual salary it shall be considered as accruing from day to day, and be apportionable in respect of time accordingly, in pursuance of the provisions of "The Apportionment Act, 1870."

Art. 4. Every person appointed under this order shall hold office until he shall die, or resign, or be removed by the Local Government Board, or by the guardians with the assent of that Board, or be proved to be insane by evidence which that Board shall deem sufficient; and the guardians shall give notice to the Local Government Board of every such death or resignation, and state the cause of such resignation, so far as it may be known to them. (1)

Art. 5. If any officer appointed under this order be at any time prevented by sickness or accident, or other sufficient reason, from performing his duties, the guardians may appoint a fit person to act as his temporary substitute, and may pay him a reasonable compensation for his services; and every such appointment shall be reported to the Local Government Board as soon as the same shall have been made. (1)

Art. 6. The following shall be the duties of the inquiry officer:—

No. 1. To attend all such meetings of the guardians as they shall by any general or special directions require him to attend.

No. 2. To receive all applications for payment of school fees

(1) The Local Government Board, by an order dated 7th October, 1879, empowered the guardians to pay the salary of an inquiry officer at the end of each month instead of at the quarterly periods specified in Art. 3, but when this is done the officer is to make out his account quarterly according to the days mentioned in that article, and submit the same to the guardians on those days before the last portion of the salary in respect of the quarter is paid to him by them.

An order of the Board, dated 7th September, 1899, has the effect of rendering it unnecessary to report to the Board the death or resignation of an inquiry officer. In the case of appointments subsequent to the 29th September, 1899, it will not be requisite to have the sanction of the Board to the remuneration of the officers, and any such officer may be dismissed or removed from office or his office may be determined by the guardians without any assent on the part of the Local Government Board. No report of an appointment of a temporary substitute will be required.

The tenure of office and remuneration of inquiry officers who were in office at the date when the order referred to took effect (29th September, 1899) are not affected by its provisions.

The consent of the Board to a relieving officer acting as inquiry officer within his relief district is not required.

made to him by parents (1), not being paupers, residing within the district for which he is appointed to act, and forthwith to examine into the circumstances of every case by visiting the house of the applicant, and by making all necessary inquiries as regards the means of the applicant, and the other particulars required to be set forth in the form No. 1 in the Schedule A. to this order.

No. 3. In cases where such applications are made to the guardians directly, to make a similar examination and inquiry, so far as he may be required by them to do so.

No. 4. To enter the particulars of each case in a book, to be termed the "School Fees Application and Report Book," and to be kept in the Form No. 1 set forth in the Schedule A to this order, and to lay such book before the guardians at their ordinary meetings, and at any other meetings which he may be required to attend.

No. 5. To make such further inquiry into the several cases, from time to time, as the guardians by any general or special directions may require him to make.

No. 6. To perform the duties prescribed by Art. 10 of this order, when the school fees are required by the guardians to be paid by him, and to observe and execute all lawful orders and directions of the guardians applicable to his office.

Art. 7. The guardians shall, at their ordinary meetings, on receiving such applications as aforesaid, whether directly or through the inquiry officer, give the necessary directions thereon, and where any application is granted, shall also give directions as to the amount of the school fee to be paid and the time for which the payment is to be made. They shall also from time to time, as may be necessary, take into consideration the question of the continuance of any such payment ordered by them, and give directions thereon. (2)

(1) For definition of the term "parent," see Art. 14.

(2) By an order dated the 5th September, 1877, the Local Government Board have empowered the guardians of certain unions in which there are relief committees to authorize such committees to deal with all applications for payment of school fees on account of parents, not being paupers, residing or being in the district assigned to the committee; and the order provides that the committee shall thereupon hear and determine all such applications, and give all directions respecting the continuance of the payment of the fees in such manner as the guardians acting as a board are authorized to do. The order prescribes certain regulations which are to take effect when relief committees act under the powers given by the order.

A further order, dated the 5th September, 1877, has been issued by the Local Government Board to certain unions in which district relief committees are appointed, empowering the guardians to authorize the district relief committees "to receive all applications for payment of school fees on account of parents, not being paupers, residing or being in the district for which the committee is appointed, and to examine into the same and report to the guardians

Provided that the guardians may, if they think fit, adjourn to any particular time or place for the more convenient hearing of such applications and deciding thereon.

Art. 8. The proceedings of the guardians under this order shall be entered on their minutes, and the order made by them with respect to each application for payment of school fees shall be entered by their clerk or by the presiding chairman in the said school fees application and report book, and also in a book to be termed the "School Fees Order Book," and to be kept in the Form No. 2 set forth in the said Schedule A.

Art. 9. The fees ordered to be paid as aforesaid shall be paid by the guardians, through the inquiry officer or otherwise (1), at such quarterly or other periods as may be agreed upon between them and the school board or school managers, subject to any deduction which may be required to be made in respect of the non-attendance at school of any child.

Art. 10. If the guardians pay the school fees through the inquiry officer, he shall duly and punctually make such payment to the school board or school managers, in accordance with the directions given to him by the guardians.

The inquiry officer shall in such case keep an account in the Form No. 3 in the Schedule A to this order, to be termed the "School Fees Receipt and Payment Account," in which shall be entered all moneys received and paid by him on account of the guardians, under their proper dates. He shall balance this account once every month, or oftener if required by the guardians to do so, and shall submit it, with the proper vouchers, to the clerk to the guardians for examination at such periods as they may appoint. (2)

Art. 11. On the school fees receipt and payment account being thereon." This order also prescribes regulations which are to apply when district relief committees act under these powers.

An order of 9th January, 1878, issued by the Local Government Board, empowers the guardians in every case in which they decide to pay the school fee or any part thereof, to declare the money so paid to be given by way of loan. Where the money paid in respect of such fee is so given by way of loan, it is to be recoverable in accordance with the provisions of the Poor Law Acts applicable to other relief given on loan.

(1) In certain unions pay clerks have been appointed to distribute the relief to the poor, and the Local Government Board, by an order dated the 5th September, 1877, have empowered the guardians with the consent of the Board to require the person for the time being holding the office of pay clerk to pay the school fees ordered by them, either as regards the whole of the union or the part of the union for which he is appointed to act as pay clerk, according as the case may be. The order also contains provisions as to the remuneration and the duties of the officer.

The maximum school fee that can be paid is that prescribed by sec. 10 of the 39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, *ante*.

(2) If the guardians agree to pay the school fees by an order on the treasurer of the union, instead of through the inquiry officer, the necessity for keeping the school fees receipt and payment account will be avoided.

submitted to the clerk as aforesaid, the clerk shall compare the entries of payments therein with the vouchers, and ascertain that the inquiry officer has debited the account with all sums received by him, and produces proper vouchers for all payments made by him. The clerk shall insert his initials at the foot of the account, and report to the guardians at their next meeting the result of his examination.

Art. 12. The books to be kept in pursuance of Art. 8 of this order shall be submitted by the clerk to the guardians, and the account to be kept under Art. 10, together with the proper vouchers, shall be submitted by the inquiry officer to the auditor of the union at the same times as the other books and accounts of the union are submitted for audit; and the auditor shall audit the same, subject to the regulations in force in the union for the time being in regard to the audit of accounts; which, both as regards the auditor and the officers concerned, shall, so far as they are applicable, apply to the said books and the said account.

Art. 13. The "School Fees Order Book" shall be included by the auditor in the statement which by any order in force in the union he is required to make at the close of each audit and to transmit to the Local Government Board, as respects the books of the clerk to the guardians, an addition being made to the form for that purpose, in the manner set forth in the Form No. 4 in the Schedule A to this order. A similar statement shall be made by the auditor with regard to the "School Fees Application and Report Book," and the "School Fees Receipt and Payment Account," such statement being appended to the form relating to the books of the relieving officer, in the manner set forth in the form No. 5 in that schedule.

Art. 14. In this order—

The term "guardians" includes any body of persons performing the functions of guardians within the meaning of the Acts relating to the relief of the poor.

The term "union" means any union or incorporation of parishes under any general or local Act, and any single parish having guardians as above defined under any general or local Act.

The term "child" means a child between the ages of five and fourteen years.

The term "parent" includes guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of any child.

## SCHEDULE A.

## FORM No. 1.

## SCHOOL FEES APPLICATION AND REPORT BOOK.

*For the quarter ending* \_\_\_\_\_ 18 .  
 \_\_\_\_\_ *Union.* [*Parish of* \_\_\_\_\_.]  
*Parish of* \_\_\_\_\_ [*\_\_\_\_\_ District.*]  
*Name of Inquiry Officer* \_\_\_\_\_

[The headings of the several columns in this form are as follows:—1. No. of case; 2. date of the application; 3. name of child in respect of whom application is made; 4. age of child; 5. name of applicant, and if married, of wife, and the number and ages of children under 16 dependent on applicant; 6. age of applicant; 7. relationship of applicant to child in respect of whom application is made; 8. place of residence of applicant; 9. calling or occupation of applicant, and if married, of wife, and of children under 16 who are dependent on applicant, and are employed; 10. state whether applicant is single, married, widow or widower; 11. if ordinarily able-bodied; 12. whether partially or wholly disabled, and if so, the description of disability; 13. whether receiving any payment from clubs, charitable institutions, government pensions, or otherwise; such payment, pension, allowance, or contribution to be described, and the amount stated; 14. present weekly earnings or other income of applicant, and family dependent on him or her. Particulars to be stated: 15. date of visit at the residence of applicant; 16. name of school which child has attended, and time school has been so attended; 17. name of public elementary school selected by applicant; 18. amount of ordinary weekly school fee at school; 19. amount of fee or part of fee ordered to be paid by guardians; 20. for what time the fee or part of fee is ordered to be paid; 21. date when order made; 22. initials of chairman or clerk; 23. observations.]

## FORM No. 2.

## SCHOOL FEES ORDER BOOK.

*Quarter ending* \_\_\_\_\_ 18 .  
 \_\_\_\_\_ *Union.* [*Parish of* \_\_\_\_\_.]

[The several headings in the prescribed form are as follows:—  
 No. in school fees application and report book (if any); name of child in respect of whom application is made; name of parish

where applicant is resident ; name or number of district ; public elementary school selected by applicant ; amount of weekly school fee ordered to be paid by guardians ; for what time ordered ; other orders of the board (if any).]

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18\_\_\_\_, being for the \_\_\_\_\_ week of the quarter.

---

## FORM No. 3.

## SCHOOL FEES RECEIPT AND PAYMENT ACCOUNT.

\_\_\_\_\_ Union. [*Parish of* \_\_\_\_\_.]  
 [\_\_\_\_\_ *District.*] \_\_\_\_\_ *Inquiry Officer.*

[The headings in the prescribed form are as follows :—

RECEIPTS : Date ; name and particulars.

PAYMENTS : Date ; name and particulars.]

Balanced \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Signed) \_\_\_\_\_ *Inquiry Officer.*]

[In connection with this account, it is to be borne in mind that the school fees of a non-pauper child are to be charged to the parish in which the parent of the child resides.]

## FORM No. 4.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Audit District.*

## STATEMENT OF THE AUDITOR.

[This form requires the observations of the auditor to be given in reference to the several books for the half year ended—which are required to be kept (*a*) by the clerk, (*b*) by the treasurer, and (*c*) by the collector of the guardians. The following note is appended.

Against the name of any book contained in this statement which is not kept at all, or is imperfectly kept, the auditor is to write in the former case “not kept,” and in the latter “imperfectly.” In case of any book being imperfectly kept, the general nature of the imperfection is to be set forth *on the other side*, together with such observations as the auditor considers requisite.]

## FORM No. 5.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Audit District.*

## STATEMENT OF THE AUDITOR.

[This form is similar to form numbered 4 (see *supra*), except that it refers to the books required to be kept by (*a*) the relieving officer and (*b*) by the inquiry officer.]

## SCHEDULE B.

[Specifies the unions, incorporations, and parishes to which the order applies.]

Given under the Seal of Office of the Local Government Board, this Twenty-second day of March, in the year One thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven.

G. SCLATER-BOOTH,  
*President.*

JOHN LAMBERT,  
*Secretary.*

ORDER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD  
PRESCRIBING ATTENDANCE AS REGARDS  
WORKHOUSE SCHOOLS.

TO THE GUARDIANS OF THE POOR of the several Unions  
and Separate Parishes in England and Wales ;—

TO THE BOARDS OF MANAGEMENT of the several District  
Schools formed under the Poor Law Amendment Act,  
1844, and the Acts amending the same ;—

And to all others whom it may concern.

Whereas by sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it  
is enacted as follows :—

“ A person shall not, after the commencement of this Act, take  
into his employment (except as hereinafter in this Act mentioned)  
any child—

“ 1. Who is under the age of ten years ; or

“ 2. Who, being of the age of ten years or upwards, has not  
obtained such certificate either of his proficiency in reading,  
writing, and elementary arithmetic, or of previous due attendance  
at a certified efficient school, as is in this Act in that behalf  
mentioned, unless such child, being of the age of ten years or  
upwards, is employed, and is attending school, in accordance  
with the provisions of the Factory Acts, or of any bye-law of the  
local authority (hereinafter mentioned) made under sec. 74 of  
the Elementary Education Act, 1870, as amended by the  
Elementary Education Act, 1873, and this Act, and sanctioned  
by the Education Department.” (1)

And whereas, by sec. 48 of the said Act, it is provided that the  
term “ certified efficient school ” in that Act means (among other  
schools) “ any workhouse school certified to be efficient by the  
Local Government Board ” ;

And whereas, by Rule No. 11 in the First Schedule to the  
said Act, it is provided that attendance for the purpose of that  
Schedule includes, where the attendance is at a workhouse  
school, such attendance as may be from time to time directed  
for the purpose by the Local Government Board :

Now therefore, we, the Local Government Board, in pursuance

(1) See notes on sec. 5 of the Elementary Education Acts, 1876, as to the  
alterations in the law since the passing of that Act.



of the powers given by the Statutes in that behalf, hereby direct, for the purpose of the said Schedule as regards children who attend a workhouse school certified by the Local Government Board to be efficient, as follows:—

Art. 1. An attendance of a child at a workhouse school certified as aforesaid shall be deemed to be an attendance for the purpose of the said Schedule, where such child has attended the school and been under instruction in secular subjects at the morning or afternoon meeting of the school for not less than two hours if the child is above seven years of age, or for not less than one hour and a half if the child is above five and under seven years of age.

Provided, that where a child, if above seven years of age, has so attended and been under instruction in secular subjects for not less than three hours in the morning and one hour in the afternoon of the same day; or if above five and under seven years of age, for not less than two hours in the morning and one hour in the afternoon of the same day, each such attendance shall in each case be deemed to be an attendance for the purpose aforesaid.

Art. 2. Any time which may be devoted to instruction in drill or to industrial training, other than a reasonable time for needle-work in the case of girls, shall not be included in the time prescribed for an attendance for the purpose aforesaid.

Art. 3. In this order—

\*                    \*                    \*                    \*                    \*

The term "workhouse school" includes any school, certified as aforesaid, belonging to a union or separate parish which is under distinct management from that of the workhouse, whether the school buildings are part of the workhouse premises or, being separate from the workhouse, are situated either within or without the limits of the union or separate parish, and also any school belonging to a school district formed under the Poor Law Amendment Act, 1844, and Acts amending the same.

Given under the Seal of Office of the Local Government Board, this Twenty-seventh day of October, in the year One thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven.

G. SCLATER-BOOTH,  
*President.*

DANEY P. FRY,  
*Assistant Secretary.*

ORDER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD AS TO  
REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE FOR WORK-  
HOUSE SCHOOLS.

TO THE GUARDIANS OF THE POOR of the several Unions  
and Separate Parishes in England and Wales ;—

TO THE BOARDS OF MANAGEMENT of the several District  
Schools formed under the Poor Law Amendment Act,  
1844, and the Acts amending the same ;—

And to all others whom it may concern.

Whereas the Local Government Board, by a general order, dated the 27th day of October, 1877 (1), gave directions with respect to the attendance, for the purpose of the Elementary Education Acts, of children attending workhouse schools certified by the Board to be efficient ; and it is expedient that provision should be made with respect to the registration of attendances in every workhouse school, as hereinafter mentioned :

Now therefore, we, the Local Government Board, in pursuance of the powers given by the statutes in that behalf, hereby order as follows, with respect to the registration of the attendance of children in every workhouse school :—

Art 1. The schoolmaster or schoolmistress, as the case may be, shall, within fifteen minutes from the commencement of the required instruction in secular subjects, mark the attendance of each child present at every meeting of the school in an Attendance register according to the Form No. 1 in the Schedule to this order ; and shall from time to time make out a summary of the attendance register according to the Form No. 2 in the said Schedule, which summary shall be duly examined and signed by the clerk.

Art. 2. The attendance registers shall be produced to the visiting committee, on their visits to the school, and to the guardians or the board of management at such times as they may direct.

Art. 3. Every attendance register shall be carefully preserved by the guardians or the board of management for ten years.

Art. 4. The standards of examination to be observed shall be those prescribed in the Code of the Education Department in

force for the time being. (1) A list of the children arranged according to such standards shall be prepared by the schoolmaster or schoolmistress, as the case may be, and presented to the school inspector of the Local Government Board at the time of his annual examination of the school.

Art. 5. The instruction in the school shall be given at the time specified in a time-table to be prepared by the schoolmaster or schoolmistress and approved by the guardians or board of management, as the case may be.

Art. 6. In this order—

The word “union” includes any union of parishes incorporated or united for the relief or maintenance of the poor under any Act of Parliament ;

The term “separate parish” means a parish or place which is under a separate board of guardians ;

The word “guardians” includes any governors, directors, managers, acting guardians, vestrymen, or other officers appointed or entitled to act in the distribution or ordering of relief to the poor from the poor rates under any Act of Parliament ;

The term “clerk” means the clerk to the guardians or the clerk to the board of management, as the case may be ;

The term “workhouse school” includes any school belonging to a union or separate parish which is under distinct management from that of the workhouse, whether the school buildings are part of the workhouse premises or, being separate from the workhouse, are situated either within or without the limits of the union or separate parish, and also any school belonging to a school district formed under the Poor Law Amendment Act, 1844, and Acts amending the same.

(1) For standards of examination prescribed, see p. 648.

FORM No. 1.

SCHEDULE.  
ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

Quarter ending \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_.

Union.

Workhouse School at \_\_\_\_\_.

No.	NAMES.	Age last birthday.	Standard in which last examined.	Attendances during the Week ended.						Total Attendances for the Week.	Total Attendances for the Quarter.	No.
				M.	T.	W.	Th.	F.	S.			
1											1	
2											2	
3											3	
4											4	
5											5	
6											6	
7											7	
8											8	
9											9	
10											10	
11											11	
12											12	
13											13	
14											14	
15											15	
16											16	
17											17	
18											18	
				Number of School meetings } during the Week . . . }								

(This and six preceding columns are repeated for 12 weeks.)

Total Number of School Meetings during the Quarter.

\_\_\_\_\_ Schoolmaster or Schoolmistress.

The schoolmaster or schoolmistress, as the case may be, is responsible for the accurate keeping of this register.

Every attendance must be marked in ink at each meeting of the school; the morning attendance by a stroke marked thus /; the afternoon attendance thus \.

A horizontal line — will denote that no meeting of the school has taken place.

Absence through sickness must be shown by the letter "S."

Absence on account of industrial work should be shown by the letter "W."

Absence through any other cause should be shown by the letter "A."

There should be no erasures, and no blanks.

FORM NO. 2.  
SUMMARY OF ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

Year ending \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ Union.

No.	NAMES.	Standard in which last examined.	Attendances during the Quarter ended.				Total Attendance for the Year.
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
		Totals .					

FORM NO. 2—continued.

NUMBER OF SCHOOL MEETINGS :—

Quarter ended . . . . .  
 Quarter ended . . . . .  
 Quarter ended . . . . .  
 Quarter ended . . . . .

Total .

\* Average Number of Scholars in attendance . . . . .

\* The Average Number of Scholars in attendance will be found by dividing the total number of attendances by the total number of school meetings.

\_\_\_\_\_ Schoolmaster or Schoolmistress.

Examined on behalf of the guardians,

\_\_\_\_\_ { Clerk to the Guardians [or to the Board of Management].

Given under the Seal of Office of the Local Government Board, this Third day of April, in the year One thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight.

G. SCLATER-BOOTH,  
President.

JOHN LAMBERT,  
Secretary.

[An order to the like effect has been issued to the Board of Management of the Metropolitan Asylums District with reference to the training-ship *Exmouth*.]

## CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

### INSTRUCTIONS OF SECRETARY OF STATE AS TO APPLICATIONS FOR CERTIFICATES FOR DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS AND REGULATIONS TO BE EMBODIED IN RULES OF SCHOOLS.

MANAGERS of a day industrial school desiring to have their school certified under the Order in Council of the 20th day of March, 1877 [see p. 602], must make an application for the purpose to the Secretary of State.

The application must specify—

- (a) The name and locality of the school.
- (b) The constitution and powers of the governing body.
- (c) The religious denomination (if any) with which the school is connected.
- (d) The conditions of age, sex, health, &c., under which it is proposed to receive children into the school.
- (e) The maximum number of such children, and any other particulars that may be deemed advisable.

The application must be accompanied by plans of the buildings and premises of the proposed school. Such plans must show the area, height, and connexion of the rooms, the external offices and conveniences attached to the buildings, and necessary details as to the drainage and ventilation, and as to the arrangements for the officers.

The plans will not be approved unless the following conditions are complied with :—

- (a) *Site*.—There must (except in case of special circumstances) be attached to the school an extent of ground sufficient for the exercise and recreation of the children and to secure free ventilation.
- (b) *Drainage*.—Proper provision must be made for drainage.
- (c) *Internal Space*.—The schoolroom and day-rooms must each be of such dimensions as to allow 10 square and 100 cubic feet for each child present therein.
- (d) *Lavatories*.—Sufficient lavatory accommodation must be provided.

If on the favourable report of the inspector a certificate be granted for the school, the rules of the school must be submitted for the Secretary of State's approval.

The rules must specify—

- (a) The name and locality of the school ;

- (b) The constitution and powers of the governing body ;
- (c) The religious denomination (if any) with which the school is connected ;
- (d) The conditions of age, sex, health, &c., under which it is proposed to receive children into the school ;

and must embody the following regulations :—

1. *Number*.—The number of children in the school shall not at any time exceed the number for which the certificate has been granted, except with the special sanction of the Secretary of State.

2. *Hours of Attendance*.—The school hours shall be from 8 A.M. to 6 P.M., but the school shall be open to receive children at any time in the morning after 6 A.M.

3. *Dietary*.—The children shall be supplied with one or more meals a day of plain wholesome food according to a dietary to be approved by the inspector.

4. *Instruction*.—The secular instruction shall consist of reading, spelling, writing, dictation, arithmetic, and vocal music, and, as far as practicable, the elements of geography and English history.

It shall be given for three hours daily.

The religious instruction may be in accordance with the religious denomination of the school, or if the school is connected with no religious denomination, the daily course shall include simple family worship, hymns, and the reading of the scriptures, with explanations and instruction suitable to the age and capacity of the children attending the school. But this rule is subject to the 23rd clause of the said Order in Council, which provides that no child shall attend any religious observance or any instruction in religious subjects to which observance or instruction his parent objects.

5. *Industrial Training*.—The industrial training shall be, for boys, farm or garden work or any common trade or handicraft ; for girls, needlework, house-work, cooking, and, so far as practicable, training in household duties.

6. *Time-table*.—A time-table, showing the hours of attendance, school instruction, work, meals, &c., as approved by the inspector, shall be kept conspicuously affixed in every schoolroom.

7. *Discipline and Punishment*.—The superintendent of the school shall be authorized to punish any child attending the school in case of misconduct. Punishment may consist of forfeiture of rewards and privileges ; confinement (not in a dark room) during school hours ; or, in the case of boys, moderate personal correction. All punishments, with the fault committed, shall be recorded in a book kept for the purpose, to be laid before the managers at their meetings, and to be open to the inspector for examination.

8. *Recreation*.—The children shall be allowed two hours daily

for recreation and exercise, and may be taken out for exercise beyond the boundaries of the school.

9. *Visitors.*—The school shall be open to the inspection of visitors at convenient times to be fixed by the managers.

10. *Journal.*—The superintendent shall keep a journal in which he shall record all that passes of any importance, to be laid before the managers at their meetings and the inspector on his visits.

11. *Inspector.*—All books and journals of the school shall be open to the inspector for examination, and, if he think it necessary, he may examine any teacher employed in the instruction of the children. His consent shall be necessary to the appointment of the principal schoolmaster and schoolmistress; and previous notice shall be given to him of the appointment or discharge of the superintendent, and of the discharge of the principal schoolmaster and schoolmistress.

12. *Registers, Returns, &c.*—The superintendent shall keep a register of admissions with such particulars concerning the parentage and previous circumstances of each child as may be found requisite.

He shall also keep a register of the attendances, distinguishing therein the children according as they are sent under orders of detention, or under attendance orders, or attend without any order of Court. He shall submit such register of attendances, duly vouched by himself and the managers, to the examination of the inspector at the end of each quarter, and at such other times as the inspector may require. He shall also regularly send to the office of the inspector such returns and accounts as may be required, and in the month of January in each year a full statement of the receipts and expenditure of the school for the year ended on the 31st day of December previous, showing all debts and liabilities duly vouched by the manager.

13. *General.*—The officers and teachers of the school shall maintain the discipline and order of the school, and carefully attend to the instruction and training of the children in conformity with these rules and the provisions of the Order in Council of the 20th day of March, 1877, and the children shall comply with these rules and obey the officers and teachers of the school.

In pursuance of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, the Secretary of State has made the following regulations:—

1. In the case of a child sent to a certified day industrial school under an attendance order or without an order of Court, the sum which his parent shall undertake to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child shall be such sum as may be agreed upon between the parent of the child and the managers of the school, not less than 1s. and not more than 2s. a week.



2. An attendance at a certified day industrial school shall not count for the purpose of the First Schedule to the Elementary Education Act, 1876, unless it comprise three hours of secular instruction.

3. The regulations made by the Secretary of State on the 10th April, 1877, are hereby cancelled.

*Whitehall, 4th January, 1878.*

## CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 20TH OF MARCH, 1877.

AT THE COURT AT WINDSOR, THE 20TH DAY OF MARCH, 1877.  
PRESENT, THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN  
COUNCIL.

Whereas by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted as follows:—

If a Secretary of State is satisfied that, owing to the circumstances of any class of population in any school district, a school in which industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, are provided for the children, is necessary or expedient for the proper training and control of the children of such class, he may, in like manner as under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, certify any such school (in this Act referred to as a day industrial school) in the neighbourhood of the said population to be a certified day industrial school.

\* \* \* \* \*  
It shall be lawful for Her Majesty from time to time, by Order in Council, to apply to a certified day industrial school the provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the Acts amending the same, with such modifications as appear to Her Majesty to be necessary or proper for adapting such provisions to a day industrial school, and bringing them into conformity with this Act; and such order may provide that a child may be punished for an offence by being sent to a certified industrial, in lieu of a certified reformatory, school, or may otherwise mitigate any punishment imposed by the said Act.

\* \* \* \* \*  
Now, therefore, in pursuance of the above-mentioned Act, Her Majesty is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Most Honourable Privy Council, to order that the following provisions, being modified provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the Acts amending the same, shall apply to certified day industrial schools:—

*Extent of Order.*

1. This order shall not extend to Scotland or Ireland.

## CONSTITUTION OF CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

*Description of Day Industrial Schools and Managers, 29 & 30  
Vict., c. 118, s. 5.*

2. A day industrial school within this order shall mean a school in which industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, are provided for the children.

The persons for the time being having the management or control of such a school shall be deemed the managers thereof for the purpose of this order.

*Inspector of Day Industrial Schools, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 6.*

3. The person who for the time being is inspector of industrial schools under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, shall be also the inspector of day industrial schools.

The Secretary of State may from time to time appoint a fit person or persons to assist the inspector; and every person so appointed shall have such of the powers and duties of the inspector of day industrial schools as the Secretary of State from time to time prescribes, but shall act under the direction of the inspector.

*Mode of certifying Day Industrial School, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118,  
s. 7.*

4. The Secretary of State may, on the application of the managers of a day industrial school, direct the inspector of day industrial schools to ascertain whether such school is in the neighbourhood of any class of population in any school district, the circumstances of which class are such that a day industrial school is necessary or expedient for the proper training and control of the children belonging to such class, and to examine into the condition of the school with respect to which the application is made, and its fitness for the reception of children to be sent there under this order, and to report to him thereon, and the inspector shall examine and report accordingly.

If satisfied with the report of the inspector, the Secretary of State may, by writing under his hand, certify that the school is fit for the reception of children under this order, and thereupon the school shall be deemed a certified day industrial school.

*School not to be a Certified Day Industrial School and also a Certified Industrial School or Reformatory, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 8.*

5. A school shall not be at the same time a certified day industrial school under this order, and a certified industrial school under the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, or any other Act, or a certified reformatory school.

*Notices of Certificate to be gazetted.*

6. A notice of the grant of such certificate shall within one month be inserted by order of the Secretary of State in the *London Gazette*.

A copy of the gazette containing the notice shall be conclusive evidence of the grant, which may also be proved by the certificate itself, or by an instrument purporting to be a copy of the certificate, and attested as such by the inspector of day industrial schools.

*Inspection of School, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 10.*

7. Every certified day industrial school shall from time to time, and at least once in each year, be inspected by the inspector of day industrial schools, or by a person appointed to assist him as aforesaid.

*Alterations, &c., of Buildings, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 11.*

8. No substantial addition or alteration shall be made to or in the buildings of any certified day industrial school without the approval in writing of the Secretary of State.

*9. Powers of Prison Authority.*

[This section, after citing sec. 16 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, provides as to the powers which a prison authority shall have in relation to a certified industrial school.]

*Powers of School Board.*

10. Whereas by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted that a school board shall have the same powers in relation to a certified day industrial school as they have in relation to a certified industrial school :

And whereas by the 15th section of the same Act it is enacted as follows :—

[For section 15 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, see p. 332, *ante*.]

It is hereby declared and ordered that the following powers shall be exercisable by a school board :—

*Power to contribute towards Establishment or Maintenance of School,*  
 39 & 40 *Vict., c. 79, s. 16*; 33 & 34 *Vict., c. 75, s. 27*; 29 &  
 30 *Vict., c. 118, s. 12*; 36 & 37 *Vict., c. 86, s. 14.*

(a) A school board may from time to time contribute such sums of money and on such conditions as they think fit, towards the alteration, enlargement, or rebuilding of a certified day industrial school, or towards the support of the inmates of such a school, or towards the management of such a school, or towards the establishment or building of a school intended to be a certified day industrial school, or towards the purchase of land required either for the use of an existing certified day industrial school, or for the site of a school intended to be a certified day industrial school. Provided—

1stly. That not less than fourteen days' previous notice of the intention of the school board, at a time and place to be mentioned in such notice, to take into consideration the making of such contribution, be given by advertisement in some one or more public newspaper or newspapers circulated within the school district, and also in the manner in which notices relating to business to be transacted by the school board, are usually given. (1)

2ndly. That where the contribution is for alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, or building of a school or intended school, or for purchase of land, the approval of the Secretary of State be previously given for that alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, establishment, building, or purchase.

*Power to establish and maintain School.*

(b) A school board may also, with the consent of the Secretary of State, establish, build, and maintain a certified day industrial school, and shall for that purpose have the same powers as they have for the purpose of providing sufficient school accommodation for their district; and may further, with the like consent, spread the payment for such establishment and building over a number of years not exceeding fifty, and borrow money for that purpose (2); and for the purpose of such borrowing sec. 10 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873, shall be held to apply to

(1) This provision is in accordance with the first proviso to sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act and sec. 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873. But sec. 9 of the Youthful Offenders Act, 1901 (see p. 522, *ante*), provides that where a local authority acting in pursuance of the Elementary Education Acts, 1870 to 1900, agree to contribute a weekly payment towards the maintenance of any child in any industrial school, the requirements of the first proviso to sec. 12 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and of sec. 14 of the Elementary Education Act, 1873 (relating to previous notice of intention to contribute), shall not apply.

(2) As to borrowing powers, see 39 & 40 *Vict., c. 79, s. 15, p. 332.*

the loan in like manner as if a Secretary of State were substituted therein for the Education Department, and such establishment and building shall be deemed to be a work for which a school board is authorized to borrow within the meaning of the First Schedule of the Public Works Loans Act, 1875.

A certified day industrial school so established, built, or maintained by a school board shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Secretary of State, and not of the Education Department, and shall be subject to the provisions of this order. Provided always—

That none of the powers declared by this clause of this order to be exerciseable by a school board shall be exerciseable in the case of a certified day industrial school which the council of the borough, as the prison authority, has maintained during not less than six months before the election of the original board, so long as the council themselves continue to maintain such school.

*Mode of obtaining Approval of Secretary of State,  
29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 13.*

11. In order to obtain the approval of the Secretary of State as aforesaid where required, the managers of the school, or promoters of the intended school, shall forward to the Secretary of State particulars of the proposed establishment or purchase, and a plan of the proposed alteration, enlargement, rebuilding, or building drawn on such scale, and accompanied by such particulars and estimate of cost, as the Secretary of State thinks fit to require; and the Secretary of State may approve of the particulars and plan submitted to him, with or without modification, or may disapprove of the same, and his approval or disapproval shall be certified by writing under his hand.

CLASSES OF CHILDREN IN CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL  
SCHOOLS.

(39 & 40 Vict., c. 79, s. 16.)

12. Whereas it is enacted by sec. 16 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, that any child authorized by the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to be sent to a certified industrial school may, if the Court before whom the child is brought think it expedient, be sent to a certified day industrial school, it is hereby ordered and declared as follows:—

*Children sent under Order of Detention—(a) Children under Fourteen Years of Age found Begging, &c., 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 14.*

(a) Any person may bring before a court of summary jurisdiction any child apparently under the age of fourteen years that comes within either of the following descriptions, namely:

That is found begging or receiving alms (whether actually or under the pretext of selling or offering for sale any thing), or being in any street or public place for the purpose of so begging or receiving alms ;

That frequents the company of reputed thieves.

The Court before whom a child is brought as coming within one of these descriptions, if satisfied on inquiry of that fact, and that it is expedient to deal with him under this order, may by an order of detention order him to be sent to a certified day industrial school.

*Children under Twelve Years of Age charged with Offences,  
29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 15.*

(b) Where a child apparently under the age of twelve years is charged before a court of summary jurisdiction with an offence punishable by imprisonment or a less punishment, but has not been convicted in England or Ireland of felony, or in Scotland of theft, and the child ought, in the opinion of the Court (regard being had to his age, and to the circumstances of the case), to be dealt with under this order, the Court may, by an order of detention, order him to be sent to a certified day industrial school.

*Refractory Children under Fourteen Years of Age in Charge of  
Parent, &c., 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 16.*

(c) Where the parent of a child apparently under the age of fourteen years represents to a court of summary jurisdiction that he is unable to control the child, and that he desires that the child be sent to a certified day industrial school, the Court, if satisfied on inquiry that it is expedient to deal with the child under this order, may by an order of detention order him to be sent to a certified day industrial school.

Such order of detention shall be made in manner hereinafter provided in that behalf.

*Children sent under Attendance Order.*

13. Whereas by sec. 11 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted in the following terms :—

If either—

(1.) The parent of any child above the age of five years who is under this Act prohibited from being taken into full time employment, habitually and without reasonable excuse neglects to provide efficient elementary instruction for his child ; or

(2.) Any child is found habitually wandering or not under proper control, or in the company of rogues, vagabonds, disorderly persons, or reputed criminals ; it shall be the duty of the

local authority, after due warning to the parent of such child, to complain to a court of summary jurisdiction, and such Court may, if satisfied of the truth of such complaint, order that the child do attend some certified efficient school willing to receive him and named in the order, being either such as the parent may select, or, if he do not select any, then such public elementary school as the Court think expedient, and the child shall attend that school every time that the school is open, or in such other regular manner as is specified in the order.

An order under this section is in this Act referred to as an attendance order.

Any of the following reasons shall be a reasonable excuse:—

(1.) That there is not within two miles, measured according to the nearest road, from the residence of such child any public elementary school open which the child can attend; or

(2.) That the absence of the child from school has been caused by sickness or any unavoidable cause.

And whereas by sec. 16 of the same Act it is declared that a certified day industrial school shall be deemed to be a certified efficient school within the meaning of the Act:

It is hereby ordered and declared that in the event of the Court determining to make an attendance order requiring a child to attend a certified day industrial school, such attendance order shall be made in manner hereinafter provided in that behalf.

*Children sent under Order of Detention for Non-compliance with Attendance Order.*

14. Whereas it is enacted by sec. 12 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, in the following terms:—

Where an attendance order is not complied with, without any reasonable excuse within the meaning of this Act, a court of summary jurisdiction, on complaint made by the local authority, may, if it think fit, order as follows:—

(1.) In the first case of non-compliance, if the parent of the child does not appear, or appears and fails to satisfy the Court that he has used all reasonable efforts to enforce compliance with the order, the Court may impose a penalty not exceeding with the costs five shillings; but if the parent satisfies the Court that he has used all reasonable efforts as aforesaid, the Court may, without inflicting a penalty, order the child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, or if it appears to the Court that there is no such school suitable for the child, then to a certified industrial school; and

(2.) In the second or any subsequent case of non-compliance with the order, the Court may order the child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, or if it appears to the Court that there is no such school suitable for the child then to a certified



industrial school, and may further in its discretion inflict any such penalty as aforesaid, or it may for each such non-compliance inflict any such penalty as aforesaid without ordering the child to be sent to an industrial school.

Provided that a complaint under this section with respect to a continuing non-compliance with any attendance order shall not be repeated by the local authority at any less interval than two weeks.

It is hereby ordered and declared that if on non-compliance with an attendance order a court of summary jurisdiction, in pursuance of the said sec. 12 of the said Act, order a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, such order shall be an order of detention within the meaning of this order, and shall be made in manner hereinafter provided in that behalf.

#### *Children attending School without Order of Court.*

15. Whereas by sec. 16 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted to the effect that the managers of a certified day industrial school may upon the request of a local authority and of the parent of a child, and upon the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child, such sum, not less than one shilling a week, as the Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school without an order of court :

It is hereby ordered that in such case as aforesaid the undertaking of the parent may be made as hereinafter provided in that behalf.

#### *Duty of Local Authority as to taking Proceedings.*

16. Whereas by sec. 13 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted as follows :—

Where the local authority are informed by any person of any child in their jurisdiction who is stated by that person to be liable to be ordered by a Court under this Act to attend school, or to be sent under this Act, or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to an industrial school, it shall be the duty of the local authority to take proceedings under this Act or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, accordingly, unless the local authority think that it is inexpedient to take such proceedings.

Provided that nothing in this section shall relieve the local authority from the responsibility of performing their duty under the other provisions of this Act.

It is hereby ordered and declared that in any proceedings taken by a local authority with a view to obtaining an order of detention ordering a child to be detained in a certified day industrial school,

or an attendance order requiring a child to attend a certified day industrial school, the provisions of this order, so far as the same may be applicable, shall be strictly observed.

*Child attending Certified Day Industrial School in Pursuance of License from the Managers of Certified Industrial School.*

17. Whereas by the 14th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted as follows:—

Where a child is sent to a certified industrial school under this Act, or the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, upon the complaint or representation of the local authority under this Act, the managers of such school may, if they think fit, at any time after the expiration of one month after the child is so sent, give him a license under sec. 27 of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, to live out of the school, but the license shall be conditional upon the child attending as a day scholar, in such regular manner as is specified in the license, some school willing to receive him and named in the license, and being a certified efficient school.

It is hereby ordered, that any child who in pursuance of such a license attends a certified day industrial school shall be subject to the provisions of this order relating to a child attending a certified day industrial school without an order of court.

PROVISIONS AS TO ORDERS OF DETENTION, ATTENDANCE  
ORDERS, CONTRIBUTIONS OF PARENTS, &C.

18. Whereas it is enacted by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as follows:—

Where a court of summary jurisdiction orders otherwise than by an attendance order under this Act a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, the Court shall also order the parent of such child, if liable to maintain him, to contribute to his industrial training, elementary education, and meals in the school such sum not exceeding two shillings per week as is named in the order; it shall be the duty of the local authority to obtain and enforce the said order, and every sum paid under the order shall be paid over to the local authority in aid of their expenses under this Act; if a parent resident in any parish is unable to pay the sum required by the said order to be paid, he shall apply to the guardians having jurisdiction in the parish, who, if satisfied of such inability, shall give the parent sufficient relief to pay the said sum, or so much thereof as they consider him unable to pay, and the money so given shall be charged to the parish as provided by this Act in the case of money given for the payment of school fees.

*Hours during which Child may be detained at School under Order of Detention.*

And whereas by the same section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted that any child sent to a certified day industrial school by an order of a court (other than an attendance order under that Act) may during the period specified in the order be there detained during such hours as may be authorized by the rules of the school approved by the said Secretary of State, in this order referred to under the expression "school hours:" (1)

*Form and Contents of Order sending Child to School, 29 & 30 Vict. c. 118, s. 18.*

It is hereby ordered that with respect to an order of detention in a certified day industrial school the following provisions shall apply:—

(a) The order of detention shall be in writing signed by the magistrate or one of the justices constituting the court of summary jurisdiction, and shall specify the name of the school.

(b) The school shall be some certified day industrial school within two miles of the residence of the child (whether situate within the jurisdiction of the court making the order or not) the managers of which are willing to receive the child; and in determining on such school the Court shall endeavour to ascertain the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, and shall if possible select a school conducted in accordance with such religious persuasion, and the order shall specify such religious persuasion.

(c) The order shall specify the period for which the child is during school hours to be detained in the school, being such period as to the Court seems proper for the teaching and training of the child, but not in any case for more than three years or extending beyond the time when the child will attain the age of fourteen years.

*Order to be Warrant for Detention, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 22.*

(d) The order of detention in a school shall be forwarded to the managers of the school, and shall be a sufficient warrant for the detention of the child there during school hours; and the reception of the child by the managers of the school shall be deemed to be an undertaking by them to provide him with industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, during the whole period for which he is liable to be detained in the school, or until the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate of the school takes effect, or until the contribution

(1) See also Order in Council, dated 25th October, 1881, as to licence exempting from attendance at certified day industrial school, p. 626.

to the school out of money provided by Parliament is discontinued whichever shall first happen.

29 & 30 *Vict.*, c. 118, s. 20.

(e) If the parent, step-parent, or guardian, or if there be no parent, step-parent, or guardian, then the god-parent or nearest adult relative of a child sent or about to be sent under an order of detention to a certified day industrial school which is not conducted in accordance with the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, states to the court of summary jurisdiction, by whom the order of detention has been or is about to be made, that he objects to the child being sent to or detained in the school specified or about to be specified in the order, and names another certified day industrial school within two miles of the residence of the child which is conducted in accordance with the religious persuasion to which the child belongs, and signifies his desire that the child be sent thereto, then and in every such case the Court shall upon proof of such child's religious persuasion, comply with the request of the applicant, provided—

First, that the application be made before the child has been sent to a certified day industrial school or within thirty days after his arrival at such school.

Secondly, that the applicant show to the satisfaction of the court of summary jurisdiction that the managers of the school named by him are willing to receive the child.

*Provisions as to Attendance Order.*

19. Whereas it is enacted by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, that the managers of a certified day industrial school may, on the request of a local authority and of the parent of a child, and on the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school under an attendance order :

And whereas by the 11th section of the same Act it is enacted in effect that any child under an attendance order requiring him to attend a certified day industrial school shall attend that school every time that the school is open, or in any other regular manner as is specified in the order :

It is hereby ordered that with respect to an attendance order requiring attendance in a certified day industrial school, the following provisions shall apply :—

(a) The attendance order shall be in writing signed by the magistrate or one of the justices constituting the court of summary jurisdiction, and shall specify the name of the school, and the

religious persuasion to which the child appears to the Court to belong.

(b) The school shall be some certified day industrial school, the managers of which are willing to receive the child, and shall be selected by the parent, and shall be situated within two miles of the residence of the child.

(c) The attendance order shall specify the period for which the child is to attend the school, being such period as to the court seems proper, but not in any case for more than one year or extending beyond the time when the child will attain the age of fourteen years.

(d) Unless the order otherwise specifies, the child shall, so long as the attendance order is in force, attend the school every time that the school is open.

(e) The attendance order shall be forwarded to the managers of the school, and the reception of the child by the managers of the school shall be deemed to be an undertaking by them to provide him with industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, during the whole period during which such attendance order is in force, or until the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate of the school takes effect, or until the contribution to the school of money provided by Parliament is discontinued, whichever shall first happen; provided that such undertaking of the managers shall be suspended during any week with respect to which the contribution of the parent has not been paid in advance.

*Provisions as to Child attending without Order of Court.*

20. Whereas it is enacted by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, that the managers of a certified day industrial school may, on the request of a local authority and of the parent of a child, and on the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child such sum, not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school without an order of the court; it is hereby ordered that the reception of the child by the managers of a school shall be taken to be an undertaking by them to provide him with industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, for the term agreed upon with the managers or until the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate of the school takes effect, or until the contribution to the school of money provided by Parliament is discontinued, whichever shall first happen; provided that such undertaking of the managers shall be suspended during any week with respect to which the contribution of the parent has not been paid in advance.

The undertaking of the parent shall specify the religious

persuasion to which the child belongs, and may be made in the form set forth in the schedule hereto.

PARLIAMENTARY GRANT TO AND MANAGEMENT OF SCHOOL.

*Inspector to see that Conditions as to Parliamentary Grant are observed.*

21. Whereas it is enacted by the 16th and 17th sections of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as follows :—

There may be contributed out of moneys provided by parliament towards the custody, industrial training, elementary education, and meals of children sent by an order of a court other than an attendance order under this Act to a certified day industrial school such sums not exceeding one shilling per head per week, and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends.

\* \* \* \* \*

The managers of a certified day industrial school may, upon the request of a local authority and of the parent of a child, and upon the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child such sum, not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school under an attendance order or without an order of a court; and there may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament in respect of that child such sum not exceeding sixpence a week and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends.

\* \* \* \* \*

The conditions of a parliamentary contribution to a certified day industrial school, to be recommended by the Secretary of State, shall provide for the examination of the children according to the standards of proficiency for the time being in force for the purposes of a parliamentary grant to public elementary schools; but may vary the amounts of the contributions to be made in respect of such standards respectively.

Any conditions recommended by a Secretary of State for the purposes of contributions to a day industrial school shall be laid before Parliament in the same manner as Minutes of the Education Department relating to the annual parliamentary grant.

It is hereby ordered that it shall be the duty of the inspector of day industrial schools, acting under the directions of the Secretary of State, to ascertain that such conditions have been duly observed. (1)

(1) For recommendations made by the Secretary of State under secs. 16 and 17 of the Education Act, 1876, with reference to parliamentary grants, see p. 628.

*Inspector to see that Certain Provisions of Elementary Education Act, 1876, and Regulations of Education Department as to Certificates and Registers are observed.*

22. Whereas by the 5th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, it is enacted that a person shall not take into his employment (except as thereafter in the said Act mentioned) any child who, being of the age of ten years or upwards, has not obtained such certificate either of his proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic, or of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school (which includes a certified day industrial school) as is in that Act in that behalf provided, unless in the circumstances specified in the said section :

And whereas by sec. 24 of the same Act it is enacted as follows :—

[See sec. 24 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, p. 339.]

And whereas the First Schedule to the said Act provides that for the purpose of employment the standards shall be the following :—

(1.) The standard of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic for the purpose of a certificate under this Act enabling a child to be employed shall be the standard of reading, writing, and elementary arithmetic fixed by standard four of the Code of 1876, or any higher standard.

(2.) The standard of previous due attendance at a certified efficient school for the purpose of a certificate under this Act enabling a child to be employed shall be 250 [now 350, see p. 355] attendances after five years of age in not more than two schools during each year for five years, whether consecutive or not.

[Sec. 3 was repealed by the 43 & 44 Vict., c. 23, sec. 6, *ante*.]

And whereas by the same schedule it is further provided that attendance for the purpose of the said schedule, where the attendance is at a certified day industrial school, includes such attendance as may be from time to time directed for the purpose by a Secretary of State; and that the Code of 1876 in the said schedule means, in England, the Code of the Minutes of the Education Department made in the year 1876 with respect to the parliamentary grant to public elementary schools in England :

It is hereby ordered that it shall be the duty of the inspector of day industrial schools to see that the provisions of the said Act and the regulations of the Education Department as to certificates and registers, and other matters relating thereto, be strictly observed in certified day industrial schools.

29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 25.

23. A minister of the religious persuasion which, as the case may be, is specified in the order of detention or attendance order

as that to which the child appears to the Court making the order to belong, or specified in the undertaking of the parent of a child attending the school without an order of court as that to which the child belongs, may visit the child at the school on such days and at such times as are from time to time fixed by regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of instructing him in religion.

33 & 34 *Vict.*, c. 75, s. 7. (1)

It shall not be required as a condition of any child being admitted into or continuing in a certified day industrial school, whether under an order of detention, attendance order, or otherwise, that he shall attend or abstain from attending any Sunday school or any place of worship, or that he shall attend any religious observance or any instruction in religious subjects in the school or elsewhere to which observance or instruction his parent objects, or that he shall, if withdrawn by his parent, attend the school on any day exclusively set apart for religious observance by the religious body to which his parent belongs, and the parent may, on any such day, withdraw the child accordingly.

*Rules of Schools to be approved by Secretary of State,*  
29 & 30 *Vict.*, c. 118, s. 29.

24. The managers of a certified day industrial school may from time to time make rules for the management and discipline of the school, not being inconsistent with the provisions of this Order; but those rules shall not be enforced until they have been approved in writing by the Secretary of State; and rules so approved shall not be altered without the like approval. (1)

A printed copy of rules purporting to be the rules of a school so approved and to be signed by the inspector of day industrial schools shall be evidence of the rules of the school.

*Evidence as to Reception in School, &c.*, 29 & 30 *Vict.*, c. 118, s. 30.

25. A certificate purporting to be signed by one of the managers of a certified day industrial school or their secretary, or by the superintendent or other person in charge of the school, to the effect that the child therein named was duly received into and is at the signing thereof liable to detention in the school under an order of detention, or required to attend thereat under an attendance order, or has been duly discharged or removed therefrom, or otherwise disposed of according to law, shall be evidence of the matters therein stated.

(1) For instructions issued by the Secretary of State as to the regulations to be embodied in the rules, see p. 598.



*School presumed to be Certified, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 18.*

26. The industrial school named in an order of detention or an attendance order shall be presumed to be a certified day industrial school until the contrary is shown.

*Evidence of Order of Detention or Attendance Order,  
29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 24.*

27. An instrument purporting to be an order of detention, or an attendance order, and to be signed by two justices or a magistrate, or purporting to be a copy of such an order and to be certified as such a copy by the clerk to the court by whom the order was made, shall be evidence of the order.

#### OFFENCES AT SCHOOL, &c.

*Penalty for Child under Detention Order not attending School or not conforming to Rules, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 32.*

28. Where an order of detention has been made, ordering a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, then if whilst such order is in force the child wilfully neglects to attend thereat, or wilfully neglects or wilfully refuses to conform to the rules of the school, he shall be guilty of an offence against this Order, and may at any time before the expiration of his period of detention be apprehended without warrant, and brought before a court of summary jurisdiction, and on summary conviction of such offence shall be liable to be sent to a certified industrial school as if he were a child coming within the provisions of the 14th section of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, or in the discretion of the Court to be so sent in default of the child finding a surety or sureties for his due attendance at school and in conformity with the rules thereof for a period of six months. Provided that the Court, if it think fit, may without proceeding to conviction dismiss the child with a warning.

*Penalty for preventing Child from attending School in accordance with Order of Detention, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 33.*

29. Where an order of detention has been made ordering a child to be sent to a certified day industrial school, then if, whilst such order is in force, any person knowingly induces the child not to attend such school, or knowingly prevents or knowingly assists in preventing him from attending such school, or knowingly conceals the child in order that he may not be sent to such school, he shall be guilty of an offence against this order, and on conviction thereof before a court of summary jurisdiction shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding £5.

## DISCHARGE, &amp;C., OF CHILDREN FROM SCHOOL.

*Discharge by Secretary of State or Court of Summary Jurisdiction.*

30. An order of discharge of a child from an order of detention or an attendance order may be made—

(a) By the Secretary of State ; or

(b) By the same court of summary jurisdiction as that which made the original order upon the application or with the consent, in the case of a child under an order of detention, of the local authority or prison authority at whose instance such order of detention was made, and, in the case of a child under an attendance order, of the local authority.

*Transfer by Court of Summary Jurisdiction.*

31. A child under an order of detention or attendance order may, by an order of transfer made by a court of summary jurisdiction, be transferred to another certified day industrial school, the managers whereof are willing to receive him, subject to the following provisions :—

(1.) The court making the order of transfer shall be the same court as that which made the original order of detention or attendance order.

(2.) The order of transfer shall not be made, in the case of a child under an order of detention, except on the application of the local authority or prison authority or the parent of the child, and, in the case of a child under an attendance order, except on the request of the local authority and the parent.

(3.) The residence of the child shall be either the same as at the date of the original order, or in a place under the jurisdiction of the same guardians.

(4.) The school, in the case of a child under an order of detention, shall, if possible, be a school conducted in accordance with the religious persuasion specified in such order as that to which the child appears to belong ; and, in the case of a child under an attendance order, shall be selected by the parent ; and in either case shall be within two miles of the residence of the child.

(5.) The order of transfer shall specify the religious persuasion to which such child belongs.

(6.) The order of transfer shall be forwarded to the managers of the school named therein.

Upon the making of an order of transfer the original order, and the undertaking (if any) made by the parent to contribute, shall continue to apply as if for the school named in the original order and undertaking there were substituted the school named in the order of transfer.

The power conferred by this clause of transferring a child under an order of detention shall be in addition to the provision for transfer contained in the 18th clause of this order.

WITHDRAWAL, &C., OF CERTIFICATE OF SCHOOL.

*Power for Secretary of State to withdraw Certificate,  
29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 44.*

32. Whereas it is enacted by the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as follows:—

If a Secretary of State is of opinion that, by reason of a change of circumstances or otherwise, a certified day industrial school ceases to be necessary or expedient for the proper training and control of the children of any class of population in the neighbourhood of that school, he may, after due notice, withdraw the certificate of the school, and thereupon such school shall cease to be a certified day industrial school.

Provided that the reasons for withdrawing such certificate shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within one month after notice of the withdrawal is given, if Parliament be then sitting, or if not, within one month after the then next meeting of Parliament.

It is hereby ordered that such notice shall be under the hand of the Secretary of State, and shall be addressed to and served on the managers of such school, and shall declare that the certificate of the school is withdrawn as from a time specified in the notice, not being less than six months after the date thereof; and at that time the certificate shall be deemed to be withdrawn accordingly, and the school shall thereupon cease to be a certified day industrial school.

*Resignation of Certificate by Managers, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118,  
s. 45.*

33. The managers or the executors or administrators of a deceased manager (if only one) of a certified day industrial school may give notice in writing to the Secretary of State of their intention to resign the certificate of that school, and at the expiration in the case of managers of six months, and in the case of executors or administrators of one month, from the receipt of that notice by the Secretary of State (unless before that time the notice is withdrawn), the certificate shall be deemed to be resigned accordingly, and the school shall thereupon cease to be a certified day industrial school.

*Gazetting and Evidence of Withdrawal, &c.*, 29 & 30 Vict.,  
c. 118, s. 46.

34. A notice of the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate of a certified day industrial school shall within one month be inserted by order of the Secretary of State in the *London Gazette*.

A copy of the *Gazette* containing such notice shall be conclusive evidence of such withdrawal or resignation.

A certificate shall be presumed to be in force until the withdrawal or resignation thereof is proved.

*Cesser of Reception of Children on Notice, &c.*, 29 & 30 Vict.,  
c. 118, s. 47.

35. Where notice is given of the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate of a certified day industrial school, no child shall be received into the school under this order after the receipt by the managers of the school of the notice of withdrawal, or after the date of the notice of resignation, as the case may be, but the obligation of the managers to provide industrial training, elementary education, and one or more meals a day, but not lodging, for the children who may at the time of such receipt or at the date of such notice be attending such school, whether under an order of detention, or under an attendance order, or without an order, shall, except as far as the Secretary of State otherwise directs, be deemed to continue until the withdrawal or resignation of the certificate takes effect, or until the contribution out of money provided by Parliament towards the school is discontinued, whichever shall first happen; provided that in the case of a child attending school under an attendance order, or without an order, such obligation shall be suspended during any week in respect of which the contribution of the parent has not been paid in advance.

*Discharge or Transfer of Children detained, &c.*, 29 & 30 Vict.,  
c. 118, s. 48.

36. Where a school ceases to be a certified day industrial school, the children who are under an order of detention or order of attendance at the school shall be discharged by order of the Secretary of State, or transferred in manner aforesaid to some other certified day industrial school by orders of transfer made by a court of summary jurisdiction.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

*Use of Forms in Schedule*, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 52.

37. No summons, notice, or order made for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of this order shall be

invalidated for want of form only; and the forms in the schedule to this order annexed, or forms to the like effect, may be used in the cases to which they refer, with such variations as circumstances require, and when used shall be deemed sufficient.

Provided that any such form shall cease to be available in the event of the Secretary of State making obligatory the use of another form for the same purpose under the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, by which the Secretary of State has power from time to time to make, and when made, to revoke and vary, the forms of orders for sending a child to a day industrial school, and the manner in which children are to be sent to such school.

*Service of Notices on Managers, 29 & 30 Vict., c. 118, s. 53.*

38. Any notice may be served on the managers of a certified day industrial school by being delivered to any one of them personally, or by being sent by post or otherwise in a letter addressed to them or any of them at the school, or at the usual or last known place of abode of any of the managers, or of their secretary.

*Legal Proceedings, 36 & 37 Vict., c. 86, s. 23.*

39. The Summary Jurisdiction Acts shall apply to all offences, payments, and orders in respect of which jurisdiction is by this order given to a court of summary jurisdiction, or which are by this order directed to be prosecuted, enforced, or made in a summary manner or on summary conviction.

The court of summary jurisdiction, when hearing and determining an information or complaint or making an order under this order, shall be constituted either of two or more justices of the peace in petty sessions sitting at a place appointed for holding petty sessions, or of some magistrate or officer sitting alone or with others at some court or other place appointed for the administration of justice, and for the time being empowered by law to do alone any act authorized to be done by more than one justice of the peace.

*Definitions.*

40. In this order—

The term "child" means a child between the ages of five years and fourteen years:

The term "parent" includes guardian and every person who is liable to maintain or has the actual custody of a child:

The term "borough" means any place for the time being subject to the Act of the session of the fifth and sixth years of the reign of King William the Fourth, chapter seventy-six, intituled "An Act to provide for the regulation of municipal

corporations in England and Wales," and the Acts amending the same :

The term "The Summary Jurisdiction Acts" means the Act of the session of the eleventh and twelfth years of the reign of Her present Majesty, chapter forty-three, intituled "An Act to facilitate the performance of the duties of justices of the peace out of sessions within England and Wales with respect to summary convictions and orders," inclusive of any Acts amending the same :

The term "court of summary jurisdiction," means any justice or justices of the peace, metropolitan police magistrate, stipendiary, or other magistrate or officer by whatever name called, to whom jurisdiction is given by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts :

The terms "local authority," "parish," and "school district" have the same meaning as in the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

*Special Provision as to the County and City of Worcester,*  
37 & 38 Vict., c. 47, s. 5.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Saving Clause.*

41. Nothing in this order shall be construed to be contrary to any of the provisions of the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

C. L. PEEL.

---

## SCHEDULE.

*Order of Detention.*

to wit } Be it remembered, that on the            day of            , in  
 } pursuance of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and  
 of the order in council made thereunder, we, two of Her Majesty's  
 justices of the peace for the said [county or borough, &c.]  
 of            ,

(a) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            , a  
 child apparently under 14 years of age, and being satisfied that he  
 was found begging or receiving alms (whether actually or under  
 the pretext of selling or offering for sale anything), or being in a  
 street or public place for the purpose of so begging or receiving  
 alms].

(b) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            ,  
 a child apparently under 14 years of age, and being satisfied that  
 he frequents the company of reputed thieves].

(c) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            ,  
 a child apparently under 12 years of age, charged with the offence  
 of            , and being satisfied that he has not been previously  
 convicted in England or Ireland of felony, or in Scotland of  
 theft].

(d) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            ,  
 a child apparently under 14 years of age, and having had a repre-  
 sentation made us by his parent, *C.D.*,            that he is unable  
 to control the said *A.B.*            and is desirous that the said  
*A.B.*            be sent to a certified day industrial school].

(e) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            ,  
 a child apparently under 14 years of age, upon the charge of  
 having, without reasonable excuse, failed to comply with an  
 order of the            day of            , requiring him to attend  
 School, and being satisfied that such charge was proved, and that  
*C.D.*            , the parent of the said *A.B.*            , had used all  
 reasonable efforts to enforce compliance with such order].

(f) [having had brought before us *A.B.*            of            ,  
 a child apparently under 14 years of age, upon the charge of  
 having, without reasonable excuse, failed to comply with an order  
 of the            day of            , requiring him to attend  
 School, and being satisfied that such charge was proved, and  
 that such non-compliance was subsequent to a complaint for the  
 like non-compliance of the said *A.B.* made by the local authority  
 to a court of summary jurisdiction].

Do order that the said *A.B.* (whose religious persuasion appears to us to be ) be sent to the certified day industrial school at and be there detained for the term of , during such hours as may be authorized by the rules of the school approved by one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

And we do also order *C.D.* , the parent of the said *A.B.* , and liable to maintain him, to contribute to his industrial training, elementary education, and meals in the school the sum of per week.

(Signed)

*Attendance Order.*

to wit { Be it remembered, that on the day of ,  
 { in pursuance of the 11th section of the Elementary  
 Education Act, 1876, and of the order in council made there-  
 under, we, two of Her Majesty's justices of the peace for the said  
 [county or borough] of ,

Do order that *A.B.* of , a child apparently under 14 years of age (whose religious persuasion appears to us to be ), do attend the certified day industrial school at for the term of , during such hours as may be authorized by the rules of the school approved by one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

(Signed)

*Undertaking of Parent in the Case of an Attendance Order.*

Whereas a complaint has been made under the 11th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, against *A.B.* of , a child under the age of 14 years, with a view to an order being made requiring him to attend a certified efficient school, and whereas I, *C.D.* , am the parent of the said *A.B.* , and have selected the certified day industrial school at as the school to which the said *A.B.* should be sent under such attendance order, I hereby undertake that upon such attendance order being made I will pay to the managers of the said school towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of the said *A.B.* in the said school the sum of per week so long as such attendance order is in force.

Dated

day of

18 .

(Signed)



*Undertaking of Parent in the Case of a Child about to attend a  
School without any Order of Court.*

I, C.D. of , being the parent of A.B. ,  
a child under 14 years of age, and of the religious persuasion of  
, hereby undertake to pay to the managers of the  
certified day industrial school at towards the industrial  
training, elementary education, and meals of the said A.B.  
in the said school the sum of per week for the  
term of , and for such further term as may be agreed  
upon between myself and the said managers and the local  
authority under the Elementary Education Act, 1876.

Dated

day of

18 .

(Signed)

*Order of Transfer.*

to wit { Be it remembered, that on the day of ,  
in pursuance of the Elementary Education Act, 1876,  
and of the order in council made thereunder, we, two of Her  
Majesty's justices of the peace for the said [county or borough] of  
, do order that A.B. of (whose  
religious persuasion appears to be ) be transferred from  
the certified day industrial school at to which he was  
sent under an order of detention [or attendance order] of the  
day of to the certified day industrial school  
at .

(Signed)

## CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

### LICENCE EXEMPTING FROM ATTENDANCE AT CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

AT THE COURT AT BALMORAL, THE 25<sup>TH</sup> DAY OF OCTOBER, 1881.  
PRESENT, THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN  
COUNCIL.

IN pursuance of the powers contained in the 16th section of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, Her Majesty is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Most Honourable Privy Council, to order that the following provisions of the Industrial Schools Act, 1866, and the Acts amending the same, shall apply to certified day industrial schools.

Where a child is sent to a certified day industrial school in pursuance of an order of detention under the Elementary Education Act, 1876, upon the complaint or representation of the local authority under that Act, the managers of such school may, if they think fit, with the consent of such local authority, at any time after the expiration of one month after the child is so sent, give him a licence exempting him from attendance at such school, but conditionally on the child attending as a day scholar, in such regular manner as is mentioned in the licence, at some school willing to receive him and named in the licence, and being a public elementary school, or if no such school is in the opinion of the local authority available some other certified efficient school.

Any licence so granted shall not be in force for more than 3 months, but may at any time before the expiration of those 3 months be renewed for a further period not exceeding 3 months, to commence from the expiration of the previous period of 3 months, and so from time to time until the period of the child's detention is expired.

Any such licence may also be revoked at any time by the managers of the school by writing under their hands, and thereupon the child to whom the licence related may be required by them, by writing under their hands, to return to the school.

The time during which a child is absent from a certified day industrial school in pursuance of a licence shall, except where such licence has been forfeited by his misconduct, be deemed to be part of the time of his detention in the school, and at the

expiration of the time allowed by the licence he shall be taken back to the school.

A child refusing to return to the school on the revocation of his licence, or on the expiration of the time allowed thereby, shall be deemed to have escaped from the school.

C. L. PEEL.

## CERTIFIED DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

### RECOMMENDATIONS OF SECRETARY OF STATE AS TO PARLIAMENTARY GRANT.

[ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1876, SECTIONS 16, 17.]

WHEREAS it is enacted by the 16th and 17th sections of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, as follows :—

There may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament towards the custody, industrial training, elementary education, and meals of children sent by an order of a court other than an attendance order under this Act to a certified day industrial school such sums not exceeding one shilling per head per week, and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends.

\* \* \* \* \*

The managers of a certified day industrial school may, upon the request of a local authority and of a parent of a child, and upon the undertaking of the parent to pay towards the industrial training, elementary education, and meals of such child such sum, not less than one shilling a week, as a Secretary of State from time to time fixes, receive such child into the school under an attendance order or without an order of a court ; and there may be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament in respect of that child such sum not exceeding sixpence a week, and on such conditions as a Secretary of State from time to time recommends.

\* \* \* \* \*

The conditions of a parliamentary contribution to a certified day industrial school, to be recommended by the Secretary of State, shall provide for the examination of the children according to the standards of proficiency for the time being in force for the purposes of a parliamentary grant to public elementary schools ; but may vary the amounts of the contributions to be made in respect of such standards respectively.

Any conditions recommended by a Secretary of State for the purposes of contributions to a day industrial school shall

be laid before Parliament in the same manner as Minutes of the Education Department relating to the annual parliamentary grant.

Now, in pursuance of the said Act, I, the Right Honourable Henry Matthews, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, hereby recommend that the sums to be contributed out of moneys provided by Parliament (hereinafter called the grant) to the managers of any certified day industrial school, in respect of children attending the same under orders of detention, attendance orders, or without any order of court, shall be such sums, and shall be paid on such conditions, as are hereinafter respectively set forth.

I. No grant shall be made except on a report of the inspector showing that the conditions of the grant have been fulfilled. The inspector may delegate to an assistant the duty of examining the attendance and proficiency of the children.

II. The principal teacher of the school shall be approved by the inspector of certified day industrial schools.

III. The grant shall be payable in part quarterly for attendance, in part annually for proficiency, and for the discipline and organization of the school.

IV. For the purpose of so much of the grant as is payable annually, the year is reckoned as ending with the last day (inclusive) of the month preceding that fixed for the inspector's annual visit; and for the purpose of so much of the grant as is payable quarterly, the quarter is reckoned as ending on 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December, as the case may be.

V. With respect to so much of the grant as is payable for attendance, the managers may at the end of each quarter claim:—

	<i>s. d.</i>
(a) For each child attending under an order of detention according to the average number of such children in attendance throughout the quarter .. .. .	10 0
(b) For each child attending otherwise than under an order of detention according to the average number of such children in attendance throughout the quarter ..	5 0

VI. With respect to so much of the grant as is payable for proficiency, the managers at the end of the year may claim as follows:—

(a) As to infants, *i.e.*, children who at the end of each quarter have not completed seven years of age:—

	Sum which may be claimed for each Infant attending the School, according to the Average Number of such Children in Attendance during the year.	
	If the Infant is attending under an Order of Detention.	If the Infant is attending otherwise than under an Order of Detention.
If the infants are taught suitably to their age, and so as not to interfere with the instruction of the older children . )	8s.	4s.

(b) As to children (not being infants) attending under orders of detention :—

Subject of Examination.	Sum which may be claimed for each such Child attending the School, according to the Average Number of such Children in Attendance during the Year.
For proficiency in :— Reading . . . . . ) Writing . . . . . ) and Arithmetic . . . . . ) For special subjects . . . . .	A principal grant of 6s.  2s.

(c) As to children (not being infants) attending otherwise than under an order of detention :—

Subject of Examination.	Sum which may be claimed for each such Child attending the School, according to the Average Number of such Children in Attendance during the Year.
For proficiency in :— Reading . . . . . ) Writing . . . . . ) and Arithmetic . . . . . ) For special subjects . . . . .	A principal grant of 3s.  1s.

Provided that—

- (1.) The test of proficiency in each standard applied at the annual inspection in each year be satisfactory to the inspector.
- (2) The children shall be examined according to the standards of proficiency in reading, writing, and elementary

arithmetic, for the time being in force for the purposes of the parliamentary grant in public elementary schools.

- (3) No child attending the school shall be withheld from examination on the day of the inspector's visit without reasonable excuse for absence.
- (4) The children shall be presented for examination in any standard the managers think fit, but no child shall be presented—
  - (i.) Under any standard which he has already passed in the same school or in any other certified efficient school ;
  - (ii.) Under any lower standard ;
  - (iii.) Under the same standard in which he has been before presented at the same school, unless he failed altogether or passed in only one subject in such standard.
- (5) The children shall be advanced, as a rule, not less than one standard in twelve months. All exceptions shall be specially notified and explained to the inspector, who will determine whether the explanation justifies the exception.

(6) *Special Subjects:—*

A grant of one shilling or sixpence for children attending otherwise than under an order of detention will be made for each child attending the school according to the average number of such children in attendance during the year—

- (i.) For recitation.
- (ii.) For elementary geography or grammar. Provided that the children satisfy the inspector in these subjects according to a scheme for the succeeding year to be submitted to and approved of by the inspector at his annual visit.

VII. With respect to so much of the grant as is payable for the discipline and organization of the school, if the inspector reports that the discipline and organization are satisfactory, the managers may at the end of the year claim :—

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
(a) For each child attending under an order of detention according to the average number of such children in attendance throughout the year .. .. .	4	0
(b) For each child attending otherwise than under an order of detention according to the average number of such children in attendance throughout the year .. .. .	2	0

VIII. For obtaining the grant for attendance under Rule V. and Rule VII., the average number is found by adding together the attendances of all the children for any period, and dividing the sum by the number of times the school has been open for daily instruction for the same period; the quotient being the average number in attendance.

IX. The attendance of a child at the school on any day shall not be reckoned unless such attendance includes three hours of secular instruction.

X. If some unforeseen cause (such as a continued epidemic) make it impossible for the inspector to visit the school for the purpose of making his annual report thereon, such sum, not exceeding the sum payable according to the rates hereinbefore recommended, shall be payable to the managers for the proficiency of the children, and for the discipline and organization of the school, as under the circumstances the Secretary of State may deem just.

XI. The school must be efficient. A school or class is regarded as satisfying this rule, unless the inspector at his annual visit report the school or class to be inefficient, and state the ground of such judgment. In this case formal warning must be given that the grant may be withheld under this rule at the next annual inspection, if the inspector again report the school or class to be inefficient.

If the inspector at his next annual visit again report the school or class to be inefficient, and give just grounds for his judgment, the grant may be withheld under the provisions of this rule.

XII. The recommendations made by the Secretary of State on the 18th day of April, 1891, are hereby withdrawn and the above substituted for them.

(Signed) HENRY MATTHEWS.

*Home Office, Whitehall.*

*May 9, 1892.*



## INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

## TREASURY ALLOWANCES FOR INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS UNDER INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS ACT.

		Per week.			
		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		
1.	Ordinary cases, s. 14, s. 15, and those not included in succeeding paragraphs.	To training-ships, for each child	6	0	} See pars. 3 and 7.
		Ordinary industrial schools, established prior to 1st March, 1872	5	0	
		Ordinary industrial schools, established subsequent to 1st March, 1872 .. .. .	3	6	
2.	For children committed to industrial school or ship under section 12 being referable to sub-section 2 of section XI. of Elementary Education Act, 1876	3	6		
3.	All the above rates are subject to reduction to 3 <i>s.</i> (1) while the children are under 10 years of age, or (2) when they shall have attained the age of 15 years, provided they have been under detention four years .. .. .	3	0		
4.	For incorrigible children committed under section 16 of Industrial School Act, 1866, beyond the control of their parents .. .. .	2	0	} See par. 7.	
5.	For children committed under section 12 being referable to sub-section 1 of section XI. of Elementary Education Act, 1876 .. .. .	2	0		
6.	For <i>inmates</i> who having attained to Standard V. are allowed to work out all day, conditional on earnings amounting to 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per week or upwards (section 16 and sub-section 1 to remain at 2 <i>s.</i> ) ..	2	6		
7.	No allowance is made by Treasury for (1) children under six years of age, or (2) for children sent from workhouses at the instance of the guardians under section 17 of Industrial Schools Act, 1866	Nil.			

[For grants to day industrial schools, see p. 629.]

Office of Inspector of Reformatory  
and Industrial Schools, 3, Delahay Street, London.

23rd April, 1884.

## CODE OF REGULATIONS FOR DAY SCHOOLS, 1902.

ARTICLES OF DAY SCHOOL CODE, 1902, OF BOARD OF EDUCATION AS TO SCHOOL ATTENDANCES, CERTIFICATES OF PROFICIENCY, GENERAL CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED BY A SCHOOL IN ORDER TO OBTAIN AN ANNUAL PARLIAMENTARY GRANT, PENSIONS OF TEACHERS, AND THE STANDARDS OF EXAMINATION IN ELEMENTARY SUBJECTS.

*It is to be borne in mind that this Code was issued before the passing of the Education Act, 1902, and that the alterations which may be deemed necessary by the Board of Education after the "appointed day" under sec. 27 of that Act have not yet been made.*

### SCHOOL ATTENDANCES.

12. "An attendance" means attendance at secular instruction—

- (a) During one hour and a half in the case of a scholar in a school or class for infants :
- (b) During two hours in the case of a scholar in a school or class for older children ; and during one hour and twenty minutes, in the case of a half-time scholar. The attendance of a half-time scholar for less than two consecutive hours is not recognized, but such two consecutive hours are reckoned as an attendance and a half.

A separate register must be kept for half-time scholars ; and the certificate of the inspector shall be conclusive proof of the number of attendances made by half-time scholars.

- (c) The marking of the registers for the afternoon meeting may not, without the special consent of the Board, commence within an hour of the close of the morning meeting.
- (d) The class registers must be marked and finally closed before the minimum time constituting an attendance begins. If any scholar entered in the register as attending is withdrawn from school before the time constituting an attendance is complete, the entry of attendance should be at once cancelled.
- (e) The minimum time constituting an attendance may include an interval for recreation of not more than 15 minutes in a meeting of three hours and not more than 10 minutes in a shorter meeting. A meeting of two hours or more must include an interval for recreation of not less than 10 minutes,

- (f) In making up the minimum time constituting an attendance there may be reckoned time occupied by instruction in any of the following subjects, whether or not it is given in the school premises or by the ordinary teachers of the school, provided that special and appropriate provision approved by the inspector is made for such instruction, and the times for giving it are entered in the approved Time Table: Drawing, Manual Instruction, Science, Physical Training, Cottage Gardening, Domestic Economy, Practical Cookery, Laundry Work, Dairy Work, Practical Housewifery; and any other subject specially recognized by the Board for the purposes of this Article.
- (g) (i.) Visits paid during the school hours under proper guidance to Museums, Art Galleries, and other places of educational value, or of national or historical interest, may be reckoned as attendances in accordance with sections (a) and (b) of this article, provided that not more than twenty such attendances may be claimed for any one scholar in the same school year, and that the places to be visited and the arrangements for such visits are approved by the inspector.
- (ii.) Attendances at a central examination conducted by managers of schools may be reckoned as attendances in accordance with sections (a) and (b) of this article, provided that the arrangements for such examination are previously approved by the inspector.
- (h) In making up the minimum time constituting an attendance there may be reckoned time occupied in attending at a Training College or Central Class for pupil-teachers for the purpose of model or criticism lessons.

13. No attendance is, as a rule, recognized for any scholar under three years of age, or for any scholar who has been under instruction for more than one year in the three elementary subjects in Standard VII., and is upwards of fourteen years of age, or for any scholar while habitually employed as a monitor.

From and after 1st April, 1903, no attendance may be reckoned for any scholar under three or over fifteen years of age, or for any scholar while habitually employed as a monitor. (1)

14. The "average attendance" for any period is found by dividing the total number of "attendances" made during that period by the number of times for which the school has met during such period.

## CERTIFICATES OF PROFICIENCY.

30. At any visit of an inspector to a public elementary school, the managers are required to present for examination, and the inspector to examine for a certificate of proficiency, any child over twelve years of age, or, if the child is to be employed in agriculture under any bye-law made under sec. 1 of the Elementary

(1) See sec. 22 (2) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, as to the age of children for whom instruction may be provided under the Elementary Education Acts.

Education (School Attendance) Act, 1893, Amendment Act, 1899, over eleven years of age, whether a scholar in the school or not, if the child's parent or guardian, or the local authority, apply for the child to be examined for such a certificate; but the inspector is at liberty to refuse to examine any child for whose examination due provision is made elsewhere, or any child who has not been instructed for at least six months in the Standard in which he is presented, or who has failed in that Standard at an examination held in the previous three months.

Certificates of proficiency are certificates of having reached any standard prescribed by the Code. To "reach a standard" a child must be individually examined in reading, writing, and arithmetic in that or a higher standard, and must pass in each of those subjects.

### GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ANNUAL GRANTS.

76. The conditions required to be fulfilled by a school in order to obtain an annual parliamentary grant are those set forth in this Code. The decision of the Board whether these conditions are fulfilled in any case is final and conclusive. Before placing a school on the annual grant list the Board ascertain, so far as possible, whether these conditions are fulfilled, and if any one of them is clearly not satisfied, the inspector is not instructed to visit the school.

The terms "annual grant" and "annual parliamentary grant" used in this Code do not include the "fee grant" payable under the Elementary Education Act, 1891, or the "aid grant" payable under the Voluntary Schools Act, 1897.

For regulations as to the time and manner of payment of fee grants, see p. 376.

#### *School a Public Elementary School.*

77. The school must be conducted as a public elementary school. (2)

#### *Children not to be refused Admission.*

78. No child may be refused admission as a scholar on other than reasonable grounds. (3)

(2) For definition of public elementary school, see sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75, *ante*, and notes thereon.

(3) The refusal of admission to a school should always be considered by the managers of the school. It is not a power which should be delegated to a teacher. The Education Department stated they did not think that the managers of a school would be justified in refusing to admit children on the

*Time-table, and, in Board Schools, Fees to be approved.*

79. The time-table must be approved for the school by the inspector on behalf of the Board, and must be open at any reasonable time, except the ordinary school hours, to the inspection of the parent of any scholar attending the school, who makes a written application to see it. In a school provided by a school board, the consent of the Board must be given to the

ground that they were previously untaught. As regards shoeless or neglected children, they were of the same opinion. The pressure that may have to be brought upon parents to send their children in a decent condition to school will probably be best enforced by the children themselves when they come to mix with others upon whom proper care is bestowed. As regards ragged or dirty children as a class, there are so many degrees of personal neglect and of the offence which may be caused by it, that no general opinion can well be given. In such cases, if warnings failed to induce parents to send their children to school in such a condition as to satisfy the managers, it might be advisable to summon them before the magistrates, who would decide whether the objections of the managers to the children were reasonable or not.

As regards refusal of admission to a child in the case of a school where the repayment of fees is made the rule, and the child comes to the school without his fee, whether or not the parent is unable from poverty to pay the fee, see note to sec. 17 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75.

The fact of non-residence in the school board district alone did not in the opinion of the Education Department constitute a reasonable ground for the exclusion of a child from a school so long as there was room unoccupied by the children of the district for which the school is provided. But if a school was more than full, and in order to avoid loss of grant a reduction should be made in the average attendance, excluded children should be those whose parents or guardians resided outside that for which accommodation was provided.

The fact that the particular standard in which a child would be placed is for the moment full is not regarded as a sufficient ground for refusing admission if there is accommodation for the child in the school.

A child who has had a free place in the infants' department of a school is not entitled to a free place in the same school on his transfer to a department for older children, if a fee may be lawfully charged in such older department. The refusal of free places under such circumstances would not affect the recognition of the school as providing free places for infants.

Irregularity of attendance is not of itself to be considered as a reasonable ground for expelling or refusing to admit a scholar who is required to attend school. In case of scholars exempt from attendance at school, if, after endeavour by appeal to parents to secure due regularity, such scholars are grossly irregular, and hence not likely to profit themselves whilst impeding the progress of others, the managers would be justified in refusing them admission. But exclusion should always be resorted to with reserve, and when measures of persuasion have been tried and have failed.

The Education Department have stated that the managers of any school receiving half-time scholars will not be allowed to discharge a child who has previously attended full time when or because that child applies to attend half time. If a school was originally opened as a full-time school, and has never received any half-timers, such school will not be refused annual grants if it declines to admit a half-time scholar for whom convenient and suitable accommodation is provided in a school for half-time scholars.

As to the admission into a public elementary school of children from a workhouse or other institution of the board of guardians or of children

weekly fee (if any) prescribed by the board (Elementary Education Act, 1870, s. 17). (4)

*School not to be Unnecessary.*

80. The school must not be unnecessary.

In a district not under a school board a school is not deemed to be unnecessary if at the date of its application for an annual grant it is recognized as a certified efficient school, and has had during the twelve months preceding such application an average attendance of not less than 30 scholars. A school will not be allowed the benefit of this provision if it is available for the same population as another school receiving a special grant under Article 104 or Article 105. (5)

boarded out by the guardians, see notes on sec. 2 of the 63 & 64 Vict., c. 53, *ante*.

Serious insubordination persisted in after all the usual punishments of the school have been tried and have failed is considered to be a reasonable ground for excluding a child.

The Education Department stated that they did not consider it reasonable to require as a condition of a child's admission to a school that his brothers and sisters should also attend the school.

With regard to a case where children were sent to a public elementary school wearing medals with an inscription "We want a Board School," and were refused admission, it was stated that "the Committee of Council were of opinion that a rule which prohibits children from wearing medals which are provocative or intended to provoke, so long as it was impartially administered on both sides, was a very good rule, and sufficient reason for managers and teachers refusing to allow children wearing such medals in their schools" (67, Parliamentary Debates, 639).

(4) As to time-tables, see note 4 to sec. 7 of the 33 & 34 Vict., c. 75. As to the expression "school provided by a school board," see 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (13).

(5) See secs. 8 and 9 of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the decision by the Board of Education of the question whether a school is necessary, in the case of the provision of a new school or the enlargement or transfer of a school.

Articles 104 and 105 of the Code refer to grants under sec. 19 of the Elementary Education Act, 1876, and sec. 2 of the Education Code Act, 1890, and with regard to the latter it is stated as follows:—No grant will be made under this article, unless the inspector reports that the fees charged, if any, are suitable to the population; that the school has been provided with an efficient and sufficient staff and is well taught; and unless the Board consider that the grant is necessary for its maintenance. For the purposes of this article, the Board consider the principal teacher (Article 82) to be sufficient for an average attendance of 40 scholars, an additional certificated teacher for an average attendance of 40, an assistant teacher for an average attendance of 30, a pupil-teacher, or additional teacher (Article 68), or provisional assistant teacher, for an average attendance of 20, and a probationer for an average attendance of 10.

The grant under this article will, as a rule, be reduced by one-twelfth for every month during which the staff has not satisfied the above requirements, subject to the provisions of Articles 74 and 82 (c) as to vacancies in the course of a school year.

The grants under these articles are not calculated on the average attendance.

*Not an Adventure or Farmed School.*

81. The school must not be conducted for private profit, and must not be farmed out by the managers to the teacher. The managers must be responsible for the payment of teachers and all other expenses of the school.

*Teacher Certificated.*

82. The principal teacher must be certificated.

*Exceptions :—*

- (a) A school with an average attendance (6) of not more than 50 scholars may receive an annual grant if the principal teacher is provisionally certificated.
- (b) A school with an average attendance of not more than 40 scholars may receive an annual grant if the principal teacher is qualified under Article 50 or 51, provided that the inspector reports (i.) that such teacher is specially fitted to take charge of the school in question, and (ii.) that the circumstances of the school are such as to make it difficult to obtain the services of a certificated teacher.
- (c) A school previously in receipt of annual grants may continue to receive them for not more than three months of the time (exclusive of the ordinary holidays) occupied by any interval or intervals in any school year, between the leaving of one and the coming of another teacher qualified under this Code to have charge of it, provided the school is kept open and the registers are duly marked during the interval.

*Minimum Number of Meetings.*

83. A school must have met not less than 400 times in a year.

*Exceptions :—*

- (a) If a school claiming an annual grant for the first time has not been open for a whole year, or, if a school has been closed during the year under medical authority or for any unavoidable cause, a corresponding reduction is made from the number of meetings required by this article. (7)
- (b) If school premises are temporarily used under sec. 6 of the Ballot Act, 1872, for an election, or under any other statutory power, the number of meetings which would in ordinary course have been made had the school premises not been so used may, if necessary, be counted in making up the required number of meetings of the school.
- (c) In the cases of Greenwich Hospital and of Marine Schools this article will not be applied.

---

(6) As regards what is to be deemed average attendance at school for the purposes of the Code, see Articles 12, 13, and 14, *ante*.

(7) See memorandum of medical officer of Local Government Board as to closing of public elementary schools, or the exclusion therefrom of particular children in order to prevent spread of disease, p. 537. See also case of *Roberts v. Falmouth Urban Sanitary Authority*, p. 644.

*Visit and Report of Inspector.*

84. (a) The school must have been visited and reported on by an inspector. The inspector will, as a rule, pay two visits during the school year, which will usually be without notice. Additional visits may also be paid either with or without notice.
- (b) If a continued epidemic or other cause accepted as satisfactory by the Board prevents, wholly or partially, such visit and report, the grants are, as a rule, paid at the same rates as those last previously paid. For any subject in respect of which no grant was claimed in the last preceding school year, the grant shall be at a rate determined by the Board, not exceeding the highest rate allowable for that subject under this Code.

*Conditions relating to Premises, Staff, Furniture, and Apparatus.*

85. The Board must be satisfied:—

- (a) That the school premises are healthy, are properly constructed and arranged for teaching, lighted, warmed, cleaned, drained and ventilated, are supplied with suitable offices, and contain sufficient accommodation for the scholars attending the school, and that the school has a sufficient staff (Article 73) (8), and is properly provided with suitable desks and furniture, books, maps, and other apparatus of elementary instruction:

N.B.—The plans of all new school premises and enlargements must be approved by the Board before such new premises and enlargements are passed under this article. (9) Subject to the

(8) Article 73 of the Code provides as follows with regard to the school staff:—

“In determining what is the minimum school staff required, the Board consider the principal certificated teacher to be sufficient for an average attendance of 50, each additional certificated teacher for an average attendance of 60, each assistant teacher for an average attendance of 45, each provisional assistant teacher, each additional teacher approved under Article 68, and each pupil teacher for an average attendance of 30, and each probationer for an average attendance of 20.

In order that a school may be properly organized it should be arranged that the number of children habitually present at any one time under the instruction of any teacher or teachers should not exceed by more than 15 per cent. the number for which such teacher or teachers is or are considered to be sufficient.

(9) The Board of Education have issued rules to be observed in planning and fitting up public elementary schools (Parliamentary Paper, 1902 [Cd. 1332]), copies of which can be obtained from Messrs. Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.



conditions laid down in the body of this article being fully satisfied, schools already receiving annual grants will be regarded as accommodating the number of scholars for which they have been hitherto recognized by the Board, provided that in no case there shall be less than 80 cubic feet of internal space and 8 square feet of internal area for each unit of average attendance. If in the neighbourhood of any school there is a deficiency of school accommodation, which is being supplied with due dispatch, the accommodation of that school may with the consent of the Board be temporarily calculated at 80 cubic feet and 8 square feet for each unit of average attendance.

No room may be habitually used for a larger number of scholars than that for which it is passed by the Board :

*Course of Instruction.*

- (b) That the course of instruction is in accordance with Article 15 (a) or 15 (b), and has been approved by the inspector on behalf of the Board :

*Instruction of Infants.*

- (c) That, as far as relates to the grant to an infant school or class, the infants are taught suitably to their age, and so as not to interfere with the instruction of the older scholars in the same school :

*Registers, Accounts, and Certificates.*

- (d) That the admission and daily attendance of the scholars are carefully registered by or under the supervision of the principal teacher, and periodically verified by the managers ; that accounts of income and expenditure are accurately kept by the managers and duly audited ; and that all statistical returns and certificates of character are trustworthy :

The accounts of the receipts and expenditure of every school not provided by a school board must be annually audited by a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants, or of the Society of Accountants and Auditors, or by a banker or bank manager, or, on special application to the Board, by some other person, not

being a manager or treasurer of the school, whose competency is proved to the satisfaction of the Board. (10)

In the Isle of Man the accounts of every school must be audited and certified by the auditor of the Board of Education for the island.

### *Employment of Teachers.*

- (e) That the principal teacher is not allowed to undertake duties not connected with the school which may occupy any part whatever of the school hours, or of the time appointed for the special instruction of pupil-teachers.

### *School must be Efficient.*

86. The school or infant class must be efficient. A school or class is regarded as satisfying this article if the inspector does not recommend the withholding of the grant under Article 98, or Article 101 (a). (11) The grant will not be withheld under this article until the following conditions have been fulfilled :—

(10) Sec. 1 (6) of the 60 Vict., c. 5, under which this condition as to audit was inserted in the Code, is repealed from the "appointed day" by 2 Edw. 7, c. 42. See sec. 18 (5) of that Act and notes thereon, *ante*.

(11) Articles 98 and 101a are as follows :—

98. Grants are made to infant schools and classes under this article ; and every school or class to which a grant is made under this article is an infant school or class.

Only one infant class will be recognized in any department.

In an infant class in which the average attendance is less than 20, the attendances of the scholars of such class will be reckoned with those of the older scholars, and the grant on the whole average attendance will be made under Article 101 ; but it will be necessary in this case, as in that of a grant made under this article, that the Board should be satisfied that the infants are taught suitably to their age and so as not to interfere with the instruction of the older scholars. If the Board are not satisfied of this, they may pay the grant on the average attendance of older scholars only.

A principal grant of 17s. or 16s. is made to infant schools and classes.

The Board shall decide which, if either, of these grants shall be paid after considering the report and recommendation of the inspector upon each of the following four points :—

- (a) The suitability of the instruction to the circumstances of the children and the neighbourhood.
- (b) The thoroughness and intelligence with which the instruction is given.
- (c) The sufficiency and suitability of the staff.
- (d) The discipline and organization.

The inspector will recommend the higher grant, unless he is unable to report favourably upon the school under these heads.

The course of instruction for infant schools and classes is given in Article 15 (a).

101. Grants are made to schools for older scholars under this article, and

(1.) The inspector must, in his annual report, report the school or class inefficient and state specifically the grounds of such judgment and the Board must communicate the report to the managers and give formal warning to them that the grant may be withheld under this article, if the inspector again reports the school or class to be inefficient.

(2.) The inspector must, in his next annual report, and after a visit paid with due notice during the last month of the school year, again report the school or class inefficient, and again state specifically the grounds of such judgment.

(3.) If the managers within fourteen days after the receipt of the second adverse report of the inspector appeal against his decision, the school must be visited and such adverse report must be confirmed by a chief inspector.

every school to which a grant is made under this article is a school for older scholars.

(a) A principal grant of 22*s.* or 21*s.* is made to schools for older scholars.

(i.) The Board shall decide which, if either, of these grants shall be paid, after considering the report and recommendation of the inspector upon each of the following four points:—

(a) The suitability of the instruction to the circumstances of the children and the neighbourhood.

(b) The thoroughness and intelligence with which the instruction is given.

(c) The sufficiency and suitability of the staff.

(d) The discipline and organization.

The inspector will recommend the higher grant unless he is unable to report favourably upon the school under these heads.

The course of instruction for schools for older children is given in Article 15 (b).

(ii.) The instruction should be in accordance with a syllabus which must be produced to the inspector at his visit. The inspector may disapprove any portion of the syllabus which he considers unsuitable.

Specimen schemes of instruction suited to schools in various circumstances may be obtained on application to the Board.

(iii.) In reporting upon the sufficiency and suitability of the staff, the inspector will have regard to the fitness of each teacher for the work allotted to him (or her).

(iv.) In reporting upon the discipline and organization the inspector will have special regard to the moral training and conduct of the children, to the neatness and order of the school premises and furniture, and to the proper classification of the scholars, both for teaching and examination. But he will not interfere with any method of organization adopted in a Training College, if it is satisfactorily carried out in the school. To meet the requirements respecting discipline, the managers and teachers will be expected to satisfy the inspector that all reasonable care is taken, in the ordinary management of the school, to bring up the children in habits of punctuality, of good manners and language, of cleanliness and neatness, and also to impress upon the children the importance of cheerful obedience to duty, of consideration and respect for others, and of honour and truthfulness in word and act.

*Managers' Returns.*

87. All returns called for by the Board or by Parliament must be duly made.

The annual return to be made to the Board (Article 23) contains a form of authority, to be signed by three persons (none of whom may be a paid teacher in the school), empowering one of their number, or a firm of bankers, to sign the order on His Majesty's Paymaster-General for any annual grant made to the school. In a school provided by a school board this authority is not required, but the order must be signed by the treasurer of the school board.

*Inspector to have Timely Notice of all Closures.*

87\*. Notice must be sent to the inspector, as soon as is possible in each case, of every date upon which the school will be closed, or its ordinary work suspended, during the year. These dates should include the usual and any special holidays, and any closure on account of epidemic sickness, local elections, and such occasions as the diocesan inspection. (12)

In the event of failure to give such notice a deduction not exceeding 1*l.* may be made from the next annual grant.

This article is not intended to limit the discretion of managers in closing a school temporarily in the event of a sudden emergency.

---

(12) With regard to the circumstances under which the closing of schools or the exclusion of particular children may be required, in order to prevent the spread of disease, see the memorandum of the Medical Officer of the Local Government Board, p. 537.

The Public Health Act, 1875, by sec. 308, provides that "where any person sustains any damage by reason of the exercise of any of the powers of this Act in relation to any matter as to which he is not himself in default, full compensation shall be made to such person by the local authority exercising such powers." In *Roberts v. Falmouth Urban Sanitary Authority* (L.G.C. (1888), 173; 52 J. P. 741), the plaintiff was the head-master of a British school receiving as part of his emoluments one-third of the fees paid by the children attending the school. The urban sanitary authority, in consequence of measles being prevalent in the borough, passed a resolution directing that the British school which was in the borough should be temporarily closed, and that failing this the Local Government Board would be communicated with. In consequence of this resolution the school was closed, and by the closing of the school the plaintiff lost his fees, and he claimed that as the school was closed by the sanitary authority in the exercise of powers under the Public Health Act, 1875, he was entitled to compensation under sec. 308 of that Act. On the part of the defendants, it was contended that the schools were not closed by the exercise of any of the powers under the Public Health Act, but that they were closed by reason of obligations imposed by the article of the Code of the Education Department which was similar to Article 88 of the present Code, and that therefore the claim for compensation could not be sustained. It was held that the school was closed not under the powers of the Public Health Act, but by the managers of the school in pursuance of an obligation imposed upon them by the Code of the Education Department if they wished to fulfil the conditions which must be fulfilled to entitle them to a parliamentary grant on account of the school. Judgment was accordingly given for the defendants.

*Compliance with Order to close School.*

88. The managers must at once comply with any notice of the sanitary authority of the district in which the school is situated, or any two members thereof acting on the advice of the medical officer of health, requiring them for a specified time, with a view to preventing the spread of disease, or any danger to health likely to arise from the condition of the school, either to close the school or to exclude any scholars from attendance, but after complying they may appeal to the Board if they consider the notice to be unreasonable. (13)

*School Accounts to be published, and Report to be open to Inspection.*

89. Immediately on the receipt of the annual report of the inspector, the managers must publish the last account of income and expenditure furnished to the Board by posting a copy thereof on the door of the school or in some other public place in the school district, and keeping the same so posted for not less than fourteen consecutive days exclusive of Sundays and holidays. They must also publish in the same manner and for the same days a notice that the said account and the report will be, during the six months following the date of the notice, open to inspection at the school or some other convenient place (named in the notice) at any reasonable time except the ordinary school hours, and that copies or extracts may be made, and must submit the same to inspection, and permit such copies or extracts to be made accordingly.

*Application of Income of School.*

90. The income of the school must be "applied only for the purpose of public elementary schools" (Elementary Education Act, 1876, sec. 20).

*Students from Training Colleges to be admitted.*

91. The managers must, if requested by the authorities of a Training College, allow students from the college to attend the school for the purpose of practical instruction in teaching on such conditions as may be approved by the Board.

*Power to warn instead of withholding Grant.*

92. In cases where any of the conditions of annual grants set forth in this Code (except such conditions as are specially

imposed by Act of Parliament) are not fulfilled, the Board have power, after considering all the circumstances, to pay the grant or a portion of the grant, and give a warning to the managers that the grant may be withheld next year.

#### *Commencement of Grant.*

93. The annual grant to a school begins to run, as a rule, from the date at which the school is placed under a teacher qualified under this Code to have charge of it; but if application for a grant is not made within six months after such date the Board may refuse to make a grant for any time previous to the receipt of the application.

#### *Date of Payment.*

94. The annual grant becomes due at the end of the school year, and is paid as soon afterwards as may be, but an instalment of the grant may be paid when, owing to a change in the date of the school year, or any other sufficient cause, the time at which the grant would otherwise be payable is delayed by three months or more. (14)

Where a grant is payable for a school which has been closed, the amount of such grant shall not, as a rule, exceed the amount of the net outstanding liabilities on current account of the school at the time of its closing.

### PENSIONS.

130. A limited number of pensions will be granted to certificated teachers who were employed as teachers, or were recognized students in any Training College, at the date (9 May, 1862) when the Minutes\* relating to pensions were cancelled.

No application for a pension under this article will be entertained unless it is made before the 1st April, 1906.

(1.) An applicant for a pension must—

(a) Be, as a rule, a teacher employed in a public elementary school, in a school certified under the provisions of the Elementary Education (Blind and Deaf Children) Act, 1893, Training College, or Central Class for the instruction of pupil-teachers, or as an Organizing Teacher, at the time when the pension is applied for.

(b) Have become incapable, from age or infirmity, of continuing to teach a school efficiently.

\* Minutes of 25th August and 21st December, 1846, and 6th August, 1851.

(14) See the provisions in 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, Second Schedule (11) and (12), as to the calculation and payment of grants by the Board of Education.

- (c) Have, as a rule, been employed continuously since the 9th of May, 1862, as principal or assistant teacher in elementary schools, Training Colleges, or Central Classes for the instruction of pupil-teachers, or as an Organizing Teacher.
- (d) Be recommended by the inspector, and the managers of the schools served in.
- (e) Be 60 years of age (if a man), or 55 (if a woman), unless the pension is applied for on the ground of failure of health.

(2.) As a rule, pensions will be granted to those teachers only who have been, during the seven years preceding the application on their behalf, employed in schools or colleges, under inspection.

(3.) Applications for a pension will be received only from the managers of the school or Training College in which the teacher is serving.

(4.) These applications will be collected for decision, on their comparative merits, twice a year, about Lady Day and Michaelmas.

(5.) Teachers who entered on the charge of a school before 1851 will be regarded, *cæteris paribus*, as having the first claim.

(6.) The maximum number and value of pensions receivable at one time, in England and Wales, will be as follows:—

		£
947	66 pensions of 30 <i>l.</i> each . . . .	1980
	363 pensions of 25 <i>l.</i> each . . . .	9075
	518 pensions of 20 <i>l.</i> each . . . .	10,360
		21,415
	Donations or special gratuities ( <i>each year</i> )	340
		21,755

But this limit of the number of pensions will not affect the claims of teachers who were employed or were recognized students in any Training College before August, 1851.

(7.) The pension will be paid quarterly or half-yearly (at the option of the pensioner), on certificates proving identity and good behaviour.

(8.) No person will be eligible for a pension under this article who has accepted the Elementary School Teachers Superannuation Act, 1898. (15)

Provided that, if a person who has accepted the Act is proved to the satisfaction of the Board to be unable to qualify for an

(15) For provisions of Elementary School Teachers Superannuation Act, 1898, see p. 407.

allowance under the Act, he may be granted a pension under this article not exceeding 20*l.* per annum.

(9.) No person who completed the 65th year of his age before the 1st April, 1901, will be granted a pension under this article unless an application for a pension is made on his behalf before the [1st April, 1902]. (16)

(10.) No person who was under 65 years of age on the 1st April, 1901, will be granted a pension under this article unless an application for a pension is made on his behalf within three months of his attaining the age of 65. (16)

(11.) A teacher over 65 years of age to whom a pension is granted under this article will not be recognized as a certificated teacher unless the Board of Education, on account of his special fitness, allow his service to continue for a limited time. Application for the service of a teacher to continue may be made by the managers, at the same time as the application for a pension. Such permission, if granted, will, as a rule, be granted for periods not exceeding one year at a time.

## STANDARDS OF EXAMINATION IN ELEMENTARY SUBJECTS. (17)

### *Reading.* (18)

*Standard I.*—To read a short passage from a book not confined to words of one syllable.

*Standard II.*—To read a short passage from an elementary reading book.

(16) Secs. (9) and (10) of Art. 130 were modified by a minute of the Board of Education dated 21st July, 1902, the effect of the modification being to substitute in sec. (9) "1st October, 1902," for "1st April, 1902," and to add at the end of sec. (10) the words, "or before the 1st October, 1902, whichever is the latest."

(17) The inspector may examine scholars in the work of any standard lower than that in which they are presented.

In Welsh districts—

- (a) Bi-lingual reading books and copy books may be used and the instruction generally may be bi-lingual.
- (b) Translation into English of an easy piece of Welsh written on the blackboard, or of a story read twice, shall, if the managers so desire, be substituted for composition.
- (c) In the arithmetic set to Standards I.-IV. inclusive, the problems should be in both English and Welsh.
- (d) Historical reading books should relate to the history of England and Wales.

(18) Reading with intelligence will be required in all the standards, and increased fluency and expression in successive years. Two sets of reading books must be provided for Standards I. and II., and three (in small schools only two), one of which should relate to English history, for each standard above the second. The inspector may examine from any of the books in use in the standard, and in Standard III. and upwards, from any book or passage suitable for the purpose which he may select. The intelligence of the reading will be tested partly by questions on the meaning of what is read.



*Standard III.*—To read a passage from a reading book.

*Standard IV.*—To read a passage from a reading book, or history of England.

*Standard V.*—To read a passage from some standard author, a reading book, or a history of England.

*Standard VI.*—To read a passage from one of Shakespeare's historical plays, or from some other standard author, or from a history of England.

*Standard VII.*—To read a passage from Shakespeare or Milton, or from some other standard author, or from a history of England.

### *Writing.* (19)

*Standard I.*—Copy in manuscript characters a line of print, commencing with a capital letter.

Copy books (large or half-text hand) to be shown.

*Standard II.*—A passage of not more than six lines, from the same book, slowly read once, and then dictated word by word. (20)

Copy books (large and half text-hand) to be shown.

*Standard III.*—Six lines from one of the reading books of the standard, slowly read once and then dictated. (20)

Copy books (capitals and figures, large and small hand) to be shown.

*Standard IV.*—Eight lines of poetry or prose, slowly read once, and then dictated. (20)

Copy books to be shown.

*Standard V.*—Writing from memory the substance of a short story read out twice; spelling, handwriting, and correct expression to be considered.

Copy books to be shown.

*Standard VI.*—A short theme or letter on an easy subject; spelling, handwriting, and composition to be considered.

Copy books to be shown.

*Standard VII.*—A theme or letter. Composition, spelling, and handwriting to be considered.

Note-books and exercise books to be shown.

(19) The writing of Standards I. and II. may be on slates or paper, at the discretion of the managers; in Standard III. and upwards it must be on paper. As to Welsh districts, see note 17, *supra*.

(20) In Standards II., III. and IV. : (1) the examination in spelling may be separated from the exercise in writing, and an examination in word-building leading to correct spelling may be substituted for the examination in spelling if the managers wish; (2) simple exercises in composition, or transcription if accompanied by word-building, may be substituted for dictation if the managers wish.

*Arithmetic. (21) (22)**Scheme A. (23)*

*Standard I.*—Notation and numeration up to 1000. Simple addition and subtraction of numbers of not more than three figures. In addition not more than five lines to be given. The multiplication table to 6 times 12.

*Standard II.*—Notation and numeration up to 100,000. The four simple rules to short division. The multiplication table and the pence table to 12s.

*Standard III.*—The former rules with long division. Addition and subtraction of money. (24)

*Standard IV.*—Compound rules (money) and reduction of common weights and measures. (24)

In the Table of Length only yards, feet, and inches will be required in this and in the Fifth Standard.

*Standard V.*—Practice, bills of parcels, and single rule of three by the method of unity.

Addition and subtraction of proper fractions, with denominators not exceeding 12.

Common weights and measures. (24)

(21) As to schools in Welsh districts, see note on p. 648.

(22) The arithmetic of Standards I. and II. may be on slates or paper, at the discretion of the managers; in Standard III. and upwards it must be on paper.

The inspector may examine scholars in the work of any standard lower than that in which they are presented, and in arithmetic should require the scholars of Standard IV. and upwards to add columns of pounds, shillings, and pence within a specified time in order to show readiness and accuracy.

(23) Scheme A and Scheme B (see p. 651) are alternative.

(24) The tables to be learned include those weights and measures only which are in ordinary use, viz. :—

In all standards above the third (except as to certain restrictions noted under Standard IV.) the tables of—

*Weight.*—The ton, hundredweight, quarter, stone, pound, ounce, and drachm.

*Length.*—The mile, furlong, rod or pole, chain, yard, foot, and inch.

*Capacity.*—Quarter, bushel, peck, gallon, quart, and pint.

*Time.*—Year, month, week, day, hour, minute, and second.

In Standards VI. and VII., but for boys only, in addition to the foregoing, the tables of—

*Area.*—The square mile, acre, rood, square pole or perch, yard, foot, and inch.

*Volume.*—The cubic yard, foot, and inch.

The work of girls will be judged more leniently than that of boys, and, as a rule, the sums set will be easier.

Instruction in the principles of the metric system, and the advantages to be gained from uniformity in the method of forming multiples and sub-multiples of the unit must be given to the scholars in the Standards V., VI., and VII. As a preparation for this, it will be useful to give in Standard III. elementary lessons on the notation of decimal fractions.

*Standard VI.*—Fractions, vulgar and decimal; simple proportion, and calculation of simple interest upon a given principal. [Questions involving recurring decimals will not be put to girls.]

Common weights and measures. (25)

Mensuration of rectangles and rectangular solids; the extraction of square and cube roots is not required. (Boys only.)

*Standard VII.*—Averages, percentages, and stocks.

Short exercises in mental arithmetic should be given in all standards. These should not involve large numbers, should from the first deal with concrete as well as abstract quantities, and should be preparatory to the work of the next higher standard during the last quarter of the school year.

### *Arithmetic.*

#### *Scheme B.* (26)

*Standard I.*—The four simple rules.

Divisors and multipliers not exceeding 6.

No number higher than 99 to be employed in the questions or required in the answers.

*Standard II.*—Compound rules (money).

Divisors and multipliers not exceeding 12.

Sums of money in the questions and answers not to exceed 10*l.*

*Standard III.*—Simple rules and compound rules (money).

Divisors and multipliers not exceeding 99. No number higher than 99,999 to be employed in the question or required in the answer.

Sums of money in the questions and answers not to exceed 99*l.*

*Standard IV.*—Compound rules applied to the following weights and measures (length, weight, capacity, time). In length, yards, feet, and inches; in weight, tons, cwts., qrs., lbs., ozs.; in capacity, gallons, quarts, pints; in time, days, hours, minutes, seconds—are the only terms that will be required in this and in the Fifth Standard.

Divisors and multipliers not to exceed 99.

*Standard V.*—Vulgar fractions (simple fractions only).

Practice.

Bills of Parcels.

Common weights and measures. (27)

*Standard VI.*—Decimal fractions (excluding recurring decimals).

Simple proportion or single rule of three by the method of unity.

Calculation of simple interest upon a given principal.

Common weights and measures. (27)

(25) See notes 22, 23, and 24.

(26) As to schools in Welsh districts, see note 17 on p. 648.

(27) As to common weights and measures, see note 24 on p. 650.

Mensuration of rectangles and rectangular solids ; the extraction of square and cube roots is not required. (Boys only.)

*Standard VII.*—Vulgar and decimal fractions.

Averages and percentages.

Investments of savings.

Consols.

## HIGHER ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

*The Code for Day Schools, 1902, contains the following provisions as to Higher Elementary Schools (Art. 110).*

A public elementary school may be recognized by the Board as a higher elementary school under the following conditions :—

(1.) The school must be organized to give a complete four years' course of instruction approved by the Board.

(2.) A child proposed for admission to a higher elementary school must—

(i.) Be not less than ten years of age at the date of admission ;

(ii.) Have, as a rule, been for at least two years under instruction at a public elementary school ;

(iii.) Have been certified by the inspector to be qualified to profit by the instruction offered in the higher elementary school.

(3.) The fitness of any child to continue, or to be promoted from one year's course to another, in a higher elementary school, shall be certified by the inspector.

(4.) (i.) Attendances may not be recognized in a higher elementary school for any scholar who is upwards of 15 years of age.

(ii.) No scholar may remain in a higher elementary school beyond the close of the school year in which he or she is 15 years old. (1) But scholars who are receiving instruction in a school at the time of its conversion into a higher elementary school, may remain with the sanction of the Board of Education.

(5.) Scholars newly admitted into a higher elementary school must, except with the express sanction of the inspector, commence with the first year course.

N.B.—This section does not apply to scholars who are receiving instruction in a school at the time of its conversion into a higher elementary school.

(6.) The number of scholars in a higher elementary school will, as a rule, be limited to about 300, except in the case of a school of science converted into a higher elementary school.

(1) See sec. 22 (2) of the 2 Edw. 7, c. 42, *ante*, as to the age of children for whom instruction may be provided from the "appointed day" under the Elementary Education Acts.

- (7.) (i.) The school must be shown, to the satisfaction of the Board, to be necessary, having regard to the circumstances of the particular locality.
- (ii.) The premises must be specially equipped for practical instruction, and must be recognized by the Board as suitable for the purposes of a higher elementary school.
- (8.) (i.) The teaching staff of the school must possess such qualifications as may be prescribed from time to time by the Board for the purposes of a higher elementary school.
- (ii.) No member of the teaching staff may undertake duties not connected with the school which may occupy any part whatever of the school hours.
- (iii.) In the first and second year courses there shall be a teacher, accepted as qualified by the Board, for every 40 scholars (or less) ; in the third and fourth year courses there shall be a teacher, so qualified, for every 30 scholars (or less), in average attendance.
- (iv.) The grant may be reduced at a rate of not more than 10s. per annum for every unit of annual average attendance above the number for which the school staff is recognized by the Board. This reduction will, as a rule, be one-twelfth of 10s. for every month during which the staff has been insufficient for the annual average attendance.
- (9.) The managers of any school who desire such school to be recognized as a higher elementary school must submit for the approval of the Board proposals for a curriculum and time table, and supply such other information as may be required by the Board. The curriculum must be approved by the Board, and must show that a sufficiency of science instruction, both practical and theoretical, is provided for in each year.
- (10.) The grants made to higher elementary schools are as follows :—

	Higher Scale.	Lower Scale.
	s.	s.
1st year -	35	31
2nd year -	47	43
3rd year -	65	55
4th year -	90	73

The Board shall decide which, if either, of these grants shall be paid, in the case of each year's course, after considering the report and recommendation of the inspector upon each of the following four points :—

- (a) The suitability of the instruction to the circumstances of the scholars and the neighbourhood.
- (b) The thoroughness and intelligence with which the instruction is given.
- (c) The sufficiency and suitability of the staff.
- (d) The discipline and organization.

The inspector will recommend the higher grant unless he is unable to report favourably upon the school under these heads.

(11.) (i.) The sum named in section 10 of this article is in each case the amount of a year's grant for each unit of average attendance.

(ii.) For the purpose of reckoning the average attendance at a higher elementary school an attendance shall mean attendance during two and a half hours.

(12.) No grant may be received from the Board by any higher elementary school in addition to the grants named in section 10 of this article, with the exception of the fee grant.

(13.) Separate registers and separate accounts must be kept for the higher elementary school.

(14.) No scholar may attend a higher elementary school who is attending an evening school or class under the regulations of the Board. This does not apply in the case of a scholar attending an art class above Group I. under the regulations of the directory of the Board.

(15.) The other articles of the Day School Code are applicable to higher elementary schools, except so far as a contrary intention appears from the terms of this article. (2)

(2) The Board of Education have issued the following rules as to building higher elementary schools :—

For a higher elementary school accommodating from 300 to 350 scholars, 10 classrooms will generally be required, since every class should have its own classroom. No classroom should accommodate more than 40 scholars.

(a) (i.) The classrooms may be furnished with single or dual desks as may be desired. Single desks should be two feet long, arranged in pairs with intervals of two inches and gangways of two feet.

(ii.) If single desks are adopted, a classroom should have an area of about 16 square feet per scholar. Classrooms fitted with dual desks need not be so large, but a minimum of about 13 square feet per scholar will be required.

(b) Every higher elementary school should be provided with suitable laboratories.

(i.) The laboratory accommodation must be sufficient to provide at one time for the largest class in the school.

(ii.) There should generally be one laboratory for chemistry and one for physics.

(iii.) A laboratory should afford 30 square feet of floor-space for each scholar ; the minimum size will therefore be 600 square feet, but it is, as a rule, desirable that the laboratory should be somewhat

larger. If, however, the laboratory accommodates more than 25 scholars a second teacher would be required.

(iv.) Laboratories must be fitted with suitable tables, which must be well lighted; they should be properly supplied with gas and water. For chemical laboratories, sinks, cupboards, and the necessary fume-closets must be provided.

(v.) A small balance-room may be provided if desired.

(c) (i.) In addition to the classrooms and laboratories a higher elementary school may include a lecture-room, which should be fitted with (1) a demonstration-table furnished with a gas and water supply and a sink, and (2) a fume-closet. A lecture-room should have an area of about 750 square feet.

(ii.) If no separate lecture-room is provided, each of the classrooms used by the third and fourth years should be fitted with a simple demonstration-table.

(iii.) A small preparation-room, fitted with bench, sink, cupboard and shelves, and proper supply of gas, should be provided in a convenient position.

(d) A drawing classroom for the more advanced drawing is desirable. It should provide 30 square feet of floor-space for each scholar; the best size will be a room with an area of 750 square feet. If suitably lighted, the hall would answer for this purpose.

(e) Other special rooms for cookery, laundry-work, and manual instruction should be provided in accordance with Rule 18.

(f) A higher elementary school may be planned with a central hall, but no class (other than drawing) can be recognized in such a hall. Good dimensions for such a hall would be 50 feet by 25 feet.



## TEACHERS' REGISTRATION COUNCIL AND REGISTER OF TEACHERS.

ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 6TH OF MARCH, 1902, AS MODIFIED AND  
ALTERED BY ORDER IN COUNCIL OF 11TH OF AUGUST,  
1902. (1)

WHEREAS by virtue of section four of the Board of Education Act, 1899, it is lawful by Order in Council to establish a consultative committee for the purpose of framing, with the approval of the Board of Education, regulations for a register of teachers, which is to be formed and kept in manner to be provided by Order in Council:

And whereas a consultative committee has been established by Order in Council; and the committee so established have, with the approval of the Board of Education, framed the regulations for a register of teachers set forth in the schedule to this order.

Now, therefore, His Majesty, by and with the advice of his Privy Council, and by virtue of the authority committed to Him by the Board of Education Act, 1899, and of all other powers enabling Him in that behalf, is pleased to order and it is hereby ordered as follows:—

1. For the purpose of forming and keeping such register of teachers, there shall be established a registration authority, called the Teachers' Registration Council, and in this order referred to as the council, which shall consist provisionally of twelve members, of whom six shall be appointed by the President of the Board of Education, and of the remaining six one member shall be appointed by each of the following bodies:—

The Conference of Head Masters.

The Incorporated Association of Head Masters.

The Association of Head Mistresses.

The College of Preceptors.

The Teachers' Guild of Great Britain and Ireland.

The National Union of Teachers.

2. The members so appointed shall hold office for three years from the date of this order.

3. On a casual vacancy occurring in the council during the said period of three years, the authority by whom the member whose seat is vacated was appointed shall appoint another member in his place.

4. The first appointments of members of the council shall be

(1) The modifications and alterations made by the Order in Council of 11th of August, 1902, are in italics.

made not later than the first day of April, one thousand nine hundred and two, and each appointing authority shall as soon as may be after making the appointment communicate to the Board of Education the name and address of the person appointed by them.

5. The first meeting of the council shall be convened by the Board of Education, and that Board may take such steps as they think necessary for the purpose.

6. After the expiration of three years from the date of this order, the constitution of the council shall be such as may hereafter be provided by Order in Council.

7. If any member of the council is adjudged bankrupt or makes a composition or arrangement with his creditors, or is absent from meetings of the council for more than twelve months consecutively, except in case of illness, or for some reason approved by the council, his office shall become vacant.

8. The council may appoint committees and delegate, with or without conditions or restrictions, any of their powers and duties to any committee so appointed, and may regulate the procedure and conduct of business of the council and of any committee so appointed.

9. No act or proceeding of the council or of a committee of the council shall be questioned on account of any vacancy in their body.

10. The council shall establish and keep a register of teachers in accordance with the regulations contained in the schedule to this order, as framed by the consultative committee and approved by the Board of Education, and with such other regulations as may from time to time be framed and approved in like manner.

11. Subject to the approval of the Board of Education, the council may provide an office and appoint a registrar, and appoint or employ such other officers and persons as may be required for the execution of their duties, and may assign to any person so appointed or employed such remuneration as may be approved by the Board.

12. All fees payable in respect of registration and matters incidental thereto, as fixed by or under the said regulations, shall be carried to a registration fund, and the expenses of the council shall be paid out of such fund.

13. There may be paid to the members of the council out of the registration fund such fees for attendance at meetings and such allowance for travelling expenses as may be approved by the Board of Education.

14. The accounts of the council shall be audited and published by or under the direction of the Board of Education.

15. The council shall make a report of their proceedings once a year to the Board of Education.

## SCHEDULE.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE FORMATION OF A REGISTER OF TEACHERS.

1. As soon as may be after the establishment of the registration authority there shall be established a register of teachers (hereinafter called "the register") in which the name of every registered teacher shall be set forth in alphabetical order.

In addition to this alphabetical list there shall be two columns distinguished as Column A and Column B.

Column A shall contain the names of all persons for the time being recognized by the Board as certificated teachers under the code of regulations for elementary day schools.

Column B shall contain the names of all persons who fulfil the conditions of registration hereinafter set forth.

There shall also be recorded in the register in respect of each teacher, when registered therein, his postal address, the date of his registration, and a brief statement of his qualifications and teaching experience, in the following form:—

Alphabetical list.	Column A.	Column B.	Address.	Date of registration.	Qualifications.	Experience.

Additional qualifications and experience may be added from time to time, when verified by the registration authority.

2. A person shall be entitled to be placed on Column B of the register of teachers if he satisfies the registration authority that he fulfils the conditions set forth in regulation three; or if he applies at any time within three years from the establishment of the registration authority to be placed on the Column B of the register, and satisfies the registration authority that he fulfils the conditions set forth in regulation four.

3. A person shall be entitled to be placed on Column B of the register if he fulfils the following conditions:—

- (1.) He must have obtained a degree conferred by some University of the United Kingdom, or have obtained one of the diplomas or certificates mentioned in Appendix A to these regulations, or have attained some other approved standard of general education.
- (2.) He must either—
  - (i.) have resided and undergone a course of training for

at least one year, or in the case of a student who has taken honours in the Final Examination for a degree after spending four academic years at some University in the United Kingdom, have undergone a course of training for two terms at least taken continuously, at one of the Universities or Training Colleges mentioned in Appendix D to these regulations or some other recognized institution for the training of secondary teachers, and have passed the examination for one of the diplomas or certificates in the theory and practice of teaching mentioned in Appendix C to these regulations ; or

(ii.) have passed an approved examination in the theory of teaching, have spent at least one year as a student teacher under supervision at a recognized school (1) (not being an elementary school), and have produced evidence of ability to teach.

(3.) He must have spent at least one year of probation as a teacher at a recognized school (not being an elementary school), and must satisfy the registration authority that he has shown fitness for the teaching profession. (1)

4. A person shall be entitled to be placed on Column B of the register if at any time within *four* years from the establishment of the registration authority he makes application to be so placed, and fulfils the following conditions :—

(1.) He must have obtained a degree conferred by some University of the United Kingdom, or must show to the satisfaction of the registration authority that he has obtained one of the diplomas or certificates, or has passed one of the examinations mentioned in Appendices A and B to these regulations, or has attained some other approved standard of general education ; and

(2.) He must either—

(i.) have been engaged during the three years next preceding his application as a teacher at a recognized school or schools (1) (not being an elementary school or schools) ; or

(ii.) have passed the examination for one of the diplomas or certificates in the theory and practice of teaching mentioned in Appendix C to these regulations, and produce evidence satisfactory to the registration authority of experience in teaching (other than the teaching in an elementary school or teaching of a purely elementary character) extending over a period of not less than three years.

(1) As to the recognition of schools, see Memorandum of Board of Education, p. 666.

Provided that a headmaster or headmistress of a recognized school (1), not being an elementary school, shall be entitled on application to be placed on Column B of the register without fulfilling the above conditions, if the applicant has held the office for at least one year previous to the date of his application.

5.—(1.) The registration authority may place on Column B of the register the name of any person who does not fulfil all the conditions of registration, but who, in their opinion, would have fulfilled all the necessary conditions but for the fact—

- (a) that part of the period of his study or training was spent in an approved course of study or training at a foreign university, college, or school, or
- (b) that part of the period of his study, training, or probation was spent in original research certified to have been conducted under proper supervision and to the satisfaction of the registration authority.

(2.) The registration authority may, if they think fit, at any time within three years from the establishment of the registration authority, place on Column B of the register the name of any person who does not fulfil all the conditions of registration, but who has, in their opinion, proved himself to be an exceptionally qualified teacher.

(3.) The registration authority shall report to the Board every three months the name of every person registered under this regulation and the grounds of his registration.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTERS.

6. There shall be annexed to the register supplemental registers of teachers of music, drawing, physical training, manual instruction, cookery, needlework, and such other special subjects as may be from time to time approved.

A person shall be entitled to be placed on a supplemental register if he produces evidence satisfactory to the registration authority—

- (i.) that he has acquired special knowledge of the subject after a thorough course of training,
- (ii.) that he is competent to teach the subject, and
- (iii.) that he has taught the subject for a period of not less than two years.

A person may be placed on one or more than one supplemental register whether he is or is not placed on the register.

The form of a supplemental register shall be the same as that of the register except that Columns A and B shall be omitted.

7. A person whose name is placed on one or more of the supplemental registers, but not on either column of the register, shall not be entitled to describe himself as a registered teacher

(1) As to the recognition of schools, see Memorandum of Board of Education, p. 666.

without also indicating the supplemental register or registers on which his name is placed.

Any person proved to the satisfaction of the registration authority to have wilfully so described himself shall be liable to have his name removed from any supplemental register on which it is placed, and shall not be entitled for a period of two years to have his name placed on any register of teachers.

#### GENERAL.

8. In the case of any person applying to be placed on Column B of the register, or any supplemental register, the registration authority may, if they think fit, and after giving the applicant an opportunity of being heard, refuse to register him on the ground that his moral character renders him unfit to be employed as a teacher.

9. The registration authority may at any time remove from Column B of the register, or from any supplemental register, the name of any person proved to their satisfaction, and after such person has had an opportunity of being heard, to have been guilty of felony or misdemeanour or of conduct unbecoming a teacher.

10. Every person applying and qualified to be placed on Column B of the register, or on a supplemental register, shall, before he is so placed, pay to the registration authority the sum of twenty-one shillings. A further fee of two shillings and sixpence shall be paid by a teacher registered on Column B before any additional qualifications or experience is recorded on the register or any supplemental register.

11. No fee shall be payable for placing a person on Column A of the register, but if any person so placed applies to have registered any qualifications and experience other than those required by the Board from certificated teachers, he shall, before any such qualification or experience is recorded, pay the sum of two shillings and sixpence.

12. In approving or recognizing a degree, diploma, certificate, examination, or other standard of education, for the purpose of Column B, or in recognizing an institution for the purpose of training, or in approving subjects for a supplemental register, the Board shall act after taking the advice of the consultative committee.

13. The registration authority shall from time to time and at least once every year present a report of their proceedings to the Board together with their observations on the working of these regulations.

14. The register and every supplemental register shall be published annually, and shall be open at any reasonable time to public inspection on the payment of the proper fee, and any person shall, on payment of the proper fee, be entitled to take

copies of and make extracts from the register and any supplemental register, and to have delivered to him extracts from any such register certified by the registrar to be true.

The fees for the purpose of this regulation shall be such as may be fixed by the registration authority with the approval of the Board.

15. In these regulations—

“The Board” means the Board of Education.

“Approved” or “recognized” (1) means approved or recognized for the time being by the Board for the purpose of the regulation in which the expression is used.

The “registration authority” means the body to be established for forming and keeping the register.

16. These regulations may be from time to time modified and altered by regulations framed by the consultative committee with the approval of the Board.

#### APPENDIX A.

A Tripos certificate granted by the University of Cambridge to women.

A diploma or certificate showing to the satisfaction of the registration authority that the applicant, if a woman, has fulfilled all the conditions which, if the University of Oxford granted degrees to women, would entitle her to a degree in that University ; *or that under the conditions prescribed by the Delegacy for Local Examinations she has (1) passed the second public examination of the University, or (2) has obtained honours in the Oxford University Examination for Women in Modern Languages.*

A diploma or certificate showing to the satisfaction of the registration authority that the applicant, if a woman, has fulfilled all the conditions, which, if the University of Dublin granted degrees to women, would entitle her to a degree in that University.

The associateship of the Royal College of Science, London.

The associateship of the Central Technical College, London.

The fellowship of the College of Preceptors.

A special honours certificate of the Higher Local Examinations (Oxford and Cambridge), granted under the following conditions :—

- (i.) that the holder has passed in four groups or sections, and obtained a first or second class in at least two of them ; and
- (ii.) that the certificate includes at least a pass in two languages, and at least a pass either in Mathematics or in Logic.

(1) See Memorandum of the Board of Education, p. 666, as to the recognition of schools for the purpose of these regulations.

## APPENDIX B.

London University—Intermediate Arts.

” ” Intermediate Science.

Oxford University—Pass Moderations.

” ” Law Preliminary.

” ” Science Preliminary.

Cambridge University—The General Examination.

In the case of women :—

(i.) “Moderations” or “finals” in the University of Oxford.

(ii.) Tripos examinations of the University of Cambridge or  
“the standard of the ordinary degree.”

Oxford and Cambridge Higher Local Examinations (Honours Certificate).

Birmingham University—Intermediate Arts.

” ” Intermediate Science.

Victoria University—Intermediate Arts.

” ” Intermediate Science.

University of Wales—Intermediate Arts.

” ” Intermediate Science.

Dublin University—Final Examination of Senior Freshman year.

Royal University of Ireland—The Second University Examination in Arts.

College of Preceptors—Licentiatehip.

## APPENDIX C.

Diplomas or Certificates in the Theory and Practice of Teaching, granted by the following institutions :—

Oxford University.

Cambridge ”

London ”

Victoria ”

Durham ”

Birmingham ” (Higher Diploma).

Edinburgh ” (Secondary School Diploma).

Aberdeen ” (Diploma with Distinction).

Glasgow ” ” ”

University of Dublin.

Royal University of Ireland.

College of Preceptors (Fellowship and Licentiatehip, together with the certificate of ability to teach).

*The National Frœbel Union Higher Certificate.*



## APPENDIX D.

## INSTITUTIONS, ETC., FOR THE TRAINING OF SECONDARY TEACHERS.

Course of training for secondary teachers at Oxford for the Oxford University Diploma. (This training would be accepted, provided that students stayed for a year.)

University of Cambridge (Day Training College), Secondary Department.

Durham University.

Birmingham University.

Owens College, Manchester.

University College, Liverpool.

University College, Liverpool.

Yorkshire College, Leeds (provided the training were of one year's duration).

University College of North Wales, Bangor.

University College of South Wales, Cardiff.

University College of Wales, Aberystwith.

Cambridge Training College.

Maria Grey College, London.

Cheltenham Ladies' College.

Bedford College for Women, University of London.

Mary Datchelor College, London.

St. George's Training College, Edinburgh.

Catholic Training College, Cavendish Square, London.

St. Mary's Hall, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

## TEACHERS' REGISTRATION.

MEMORANDUM OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION DATED JANUARY, 1903, AS TO RECOGNITION OF SCHOOLS BY THE BOARD FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE TEACHERS' REGISTRATION REGULATIONS.

REGISTRATION in the teachers' register is effected by the Teachers' Registration Council, and all communications on the subject should be addressed to the Registrar, Teachers' Registration Council, 49 and 50, Parliament Street, London, S.W.

Service at a *recognized school* for various periods is among the conditions prescribed for the registration of teachers in Column B of the Teachers' Register.

Under sec. 15 of the Registration Regulations, "recognized" means recognized for the time being by the Board of Education for the purpose of the regulation in which the expression is used.

*No specific conditions are prescribed by the Board under which schools will be recognized for the purposes of the registration regulations, and it is not intended at present to prescribe any.*

Such schools will be recognized as are, in the opinion of the Board, efficient for the purposes in respect of which recognition is required.

At present the Board give recognition of two distinct kinds for the purposes of these regulations, namely, recognition for—

- (a) the purposes both of regulation 3 (3) and of regulation 4;
- (b) the purpose of regulation 3 (2) ii.

With regard to (a)—

An application for the recognition of a school for the purposes of regulations 3 (3) and 4 of the schedule to the order is not usually considered by the Board unless they have been notified by the Teacher's Registration Council that an application for registration in Column B has been received from a teacher in the school involving the question of recognition, which renders it necessary for the Board to decide whether they will recognize the school or not. In any event, unless such a notification is received, no announcement is made to the school.

On the receipt of such a notification if the Board are not already in possession of sufficient information to enable them to decide, they will take whatever steps appear to them necessary to obtain it. As a rule, the case is

referred to one of His Majesty's chief inspectors, who is directed to make the necessary inquiries; he would probably request the principal of the school to receive an informal visit from him on the subject. In the majority of instances the Board anticipate that the informal visit referred to would be sufficient, but they would usually offer a school which was not recommended for recognition by the inspector an opportunity of undergoing a more formal and thorough inspection under the Board of Education Act, 1899, sec. 3, and of having the question reconsidered on its results.

With regard to (b)—

Applications for the recognition of a school for the purposes of regulation 3 (2) ii. need not necessarily be made in connection with applications for registration. They may be addressed to the Board either directly or through the Teachers' Registration Council. In the case of these applications the Board would further require to be satisfied that the arrangements for the reception and professional training of student teachers were adequate, and would in nearly all cases require an inspection of the school under the above-named Act to be held, if the school has not recently been inspected under that Act.

Information as to these inspections will be found in sec. 42 of the regulations of this Board *for secondary* day schools.

It may be observed that by applying for recognition under the registration regulations or by the application of a teacher for registration, a school is not committed in regard to its future action. The Board will notify the school of the information that they will require in order to decide the question. It will then be open to the school to afford facilities for the obtaining of that information or to withhold them, it being of course understood that when the Board do not obtain the information considered necessary, they will not be able to give recognition.

Recognition when given does not involve in itself any new jurisdiction of the Board over the school recognized.

Recognition will not extend beyond three years from the date on which it is given, and may be withdrawn at any time at the discretion of the Board.

## MEMORANDUM OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

### POWERS AND DUTIES OF COUNTY COUNCILS.

*To be borne in Mind in Connection with the Passing of  
Schemes for the Establishment of*

#### EDUCATION COMMITTEES.

##### *I.—Powers and Duties of Council of a County.*

(1) As to higher education.

To consider the needs of the area, and to take such steps as seem to them desirable, after consulting the Board of Education, to supply or aid the supply of education other than elementary.

To promote the co-ordination of all forms of education.

(As to matters included in education other than elementary, see sec. 22 (2) (3), sec. 23 (1) (2).)

(2) As to elementary education.

To take over and exercise the powers and duties of school boards and school attendance committees, and to control all secular instruction in public elementary schools (sec. 5).

To appoint four managers for each school provided by them (sec. 6 (1)), and also one manager or more for each school not provided by them (sec. 6 (2) (a) and (3) (b)).

To maintain and keep efficient all public elementary schools within their area under the conditions set forth in sec. 7.

To provide such additional school accommodation as may be necessary, subject to the provisions of sec. 8 (1), sec. 16.

##### *II.—Main Sources of Income.*

###### A. For higher education.

(1) The residue under 53 & 54 Vict., c. 60, s. 1.

(2) The county rate, which for this purpose must not exceed 2*d.* in the pound unless by consent of the Local Government Board.

(3) Parliamentary grant for instruction in Science and Art subject to conditions laid down by the Board of Education.

(4) Where a borough or urban district which is a local education authority relinquishes to the county its

powers under Part II. of the Act, an additional rate for that borough or district not exceeding 1*d.* in the pound.

B. For elementary education.

- (1) The parliamentary grants payable in respect of public elementary schools.
- (2) The aid grant under sec. 10.
- (3) Fees, where the local education authority allows fees to be charged ; but in the case of a non-provided school, such proportion only of the fees as is agreed upon under sec. 14.
- (4) The use of the schoolhouse in the case of non-provided schools during school hours subject to the provisions of sec. 7 (1) (*d*) as to payment for wear and tear, and for the rent of the teacher's house (if any).
- (5) The county rate.

III.—*Manner of Exercise of Powers.*

- (a) Every county council shall establish an education committee or committees in accordance with a scheme to be made by the council and approved by the Board of Education.
- (b) Every matter relating to the exercise of powers under the Act shall stand referred to the education committee except the power of raising a rate or borrowing money ; and the council shall, unless the matter is urgent, consider the report of the committee before acting.
- (c) The council may delegate to the committee, under any conditions it pleases, any of its powers under the Act except that of raising a rate or borrowing money.

So the council—

*must* frame a scheme for the establishment of a committee ;  
*must* refer every educational matter to the committee except the raising a rate or borrowing money ;  
*may*, in case of urgency, act without awaiting the report of the committee ;  
*may* delegate, on any terms it pleases, its powers under the Act to the committee ; but  
*must not* delegate its power of raising a rate or borrowing money.

Under all circumstances the council is responsible, whether for its own action, or for that of the committee.

IV.—*The Scheme of Establishment.*

Necessary provisions—

- (1) There must be a majority on the committee of members

of the council, unless the council of the county otherwise determine.

- (2) The council must appoint :
- (a) persons of experience in education ;
  - (b) persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools within the area.

These may be obtained—

- (a) by selection by the council from among its own members, or from outside ; or
- (b) by nomination or recommendation of other bodies where it appears desirable.

- (3) There must be at least one woman on the committee.

#### Optional Provisions.

- (a) Among the bodies who may be invited to nominate or recommend are included associations of voluntary schools (sec. 17 (3) (b)).
- (b) Among the persons whom it may be desirable to appoint as members of the first committee are the members of school boards existing at the time of the passing of the Act.
- (c) A separate education committee may be established for all or any purposes for any area within a county ; or separate education committees may be established, for the whole or any part of a county, to deal with special departments of work. The latter mode of distribution is guarded by the provisions of sec. 17 (6).
- (d) A joint committee may be formed for all or any purposes by a combination of counties, boroughs, or urban districts.

In the case of such a joint committee it is necessary that a majority of the members should be *appointed* by the councils of the counties, boroughs, or districts concerned ; it does not appear necessary that a majority should be *members* of those councils.

(The formation of such committees may be convenient in the case of boroughs or urban districts which may not desire to relinquish permanently their powers under the Act, but may, nevertheless, desire to work in close co-operation with the county in which they are situated.)

#### V.—*Nomination or Recommendation of other Bodies.*

It is probable that the representation of certain educational interests within the area of a council may be effected most satisfactorily by the nomination of a member of the committee by some society within the area or representative of some educational interest within the area.

This course may save the council some trouble in selection,

and may also be most satisfactory to the society which is to be represented. In other cases it might be more convenient that a society should be invited to recommend a representative, or to recommend certain persons from among whom the council might choose a representative.

In the case of nomination it must be assumed that the council places itself in the hands of the body whom it invites to nominate.

In the case of recommendation, suggestions might be made on both sides with a view to the choice of some one acceptable to the council and representative of the interest concerned.

In each case the appointment is made by the council, but either method would ensure that the person appointed was considered to be really representative by the interest concerned.

VI.—*Duties of the Board of Education in respect of Schemes.*

(1) To give publicity to the provisions of the proposed scheme (sec. 17 (6)).

(2) To hold an inquiry if necessary (sec. 23 (10)).

(3) To be satisfied that where the scheme provides for more than one committee due regard is paid to the importance of co-ordinating all forms of education (see sec. 17 (6)).

It would not be desirable to perpetuate the severance of elementary from higher education by the creation of separate committees for each. But it may often be convenient to establish sub-committees which might, under the supervision of the education committee, administer the various forms of education.

(4) In the event of a scheme not having been made, or not having been approved within twelve months after the passing of the Act, to make a provisional order for the purposes of a scheme.

(A ground on which the Board might be asked to withhold its approval of a scheme would be the non-representation or inadequate representation of some of the educational interests within the area. An educational body or association might complain—

(a) that the interests with which it was concerned were wholly unrepresented ;

(b) that the person chosen to represent it was not really representative ;

(c) that no security was afforded by the scheme for the continuance of its representation.

Points such as these should be carefully considered in framing a scheme.)

VII.—*Further Powers of County Council.*

*Delegation* to the council of any borough, district, or parish, on conditions to be agreed upon, of the powers of *management* which

it possesses in respect of any school or college within the area of such borough, district, or parish.

*Acquisition*—by arrangement and with the approval of the Board of Education—of the powers of a borough or urban district which is a local education authority under the Act, and which may relinquish to the county its powers under Part II. or Part III., or both.

#### VIII.—*Disqualifications.*

The circumstances which would disqualify a person for membership of the council disqualify for membership of the committee appointed by the council, except that no person is disqualified by his holding office in a school or college aided, provided, or maintained by the council.

A person is disqualified for voting in the county council on any question relating only to Part III. if he is elected for a division which consists wholly of a borough or urban district or of a part of such borough or district which is a local education authority for Part III. of the Act (see sec. 23 (3)).

#### IX.—*Draft Scheme.*

Among the more important matters for which a draft scheme should provide are the following :—

- (1) The number of the proposed committee.
- (2) How many are required to be members of the council.
- (3) The educational interests which it is proposed should be represented.
- (4) How it is proposed to secure their representation—by selection, recommendation, or nomination.
- (5) What security is provided for the permanence of such representation.
- (6) What provision is made for the appointment of women.
- (7) If more committees than one—are they constituted for separate areas or for separate administrative duties—their proposed numbers and composition—the number, duties, and composition of sub-committees.
- (8) The term of office of members of the committee, and the arrangements for retirement and the filling of vacancies, occurring casually or at stated times.

[Similar memoranda, with the necessary adaptations, have been issued by the Board of Education with reference to the powers and duties of councils of county boroughs, and the councils of boroughs and urban districts, when they are local education authorities under Part III. of the Act.]



## MEMORANDUM OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

## EDUCATION COMMITTEES.

Various applications have been made to the Board of Education for suggestions with respect to the constitution of education committees and the framing of schemes for the purpose.

The details of any scheme must be settled by the councils by whom the schemes are made. But with a view to assisting councils who have not as yet framed schemes for themselves and desire assistance, the Board make the following suggestions as to the main matters which should be provided for by the scheme.

1. The heading of the scheme should be—

\* COUNTY EDUCATION COMMITTEE,

or

\* BOROUGH EDUCATION COMMITTEE,

or

\* URBAN DISTRICT EDUCATION COMMITTEE.

*Proposed Scheme for the Constitution of an Education Committee under the Education Act, 1902.*

2. The following clause contains suggestions for the constitution of the committee, all or any of which can be adopted, as circumstances require :—

The education committee (hereinafter called the committee) shall, when complete, consist of \_\_\_\_\_ members, including persons of experience in education, and persons acquainted with the needs of the various kinds of schools in the \_\_\_\_\_, appointed by the \_\_\_\_\_ council (hereinafter called the council), being :—

† Members of the council ;

† Ex-officio members (*e.g.*, the chairman or vice-chairman of the council) ;

† Nominated members, one nominated by each of the following bodies, *e.g.* :—

The \_\_\_\_\_ council of the university of \_\_\_\_\_ ;

\* Here insert the name of the area for which the committee is appointed.

† Here insert number (if any).

† Recommended members, one \* recommended by each of the following bodies, *e.g.* :—

The Chamber of Commerce of ;  
 The Agricultural Society of ;  
 The Association of ;  
 The governing body of the ;  
 An electing body consisting of ;

† Members appointed after consultation with :—  
 The

† Selected members, of whom at least shall be women.

The following interests :—

University education ;  
 The secondary education of boys and girls in its higher and lower grades ;  
 Technical instruction and commercial and industrial education having special regard to the industries of the ;  
 The training of teachers ;  
 Elementary education in council schools and in voluntary schools ;

shall always be represented either among the members appointed from the council or among members appointed from outside the council.

In the event of any of the nominating or recommending bodies ceasing to exist, the county council shall substitute such other body as in their opinion is of the same character or represents the same interests as the body which has ceased to exist.

3. It will possibly be advisable to make it clear whether a member of the council is to be eligible as a nominated or recommended member of the committee, or whether it is necessary for a nominated or recommended member to be a member of the nominating or recommending body. The following paragraphs, each drawn in an alternative form, are suggested for the purpose of making this clear ; they could be added to the foregoing clause :—

(1)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{A} \\ \text{No} \end{array} \right\}$  member of the council shall be eligible as a nominated or recommended member of the committee.

(2) A nominated or recommended member  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{must} \\ \text{need not} \end{array} \right\}$  be a member of the nominating or recommending body.

4. Some provision should be made with respect to the term of office of the members of the committee.

\* It may often be found convenient to define the mode in which the members are to be recommended, and to insert after "one" some such phrase as the following : "Selected by the council from not less than two nor more than four persons."

† Here insert number (if any).

Members of the council who are appointed *as such* will necessarily go out of office if they cease to be members of the council. The term of office of such a member should, therefore, unless a shorter term is fixed, be made coincident with his ordinary term of office as a councillor.

It will, however, be noticed that in boroughs, and in urban districts where the members retire in rotation, and not simultaneously, it will be very difficult to formulate any plan in practice which provides for the simultaneous retirement of all members of the committee, and also provides for the term of office of a councillor as a member of the committee being coincident with his term of office as a member of the council.

As regards outside members it may be convenient that their term of office should, in counties, and in urban districts where the members retire simultaneously, expire at the same time as the term of office of members of the committee who are members of the council. On the other hand, this is not at all necessary, and, from the point of view of continuity of policy, may be inadvisable.

If simultaneous retirement is not adopted, the term of office for outside members can be fixed without regard to the term of office of members of the committee who are members of the council, and, if necessary, different terms of office may be fixed for different classes of outside members.

There is also another alternative, namely, to leave the term of office of members of the committee to the discretion of the appointing council.

To meet these various cases the following alternative clauses are suggested:—

The term of office of members of the committee shall be \_\_\_\_\_ years, except that the first members, instead of being appointed for \_\_\_\_\_ years, shall be appointed each for a term of office ending on the next ordinary day of retirement of councillors.\*

*Or,*

The term of office of members of the committee who are members of the council appointed by the council as such, shall be the same as their term of office as members of the appointing council.†

The term of office in the case of members of the committee not appointed by the council as members of the council shall be—

- (a) in the case of nominated members, \_\_\_\_\_ years ;  
 (b) in the case of recommended members, \_\_\_\_\_ years ;  
*and so on :*

\* It will be found that a provision of this sort is practically only applicable in counties, and in urban districts, where the members retire simultaneously.

† Possibly some shorter term may be desirable in the case of aldermen.

*Or,*

The term of office of each member of the education committee shall be such as may be determined in each case by the council appointing the committee.

5. A provision limiting the term of office of members appointed to fill casual vacancies will not be required except in cases where the whole committee go out of office together, or where regular rotation is provided for. If any such provision is required, it might be in the following form:—

Members appointed to fill casual vacancies shall be appointed only for the remainder of the term of office of the outgoing member, and subject to the same provisions as regulated the appointment of that member.

6. It is possible that in some cases the scheme will provide for one of the nominated or recommended persons being elected by some body of persons with no machinery available for the purpose, *e.g.*, by the headmasters of secondary schools in the area, or by the teachers in elementary schools in the area, or by the managers of a large number of schools. If this is the case, it will be well to provide for the mode in which the election is to take place (*e.g.*, by voting papers or by calling a meeting), and for the determination of the persons who are qualified to elect. But this is a matter which may, of course, be left to the council appointing the committee; at any rate, power should be given to the council to alter any regulations laid down with regard to this matter in the scheme:—

If it is necessary to make provision on this subject the following clause is suggested:—

“The person to be nominated or recommended as a member of the committee by an electing body consisting of \_\_\_\_\_ shall be elected in accordance with regulations framed from time to time by the council for the purpose, *or* [in accordance with the regulations contained in the schedule to this scheme; but those regulations shall be subject to alteration by the council from time to time].”

If it is decided that the regulations should be attached to the scheme, the Board of Education will be glad, if desired, to suggest a form of regulations.

7. It will probably be found advisable to make some provision as to the determination of office of members (not being members of the council who are appointed as such) in addition to that made by the Act as respects disqualification. A clause could easily be framed for the purpose on the lines of sec. 46 of the Local Government Act, 1894, or the following clause could be adopted:—

Any member who is incapacitated from acting, or who communicates in writing to the committee a wish to resign, or who is absent from all meetings of the committee during a period of \_\_\_\_\_ months (except for some reason approved

by the committee), or who being, when appointed, a member of the council ceases to be a member of the council, shall thereupon cease to be a member of the committee.

8. The foregoing provisions seem to be all the provisions which are required in an ordinary scheme.

All matters relating to the proceedings of the committee are matters which are more properly determined by the appointing council under para. (1) of the First Schedule to the Act than determined by the scheme.

The powers to be exercised, and the duties to be performed, by the council, so far as they are not regulated by the Act, are also matters which should be regulated by the council from time to time and should not be included in the scheme.

The same remark applies with even greater force to any provision in the scheme as to the delegation of powers.

It will no doubt be found in future most convenient that all the provisions relating to the constitution, duties, and proceedings of the committee should be collected in one document for the use of the committee. It will, therefore, be very useful if the council, after the committee have got into working order, could print under one cover :—

(1) The scheme for the constitution of the committee ; and

(2) The provisions of the Act specially affecting the education committee, *e.g.* sec. 17 (2) and (4) and Schedule I. A., (1)–(6) ; and

(3) Any standing orders or regulations made by the county council under Schedule I., A., par. (1).

ROBERT L. MORANT.

February 9th, 1903.

## MEMORANDUM OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

## FOUNDATION MANAGERS.

[20th December, 1902.]

1. The Education Act, 1902, materially alters the conditions under which voluntary public elementary schools are at present managed, and this preliminary memorandum has been prepared by the Board of Education in order to assist owners, trustees, and managers of such schools to decide whether they will apply for an order under sec. 11 of the Act, and in order to facilitate the work of making and considering such applications. It must be regarded as subject to such modification as further experience may show to be necessary.

2. Every such voluntary school will henceforth be managed by a body normally consisting of six persons, of whom four will be "foundation managers" representing the interests of those by whom the school was established or is at present managed. The manner of their appointment under the Act is the chief subject of this memorandum. The remaining two managers will be representative of local authorities. (As regards the possibility of a larger number of managers than six, see below, par. 17 (a).) The "foundation managers" will, although appointed in a different manner, act together with the two other managers for all the purposes of conducting a public elementary school and with them will compose the body which is spoken of in the Act as "the managers of the schools."

3. If the school has a "trust deed" (an expression explained below, par. 6), and the deed permits of the appointment of four foundation managers and gives sufficient and practicable directions as to the manner of their appointment, the intervention of the Board will not usually be required, and the present managers will only have to see that four such managers are properly appointed to act with the two other managers. If, however, this is not the case, then the proper course for the present owners or trustees or managers is to apply to the Board of Education for an order under sec. 11 of the Act for the purposes of meeting the case. It is expected that such an order will be found necessary for a large majority of voluntary schools. Any failure to make or delay in making application where such is necessary, may result in serious embarrassment and inconvenience to the district served by the school.

If the owners or trustees or managers do not think fit to apply to the Board for such an order within three months of the passing of the Act, the local education authority, or any person interested, may after that period make application.

4. It is to be remembered that (except in the case of such privately owned schools as are the absolute property of the owner, and are subject to no trusts whatsoever), managers and trustees of elementary schools usually hold the school premises upon trust, either themselves to carry on a school therein or to permit it to be carried on. It is therefore not open to either body, or even to both bodies acting together, to close the school as or when they please. An attempt to close the school capriciously or for insufficient reasons may involve the consequences attendant on a breach of trust. If trustees or managers are unable or unwilling to carry on the school it is their duty at once to apply to the Board of Education (who for this purpose may exercise the powers formerly possessed by the Charity Commissioners) to be relieved of their trust or for direction in the matter.

The following paragraphs of this memorandum assume that it is intended to carry on the school in accordance with the trusts, except in so far as those trusts are modified by the Act.

5. Sec. 11 provides that "if it is shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Education that the provisions of the trust deed as to the appointment of managers are in any respect inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, or insufficient or inapplicable for the purpose, or that there is no such trust deed available, the Board of Education shall make an order under this section for the purpose of meeting the case."

6. Under sec. 24 (5) the expression "trust deed" includes "any instrument regulating the trusts or management of a school."

For the purposes of the Act therefore the term "trust deed" includes not only deeds in the ordinary sense, but also any of the following instruments if they provide for the appointment of trustees or give directions for the management of a school or its endowment, viz. :—

- (i.) Orders of the Court of Chancery ;
- (ii.) Orders of a county court under the Charitable Trusts Acts, 1853 and 1860 ;
- (iii.) Orders of the Charity Commissioners ;
- (iv.) Schemes made under the Endowed Schools Acts ;
- (v.) Schemes made by the Education Department under sec. 75 of the Elementary Education Act of 1870 ;
- (vi.) In the case of privately owned schools, a lease or agreement in writing by which a school is let to managers for the purposes of a school *may be usually regarded as a trust deed*, and any trust declared therein attaches to the whole of the tenants' interest whatever it may be. The proper course of action in such cases is indicated below (par. 11).

7. Application for an order under sec. 11 may be made within three months of the passing of the Act by "the existing owners, trustees, or managers of a school." The trustees are those persons in whom the property in the school premises is now vested. These persons may also be entitled to act as managers, but in the case of most elementary schools the two bodies are distinct.

For the purposes of this Act it is indifferent whether the application is made by the trustees or by the managers, but in any case the application should be signed by a majority of the body which applies. It is also obviously desirable that before applying the managers and trustees should consult one another, and also the owner if there is one.

8. Application should be made on the special form provided for the purpose (Form E. A. 2), and it is important that full information under the several heads should be given. Any failure to supply the information required may lead to considerable delay in dealing with the case. Applications should be either sent directly to the Secretary, Board of Education, Whitehall, or transmitted through the secretary of any voluntary school association to which the school may belong. The latter course is perhaps the most convenient, in order that the applications may reach the Board in batches corresponding to geographical or administrative divisions, and that time may be saved in dealing with them.

9. In cases where an order is required (see below, par. 17) to adapt the provisions of the deed to the new conditions of management created by the Act, and where the trust deed departs from the usual type or contains unusual provisions as to the management of the school, it is desirable that special recommendations should be made by the applicant as to the provisions to be embodied in the order. In other cases recommendations may conveniently be made (in the case of denominational schools) in or by reference to one of the forms adopted by the National Society, or associations of Church of England, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, or other schools. It is desirable that where schools have trust deeds of a similar type, uniformity in the provisions relating to the appointment of foundation managers should be secured, as far as is possible consistently with due regard to the trust deed and local circumstances.

10. Where there is no trust deed and the school is not claimed as private property, but is held on implied trusts (*i.e.* such as may be presumed from usage), it is undesirable that the persons now managing the school should attempt to make a trust deed; they should either apply to the Board for an order under sec. 11 of the Act, or, in case of doubt or difficulty as to their rights and duties, for direction under the Charitable Trusts Acts.

11. Where school premises are held by lease or agreement from a private owner, it is not open to the owner, pending the



term of the tenancy, to modify the trusts on which the premises are held. In such cases, if the conditions of letting do not allow of the appointment of the number of foundation managers required by the Act, it is the duty of the owner or the managers to apply to the Board for an order under sec. 11 (see also below, para. 14).

12. In cases of doubt or difficulty where the trust deed is defective or insufficient in any particulars, the trustees should not attempt to supplement it by a new deed, but should apply for direction to the Board of Education (exercising the powers formerly belonging to the charity commissioners in respect of purely educational endowments).

13. The defects in a deed may be cured by an order under sec. 11; where this is not possible it is open to the trustees to apply to the Board of Education for a scheme, but no schemes will be made at present unless it is clearly shown that an order would be insufficient to secure the proper management of the school.

14. Where school premises are the property and in the possession of a private owner free from any trusts, express or implied, for educational purposes, several courses are open to him.

- (i.) He may retain them in his own hands and as his absolute property, permitting them to be used by managers appointed by himself. In this case, as there is no trust deed, he will have to apply to the Board of Education for an order appointing foundation managers. This course is perhaps the least convenient.
- (ii.) He may execute a declaration of trust making himself, either alone or jointly with others, trustee of the school, either in perpetuity or for a fixed period.
- (iii.) He may convey the school to trustees in perpetuity.
- (iv.) He may let the school to managers by lease or agreement for a term of years, or from year to year, at a nominal or a substantial rent. This rent must now be paid by the managers out of funds other than those provided by the local education authority, and must not be charged in the school accounts.

In the second, third, and fourth cases above-mentioned he may insert in the trust deed, lease or agreement, such provisions as to management and mode of appointing managers as he thinks fit. If these provisions are consistent with and sufficient for the purposes of the Act, no order under sec. 11 will be required. It is obviously desirable that in any case he should act under competent legal advice, and the Board of Education cannot undertake to advise an owner as to the manner in which he should carry out his intention.

It may be noted that if the owner lets the school to a local education authority it becomes a "provided" school subject to the "Cowper-Temple clause," and all the other provisions of the Act applicable to such schools will attach to it. The relations

between the owner and the local authority will be merely those of landlord and tenant. (1)

15. An order under sec. 11 will be required in all cases where there is no trust deed or where the trust deed is not available. Where a trust deed is known to have existed, every effort should be made to discover it. Where the trust deed cannot be found, particulars should be given in the application form of any draft, abstract, or other documents from which the trusts of the school may be collected.

16. Where no trust deed is known to have existed, it is important that full particulars of the usage which has prevailed in the management of the school at different periods should be supplied. The direction contained in sec. 11 (4) that the Board "shall have regard to . . . the principles on which the education given in the school has been conducted in the past," is specially applicable to such cases.

17. It is apprehended that where there is a trust deed an order will usually be required in the following cases:—

(a) Where the trust deed contemplates a number of managers either greater or less than four.

Four is the normal number of foundation managers contemplated by the Act and will usually be found the most convenient. Under the provisions, however, of sec. 6 (3) (b), the local education authority may increase the total number of managers, the foundation managers and local authority's managers being proportionately increased. In the circumstances to which sec. 6 (2) (b) of the Act applies (viz., where the local education authority are the council of a borough or urban district) the number of managers of the two classes respectively might be 6 and 3; but where the local education authority are the council of a county, the number of managers must be increased (if increase is thought desirable) to 8 and 4 respectively, or to some other multiple of 4 and 2. It will probably be found in most cases that 12 is an inconveniently large number of managers. Orders of the Board under sec. 11 will be so drawn as to meet the case of future increase in the number of managers.

(b) Where the trust deed gives (i.) no directions as to the appointment of managers, or (ii.) such directions as cannot be fulfilled.

(c) Where by reason of changes in local or other circumstances, the trust deed has become inapplicable for the purposes of the management of the school, or a strict adherence to the letter of the deed would defeat its intention.

18. In order to avoid delay in bringing this part of the Act into operation, it is probable that most orders under this section

will, in the first instance, be made in the form of "interim orders," which will not be confirmed until the local education authorities have had time to make preparation for the proper consideration of the notices and draft final orders, which, under the section, will be sent to them as well as to the owners, trustees, and managers.

In ordinary cases, notices and draft final orders will also be sent by the Board of Education to the parish council or parish meeting or other minor local authority of the area in which the school is situated, as representing "other persons interested."

19. It will greatly assist the Board if bodies of trustees and managers will appoint some person to receive and distribute all notices and orders on their behalf.

(1) The Board of Education in a memorandum dated the 26th February, 1903, with reference to par. 14, as to schools held by private owners free from any trusts, state as follows :—

1. In par. 14 of the memorandum issued by the Board on the 20th December, 1902, the various courses open to private owners of schools were set out, and it was stated that the least convenient course for an owner to adopt was to retain the school premises in his own hands and apply to the Board for an order under sec. 11, appointing foundation managers.

2. The Board were led to this conclusion by the following considerations :—

(a) An order under sec. 11 can make provision for the appointment of managers only, and cannot include any provisions relating (for instance) to the character of the instruction to be given in the school, or the use of the premises out of school hours.

(b) It is possible that in some cases a difference of opinion as to the form of order might arise between the Board and the owner of the school, which it is very desirable to avoid; and it would therefore be more convenient that the owner should declare his own wishes as to the constitution of the managing body.

(c) When a final order under sec. 11 has been made, it can only be varied by a further order of the Board. A draft of such varying order must, under sec. 11 (8) of the Act, be laid before each House of Parliament for 30 days during which Parliament is sitting. In the event of either House deciding that the draft, or any part thereof, should not be proceeded with, the draft would have to be dropped and a fresh draft made which would be subject to the same procedure.

3. For these reasons, among others, the Board consider that the most convenient course for a private owner, who wishes to retain the property in and control over his own schools, is to let the school premises at a nominal (or substantial) rent for the purposes of a school. The conditions of the letting may be expressed in any simple agreement, which for the purposes of the Act would fall under the definition of a trust deed. This agreement *must* contain provisions for the constitution and continuance of a body of four foundation managers, and may also give full expression to the owner's wishes, so far as these are consistent with the provisions of the Act, as to the principles on which the school is to be conducted, the use of the premises out of school hours, and other matters in which he is interested. If such an agreement is made, an order of the Board under sec. 11 will not be required. The agreement may be for a tenancy from year to year, terminable by notice on either side, and if it does not work satisfactorily it can be terminated and a fresh agreement substituted without difficulty or delay.

4. The Board do not think it desirable that they should issue any model form of agreement for use by private owners. The agreement should, however, provide (a) for the appointment of the first four foundation managers,

(b) for filling up any vacancies which may occur in their number. It would usually be convenient that school premises should be let to a single tenant (who may be the nominee of the landlord) for use as a school under the management of the foundation managers. If the premises were let directly to the foundation managers, a change among the managers would also involve a change among the tenants, and this might give rise to some practical inconvenience. The premises might of course also be let to an Incorporated Society, but there is no practical reason why they should not be let to an individual.

5. The Board have of course no desire to evade any of the duties imposed on them by sec. 11 of the Act, and if any private owner prefers to dispense with an agreement and to apply for an order under sec. 11, the Board will act on such an application. If, however, he adopts the course suggested in this memorandum and makes an agreement, it is desirable that he should *at once* inform the Board of the fact.

## MEMORANDUM OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

## ENDOWMENTS UNDER SEC. 13 OF EDUCATION ACT, 1902.

[16th February, 1903.]

1. This memorandum has been prepared to assist trustees of endowments, applicable or applied in connection with elementary schools, and also local education authorities in cases of difference of opinion or doubt as to the effect of sec. 13 of the Education Act, 1902.

It is concerned solely with the proper procedure in such cases and does not attempt to state the principles on which the decision of questions arising under the section will be based.

2. By sec. 13 of the Education Act, 1902, it is provided :—

(1) Nothing in this Act shall affect any endowment, or the discretion of any trustees in respect thereof: Provided that, where under the trusts or other provisions affecting any endowment the income thereof must be applied in whole or in part for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the local education authority, the whole of the income or the part thereof, as the case may be, shall be paid to that authority, and in case part only of such income must be so applied and there is no provision under the said trusts or provisions for determining the amount which represents that part, that amount shall be determined in case of difference between the parties concerned, by the Board of Education; but if a public inquiry is demanded by the local education authority, the decision of the Board of Education shall not be given until after such an inquiry, of which ten days' previous notice shall be given to the local education authority and to the minor local authority and to the trustees, shall have been first held by the Board of Education at the cost of the local education authority.

(2) Any money arising from an endowment, and paid to a county council for those purposes of a public elementary school for which provision is to be made by the council, shall be credited by the council in aid of the rate levied for the purposes of Part III. of this Act in the parish or parishes which in the opinion of the council are served by the school for the purposes of which the sum is paid, or, if the council so direct, shall be paid to the overseers of the parish or

parishes in the proportions directed by the council, and applied by the overseers in aid of the poor rate levied in the parish.

3. This clause, it should be observed, deals solely with the income of such endowments as under the trusts *must necessarily* be applied either in whole or in part to purposes for which the local education authority have to provide. Income, which must or may be applied to purposes for which managers have to provide or to educational purposes other than those for which the local authority have to provide is not dealt with by the section. Any income which is *necessarily* applicable to local authorities purposes will be payable to the local authority and (in the case of a county council) applied by them in reduction of the rates in the area served by the school.

4. Trust deeds are often expressed in vague and general terms, giving no direction which would clearly require the application of the income of the endowment to one or other of the purposes above named; and sometimes there are no written trusts.

In such circumstances trustees cannot safely assume that they have a discretion in the matter. This is a question of interpretation, and one which can be decided only on the merits of each case. In every case of difference of opinion or doubt trustees may apply to the Board of Education for direction in the matter, and if they act upon such direction they are completely protected against personal liability. Such application may be made under the Charitable Trusts Acts, the jurisdiction under which has, in the case of endowments held solely for educational purposes, been transferred to the Board of Education by the Board of Education Act, 1899, and the Board of Education (Powers) Orders in Council, 1900 to 1902. In case such an application is found desirable the form provided on page 2 of Form E.A. 8 should be used. In case of doubt and pending such direction, the only safe course for the trustees to pursue is to *leave in their bankers' hands any moneys not expended by them before the 26th March, 1903 (or such later date as may be fixed as the "appointed day" for sec. 13 of the Act to come into operation in this particular area) or received by them on or after that date.*

5. Before, however, applying to the Board of Education it is very desirable that trustees should place themselves in communication with the particular local education authority which has or may have an interest in the matter. In all cases it is very desirable that any application for advice or direction should be made jointly by the local education authority and the trustees. Each local education authority has a financial interest in the decision of questions relating to endowments applicable in connection with elementary schools within its area. The Board would therefore not be justified in giving their advice or direction to either party upon an ex parte statement. The adoption of this policy by the Board will necessarily lead to some delay in the decision

of questions under this section, and there will be cases in which it would be impossible or very undesirable for the Board to suspend all decision or action until the local education authority is in a position to deal with the matter. The Board, however, recognize that in ordinary circumstances it is most desirable that full time should be allowed to the local authorities for the examination of the facts and the expression of their views.

In many cases careful consideration by both parties may show that the intervention of the Board is not required.

6. It is to be observed that under sec. 5 of the Charitable Trusts Act, 1860, the Board can decline to exercise jurisdiction in very contentious cases, and may leave the matter to be decided by the courts. On the other hand, no legal proceedings relating to the administration of endowments held for purely educational purposes can be commenced or entertained by any court or judge without the certificate of the Board of Education (or in the case of mixed charities without the consent of the Charity Commissioners), unless the Attorney-General, acting *ex officio*, thinks fit to move in the matter.

7. It is also to be observed that under the provisions of sec. 23 of the Charitable Trusts Act, 1853, and sec. 31 of the Charitable Trusts Amendment Act, 1855, the Board have power, on the application of the parties interested, to authorize compromises of any claims against charities held for purely educational purposes or against the trustees or administrators thereof. This power will possibly be found useful in dealing with obscure or complicated questions arising under sec. 13, especially where the difficulty of the questions is out of proportion to the amount of money involved, and the attention of local education authorities and trustees is particularly drawn to it.

If a compromise order is desired application should be made by both parties in the manner provided in Form E.A. 8. (1)

8. For the purpose of facilitating the determination of the questions arising under sec. 13 the Board have prepared a form of return in which information may conveniently be given as to the nature of any endowment, the trusts to which it is subject, the income and expenditure thereof for the last three years, and its financial position as on the 25th March, 1903.

9. The Board are aware that in many cases it may be difficult or even impossible to give the particulars of expenditure in such detail as the form of return suggests. In such cases the Board will be satisfied with a statement of such figures as are available.

It is very desirable that before Form E.A. 8 (1) is returned to this office, duplicate copies should be filled up and retained by the local education authority and the trustees respectively for purposes of reference.

(1) Copies of the form may be obtained free of charge on application to the Board of Education, Whitehall, S.W.

## ASSOCIATIONS OF VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS.

## LETTER OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Board of Education, Whitehall, London, S.W.,  
February, 1903.

SIR,—It has been intimated to the Board of Education that in view of the provisions of the Education Act, 1902, it may be thought desirable in the case of some associations, that there should be an alteration either in the existing areas, or in the powers and functions of the governing body. Any proposals to that effect will be carefully considered by the Board of Education, but it is necessary to point out that any such reconstruction would require the assent of the managers of the schools composing the association.

The majority of the present governing bodies retire from office on 31st March next, and the constitution of the association in such cases generally provides for the election of a new governing body before that date. It is suggested that the governing bodies should in these cases take the opportunity of placing any views they may entertain on the subject of reconstruction before the managers when assembled for the purpose of such election, and obtaining from them authority to deal with the matter.

Where this is not practicable, special arrangements should be made for ascertaining the views of the managers, either through sub-associations where such exist, or by summoning a special meeting of representative managers.

It must be pointed out that the special functions of associations under the Voluntary Schools Act will not cease until the appointed day, and that where this day is later than 1st April next the governing body may be called upon to advise as to the distribution of some aid grant under the Voluntary Schools Act for the ensuing financial year.

As an alternative the Board of Education may, if they think fit, pay such grant direct to the governing body, if satisfied that proper arrangements have been made for its application. If the governing body desire to receive such grant direct, they should prepare to submit a statement as to the proposed arrangements, which should include provision for the vesting of the money in some responsible body of trustees, and for its suitable application as a fund for the benefit of the associated schools.

It is well to point out that the aid grant payable will be the proportionate amount due for the period intervening between the beginning of the new financial year and the appointed day.



This day may be any day not more than eighteen months later than the 26th March next, as the Board of Education may appoint, and may differ in different areas. The later it is fixed, the larger will be the amount of aid grant payable under the Voluntary Schools Act. In the case of the other grants the amount payable will be the full amount earned by the school between the end of the last school year and the appointed day.

Any further balances which the old managers may have in hand on the appointed day are held by them in a fiduciary capacity for the purposes of the school as a public elementary school, and should therefore be handed over to their successors to be used at their discretion for those purposes connected with the school for which provision has to be made by them under the Act.

No other application of the money would be permissible without a scheme under the provisions of the Charitable Trusts Acts, which could only be made if the original purposes were no longer available,—if, for instance, the school was closed or transferred to the local authority.

Even when the special functions of the governing body under the Voluntary Schools Act will have lapsed, there will still remain much valuable work that may be done by these bodies with regard to the responsibilities placed upon the managers of voluntary schools under the Act. These responsibilities are of a twofold nature.

Firstly, the managers must provide the school-house (other than any residence for the teacher) free of any charge to the local authority. How they do so, is a matter that concerns the managers only, and will of course depend upon the nature of their tenure of the buildings provided.

Secondly, having provided a school-house free of charge the managers must, out of funds provided by them, keep it in good repair, and make such alterations and improvements as may reasonably be required by the local authority. It is with regard to these duties that governing bodies can best render assistance to school managers by undertaking the administration of a common fund, of which the aid grant above referred to will form the nucleus, and in which managers can invest or deposit any further sums which may from time to time come into their possession. There will thus be created a mutual insurance fund, upon which the managers of individual schools can depend for assistance towards the expense of such repairs and alterations as they may be called upon from time to time to carry out.

The formation of such fund is expressly contemplated by Clause 12 of Schedule II. of the Act. It is there provided that the balance of any grant paid to the original managers, which may remain after the discharge of all liabilities of whatever nature that have been incurred by them on account of the school, shall be paid to the new managers, to be applied to those purposes

for which they are responsible under the Act, or for the benefit of any general fund applicable for those purposes. In the governing body of the association to which the school belongs there exists an organization which is well adapted for the administration of such common fund, and which is expressly recognized in the clause as a body to whom any aid grant that may be due can be entrusted. It is clear, however, that the "fund" could not be applied to the provision of new schools by building or hiring, or to such enlargements of existing ones as would come under the provisions of sec. 8 (2) of the Act. On the other hand, the expense of keeping the school in good repair, and making necessary alterations and improvements, is one which may be properly assisted out of such common fund.

Such contributions may be made not only from any grants which may come into the hands of the new managers under the circumstances above referred to, but also from such voluntary subscriptions as they may from time to time obtain, and from any endowment, whether by way of rent or otherwise, to which they may be entitled. It must, however, be borne in mind that any contribution from endowment is in the nature of a deposit or an investment of a trust fund, and could only legally be made, on the express understanding that the managers would be entitled to claim an amount from the common fund at least equivalent to the amount so contributed, when they may require it for the purposes of their trust.

The points, therefore, to which the Board of Education desire to invite the early attention of governing bodies are as follows:—

1. The submission of proposals for any alteration in the present area of the association, or in the constitution and functions of the governing body, after having consulted and obtained the consent of the managers of the associated schools.

2. Application for the direct payment of any further aid grant that may be allotted under the Voluntary Schools Act, directly to the governing body—such application should contain a clear statement of the arrangements which it is proposed to make for its proper application.

3. The proposals, if any, of the governing body as to the creation and management of a common fund for repairs and alterations, for the benefit of all such schools belonging to the association as may desire to contribute to it.

I am to suggest that each governing body of an association should take steps to make the contents of this circular known to the managers of the constituent schools.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT L. MORANT.

To the Secretary of the  
Governing Body of the  
\_\_\_\_\_ Association.

FORM OF INTERIM ORDER OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION

UNDER

SEC. 11 OF THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902.

WHEREAS application has been made to the Board of Education by the owners, trustees, or managers of the schools specified in the Second Schedule hereto for an order appointing foundation managers of the said schools

Now the Board of Education do hereby order as follows :—

1. The appointment of foundation managers of each of the schools specified in the Second Schedule hereto shall be made in accordance with the provisions specified in the First Schedule hereto.

2. This order shall take effect as an interim order for the purpose of sec. 11 of the Education Act, 1902, from the appointed day on which Part III. of the said Act comes into operation in the area in which the said schools are situated, and shall continue in force until a further or final order is made under that section.

3. If in the case of any of the said schools it is hereafter shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Education that, after the date of the application and before the appointed day, the owner of that school has executed a trust deed within the meaning of the said Act, giving sufficient directions for the appointment of foundation managers, or that the circumstances have otherwise so changed as to render an order on the application unnecessary, this order shall not apply, and shall be deemed not to have applied, to that school.

(L.S.) Given under the seal of office of the Board of Education this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 190\_\_\_\_.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

1. The first foundation managers shall consist of four persons appointed by the persons who at the date of this order are *de facto* managers of the school, that is to say, managers as defined

by sec. 3 of the Elementary Education Act, 1870, (1) provided that if the principal officiating minister of the ecclesiastical parish or district in which the school is situated is a manager of the school *ex officio*, he shall be one of the said four persons. Any vacancy occurring among the first foundation managers, appointed as aforesaid, shall be filled by the appointment of some person by the remaining foundation managers.

2. Any disputes as to the right of any person to appoint the first foundation managers under the terms of this order, or to act as one of the first foundation managers *ex officio*, shall be referred to and determined by the Board of Education.

(1) NOTE.—This definition is as follows: “The term ‘managers’ includes all persons who have the management of any elementary school, whether the legal interest in the school house is or is not vested in them.”

---

### THE SECOND SCHEDULE

School number.	Name of school.

APPOINTED DAY UNDER EDUCATION  
ACT, 1902.

LETTER OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION TO LOCAL  
EDUCATION AUTHORITIES.

Board of Education, Whitehall, London, S.W.,  
4th March, 1903.

SIR,—The Board of Education desire to call the attention of your council to the fact that the Education Act will come into operation on the 26th of March next in any area for which some later day has not previously been appointed by the Board under sec. 27 (2) of the Act.

The Board consider that it will be convenient for administrative purposes that the appointed day for the purposes of the Act should be the first day of a calendar month in all cases except those in which it is desired to bring the Act into operation in an existing school board district about the commencement of October, when it will be more convenient that the 30th of September should be chosen. They understand that many councils are finding it possible to make all the necessary arrangements for beginning their educational administration for all purposes under the Act on 1st April next, and it is hoped that this date, or one as soon after as is consistent with the formalities in connection with the approval of schemes for the constitution of education committees, will be widely adopted.

It is desired that every local education authority will, as soon as possible, but in no case later than 12th March, intimate to the Board of Education the day which they wish to have appointed for their area; and, if this is later than 1st May, 1903, will furnish a statement showing fully the reasons which, in their opinion, render the postponement desirable.

Where a local education authority is not in a position at present to intimate the precise day which is desired, the Board of Education can *pro formâ* appoint a day subject to a subsequent order, and by such subsequent order fix the precise day which may ultimately be decided upon. The essential point is that the Board should know, at once, if any local education authority does not desire the 1st April. This day will in every case, so far as the substantial provisions of the Act are concerned, be substituted for the 26th March, if no further postponement is necessary.

The Board of Education will be prepared so to use their powers of making interim orders under sec. 11 (5) of the Act as to obviate any necessity for delay owing to the permanent arrangements for the appointment of foundation managers of voluntary schools not being complete.

The Board would urge that so far as possible the same day should, in the interests of simplicity, be suggested for all purposes of the Act, but in cases where the council show to the satisfaction of the Board that their duties in regard to elementary education cannot advantageously be assumed for some weeks or months to come, the Board of Education will be prepared to name the 1st of April, or as early a date as may be practicable, for the purposes of Part II. of the Act, and a later day for the purposes of Part III.

I am to add that an education committee under the Act can be set up as soon as the scheme establishing it is approved, and in advance of the appointed day for the general purposes of the Act.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT L. MORANT.

# INDEX.



## ABOLITION

- of office of transferred officers, 181 ; compensation on, 185-90
- school attendance committees, 91
- school boards, 91
- Welsh Intermediate Schools, governing body of, 126-7

## ACCOUNTS. *See also* AUDIT.

- of authorities abolished : for period before appointed day, 177
- blind and deaf, schools for, 391-2
- borough council under Education Act, 1902 .. 140, 143-9
- defective and epileptic children, schools for, 440, 576
- deferred annuity fund, return to Parliament of accounts of, 418
- education committee, 140, 149
- joint industrial school, managers for, 460-1
- managers of public elementary schools, 140, 149
- public elementary schools, provisions of Code as to : audit, 641 ;  
publication of, 645
- school fees of non-pauper children, 587-90 ; audit, 588-90
- teachers' registration council, 658

## ACTS

- confirming Provisional Orders of Board of Education for  
compulsory purchase of land, 231, 235-6, 301
- schemes for appointment of education committees, 159

## ADJUSTMENT

- of property, &c., under Education Act, 168, 191
- provisions applicable, 191-2

## ADMISSION TO SCHOOL

- condition of annual parliamentary grant, 636
- refusal of, reasonable grounds for, 636-7 ; insubordination, 638 ;  
irregularity of attendance, 637 ; non-payment of fee, 279 ;  
non-residence in district, 637
- in case of free schools, 378 ; workhouse, children sent from,  
350, 459
- registers of, in day industrial school, 600
- in public elementary schools, provisions of Code as to, 641

## ADVERTISEMENT. *See also* NOTICES.

- of audit by district auditor, 144
- blind and deaf children, accounts of schools for, 392
- bye-laws, deposit of, 271, 279, 303

**ADVERTISEMENT**—*continued.*

- defective and epileptic children, accounts of schools for, 440, 391
- employment of children, exemptions from prohibition of, 315
- notice of intention to provide new school, 107
- notices under Education Acts, 302
- provisional order : for compulsory purchase of land, application for, 229, 233
  - for schemes for education committee—inquiry, 159 ; purport of order, 159

**AGE OF CHILD**

- for attendance at school under bye-laws, 270, 461
  - blind or deaf child, in case of, 386, 395
  - defective or epileptic child, in case of, 439, 443
  - partial exemption from, 270, 400, 430 ; in case of child employed in agriculture, 430
  - summary of law as to, 463
- elementary instruction, 160
- employment, 311, 364-5, 461
  - in agriculture, 430
    - factory or workshop, 500, 503
    - mines, 509
- evidence of—certificate by education authority, 341, 549 ; returns to, by registrars, 341
  - certificate by registrar, 506, 340 ; regulations of Local Government Board as to, 581
  - certificate of registry of birth, 341-2
  - statutory declaration of parent, 548 ; form of, 553
  - under Factory Act, 500
- fee grant, age for purpose of, 374
- proof of, by defendant in proceedings, 305

**AGENT OF EMPLOYER**

- liability of, for illegal employment of child, 345-6

**AGRICULTURAL RATES ACT**

- assessable value under : calculation on, of amount produced by rate, 111, 163
- payments under, not a parliamentary grant for purpose of calculating aid grant, 112

**AGRICULTURE.** *See also* BOARD OF AGRICULTURE.

- exemption from prohibition of employment for operations of husbandry, &c., 315
- school attendance of children employed in, bye-laws for, 430-2 ; model form of, 535

**AID GRANT**

- amount and conditions of, 110-1
- calculation and payment of, for period before appointed day, 179
  - payment to associations of voluntary schools, 179 ; circular of Board of Education as to, 688
- grant under Education Act in substitution for, 109 ; basis of calculation of, 109, 111-2 ; date for commencement of payment of, 170 ; estimated amount of, 111

**ALLOWANCE**

- by auditor in accounts, appeal against, 145-7



**ANNUAL GRANT**

conditions of, 207, 294-5, 338 ; in case of non-provided school, 99  
provisions of Code as to, 636-646

*See also* PARLIAMENTARY GRANT ; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.

**ANNUITIES TO TEACHERS**

conditions of, 407-429

tables of : for men, 529 ; for women, 531

*See also* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.

**APPEAL**

compensation to officers, appeals to Treasury as to, 189

disallowances, &c., by auditor : to High Court, 145-7 ; to Local Government Board, 145-7 ; cost of, 147

public elementary schools, provision, enlargement, &c., of, 107-8

**APPEARANCE IN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

of education authority, 291

person proceeded against, 305, 344

**APPLICATION**

for age certificate by education authority, 549

aid grant, payment of, to associations of voluntary schools, 690

annuity to teacher, 425-6

birth certificate by registrar, 506, 581

day industrial school, certificate of, 598

disablement allowance to teacher, 414

efficient schools, certificate of, 545

examination of child for certificate of proficiency, 549, 636

foundation managers, order for appointment of, 680

labour certificate, 551

loans, sanction of Local Government Board to, 151

pensions to teachers under Code, 646-7

provisional order for compulsory purchase of land, 230, 234

recognition of school for purpose of register of teachers, 666-7

school attendance certificate, 550

school fees, payment of by guardians, 585-6

transfer of school to education authority, consent of Board of Education to, 243-4

trust deed of elementary school : order for alteration, &c., of, 113, 117, 680

**APPOINTED DAY**

audit of accounts for period before, 177

circular of Board of Education as to, 693

definition of, 168 ; fixing of, by Board of Education, 168, 170  
in case of relinquishment of powers, 177

duty of authorities to liquidate current debts, &c., before, 178

to furnish information to education authority, 181

legal proceedings commenced before, continuance of, 177

parliamentary grant, payment of, for period before, 179-180, 690

proceedings which may be taken before, as to orders, rules, notices, &c., 170

school boards, continuance in office of members of until, 179 ;  
casual vacancies in, filling of, 179

power to carry on schools and classes not elementary until, 169

**APPOINTMENT**

- of education committee, 125-7 ; memoranda of Board of Education as to, 668, 673. *See* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- managers—of grouped schools, 119
  - of non-provided schools, 95 ; foundation managers, 112
  - of provided schools, 95 ; joint appointment by authorities in combination, 265
- officers, by education authority, 258, 342 ; by education authorities in combination, 259
  - inquiry officers, by guardians, 584
  - for public inquiry by Board of Education, 230, 268
    - returns, 268, 302
    - stamp duty on appointments, 259
    - travelling expenses of candidates for, 263
- teachers in non-provided schools, 98-100 ; assistant and pupil teachers, 99-100
  - in provided schools, 258
- teachers' registration council, 657

**APPORTIONMENT**

- of county rate basis for purpose of aid grant, 109
- income of endowment of public elementary school, 120
- school fees in non-provided schools, 121-2

**ARBITRATION ACT**

- application of, for purpose of adjustments under Education Act, 191

**ARMY SCHOOL**

- definition of, 285
- when to be deemed public elementary school, 285

**ASSESSMENT**

- to income-tax : school board offices, 227
- local rates : industrial schools, 228
  - public elementary schools : non-provided schools, 227, 403 ;
  - provided schools, 225-8
- ragged schools, 228
- reformatory schools, 228
- Sunday schools, 228

**ASSISTANT OVERSEERS**

- duty of, as to publishing notices, 302

**ASSISTANT TEACHERS**

- appointment of, in non-provided schools, 99-100

**ASSOCIATIONS OF VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS**

- aid grant, payment of, to, for period before appointed day, 179 ;
  - applications for, 690
- applications for alteration of trust deeds, 117, 680
- appointment by, of members of education committee, 125-6
- constitution, &c., of governing body of: circular of Board of Education as to, 688
- formation of fund for repair of schools, 689-90

**ATTENDANCE ORDER**

- blind or deaf child, in case of, 395-6
- conditions of making : 319-20 ; in case of offence under bye-laws, 304
- day industrial school, sending child to, under, 324, 608-9
- defective or epileptic child, in case of, 443
- definition of, 320
- disobedience to, proceedings on, 323
- epileptic child, for sending to certified school, 439
- excuse, reasonable, against, 320 ; in case of blind or deaf child, 386 ; defective or epileptic child, 439
- industrial school, sending child to, under, 324
- parent, liability of, under, 323-4
- penalty for breach of, 323, 461. *See also* PENALTY.
- proceedings for, duty of education authority to take, 329

**ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL)**

- age of child for compulsory, 270, 461 ; for partial exemption from, 270, 400, 430 ; summary of law as to, 463. *See also* BYE-LAWS.
- average attendance, mode of calculating, 458, 635
- blind or deaf child, provisions as to, 386, 395-6
- bye-laws as to, 270. *See also* BYE-LAWS.
- canal boat, child on, 512
- cards (attendance), in case of pauper children, 348-9
- certificate of : by teacher, in proceedings under bye-laws, 305 ; employment, for purpose of, 311, 339, 355 ; in factory or workshop, 502
- forgery of, 306, 344
- regulations of Board of Education as to, 550 ; form of, 555-6 ; 559
- certified efficient school, attendance in, 352, 545
- committee for school attendance purposes, 193
- day industrial school, attendance at, 357, 601
- defective or epileptic child, provisions as to, 439, 443
- definition of "attendance," 357 ; under Code, 634 ; in certified efficient school, 545 ; day industrial school, 601 ; under Factory and Workshop Act, 501-2 ; in workhouse school, 593
- employment, attendances qualifying for, 311, 355, 462 under Factory and Workshop Act, 503
- enforcement of, duty of education authority as to, 339, 342
- excuse, reasonable, for non-, 270-1, 276-9
- provisions of model bye-laws as to, 533-4
- exemption from, conditions of : agriculture, employment in, 430
- attendances at school, prescribed number of, 431
- education, reaching prescribed standard of, 270, 400
- provisions of model bye-laws as to, 534-5
- factory or workshop, child employed in, 500-3
- irregularity of, not ground for refusing admission to school, 637
- laundry, child employed in, 504-5
- officers for enforcement of, appointment of, by education authority, 264 ; directions to, 342
- order for, 304, 319. *See also* ATTENDANCE ORDER.
- poor relief to parent or child, a condition of, 347, 365
- prizes for, 220

**ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL)**—*continued.*

- registers of, in certified efficient schools, 352, 545
  - day industrial schools, 600, 615
  - public elementary schools, provisions of Code, 641
  - workhouse schools, 594-7
- returns to education authority by managers as to, 303
- school attendance committee, abolition of, 91. *See* SCHOOL ATTENDANCE COMMITTEE.
- summary of law as to, 463
- workhouse school, attendance at, 357, 592-7

**AUDIT**

- of accounts of
  - authorities abolished, for period before appointed day, 177
  - blind and deaf, certified schools for, 391-2
  - borough council, under Education Acts, 140
    - provisions applicable, 144-7
    - stamp duty on, 149
  - county council, 143 ; provisions applicable, 144-9
  - defective and epileptic, certified schools for, 440, 576-7
  - education committee, 140
  - joint industrial schools, managers for, 460-1
  - managers of public elementary schools, 140
  - non-provided schools, provisions of Code as to, 641
  - officers or assistants of local authority, 146 ; for period before appointed day, 177
  - school boards, for period before appointed day, 177
  - school fees of non-pauper children, 588, 590
  - teachers registration council, 658
    - urban district council, 144 ; provisions applicable, 144-9
- appeal against decision of district auditor : to High Court, 145-7 ;
  - to Local Government Board, 145-7
- deposit of books for inspection before audit, 144-5
- disallowances, surcharges, etc., by district auditor, 145-7
- notice of audit, advertisement of, 144
- ratepayer, right to attend audit and object to accounts, 145
- recovery of sums certified by auditor, 146
- report by auditor on audit, 146
- statutory declaration as to correctness of accounts, 145
- summons by auditor for production of books, &c., 145

**AUTHENTICATION OF DOCUMENTS**

- of Board of Education, 455-6, 289-290, 351
- education authority, 288

**AVERAGE ATTENDANCE**

- definition of, for purpose of aid grant, 109, 111 ; annual grant, 635 ;
  - fee grant, 458
- mode of calculating, 635
- necessity of school, average attendance a factor in determining as to, 108

**BANKRUPTCY**

- of member of teachers registration council, effect of, 658
  - teacher, effect of as regards annuities and superannuation, &c., allowances, 425

**BIRTHS**

- certificate of, 506, 340
  - Factory Act, for purpose of, 500
  - form of requisition for, order of Local Government Board, 581-2
  - regulations of Board of Education as to, 548-9
- education authority, certificate by, 500, 549; returns to by registrars, 341
- statutory declaration of parent as to, 548; form of, 553

**BISHOP**

- reference to, of questions as to religious instruction in non-provided school, 100, 106-7

**BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN**

- accounts of schools for—audit and publication of, 391-2
- age of, for school attendance, 386-7, 395-6
- attendance at school of, 386, 395-6; bye-laws as to, application of 387, 396; enforcement of, 395-6
- boarding-out of, by education authority, 388, 393; rules of Board of Education as to, 562
- Board of Education: approval of terms of contribution by education authority, 388-9
  - certification of schools, 388, 391
  - regulations of, as to boarding-out, 562; as to building, &c., of schools, 560; as to parliamentary grants, 396
  - report to Parliament of proceedings as to, 398
- conveyances for, provision of, by education authority, 439
- definitions of, 398
- elementary instruction of, definition, 386, 398
- guardians, powers of, as to, 397-8
- guides for, provision of, by education authority, 439
- inspection of certified schools for, 391
- local education authority, school authority for, 91-2, 390
  - borrowing powers as to schools for, 194, 390. *See also* BORROWING.
  - duty with respect to education of, 387-8; children to whom duty does not extend, 388; enforcement of contributions by parents, 395
  - expenses of, 390; raising of, by county council as education authority, 176; application of contributions by parents, 395
  - powers of, with respect to—boarding out, 388; certified schools—borrowing for, 194, 390; contribution to, 388; provision, etc., of, 388, 390; representation on governing body of, 389
- parent of, contribution by, to expense incurred by education authority, 394-5
  - duty as to education, 386
  - effect on, as regards franchise, &c., 395
  - selection of school by, 395
- parliamentary grant to schools for, 396
- religious instruction in schools for, 392-3
- school authority for, 91-2, 390
  - officers of, transfer to education authority, 181. *See* OFFICERS.

**BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN**—*continued.*

school (certified) for : conditions and effect of certificate, 391 ; definition of, 398 ; industrial training, &c., in, 397 ; parliamentary grant to, 396 ; provision, maintenance, &c., of, 387-8, 390 ; rules of Board of Education as to building, &c., 560 ; teacher in, "recorded service" of, 412

*See also* CERTIFIED SCHOOL FOR BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN.

**BOARDING-OUT**

blind and deaf children, 388 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 562

defective children, 436 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 579

**BOARD OF AGRICULTURE**

powers of, as to education, transfer to Board of Education, 446, 451

**BOARD OF EDUCATION.** *See also* INSPECTORS ; REGULATIONS.

"appointed day" under Education, 1902, fixing of, 168 ; circular as to, 693

constitution of, 445 ; power for president and secretary to sit in Parliament, 456 ; staff of, 455 ; takes place of Education Department and Science and Art Department, 446

consultative committee, constitution of, 453 ; powers, &c., of, 451-5

determination of questions as to,

new school, necessity of, 108, 218

non-provided schools, questions between education authority and managers as to endowments, 120 ; grouping of schools, 119 ; management of schools, appointment of teachers, &c., 99, 105 ; school fees, apportionment of, 121-2

superannuation, &c., of teachers, 424-5

Documentary Evidence Act applied to, 289

enforcement by *mandamus* of duties of education authority, 123, 194, 363

evidence of orders, &c., of, 455-6, 289, 351

inquiries by, as to endowments of public elementary schools, 120

enforcement of duties of education authority, 123

powers and duties under Education Act, 162

for provisional order as to acquisition of land, 230 ; as to scheme for education committee, 159

regulations as to, 159, 162, 268-9

minutes of, as to parliamentary grant, 294-5

parliamentary grant, payment of, for period before appointed day, 179, 688

payment of, to education authorities after appointed day : time of payment, &c., 140-1

powers and duties of, as to

aid grant, 109, 179

blind and deaf children, boarding out of, regulations for, 388, 562 ; schools for : approval of contributions to, 388-9 ; certification of, 391 ; parliamentary grant to, 396 ; religious instruction in, 392 ; report to Parliament, 398

**BOARD OF EDUCATION**—*continued.*

- powers and duties of, as to  
 bye-laws, confirmation of, 461; making of, on failure of  
 education authority, 363-4  
 certificates of age, proficiency and school attendance, regula-  
 tions as to, 339, 548  
 charters for municipal boroughs, 368  
 combination of education authorities, 265  
 conferences of education authorities, 405-6  
 defective and epileptic children: arrangements for examina-  
 tion of, 433; certification of schools and classes for, 436;  
 parliamentary grants to, 441; regulations for board-  
 out of, 436-7, 579; religious instruction in schools for,  
 444; terms of contributions to schools for, 436  
 duties of education authority, enforcement of, 122, 123  
 education committees, schemes for, approval of, 125; making  
 of, 126  
 memoranda as to, 127, 668, 673  
 efficient schools, certification of, 352; rules as to, 545  
 elementary instruction; extension of limit of age for, 160  
 endowments, decision of questions as to, 120; powers under  
 Charitable Trusts Acts, 288, 446; schemes for, 284; for  
 transfer to education authority, 241-3  
 fee grant, 374  
 fees (school), approval of, in endowed schools, 285; provided  
 schools, 216; schools receiving fee grant, 381; decision  
 of questions as to, in non-provided schools, 121-2  
 foundation managers, order for alteration, &c., of trust deeds,  
 112-4; circular as to, 678; form of interim order, 691  
 guardians, contributions by, to public elementary schools, 459  
 higher education, 84  
 land, compulsory acquisition of, provisional order for, 231;  
 sale, leasing, &c., of, by education authority, 240-1  
 notices, mode of publishing, 302  
 parliamentary grant, minutes as to, 294-5; refusal of, 296  
 proficiency of children, certificates as to, regulations for, 339,  
 548; payments for, 356  
 provisional order, for compulsory acquisition of land, 230;  
 scheme for education committee, 126  
 public school accommodation, provision of by education  
 authority, 193, 218  
 register of teachers, 453, 657; recognition of schools for, 666  
 relinquishment of powers by councils, 157  
 school-houses, use of rooms in, under Local Government  
 Act, 223-5  
 schools, discontinuance of by education authority, 218-9; by  
 managers, 117; provision of new, 107-8; transfer of to  
 education authority, 241; re-transfer of, 251  
 secondary schools, inspection of, 452  
 teachers, certification, &c., of, 407; recorded service of,  
 408-9, 412-3; superannuation, &c., of, 424-5  
 time-table in public elementary schools, 207  
 trust deeds, order for making, alteration, &c., of, 112-4  
 publication by, of notice of deposit of report on local inquiry, 269;  
 notice of recognized efficient schools under Factory Act,  
 501; register of teachers, 662

**BOARD OF EDUCATION**—*continued.*

- report of, to Parliament :
  - annual report, 297
  - Blind and Deaf Children Act : proceedings under, 398
  - bye-laws sanctioned, 271
  - canal-boats, children in, 514
  - Defective and Epileptic Children Act, proceedings under, 444
  - deferred annuity fund, 418
  - fees (school) sanctioned and refused, 381
- report to, of infractions of law as to religious instruction in schools, 313-4 ; of notice of exemption from prohibition of employment of children, 315
- returns to, by education authority, 266-7 ; appointment of officers for, on failure of education authority, 268, 302
  - as to defective and epileptic children, 444
- seal of, 455
- secondary schools, inspection of, 451
- staff, appointment, &c., of, 455
- transfer to, of certain powers of Board of Agriculture and Charity Commissioners, 446-451

**BOARD OF EDUCATION ACT, 1899.** .445**BOOKS**

- charges for in public elementary schools, 378-9, 380
- directions as to, in non-provided schools, 101

**BOROUGH, MUNICIPAL**

- charter for, provisions as to education areas in schemes for, 368-370
- council of county borough. *See* COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL.
- non-county borough. *See* NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL.
- use of public elementary schools in municipal elections, 221
- Wenlock, borough of: Wenlock Elementary Education Act, 308

**BORROWING.** *See also* LOANS.

- by borough council, 149-50 ; provisions applicable, 494-9 : loans transferred, effect on borrowing powers, 175, 495 ; periods for loans, 152, 495
- county council, 149-50 ; provisions applicable to, 491-3
  - loans transferred, effect on borrowing powers, 175, 491
  - periods for loans, 152, 492
- district council, 149-50 ; provisions applicable, 494-9
  - loans transferred, effect on borrowing powers, 175, 495
  - periods for loans, 152, 495
- form of mortgage, 496, 498 ; of transfer of mortgage, 496, 498
- Public Works Loan Commissioners, advances by, 152-6. *See also* PUBLIC WORKS LOAN COMMISSIONERS.
- purposes of : adjustments, 191
  - blind and deaf children, schools for, 390
  - compensation to officers, 186
  - defective and epileptic children, schools for, 441
  - Education Acts, 149-151
  - industrial schools, 194 ; building, &c., certified industrial schools, 257-8, 332 ; certified day industrial school, 332
  - contributions to, and enlargement, &c., of, 361 ; furnishing, 258, 361



**BORROWING**—*continued.*

- purposes of: provisional order for scheme as to education committee, costs of, 159
- schools transferred to education authority by managers, 250
- re-borrowing, 492, 494
- sanction of Local Government Board to borrowing, 151, 491, 494
  - to periods for loans, 152, 191, 492, 495
  - of Secretary of State to loans for industrial schools, 194, 332, 361

**BUILDING GRANTS**

- cessation of, 294
- conditions on which granted, as to inspection of school, &c., 482

**BYE-LAWS.** *See also* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN.

- agriculture, employment of children in, bye-law as to, 430; model form of, 535
- alteration of, 270, 178
- appointed day, continuance of bye-laws in force at, 178
- approval and confirmation of by Board of Education, 271, 461
- attendance at school, bye-laws as to, 270, 461
  - blind and deaf children, application to, 386, 396
  - canal boats, children in, application to, 512
  - defective and epileptic children, application to, 443
  - duty of education authority as to making of, 363; as to enforcement of, 339; giving directions to officers for execution of, 342
  - employment of children so as to prevent compliance with, illegal, 311, 364, 401
  - exemption from bye-laws—age of child for, 270, 400, 430; agriculture, children employed in, age for exemption, 430;—standard of education for, 270, 275-6;—number of school attendances for, 431-2; summary of law as to, 463
  - failure of education authority to make, proceedings by Board of Education, 363-4, 194
  - making of, by Board of Education, 363
- continuance of bye-laws in force at appointed day, 178
- county council as education authority, making of different bye-laws for different parts of area, 193
- deposit of, before submission for approval, 271; notice of deposit, 271, 303
- employment of children, bye-laws not to be contrary to law relating to, 270, 274; conflict between bye-laws and Factory Act, 275
- fees—remission of, as to, 270, 275
- hours during which child may be allowed to trade in streets, &c., 516
- legal proceedings for enforcement of, 304; directions for, by members of education committee, 193, 345; when offence also against statute, 353. *See also* LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.
- model form of, 533-6
- municipal charters, schemes for—provision of as to continuance of bye-laws, 368
- offences under, prosecution of, 304
- officers for enforcement of, appointment of, 264; directions to, for execution of, 342

**BYE-LAWS**—*continued.*

- penalty for breach of, 271, 461. *See also* PENALTIES.
- religious instruction, bye-laws not to prevent withdrawal of child from, 270
- religious observance, bye-laws to allow children to attend, 270
- revocation of, 270, 178
- saving of, under scheme for municipal charter, 368
- time during which children to attend school, as to, 270
- validity of, 353, 178

**CANAL BOATS ACTS**

- provisions of as to education of children living in canal boats, 512-4

**CANDIDATES**

- for appointment, expenses of, 263
  - as head teacher in non-provided school, right of education authority as to, 101
  - as pupil teachers in non-provided schools, appointment of by education authority, 100
  - at elections, use of schoolrooms by, 221, 223

**CASTING VOTE**

- chairman of education committee, 171
- chairman of meeting of managers, 173

**CATECHISM**

- teaching of in colleges, &c., for higher education, 90, 194
  - industrial schools, 393
  - provided schools, 210, 212
  - schools for blind and deaf, 393
  - schools for defective and epileptic, 444

**CERTIFICATE**

- age of child, 341, 548-9
- attendance at school, 305 ; children on canal boats, in case of, 512, 514
  - previous due attendance, 311 ; form of, 555-6 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 550 ; of Secretary of State for purpose of Factory Act, 503 ; standard for, 355, 462 ; workhouse schools, in case of, 552
- births: certificates by education authority, 500, 549
  - by registrars, 506, 340 ; form of requisition for, 581-2
  - of registry of birth, 341-2
- contribution by parent for child in industrial school, 521
- day industrial schools, in case of children in, 615
- efficient school, conditions of, 545. *See* CERTIFIED EFFICIENT SCHOOL.
- forgery of, 306, 344, 507
- labour, 312, 551 ; forms of, 554-7
- medical, of illness of child, duty of Poor Law medical officer as to, 277
- proficiency in reading, writing, &c. : a condition of employment, 311
  - definition of, 339, 355
  - regulations of Board of Education as to, 549. *See also* PROFICIENCY CERTIFICATE.

**CERTIFICATE**—*continued.*

regulations of Board of Education as to certificates of age, proficiency, &c., 548

Local Government Board—requisition for birth certificate, 581  
by teacher, of attendance at school and reaching prescribed standard, 305

duty of teacher to furnish, 550  
workhouse school, children in, grant of certificates of proficiency and attendance, 552

**CERTIFIED EFFICIENT SCHOOL**

attendance at, certificate of, for purpose of employment of child, 311, 339; duty of teacher to furnish, 550; form of, 555-9; standard for, 355, 462

order for, 320  
day industrial school as, 333; regulations of Secretary of State as to attendance at, 601

definition of, 352, 504; includes day industrial school, 333; school for blind and deaf, 391; for defective and epileptic, 440

inspection of, 545, 547

proficiency, certificates of. *See* PROFICIENCY CERTIFICATES.

registers of attendances in, 352, 545; dealing with in case of discontinuance of school, 550; preservation of, 550

rules of Board of Education as to, 545-7

suspension of certificate, 547

teacher in, recorded service of, 412

workhouse school as, 352-3; regulations of Local Government Board as to, 592, 594

**CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.** *See also* DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

assessment of, to local rates, 228

audit of accounts of joint industrial school, 460

borrowing by education authority for building, &c., of, 257-8, 332; contributions to, 361; furnishing, 258, 361

sanction of Secretary of State to, 194, 332, 361

building, and maintenance of by education authority, 257, 332, 359

certification of, by Secretary of State, 252

children who may be sent to, under Industrial Schools Act, 253; under attendance order, 323; committal of child to, 253, 520

contribution to, by education authority, 252, 255; notice of intention to make, 301; borrowing for, 361

to maintenance of child in, 252, 255; notice of intention to make, 522

ultimate disposal of child sent to, 460, 521

conveyance of children to and from, expense of, 328, 460

definition of, 252, 327

disposal of child sent to, 331, 460, 521

duty of education authority to take proceedings for sending child to, 329

furnishing, power of education authority to borrow for, 258

joint industrial school, audit of accounts of, 460

licence for child to live out of, 330; expenses of sending out and bringing back child under, 460

order of justices for sending child to, 253, 323, 327; of Quarter Sessions or Court of Assize, 520

**CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL**—*continued.*

parent, contribution by, in respect of child sent to, 324, 328, 520-1  
 proceedings for sending child to, 253, 323-4, 520 ; duty of education authority to take, 329 ; by private individual, 329  
 model rules of Secretary of State as to religious instruction in, 393  
 Secretary of State, consent of, to building, &c., of, by education authority, 332 ; to loans for, 194, 332, 361 ; model rules for management, &c., of, 331  
 teacher in, "recorded service" of, 413. *See also* TEACHER.  
 truant schools, establishment of, 330-1 ; model rules for, 331  
 orders for sending children to, 327

**CERTIFIED REFORMATORY SCHOOL**

assessment of, to local rates, 228  
 power to provide for children being sent to industrial school in lieu of to reformatory school, 335  
 teacher in, recorded service of, 413

**CERTIFIED SCHOOL FOR BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN**

accounts of, audit and publication, 391-2  
 annual certification of, 391  
 attendance at, enforcement of, 395-6  
 boarding-out of children attending, 388 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 562  
 borrowing for, 390, 194  
 building, rules for, 560  
 certification of by Board of Education, conditions of, 391  
 certified efficient school, when to be deemed, 391  
 contributions to by education authority, 388 ; terms of, 388-9  
 definition of, 398  
 establishment and maintenance of by education authority, 388  
 expenses of education authority, 390  
 guides or conveyances for children attending, 439  
 industrial training in, 397  
 inspection of, by H.M. Inspector, 391  
 manual instruction in, 397  
 parliamentary grants to, 396-7  
 public elementary school, treatment of as, 391  
 religious instruction in, 392-4  
 representation of education authority on governing body of school, 389  
 selection of school by parent, 395  
 teacher in, recorded service of, 412.  
*See also* BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN.

**CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN**

accounts of, audit and publication, 440, 576-7  
 attendance at, enforcement of, 443 ; duty of parent as to, 439  
 boarding out of defective children attending day schools and classes, 436 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 579  
 borrowing for by education authority, 441, 390, 194  
 certification of by Board of Education, conditions and effect of certificate, 440 ; defective children: day schools and classes for, 436 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 571

**CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN—continued.**

- certification of by Board of Education—
  - boarding and lodging, schools for, 436-7 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 574
  - epileptic children, schools for, 436-7 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 576
- certified efficient school, when to be deemed, 440, 391
- definition of, 444
- establishment, &c., of, by education authority, 436
- expenses of education authority, 441, 390
- guardians, boards of, contributions by, 442-3
- guides or conveyances for children attending, 439
- inspection of children in by medical officer, 572
  - of schools by H.M. Inspector, 440, 391
- manual instruction in, 573-4, 577-8
- order for epileptic child to be sent to, 439
- parliamentary grants, 441 ; defective children, day schools and classes for, 574 ; schools for boarding and lodging, 576
  - epileptic children, schools for, 577-8
- public elementary school, treatment of, as, 440, 391
- reception in, of children from other districts, &c., 443
- religious instruction in, 444, 392-4
- returns to Board of Education as to, 444
- selection of school by parent, 442
- size of schools, 437
- teachers, qualifications, &c., of, 572-3
- time-tables for, 573

**CERTIORARI**

- writ of, in case of disallowance, &c., by auditor, 145-7

**CHAIRMAN**

- of education committee, casting vote of, 171 ; signing of minutes by, 171
- of managers, appointment of, 173 ; casting vote of, 173 ; signing of minutes by, 173

**CHARITABLE TRUSTS ACTS**

- application of to sale, leasing, or exchange of land by education authority, 240-1
- Board of Education deemed to be persons interested under, 288
- schemes under, construction of references in, to Technical Instruction Acts, 194
- transfer to Board of Education of certain powers of Charity Commissioners under, 446-451

**CHARITIES**

- education authority may be trustees of, 299
- inquiries as to, contribution by councils to expenses of, 300-1

**CHARITIES INQUIRIES (EXTENSION) ACT, 1892. .300-1****CHARITY COMMISSION**

- inquiries by, 300-1
- mandamus against, 300
- transfer to Board of Education of educational powers of, 446-51

**CHARTER, MUNICIPAL**

provisions of, as to education areas, 368

**CHILD**

accident to, in school, liability for, 215  
age of, for compulsory education, employment, &c. *See* AGE OF CHILD.

attendance at school of. *See* ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL); BYE-LAWS.

blind and deaf, 386-399. *See* BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN.

canal boats, children in, 512-4

committal to custody on remand, 519

conveying to school, 161, 439

defective and epileptic, 433-444. *See* DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.

definition of under Act of 1876.. 352; blind child, 395, 398; deaf child, 395, 398; defective child, 433, 443; epileptic child, 433, 443

detention in school after school hours, 274

duty of parent as to education of, 310; in case of blind or deaf child, 386; of defective or epileptic child, 439

elementary instruction. age of for, 160

employment of. *See* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN.

guides for, to school, 439

industrial school, sending to. *See* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL, DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL, TRUANT SCHOOL.

pauper child, education of a condition of poor relief, 347, 365

punishment of, by teachers, 213-5, 274

religious instruction of. *See* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

travelling expenses of, to school, &c., 161

"young person" under Factory Act, when to be deemed, 503

Youthful Offenders Act, offences, &c., under, 518-522

**CLASSES (SCIENCE AND ART)**

temporary provision for maintenance of, by school boards, 169, 465-9

**CLERK TO EDUCATION AUTHORITY**

appearance in legal proceedings, 291

authentication of documents by signature of, 288

service of notices on, 288

**CLERK TO SCHOOL BOARD. *See also* OFFICERS.**

qualification for office of guardian, 263-4

*quo warranto* as to office of, 260-1

**CLOSING OF SCHOOLS ON ACCOUNT OF EPIDEMICS, &c.**

claim of teacher for loss through, 644

grant in case of, 544

memorandum of Local Government Board as to, 537

provisions of Code as to, 644-5. *See also* DISCONTINUANCE OF SCHOOL.

**COAL MINES REGULATION ACT**

provisions of as to employment and education of children, 509-511

**CODE. *See* DAY SCHOOL CODE.**

**COLLEGES FOR HIGHER EDUCATION.** *See also* SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

- definition of, 167
- existing colleges, &c., to be had regard to by education authority, 84
- fees of students at, power of education authority as to, 161
- management of, arrangements for, 157
- religious instruction, &c., in 90, 194
- scholarships at, 161
- secondary schools, inspection of, 451-3 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 87-8
- Technical Instruction Acts, colleges, &c., provided under, provisions as to, 194
- training of teachers, power of education authority as to, 160. *See also* TRAINING COLLEGE FOR TEACHERS.
- travelling expenses of teachers or children attending, 161
- withdrawal of scholars from religious instruction in, 90

**COMBINATION**

- of education authorities for appointment of education committee, 126, 137, 670
- appointment of officers, 259
- establishment of joint industrial school, 460-1
- purposes of elementary schools, 265
- of minor local authorities for appointment of managers, 167

**COMMITTEE**

- Consultative Committee of Board of Education, 453-4
- of Council on Education superseded by Board of Education, 446
- Vice-president of, provision as to, 445 ; abolition of office of, 456
- education committee, 125
- sub-committees of, 171 ; for school attendance purposes, 193. *See also* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- school attendance committees, abolition of, 91. *See* SCHOOL ATTENDANCE COMMITTEE.
- of teachers' registration council, 658

**COMPANY**

- provision of school for canal-boat children by, 513
- shareholder of, not disqualified for membership of council or education committee by reason of contracts of, 129-130

**COMPENSATION**

- land, for compulsory acquisition of, 232 ; easement over, 237 ; lands injuriously affected, 238
- officers transferred to education authority : abolition or relinquishment of office, compensation on, 184 ; appeal to Treasury, 189 ; borrowing for, 186 ; claim for, mode of making, 189 ; expenses of, 186 ; officers entitled to, 181-3, 186, 189 ; period of service for purpose of, 184 ; provisions applicable to, 185-190 ; rules of Treasury as to compensation to civil servants applied, 189-190

**COMPULSORY PURCHASE OF LAND.** *See* LAND.**CONFERENCES OF EDUCATION AUTHORITIES**

- expenses of, 405
- regulations of Board of Education as to, 406

**CONFIRMATION**

- of bye-laws, 271, 461
- provisional orders for compulsory purchase of land, 231
- scheme for education committee, 159

**“CONSCIENCE CLAUSE.”** *See also* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

- blind and deaf, schools for, 392-3
- colleges and schools for higher education, 90 ; under Technical Instruction Acts, 194
- day industrial schools, 616
- defective and epileptic children, schools for, 444, 392-3
- public elementary schools, 206-7 ; duty of education authority to report infractions of, 313-4

**CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE OF BOARD OF EDUCATION**

- establishment of, 453-4
- regulations by for register of teachers, 657, 659
- recognized schools, &c., for purpose of, advice of committee as to, 662

**CONTRACTS**

- continuance and enforcement of, in case of authorities abolished, 178
- disqualification for membership of education committee by reason of, 126, 129-136
- of council, 129-130 ; temporary provision as to, 178
- of education committee, sealing of, 138
- school boards, transferred to education authority, 131

**CONTRIBUTION**

- to annuity fund, by teachers, 407, 417. *See* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.
- blind and deaf, schools for, 388-9
- charities, expenses of inquiries, 300-1
- conferences of education authorities, expenses of, 405-6.
- defective and epileptic, schools for—by education authority, 436
- by boards of guardians, 442
- elementary school, by guardians, for cost of providing, &c., 459
- industrial schools : by education authority, towards
  - establishment, &c., of, and maintenance of children in, 252, 255 ; borrowing for, 361 ; notice of intention to contribute, 301, 522 ;
  - ultimate disposal of child sent to, 460, 521
- maintenance of child, contributions by parent. *See* PARENT.
- orders for before appointed day, collection, &c., of 177
- secondary schools, cost of inspection of, 452
- urban district council : contribution order for expenses of, making and enforcement of, 139, 142, 343-4

**CONVEYANCE OF LAND**

- for public elementary schools, form of, 240, 476-7
- for technical and industrial institutions, 526-7

**CONVEYANCES**

- for children and teachers, provision of by education authority, 161, 439



**CO-ORDINATION**

- of all forms of education : duty of education authority as to, 84
- scheme for education committee, provisions of as to, 126 ;
- memorandum of Board of Education as to, 671

**CORPORAL PUNISHMENT**

- in day industrial schools, 599
- in public elementary schools, instructions of Board of Education as to, 213 ; liability of teacher for, 214

**COSTS.** *See also* EXPENSES.

- of appeal against decision of district auditor, 146-7
- Board of Education in connection with provisional orders as to
  - purchase of lands, 231
  - inspection of secondary schools, 452
  - local inquiries, 269
- education authority in promoting or opposing provisional order as to scheme for education committee, 159 ; borrowing for, 159
- inquiries by Local Government Board, 165-6
- taxation of costs of provisional order, 239

**COUNCIL**

- teachers' registration, 657
- See also* COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL ; COUNTY COUNCIL ; NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL ; RURAL DISTRICT COUNCIL ; URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL.

**COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL.**

- See also* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.
- accounts of, as education authority, 140, 143 ; audit of, 140 ; provisions applicable to, 143-9. *See also* AUDIT.
- borrowing by, 149-50, 494. *See* BORROWING.
- charities, contribution to cost of inquiries as to, 300-1
- disqualification of members of, temporary provision as to, 178
- education authority for elementary and higher education, 81
- education committee, appointment of, 125 ; scheme for, 125 ; provisions of, in case of county boroughs in Wales, 126-7. *See also* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- expenses of, 139, 140. *See also* EXPENSES
- loans to school board, order of Local Government Board as to, 176
- local acts, charge of expenses of education under, 140, 149 ; adaptation of, 194
- local taxation (customs and excise) grant, application of, 84, 175
- management of schools outside area, arrangements for, 157
- managers of elementary schools, appointment of, 95
- secondary schools, contribution to cost of inspection of, 452-3
- Wales, county borough in, provisions as to, 126-7

**COUNTY COUNCIL.** *See also* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

- Blind and Deaf Children Act, transfer of property, &c., under, 176
- borrowing by for purposes of Education Acts, 149-50, 491. *See also* BORROWING.
- boroughs, non-county, expenses of elementary education in county, charge of to, 139
- members of county council elected for, voting by, 161

**COUNTY COUNCIL**—*continued.*

- boroughs, non-county, relinquishment of powers by council of, in favour of county council, 157 ; transfer of officers on, 181, 186 ; of property, &c., on, 174
- bye-laws, making of for different parts of area, 193
- capital moneys advanced to school boards, provision as to, 176
- charities, contribution to cost of inquiries as to, 300
- contribution to ultimate disposal of child sent to industrial school, 521
- Defective and Epileptic Children Act, transfer of property, &c., under, 176
- disqualification of members of, temporary provision as to, 178
- district council : transfer of property, &c., of schools for blind and deaf, and defective and epileptic children, 176
- education committee, appointment of, 125 ; scheme for, 125
  - Memoranda of Board of Education as to 668, 673. *See also* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- endowments of public elementary schools, application of income of, 120-1
- expenses, charging of to part of county, 139, 143, 176
- higher education, expenditure on, limit of, 84, 161
- inquiries as to charities, contribution to expenses of, 300-1
- loans to school boards, provision as to, 176
- local acts, adaptation of, 194
- local education authority for county, 81 ; in non-county boroughs and urban districts, on relinquishment of powers by councils of, 157
- local taxation (custom and excise duties) grant : application of, 84, 175
- management of school or college in another district : arrangements for, 157
- managers of public elementary schools, appointment of, 95 ; arrangements for joint appointment by minor local authorities, 167
- members of, temporary provision as to disqualification of, 178 ; voting by when representing other education areas, 161
- Scilly Islands, local education authority for, 168
- secondary schools, contribution to cost of inspection of, 452-3
- sinking fund moneys lent to school board, provisions as to, 176
- urban district council, relinquishment of powers in favour of county council, 157 ; transfer of officers on, 181, 186 ; of property, &c., on, 174
- Welsh Intermediate Education Act, governing body under, provision as to, 126-7

**COUNTY RATE BASIS**

- for purpose of calculating aid grant, 109, 111
- apportionment of in case of parish in two areas, 109

**COURT OF SUMMARY JURISDICTION**

- adjudications by justices when members of local authority, 281-3
- order by, for
  - attendance of child at certified efficient school, 304, 320 ; at industrial school, 323-4
  - contribution by parent, for child sent to blind and deaf school, 394 ; industrial school, 334, 520, 624 ; defective and epileptic school, 442 ; remand, child under, 520

**COURT OF SUMMARY JURISDICTION**—*continued.*

- order by, for
  - custody of child under remand, 519
  - entry of officer to place where child employed, 342
  - industrial school, sending child to, 323-4 ; form of order, 624 ;  
transfer of child from, 618 ; form of order, 625
- proceedings before, for enforcement of bye-laws as to school  
attendance, 271, 280, 304-5
- injuring, &c., notices, 302
- recovery of penalties, &c., 293, 304
- refusing admission to place of employment of child, 342
- production of child before, 305

**CROPS**

- exemption from prohibition of employment of children for in-  
gathering of, 315

**DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.** *See also* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL  
SCHOOL.

- application to, of Industrial Schools Act, 335 ; order in council  
for, 602
- attendance at, definition of, for purpose of attendance certificate,  
357, 601
- attendance of child at, under licence to live out of industrial school,  
610
- attendance order at, conditions and form of, 612-3, 624
- certification of, 333, 603 ; instructions of Secretary of State as to  
applications for, 598 ; withdrawal or resignation of cer-  
tificate, 335, 619
- certified efficient school, condition of being, 333 ; attendance at,  
definition of, 357, 601
- children who may be sent to, 333, 606-9 ; under attendance order,  
323-4, 607-8, 612
- definition of, 333, 603
- detention of child in, 333 ; evidence of order for, 617 ; form of  
order for, 611, 623 ; hours of detention, 611
- inspectors of, appointment, duties, &c., 603-4, 614-5
- licence exempting child from attendance at, 626
- local education authority ; powers of as to
  - contributing to, 334, 336, 605 ; borrowing for, 361, 194
  - establishing, maintaining, etc., 334, 336, 359, 605 ; borrowing  
for, 332, 605
- management of, rules for, 598, 616
- managers of, definition, 603
- order for sending child to, on
  - disobedience to attendance order, 323-4, 607-8 ; form of  
order, 612-3, 624
  - otherwise than under attendance order, 333-4, 606-7 ; form  
of order, 611, 623
  - at request of parent, 334-5, 609 ; form of order, 613, 625
- order in council applying provisions of Industrial Schools Act to,  
335, 602 ; licence exempting child from attendance at, 626
- parent, contribution by, in respect of child sent to, 324, 334 ; order  
of Secretary of State as to, 600 ; relief by guardians for  
purpose of, 334
- selection of school by, 612

**DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS**—*continued.*

- parliamentary grant to, 334-5 ; conditions of, 337, 614 ; recommendations of Secretary of State as to, 628
- penalty for non-attendance at, and not conforming to rules, 617
- proceedings for sending child to, duty of education authority to take, 329, 609
- punishment of children in, 599
- regulations of Secretary of State as to
  - applications for certificates for, 598
  - attendance at, for purpose of Elementary Education Act, 1876..601
  - contributions by parents of children sent to, 600
  - parliamentary grants to, 628
- religious instruction at, 616, 618
- teacher in, consent of inspector to appointment of, 600, 629 ; "recorded service" of, 413
- transfer of child to another school, order for, 618 ; form of, 625
- withdrawal of certificate, 335, 619

**DAY SCHOOL CODE**

- provisions of as to certificates of proficiency, 635
  - conditions of annual parliamentary grant, 636
  - epidemic grant, 544
  - higher elementary schools, 653
  - pensions of teachers, 646
  - school attendances, 634
  - standards of examination in elementary subjects, 648

**DEAF CHILDREN.** See BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN ; CERTIFIED SCHOOL FOR BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN.

**DEATHS**

- returns of to education authority, 341

**DEFAULT OF EDUCATION AUTHORITY**

- in fulfilling duties under Elementary Education Acts, 122-3
  - making bye-laws, 194, 363
  - making returns, 268
  - provision of school accommodation, 123
- proceedings by Board of Education on, 122-5
  - in case of failure to make bye-laws, 194, 363-4 ; to make returns, 268

**DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN**

- accounts of school for, audit and publication of, 440-1, 596-7
- age of for school attendance, 439, 443
- attendance of at school, age for, 439, 443 ; bye-laws as to, application of to, 443 ; enforcement of, 443
- boarding-out defective children by education authority, 436 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 579
- certificate of medical practitioner as to, 434 ; form of, 435
- conveyances for, provision of by education authority, 439
- defective child, definition of, 433, 443
- epileptic child, definition of, 433, 443 ; order for attendance at certified school, 439
- examination (medical) of, arrangements for, 433-5 ; in schools and classes for defective children, 572

**DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN**—*continued.*

- guardians, boards of, contribution by towards cost of providing schools, &c., 442-3 ; towards maintenance, &c., of child, 443
- guides for, provision of by education authority, 439
- local education authority as school authority for, 91-2, 433
  - arrangements by for ascertaining as to children defective, etc., 433-5
  - borrowing powers as to schools for, 441, 390, 194
  - duty of with respect to children outside district, in workhouse, etc., 443 ; examination of children in schools, 436 ; facilities for examination of children at request of parents, 434 ; returns to Board of Education, 444
  - expenses of, 441, 390 ; raising of by county council as education authority, 176
  - power of with respect to boarding-out, 436 ; contributing to schools, 436, 438 ; establishing schools, 436 ; special classes in public elementary schools, 436
- parent of
  - contribution by towards expenses of child, 442, 394
  - duty and right of as to examination of child, 433-5 ; duty of as to instruction of child, 439
  - effect on as regards franchise, &c., 442
  - order on for attendance of epileptic child at certified school, 439
  - selection of school by, 442
- parliamentary grant to schools, &c., for, 441-2 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 574, 576, 577-8
- religious instruction in schools for, 444, 392-3
- school authority for, 91-2, 433-4
  - officers of, transfer to education authority, 181. *See* OFFICERS.
- schools for, certification of by Board of Education, 436 ; conditions and effect of certificate, 440, 391
  - definition of, 444
  - epileptic schools, 436-7, 576
  - regulations of Board of Education as to day schools and classes, 571 ; schools for boarding and lodging defective children, 574 ; schools for epileptic children, 576
  - size of schools, 437. *See also* CERTIFIED SCHOOLS FOR DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.

**DEFINITIONS.** *See* INTERPRETATION OF TERMS.

**DELEGATION OF POWERS.**

- of education authority to education committee, 125, 127-8, 669, 677
- guardians as to payment of fees, to committees, 586-7
- teachers' registration council, to committees, 658

**DENOMINATION (RELIGIOUS)**

- of candidates for appointment as assistant or pupil teachers in non-provided schools, 99-100
- catechism or distinctive formulary of, teaching of in colleges, &c., for higher education, 90, 194 ; industrial schools, 393 ; provided schools, 210, 212 ; schools for blind and deaf, 393 ; for defective and epileptic, 444
- prohibition of unfair preference to in schools for higher education, 90

**DISABLEMENT ALLOWANCES TO TEACHERS.***See* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.**DISALLOWANCE BY AUDITOR**

appeal against, 145-7 ; cost of, 147

**DISCONTINUANCE OF SCHOOL**

by education authority, 218-9, 251

by managers of non-provided school, 117, 241, 679

registers of certified efficient school : dealing with, on, 550

**DISMISSAL OF TEACHERS**in non-provided schools : consent of education authority to, 98 ;  
directions by, for, 98-9 ; grounds of, 102 ; powers of  
managers as to, 100, 102

recovery of premises in case of, 292, 480

**DISPUTES (DETERMINATION OF)**

annuities, superannuation allowances, &amp;c., of teachers, 424-5

between education authority and managers of non-provided  
schools, as to

furnishing of information by managers, 303

grouping of schools, 119

income of endowments, apportionment of, 120

management of schools, appointment of teachers, &amp;c., 99, 105

school fees, apportionment of, 121-2

grouping of non-provided schools, 119

income of endowments, 120

necessity of proposed public elementary school, 107-8

religious instruction in non-provided schools, 100

returns by managers of non-provided schools, 303

school fees in non-provided schools, apportionment of, 121-2

time-table in public elementary schools, 209

use of school-rooms for purposes of Allotments Act, 222-3 ; by  
parish council, &c., 223-5**DISQUALIFICATION**members of councils, statutory provisions as to, 129-136 ;  
temporary provisions for meeting, 178

members of education committee, 126, 129-136

teachers in non-provided school, 162 ; in provided schools, 83

women, qualification of, as managers, or members of education  
committee, 162**DISTRESS WARRANTS**for recovery of penalties : application for by education authority,  
281 ; evidence required for, 327

recovery of sums certified by district auditor, 148

**DISTRICT AUDITORS ACT, 1879**

provisions of, as to financial statement and stamp duty, 148-9

application of, 144

**DISTRICT RELIEF COMMITTEES**

application to, for payment of school fees by guardians, 317-8, 586

**DISTRICT SCHOOL.** *See* WORKHOUSE SCHOOL.**DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE ACT**

application of, to Board of Education, 289, 351

**DOCUMENTS**

authentication of, in case of Board of Education, 289-290, 455-6  
in case of education authority, 288

**DUTIES**

definition of, 167  
of education authority. *See* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.  
parent, as to education of child. *See* PARENT.

**DWELLING-HOUSE OF TEACHER.** *See* SCHOOLHOUSE.

**EDUCATION**

co-ordination of all forms of, provision for, by education authority,  
84 ; provisions of scheme for education committee as to,  
126

**EDUCATION ACT, 1902..81**

**EDUCATION ACT, 1901..465**

**EDUCATION ACT, 1901 (RENEWAL), ACT, 1902..469**

**EDUCATION ACTS, 1870 TO 1902**

collective title, 169 ; statutes included under, 170

**EDUCATION AUTHORITY.** *See* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.

**EDUCATION CODE ACT, 1890..372**

**EDUCATION COMMITTEE**

accounts of, 140 ; audit of, 140, 149

appointment of, 125 ; provisions of scheme as to, 125-6  
for separate areas in county, 126, 137

chairman of, casting vote of, 171

contracts by, 138

delegation of powers to, 125, 127-8

disqualifications for membership of, 126, 129-136

joint committee, provisions of scheme as to, 126 ; memorandum  
of Board of Education, 137, 670

members of, provisions of scheme as to, 125-6, 129

minutes of, 171-2

officers of schools, &c., qualification for membership of, 126

powers of, 125, 127-8

proceedings of, 171

provisional order of Board of Education as to scheme for, 126 ;  
provisions applicable to, 158-9

quorum, 171

regulations of education authority as to meetings, &c., of, 171

scheme for establishment of, 125-6 ; alteration or revocation of,  
158 ; memoranda of Board of Education as to, 127, 668,  
673

school boards, members of, provisions of scheme as to, 126

substitution of education committee, &c., for, 193

sub-committees of, 171 ; memorandum of Board of Education as  
to, 137, 671

for school attendance purposes, substitution of for school  
board, 193

teachers, qualification for membership of, 126

**EDUCATION COMMITTEE**—*continued.*

- travelling expenses of members of, 138  
 Welsh Intermediate Schools, governing body of, provisions of  
 scheme as to, 126-7  
 women, qualification for membership of, 162; provisions of  
 scheme as to appointment of, 126

**EDUCATION DEPARTMENT**

- definition of, 202  
 superseded by Board of Education, 446. *See* BOARD OF EDUCA-  
 TION.

**ELECTIONS**

- use of schoolrooms for purposes of, 221-5

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION**

- limit of age of child for, in public elementary school, 160

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1870** .. 201

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1873** .. 298

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1876** .. 309

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1880** .. 363

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1891** .. 374

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT, 1900** .. 458

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (BLIND AND DEAF CHILDREN)  
 ACT, 1893** .. 386

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC  
 CHILDREN) ACT, 1899** .. 433

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS) ACT, 1879** ..  
 358

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL ATTENDANCE) ACT, 1893** ..  
 400

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (SCHOOL ATTENDANCE) ACT, 1899** ..  
 430

**ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.** *See also* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.  
 definition, 160, 202

- higher elementary schools—rules of Board of Education as to, 653  
 parliamentary grant to, condition of, 294  
 public elementary school, when a, 206  
 transfer of, to education authority by managers, 241-3

**ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS SUPERANNUATION ACT,  
 1898** .. 407

**EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN**

- age of child who may be employed, 311, 364, 461; in agriculture,  
 430; in factory or workshop, 500, 503; in mines, 509  
 agent of employer, liability of, 345  
 agriculture, employment of child in, 315, 430; model bye-law as  
 to, 535



**EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN—continued.**

- bye-laws as to school attendance, to be subject to law relating to, 270, 274
  - circus, &c., employment in, 515-7
  - conditions of, as to age of child, 311, 364, 461; proof of, 506, 581
    - certificate of child having reached prescribed standard, 311; examinations for, 549-50; standard for, 339, 355; regulations of Board of Education as to, 549
    - certificate of previous attendance at school, 311; standard for, 355, 462; regulations of Board of Education as to, 550
  - crops, ingathering of, exemption for, 315
  - enforcement of law as to, by education authority, 313; direction to officers for, 342
  - entry, power of, for purpose of, 342
  - legal proceedings for, 342, 344, 353; exemption of employer in, 345
  - exemption from, for certain purposes, 315
  - factories and workshops, employment in, 313, 500-8; duty of factory inspectors as to, 313, 505
  - husbandry, operations of, exemption for, 315
  - labour certificate, regulations of Board of Education as to, 551; examinations for, 549-50; in case of workhouse schools, 552; form of, 554-7
  - laundries, employment in, 504-5
  - licence for employment in theatres, &c., 516
  - mines, employment in, 509-11; duty of inspectors as to, 313
  - parent, employment of child by, 313, 351; false representation by, 345, 511
  - penalty for illegally employing child, 313
  - Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, provisions of, as to, 515-7
  - prohibition of, 311, 364, 401, 461; exceptions from: distance of residence from school, 314; during school holidays, or out of school hours, &c., 315; non-interference with instruction, 315; employment in operations of husbandry, 315
  - saving for law under other statutes, 353
  - workman of employer, liability of, 345
- See also* ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL): BYE-LAWS.

**ENDOWED SCHOOLS ACTS**

- application of, to schemes of Board of Education as to endowments, &c., 284-7
- schemes under, construction of references to Technical Instruction Acts in, 194
- transfer to Board of Education of certain powers of Charity Commissioners under, 446-451

**ENDOWMENTS**

- Charity Commissioners, transfer of powers of, to Board of Education, 446-451
- Education Act, 1902, effect of, as to, 120
- education authority, constitution as trustees of, 299
- income of, in case of non-provided school, dealing with, 120; application of, by county council and overseers, 120

**ENDOWMENTS**—*continued.*

- inquiries by Board of Education as to, 120
  - Charity Commissioners, 300-1 ; contributions by councils to expenses of, 300
- memorandum of Board of Education as to, 685
- schemes as to, 284, 286 ; references to Technical Instruction Acts in, construction of, 194
- transfer of, to education authority, 243, 248 ; re-transfer of, 251
- trustees of, constitution of education authority as, 299

**EPIDEMICS**

- closing, &c., of public elementary schools for : memorandum of Local Government Board as to, 537 ; provisions of Code as to, 644-5
- liability of sanitary authority in case of, 644
- parliamentary grant in case of, 544

**EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.** *See* DEFECTIVE AND EPILEPTIC CHILDREN.**EVENING SCHOOLS**

- exclusion of, in definition of "elementary school," 160
- fee grant not payable in respect of, 374
- powers of local education authority as to 85-6 ; use of non-provided schools for, 104
- regulations of Board of Education as to, 88
- religious instruction in, conditions of, 90

**EVIDENCE.** *See* LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.**EXAMINATION.** *See also* INSPECTION.

- for certificates of proficiency, 549-50, 635-6
- of defective and epileptic children, 433-5, 572
- standards of, in public elementary schools, 648-52

**EXCHANGE**

- of lands by education authority, 240-1
- lands under Technical Institutions Act, 527

**EXEMPTION**

- from prohibition of employment of children, 315. *See also* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN.
- rating : non-provided schools, 403, 103, 227
- school attendance. *See* ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL).

**EXPENSES.** *See also* COSTS.

- of adjustments, 191
- blind and deaf children, schools for, 176, 390 ; definition of, 399
- borough council, 139, 140
- compensation to officers, 186
- conferences of education authorities, 405-6
- council of Isles of Scilly, 168
- county council, 139 ; limit of, for higher education, 84
  - charge of, to particular areas of county : for higher education, 139 ; for public elementary schools, 139 ; for schools for blind and deaf or defective and epileptic children, 176
- defective and epileptic children, schools for, 176, 441-2
- funds available to education authority for meeting, 140-1
- guardians. *See* GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF).

**EXPENSES**—*continued.*

- industrial schools, maintenance of child in, 362 ; child under remand, 520
- inquiries, by Board of Education, 159, 269
  - Charity Commissioners, 300-1
  - Local Government Board, 165-6
- managers of non-provided schools, 103-4
- prizes in public elementary schools, 220-1
- provisional orders of Board of Education, 159, 231
- public elementary schools, control of, by education authority, 98
- returns of births and deaths, 341
- sanction to, by Local Government Board, effect of, 147-8, 466-7
- school boards : schools and classes for higher education, 465-70, 168-9
- secondary schools, inspection of, 452
- travelling expenses, of candidates for appointment, 263 ; of members of education committee, 138 ; of teachers or children attending school or college, 161
- urban district council, 139, 343 ; for schools under Technical Instruction Acts, 175

**FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACT, 1901**

- provisions of, as to education and employment of children, 500-8
- See also* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN ; INSPECTORS.

**FEE GRANT**

- age of child for whom grant may be paid, 374
- amount of, 374, 378
- average attendance, definition of, for purposes of grant, 458 ; mode of calculating, 635
- inclusion of, in calculating amount of aid grant, 112
- payment of—regulations of Board of Education as to, 376
  - to managers of non-provided school for period before appointed day, 179-180
- reduction of, 374, 381

**FEEES**

- constables, to, for service of summons, 281
- factory, &c., child employed in, payment of school fees by occupier of factory, &c., 502
- higher education ; power of education authority to pay fees of students, 161
- mines, child employed in, payment of school fees by employer, 510
- registrars, to, for certificate of birth, 506 ; for returns of births, 341
- school fees in endowed schools, 285
- school fees in public elementary schools. *See also* FEE GRANT.
  - admission of children without, 383
  - approval of, by Board of Education, 216, 381
  - books, &c., charges for, treatment of, as part of fee, 204, 379
  - bye-laws as to remission of, 270, 275
  - children sent by guardians, for, 350-1
  - children sent from outside school district, 378
  - limit of, 202 ; calculation of "ordinary payment," 204, 216 ; in schools receiving fee grant, 377, 380-1 ; in schools established since 1890, 377, 381

**FEES**—*continued.*

school fees in public elementary schools—

non-provided schools, charge and apportionment of fees in, 121

“ordinary payment” of, definition, 204

payment of, by guardians, in case of non-paupers, 316-9, 583-591; in case of paupers, 347-8. *See also* GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF).

prepayment of, 217, 273, 279

recovery of, 217

remission of, by education authority, 216; bye-laws as to, 270; penalty for fraudulently obtaining, 344-5

schools without payment of fees, duty of education authority to provide, 193, 383

teacher, liability of, for fees in arrear, 218

workhouse, fees for children sent from, 350-1

**FINANCIAL STATEMENT**

of accounts of borough councils under Education Act, form, &c., of, 143-4

provisions of District Auditors Act as to, 148-9

stamp duty on, 148-9

**FORGERY**

of certificates under Education Acts, 306, 344; under Factory and Workshop Act, 507

**FORMS**

application to Board of Education for order as to foundation managers, 117, 680, 684

birth of child, requisition for certificate of, 582

boarding-out: blind and deaf children, forms in connection with, 566-70; defective children, 580

of bye-laws as to school attendance, 533

certificate of age, 558; of previous due attendance, 555-6; of proficiency, 558; of school attendance, 559

conveyance of land under School Sites Acts, 476

day industrial school: attendance order, 624; order of detention, 623; order of transfer, 625; undertaking of parent, 624-5

defective and epileptic children: medical certificate, 435

education committee, scheme for, 673

fees of non-pauper children: payment of, by guardians: forms of books, &c., 589-90

foundation managers, interim order, 691

labour certificates, 554-7

mortgage, 498

register of teachers, 659

returns as to elementary schools and children requiring education, 267

statutory declaration as to age of child, 553

transfer of mortgage, 498

workhouse school: attendance registers, 596-7

**FOUNDATION MANAGERS.** *See also* MANAGERS; TRUST DEEDS.

appointment of, 112

closing of school by, 117, 679

endowment, &c., qualifications of managers as to, 113

**FOUNDATION MANAGERS—continued.**

- memorandum of Board of Education as to, 114, 678 ; in case of privately owned school, 683
- number of, 95 ; increase of, 95
- trust deeds, provisions of, as to, 112
  - order of Board of Education as to, 112-4 ; interim order, 113, 118 ; form of order, 691 ; revocation, &c., of order, 113-4

**FRAUD**

- in connection with annuities, &c., of teachers, 427

**FREE SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION**

- duty of education authority to provide, 193, 383

**FURNITURE OF SCHOOLS**

- conditions of Code as to, 640
- industrial schools, borrowing for, 258, 361
- loans for, in public elementary schools, practice of Board of Education as to, 151
- non-provided schools : supply of, by education authority, 105 ; use of, by education authority, 181 ; by managers, 99

**GIFTS FOR EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES**

- application of Mortmain and Charitable Uses Acts, 161-2, 164
- power of education authority to accept, 299

**GOVERNING BODY**

- of associations of voluntary schools : circular of Board of Education as to constitution, &c., of, 688
  - See also* ASSOCIATIONS OF VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS.
- schools for blind and deaf, representation of education authority on, 389
- under Welsh Intermediate Education Act : abolition of, by schemes for education committee, 126-7
  - transfer of powers, &c., of : provisions of schemes as to, 127

**GRANTS TO SCHOOLS. See PARLIAMENTARY GRANT.****GRATUITY**

- to officers, illegality of, 261

**GROUPING OF SCHOOLS**

- arrangements for, by education authority, 95, 119-20
  - by education authorities in combination, 265
- managers for grouped schools, appointment of, 119 ; appeal to Board of Education as to, 119

**GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF)**

- attendance cards in case of payment of school fees by, 348-9
- blind or deaf child, powers as to, 388, 397
- committees, relief, consideration of applications for payment of school fees, 317, 318, 586
  - school attendance, abolition of, 91. *See* SCHOOL ATTENDANCE COMMITTEE.
- defective or epileptic children, school for, contribution to, 442-3
- definition of, 306, 588
- elementary school, contribution to expense of building, &c., 459

**GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF)**—*continued.*

- expenses of publication of notices, 302-3
  - school fees of non-pauper children, 318, 344; of pauper children, 347
- fees (school), payment by, in case of
  - non-pauper parents, 316; applications for, consideration of by relief committees, 317; by district relief committees, 318; charge of, to parish, 318, 344; cost of books for children, inclusion in fee, 318, 379; inquiries as to, by inquiry officer, 319, 585-6; limit of, 316; mode of payment of, 319, 587; relief on loan for, 319, 587; regulations of Local Government Board as to, 583-91
  - pauper parents, additional relief to, for, 347; attendance cards for purpose of, 348-9; charging of, 347; limit of, 347; mode of payment of, 348
  - workhouse, for children sent from, 350-1
- industrial school, child sent to, relief to parent for maintenance of, 334; charging of, 334, 337; contribution to maintenance of child in, 361-2
- officers of, duty of, to publish notices under Education Acts, 302
  - district medical officer, duty of, to give certificate of illness of child, 277
  - inquiry officers, appointment, duties, &c., 319, 585-90
  - pay-clerks, payment of school fees of non-pauper children by, 319
- poor relief to parent or child, school attendance a condition of, 347, 365-6
- publication of notices by officers of, 302; expenses of, 302-3
- schoolrooms, use of, at election of, 221
- workhouse, blind and deaf children in, 397
  - defective and epileptic children in, 443
  - school fees for children sent from, 350
- workhouse schools, regulations of Local Government Board as to attendances in, 592; attendance registers in, 594; form of registers, 596-7. *See also* WORKHOUSE SCHOOLS.

**GUIDES**

- for taking children to school, provision of, 439

**HIGHER EDUCATION.** *See also* COLLEGES; SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

- borrowing by councils for purposes of, 149. *See also* BORROWING.
- colleges, aiding, &c., of, by councils, 90; when outside area of council, 161
  - definition of, 167
  - existing colleges to be had regard to by councils, 84
  - management of, by non-providing council, arrangement for, 157
  - under Technical Instruction Acts, provisions applicable to, 194
- council of county: education authority for, 81; limit of rate in case of, 84
  - county borough, education authority for, 81
  - non-county borough, powers as to, 88; relinquishment of powers by, 157
  - urban district council, powers as to, 88; relinquishment of powers by, 157

**HIGHER EDUCATION**—*continued.*

- duty of education authority to consider educational needs of area, 84
- education committee, constitution, &c., 125-7. *See also* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- evening schools, powers as to, 85-6, 104, 160
- expenses of, 139. *See* EXPENSES.
- grant under Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, application of, 84, 86, 175
- hostels, power to aid, 85, 90
- literary and scientific institutions, transfer of, to education authority, 523
- local Acts, orders for adaptation of, 194
- local education authority for, in county, 81 ; county borough, 81
  - duty of, as to, 84
- powers of council as to, 84-5 ; fees of students, 161 ; making provision outside area, 161 ; scholarships, provision of, 161 ; training of teachers, 160 ; travelling expenses of teachers or students, 161
- rate for, limit of, in case of county council, 84 ; in case of council of non-county borough or urban district, 88
- religious instruction in colleges, &c., aided or provided by council, 90
- relinquishment of powers as to, by councils of non-county borough and urban districts, 157 ; transfer of officers on, 181, 186 ; of property, &c., 174, 177
- school boards, schools and classes provided by, temporary provision as to, 168-9, 465, 469
- secondary schools, inspection of, 451-2 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 87-8, 667
- students, fees of, 161 ; scholarships for, 161 ; travelling expenses of, 161
- teachers, training of, 160 ; travelling expenses of, 161
- Technical and industrial schools, purchase of land for, 525-8
- Technical Instruction Acts, repeal of, 168, 196 ; construction of references to, 194
  - schools, &c., provided under, provisions applicable to, 194
- transfer to education authority of schools for science and art, &c., 523
- withdrawal of scholars from religious instruction in colleges, &c., 90

**HIGHER ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS**

- building, &c., of, rules of Board of Education as to, 655-6
- provisions of Code as to, 653 ; parliamentary grant for, 654-5

**HOME LESSONS**

- detention of child for not doing, 215
- instructions of Board of Education as to, 214-5

**HOSTELS.** *See also* COLLEGES.

- aiding or provision of, by education authority, 84-5, 90, 161
  - when not affiliated to educational institution, 85
- fees of students at, 161
- religious instruction in, 90
- scholarships at, 161

**HUSBANDRY**

exemption from prohibition of employment in case of child engaged in, 315

**HYMNS**

rules adopted by school boards as to, in provided schools, 212

**INCOME**

of education authority, sources of, 140-1  
 endowment of non-provided school ; application of, 120  
   credit of, to parish by county council, 120-1  
   memorandum of Board of Education as to, 685  
 managers of non-provided schools, sources of, 104  
 public elementary school : application of, 338, 645 ; games, apparatus for, 338 ; prizes to children, 220-1

**INCOME TAX**

offices of school board, 227  
 residences of teachers in non-provided schools, 262-3  
 salaries of teachers, 262  
   on contributions to annuity fund, 263

**INCORPORATION (OR APPLICATION) OF STATUTES**

Arbitration Act, 191  
 Charitable Trusts Acts, 240-1  
 District Auditors Act, 1879 ; provisions as to financial statement and stamp duty, 148-9  
 Endowed Schools Acts, 284-7  
 Lands Clauses Acts, 229, 240, 301, 526  
 Local Government Act, 1888, provisions as to audit, 144, 149 ; borrowing, 149 ; compensation to officers, 185 ; definitions, 167 ; disqualification of members, 129-30 ; inquiries, 162  
 Local Government Act, 1894, provisions as to adjustments, 191 ; disqualification of members, 130 ; transitory provisions, 177  
 Mortmain and Charitable Uses Acts, 161, 164, 528  
 Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, provisions as to disqualification of members, 129-30  
 Poor Law Acts, provisions of, as to audit, 146-8 ; as to powers of inspectors, 166  
 Public Health Act, 1875, provisions of, as to audit, 144 ; inquiries, 165 ; provisional orders, 158  
 School Sites Acts, 232, 240, 292  
*See also under these several headings.*

**INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS**

committal of child to, 253, 520  
 inspectors of. *See* INSPECTORS.  
 Treasury allowances for children in, 633  
*See also* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL ; DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL ; TRUANT SCHOOL.

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE**

closing, &c., of public elementary schools for, memorandum of Local Government Board as to, 537  
 liability of sanitary authority in case of, 644  
 parliamentary grant in case of, 544  
 provisions of Code as to, 644-5



**INGATHERING OF CROPS**

exemption from prohibition of employment, for child engaged in,  
315

**INQUIRY**

by Board of Education

for purpose of

Education Act, 1902 .. 162

endowments of elementary schools, 120

enforcement of duty by education authority, 123

provisional order for acquisition of land, 230 ; for scheme

as to education committee, 159

returns by education authority, 268

time-table, complaints as to, 209

regulations as to, 162, 166, 268-9 ; costs of, 159, 269

report of, deposit with education authority, 269 ; publication

of notice of deposit, 269, 302

by Charity Commissioners as to charities, contributions by councils

of counties and county boroughs to costs of, 300-1

education authority, as to defective and epileptic children, 433-4

Local Government Board, as to applications for sanction to loans,

151 ; other purposes of Education Acts, 165

provisions applicable to, 162, 165

use of schoolrooms for, 223

**INQUIRY OFFICERS**

appointment of, by guardians, 318-9

regulations of Local Government Board as to, 584

appointment, salary, tenure of office, 584-5

books to be kept by, 586-7, 589-90

duties of, 585-6

temporary substitute for, 585

**INSPECTION**

blind and deaf, schools for, by H.M. Inspector, 391

certified efficient schools, by H.M. Inspector, 545, 547

day industrial schools, by Inspector of, 600

defective and epileptic children, by medical officer, 572 ; schools

for, by H.M. Inspector, 440

endowed schools, 285

factories and workshops, 505

non-provided schools, by education authority, 98, 102 ; by inspector

other than H.M. Inspector, 287

public elementary schools, by H.M. Inspector, 207, 640

recognized schools for register of teachers, 667

secondary schools, by officers of Board of Education, 451-3

theatres, &c., where children employed, 517

workhouse school, by inspector of Local Government Board, 595

**INSPECTORS**

of Board of Education : H.M. Inspector, definition of, 202

blind and deaf children, schools for, 391

certificate of proficiency, examination for, 549, 635

certified efficient schools, 545, 547

defective and epileptic children, schools for, 440, 571

home lessons, duty as to, 214-5

public elementary school to be open to, 207 ; inspection

of, 640

**INSPECTORS**—*continued.*

## of Board of Education—

- punishment of children, instructions as to, 213
- religious instruction in schools, duties with respect to, 207, 209, 210, 250-1
- secondary schools, inspection of, 451-2 ; for purpose of register of teachers, 667
- time-table in public elementary schools, approval of, 208-10, 250-1, 637

## inspectors of returns, appointment, duties, &amp;c., of, 268

- of Home Office : factories and workshops, inspectors of, duty of, as to enforcing law as to employment of children, 313 ; inspection of theatres, &c., in which children employed, 517 ; powers, &c., of, as to employment of children in factories, &c., 505-6

- industrial schools : for day industrial schools, appointment of, 603 ; consent of, to appointment of schoolmaster, &c., 600, 629 ; duty of, as to certificates of proficiency, &c., 615 ; as to conditions of parliamentary grant, &c., 614 ; returns to, 600 ; payment to, of contributions of parents under Youthful Offenders Act, 520

- mines, inspectors of, duty of, to enforce law as to employment of children, 313 ; inspection of registers of children employed in, 509-10

## of Local Government Board,

- payment in respect of salary of, as cost of local inquiries, 165
- powers of inspector for purpose of local inquiry, 166
- school inspectors, examination for certificates of proficiency, 552 ; inspection of workhouse school, 595

**INSTITUTIONS**

- schools attached to, power of education authority to maintain, 122
- parliamentary grant to, 122

**INSTRUCTION**

- elementary, limit of age of scholars for, 160
- religious. *See* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.
- secular, in non-provided schools, control of by education authority, 91 ; directions of education authority as to, 98, 101
- interest of, to be had regard to in deciding as to necessity of school, 108

**INTEREST**

- on loans raised without legal authority : illegality of payment of, 150

**INTERPRETATION OF TERMS**

- annual grant, 636
- appointed day, 168, 177
- attendance, 357, 551, 593, 601, 634
- attendance order, 320
- average attendance, 635
- blind child, 395, 398
- elementary education, 398
- expenses, 399
- foster-parent, 565
- maintenance, 399
- Board of Education, 445
- borough, 202, 203
- canal, 513
- canal boat, 513
- certificate, 428
- certificate of proficiency, 549
- certificated teacher, 428
- certified efficient school, 352, 504, 551
- certified industrial school, 327
- certified school for blind and deaf, 391
- Code of 1876.. 357

**INTERPRETATION OF TERMS**—*continued.*

- college, 167
- common fund, 307
- day industrial school, 333, 603
- deaf child, 395, 398
  - elementary education, 398
  - expenses, 399
  - foster-parent, 565
  - maintenance, 398
- defective child, 433, 443
- deferred annuity fund, 417
- disablement allowance, 413
- duties, 167
- Education Code, 428
- Education Department, 202, 368
- elementary education (of
  - blind and deaf), 398
- elementary school, 160, 202
- epileptic child, 433, 443
- fee grant, 374
- foundation managers, 112
- guardians, 306, 595
- His Majesty's Inspector, 202
- hostels, 85
- industrial school, 252
- infectious disease, 538
- laundries, 505
- liabilities, 167
- local education authority, 81
- local rate, 193, 404
- managers, 202
- members of school board, 193
- Metropolis, 202
- minor local authority, 166-7
- owner, 233
- parent, 202, 508
- parish, 202, 203
- parliamentary grant, 203
- person, 202
- population, 162
- powers, 167
- property, 167
- public elementary school, 206
- public school accommoda-
  - tion, 205
- ratepayer, 202
- recognized efficient school, 504
- recognized school, 663
- recorded service, 408
- school (for blind and deaf), 398
  - (for defective and epileptic), 444
- school board, 193
- school district, 193
- school fund, 193
- schoolhouse, 202
- School Sites Acts, 297
- school year, 384
- Secretary of State, 352
- special county purpose, 492
- standard of previous due
  - attendance, 355
- standard of proficiency, 355
- teacher, 202
- technical or industrial insti-
  - tution, 525
- Technical Instruction Acts, 194
- trust deed, 167, 679
- union, 307, 595
- vestry, 202
- voluntary school, 404
- workhouse school, 593, 595
- young person, 508, 522

**JUSTICES**

- adjudication by, when members of local authority, 281-3
- order for entry of officer to place where child employed, 342
- summons for production of child, 305

*See also* COURT OF SUMMARY JURISDICTION.

**LABOUR CERTIFICATE**

- regulations of Board Education as to, 551 ; forms of, 554-7

**LABOURING CLASS**

- statement as to houses occupied by, on lands to be acquired under provisional order, 233

**LAND****FOR PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.**

- education authority, power to purchase or take on lease land or right over land, 219-20

**LAND—continued.**

- education authority, compulsory acquisition of, by, 229-40 ; compensation for, mode of assessing, 232 ; easement over, right to, of adjoining owner, 237 ; injuriously affecting other lands, 238 ; labouring class houses on, 233 ; right of way over, 233
- conveyance, form of, under School Sites Acts, 476-7
- exchange of, 240-1
- gifts of, power to accept, 299 ; application of Mortmain Acts, 161-2
- Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts applied, 229, 301
- leasing of, by authority, 240-1 ; power to take on lease, 219-20
- purchase, power to, 219-20
- right over land, power to purchase or take on lease, 219-20
- sale of, 240-1
- School Sites Acts applied, 232 ; provisions of, 471
- tithe rent-charge on lands for schools, redemption of, 220
- managers of non-provided schools :
  - acquisition of, by agreement, 240
  - Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts as to purchase by agreement applied, 240
  - Mortmain, &c., Acts, application of, 161
  - School Sites Acts applied, 240 ; provisions of, 471

**FOR TECHNICAL AND INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTIONS.**

- exchange of lands, 527
- Lands Clauses Acts as to purchase by agreement applied, 526
- Mortmain Acts, application of, 528
- purchase of lands, 526
- sale of lands, 527

**LANDS CLAUSES ACTS**

- incorporation of, for purchase of land for public elementary schools by education authority, 229, 232, 301 ; by managers of non-provided schools, 240
- purchase of land for technical and industrial institutions, 526

**LAUNDRIES**

- application to, of provisions of Factory Act as to education, &c., of children, 504-5

**LEASE**

- of land or schoolhouse by education authority, 240-1
- taking on lease land or right over land, 219-20

**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS. See also COURT OF SUMMARY JURISDICTION ; PENALTIES.**

- adjudication by justices who are members of local authority interested, 281-3
- age of child, proof of, 305
- attendance order, proceedings for, 319-20 ; non-compliance with, 323-4
- attendances, school, proof of, 305
- appearance in, of education authority, 291 ; of persons proceeded against for breach of bye-laws, 305
- Board of Education, proof of orders, documents, &c., of, 289, 351, 455 ; Documentary Evidence Act applied, 289

**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**—*continued.*

- bye-laws, for offences under, 271, 304-5, 364. *See also* BYE-LAWS.  
 costs in, 280  
 Day Industrial Schools Order, proceedings under, 620-1  
 directions for, 193, 345  
 distress warrants, 148, 281, 327  
 education authority, directions for, to officers, 193, 345 ; duty of, to take, 329  
 employment (illegal) of child, 344 ; under Factory Act, 507-8. *See also* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN.  
 forgery of certificates, &c., 306, 344, 507  
 fraudulently obtaining remission of fees, &c., 344  
 industrial school, proceedings for order for child to be sent to, 253, 323-4, 520 ; duty of education authority to take, 329. *See also* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL ; DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.  
 mandamus, enforcement of duties of education authority by, 122-4, 194, 363-4  
 members of school boards, adjudication by, on school board summons, 281-2  
 offence against both bye-law and statute, 280, 353, 364  
 order of court, proof of, 326  
 penalties, collection of, by police, 281 ; recovery of, 293, 304. *See also* PENALTIES.  
 production of child in, 305  
 proof of age of child, 305 ; attendance at school, 305 ; attendance order, 617 ; efficiency of school attended, 305 ; minutes of education committee, 171 ; of managers, 173 ; order of detention in industrial school, 617 ; service of notices, certificates, documents, &c., 288  
 regulations as to, 304-5, 344  
 summons, service of, by police, 281  
 time for commencing action under Public Authorities Protection Act, 173, 183  
 Youthful Offenders Act, under, 518

**LIABILITIES**

- Blind and Deaf Children Act, transfer and charge of liabilities under, 176  
 councils relinquishing powers, transfer of, on, 174  
 Defective and Epileptic Children Act, transfer and charge of liabilities under, 176  
 definition of, 167  
 school attendance committees, transfer of, 174  
 school boards, transfer of, 174  
     provision in case of loans to, by council who are education authority, 176  
 Technical Instruction Acts, charge of liabilities under, 175

**LICENCE**

- day industrial school : exempting child from attendance at, 626  
 employment of child in theatres, &c., 516-7  
 industrial school : for child to live out of, 330

**LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC INSTITUTIONS ACT**

- institutions under, arrangements for transfer to education authority, 523

**LOAN**

allowance of school fees by guardians by way of, 319, 587

**LOANS.** *See also* **BORROWING.**

Blind and Deaf Children Act, loans under, transferred, 176  
 borrowing powers of councils, effect on, of loans transferred, 175  
 councils relinquishing powers under Education Act, loans transferred, 174  
 Defective and Epileptic Children Act, loans under, transferred, 176  
 expenses for, to be included in expenses for calculation of aid grant, 112  
 non-provided schools transferred to education authority, loans on, 247, 250  
   re-transfer to managers, provision as to loans, 251  
 Public Works Loan Commissioners, loans by, 152-6. *See* **PUBLIC WORKS LOAN COMMISSIONERS.**  
 repayment of, by county council, 492 ; by other councils, 495  
   receiver, appointment of, 497  
 school boards, loans to, by council succeeding them, 176  
   transfer of loans of, 174 ; charge to parish in area of county council in respect of loans transferred, 139  
 Technical Instruction Acts, charge of loans under, 175

**LOCAL ACTS**

expenses of borough council for purpose of Education Acts under, 140, 149  
 order of Local Government Board for adaptation of, 194  
 pension schemes of local authorities under, admission of transferred officers to, 185  
 property rights, &c., of council relinquishing powers—transfer to education authority, 174  
   school boards or school attendance committee under, transfer to education authority, 174

**LOCAL AUTHORITIES (EXPENSES) ACT, 1887..** 147, 467**LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY.** *See also* **COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL ; COUNTY COUNCIL ; NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL ; URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL.**

accounts of borough council, keeping and audit of, 140, 143-9  
 Blind and Deaf Children Act, school authority under, 92, 390  
 borough, council of, as, 81-2  
 bye-laws, making of, 270 ; by county council as education authority, 193. *See also* **BYE-LAWS.**  
 certificate of, as to age of child, 341, 549 ; for purpose of Factory Act, 500  
   school attendance of child on canal boat, 512  
 combination of, for purpose relating to elementary schools, 265  
 committee (education), appointment of, by, 125 ; joint committee, appointment of, 126. *See* **EDUCATION COMMITTEE.**  
 conferences of, 405 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 406  
 contribution by, to  
   blind or deaf children, schools for, 388  
   charities, cost of inquiries as to, 300  
   conferences, expenses of, 405-6  
   defective and epileptic children, schools for, 436

LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY—*continued.*

- contribution by, to
  - industrial schools, 252, 255, 521 ; borrowing for, 361 ; disposal of child sent to, 460, 521 ; intention to contribute, notice of, 301, 522 ; maintenance of child under remand, pending order for sending to, 520
  - secondary schools, cost of inspection of, 452
- control of secular education in non-provided schools, 91, 98 ; of expenditure in public elementary schools, 98
- conveyances, provision of, for taking children to school, 161, 439
- county borough, council of, as, 81
- county councils as, 81 ; councillors for divisions comprising boroughs and urban districts, non-voting of, 161
- Defective and Epileptic Children Act, school authority under, 92, 433
- definition of, for purpose of—elementary education, 81 ; higher education, 81
- disqualification of members : temporary provision as to, 178 ; of teachers as members, 162, 164-5
- duties of, under Education Acts—enforcement of performance of, 122-4, 194, 363
- duty of, as to attendance order, proceedings for, 320 ; on disobedience to, 323
  - blind and deaf children, provision of education for, 387-8 ; contribution by parents, 395
  - bye-laws as to school attendance, enforcement of, 339 ; directions to officers for, 342 ; making of, 363 ; enforcement of duty to make, 194, 363
  - committee (education), appointment of, 125 ; making of scheme for, 125-7
  - defective and epileptic children, examination of, 433, 436
  - elementary schools (public), maintaining and keeping efficient, 98
  - employment of children, enforcement of law as to, 313 ; assisting inspectors of factories and mines in enforcing law, 313 ; publishing notice of exemption from, 315
  - free schools, provision of, 193, 383
  - higher education, 84
  - industrial schools, proceedings for sending child to, 329 ; orders for contribution by parents, 334
  - religious instruction in schools, reporting to Board of Education infractions of law, 313-4
  - returns to Board of Education, 266, 294, 444
  - school accommodation (public), provision and maintenance of, 123, 218 ; do. without payment of fees, 193, 383 ; enforcement of duty, 122-3
  - school attendance committee, duties of, transferred to, 91, 177
  - school board, duties of, transferred to, 91, 177
- education committee, appointment, &c., of, 125. *See* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- elementary education, education authority for, 81-2.
- endowments, trustees for, constitution of, as, 299 ; transfer to, 243, 248. *See* ENDOWMENTS.
- enforcement of duties of, 122-4, 194, 363
- exemption by, from prohibition of employment of children, 315

**LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY**—*continued.*

- expenses of, for
- adjustments, 191
  - compensation to officers, 186
  - industrial school, conveying child to and from, 328, 460
  - medical certificate of illness of child, 277
  - members, &c., attending conferences, 405-6
  - returns by registrars of births, &c., 341
  - under Blind and Deaf Children Act, 390, 395; defined, 399; under Defective and Epileptic Children Act, 441
  - defraying of, by council of borough, 139, 140
    - council of county, 139; charge of, to particular areas of county—for higher education, 139; elementary education, 139; schools for blind and deaf or defective and epileptic children, 176
    - urban district council, 139, 343. *See also* EXPENSES.
  - fees (school), bye-laws for remission of, 270; provision of schools without payment of, 193, 383
    - non-provided schools, power as to fees in, 121-2
    - payment of fees of students, 161. *See* HIGHER EDUCATION.
  - funds available to, after appointed day, 140-1
  - grouping of schools, 95, 119
  - guides, provision of, for children attending school, 439
  - higher education, authority for, 81. *See* HIGHER EDUCATION.
  - industrial schools. *See* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL; DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.
  - inspection of non-provided schools, 98
  - institutions in which children boarded, schools attached to, powers as to, 122
  - joint managers for public elementary schools, appointment of, 265; for industrial schools, 461
  - lands, purchase of, 219-20; compulsorily, 229-40; under School Sites Acts, 232, 471
    - sale or exchange of, 240-1. *See also* LAND.
  - legal proceedings, appearance of, in, 291; directions for, by education committee, 193, 345
  - loans transferred to. *See* LOANS.
  - local taxation (customs and excise) grant, application of, 84, 175
  - managers, appointment of, for provided schools, 95; non-provided schools, 95; directions as to proceedings, &c., of, 173; right to inspect minutes of, 173. *See also* MANAGERS.
  - marine schools, powers as to, 122
  - members, disqualification of, temporary provision as to, 178
  - municipal charters, schemes for, effect as to education authorities, 367-371
  - non-county borough, council of, as, 81-2; relinquishment of powers, &c., by, 157; transfer of officers on, 181, 186; of property, &c., 174
  - officers, appointment of, 258; assigning duties to, 259; directions to, for execution of bye-laws, &c., 342; for taking legal proceedings, 193, 345
    - transfer of, to, 181; abolition of office of transferred officers, 181; compensation to, 181-191. *See also* COMPENSATION; OFFICERS.
  - parliamentary grants, limit of, 109; payment of, to, 139-141. *See* PARLIAMENTARY GRANTS.



**LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY**—*continued.*

- pension schemes of, admission of transferred officers to, 185
- receipts in respect of school, payment of, to, 139-40
- recovery of premises held by dismissed teacher, 292, 480
- relinquishment of powers and duties by councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts, 157 ; incidental provisions on, 174, 177, 181, 186
- representation of, on governing body of school for blind and deaf, 389
- returns by, to Board of Education, 267, 294, 444
- returns to, of births and deaths of children, 341
  - school attendance, 303
- scholarships, powers as to, 161
- schools (new), provision of, 107-8
  - transfer to, of, 108, 241-3 ; re-transfer of, 108, 252
- schemes for appointment of education committees, making, &c., of, 125. *See* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
  - for municipal charters, effect on education authorities, 367-371
- school attendance committees, property, &c., of, transferred to, 174
- school boards, property, &c., of, transferred to, 174
- Scilly Islands, authority for, 168
- superannuation schemes of, admission of transferred officers to, 185
- teachers in non-provided schools : consent to appointment, 98 ; to dismissal, 98-9 ; pupil teachers, appointment of, 99-100 ; disqualification for membership of authority, 162, 164-5
  - in provided schools, appointment and dismissal of, 258 ; salaries of, 258, 261 ; transfer to education authority of, 181
  - training of, powers as to, 160
  - travelling expenses of, payment of, 161
- trustees of educational endowments, &c., constitution of, as, 299-300
- urban district, council of, as, 81-2 ; relinquishment of powers, &c., by, 157 ; incidental provisions on, 174, 177, 181, 186

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT, 1888**

- provisions of, as to
  - audit of accounts, 144 ; stamp duty on financial statements, 149 ; application of, 140
  - borrowing by county councils, 491-3 ; application of, 149
  - compensation to officers, 189 ; application of, 185
  - definitions of "powers," "duties," "property," "liabilities," application of, 167
  - disqualifications of members, 129-30
  - inquiries by Local Government Board, 165 ; application of, 162

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT, 1894**

- provisions of, as to adjustments, 191 ; application of, 191
  - disqualification of members, 130 ; application to members of education committee of urban district council, 126, 130
- transitory provisions, 177-8 ; application of, 177
- use of rooms in public elementary schools, 223

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD.** *See also* INSPECTORS; REGULATIONS.

- adjustments, sanction to application of capital sums received under, 191; to borrowing for, 191; to period of terminable annuities for, 191; to payment out of special funds, 191
- advances by Public Works Loan Commissioners, powers and duties in case of, 155, 156
- appeals to, against disallowances, &c., by auditors, 145-8
- birth certificates, form of requisition for, 340, 506; order as to, 581
- births and deaths of children, form of return, 341
- borrowing by councils for purposes of Education Act, sanction to, in case of councils of boroughs and urban districts, 149-51, 494; county councils, 149-51, 491; to periods for loans, 152
  - payments under adjustments, 191
  - schools for blind and deaf children, 194, 390
  - schools for defective and epileptic children, 194, 444
- canal boats, registration of, regulations as to, 513
- circulars, regulations, &c., of. *See* REGULATIONS.
- closure of schools in case of epidemics, memorandum as to, 537
- decisions of questions on appeal from auditors, &c.:
  - attendance cards, payment to teacher for filling up, 349-50
  - candidates for appointments, expenses of, 263
  - cost of preparing appeal against auditor's decision, 147
  - gratuities to officers, 261
  - medical certificate of illness of child, duty of district medical officer as to, 277; payment for by school board, 277
  - prizes in public elementary schools, 221
  - salaries of officers of school boards, 261
  - school fees, liability of teacher for loss by non-payment of, 218
  - treasurer of school board, remuneration of, by commission, 261
- expenses of local authorities, effect of sanction of, 147, 467
  - school boards, sanction to expenses of non-elementary schools and classes, 465-6
- inquiries by, in sanctioning loans, 151; for other purposes of Education Acts, 165
  - provisions applicable to, 162, 165-6
  - use of schoolrooms for, 223
- inquiry officers of guardians, regulations as to appointment, &c., of, 584
- loans to school boards by council superseding them: orders as to, 176
- local acts, orders for adaptation of, 194
- pay clerks of guardians, regulations as to, 587
- periods for loans, sanction to: in case of councils of boroughs and urban districts, 152, 495; county councils, 152, 492
  - general principles for determining periods, 152
- Poor Law Officers' Superannuation Act, order for application of, to transferred officers, 185
- rate for higher education in county: consent to increase of, 84
- rate in the pound, regulations for estimating amount of, 161
- relief to parents for payment of school fees, 347-8
- school boards, loans to, by councils superseding them: orders as to, 176

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD**—*continued.*

- school fees of non-paupers, order as to payment of by guardians, 583
- workhouse school: certification of, as certified efficient school, 352-3; definition of attendance at, 357; order as to, 592; registers of, order as to, 594

**LOCAL RATE.** *See also* RATE.

- construction of references to, 193
- substitution for, in enactments applying, &c., Elementary Education Acts, 194

**LOCAL TAXATION (CUSTOMS AND EXCISE) ACT**

- residue under, application of, to higher education, 84, 86; of unexpended balance of, 175

**LONDON GOVERNMENT ACT, 1899**

- cases as to compensation to officers under, 182-3, 186

**LONDON SCHOOL BOARD**

- schools and classes for non-elementary instruction: temporary provision as to, 169
- superannuation scheme of, 185

**MAINTENANCE**

- of public elementary schools, duty of education authority as to, 98, 218
- enforcement of duty, 122-4

**MANAGERS**

- accounts of, 140; audit of, 140
- appointment of, 95; for grouped schools, 119-20; of joint body by combined education authorities, 265
- defective and epileptic children, of schools for, 572
- definition of, 202
- chairman of, 173; casting vote of, 173
- grouping of schools under one body of, 95, 119-20
- increase of, 95, 97
- joint body of, by combined education authorities, 265
- meetings of, 173
- minor local authority, definition of, 166; appointment by, 95; in case of grouped schools, 119; joint appointment by, 167
- minutes of, 173; open to inspection by education authority, 173
- proceedings, regulation of, 173; invalidation of, 173
- quorum of, 173
- removal of, 173
- of schools for science and art, &c.—definition of, 523; power to transfer school to education authority, &c., 523
- women, qualification for appointment as, 162

**FOR NON-PROVIDED SCHOOLS.**

- aid grant, payment of, for period before appointed day, 179
- assistant teachers, appointment of, 98-100; religious creed of, 99-100
- associations of voluntary schools, payment of aid grant to, 179
- circular of Board of Education as to constitution, &c., of, 688

**MANAGERS**—*continued.*

- determination by Board of Education of questions between managers and education authority as to—endowments, 120; grouping of schools, 119; management of schools, appointment of teachers, &c., 99, 105; school fees, apportionment of, 122
- discontinuance of school by, 117, 241, 679
- education authority, consent of, to appointment and dismissal of teachers, 98
  - control by, of expenditure of school, 98; of secular education, 91
  - directions of, as to secular instruction, 98; teachers—number, qualification, dismissal, &c., 98-9
  - inspection of school, 98
  - pupil teachers, appointment of, 100
  - school fees, powers as to, 121-2
- endowments, income of, 120-1; memorandum of Board of Education, 685; transfer of, to education authority, 243; re-transfer of, to managers, 251
- fees (school), apportionment of, 121-2
- foundation managers, appointment of, 112; number of, 95; qualification of, 113. *See also* FOUNDATION MANAGERS.
- grouped schools, managers for, 119-20
- income, sources of, 104; formation of common fund—memorandum of Board of Education, 689-90
- information, furnishing of, to education authority before appointed day, 181
- inspection of school by education authority, 98; by inspector other than H.M. Inspector, 287
- land, acquisition of, by, 240. *See also* LAND.
- management, powers of, 100
- Mortmain, &c., Acts, application of, 161, 164
- parliamentary grant, conditions of, power to fulfil, 296; payment of, in respect of period before appointed day, 179; special condition of, 99
- power of, to fulfil conditions, perform duties, &c., under Education Act, 193, 296
- privately owned school—managers in case of, 116; memorandum of Board of Education, 681-3
- pupil teachers, appointment of, 99-100; religious creed of, 99-100
- qualification of, provisions of trust deed as to, 113
- receipts by education authority for purposes of managers, 139, 143
- religious instruction. *See* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.
- removal of, 173
- repair of schools by, 99, 103; formation of common fund for—circular of Board of Education as to, 689-90
- resignation of, 173
- returns by, as to school accommodation, &c., 267, 268; school attendance, 303
- schools, rating of, 403
  - furniture in, use of, by education authority, 181; by managers out of school hours, 99
- schoolhouse, provision of, by, 99; repair, &c., of, 99, 103, 689
- rooms in, use of by education authority, 99, 104
- teachers, appointment of, 98-100; dismissal of, 98-100; number and qualification of, 98

**MANAGERS**—*continued.*

- transfer of school to education authority, 108, 241 ; re-transfer of, to managers, 251. *See also* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.
- trust deed, provisions as to appointment of managers, 112-4 ; order of Board of Education as to, 113 ; revocation or variation of, 113-4 ; subject to power of managers to fulfil conditions of Education Act, 193 ; of parliamentary grant, 296
  - memorandum of Board of Education, 678 ; form of interim order, 691

## FOR PROVIDED SCHOOLS.

- appointment of, where education authority is borough or district council, 95 ; county council, 95
- directions of education authority as to proceedings, quorum, &c., 173
- joint body of managers, in case of combination of education authorities, 265
- powers, &c., of, determination of, by education authority, 173

**MANDAMUS**

- enforcement by, of order of Board of Education for fulfilment of duty by education authority, 122-4 ; of duty of making bye-laws, 194, 363
  - of order of Local Government Board as to application of advances by Public Works Loan Commissioners, 155

**MEDICAL CERTIFICATES**

- defective and epileptic children, form of, 435
- illness of child, duty of district medical officer to furnish, 277
  - payment for, by education authority, 277
- teachers, for purposes of certification, 409
  - disablement allowance, 414-5
  - payment of superannuation, &c., allowances, 426

**MEDICAL OFFICER**

- appointment of, by school boards, 259
  - for inspection of defective children, 434-5, 572

**MEETINGS**

- of education committee, 171
- managers, convening of, 173 ; holding of, 173
- slanderous statements at meetings of local authorities, liability for, 172

**METROPOLIS**

- definition of, 202

**METROPOLITAN COMMON POOR FUND**

- relief by guardians to enable child to attend school, a charge on, 347, 350

**MINES**

- inspectors of, enforcement by, of law as to employment of children in, 313
- provisions as to children employed in, 509-511

**MINOR LOCAL AUTHORITY**

appointment of managers by, in case of non-provided schools, 95 ;  
provided schools, 95 ; for grouped schools, 119 ; joint  
appointment by, 167

definition, 166

notice to, of inquiry as to endowments, 120

**MINUTES**

of education committee, 171 ; proof of, 171

of managers of public elementary schools, 173 ; proof of, 173 ; right  
of education authority to inspect, 173

liability of printers of minutes for libellous statements in, 172

**MORTGAGE**

form of, under Public Health Act, 496, 498

register of, 496

transfer of, form of, 498 ; provisions as to, 496-7

**MORTMAIN AND CHARITABLE USES ACTS**

application of, to gift of lands for elementary schools, 161, 164  
to lands for technical and industrial institutions, 528

**MUNICIPAL BOROUGH.** *See* BOROUGH, MUNICIPAL.**MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS ACT**

provisions of, as to

charters for municipal boroughs, 369-370 ; schemes for, pro-  
visions of, as to education areas, &c., 368

disqualification of members, 129-30 ; application of, to  
members of education committee, 126, 130

schemes under, modification and adaptation of, 194

provisions of, as to educational areas, 368

**NATIONAL SOCIETY**

objections of, in case of transfer of school to education authority,  
245-7

trust deeds of schools of, 115, 118

**NEWSPAPER**

proprietors, &c., of, not disqualified for membership of council by  
reason of advertisements in, 130. *See also* ADVERTISE-  
MENT.

**NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL.** *See also* LOCAL EDUCATION  
AUTHORITY.

accounts under Education Act, 140 ; provisions as to audit of, 143-9  
borrowing by, for purpose of Education Acts, 149-157. *See also*  
BORROWING.

county councillor for borough, voting by, 161

disqualification of members, temporary provision as to, 178

education authority for elementary education, conditions of, 81-2,  
162. *See also* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

education committee, appointment of, 125 ; scheme for, 125-7

expenses of, 139, 140 ; limit of, for higher education, 88, 161

county council expenses for elementary education, where  
borough council are education authority, 139

higher education, powers of, as to, 88. *See also* HIGHER EDUCA-  
TION.

**NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL**—*continued.*

loans to school board, order of Local Government Board as to, 176  
 local acts, adaptations of, 194  
 management of schools, &c., outside area, arrangements for, 157  
 managers of elementary schools, appointment by, as education authority, 95; as minor local authority, 95, 166-7; in case of grouped schools, 119; joint appointments, 167.  
*See also* MANAGERS.  
 minor local authority, inclusion in definition of, 166  
 relinquishment of powers, &c., 157; power of education authority to levy rate in borough in case of, 89, 668; transfer of officers on, 181, 186; of property, &c., on, 174, 177

**NON-PROVIDED SCHOOLS** (*i.e.* public elementary schools not provided by the local education authority). *See* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY; MANAGERS; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.**NOTICES.** *See also* ADVERTISEMENT.

authentication of, in case of Board of Education, 289, 455; education authority, 288  
 accounts, deposit and audit of, 144  
 accounts of managers of schools, publication of, 645  
 audit, notice of, 144  
 bye-laws, deposit of, 271; mode of publishing notice of, 279  
 charge to parish of expenses of college for higher education, 139  
 closing of schools in case of epidemics, 543, 644-5  
 employment of child, exemption from prohibition of, 315  
 foundation managers, order for appointment of, 113, 683  
 guardians, officers of, duty as to publishing, 302; expenses of, 302-3  
 industrial school, intention of education authority to contribute to, 301, 522  
 injuring, defacing, &c., penalty for, 302  
 inquiry as to endowments, 120; as to provisional order for scheme for education committee, 159  
 new elementary schools, proposal to provide, 107  
 non-provided school, inspection by inspector other than H.M. Inspector, 287  
 overseers, duty of, as to publication, 302  
 proof of, 288-9, 456  
 provisional order for acquisition of land, application for, 229; publication of, 229, 233; service of, 229  
     for scheme for appointment of education committee, notice of local inquiry as to, 159; of purport of order, 159  
 publication of, 229, 302-3; expenses of guardians in, 302-3  
 report of inspector on public inquiry by Board of Education, deposit of, 269  
 service of, 288  
 trust deeds, applications for alteration, &c., of, 113, 683

**OFFENCES.** *See* LEGAL PROCEEDINGS; PENALTIES.**OFFICERS.** *See also* TEACHER.

appointment of, by Board of Education, 455; for inquiries, 268-9; for making or inspecting returns, 268, 302

**OFFICERS**—*continued.*

- appointment of, by education authority, 258-264, 267 ; by authorities in combination, 259
- bribery of, 264
- candidates for appointment, expenses of, 263
- clerk to school board, disqualification for office of guardian, 263-4
- compensation when office abolished, &c., 181-190. *See also* COMPENSATION.
- conduct of, in elections, 264
- education authority, disqualifications for membership of, 129-136, 162
- education committees, qualification for membership of, 126, 129-136, 162
- enforcement of bye-laws as to school attendance, for, 264 ; of law as to employment of children, 342 ; directions to, 342, 345, 193
- entry, power of, 342
- gratuities to, 261
- guardians, officers of, duty of, as to publishing notices, 302
- inquiry officers of guardians, regulations of Local Government Board as to, 584-91. *See also* INQUIRY OFFICERS.
- inspectors of returns, 268
- legal proceedings, directions for, 345, 193
- medical officers of school boards, 259 ; for examination of defective, &c., children, 434-5, 572
- members of councils, temporary provision as to disqualification of officers who are, 178
- quo warranto* as to, 259-260
- relinquishment of powers by councils, transfer of officers on, 181, 186
- removal of, 258
- returns, officers for, 267
- salaries of, 258 ; question of exorbitance of, 261
- school attendance committees, officers of, transfer to education authority, 181
- school boards, officers of, transfer to education authority, 181
- teachers. *See* TEACHER.
- tenure of office of, 258 ; in case of transferred officers, 183-4
- transfer of, to education authority, 168, 181
  - abolition of office, 181
  - compensation, 184 ; provisions applicable, 185-190
  - pension scheme of education authority, admission to, 185
  - Poor Law Officers Superannuation Act, application of, 185
  - remuneration, 184
  - tenure of office, 184
- voluntary schools, officers of, 182

**OFFICES**

- liability to income-tax of offices of school board, 227

**ORDER.** *See also* REGULATIONS.

- advances by Public Works Loan Commissioners ; orders of Local Government Board as to, 155
- attendance order, 320 ; directing child to attend school, 304. *See also* ATTENDANCE ORDER.
- contribution order for expenses of urban district council, making and enforcement of, 343-4



**ORDER—continued.**

- contributions by parent. *See* PARENT.
- council, order in. *See* ORDER IN COUNCIL.
- day industrial school ; attendance order at, 334-5, 612-3 ; form of, 624
  - contribution by parent in respect of child sent to, 334, 613 ; form of, 624-5
  - detention, order of, 333, 606-11 ; form of, 623
  - sending child to, under attendance order, 323-4 ; under order of court other than attendance order, 333-4 ; form of, 327, 611
  - transfer, order of, 618 ; form of, 625
- enforcement of duties of education authority ; order of Board of Education as to, 123-4
- foundation managers, form of interim order for appointment of, 691
- inquiries by Local Government Board, costs of, 166
- loans to school boards by authorities superseding them ; order of Local Government Board as to, 176
- local acts, order of Local Government Board for adaptation of, 194
- provisional orders. *See* PROVISIONAL ORDERS.
- security for good behaviour of child, 518-9
- trust deeds, order for alteration of, 112-114 ; memorandum of Board of Education as to, 678 ; form of interim order, 691. *See also* TRUST DEED.

**ORDER IN COUNCIL**

- Board of Education, appointment of consultative committee, 453-4
  - transferring powers of Charity Commissioners to, 446, 448, 450
- day industrial schools, 335, 602-627 ; classes of children to be sent to, 606 ; constitution of school, 603 ; offences at school, 617 ; orders of detention, attendance, contribution of parents, 610-4, 623-5 ; parliamentary grants and management of school, 614 ; withdrawal, &c., of certificate, 619
  - licence exempting child from attendance at, 626
- register of teachers, 453, 657, 659
- teachers registration council, 657

**OVERSEERS**

- income of endowments, payment to, and application of, by, 120-1
- notice to, of proposed charge to parish of expenses of college for higher education, 139
- publication of notices by, of exemption from prohibition of employment of children, 315 ; for purposes of Education Acts, 302

**OWNER**

- definition of, in Lands Clauses Acts, 233
- limited owners, sale of land by, under Technical Institutions Act, 526-7
- privately owned elementary school, course to be taken by, as to appointment of managers, &c., 680-1, 683-4
- service on, of notice of application for provisional order for compulsory acquisition of lands, 229 ; of provisional order, 231

**PARENT**

- age of child, statutory declaration by, as to, 548 ; form of, 553  
 attendance order on, making of, 320 ; penalty for disobedience to, 323  
 contribution by, for child sent to  
   blind and deaf school, 394  
   day industrial school, 324, 334 ; form of order for, 624 ; of undertaking, 624-5 ; regulations of Secretary of State as to amount of, 600  
   defective and epileptic school, 442  
   industrial school, under attendance order, 324 ; remission of, 328 ; variation of, 329 ; under order of court, 520-1  
   remand, child under, by order of court, 519-20  
 definition of, 202-3 ; cases on, 272, 321, 324  
 duty of, under bye-laws as to school attendance, 270, 273  
   Education Acts, declaration of, 310  
   blind or deaf child, in case of, 386  
   defective or epileptic child, in case of, 434, 439  
 employment of child by, 313, 351-2  
 false representation by, of age of child, 345, 511  
 fees (school), payment of, by, 215-8 ; remission of payment, 216, 270 ; payment of, by guardians, effect of, on, 316 ; poor relief to, by guardians for payment of, 347, 350  
 franchise, &c., effect as to, by reason of payment of fees by guardians, 316 ; remission of fees, 216 ; payment for child sent to blind or deaf school, 395 ; to defective or epileptic school, 442  
 poor relief to, school attendance of child a condition of, 347, 365 ; additional relief to, for contributions for child sent to day industrial school, 334 ; payment of school fees, 347  
 penalty on. *See* PENALTIES.  
 selection of school by, in case of attendance order, 320 ; day industrial school, 612, 613, 618 ; fees (school), payment by guardians, 316, 347 ; school for blind or deaf, 395 ; for defective or epileptic children, 442  
 training of child for acrobat, &c., 516  
 wishes of, to be considered in deciding as to necessity of school, 108  
 Youthful Offenders Act, liability of parent under, 518-21

**PARISH**

- aid grant, apportionment of, where parish in more than one education area, 109  
 charge to, for loans of school board, 139 ; rent, &c., of elementary school, 139 ; schools, &c., for blind and deaf, 176 ; for defective and epileptic, 176 ; for higher education, 139  
 council, a minor local authority, 166-7. *See* MINOR LOCAL AUTHORITY.  
   use of schoolroom by, 223-5  
 definition, 202-3  
 endowments of public elementary schools, crediting of income of, to parish, 120-1  
 higher education, expenses of school, &c., charged to parish, 139  
 meeting, a minor local authority, 166-7. *See* MINOR LOCAL AUTHORITY.  
   use of schoolroom by, 223-5

**PARISH**—*continued.*

- parliamentary grants to schools in parishes with small population, 338, 372, 193
- property, application of, to cost of establishing elementary schools, 220
- school district, construction of, as parish, 193

**PARLIAMENTARY ELECTION**

- use of schoolroom for poll at, 221; as committee-room of candidate in, 221-2

**PARLIAMENTARY GRANT**

- blind and deaf children, to schools for, 396; regulations of Board of Education as to, 396
- building schools, discontinuance of grant for, 294
- calculation by Board of Education for period less than year, 179
- day industrial schools, grants to: for children sent by order of court, 334; not sent by order of court, 335
  - conditions of, 337, 629-32; duty of inspector as to, 614
  - recommendations of Secretary of State as to, 628
  - remand, children under, grant for maintenance of, 520
- defective and epileptic children, to schools for, 441; regulations of Board of Education as to—schools, &c., for defective children, 574, 576; schools for epileptic children, 577-8
- definition of, 203
- elementary school, no grant to, unless public elementary school, 294
- industrial schools: Treasury allowances to, 633
- Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act, grant under, 86; application of, 84, 175
- marine and other schools not maintained by education authority, 122
- payment of grants accrued before appointed day, 179
  - of grants to education authority after appointed day, 140-1
- public elementary schools, grants to:
  - aid grants under Education Act, 1902.. 109-12; conditions of, 109
  - annual grant, conditions of, in all schools, 207, 294, 338, 402; power of managers to fulfil conditions, 296; provisions of Code as to, 636-46; refusal of, to unnecessary schools, 296; special condition in case of non-provided schools, 99. *See also* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.
  - epidemic grant, 544
  - fee grant, calculation of average attendance for, 458; conditions of, 374-5; mode of payment of, 376; payment of, to associations of voluntary schools for period before appointed day, 179, 688-90
  - higher elementary schools, 654-5
  - limit of grants to education authority, 109
  - non-provided schools, payment of grant for period before appointed day, 179; application of, by managers, 180; memorandum of Board of Education as to, 688-90
  - special grants to schools in poor areas, 338, 372, 193
  - specific subjects, conditions of grants for, 467
  - remand, children under, towards cost of maintenance of, 520
- teachers, disablement allowances to, 413; conditions of grant of, 414-7; assignment of, 425; forfeiture of, 425

**PARLIAMENTARY GRANT**—*continued.*

teachers, pensions to, provisions of Code as to, 646  
 superannuation allowances to, 408, 421 ; conditions of, 411 ;  
 assignment of, 425 ; determination or suspension of, 425

**PAUPER CHILDREN.** *See* GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF).**PAROCHIAL ELECTORS**

use of schoolroom by, 223-5

**PAY CLERK**

payment of school fees of non-pauper children by, 319 ; regulations of Local Government Board as to, 587

**PENALTIES.** *See also* LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

age of child, false representation as to, 345, 511  
 attendance order, non-compliance with, 304, 323-4 ; in case of epileptic child, 439  
 audit by district auditor, non-compliance with summons for production of books, &c., 145 ; for making false declaration, &c., 145  
 bye-laws, for breach of, 270-1, 279, 461  
 Canal Boats Act, offences under, 514  
 certificates, forgery, &c., of, 306, 344, 507  
 Coal Mines Regulation Act, offences under, 510-11  
 collection of, by police, 281  
 costs, inclusion in penalty, 271, 279-80, 323 ; distress warrant, cost of, inclusion in costs, 281  
 day industrial school, offences at, 617  
 defective or epileptic child, failure to cause to be examined, 434 ; failure to comply with order for sending epileptic child to school, 439  
 distress warrant, cost of, inclusion in penalty, 281  
 employment (illegal) of child, 313, 364, 401 ; by agent or workman of employer, 345-6 ; in factory or workshop, 507 ; in mines, 510-1  
 entry, refusal of, to officer of education authority, 342  
 fees (school) fraudulently obtaining remission, &c., of, 344  
 Factory and Workshop Act, offences under, 507  
 forgery of certificate, &c., 306, 344, 507  
 fraud and personation in connection with annuities, disablement allowances, &c., 427-8  
 order of court, disobedience to :  
   attendance order, 304, 323-4  
   detention of child in day industrial school, 617  
   entry on premises, 342  
   epileptic child, sending to certified school, 439  
 Prevention of Cruelty to Children Act, offences under, 515-6  
 production of child, non-compliance with summons for, 305  
 recovery of, 293, 304, 344  
 superannuation allowances, fraud or personation in connection with, 427-8  
 Youthful Offenders Act, offences under, 518-9

**PENSIONS TO TEACHERS**

provisions of Code as to, 646  
 under Teachers Superannuation Act, 407  
*See also* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.

**PETITION**

- against provisional order for compulsory purchase of land, 235
- making scheme for education committee, 159
- for provisional order for compulsory purchase of land, 230

**PLANS**

- approval of plans of new schools by Board of Education, 640
- provisional orders for acquisition of land, deposit of plans, 229, 233
- rules of Board of Education as to planning, &c., of higher elementary schools, 655 ; public elementary schools, 103 ; schools for blind or deaf children, 560

**POLICE**

- collection of penalties, 281
- service of summons, 281

**POOR LAW ACTS**

- provisions of, as to audit, 146-7 ; application of, 145
- inspectors of Local Government Board, powers of, as to inquiries, 166
- recovery of sums disallowed, &c., by auditor, 146, 148

**POOR LAW OFFICERS SUPERANNUATION ACT**

- application of, to transferred officers, 185

**POOR-RATE.** *See* RATES.**POPULATION**

- of non-county boroughs and urban districts as separate education areas, 81-3
- calculation of, 162
- proportion of, for which school accommodation to be provided, 205

**PRAYERS**

- regulation of school boards as to, in provided schools, 212

**PRECEPTS**

- for contributions made before appointed day: enforcement, &c., of, 177
- expenses of urban district councils, making and enforcement of, 142, 343-4

**PREVENTION OF CRIME ACT, 1871**

- sending child to industrial school under, 254

**PREVENTION OF CRUELTY TO CHILDREN ACT, 1894**

- provisions of, as to employment of children, 515

**PRISON AUTHORITY**

- definition of, 257
- powers of contributing to industrial school, 252, 255-7 ; to day industrial school, 334, 336 ; under order in council, 604, 606

**PRIVATE STREET EXPENSES**

- liability for, in respect of sites for schools, 228

**PRIZES**

- legality of, in public elementary schools, 220-1
- time, &c., of distribution of, in non-provided school, 208

**PROCEEDINGS.** *See* also LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

of education committee, disqualifications, &c., not to invalidate, 171  
 of managers, direction of education authority as to, 173  
 disqualifications, &c., not to invalidate, 173

**PROFICIENCY CERTIFICATES**

condition of employment of child, 311  
 definition of, 339, 355  
 examinations for, 549-50, 635 ; in case of children in day industrial  
 school, 615 ; in workhouse school, 552  
 Factory Act, for purposes of, 503  
 form of, 554  
 standard of, for employment of child, 355 ; for employment under  
 Factory Act, 503  
 regulations of Board of Education as to, 549

**PROFIT, PLACE OF**

disqualification for membership of education committee by reason  
 of, 126, 129-136  
 of council, 129-130 ; temporary provision as to, 178

**PROPERTY**

adjustment of, provisions applicable, 191-2  
 definition of, 167  
 transfer of, to education authority, 168  
   in case of relinquishment of powers by councils, 174  
   school authorities under Blind and Deaf and Defective and  
   Epileptic Children Acts, 176  
   school boards and school attendance committees, 174  
   legal proceedings in relation to, continuance of, 178

**PROVIDED SCHOOLS** (*i.e.* public elementary schools provided by the local education authority). *See* LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITY ; MANAGERS ; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.**PROVISIONAL ORDERS**

education committees, making by Board of Education of scheme  
 for, 126 ; provisions applicable, 158-9  
 land, compulsory acquisition of, by education authority, 229-234 ;  
   costs of Board of Education in, 231 ; of education  
   authority, scale of taxation, 239  
   confirmation of order, 231  
   inquiry as to application for, 230 ; regulations as to, 268-9  
   list of Acts confirming orders, 235-6  
   petition against, 235  
   refusal of order, costs of person whose land was proposed to  
   be taken, 231  
   service of order, 231, 234  
 modification and adaptation of, order of Local Government  
 Board for, 194

**PUBLICATION.** *See* ADVERTISEMENT ; NOTICES.**PUBLIC AUTHORITIES PROTECTION ACT**

time for commencing action under, 173, 183

**PUBLIC BODIES CORRUPT PRACTICES ACT**

offences under, 264

**PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.** *See also* MANAGERS.

- admission to, condition of Parliamentary grant, 636 ; grounds for refusing, 350, 636-8. *See also* ADMISSION TO SCHOOLS.
- adventure school, condition of parliamentary grant, 639
- age of child who may be instructed in, 160
- army school, when deemed to be, 285
- assessment of provided schools, 225 ; non-provided schools, 403
- blind and deaf school, treatment of, as, 391
- closing of, in case of epidemics, &c. ; memorandum of Local Government Board as to, 537 ; provisions of Code as to, 644-5 ; parliamentary grant in case of, 544
- conduct of, for private profit, condition of parliamentary grant, 639
- defective and epileptic school, treatment of, as, 440-1
- definition of, 206 ; exclusion of evening school, 160 ; may include army school, 285
- discontinuance of, by education authority, 218-9, 251 ; by managers of non-provided school, 117, 241, 679
- efficient, keeping, duty of education authority, 98, 218 ; enforcement of duty, 122-3
- enlargement of, proceedings to be taken on intended, 108
- equality of treatment of non-provided and provided schools, 295
- evening school, not a, 160
- expenditure for, control of, by education authority, 98
- farmed school, condition of parliamentary grant, 639
- fees (school) in. *See* FEES.
- free schools, duty of education authority to provide, 193, 383
- games, articles for, expenditure on, 338
- higher elementary schools, provisions of Code as to, 653 ; rules for building, 655
- income, application of, 220, 338, 645
- inspection of, by education authority, 98, 102 ; by H.M. Inspector, 207, 640 ; by other inspectors, 287
- institutions, schools attached to, as, 122
- maintenance of, duty of education authority, 98, 218 ; enforcement of duty, 122-3
- management of. *See* MANAGERS.
- marine school, as, 122
- meetings, number of in year, condition of parliamentary grant, 639
- necessity of, condition of parliamentary grant, 296, 638 ; decision by Board of Education as to, 108
- new schools, provision of, proceedings to be taken on intended, 107-8
- parliamentary grant to, statutory conditions of, 99, 294-5, 338, 402
- provisions of Code as to, 636-646 ; accounts, publication of 645 ; admission of children, 636 ; of students from training colleges, 645 ; adventure or farmed school, 639 ; closure, notice to inspector of, 644 ; compliance with notice for, 645 ; course of instruction, 641 ; efficiency, 642 ; income of school, application of, 645 ; meetings, number of in year, 639 ; necessary school, 638 ; premises, furniture and apparatus, 640 ; registers, etc., 641 ; returns, 644 ; staff, 640 ; teacher, certificated, 639 ; employment of, during school hours, 642 ; time-table, 637
- fee and other grants. *See* PARLIAMENTARY GRANT.

**PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**—*continued.*

- parliamentary grant to—
  - higher elementary schools, grants to, 654-5
  - limit of grants, 109
  - non-provided school, special conditions in case of, 99
- private street expenses, liability for, 228
- prizes to children, 220-1
- provision of, duty of education authority, 123, 193, 218; enforcement of duty, 122-3
- rating of, provided schools, 225-8; non-provided schools, 403
- regulations (statutory) for conduct of, 206, 210
- religious instruction in all schools, 206-7; in non-provided schools, 100; in provided schools, 210. *See* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.
- secular instruction in, control of by education authority, 91; directions to managers of non-provided school as to, 98;
- teacher, certificated, condition of parliamentary grant, 639. *See also* TEACHER.
- time-table in, 207-210; condition of parliamentary grant, 637
- transfer of, to education authority, 241-3; instructions of Board of Education as to, 243, 245, 247, 250; re-transfer of, to managers of non-provided school, 251; conditions to be observed in case of intended transfer or re-transfer, 107-8
- use of rooms in, for purposes of Allotments Act, 222-3; candidate at election, 221; elections, 221; parish meetings, inquiries, &c., under Local Government Act, 223-5
- by education authority out of school hours, 99, 104

**PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, 1875**

- provisions of, as to
  - audit, 144-6; application of, 144
  - borrowing, 494; application of, 149-50
  - inquiries by Local Government Board, 166; application of, 165
  - provisional orders, 158-9; application of, 158

**PUBLIC SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION**

- definition of, 205
- duty of education authority to provide, 218, 193; free school accommodation, 193, 383
- enforcement of duty, 122-4
- powers of education authority to provide, 219-20
- See also* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

**PUBLIC WORKS LOAN COMMISSIONERS**

- accounts of advances by, 156
- advances by, to councils for loans under Education Acts, 152; industrial schools, 332, 361
- application of advances, 155; of unexpended balances, 156
- fees for loans, 154
- interest on loans, 153-4
- periods for loans, 152-3
- repayment of loans, 153; before expiration of period, 154
- security for loans, 155

**PUNISHMENT OF CHILDREN**

- in day industrial schools, 599
- public elementary schools, instructions of Board of Education as to, 213; liability of teacher for, 214, 274; punishment book, 213



**PUPIL TEACHERS**

appointment of, in non-provided schools, 99-100  
 central classes for, legalisation of expenditure on by school boards, 470, 169; recorded service of teachers at, 413

**PURCHASE OF LAND.** *See* LAND.**QUORUM**

of education committee, 171  
 managers, 173

**QUO WARRANTO**

in case of clerk to school board, 260-1

**RAGGED SCHOOLS**

rating of, 228

**RATE.** *See also* ASSESSMENT.

collection, &c., of rates made before appointed day, 177  
 economy of rates to be had regard to in deciding as to provision of new school, &c., 108  
 education committee: no power to raise, 125  
 endowment, income of, credit to rate of parish in county, 120-1  
 exemption from rating of non-provided school, 403  
 for expenses of council of borough, 139, 140  
   council of urban district, 139, 343  
 limit of, for purpose of higher education in case of county council, 84; council of non-county borough or urban district, 88  
 non-provided school, rating of, 403; payment of rate by managers, 103  
 parliamentary grants, limit of, by rate for education expenses, 109  
 rate in pound, regulations for estimating amount of, 161; for purpose of aid grant, 109, 111  
 security for loans under Education Act, 150  
   under Technical Instruction Acts, 175

**RATEPAYER**

appeal by, to Board of Education in case of proposed provision of new school, &c., 107  
 audit by district auditor, right to attend and make objections to accounts, 145  
 bye-laws, supply of copies to, 271  
 definition of, 202, 204

**RATING.** *See* ASSESSMENT.**REASONABLE EXCUSE**

attendance at school under bye-laws, against, 270, 276-9  
 attendance order, against, 320, 323  
 blind and deaf child, in case of, 386  
 defective and epileptic children, in case of, 439  
 employment of child, 314-5

**RECOGNIZED SCHOOL**

Factory Act, for purpose of, 501-2; definition of, 504  
 register of teachers, for purpose of, 660  
 regulations of Board of Education as to, 666

**RECORDED SERVICE OF TEACHERS**

- definition of, 408-9
- rules of Board of Education as to, 412-3

**RECOVERY**

- of penalties, 293, 304, 344
- possession of schoolhouse in case of dismissed teacher, 292, 480
- relief by way of loan for payment of school fees, 587
- sums certified by auditor, 146-8

**REGISTER**

- admission to day industrial school, 600
- public elementary schools, 641
- attendance at school :
  - certified efficient school, 352, 545, 550
  - day industrial school, 600, 615
  - preservation of, 550 ; in case of workhouse school, 594
  - public elementary school, 641
  - workhouse school, order of Local Government Board as to keeping, and form of, 594-7
- discontinuance of school, dealing with registers on, 550
- mines, children, &c., employed in, 509-10
- mortgages of local authorities, 496
- teachers, provisions as to, 453-4 ; order in council as to, 659 ; rules of Board of Education as to recognition of schools for, 666

**REGISTRAR OF BIRTHS AND DEATHS**

- certificates of births, duty to furnish, 506, 340
- form of requisition for, 581-2
- returns of births and deaths to education authority, 341 ; forms and payment for, 341

**REGULATIONS, CIRCULARS, &c. See also ORDERS IN COUNCIL.****OF BOARD OF EDUCATION.**

- admission to school, grounds for refusing, 636-8
- associations of voluntary schools,
  - constitution of and payment of aid grant to, 688
- attendance at school, conditions of exemption from, 432, 463
- blind or deaf children—boarding out, 562 ; certified schools for, accounts of, 391-2 ; buildings, &c., of, 560 ; parliamentary grant, 396
- books, &c., charge for, by managers of schools, 378-9
- bye-laws, model form of, 533 ; notice of deposit of, 279, 303
- certificates of age, proficiency, and school attendance, 548
- certified efficient schools, 545
- conferences of education authorities, 406
- consultative committee of Board of Education, appointment, &c., of, 454
- Day School Code, 634
- defective and epileptic children—arrangements for examination of, 435 ; forms of medical certificate, 435 ; boarding out, 579 ; certified schools for defective children, 574 ; for epileptic children, 576 ; day schools and classes for, 571 ; parliamentary grants for, 574, 576, 577-8 ; special schools and classes, 578
- education committee, schemes for appointment of, 127, 668, 673

**REGULATIONS, CIRCULARS, &c.—continued.**

- endowments of public elementary schools, 121, 685
- evening schools, regulations as to, 88
- fee grant, time and manner of payment, 376
- fees (school), prepayment of, 217
- foundation managers, 114, 678 ; form of interim order, 691
- games, application of income of school in articles for, 338
- higher elementary schools, 653
- home lessons, 214-5
- labour certificates, 551 ; forms of, 554-7
- loans on transferred schools, 250
- notices, publication of: deposit of bye-laws, 279, 303 ; provisional order for compulsory purchase of land, 233
- parliamentary grant, annual, conditions of, 636-46
  - payment of, to education authorities after appointed day: time, &c., of payments, 140-1
- planning, &c., of higher elementary schools, 655 ; public elementary schools, 103
- privately owned schools, 683
- prizes in public elementary schools, 208
- provisional order for acquisition of land, application for, 234 ; publication of notice for, 233
- punishment of children in public elementary schools, 213 ; punishment book, 213
- register of teachers, 659 ; recognition of schools for purpose of, 666
- religious instruction in public elementary schools, 209, 212 ; in transferred schools, 250-1
- school accommodation, proportion of population to be provided for, 205
- schoolrooms, use of, under Local Government Act, 224-5
- secondary schools, regulations for, 87-8 ; inspection of, 452
- standards of examination in public elementary schools, 648
- teachers, attendance cards, duty to fill up, 349
  - certification of: rules as to evidence of age, 410 ; of physical capacity, 409
  - mode of remuneration of, 262
  - pensions under Code, 646
  - superannuation, &c., of, rules as to: annuity tables, for men, 529 ; for women, 531 ; calculation of average salaries, 411 ; contributions by teachers, payment of, 418 ; disablement allowances, 414-7 ; payment of annuities, &c., 425 ; option of existing teachers to accept Act, 422 ; recorded service, 412, 423
- teachers' registration council, 657
- time-table in public elementary schools, 208-10, 250-1
- transfers of schools, arrangements for, 247
- trust deeds, alteration, &c., of, 114, 678 ; form of interim order, 691
- workhouse, admission to school of children sent from, 459

**OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD.**

- birth certificates : form of requisition for, 581
- births and deaths of children : form of return for, 341
- closing, &c., of schools in case of epidemics, 537
- inquiry officers of guardians, 584
- pay clerk of guardians, 319, 587

**REGULATIONS, CIRCULARS, &c.—continued.**

- periods for loans, principles for determining, 152
- school fees of non-pauper children : duties, &c., of guardians as to payment of, 317-9, 584 ; order as to, 583 ; relief committees and district relief committees, duties of, 317, 586 ; relief on loan to parent for, 319, 587 ; school fees application and report book, 589 ; order book, 589 ; receipt and payment book, 590
- pauper children, 347-8 ; mode of payment of relief for, 348-9
- workhouses, children sent from, 350-1
- workhouse school, defining attendance at, 592 ; register of attendance for, 594

**OF SECRETARY OF STATE.**

- day industrial schools : applications for certificates, 598
- contribution by parent for child sent to, 337, 600
- definition of attendance at, 601
- recommendations as to parliamentary grant, 628
- rules of school, 598-600
- Factory Act : standards of attendance at school and proficiency for purpose of, 503
- industrial schools, model rules for, 252-3 ; as to religious instruction and observance in, 393
- truant schools, model rules for, 331

**OF TREASURY.**

- compensation to civil servants on abolition of office, 190
- to officers on abolition of office, basis of assessment, 186-7
- industrial schools, allowances for, 633
- superannuation, &c., of teachers, 409
- annuity fund, increase of contributions to, 412
- annuity tables for men, 529 ; women, 531

**RELIEF (POOR LAW)**

- for attendance of child at school, 347
- loan, relief on, for school fees of non-paupers, 319, 587
- maintenance of child in day industrial school, 334 ; charging of, 337
- to parent or child, elementary instruction of child a condition of, 347, 365-6. *See also* GUARDIANS (BOARDS OF).

**RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION**

- blind and deaf : boarded-out child, in case of, 393-4, 563 ; in schools for, 392-3
- “conscience clause,” in day industrial schools, 616
- in public elementary schools, 206 ; infractions of, duty of education authority to report, 313-4
- in schools, &c., for higher education, 90
- defective and epileptic children in schools for, 444, 576
- higher education, colleges, &c., for, conditions of, in, 90
- industrial schools, model rules of Secretary of State as to, 393 ; in day industrial school, 599, 616
- public elementary schools :
  - character of, not matter for bye-laws, 274
  - conditions of, 206-210 ; provisions of bye-laws for school attendance, as to, 270, 534
  - infractions of law, duty of education authority to report, 313-4

**RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION**—*continued.*

public elementary schools—

non-provided schools : character of, 100 ; reference to bishop or denominational authority, 100, 107

facilities for, during school hours, 98

inspection of, 287

teachers, dismissal of, on ground of, 98-9 ; assistant and pupil teachers, religious qualification of, 99-100

trust deeds, provision of, as to, 100

parliamentary grant, conditions of, as to, 295

provided schools, 210 ; regulations adopted by school boards, 212

time for, 207 ; time-table to show, 207-210 ; in case of transferred schools, 251

withdrawal of child from, 207, 270, 287

Technical Instruction Acts, in schools, colleges, &c., provided under, 194, 90

**RELINQUISHMENT**

by councils of non-county boroughs and urban districts of powers, &c., under Education Act, 157

officers, &c., transfer of, on, 181 ; construction of "passing of Act" in case of, 186. *See also* COMPENSATION ; OFFICERS.

powers of county council as to rating in case of, 89, 668-9

property, &c., transfer of, on, 174 ; construction of "appointed day," &c., for purpose of, 177

**RENT**

of non-provided school, payment of, by managers, 103

school let to managers by private owner, 116, 681, 683

provided schools, charge of, to parish in county, 139

teachers' residence, in case of non-provided school, 103

**REPAIRS**

of non-provided school, duty of managers as to, 99, 103

formation of common fund for, circular of Board of Education as to, 689-90

**REPORT**

of Board of Education :

annual report to Parliament, 297

annuity fund, 418

Blind and Deaf Children Act, proceedings under, 398

bye-laws sanctioned, 271

canal boats, children in, 514

Defective and Epileptic Children Act, proceedings under, 444

school fees sanctioned and refused, 381

district auditor, on accounts audited by him, 146

education authority : as to exemption from prohibition of employment of children, 315

infractions of law as to religious instruction in schools, 313

**RESIGNATION**

of managers of public elementary schools, 97, 173

**RETURNS**

attendance of children at school, 303

blind and deaf children boarded out, 565 ; forms for, 569, 570

**RETURNS**—*continued.*

- births and deaths, returns by registrars, 341 ; form for, 341
- day industrial schools, 600
- defective children, returns to Board of Education as to, 444 ;  
returns as to children boarded out, 580
- by education authority to Board of Education, 294, 444
- elementary schools and children requiring elementary education,  
266-8, 302 ; appointment of persons for making, 267, 302 ;  
expenses of, 267 ; forms for, 267 ; inspectors of, 268

**RURAL DISTRICT COUNCIL**

- property, liabilities, &c., of, under Blind and Deaf and Defective  
and Epileptic Children Acts transferred to county council,  
176
- use of school-rooms in elections of, 223-5

**SALARIES**

- inquiry officers of guardians, 585
- officers of education authority, 258, 261
- transferred to education authority, 183-4
- teachers, average salaries of, 261-2 ; for purposes of Superannu-  
ation Act, 408, 412
- income-tax payable on, 262
- in non-provided schools, 102

**SALE**

- of lands or school-house by education authority, 240-1
- lands under Technical Institutions Act, 527

**SCHEME**

- education committee, for appointment of, 125-7
- alteration of, 158 ; approval of, 125-6 ; incidental provisions,  
158
- form of—memorandum of Board of Education as to, 673
- joint committee, provision for appointment of, 126
- making of, by Board of Education, 126
- matters to be provided for, 125
- memorandum of Board of Education as to, 127, 668, 673
- provisional order for, 126 ; provisions applicable to, 158-9
- publication of, 126
- separate committee for any area within county, 126
- Wales, provisions in case of, 126-7
- endowments, &c., schemes as to, 284-7
- construction of references in to, Technical Instruction Acts,  
194
- for municipal charter, provisions of, as to education areas, &c., 368
- modification and adaptation of, order of Local Government  
Board for, 194
- Technical Instruction Acts, construction of reference to, in  
schemes, 194

**SCHOLAR**

- age of, for elementary education, 160
- See also* CHILD.

**SCHOLARSHIPS**

- power of education authority as to, 161

**SCHOOL.** *See also* SCHOOLHOUSE.

- army school, when to be deemed public elementary school, 285  
 canal boats, for children on, 513  
 certified efficient school: regulations of Board of Education as to, 545. *See also* CERTIFIED EFFICIENT SCHOOL.  
 elementary school, definition of, 160, 202; when a public elementary school, 206  
 evening school—not an elementary school, 160  
 higher education, schools, &c., for. *See* COLLEGES; HIGHER EDUCATION.  
 higher elementary schools, regulations as to, 653  
 industrial school. *See* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL; DAY INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.  
 institutions, schools attached to: provision as to, 122  
 literary or scientific institution, transfer of, to education authority, 523  
 marine school, provision as to, 122  
 new school, conditions to be observed on intended provision of, 107-8  
 non-provided school. *See* MANAGERS; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.  
 privately owned schools, memorandum of Board of Education as to, 681, 683  
 provided school. *See* MANAGERS; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.  
 public elementary school. *See* PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.  
 recognized efficient school under Factory Act, 500-1; definition of, 504  
 recognized school for purposes of teacher's register, 660; rules of Board of Education as to, 666  
 religious instruction in. *See* RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.  
 science and art, school for—arrangements for transfer to education authority, 523  
 technical and industrial schools, purchase of land for, 526-8  
 Technical Instruction Acts, schools provided under, 84, 194. *See also* TECHNICAL INSTRUCTION ACTS.  
 voluntary school (= non-provided school). *See* MANAGERS; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.  
 Welsh Intermediate Schools: governing body for, 126-7; inspection of, 452

**SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION.** *See* PUBLIC SCHOOL ACCOMMODATION.**SCHOOL ATTENDANCE.** *See* ATTENDANCE ORDER; ATTENDANCE (SCHOOL).**SCHOOL ATTENDANCE COMMITTEE**

- abolition of, 91  
 accounts of, for period before appointed day, audit, &c., of, 177  
 adjustments, provisions as to, 191-2  
 expenses of, when appointed by urban district council, 139, 343  
 information, furnishing of, to education authority, 181  
 liabilities, &c., of, transfer to education authority, 174  
 liquidation of debts, &c., before appointed day, 178  
 officers of, transfer to education authority, 181. *See* OFFICERS.  
 powers, &c., of, transfer to education authority, 91, 174, 177

**SCHOOL ATTENDANCE COMMITTEE**—*continued.*

property of, transfer to education authority, 174  
 under Education Act, 1902..193. *See also* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.

**SCHOOL BOARDS**

abolition of, 91  
 accounts of, for period before appointed day, audit, &c., of, 177  
 casual vacancies in, before appointed day, 179  
 construction of references to, 193  
 elections of, before appointed day, 179  
 information, furnishing of, to education authority, 181  
 liabilities of, transfer to education authority, 174  
 liquidation of debts, &c., before appointed day, 178  
 loans transferred to county council, provision as to, 139  
 members of, appointment on education committees, 126  
 officers of, transfer to education authority, 181-90. *See*  
 OFFICERS.  
 parliamentary grant to, for period before appointed day, 179  
 powers and rights of, transferred to education authority, 91, 174,  
 177  
 property of, transfer to education authority, 174  
 pupil teacher centres, power to carry on, 470, 168-9  
 references to, construction of, 193  
 schools and classes for non-elementary education, power to carry  
 on, 168-9, 465, 469; expenditure for, legalization of,  
 465-6  
 schools provided by and deemed to be provided by, treatment of,  
 180  
 substitution for, in enactments, &c., 194

**SCHOOL BOARDS ACT, 1885.** . 367**SCHOOL DISTRICT**

construction of references to, 193  
 substitution for, in enactments, 194

**SCHOOL FEES.** *See also* FEES.

Application and Report Book, 586, 589  
 Order Book, 587, 589  
 Receipt and Payment Account, 587, 590

**SCHOOL FUND**

construction of references to, 193  
 substitution for, in enactments, 194

**SCHOOLHOUSE**

borrowing powers for provision of, 151  
 building, &c., approval of plans by Board of Education, 640; rules  
 of Board of Education as to, 103  
 not to be erected in closed cemetery, 239  
 definition of term, 202  
 dwelling-house for teacher, included in, 202  
 charge for, by managers of non-provided school, 99, 103  
 income tax on, 262-3  
 furniture, &c., of, provisions of Code as to, 640  
 gifts of lands for, 161-2, 164. *See also* SCHOOL SITES ACTS.  
 income tax on, 227; on teacher's residence, 262-3



**SCHOOLHOUSE**—*continued.*

- Mortmain and Charitable Uses Acts, application of, to lands for, 161-2
- non-provided school, duty of managers as to provision, repair, improvement, &c., of, 99, 102-4
  - furniture in, use of, by education authority, 181
  - by managers out of school hours, 99
- lighting and warming of, 105
- rating of, 103, 403
- rooms in, use of, by education authority out of school hours, 99, 104 ; making good damage to, 99
- plans of, approval of by Board of Education, 640 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 103
- private street expenses, liability for, 228
- provision, &c., of, by education authority, 219-20
- rating of, 225, 403
- recovery of possession from dismissed teacher, 292, 480
- rooms in, use of, for purposes of Allotments Act, 222-3 ; elections, 221 ; Local Government Act, 1894 .. 223-5
- sale, leasing, exchange of, 240-1
- tithes on, redemption of, 220

**SCHOOLMASTER.** *See* TEACHER.

**SCHOOL REGISTERS.** *See* REGISTERS.

**SCHOOLS SITES ACTS**

- definition of, 297
- made applicable for purpose of
  - purchase of land by education authority, 232 ; by managers of non-provided schools, 240
  - tenure of office of teacher, 292
  - recovery of premises held by dismissed teacher, 292
- provisions of, as to purchase of land, 471-9, 481-90 ; recovery of premises, 480 ; tenure of office of teacher, 480

**SCHOOL YEAR**

- definition of, 384
- payment of parliamentary grant for part of, 179, 646

**SCHOOL FOR SCIENCE AND ART**

- temporary provision for maintenance of by school boards, 168-9, 465, 469

**SCHOOLS FOR SCIENCE AND ART ACT, 1891.. 523****SCIENCE AND ART DEPARTMENT**

- superseded by Board of Education, 446

**SCILLY ISLANDS**

- local education authority for, 168

**SECONDARY SCHOOLS.** *See also* COLLEGES ; HIGHER EDUCATION.

- inspection of, by officers of Board of Education, &c., 451-3 ;
  - contribution by councils to expenses of, 452
- register of teachers, 453-4 ; order in council as to, 659
  - recognized schools for, 660, 662 ; regulations of Board of Education as to, 666
- regulations of Board of Education as to, 87-8

**SECRETARY OF STATE.** *See also* INSPECTORS; REGULATIONS.

- borrowing by education authority, consent to, for purpose of building, &c., industrial schools, 332, 194
- contribution to industrial school, 361
- furnishing of, 258
- certified industrial school: certification of, 252; consent to establishment, &c., of, 257-8, 332; contributions by parents, remission of, 328
- rules for management of, 252-3
- day industrial schools:
  - attendance at, direction as to, 357, 601
  - certification of, 333, 603; resignation of certificate, 619; withdrawal of certificate, 335, 619
  - consent to contribution to, by education authority, 605; establishment, &c., of, 332, 605-6
  - contributions by parents, fixing of, 334, 337, 600
  - detention in, hours of, 333, 599
  - forms of orders for sending child to, &c., 335
  - inspector of, 603
  - order of discharge from, 618, 620
  - parliamentary grant, conditions of, 337; recommendations as to, 334-5, 628-32
  - rules of school, approval of, 333, 616; provisions to be included in, 598-600
- definition of, 352
- Factory Act, definition of "attendance" for purpose of, 501-2; proficiency and due attendance, certificates of, 503
- jurisdiction of, over education authority in matter of industrial schools, 258
- opinion of, as to collection of penalties by police, 281; service of summons by police, 281
- teachers in industrial schools, contributions to annuity fund, 418-9; "recorded service" of, 413
- transfer of schools to education authority, approval of, 244
- truant schools, model rules for, 331

**SECULAR INSTRUCTION**

- interest of, to be had regard to in deciding as to necessity of school, 108
- in non-provided schools: control of and responsibility for, by education authority, 91
- directions to managers as to, 98, 101

**SECURITIES**

- for advances by Public Works Loan Commissioners, 155-6
- loans under Education Act, 150
- loans, &c., transferred to education authorities, 177-8
- loans of urban district councils under Technical Instruction Acts, 175
- provisions of Local Government Act as to, 492-3; of Public Health Act, 494

**SERVICE**

- of notices, requisitions, &c., 288
- order for contribution to maintenance of child, 521
- recorded service of teachers: definition of, 408-9; rules of Board of Education as to, 412-3
- summonses, 281

**SINKING FUND**

for repayment of loans by county council, 492  
by other councils, 495

**SITES.** *See* LAND ; SCHOOL SITES ACTS.

**SLANDEROUS STATEMENTS**

at meetings of local authorities, liability for, 172

**SPECIAL ACT**

for purposes of Lands Clauses Acts, 301

**STAMP DUTY**

on appointment of officers, 259  
audit of accounts by district auditor, 148-9

**STANDARD**

of attendances, for purpose of employment of child, 355, 462 ; for  
employment in agriculture, 430 ; under Factory Act, 503  
for partial exemption from school attendance, 431  
examination in public elementary schools, provisions of Code,  
648-52  
for exemption from school attendance under bye-laws, 270,  
275-6 ; model bye-laws as to, 534-5  
proficiency, for purpose of employment, 355  
under Factory Act, 503  
"reaching" standard, construction of, 636  
certificate of teacher as to, 305, 550 ; form of, 554

**STATUTORY DECLARATION**

as to accounts, correctness of, 145  
age of child, by parent, 548-9 ; form of, 553  
compensation for loss of office, claim for, 189

**SUMMONS**

by auditor, for production of books, &c., 145  
for offences under Education Acts, service of, 281  
production of child liable to attend school, 305

**SUNDAY SCHOOLS**

attendance at, not a condition of admission of child to college, &c.,  
for higher education, 90 ; to public elementary school, 206  
closing of, in case of epidemics, 543  
rating of, 228

**SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS**

annuity fund—actuarial inquiry as to, 418, 421 ; formation of,  
417-20 ; payments out of, 418 ; return to Parliament as  
to, 418 ; subsidiary funds, 418  
annuities payable to teachers out of, 408, 420-1  
assignment, charge, &c., of, 425  
payment of, 425-7 ; in cases where disablement allow-  
ances are paid, 414 ; suspension of, 424, 427  
tables of, in case of men, 529 ; in case of women, 531  
contributions to, by teachers, 407 ; income-tax on, 263 ;  
increase of, 408, 411-2 ; mode of payment of, 417-20 ;  
payments for time when not in "recorded service," 424,  
420  
option to "existing teachers" as to, 421-4

**SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS**—*continued.*

- decision by Board of Education and Treasury of questions as to annuities, &c., 424-5
- disablement allowance, 413-4 ; assignment, charge, &c., of, 425 ; forfeiture of, 425 ; mode of payment of, 425-7 ; parliamentary grant for, 413 ; rules as to, 414-7, 425-7
- fraud or personation in connection with annuities, &c., 427
- London School Board, superannuation scheme of, 185
- pension schemes of local authorities, application to officers transferred under Education Act, 185
- pensions under Code, conditions, amount, &c., of, 646-7 ; teacher receiving, ineligible for allowance under Superannuation Act, 422
- Poor Law Officers Superannuation Act, application of, in case of officers transferred under Education Act, 185
- rules of Board of Education and Treasury under Superannuation of Teachers Act, 424
  - calculation of average salaries, 411
  - disablement allowances, 414
  - evidence of age of teachers, 410 ; of physical capacity, 409
  - expenses of medical examination, 409
  - option of "existing teachers," 422
  - payment of annuities and allowances, 425 ; of contributions by teachers, 418
  - recorded service of teachers, 412
- superannuation allowances, 408, 421 ; amount of, 408 ; in case of "existing teachers," 421-3 ; assignment, charge, &c., of, 425 ; forfeiture of, 425 ; general conditions of, 411 ; parliamentary grant for, 408 ; payment of, 425-7 ; "recorded service" for, 408, 412 ; suspension of, 424

**SURCHARGE**

- by auditor, of items contrary to law, 145-8
- appeal against, 145-7

**TEACHER.** *See also* OFFICERS.

- age for retirement, 407
- annuity fund—payments by and to teachers. *See* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.
- appointment and dismissal of, in non-provided schools, 98-100 ; consent of education authority to, 98 ; directions of education authority as to qualifications, 98 ; extraneous duties as a condition of appointment, 102 ; grounds for dismissal of, 102
  - assistant teachers, 99, 100
  - pupil teachers, 99-100
  - in provided schools, 258
- assistant teachers in non-provided schools, appointment of, 99-100
- attendance cards, duty to fill up, 349
- candidates for appointment as, expenses of, 263
- certificate of, as to attendance, &c., of child, 305, 550 ; as to proficiency of child, 305, 550
- certification of, by Board of Education, 407, 409-10
- classes of, recognized by Board of Education, 259
- day industrial school, consent of inspector to appointment of teachers in, 600, 629

**TEACHER**—*continued.*

- defective children, schools and classes for, qualifications of teachers, 572-3
- definition of, 202
- detention of child after school hours, liability for, 274
- disablement allowance to, 413. *See* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHER.
- dismissal of, in non-provided schools, 98-100, 102
- education committee, qualification for membership of, 126
- “farming” school to, 639
- fees (school) liability for loss of, 218
- higher elementary schools, qualifications of teachers in, 654
- income-tax payable by, 262
- infectious disease, position in case of, 540, 644
- option to “existing teachers” to accept Superannuation Act, 421-3
- organizing teacher—“recorded service” of, 408, 413
- pensions to, under Code, 646-8. *See also* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.
- physical capacity of, rules of Board of Education as to, 407, 409
- punishment of children, instructions of Board of Education as to, 213 ; liability for, 214, 274
- pupil teachers, appointment of, in non-provided schools, 99-100
- centres for instruction of, legalization of expenses of, 470
- “recorded service” of, 407-8 ; rules of Board of Education as to, 412-3
- recovery of residence on dismissal of, 292, 480
- register of, 453-5 ; regulations as to, 659
- recognized schools for purpose of, 666
- retirement of, age for, 407
- returns, duty to make, 267 ; penalty for failure to make, &c., 268
- salaries : average amount of, 261 ; for purpose of Superannuation Act, 408, 412
- variation of, with parliamentary grant, 262
- superannuation of. *See* SUPERANNUATION OF TEACHERS.
- tenure of office of, 258
- application of provisions of School Sites Acts, 292 ; provisions of Acts, 480
- training of, a purpose of higher education, 160
- travelling expenses of, payment of, a purpose of higher education, 161

**TECHNICAL INSTRUCTION ACTS**

- construction of references to, in enactments or schemes, 194
- obligations incurred under, application to, of Education Act, 1902 .. 194
- repeal of, 168, 196
- schools, colleges, &c., provided under, application to, of Education Act, 1902.. 194 ; regard to be had to, in exercise of powers as to higher education, 84
- urban district council, charge of liability under, 175

**TIME-TABLE**

- day industrial schools, 599
- defective children, schools for, 573
- public elementary schools, 207 ; instructions of Board of Education as to, 208-11, 250-1 ; provisions of Code as to, 637

**TITHES**

on non-provided school, payment of, by managers, 103  
 school sites, commutation of, 220

**TITLE**

Education Acts, 1870 to 1902 : Acts included under, 169, 170

**TOWN COUNCIL.** *See* COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL ; NON-COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL.**TRAINING COLLEGE FOR TEACHERS**

education authority, powers of, as to, 160  
 public elementary schools, admission to, of students at, 645  
 sites for, provisions of School Sites Acts as to, 487-8  
 teacher in, "recorded service" of, 413

**TRANSFER**

literary and scientific institution, transfer to education authority, 523  
 loans transferred to education authority, treatment of, 175  
 officers, transfer to education authority, 181  
 property, liabilities, &c., transfer to education authority of, 168  
   council relinquishing powers under Education Act, 174  
   school attendance committee, 174  
   school board, 174, 176  
   school authority under Blind and Deaf Children, and Defective and Epileptic Children Acts, 176  
 public elementary schools, transfer to education authority, 241-3 ;  
   instructions of Board of Education as to, 243-45, 247, 250 ;  
   re-transfer to managers of non-provided schools, 251  
   conditions to be observed on proposed transfer or re-transfer, 107-8  
   endowments, transfer of, to education authority, 243 ; re-transfer of, to managers, 251  
 schools of science and art, transfer to education authority, 523

**TRAVELLING EXPENSES**

of candidates for appointment, 263  
 members of education committee, 138  
 teachers or children attending school or college : powers of education authority as to, 161

**TREASURY**

compensation to officers, appeal to, 189  
 practice of, in deciding appeals, 186-7  
 rules of, as to compensation to civil servants, 190  
 industrial schools, allowances for, 633  
 superannuation, &c., of teachers, powers as to  
   annuity fund, actuarial inquiries as to, 418  
   annuity tables, 420-1 ; 529-532  
   contributions to deferred annuity fund, 407 ; increase or decrease of, 408, 412  
   decisions of questions as to, 424-5  
   disablement allowances, 413  
   payment of, 425  
   rules as to, making of, 424  
   superannuation allowances, 408 ; determination or suspension of, 425

**TRUANT SCHOOLS.** *See also* CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

- superannuation, &c., of teachers, powers as to—  
   establishment of, 331
- model rules of Secretary of State as to, 331
- order for sending children to, 327

**TRUST DEED OF NON-PROVIDED SCHOOL**

- absence of, procedure in case of, 112-3
- appointment of foundation managers under, 112
- defects in, remedy of, 115
- definition of, 167 ; orders, &c., included in, 114, 679
- memorandum of Board of Education as to, 114, 678
- order of Board of Education for altering, making, &c., of, 112-3
  - application for, 113 ; forms of, 117 ; notice of, 113, 118
  - cases in which order required, 115-6
  - circumstances to be had regard to in making order, 113, 118
  - interim order for, 113, 118 ; form of order, 691
  - memorandum of Board of Education as to, 114, 678
  - revocation, varying, &c., of order, 113-4
- precedents of, 106
- privately owned schools, trust deed in case of, 116, 679, 683
- provisions of, when inconsistent with Education Acts, 193, 296
- religious instruction in school to be in accordance with, 100, 106 ;  
   reference to bishop or other ecclesiastical authority as to,  
   100, 106

**TRUSTEES**

- constitution of education authority as, for educational endowments,  
   &c., 299, 300
- of non-provided school : application by, for order as to trust deed,  
   113 ; form of application, 117, 680
  - discontinuance of school by, 117, 679
  - notice to, of application and of proposed order, 113. *See also*  
   FOUNDATION MANAGERS ; TRUST DEED.

**UNION.** *See also* GUARDIANS, BOARDS OF ; WORKHOUSE SCHOOL.  
 definition of, 307, 588**URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL.** *See also* LOCAL EDUCATION  
 AUTHORITY.

- Blind and Deaf Children Act, school authority under, 92 ; transfer  
   of property, &c., under, 176
- borrowing by, 149-150, 494-9. *See also* BORROWING.
- county councillor for district, voting by, 161
- Defective and Epileptic Children Act, school authority under, 92 ;  
   transfer of property under, 176
- disqualification of members, temporary provision as to, 178
- education authority for elementary education, condition of, 81-2
- education committee, appointment of, 125-7 ; scheme for, 125.  
   *See* EDUCATION COMMITTEE.
- elections of, use of schoolrooms for, 221
- expenses of, 139, 343 ; contribution orders for, &c., 343-4 ; limit  
   of, for higher education, 88, 161
  - county council expenses for elementary education, where  
   district council are education authority, 139
- higher education, powers of as to, 88. *See* HIGHER EDUCATION
- industrial school, contribution to maintenance of child in, 361-2

**URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL—continued.**

- loans to school board, order of Local Government Board as to, 176
- local acts, adaptations of, 194
- management of schools, &c., outside area, arrangements for, 157
- managers of elementary schools, appointment by, as education authority, 95 ; as minor local authority, 95 ; in case of grouped schools, 119 ; joint appointments, 167
- minor local authority, inclusion in definition of, 166
- relinquishment of powers, &c., 157 ; transfer of officers on, 181, 186 ; of property, &c., on, 174
- Technical Instruction Acts, charge of liability under, 175

**VEHICLES**

- for teachers or children attending school: power of education authority to provide, 161

**VESTRY**

- definition of, 202

**VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS. See also MANAGERS ; PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.**

associations of:

- applications for alteration of trust deeds, 117
- appointment by, of members of education committee, 125-6
- constitution, &c., of governing body of : circular of Board of Education, 688
- formation of fund for repair of schools, 689-90
- payment to, of aid grant for period before appointed day, 179, 688-90

**VOLUNTARY SCHOOLS ACT, 1897..402**

- aid grant under, 109, 110 ; payment for period before appointed day, 179, 688-90
- grant substituted for, 109

**VOTE**

- casting vote of chairman of education committee, 171 ; managers, 173
- voting by members of county council representing other educational areas, 161

**WELSH INTERMEDIATE SCHOOLS**

- governing body for, abolition of, by schemes for education committees, 126-7
- inspection of, organization for, 452

**WENLOCK ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ACT..308****WOMEN**

- appointment of, on education committee, 126, 670, 674
- qualification of, for being on education committee or body of managers, 162

**WORKHOUSE SCHOOL. See also GUARDIANS, BOARDS OF.**

- attendance at, certificates of, 552 ; definition of, 357, 552, 593 ; regulations of Local Government Board as to, 592



**WORKHOUSE SCHOOL**—*continued.*

- certified efficient school, condition of being, 352 ; certification of, by Local Government Board, 353
- definition of, 593, 595
- proficiency, certificate of, mode of granting, 552
- register of attendance at, regulations of Local Government Board as to, 594 ; form of, 596-7

**WORKSHOPS.** *See* EMPLOYMENT OF CHILDREN ; INSPECTORS.

**YOUNG PERSON**

- definition of, for purpose of Factory Act, 503

**YOUTHFUL OFFENDERS ACT..518**

THE END.







**KNIGHT & CO'S**

**LIST OF**

**BOOKS FORMS &**

**FOR**

**: EDUCATION :**

**: AUTHORITIES :**



JTD

**LONDON**  
**KNIGHT & CO. LA BELLE SAUVAGE E.C.**

When ordering from this List, please quote not only the Number of the Form, but the Section of the List referred to, thus:—

- (1) "L.E.A., 1," &c., in the case of Forms for Local Education Authorities ;
- (2) "M., 1," &c., in the case of Forms for Managers,  
*or,*
- (3) "Legal, 1," &c., in the case of Legal Forms.

---

## SPECIMENS

OF

*Any Books or Forms in this List will be sent  
on application.*

---

**Special Quotations for Quantities.**

# Administrative Books and Forms

REQUIRED FOR USE BY

LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES,

UNDER THE

**EDUCATION ACT, 1902.**

	£	s.	d.
<b>I. Minute Books—</b>			
Demy, 5 qrs., on best hand-made paper, bound in full rough calf... ..	1	10	
Foolscap, 5 qrs., on best hand-made paper, bound in full rough calf... ..	1	1	0
For SUB-COMMITTEE, foolscap, 3 qrs., on machine-made paper, half-bound ... ..	0	7	6
For FINANCE COMMITTEES, ruled Dr. and Cr., demy ... ..	1	12	6
"        "        "        "        foolscap... ..	1	5	0
<b>II. Ledgers—</b>			
Demy, 5 qrs., on best hand-made paper, bound in full rough calf... ..	1	12	6
Foolscap, 5 qrs., on best hand-made paper, bound in full rough calf... ..	1	5	0
<i>Ledgers will, of course, be necessary for various purposes, and will be required to be lettered accordingly.</i>			
<b>Any SPECIAL RULING or PRINTING to Order.</b>			
<b>III. Loans Ledger—</b>			
2 qrs., half-bound ... ..	1	2	0
5 qrs.    "        ... ..	1	15	0
<i>A most useful form of Ledger, showing the position of each Loan at a glance.</i>			
<b>Treasurer's Books—</b>			
IV. Foolscap, 3 qrs., half calf... ..	0	10	6
IV.* PASS BOOK, bound with pocket and tuck ... ..	0	6	6
IV.**TREASURER'S ORDER BOOK, for entering list of payments ordered to be made by Treasurers ... ..	0	12	6
IV.**LOOSE SHEETS of ditto, for transmission to Treasurer, per quire ... ..	0	3	0

						£	s.	d.
V.	<b>Abstract of Administration Expenses Book</b> , arranged for both Primary and Secondary Schools, and showing the Total Expense incurred by the Local Education Authority, under all necessary headings	... ..	...	...	...	0	15	0
VI.	<b>Notice to Managers</b> that Cheque has been forwarded to their Treasurer, in accordance with Estimate for forthcoming Quarter, and asking for Vouchers for Payments in respect of last Quarter, and enclosing Blank Form, to be used for next Quarter's Estimate	... ..	in books			0	6	6
VII.	<b>Register of Letters</b> issued, with stamp and postcard account at end	... ..	...	...	...	0	8	6
	<b>Letter Copying Books</b> , foolscap 500	... ..	each			0	4	0
	" " " best quality	... ..	"			0	8	0
VIII.	<b>Register of Principal Teachers</b> , in books, with index	... ..	2 quires			0	12	6
	Ditto ditto	... ..	3 "			0	15	0
	Ditto ditto	... ..	4 "			1	0	0
OTHER SIZES TO ORDER.								
IX.	<b>Register of Assistant Teachers</b> , in books, with index	... ..	2 quires			0	12	6
	Ditto ditto	... ..	3 "			0	15	0
	Ditto ditto	... ..	4 "			1	0	0
X.	<b>Register of Pupil Teachers</b> , in books, with index,	... ..	2 quires			0	12	6
	Ditto ditto	... ..	3 "			0	15	0
	Ditto ditto	... ..	4 "			1	0	0
XI.	<b>Inventory Book</b> for purpose of Registering the Inventory of Furniture, Apparatus and Books, provided by the Managers of each Voluntary School, previous to the appointed day	... ..	...			0	15	0
XI.*	<b>Blank Forms</b> for Transmission to Managers for obtaining the above information	... ..	per quire			0	3	0
XII.	<b>Register of Fire Insurance Policies</b> in force on the appointed day	... ..	1 quire			0	10	0
	Ditto ditto	... ..	2 quires			0	12	6
XII.*	<b>Blank Forms</b> for Transmission to Managers for obtaining the above information	... ..	per quire			0	3	0
XIII.	<b>Register of Treasurers and Correspondents</b> appointed by Managers. The right-hand page of this book is arranged so as to form a register of documents forwarded to either Treasurer or Correspondent, 250 schools	... ..	...			0	15	0
	Ditto ditto	... ..	500 "			0	17	6



XIII.*	Blank Forms to Managers requesting above information	... ..	per quire	£ s. d.	0 3 0
XIV.	Register of Representative Managers appointed by the Local Education Authority	... ..	1 quire	0 10 0	
	Ditto	ditto	2 quires	0 12 6	
	Ditto	ditto	3 „	0 15 0	
XV.	Register of Representative Managers appointed by Minor Local Authority	... ..	1 quire	0 10 0	
	Ditto	ditto	2 quires	0 12 6	
	Ditto	ditto	3 „	0 15 0	
	Model Standing Orders for Education Committees,		each	0 0 6	
	Ditto	ditto	Managers	... „	0 0 3

## ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS,

*Required at an early date.*

- (a) Statement of Expenditure of Special Aid Grant, during past 3 years ... .. per quire (48) 0 3 0
- (b) Statement of Present Circumstances of Voluntary School ... .. per quire (48) 0 3 0
- (c) Statement of Financial position ... „ (48) 0 3 0
- (d) Managers' Quarterly Estimate to Local Education Authority of Funds required during the ensuing quarter ... .. per quire (24) 0 3 0

*This form is intended to be used in the case of the first Estimate. (See also page 2.)*

### Form of Notification to Board of Education of Appointment of Managers, in respect of—

- 1 Groups of Voluntary Schools ... per quire (48) 0 3 0
- 2 Groups of Council Schools ... „ (48) 0 3 0
- 3 Single Voluntary Schools ... „ (48) 0 3 0
- 4 „ Council Schools ... „ (48) 0 3 0
- 5 Form Consenting to Appointment of Teacher, in books with counterfoil ... .. each 0 4 6
- 6 Form of Requisition to Minor Authority to Appoint Representative Manager ... .. per quire (24) 0 3 0

		£	s.	d.
6a	<b>Letter of Enquiry</b> by Education Committee as to whether a person will consent to act as a Representative Manager ... .. per quire (48)	o	3	o
7	<b>Form Notifying Appointment</b> of Representative Manager to Foundation Managers ... per quire (48)	o	3	o
8	<b>Form Sanctioning Appointment</b> of a paid Correspondent, and asking for Name of Person proposed to be Appointed ... ..in books, each	o	4	6
8a	<b>Approval of Person</b> proposed by Managers as Paid Correspondent ... ..in books, each	o	4	6
9	<b>Circular</b> , enclosing Form of "Preliminary Enquiry" per quire (48)	o	3	o
10	<b>Form of Preliminary Enquiry</b> (Elementary Schools). per quire (24)	o	3	o
	<b>Certified Copies of Statement of Accounts</b> (to be sent with Form 10):—			
	10a Non-provided Schools ... per quire (24)	o	3	o
	10b Provided Schools ... .. „ (24)	o	3	o
11	<b>Form Requesting Copies</b> of Byelaws and Report on School Attendance Officer ... .. per quire (48)	o	3	o
12	<b>Confidential Report</b> on School Attendance Officer per quire (48)	o	3	o
13	<b>Form Appointing</b> School Attendance Officer, in books, with counterfoil ... .. each	o	4	6
14	<b>Form Notifying</b> Date of Transfer (School Boards), in books, with counterfoil ... .. each	o	4	6
15	<b>Form Notifying</b> Date of Control (Voluntary Schools), in books, with counterfoil ... .. each	o	4	6
16	<b>Notice of Proposed New School</b> ... per quire (48)	o	3	o
16a	<b>Notice of Intention to Enlarge</b> existing School per quire (48)	o	3	o
17	<b>Circular</b> as to Outstanding Liabilities of School Boards per quire (48)	o	3	o
17a	<b>Form</b> to accompany the same (to be filled up by the School Board) ... .. per quire (48)	o	3	o
18	<b>Circular and Form</b> as to Product of 1d. Rate for Special Grant ... ..per quire (24)	o	3	o
19	<b>Circular to Managers</b> Enquiring Average Attendance for Special Grant... .. per quire (24)	o	3	o
20	<b>Requisition</b> to Foundation Managers for Repairs, &c., in books, with counterfoil ... .. each	o	4	6

21	Register of Byelaws in County Areas, strongly bound (made up to order).	£	s.	d.
22	Forms of Preliminary Enquiry (Higher or Secondary Education) :—			
	(a) To Local Authorities ... .. per quire (48)	0	3	0
	(b) Governors of Endowed Secondary Schools per quire (48)	0	3	0
	(c) Governors or Proprietors of Proprietary Schools per quire (48)	0	3	0
	(d) Covering Circular for Enclosure, with Forms 22a, b, and c ... .. per quire (48)	0	2	0

---



---

## BOOKS AND FORMS FOR THE USE OF MANAGERS.

### Minute Books— £ s. d.

Each Minute Book will contain a Copy of the Statutory Rules, and a Model Form of Standing Orders for the Proceedings of Managers :—

Minute Book, foolscap, 2 quires, bound in cloth... .. 0 4 6  
*(This is a Cheap Book, suitable only for Small Schools.)*

Minute Book, foolscap, 3 quires, half-bound ... .. 0 7 6  
*(This is the style of Book which is recommended for most Schools.)*

Minute Book, 5 quires, hand-made paper, and bound in leather ... .. 0 17 6  
*Every Body of Managers is required by the Act to keep a Minute Book.*

Letter Copying Book, 4to. ... .. 250	0	2	6
” ” ” ... .. superior quality	0	5	6
” ” ” fcap.... ... .. 250	0	3	0
” ” ” ... .. superior quality	0	6	0

*It will be essential that copies should be kept of all letters of importance.*

Wright's New Patent Portable Copying Press, 4to....	0	12	0
” ” ” ” ” fcap.	0	18	6

ANY OTHER KIND OF COPYING PRESS SUPPLIED TO ORDER.

	£	s.	d.
1a Cash Book (arranged in a similar manner to the present Alternative Cash Book, prescribed by the Order of the Local Government Board for use by School Boards, with various headings to facilitate the necessary Returns)	0	7	6
2a Petty Cash Book ... ..	0	1	0
<i>A more elaborate form can be supplied to order.</i>			
3a Order Check Book ... ..	0	4	6
"          " (6 books with name of School and local particulars filled in) ... ..	1	5	0
4a Treasurers' Book ... ..	0	9	0
5a     "    Pass Book ... ..	0	5	0
6a Cheque Book ... ..	0	3	6
"    with Name, &c., filled in (to order) ...			
7a Appointment of Treasurer ... ..	0	0	2
8a Bond     "          ... ..	0	0	4
10a Teachers' Salary Sheets (also supplied as a book, to order)... .. per quire	0	3	0
11a Abstract Book, 1 qr., 10s. 6d. ; 2 qrs., 13s. 6d. ; 3 qrs.	0	17	6
<i>This will not be required in Schools using a Cash Book in the form recommended (see above 1a).</i>			
12a Account of School Fees ... .. 2 quires	0	6	0
13a Sales Account ... .. 2 "	0	6	0
14a Stock and Stores Account ... .. 2 "	0	8	0
16a Log Book, with lock and key ... ..	0	12	6
16a*     "    without lock and key ... ..	0	8	6

**Forms for Requesting Approval of Teachers by Education Authority :—**

1	PRINCIPAL TEACHER ... per quire 3s., or each	0	0	1
2	ASSISTANT TEACHER ... " " "	0	0	1
3	PUPIL TEACHER ... " " "	0	0	1
4	PROBATIONER ... .. " " "	0	0	1
5	Form for Notifying Names of Foundation Managers to Local Education Authority ... .. each	0	0	1
6	Notice Convening Meeting of Managers, with Agenda, including filling in Name of School, &c. per 5 quires	0	5	0
7	Application for Sanction to appoint a paid Correspondent to Managers ... .. each	0	0	2
8	Notice of Appointment of Correspondent to Managers			
	each	0	0	2

		£	s.	d.
9	Notice of Intention to Provide New School	per quire	0	3 0
9a	„ „ to Enlarge Existing School	„	0	3 0
10	Form of Teacher's Application for appointment	„	0	3 0
10a	Covering Circular for above ... ..	„	0	3 0
11	Notice of Examination in Religious Knowledge	„	0	3 0
12	Form of Application to Local Education Authority for Additional Staff ... ..	each	0	0 2
13	Board of Education Form, 9 s a (Teachers' Pensions)	per quire	0	3 0
14	„ „ 42 (Medical Certificate)	per quire	0	3 0
15	„ „ 75 (Appointment of Teacher) ... ..	per quire	0	3 0
18	Scholars' Progress or Mark Book (for use of Teachers) with space for noting results of Periodical Examinations and Oral Lessons ... ..		0	2 6
19	Form of Annual Report on Scholar ...in books, each		0	1 0
20	„ Agreement with Principal Teacher (Voluntary Schools) ... ..	per quire 3s., or each	0	0 2
20a	Ditto ditto ditto (Council Schools) ... ..	per quire 3s., or each	0	0 2
21	Ditto ditto with Assistant Teacher	per quire 3s., or each	0	0 2
22	Form of Medical Certificate in support of Claim under Article 101* ... ..	in books	0	4 6

**KNIGHT'S NEW REGISTERS FOR USE IN SCHOOLS**, specially designed to meet Requirements of School Teachers H. M. Inspectors, and the Board of Education (designed by an official):—

23	Class Register, for 60 Children, showing Number of Attendance claimable under Article 101* for one year ... ..	each	0	2 0
24	Admission Register, with Columns for Denominations of Parents and Particulars of Scholarship Winners:—			
	For 500 Names ... ..	each	0	5 0
	„ 1,500 „ ... ..	„	0	7 6
	„ 3,000 „ ... ..	„	0	12 0

KNIGHT'S NEW REGISTERS FOR USE IN £ s. d.  
SCHOOLS, *continued*—

25	Summary Register for five years, so compiled as to entail the least amount of labour in preparation of the Statistics required by the Board of Education, strongly bound ... each	o	5	o
26	Register of Special Subjects, designed to enable this difficult Registration to be easily performed ... .. each	o	1	6
24a	List of Children who have not regularly attended School for transmission to the School Attendance Officer ... .. per quire	o	3	o
24b	Punishment Book ... .. each	o	6	6
27	Certificate of Proficiency, 144 (b) ... in books	o	2	o
28	Labour Certificate (1a, Total Exemption) 146 (a) ,,	o	2	o
29	,, ,, (2, Partial ,, ) 146 (b) ,,	o	2	o
30	,, ,, (3, Agriculture) 146 (c) ,,	o	2	o
31	Certificate of Age, for the purpose of Employment 144 (a) ... .. in books, each	o	2	o
32	Certificate of School Attendance, for the purpose of Employment under the Education Acts, 1870-1902, 144 (c) ... .. in books, each	o	2	o
33	Statutory Declaration by Parent as to age of Child per quire	o	2	o
34	Conscience Clause (to be hung up in every School on roller, varnished) ... .. each	o	1	6
35	Notice of Deposit of Annual Report of H. M. Inspector per quire	o	3	o

School Portfolio—

KNIGHT'S PATENT LEAF HOLDER with Screw Back, firmly holding papers in position ... ..

PLAIN PORTFOLIO ... .. o 1 6

Summary of the Law of School Attendance:—

As a Pamphlet ... .. per 100	o	6	o
per 1000	2	10	o
As a Poster ... .. per 100	o	8	6
per 250	1	o	o

*Many thousands of these Posters and Pamphlets have been supplied, and Managers will find them very useful for distribution among Parents.*

Stationery of all kinds can be supplied.

BYELAWS.

£ s. d.

- 36 **Model Byelaws** printed on hand-made paper, foolscap, with spaces for interlineations and marginal notes, on settling Byelaws ... .. per doz. 0 3 0
- 36a **Notice of Making and Deposit of Byelaws** by Local Education Authority ... .. per quire 0 3 0

FOR SCHOOL ATTENDANCE OFFICERS :

- 37 **Report Book**.—A Record of Proceedings as required by Art. XII. of General Order of April 14th, 1877, strongly bound ... .. 0 8 0
- 38 **Pocket Note Book** for Attendance Officers, ruled, with printed headings ... .. 0 2 0
- Strong Leather Wallet to contain same, with Pocket and Pencil ... .. 0 3 0
- 39 **Notice and Warning** to Parents as to Attendance of Children at School, in books of 100, foolscap, with counterfoil ... .. 0 6 6
- 39a Ditto, small form for Pocket ... .. 0 4 6
- 40 **Notice to Attend School**, in pursuance of Byelaws, to be served on Parent or Person having custody of child between 5 and 14 years old, in books of 100, with duplicate copy of notice, &c. ... .. 0 6 6
- 41 **Notice to Employer** as to Illegal Employment of Child, in books of 100, with counterfoil ... .. 0 6 6
- 42 **Directions to Officer** to institute proceedings for Non-Attendance, &c. ... .. per quire 0 3 0
- 43 **Register** of Proceedings for Compulsory Attendance at School ... .. 0 10 0
- 44 **Census Registers** of Children between the ages of 5 and 14, strongly bound, with Index :—
- |               |     |     |   |    |   |
|---------------|-----|-----|---|----|---|
| 1,000 entries | ... | ... | 0 | 8  | 6 |
| 2,000         | „   | ... | 0 | 10 | 6 |
| 3,000         | „   | ... | 0 | 13 | 6 |
| 4,000         | „   | ... | 0 | 17 | 6 |

ANY OTHER SIZES TO ORDER.

## **LEGAL FORMS.**

ALL AT THREE SHILLINGS PER QUIRE.

---

---

### **Breach of Byelaws—**

- 1 Complaint.
- 2 Summons.
- 3 Conviction.
- 3\* Commitment.
- 3a Summons to produce Child.
- 3b Order directing that Child shall Attend School.
- 3c Certificates of Teacher as to Attendance of Child, or of having reached a particular Standard. (Three Certificates on One Sheet.) (Sub-sec. 5.)

### **Illegal Employment of Child—**

- 4 Complaint.
- 5 Summons.
- 6 Conviction.

### **Illegal Employment of Child by Parent—**

- 7 Complaint.
- 8 Summons.
- 9 Conviction.

### **Non-Attendance at School in cases of habitual neglect by Parents—**

- 10 Complaint.
- 11 Summons.
- 12 Attendance Order.

### **Non-Attendance at School of Child habitually wandering or not under proper control :—**

- 12a Complaint.
- 12b Summons.
- 12c Attendance Order.



**LEGAL FORMS.**—*continued.*

**Non-Compliance with Attendance Orders** in cases of habitual neglect by Parents, and of Children habitually wandering or not under proper control :—

- 13 Complaint.
- 14 Summons.
- 15 Conviction.
- 15a Commitment.

**Entry on Premises** to ascertain as to Employment of Child :—

- 17 Complaint for purpose of obtaining Order for Entry.
- 18 Order for Entry.

**Refusal of Admission** or Obstruction :—

- 19 Complaint.
- 20 Summons.
- 21 Conviction.

**Forms under Order in Council** as to Certified Day Industrial Schools :—

- 22 Order of Detention.
- 23 Attendance Order.
- 24 Undertaking of Parent as to payment in case of Attendance Order.
- 25 Order of Transfer.

**Industrial Schools** and Elementary Education Acts :—

- 26 Order of Remand to Workhouse.
- 27 Order sending Child to Certified Industrial School.



**Knight's Patent Rubber Stamps,**

**WITH CURVED SURFACE ;**

Giving a much Better Impression than the Ordinary Flat Stamp, is recommended for use by all Authorities, Committees, and Managers.

**PRICES ON APPLICATION.**

---

**4 and 4a, La Belle Sauvage, London, E.C.**

**Now Ready. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d. net (post free).**

**KNIGHT'S**  
**HANDBOOK FOR MANAGERS**  
OF  
**PUBLIC ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS**  
BEING A  
**HANDY MANUAL,**

Founded on the Education Acts, Code, Revised  
Instructions, and the Practice of the Board of  
Education,

TOGETHER WITH THE  
**TEXT OF THE EDUCATION ACT, 1902,**  
**AND AN INDEX THERETO.**

---

The book has been compiled by an Official, and its aim is to state in simple language, under comprehensive sub-heads, the relations of School Managers to (1) Co-Managers, (2) the School Building, (3) the Children, (4) the Teachers, (5) the School Records, (6) the New Education Authority, (7) the Board of Education, and (8) the General Public.

---

**NOW READY.**

**Crown 8vo. Price, 3s. 6d. net. (post free)**

**KNIGHT'S**  
**HANDBOOK FOR MEMBERS**  
OF  
**LOCAL EDUCATION AUTHORITIES**  
AND  
**EDUCATION COMMITTEES,**

*With the Text of the Education Act, 1902,*

**And an INDEX thereto.**

This book has also been compiled by an Official, and will be found extremely useful to those persons for whom it is intended. It is clear, concise, and accurate, and deals fully with the duties of Members of Local Education Authorities.

Now Ready.

Price 7s. 6d. net.

---

THE  
**Education Act, 1902.**

WITH

FULL EXPLANATORY NOTES and INTRODUCTION

BY

**W. A. CASSON, Barrister-at-Law,**

*(Late of the Legal Department of the Local Government Board and late*

*District Auditor,*

*Editor of the "LOCAL GOVERNMENT CHRONICLE.")*

AND

**G. CECIL WHITELEY, M.A., Barrister-at-Law.**

---

This book is intended as a guide to the administration of the new Act, **especially in its earliest stages**, and will be found to contain much valuable official and other information of the greatest **practical utility**. It also gives reliable advice as to the various steps to be taken under the Act, and must prove of great assistance to all Officials and Members of Local Education Authorities, Committees, and Bodies of Managers. Mr. CASSON's experience as an adviser on these subjects is exceptional, and having held the positions above referred to, his opinion and advice may be safely relied on as a means of avoiding pitfalls under the new Act.

THE  
**Local Government  
Chronicle.**

The Leading Journal devoted to Local Government.

---

**ESTABLISHED NEARLY FIFTY YEARS.**

---

Edited by W. A. CASSON, Barrister-at-Law,  
*Late of the Legal Department of the Local Government Board, and late  
District Auditor.*

~~~~~

The **Local Government Chronicle** has given more attention to the Education Act than any other Local Government paper. The progress of the Bill was carefully watched and noted week by week, and many important articles on the Act have appeared in its columns.

The Law Officers of the Crown have advised that publications containing information immediately connected with the discharge of their duties by Local Authorities, and likely to enable them to discharge such duties more efficiently than they could do without such publications, may legally be purchased by Local Authorities at the cost of the Rates. It is therefore competent for Education Committees and School Managers, *with the consent of the Local Education Authority*, to subscribe to the **Local Government Chronicle**, and to charge the cost thereof in the accounts of their Schools, as has been previously done in the case of School Boards.

Members and Managers will thus be able to make use of the "Queries" Column whenever in doubt or difficulty in regard to their duties, and can thus obtain the best and most skilled advice. This column forms a special feature of the paper, and is open to all Subscribers.

The **Local Government Chronicle** is absolutely non-political and unsectarian, and deals solely with the administrative duties of local authorities.

---

*Terms of Subscription :—*

**3 months, 3s. 6d. ; 6 months, 6s. ;  
12 months, 12s., post free.**



Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

OCT 15 1954

OCT 22 1954

OCT 6 1956

JAN 20 1961

**SUBJECT TO FINE IF NOT RETURNED TO  
EDUCATION LIBRARY**

IS.

AL.

ERS,

XPENCE.

8d.

Form L9-50m-7,'54 (5990) 444

## “The Scholar’s Own,”

**A MONTHLY MAGAZINE FOR CHILDREN.**

Price 1d. (Post Free, 1½d.)

*SPECIAL TERMS FOR QUANTITIES.*

All communications as to Advertisements, Subscriptions, &c., to be addressed to the  
*MANAGER, 3, Racquet Court, Fleet Street, London, E.C.*

Cheques and P.O.O.’s to be made payable at the FLEET STREET OFFICE, to  
*W. SHELLARD LATHAM.*

**REGISTERED TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: “SCHOOLMASTER, LONDON.”**

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT

UCLA-ED/PSYCH Library  
LB 2580 097 1902



L 005 625 231 5

OR

# Forms, : : and Stationery

Education  
Library  
LB  
2580  
097  
1902

PREPARED BY

**AUTHORITIES,**

**SHIPS, COUNTY, TOWN,**

**PARISH COUNCILS,**

FOR

**ALL PURPOSES,**

AND TO

# SHAW & SONS,

**Poor Law & Local Government Printers, Publishers,  
and Stationers,**

6, 7, 8, & 9, FETTER LANE, and 9 & 10, CRANE COURT, LONDON, E.C.



ESTABLISHED (CIR.) 1750.



CATALOGUES FREE ON APPLICATION.

